



39

Weimar – a Personal Tribute

Christian Weber

second, corrected and extended edition

Berichte aus dem

**INSTITUT FÜR MASCHINEN- UND
GERÄTEKONSTRUKTION (IMGK)**



th
TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT
ILMENAU

Weber, Christian

Weimar – a Personal Tribute

**Berichte aus dem
INSTITUT FÜR MASCHINEN- UND
GERÄTEKONSTRUKTION (IMGK)**

Herausgegeben von

Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. Stephan Husung (Produkt- und Systementwicklung),

Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. Ulf Kletzin (Maschinenelemente) und

Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. René Theska (Feinwerktechnik)

aus dem Institut für Maschinen- und Gerätekonstruktion (IMGK) an der TU
Ilmenau.

Band 39 (2nd ed.)

Diese Reihe setzt die „Berichte aus dem Institut für Maschinenelemente
und Konstruktion“ fort.

Weimar – a Personal Tribute

Christian Weber

second, corrected and extended edition



Universitätsverlag Ilmenau
2024

Impressum

Bibliografische Information der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek
Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte bibliografische Angaben sind im Internet über <http://dnb.d-nb.de> abrufbar.

Technische Universität Ilmenau/Universitätsbibliothek
Universitätsverlag Ilmenau
Postfach 10 05 65
98684 Ilmenau
<https://www.tu-ilmenau.de/universitaetsverlag>

ISSN 2191-8082
DOI 10.22032/dbt.60056
URN urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2024100010



Dieses Werk - mit Ausnahme der anders gekennzeichneten Teile und des Umschlags - ist lizenziert unter einer [Creative Commons Namensnennung - Weitergabe unter gleichen Bedingungen 4.0 International Lizenz](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/) (CC BY-SA 4.0):
<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/>

Geleitwort der Herausgeber

Die Konstruktion von Maschinen und Geräten sowie die zugehörigen Methoden und Werkzeuge sind seit den frühen 1950er Jahren ein profilbildender Schwerpunkt an der Technischen Universität Ilmenau und ihren Vorgängerinstitutionen. Es war daher ein naheliegender Schritt, dass die drei konstruktiv orientierten Fachgebiete der Fakultät für Maschinenbau – Maschinenelemente, Feinwerktechnik/Precision Engineering sowie Produkt- und Systementwicklung (vormals Konstruktionstechnik) – im Mai 2008 das Institut für Maschinen- und Gerätekonstruktion (IMGK) neu gegründet haben. Das IMGK steht in der Tradition einer Kette ähnlicher Vorgängerinstitute, deren wechselnde Zusammensetzung hauptsächlich durch sich über der Zeit ändernde Universitätsstrukturen bedingt war.

Zweck des Institutes ist es, die Kompetenzen und Ressourcen der beteiligten Fachgebiete zu bündeln, um Forschung und Lehre zu verbessern und erzielte wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse gemeinsam in die Fachöffentlichkeit zu tragen.

Ein wesentliches Instrument hierzu ist die Schriftenreihe des Instituts für Maschinen- und Gerätekonstruktion. Sie führt eine erfolgreiche Schriftenreihe des im Jahr 1991 gegründeten unmittelbaren Vorgängerinstitutes IMK (Institut für Maschinenelemente und Konstruktion) fort.

In der Schriftenreihe erscheinen in erster Linie die am Institut entstandenen Dissertationen, daneben werden aber auch andere Forschungsberichte, die in den thematischen Rahmen passen und von allgemeinem Interesse sind, in die Schriftenreihe aufgenommen.

Der vorliegende Band 39 fällt insofern aus diesem Rahmen, als es sich eher um einen kulturhistorischen Beitrag handelt. Eine persönliche Sicht auf Weimar, als Ergebnis der soliden Arbeit eines ehemaligen Professors unseres Instituts, die durchaus von allgemeinem Interesse sein kann. Die Leiter des Instituts für Maschinen- und Gerätekonstruktion haben sich deshalb entschlossen, das Werk aufzunehmen.

In jedem Fall wünschen sich die Herausgeber reges Interesse an der Schriftenreihe und würden sich freuen, wenn sie beitragen würde zum fruchtbaren Dialog in Wissenschaft und Praxis – sowie nun auch Kultur.

Ilmenau, im Juli 2023

Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. Stephan Husung (Produkt- und Systementwicklung)
Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. Ulf Kletzin (Maschinenelemente)
Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. René Theska (Feinwerktechnik)

Foreword by the Editors

Since the early 1950s, the design of machines and devices, as well as the associated methods and tools, have been the prime focus at the Technische Universität Ilmenau and its predecessor institutions. It was, therefore, an obvious step that the three design-oriented research groups within the Department of Mechanical Engineering – Machine Elements, Precision Engineering, Product and Systems Engineering (formerly Engineering Design) – founded the *Institut für Maschinen- und Gerätekonstruktion* (IMGK, Institute of Machine Design and Precision Engineering) in May 2008. The IMGK stands in the tradition of a chain of similar predecessor institutes in changing formations over time, mainly due to the changes in the university structure.

The purpose of the institute is to combine the expertise and resources of the participating research groups in order to enhance research and teaching and to provide the public with its scientific results in a joint effort.

An essential instrument for this is the IMGK book series. It continues a successful publication series from the immediate predecessor institute IMK (*Institut für Maschinenelemente und Konstruktion*, Institute of Machine Elements and Engineering Design) which was founded in 1991.

The book series primarily includes the doctoral theses conducted at the institute. Besides, it also includes research reports that fit into the thematic framework and are of general interest.

The present volume 39 is a little outside this framework as it is a culture-historic contribution. A personal view on Weimar, result of quite respectable work of a former professor of the institute that may find general appreciation. Therefore, the directorate of the Institute of Machine Design and Precision Engineering has decided to include the work into the IMGK book series.

Anyway, the editors hope that there will be a keen interest in the publication series and would be pleased if it could contribute to a fruitful dialogue between science and practice – and now also culture.

Ilmenau, July 2023

Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. Stephan Husung (Product and Systems Engineering)
Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. Ulf Kletzin (Maschinenelemente)
Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. René Theska (Feinwerktechnik)

Author's Preface

After having been born, grown up and worked in West Germany, I spent substantial time of my professional life as Professor in Mechanical Engineering, specialisation in Engineering Design and Computer-Aided Design, in Thuringia, at the *Technische Universität Ilmenau*. Even though I can claim to be 50% Thuringian by descent (two of my four grandparents were born here) I was amazed and intrigued by the historical and cultural wealth of this region and by the massive influence it has had on German and European intellectual development. One of the mainstays of it during the last 300 years is certainly Weimar, a town I learned to appreciate very much. Always I tried to convince outside, especially foreign guests to come with me on a tour to Weimar.

As a person interested in history, but by no means a professional historian, I still ventured to write down my own reasoning and impressions with main focus on the “Golden/Classical Age” of Weimar and the time since then. The project started as small guideline I wanted to share with my international colleagues and friends whom I planned to invite to Weimar on the occasion of my retirement in autumn 2020. Well, this event did not happen due to the CoViD-19 pandemic. Instead, the report grew and grew, ending up as the more or less full-blown book you hold in your hands now.

The English may not be perfect in the view of native speakers, but I hope that the content is reasonably precise and understandable. The book carries the attribute “personal” in the title because I am not afraid of including personal opinions and conclusions in the text. (Can you write about history without them at all?) Also, besides historical and cultural (in the narrow sense) issues, scientific, technical and economic aspects are mentioned: In my view, this is not only due to a certain *déformation professionnelle* of the author, but should be integral part of “culture” in a wide sense anyway. Finally, I could not refrain from inserting a few remarks to some topics which point to personal links.

Some formal remarks:

- German (and sometimes French, Latin or Greek) expressions are set in *italics*. In almost all cases a translation into English is added (mostly in brackets).
- At the end, the book contains a glossary, structured into: Notes on persons (page 189) and notes on places, organisations, objects (page 311). Both are in alphabetical order and additionally numbered (in Arabic numerals). In the text, these numbers directly point to the respective entries in the glossary (without having to use the alphabetical system that may be ambiguous in some cases).
- Footnotes are numbered using Roman numerals, and are set directly at the bottom of the page on which the respective remark appears in the text.

I thank my dear colleague René Theska, professor of Precision Engineering at the *Technische Universität Ilmenau*, and my partner, Annette Keilhauer, for critical proofreading the manuscript of the first edition, providing valuable inputs and corrections.

In the second edition some annoying errors are corrected, some issues are now more precise, and additional ideas are incorporated – usually based on valuable feedback by readers of the first edition for which I am very thankful indeed.

Please accompany me on this journey through three centuries of cultural history – mostly inspiring, sometimes depressing – and be amazed and intrigued, too!

Fürth, June 2023 / February 2024

Christian Weber

Kurzfassung

Weimar ist eine relative kleine Stadt in der Mitte Deutschlands. Ab ungefähr 1552 – Ergebnis des Schmalkaldischen Krieges 1546-1547 – wurde es Hauptstadt des kleinen Herzogtums Sachsen-Weimar, 1741 bis 1918 Hauptstadt des (immer noch relativ kleinen) Herzogtums Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach (seit 1815 Großherzogtum). Nach dem Ersten Weltkrieg wurden alle monarchischen Strukturen in Deutschland abgeschafft. Mit Gründung des demokratischen Freistaates Thüringen am 01.05.1920 wurde Weimar dessen Hauptstadt und blieb es bis 1950.

Trotz seiner eher übersichtlichen Größe schaffte es Weimar, ein kulturelles Profil aufzubauen, das weit über die Grenzen des (Groß-) Herzogtums, sogar weit über Deutschlands Grenzen hinaus strahlte und strahlt. Die Grundlagen dazu wurden im 18. und frühen 19. Jahrhundert gelegt, verbunden mit Schriftstellern und Philosophen wie Christoph Martin Wieland, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Johann Gottfried von Herder und Friedrich von Schiller, die alle in Weimar lebten und arbeiteten. In der zweiten Hälfte des 19. sowie im frühen 20. Jahrhundert trugen weitere Schriftsteller, Musiker und Künstler zum Ruf Weimars bei, z.B. Franz Liszt, Richard Strauss, Hugo von Hofmannsthal, Harry Graf Kessler, Henry van de Velde, Edvard Munch, Walter Gropius, Paul Klee, Oskar Schlemmer, Wassily Kandinsky, Lyonel Feininger.

Politisch spielte Weimar widersprüchliche Rollen:

- Einerseits: In der absolutistischen Zeit vor 1918 war das (Groß-) Herzogtum Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach einer der liberaleren der bis zu 40 deutschen Staaten. 1919/1920 hat hier die Deutsche Nationalversammlung die erste demokratische Verfassung Deutschlands geschrieben, die tatsächlich umgesetzt wurde, wodurch der neue Staat seinen Namen erhielt („Weimarer Republik“).
- Andererseits: Thüringen mit seiner Hauptstadt Weimar war der erste deutsche Staat, in dem Nationalsozialisten und der Regierung beteiligt waren (1929). Viele spätere Nazi-Größen haben Wurzeln in oder enge Verbindungen zu Weimar, z.B. Baldur von Schirach, Wilhelm Frick, Martin Bormann, Fritz Sauckel. Schließlich – und sehr verstörend – wurde das berüchtigte Konzentrationslager Buchenwald keine 10 km entfernt von dem kulturellen Zentrum Weimar erbaut.

Insgesamt ist Weimar ein sehr spezieller, sogar faszinierender Ort. Dieses Buch versucht, seine Aura zu vermitteln, indem es seine Geschichte von den frühen Ursprüngen im 16. Jahrhundert bis heute erzählt, wobei der Hauptfokus auf den letzten drei Jahrhunderten liegt. Um das Bild abzurunden, muss die Erzählung dabei in gesamtdeutsche, sogar gesamteuropäische Entwicklungen eingebettet werden – der Leser möge die dadurch entstandene Länge mancher übergreifender Passagen verzeihen.

Abstract

Weimar is a relatively small town in the centre of Germany. Around 1552 – as a result of the Schmalkaldic War 1546-1547 – it became the capital of the small *Herzogtum Sachsen-Weimar* (Principality Saxony-Weimar), from 1741 until 1918 the capital of the (still relatively small) Principality – since 1815 Grand Principality – (*Groß-*) *Herzogtum Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach* (Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach). After World War I all monarchic structures in Germany were abandoned. When the democratic Free State of Thuringia was founded on 01.05.1920, Weimar became its capital and held this role until 1950.

Despite its moderate size, Weimar managed to gain a cultural profile that extended and extends far beyond the borders of the (Grand-) Principality, even beyond Germany. The foundations were laid in the 18th and early 19th century, connected to writers and philosophers like Christoph Martin Wieland, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Johann Gottfried von Herder, and Friedrich von Schiller who all lived and worked in Weimar. In the late 19th and early 20th century more writers, musicians and artists contributed to Weimar's reputation, e.g. Franz Liszt, Richard Strauss, Hugo von Hofmannsthal, Harry Graf Kessler, Henry van de Velde, Edvard Munch, Walter Gropius, Paul Klee, Oskar Schlemmer, Wassily Kandinsky, Lyonel Feininger.

In politics, Weimar played ambiguous roles:

- On one hand: In the absolutistic times before 1918, the (Grand) Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was one of the more liberal of the up to 40 German States. In 1919/1920 the German National Assembly wrote here Germany's first democratic Constitution that was actually implemented, giving the new state its name ("Weimar Republic").
- On the other hand: Thuringia with its capital Weimar was the first German State where National-Socialists were involved in the government (1929). Many Nazi politicians, who came to great power later, have roots in or close links to Weimar, e.g. Baldur von Schirach, Wilhelm Frick, Martin Bormann, Fritz Sauckel. Finally – and most disturbing – the infamous Concentration Camp Buchenwald was erected less than 10 km distant from the long-standing cultural capital Weimar.

In all, Weimar is a very special, even intriguing place. This book tries to convey its aura by telling its story from the early beginnings in the 16th century until today, with a main focus on the last three centuries. In order to round the story up, it has to be embedded into pan-German, even pan-European developments – I ask readers to condone the lengths of some more general explanations.

Table of Contents

Chapter / Section	Page
1	Origins and Brief Historical Overview 1
	Division of Leipzig..... 1
	Martin Luther 2
	War times: German Peasants' War, Schmalkaldic War 7
	More divisions 8
2	From the 18th to the 19th Century, the “Golden/Classical Age” 11
	What happened meanwhile..... 12
	Enlightenment – setting the scene..... 13
	Anna Amalia and Carl August 13
	Goethe..... 17
	Goethe in Ilmenau 22
	Italian Journey(s)..... 25
	Goethe's women..... 25
	Schiller 26
	Goethe and Schiller..... 28
	Goethe and the University of Jena..... 29
	Goethe as construction manager..... 31
	Weimar and the French Revolution..... 32
	Coalition Wars part 1..... 32
	Meeting Napoléon..... 38
	Coalition Wars part 2..... 40
	Congress of Vienna..... 43
	Writing again..... 47
	Strokes of fate 49
	Weimar – a pilgrimage destination..... 50
	End of an era..... 55
3	End of the 19th Century, the “Silver Age” 56
	Carl Friedrich and Maria Pawlowna..... 56
	Franz Liszt 57
	German Revolutions 1848/1849..... 59
	Industrial development 60
	Carl Alexander 64
	The Wartburg 65
	Music..... 66
	Literature..... 68
	War times again: German Unification Wars..... 76

4	Beginning of the 20th Century until World War I, the “Third Age”	85
	Wilhelm Ernst.....	85
	New buildings	86
	Harry Graf Kessler	87
	Henry van de Velde.....	92
	The Great War	95
	Consequences of World War I	107
5	New Start I: After World War I, “Weimar Republic”, Bauhaus.....	113
	Free State of Thuringia.....	114
	The Weimar Republic	116
	Bauhaus	119
6	Darkness over Weimar and Thuringia, the “Brown Age”	124
	The rise of the Nazi Party	124
	Prominent Nazis in Thuringia	125
	Adolf Hitler in Weimar	135
	Concentration Camp Buchenwald.....	137
	The Gauforum	141
7	New Start II: After World War II, the “Red Age”	145
	War damages and occupation	145
	Reconstruction – political: German Democratic Republic.....	146
	Reconstruction – economical	152
	Reconstruction – physical	152
	Reconstruction – intellectual.....	154
	The end of Socialism on German soil	159
8	New Start III: After Re-Unification – which Age now?.....	170
	The path to unity.....	170
	Rebuilding and building	178
	The Weimar Triangle	182
	Europe’s Capital of Culture.....	182
9	What to Learn?	185
	Additional Literature	186
	Map of Weimar Town Centre.....	187
	Overview Map of the Free State of Thuringia Today.....	188
	Notes 1-431 on Persons (in alphabetical order)	189
	Notes 432-651 on Places, Organisations, Objects (in alphabetical order).....	311
	Liste der bisher erschienenen Bände, Stand 14.02.2024.....	433

1 Origins and Brief Historical Overview

The focus of this book lies on the town of Weimar from the second half of the 18th century until today. As Weimar was the capital of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar, later Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, afterwards (and now again) of the State of Thuringia we start with a brief view on the origins.

Remarks on the terminology

The German terms “*Fürst*” (related to the English term “the First”, pronounced almost exactly the same) and “*Fürstentum*” (the territory) are in this book translated as “Principal” and “Principality”.

Some of the Principals in the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ were in the rank of “*Kurfürst*” which is translated as “Principal/Elector”. These persons were members of the Electoral College that elected the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

Until the 17th century the Electoral College always consisted of seven members. However, who that should be was only defined in 1356 by the so-called Golden Bull⁵⁰⁴: Three clerical members (the Archbishops of Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Trier⁶²⁵, Cologne/*Köln*⁴⁶⁷) and four secular (Principals of Palatinate – in 1623 replaced by Bavaria –, Saxony, Brandenburg, Bohemia). In later years, a few more Electors were added (up to nine) – not detailed here.

Saxony is mentioned as a Principality/Electorate since 1356. From 1423 it was reigned by Principals of the House of Wettin⁶³⁷ – basically until all subsequent manifestations of it were dissolved after World War I.

This said, the history of the focus area starts with a division.

Division of Leipzig

In 1485, more than 20 years after the death of Principal/Elector Friedrich II of Saxony from the House of Wettin (also known as Frederick the Gentle), his two sons, Ernst and Albrecht (later known as Albert the Courageous), who had so far reigned together in good harmony, decided to divide Saxony into two Principalities, **Fig. 1** (Division of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶):

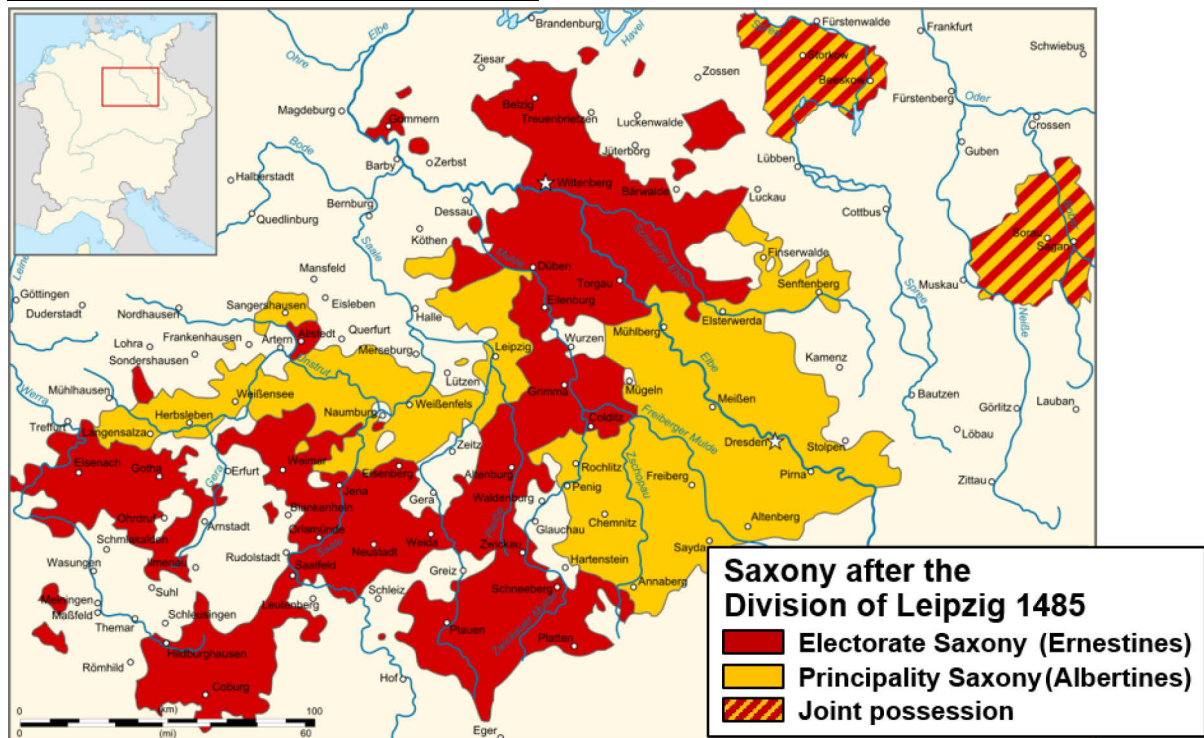


Fig. 1: Division of the Principality/Electorate Saxony into an Ernestine and an Albertine part (1485); based on [[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Saxony_\(Division_of_Leipzig\)_-_NL.png](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Saxony_(Division_of_Leipzig)_-_NL.png)]

- The more western/southern part of Saxony – basically what is now the State of Thuringia – was given to Ernst. At first, Wittenberg⁶⁴⁴ (not Weimar) became its capital. This part of Saxony will subsequently be called “Ernestine Saxony”.
- The more eastern/northern part of Saxony – basically what is now the State of Saxony – went to Albrecht (Albert), with Dresden⁴⁷⁹ as its capital (which still is the capital of today’s State of Saxony). It will be called “Albertine Saxony” from now on.

This move also meant splitting the line of heritage of the House of Wettin into the “Ernestines” and the “Albertines”. Only one of the two Principals could take over the role of an Elector: It was given to Ernst as the elder son.

This so-called Division of Leipzig was the first of many more divisions (and sometimes [re-] mergers) to follow. The next 200 years were very agitated indeed, sometimes confusing, but also very important for Weimar and its development. Therefore, some brief explanation, illustrated by graphics in order to keep the confusion at bay, is presented in the following. **Fig. 3**, **Fig. 4** and **Fig. 5** depict what happened after the Division of Leipzig throughout the next two and a half centuries, expressed via the sequence of Principals.

Weimar belonged to Ernst’s territory. Initially it did not play a significant part at all.

After the death of a Principal it happened quite frequently that the heir was too young (or in one case: was imprisoned), therefore could not take over the reign. In these times somebody else had to step in (*interregnum*), in **Fig. 3**, **Fig. 4** and **Fig. 5** illustrated by the dotted lines within the “Principality boxes”. In Ernestine Saxony the interregnum was often executed by a relative of the Albertine side. In some cases this led to heavy disputes because the Albertine ruler tried to stay in power and draw the respective part of Ernestine Saxony into their own dominion.

Shortly after the Division of Leipzig the University of Wittenberg (*Leucorea*) was founded in 1502, designed to serve students of both parts of Saxony.⁵⁴⁷

When Friedrich III died in 1525 his brother Johann took over reign over the whole Ernestine part of Saxony and, of course, the role of Principal/Elector.



Martin Luther

As is well known, in 1517 Martin Luther²⁵³ transfixed his 95 theses – criticising unholy practices within the Roman Catholic Church and demanding its reformation – to the door of the castle church in Wittenberg⁶⁴⁴, thus unwillingly sparking off the schism of the Church. (Putting messages at the church door was as such not that uncommon at the time, it generally served as a bulletin board...) Luther was originally a catholic friar, he had come to Wittenberg in 1511 and was, in addition to other duties, appointed as a lecturer of theology (in particular: Bible interpretation) at the newly founded University of Wittenberg.

Fig. 2: Martin Luther (1483-1546) [cut-out of a painting oil on wood by Lucas Cranach the Elder⁷⁹ 1528]

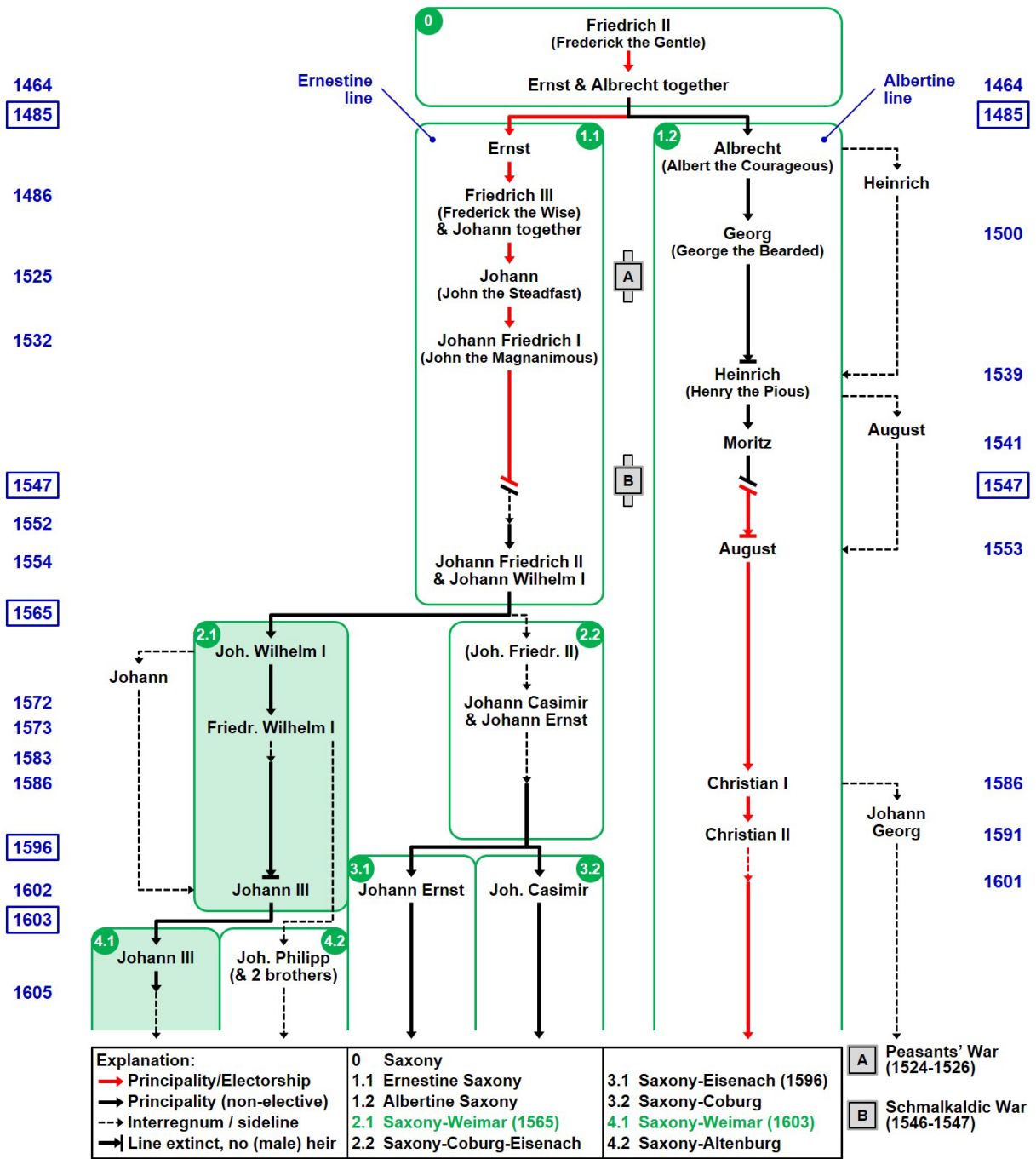


Fig. 3: Development of the Principalities and the Electorate of Saxony in the late 15th and the 16th century, shown via the names of the sovereigns; the dates given stand for the beginnings of reigns and for particular points of changes

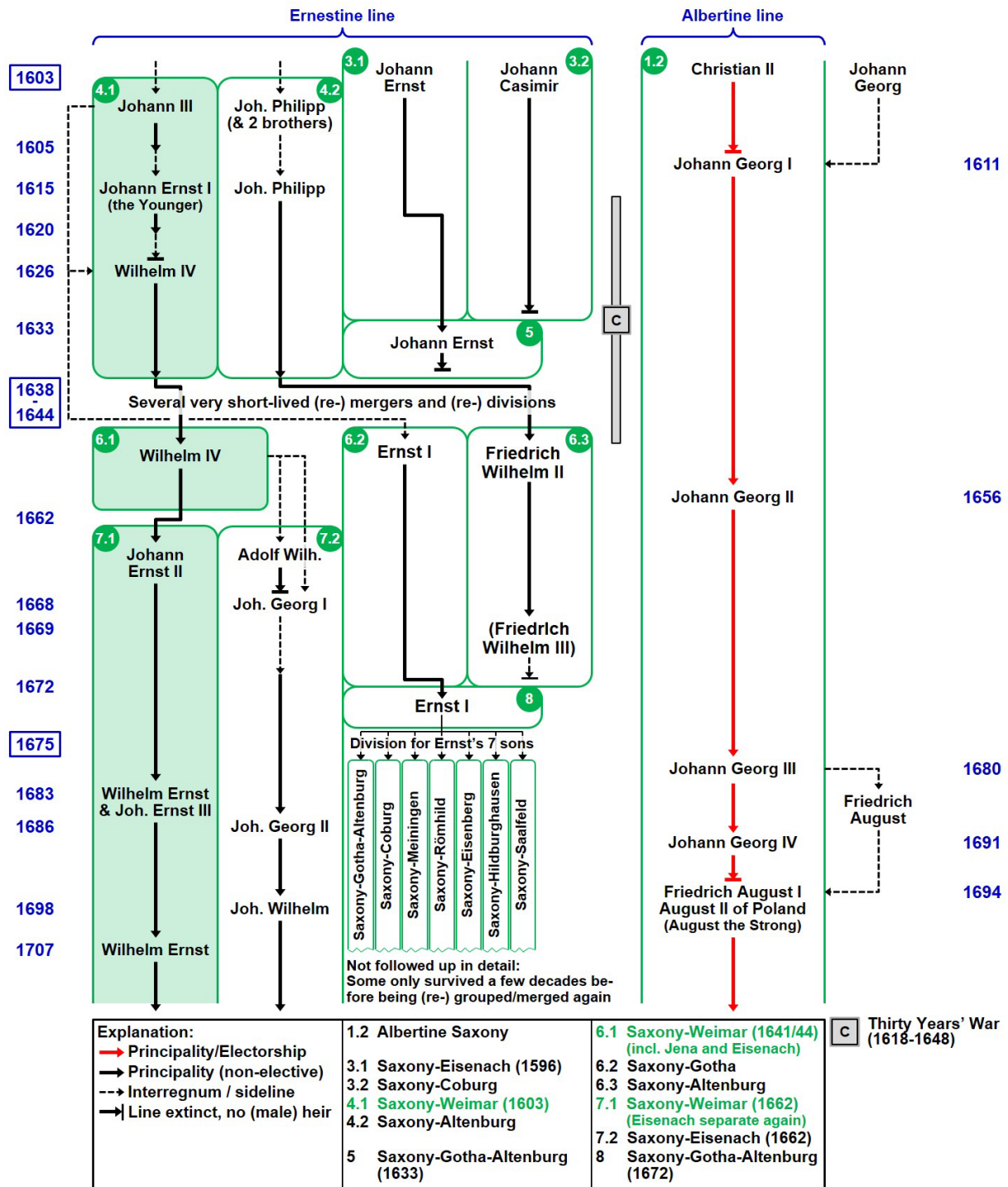


Fig. 4: Development of the Principalities and the Electorate of Saxony in the 17th century, shown via the names of the sovereigns; the dates given stand for the beginnings of reigns and for particular points of changes

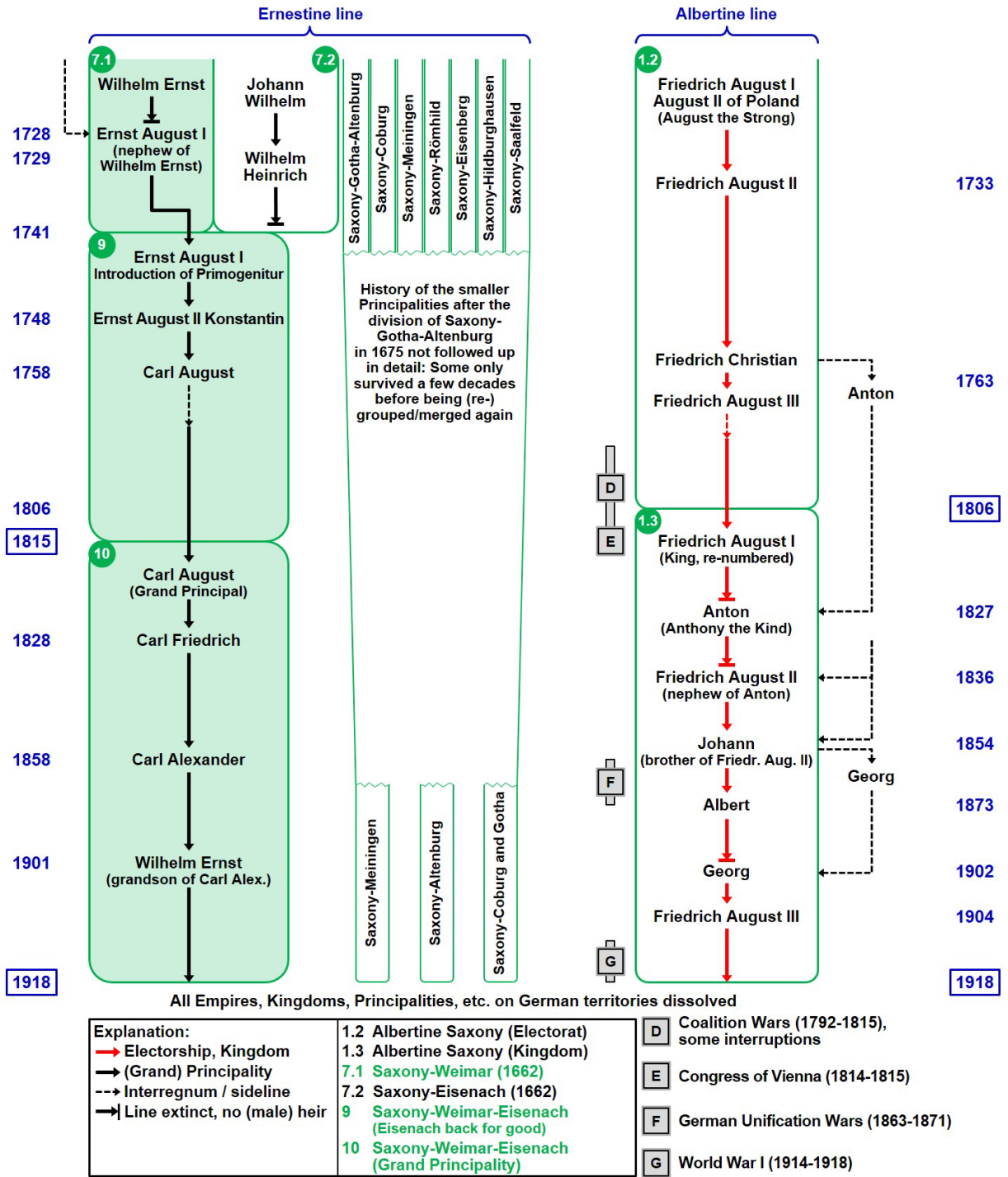


Fig. 5: Development of the Principalities and the Electorate of Saxony in the 18th, 19th and early 20th century, shown via the names of the sovereigns; the dates given stand for the beginnings of reigns and for particular points of changes

Both Principals/Electors of the Ernestine part of Saxony, Friedrich III and his brother and successor Johann, supported Martin Luther and his doctrine – he was, after all, a child of their country, teaching at their university. They also protected him from prosecution by the Roman Catholic Church, hiding him for a year (1521-1522) at the *Wartburg* in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴ (which was also part of their Principality) under the pseudonym “*Junker Jörg*”. In 1527 Principal/Elector Johann the Steadfast founded the Evangelical-Lutheran Church of Saxony, probably the first Protestant Church in the world with close links between the clerical and secular authorities.

Luther and the Cranachs⁷⁹

The Cranach workshop possessed (and strictly defended) a sort of monopoly for fabricating, reproducing and marketing portraits of Martin Luther. Practically all our perception of the person Luther goes back to these portraits.

It is not clear whether Lucas Cranach the Elder started the work on the altar in the town church St. Peter and Paul in Weimar. In any case, he had come to Weimar in 1552 and died there in 1553.

During his time at the *Wartburg* in Eisenach Martin Luther’s main work was translating the New Testament of the Bible from Greek to German. There had been translations before but the completeness and quality of Luther’s work was new: The Roman Catholic Church during centuries had remained with Latin, thus excluding major parts of the population from any understanding. Luther’s German edition of the Bible significantly influenced, even formed the German language (which was anything but unified in the 16th century) to this day.

Martin Luther’s doctrine spread in Germany and whole Europe very rapidly. This was substantially facilitated by using the new printing technology, invented by Johannes Gutenberg some 60/70 years before, to produce copies of his books (the Bible), articles and pamphlets.

Martin Luther visited Weimar several times, preaching in the church of the Weimar residence of the Principal/Elector as well as in the town church St. Peter and Paul (today also known as Herder-Church). The Church St. Peter and Paul hosts a very famous winged altar, created by Lucas Cranach the Younger 1552-1555. The altar shows, among other motifs, Martin Luther himself pointing at the Bible as the one and only reference of Christian belief.

After the death of Johann in 1532, his eldest son, Johann Friedrich I (also known as John the Magnanimous) became Principal/Elector of the Ernestine part of Saxony. He continued, even strengthened the pro-Protestant policy of his predecessors.

In the Albertine part of Saxony, Principal Albrecht, aka Albert the Courageous, had died in 1500 and was succeeded by his eldest son Georg (also known as George the Bearded) who reigned until his death in 1539. Completely different from his cousins in the Ernestine part of Saxony, Georg strongly opposed Martin Luther and his religious doctrine.

All of Georg’s sons had died before him. Therefore, after Georg’s death in 1539 the Principality of Albertine Saxony fell to his brother Heinrich (also known as Henry the Pious), albeit only for two years until his death in 1541. Nevertheless, this was enough time for Heinrich to change the policy towards Luther’s Protestantism completely, elevating it to a state religion in his Principality. Heinrich was succeeded by his son Moritz in 1541.

War times: German Peasants' War, Schmalkaldic War

The time after Martin Luther²⁵³ published his theses and the middle of the 16th century was characterised by several (civil) wars.

The first was the so-called German Peasants' War (1524-1526). It was an uproar not only of peasants but of many underprivileged by the feudal structures, also taking up elements of the Protestant Reformation. Luther played an inglorious role during the German Peasants' War, defending the old authorities and condemning the revolters. The "peasants" of Saxony were devastatingly defeated by an army led by Georg of (Albertine) Saxony in the Battle of Frankenhausen⁴⁹² (14.-15.05.1525)

The next war was the so-called Schmalkaldic⁶⁰² War (1546-1547). It had considerable consequences for (both parts of) Saxony and, in particular, Weimar.

As in many cases until today, the Schmalkaldic War was propagated as a religious conflict (between Protestants and Roman Catholics), but underneath it was a fight for influence and power. The background was the campaign initiated and led by the Holy Roman Emperor Karl V²⁰⁹ against the Protestant Reformation. In order to brace themselves against Karl V, a number of Protestant Principalities formed the Schmalkaldic League and joined forces.

As it turned out, the Principals of Ernestine and Albertine Saxony ended up on opposite sides of the conflict: Johann Friedrich I was the leader of the protestant Schmalkaldic League, Moritz fought on the catholic side under Emperor Karl V (despite the fact that he as well as his country had turned protestant a couple of years before).

The Schmalkaldic League was defeated in the Battle of Mühlberg⁵⁶⁴ (24.04.1547). This had severe consequences:

- The honour of the Electorate switched from the Ernestine to the Albertine side. It remained there until 1806 when, as a result of Napoléon's conquests of German territories, the so-called Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ was dissolved altogether.
- Principal Johann Friedrich I was imprisoned for some years; in the first place he was even sentenced to death but gradually amnestied and even allowed to return to his duties in 1552.
- Ernestine Saxony (as the defeated) lost parts of its territory in the north.
- Among these was Wittenberg⁶⁴⁴, the former capital.
- This meant that the role of the capital of Ernestine Saxony had to go to another place: Johann Friedrich I chose Weimar which had so far been secondary residence.
- Together with Wittenberg Ernestine Saxony also lost access to the University of Wittenberg. As a consequence, already Johann Friedrich I – in Jena known as "Hannfried" – initiated an own college in Jena⁵³¹ (*Collegium Jenense*) that was formally elevated to the rank of a university and (re-) founded as such by Johann Friedrich II in 1558 (*Salana*, after the river Saale). In 1934 – during the National-Socialist government in Germany – it was given the name "*Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena*"

which it still carries today. The University of Jena, in the long run and until our times, proved to be the larger, more innovative and successful one compared to the University of Wittenberg.

To sum up: In 1547 Ernestine Saxony faced a considerable loss of influence and status.

When Johann Friedrich I died in 1554 his eldest son Johann Friedrich II took over as the Principal of the Ernestine part of Saxony. He chose Gotha⁵⁰⁵ as the capital of his territories and castle *Grimmenstein* in Gotha, a medieval fortification, as his residence.

Johann Friedrich II, however, made a severe political mistake by claiming back the Electorate for his line of the Ernestine Saxon Principals. With the help of the ruler of the Holy Roman Empire, Maximilian II²⁷², the conflict was decided in favour of the Albertine cousins and neighbours. In 1567 Johann Friedrich II was taken captive and imprisoned (mainly in Vienna, the domicile of the Emperor) and never came free again until the end of his life (1595). By command of the Emperor his residence, castle *Grimmenstein* in Gotha, was completely destroyed; reports of the time say that the site afterwards could only be used as meadowland.

The official functions of Johann Friedrich II as the Principal of Ernestine Saxony were at first executed by his younger brother Johann Wilhelm.

More divisions

As a next consequence it was decided to split up the Ernestine part of Saxony even further: De facto already in practice from 1565, the formal contract about the so-called Division of Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ was, however, signed officially only in 1572 (see **Fig. 3**):

- In the eastern/northern part the Principality of Saxony-Weimar was established with Weimar as the capital, reigned by Johann Wilhelm. When he died in 1573 his son Friedrich Wilhelm I became his successor as Principal of Saxony-Weimar.

This is the origin of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar with Weimar as its capital. As we will see a couple of paragraphs further down, however, the Division of Erfurt still was not the end of dividing the country ever more.

- The western/southern part became the Principality of Saxony-Coburg-Eisenach with Coburg⁴⁶⁵ as its capital. The reign over Saxony-Coburg-Eisenach was given to the two sons of the imprisoned Johann Friedrich II, Johann Casimir and Johann Ernst.

Johann Casimir and Johann Ernst were, however, at the time of the Division of Erfurt still young boys who could not act as Principals. When they were grown up (around 1586) at first they reigned together over Saxony-Coburg-Eisenach, but in 1596 they decided to split up their Principality again into:

- Saxony-Coburg (later to become Saxony-Coburg-Saalfeld) with its capital in Coburg⁴⁶⁵, reigned by Johann Casimir (the elder brother).
- Saxony-Eisenach with the capital in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴, reigned by Johann Ernst (the younger brother of Johann Casimir).

When Friedrich Wilhelm I, Principal of Saxony-Weimar, died in 1602 his four sons (Johann Philipp, Friedrich, Johann Wilhelm, Friedrich Wilhelm II) were little boys – the youngest not even born – and could not take over the reign. Therefore, the younger brother of Friedrich Wilhelm I, Johann III, was given the Principality of Saxony-Weimar.

However, by contract between the deceased Friedrich Wilhelm I and his brother Johann III the Principality of Saxony-Weimar was divided again (1603):

- A smaller version of Saxony-Weimar to remain with Johann III.
- A new Principality of Saxony-Altenburg to be cut off in favour of the four sons of Johann Wilhelm I, with Altenburg⁴³³ as the capital. When he had come of age (i.e. 21 years) the eldest of the four sons, Johann Philipp, took up the reign over Saxony-Altenburg (1618).

As can be seen from **Fig. 3**, in all those years the Albertine part of Saxony had been kept together. Therefore, in the coming years it established itself as one of the major forces in the Holy Roman Empire, afterwards even elevated to the Kingdom of Saxony in 1806 – only outrivalled by Prussia later (second half of the 18th, first half of the 19th century).

The Ernestine part of Saxony, however, in the 17th century had been broken up into a patchwork of several Principalities, among them Saxony-Weimar with Weimar as its capital. The situation even got worse in the coming two centuries: More divisions but also (re-) mergers between 1547 and the end of World War I (when all Empires, Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. on German territories were dissolved) led to a total of 24 different Principalities of Ernestine Saxony origin in various permutations, some of them only existing during very short periods (see **Fig. 4** and **Fig. 5**).

While all this was going on, the Ernestine relatives agreed on a contract to act jointly as patrons and financiers (“nutritors”) of the University of Jena and to use it together. The university lay on the territory of Saxony-Weimar, later Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach; therefore, the Principal of Saxony-Weimar or Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, respectively, was to be automatically the Rector of the University of Jena.

In the Principality of Saxony-Weimar the cutting-up of the territory into ever smaller pieces only ended in 1724 when Principal Ernst August I¹⁰³ introduced the so-called primogeniture, i.e. passing the reign only to the eldest son (not daughter). As stated before, this regulation was applied in the Albertine part of Saxony from the beginning and was the norm in most other Principalities on German soil.

Fig. 6 shows the “final result” just before World War I. When looking at this map, please bear in mind:

- The State of Thuringia was formed in 1920, incorporating not only Principalities of Wettin/Ernestine origin but also other domains.
- The House of Wettin, Ernestine line, contributed:
 - Grand Principality Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach with capital Weimar; this came into being in 1741 by merging former Principalities Saxony-Weimar and Saxony-Eisenach again

- Principality Saxony-Meiningen with Meiningen⁵⁶¹ as the capital
- Principality Saxony-Altenburg with Altenburg⁴³³ as the capital
- Principality Saxony-Coburg and Gotha, two capitals Gotha⁵⁰⁵ and Coburg⁴⁶⁵

The Principality of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha (in existence since 1826), although small, influenced monarchies - in many parts of Europe considerably:

- > Leopold of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha became King Leopold of Belgium (1831).
- > Ferdinand of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha became King Ferdinand II of Portugal (1837).
- > Albert of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha married Queen Victoria³⁹⁸ of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland (1840).

Meiningen⁵⁶¹
 In the second half of the 19th century Meiningen became famous for its theatre (one of the first permanent, state-financed theatres in Germany) and its orchestra. Stage design, lighting, costumes, equipment were revolutionised (*Ausstattungstheater*). The Meiningen theatre company and the orchestra also made acclaimed tours throughout Germany and Europe. The theatre in Meiningen had a reputation equal to those in London or Paris. Today, besides the still well-reputed theatre, Meiningen is known as the location of the Meiningen Steam Locomotive Works, the only one left in Germany and working for customers from all over Europe.

Principality Saxony-Coburg and Gotha
 The term "Principality Saxony-Coburg *and* Gotha" demonstrates that this construct was formed by the merger of two parts (in 1826), both of which insisted on a certain amount of autonomy. This is the reason why the Principality throughout its existence (1826-1918) had two capitals: Coburg⁴⁶⁵ and Gotha⁵⁰⁵.

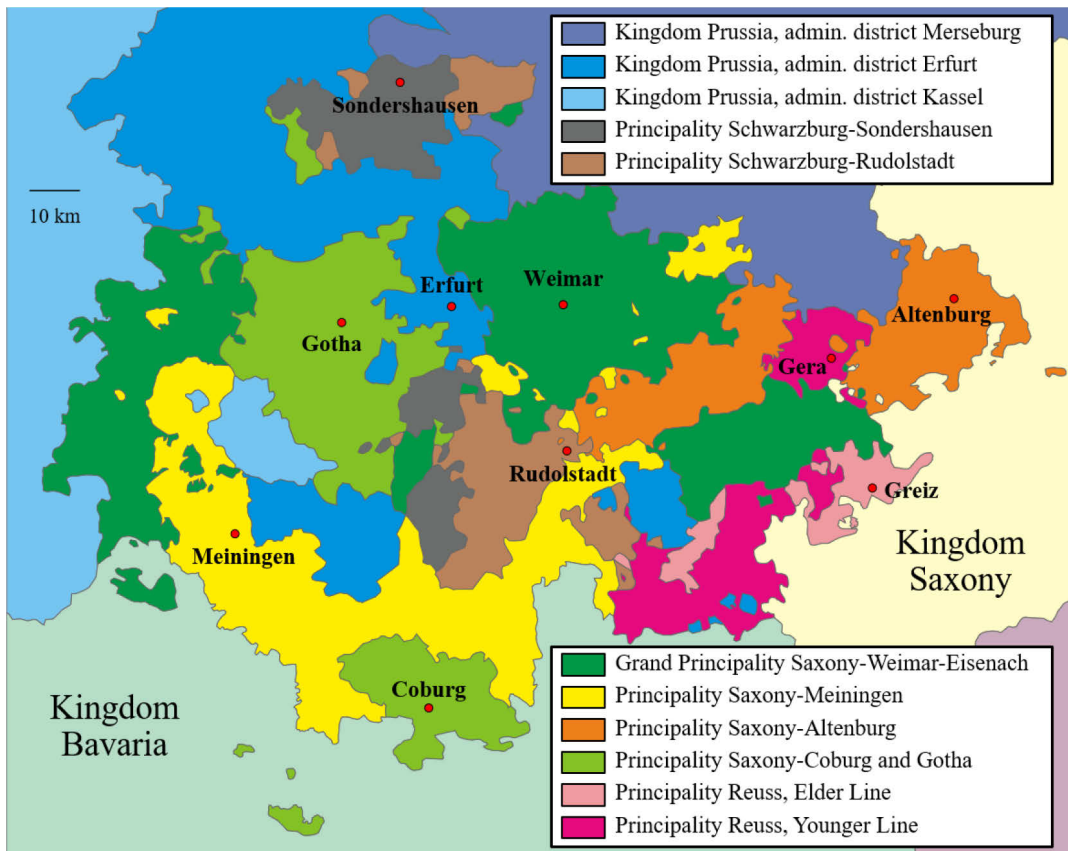


Fig. 6: Principalities in 1910 on the territory of what later (1920, 1945) became the State of Thuringia; based on [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thüringische_Staaten]

Heinrich XIII Prince Reuss

Heinrich XIII Prince Reuss, a distant descendent of the Reuss family (both Elder and Younger line) and 24 other persons were arrested on 07.12.2022. The group is accused of having planned an armed *coup d'état* in Germany.

Already for some time Heinrich had made appearances as a proponent of the so-called *Reichsbürger* movement ("citizens of the Empire", anticonstitutional/revisionist groups and individuals in Germany and elsewhere, who reject the legitimacy of the modern German State and want to re-establish the German Empire), and right-wing to anti-Semitic conspiracy theories, He is seen as a leading figure in the *coup d'état* plot and was obviously envisaged as the future Head of State (President, King, *Führer*?).

At the time of writing the results of the investigations, the actual size and composition of the group planning the plot and outcomes of potential judicial proceedings are not yet clear.

- > Ferdinand of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha became Principal Ferdinand I (1887), later even Tsar of Bulgaria (1908-1918).
- > Sybilla of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha married Prince Gustav Adolf of Sweden (1932), the father of the future Swedish King Carl XVI Gustaf.
- The Kingdom of Prussia had acquired considerable parts of what was to become Thuringia – some based on a secret contract between Napoléon and Prussia (1802), some as a result of decisions of the Congress of Vienna (1815) after Napoléon had been defeated and whole Europe was re-organised.
- Non-Wettin/Ernestine Principalities that went into Thuringia were:
 - Principalities Schwarzburg-Sondershausen and Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt with capitals in Sondershausen and Rudolstadt⁵⁹⁴, respectively
 - Principalities Reuss, Elder and Younger Line with capitals in Greiz⁵⁰⁷ and Gera⁵⁰⁰
- As can be seen from the map in **Fig. 6**, the territories of practically all those Principalities and districts were extremely fragmented, often with islands of one Principality within the territory of another.
- Around the territory that was to become Thuringia much larger entities had evolved, all of them elevated to Kingdoms: Besides the Kingdom of Prussia also the Kingdoms of Saxony (the former Albertine part of Saxony) and of Bavaria (with Coburg⁴⁶⁵ eventually joining Bavaria after World War I⁴⁶⁵).

According to the focus of this book – Weimar from the second half of the 18th century until today – the ongoings in this time are now described in more detail in the next chapters.

2 From the 18th to the 19th Century, the “Golden/Classical Age”

This chapter of the book will be quite long, first because the “Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” that developed in the second half of the 18th and the first half of the 19th Century were decisive for Weimar’s reputation until today, and second because these times were extremely eventful for all of Europe.

What happened meanwhile

- Weimar had survived a fire in 1618 that had destroyed half of the castle (castle *Hornstein* – itself reconstructed in 1539 after an earlier fire in 1524).
- The reconstruction of the castle – now called “*Wilhelmsburg*” (Wilhelm’s Castle) – was immediately started, but came to a standstill in 1630 because of the Thirty Years’ War (1618-1648). What was finished, however, was the chapel (*Himmelsburg*) in which later Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ was cantor (1708-1717) and composed many of his famous cantatas and fugues.

Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ in Arnstadt⁴³⁵ and Weimar

In Arnstadt the composer Johann Sebastian Bach had his first job as a cantor (from 1703 until 1707). The town church where he was working is today the “Johann-Sebastian-Bach-Church”.

The young Bach – aged only 18 in 1703 – had been called to Arnstadt in order to test and approve the brand-new organ in the newly built town church. His play was considered so extraordinary that the magistrate offered him the position of the cantor.

The organ in Arnstadt (from 1703) still exists (rebuilt to its original specification 1997-1999). The original console of the organ – so to say the one still with Bach’s fingerprints on it – can be seen in the Arnstadt town museum.

Bach stayed in Arnstadt only four years. He sometimes behaved quite rudely, being involved in affairs with women and quarrels and rows, much to the disgust of the magistrate. When he extended his holiday from four weeks to four months without permission – he had walked (!) to Lübeck⁵⁴⁹ (more than 330 km linear distance) to visit and learn from the at that time leading organ player Dieterich Buxtehude⁵⁹ – he was fired.



That is the reason why we find a quite remarkable statue of Johann Sebastian Bach on the market place in Arnstadt: It shows a smart young guy in a nonchalant pose, looking more like James Dean in the 1955 movie “Rebel Without a Cause” than what we are used to from later Bach portraits.

After a year in Mühlhausen⁵⁶⁵ (1707-1708), Principal Wilhelm Ernst of Saxony-Weimar called him to Weimar as courtly organist and chamber musician. Most of the time he worked in the *Himmelsburg*, the chapel of the reconstructed but still unfinished castle *Wilhelmsburg* in Weimar. There he composed and performed many of his famous cantatas and fugues.

In 1717 Johann Sebastian Bach signed a new contract with Principal Leopold of Anhalt-Köthen. However, he failed to inform his present employer Principal Wilhelm Ernst of Saxony-Weimar and ask for his leave. This led to a big row, and Bach was even put into prison for a couple of weeks towards the end of 1717 before Wilhelm Ernst let him go.

Bach stayed in Köthen⁵⁴⁰ from 1717 until 1723. There he composed the famous Brandenburg concertos (original title “*Six Concerts Avec plusieurs Instruments*”) as well as book I of the Well-Tempered Clavier (“*Das Wohltemperierte Klavier*”⁶⁴⁶).

Following Bach’s engagement in Köthen he went to Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ to become cantor of the St. Thomas Church and choirmaster of the St. Thomas school (*Thomaskantor*), an office he held from 1723 until his death in 1750.

- Weimar had survived the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) – which again had begun as a religious war but was again in reality a fight for influence and power in the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ and beyond. This war had cost 40%, in some regions over 50% of the population their lives and had devastated large parts of (not yet) Germany.
- In 1651, under Principal Wilhelm IV of Saxony-Weimar, work was taken up again to reconstruct the castle, now planned as a baroque palace following French patterns but never finished. The castle acquired the name "*Wilhelmsburg*" (Wilhelm's Castle) which it carries still today, although what we see now is the result of the next reconstruction after a fire in 1774 that destroyed Wilhelm's building completely.
- Since 1741 Weimar was now the capital of the Principality Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, enlarged again after a merger of the former Principalities Saxony-Weimar and Saxony-Eisenach.

L'Encyclopédie

The *Encyclopédie, ou Dictionnaire raisonné des sciences, des arts et des métiers* (Encyclopaedia, or an universal dictionary of sciences, arts and crafts) is considered as the most important work of the Age of Enlightenment, edited by Denis Diderot⁸⁴, Jean-Baptiste le Rond d'Alembert⁸ and Louis de Jaucourt¹⁹⁹. It consists of 70,000 articles in 32-36 volumes, released between 1751 and 1781, trying for the first time to capture and explain the knowledge of the world in a rational manner – not only about things but also about methods and processes. The structure of the *Encyclopédie* was a completely new taxonomy of knowledge which influences the systematic of sciences until today.

Enlightenment – setting the scene

The 18th century was the Age of Enlightenment. The Enlightenment followed the Renaissance and the Baroque eras, it emphasised rationality (in contrast to belief and superstition that had dominated in the Middle Ages), systematic collection and expansion of knowledge, and it paved the way for new ideals like liberty, tolerance, constitutional government and separation of church and state. The Age of Enlightenment originated in France but soon reached other parts of Europe. Its ideas set the scene for the so-called French Revolution (1789).

Anna Amalia and Carl August

Back to the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and, in particular, its capital Weimar:

In the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach Ernst August II had taken over the reign in 1755 (when he was – at the age of 18 – declared grown-up enough, after a period of interim reigns by relatives). He had health problems throughout his life; therefore, he was forced into a marriage to secure successorship as soon as possible.

In 1756 Principal Ernst August II was married to Princess Anna Amalia of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel (**Fig. 7**) who, at that time, was only 16 herself. Anna Amalia was two times the niece of King Friedrich II of Prussia¹²⁴ because her father Karl I of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel²⁰⁷ had married Friedrich's sister Philippine Charlotte of Prussia (1716-1801), and Friedrich Karl's sister Elisabeth Christine of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel (1715-1797).

In 1757 Anna Amalia gave birth to the couple's elder son Carl August who was to become very influential indeed later on. Already in 1758 Principal Ernst August II died; the younger son of the couple, Friedrich Ferdinand Constantin, was only born after his death.



Fig. 7:

Anna Amalia of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1739-1807)
[cut-out of a painting by Johann Friedrich August Tischbein
(1750-1812) 1795]

When Anna Amalia became a widow she was only 17 years old herself. The last will of her husband envisaged her to reign the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach until their eldest son, Carl August, had attained full age. However, arguing with Anna Amalia's youth there were strong influences from outside (especially from the relatives of Albertine Saxony) to take over the lead in Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. This was probably a bet on Anna Amalia's sons dying early (which would not be uncommon in those days), with them the whole line of Principals in Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach would be extinct so that the Principality could be annexed (and, consequently, could be turned back to Catholicism).

With the help of Anna Amalia's father, Principal Karl I of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel²⁰⁷ and his relative King Friedrich II of Prussia¹²⁵, these influences could be kept at bay and in 1759 Anna Amalia could be installed as the regent of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach as a custodian of her sons until they were grown up. In the first years of her reign, Anna Amalia quite often relied on advice of her father who sometimes also sent qualified politicians and administrators to support his daughter in her new role.

Anna Amalia was quite unconfident at the beginning of her reign, but she learned quickly and is today regarded as a very early example of a self-confident, strong woman, absorbing ideas of the Enlightenment and acting accordingly. She never married again. However, she never felt entirely happy with her official duties as the regent of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, even expressing rejections against the boredom of a never-ending sequence of receptions, balls, festivals, etc. It is reported that she sometimes had her moods, probably caused by frustration.

Anna Amalia was an enthusiastic supporter of literature, fine arts and especially music. She even was a composer of symphonies, oratorios and other pieces herself. When her reign ended after 16 years, in 1775, she would concentrate on these issues; reports tell that she felt liberated afterwards and became quite another, much more amiable person.

Already in 1766 she ordered the Principal's library (which had been opened to the public since 1691) to be moved into the so-called Green Palace (*Grünes Schloss*) where it still has its historical centre, **Fig. 8**. The collection started with 1,400 books in 1691, had about 11,000 books in Anna Amalia's time, and hosts about 1 million books today – ranging from the 9th until the 21st century, some of them of immeasurable value (e.g. the Luther-Bible of Weimar of 1534). The library is nowadays regarded as one of the most important historical archives worldwide.



Fig. 8: *Herzogin-Anna-Amalia-Bibliothek* (Principal Anna Amalia Library) [<https://www.klassik-stiftung.de/herzogin-anna-amalia-bibliothek/die-bibliothek/>]; damage by the fire of 02.09.2004, picture taken on 03.09.2004 [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datei:Anna_amalia_bibliothek_weimar_brandschaden_03092004_nachmittag.jpg]

In 1991 the whole complex was named “*Herzogin-Anna-Amalia-Bibliothek*” (Principal Anna Amalia Library) in honour of Anna Amalia. However, in 2004 – during works to restore the building and to add subterranean storage space – a severe fire broke out, damaging the historical building, leaving 50,000 books plus 35 paintings completely destroyed and something like 62,000 books severely damaged.

The building is meanwhile reconstructed and accessible for visitors again. The restoration of the damaged books is, however, still ongoing – having sparked off a wealth of new technologies for such a task as a positive side-effect.

Anna Amalia was very concerned indeed to provide her sons with the best possible education which in an aristocratic house meant having the best available in-house tutor. In 1772 she engaged Christoph Martin Wieland for this job. At that time Wieland was – influenced by the Age of Enlightenment – a renowned writer (novels, poetry, dramas), translator (of Greek and Latin texts but also of the works of William Shakespeare³⁶⁸) and editor. He had just published the novel *Der goldene Spiegel oder die Könige von Scheschian* (The golden mirror or the kings of Scheschian) that had the education of princes

***Der Deutsche Merkur*
(The German Mercury)**

The magazine followed the pattern set by the much older French magazine *Mercure de France*, but in addition it aimed at spreading the ideas of the Enlightenment in Germany and at enhancing literary taste.

It was released 1773-1789; followed 1790-1810 by the *Der Neue Deutsche Merkur* (The New German Mercury) which had basically similar aims and contents.

based on the ideas of the Enlightenment as main topic.

Christoph Martin Wieland was the first of what became known as the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar”, **Fig. 10**.

Shortly after his arrival in Weimar, Christoph Martin Wieland started the magazine *Der Deutsche Merkur* (The German Mercury), both as editor and publisher.

In 1775 Carl August was declared to be of age and became Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, taking over the reign from his mother Anna Amalia, including rectorship of the University of Jena. In the same year he married Princess Luise of Hesse-Darmstadt, **Fig. 9**.

The marriage between Carl August and Luise was not a particularly happy one. The Principal was known for his numerous extramarital liaisons and illegitimate children.



Fig. 9: Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1757-1828) [cut-out of a painting by Ferdinand Jagemann 1816] and his wife Luise of Hesse-Darmstadt (1757-1830) [cut-out of a painting by Georg Melchior Kraus ca. 1805]



Fig. 10: The “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar”, from left to right:
 – Christoph Martin Wieland (1733-1813), in Weimar 1772-1798 and again from 1803 [cut-out of a painting by Ferdinand Jagemann 1805];
 – Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (1749-1832), in Weimar from 1775 [cut-out of a painting by Joseph Karl Stieler 1828];
 – Johann Gottfried von Herder (1744-1803), in Weimar from 1776 [cut-out of a painting by Anton Graff 1785];
 – Friedrich von Schiller (1749-1805), in Jena⁵³¹ 1789-1799, in Weimar from 1799 [cut-out of a painting by Ludovike Simanowiz 1793]

Principal Carl August was quite intensively involved in the so-called *Fürstenbund* (Principals' Alliance) initiative (against Goethe's advice who was the Principal's counsellor). The *Fürstenbund* was initiated (1785) and led by the Prussian King Friedrich II¹²⁵ (“the Great”); its purpose was to counterbalance Austria's hegemony and expansion plans within the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. Carl August became one of its figureheads, thus quite prominent politically. Due to political developments in the late 1780s (e.g. rapprochement of Prussia and Austria) the *Fürstenbund* lost its focus. The new Prussian King Friedrich Wilhelm II¹²⁹ (1744-1797, King from 1786) left it in 1788 which caused the alliance to become derelict in 1791. Carl August returned to his local duties in the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach.

In 1774 the Principal's residence, *Wilhelmsburg* (Wilhelm's Castle), burned down – again. Anna Amalia moved to a large house in the town centre of Weimar that had been built a couple of years earlier by Jakob Friedrich von Fritsch¹³³, a member of the Principality's government. In 1775 Anna Amalia bought this house – since then known as the *Wittumspalais*⁶⁴⁵ – and lived in it until her death in 1807, **Fig. 11**. Today, the *Wittumspalais* is a museum. Among other objects, it contains the so-called *Tafelrundenzimmer* (chamber of the table rounds), the room of Anna Amalia's salons.



Fig. 11: *Wittumspalais*, Anna Amalia's residence from 1774 [photography by Andreas Trepte 2006]

Goethe

One year before taking over the reign in Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1774) Carl August had undertaken an educational journey to France; there and on the way back he met with several famous writers and philosophers, among them Johann Wolfgang (von) Goethe. On this occasion he invited Goethe to his court in Weimar; it is assumed that Carl August wanted a great mind at his side, just like his great-uncle Friedrich II of Prussia¹²⁵ – whom he admired – had won Voltaire⁴⁰² to his inner circle.

Goethe had been born (1749) and grown up in Frankfurt⁴⁹³. He had studied law in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ and Strasbourg⁶¹⁶ between 1765 and 1771 – interrupted by a longer period of convalescence from tuberculosis in Frankfurt between 1768 and 1770. In 1771, after having acquired licentiate (what we now would call a bachelor degree) in Strasbourg, he worked in his father's lawyer's office at first. On his father's advice, from May/June 1772 he applied for and got a job as an apprentice at the Imperial Supreme Court (*Reichskammergericht*) in Wetzlar⁶³⁸ – the highest court of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, established at one of the Imperial Diets in Worms⁶⁴⁷ 1495. However, he hated all this, was more interested in literature, philosophy and, in particular, writing. He left the *Reichskammergericht* and Wetzlar after only four months.

Goethe had published *Götz von Berlichingen*, first as a novel in 1771, then as a drama in 1773. The novel *Die Leiden des jungen Werther* (The Sorrows of Young Werther) followed in 1774. Both works are considered as prominent examples of the period of so-called *Sturm und Drang* in German literature. It is widely accepted that in the "Werther" Goethe used own experiences of many affairs with women (and his impressions as a prospective jurist). This work was extremely successful with the public, especially with young people – among them obviously Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. By 1774/1775, at the age of 26, Johann Wolfgang Goethe – by the way: a handsome young man (**Fig. 12**) – had become a sort of a pop star.

In 1775 Goethe followed the invitation of the young, now Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Thus, he became the second of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” (**Fig. 10**).



Fig. 12: Johann Wolfgang Goethe ca. 1775 [cut-out of a portrait by Georg Melchior Kraus]

Goethe arrived in Weimar early in the morning of 07.11.

1775. He was clad in what was known as the “Werther gear”, i.e. blue tailcoat, yellow waistcoat, yellow trousers, brown jackboots, **Fig. 13**. This gear had become a fashion trend with the young people after Goethe’s Werther novel, but it was also a kind of a provocation – not unnoticed in Weimar ...

Even before coming to Weimar, Goethe had urged the young Principal to engage also Johann Gottfried Herder whom he knew from his time in Strasbourg. Herder had studied at the University Albertina in Königsberg⁵³⁹. He was strongly influenced by the philosopher Immanuel Kant²⁰⁵ who was one of his professors. Herder was a writer, translator, linguist, theologian and philosopher, already well known as an ambassador of the Enlightenment.

In 1776 Herder was called to Weimar and accepted the offer, despite his aversion to absolutism. Thus, Johann Gottfried Herder became the third of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” (**Fig. 10**). In Weimar he was given the position of a General Superintendent, i.e. the general manager of the (Protestant) Church in the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. In this role, among other duties, he had to preach at the town church of Weimar, Church St. Peter and Paul (the one with the famous Cranach altar) which is therefore today known as the Herder-Church.

When Johann Wolfgang Goethe came to Weimar the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach had around 80-100,000 inhabitants, its capital Weimar ca. 6,000. The financial situation of the Principality was quite desperate.

Strasbourg⁶¹⁶

When Goethe studied in Strasbourg, the capital of the region Alsace, it formally belonged to France, as stated by the Peace of Westphalia (1648) that had ended the Thirty Years’ War.

However, it was still separated from France by a customs border while there was no such border to the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. The University of Strasbourg remained Lutheran and German-oriented, despite King Louis IV of France²⁴⁴ having revoked the Edict of Nantes in 1685 (that since 1598 had guaranteed Protestants religious tolerance), thus forcing France as a whole back to Catholicism.

Nobility

Johann Wolfgang Goethe, Johann Gottfried Herder and Friedrich Schiller were all born as commons and acquired the “von”, i.e. nobility, only during their time in Weimar by the ruler of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ on proposal of Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (Goethe in 1782, the other two in 1802).

Nobility was necessary to allow these people to sit at the same table with the noble people during dinners.

Sturm und Drang

It is almost impossible to translate the term “*Sturm und Drang*” into any other language (English: “storm and stress?”). “*Sturm und Drang*” preceded the classic and the romantic period in German literature and music that characterised the second half of the 19th century. In a way, it was a movement contrary to the ideals of the Enlightenment, admitting (again) subjectivity and exuberant emotions.

Fig. 13: Johann Wolfgang von Goethe in “Werther gear” at the gulf of Naples during his Italian Journey (1786-1788) [cut-out of a painting by Johann Heinrich Wilhelm Tischbein³⁹¹ 1787]



Principal Carl August and Johann Wolfgang Goethe – in the beginning two young guys in their twenties, often engaged in escapades of all sorts, not always appreciated by the locals in Weimar – developed a close friendship, characterised by mutual trust. This is mirrored by the amount of duties that Goethe was given in Weimar:

- Already in 1776 Goethe was appointed Geheimrat (Private Secretary) and member of the Consilium, something like the government and administration of the Principality. This was quite remarkable because it usually would require nobility (which Goethe did not have yet).
- He became what we would now call the Minister of Economics and Finances (including responsibility for road building).
- In 1777 he became member of the Principality’s newly established Mining Commission, from 1780 its head.
- As Defence Minister he was responsible for the (small) army of the Principality (which he reduced to half its original size to cut cost).
- He was given the leadership of the Principal’s library (today Principal Anna Amalia Library). He considerably extended the inventory of the library and wrote regulations for the public use of the library that even contained provisions for interlibrary loans.
- He was given the general supervision of the University of Jena (that in Goethe’s time was jointly supported by the Principalities of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, Saxony-Gotha-Altenburgi, Saxony-Meiningen and Saxony-Coburg-Saalfeld).
- 1782-1784 he even acted as the Prime Minister and representative of the Principal.
- In 1789 Goethe was given the responsibility for the reconstruction of the Principal’s residence in Weimar: The old castle Hornstein, later Wilhelmsburg, already rebuilt several times after fires, had burned down again (1774) and lay in ruins. It had become too complicated and too expensive to retain the ruins; therefore – in spite of the financial problems – the decision was taken to start building activities again.
- He was also expected to write dramas for the courtly theatre where he also worked as manager (until 1817), often as director and sometimes even as an actor.
- Last but not least Goethe had the task to iron out problems out of Principal Carl August’s love affairs and to take care of the illegitimate children and their mothers...

ⁱ Between 1672 and 1826, i.e. including Goethe’s time in Weimar, the Principalities of Saxony-Coburg and Saxony-Altenburg were merged to Saxony-Coburg-Altenburg before they separated again.

In the first years Goethe earned a lot of scepticism, even sarcasm: Many people considered him unqualified and altogether too inexperienced for most of the jobs, some of the old hands felt missed out and regarded Goethe with envy. However, Goethe worked scrupulously and delivered results so that resentments slowly declined. This had its price: He wrote less and less.

In connection with these offices Goethe was ennobled in 1782 – Johann Wolfgang **von** Goethe from now on. In summary: He clearly had become the second man in the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. His nickname in Weimar was “Jupiter”.

When Goethe came to Weimar he wanted to buy a small house in the park along the river Ilm, not far from the town centre, **Fig. 14**. In the end, Principal Carl August gave the house to him as a present. Goethe, his collections, his household, his social obligations soon outgrew the house. Therefore, in 1782 he rented a larger house in the town centre (address now and then: *Frauenplan* no. 1, **Fig. 15**). After some years also this house was given to him as a present. The old house, now known as *Goethe’s Gartenhaus*, remained as a weekend get-away and as a retreat for undisturbed studying and writing.

Both houses still exist; they were turned into museums in 1885/1886 and today contain most of the original interior (Goethe’s study rooms, most of the furniture, autographs, Goethe’s collection of drawings, paintings and sculptures, etc.).

As was the fashion of the day, several salons were established in Weimar in which the nobilities and intellectuals read and discussed news from literature, music, philosophy, politics, science, etc. Anna Amalia’s salons that she had started after her son Carl August had taken over the reign of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach were famous, usually hosted either in the *Wittumspalais* (**Fig. 11**) or in a summer residence close to Weimar. Over time, the meetings increasingly moved to Goethe’s house and other places. There are reports that sometimes three or four different salons took place within the same week – and everybody was expecting Mr. Goethe to take part...

Goethe’s houses in Weimar

After Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s death in 1832 many mighty personalities wanted to have the houses of Goethe, in particular the town house at *Frauenplan*, and turn them into museums, among them King Friedrich Wilhelm IV of Prussia¹³¹ and Klemens von Metternich²⁷⁸, the well-known Austrian diplomat. However, the descendants of J.W. von Goethe did not release the property but lived in the houses themselves. The last descendant, J.W. von Goethe’s grandson Walther, a close friend of Grand Principal Carl Alexander, finally gave in and bequeathed the property – including all collections which had painstakingly been kept together by the family – to the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in 1883.

Already during Goethe’s time the town house at *Frauenplan* had been repeatedly extended. The last extension (not visible in **Fig. 15**) was undertaken under the National-Socialist regime in 1935. Afterwards even a bust of Adolf Hitler¹⁸² “graced” the entrance foyer of the Goethe museum. The Nazis tried to engross Goethe for their ideology – seen from today an abstruse project, bearing the utterly humanistic and cosmopolitan attitude of Goethe in mind.

From the spring of 2026 Goethe’s town house will be closed for an extensive renovation, bringing it back to its original state during Goethe’s time but also modernising the heating and ventilation system (which is from 1913) and adding a lift. It is not clear how long this will take; however, the re-opening is scheduled before 2032 – the year of Goethe’s 200th death day.



Fig. 14: Johann Wolfgang Goethe's first house in Weimar in the park along the river Ilm; today *Goethe's Gartenhaus*, see also **Fig. 24** [<https://www.klassik-stiftung.de/goethes-gartenhaus/>]



Fig. 15: Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's house in the town centre at *Frauenplan 1* in Weimar, see also **Fig. 23** [https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/e/ec/Goethe_Haus_in_Weimar-Frontseite_mit_Kutsche.jpg]

Goethe in Ilmenau

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe was in Ilmenau⁵²⁷ quite often, the first time in 1776, last time in 1831 – half a year before his death. The distance between Weimar and Ilmenau is about 50 km, mostly along the river Ilm. This accounts for about half a day's ride on a horse, a little more in a horse-drawn coach at Goethe's time.

Stopover in Großkochberg⁵⁰⁸

Goethe must have been a quite competent horse rider. On his journeys from Weimar to Ilmenau and back he often made a detour and stopped at the château Großkochberg in order to visit Charlotte von Stein³⁷⁸.

This means: He rode Weimar-Großkochberg (ca. 35 km), had a cup of tea with Charlotte, changed horse, rode on to Ilmenau (ca. 45 km) in the morning. After business in Ilmenau, he made the same ride back – with another horse change and another cup of tea with Charlotte –, all on the same day.

In the first place Goethe had two business tasks in Ilmenau:

- As a member, later head of the Principality's Mining Commission, he should get mining in Ilmenau (of copper and silver, later increasingly lead) going again; he went there to investigate, and later got his Principal's go-ahead to proceed.
- In addition, Principal Carl August wanted him to "convince" the inhabitants of Ilmenau to pay their taxes properly and timely.

With regard to mining in Ilmenau, the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach had the lead in the Mining Commission because the mines to be re-opened lay on its territory. However, from the past also the Principalities of Saxony-Gotha-Altenburg, Saxony-Coburg-Saalfeld, Saxony-Meiningen and Saxony-Hildburghausen (see **Fig. 5**), the very large and influential (Albertine) Principality/Electorate of Saxony and even private owners held shares, e.g. descendants of *Freifrau* (Baroness) Henriette Catharina von Gersdorff¹⁴³. Another problem was that parts of the territory in the immediate neighbourhood of Ilmenau belonged to other Principalities (Albertine Saxony, Ernestine Saxony-Gotha-Altenburg) which had to be involved because water from their territory was needed to drive the pumps in the Ilmenau mines.

It took several years and many Commission meetings, chaired by Goethe, to sort all this out – when money is involved friendship ends. Actually profits would never be achieved, so all these complicated negotiations were basically for nothing...

Goethe worked in close collaboration with his colleague and friend Christian Gottlob Voigt⁴⁰¹ (in 1807 ennobled to **von** Voigt), **Fig. 16**. When they ran into trouble they often asked Goethe's friend Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich von Trebra³⁹² for advice who thus became a quite important figure in the attempts to resuscitate mining in Ilmenau.

Getting the mines in Ilmenau going again was also a technical challenge. The biggest problem was dewatering the mines because no efficient technical means existed to cope with the water at large depths (in Ilmenau up to 270 m). Even though the first ever steam engine in Germany to drive pumps in a mine had been installed while the work in Ilmenau was going on (1785 in Hettstedt⁵²¹), its technical and economical efficiency was still doubtful compared to the traditional means of driving the pumps (i.e. by water wheels or horse-driven capstans). Probably the purchase of such a device would have overstressed the finances of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach anyway. Other problems in the mines

were frequent breakages of the hoisting ropes (at first made from hemp), in one case (1787) causing a fatal accident.

Fig. 16: Christian Gottlob Voigt⁴⁰¹ (1743-1819)
[painting by Maria Agatha Alberti (1767-1812) 1804;
<https://www.klassik-stiftung.de/herzogin-anna-amalia-bibliothek/die-bibliothek/geschichte/>]



François Ignace de Wendel⁴¹² in Ilmenau⁵²⁷

In 1793 the French (actually: Lorraine-born) inventor and industrialist François Ignace de Wendel emigrated to the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, fleeing violent developments in his home country after the French Revolution. Supported by Goethe (who at that time was quasi minister for mining and industry in general), he set up a company for the production of cast iron based on a new technology in Ilmenau (in the so-called *Grenzhammer* area). Nothing came of it, mainly because de Wendel had become addicted to opium and committed suicide on 02.05.1795.

Goethe was not only a manager: He was deeply involved in geological and technical details (sometimes making sketches of potential solutions). He (and also Voigt) went down into the mines quite often, in order to discuss potential inventories with experts, inspect new installations, make proposals and prepare decisions on next steps, etc. For his achievements he was, together with

quite illustrious names like James Watt⁴⁰⁷ and Antoine-Laurent de Lavoisier²²⁶, appointed Honorary Member of the *Societät der Bergbaukunde* (Society of Mining Research)⁶⁰⁸.

However, all efforts worked for a while, but not in the long run. On 22./23.10.1796 a tunnel (*Martinrodaer Stollen*) collapsed in several places with massive water ingress into the mine. In the (quite dangerous) attempts to recover the tunnel, Goethe even asked Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹² for support, in form of a new type of mine lamp that Humboldt had invented and that would still work under low oxygen concentration. It was all to no avail; the disaster ended mining in Ilmenau for good. Goethe was so disappointed of his “failure” that after 1796 he did not come back to Ilmenau for the next 17 years.

He was more successful with his second task in Ilmenau (taxes).

Anyway, Goethe somehow fell for the region at the northern outskirts of Thuringia Forest and returned many times. Often he came together with his Principal and friend Carl August – at least in the early years. The two guys in their twenties and their entourage enjoyed themselves with hiking, hunting, partying, drinking and probably some more masculine joys. They gained a reputation of terrifying some well-behaved citizens of Ilmenau and neighbouring villages. Word spreads that the people in these villages hid their daughters away when the party was around, but that still an amazing number of children in the region had “Goethe faces”. Malicious gossip – or maybe good self-praise?

In 1780, on top of the hill *Kickelhahn*, Goethe spent a night in a wooden hut that belonged to the gamekeeper; there, looking down at Thuringia Forest, he wrote – with pencil onto a wall – the short, extremely famous poem *Wandrer's Nachtlid* (Wanderer's Night-song) – until today considered as the perhaps most perfect poem in German literature.

The hut is still there atop the *Kickelhahn*, now called “*Goethehäuschen*” (Goethe's hut), however, as a reconstruction of 1874 after the original had burnt down in 1870, **Fig. 17**.

Wandrer's Nachtlid (Wanderer's Nightsong):

Original poem in German:

*Über allen Gipfeln
Ist Ruh,
In allen Wipfeln
Spürest du
Kaum einen Hauch;
Die Vögelein schweigen im Walde.
Warte nur, balde
Ruhest du auch.*

Translation to English

by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow²⁴¹:

O'er all the hilltops
Is quiet now,
In all the treetops
Hearest thou
Hardly a breath;
The birds are asleep in the trees:
Wait, soon like these
Thou too shalt rest.



Fig. 17: *Goethehäuschen* (Goethe's hut) on top of the hill *Kickelhahn* near Ilmenau – the place where in 1780 Goethe wrote the poem "Wanderer's Nightsong"

In 1783 *Jagdhaus Gabelbach* (Gabelbach hunting house) was erected close to Ilmenau – at the bottom of *Kickelhahn*, the highest hill around Ilmenau. Its function was to provide a more stately accommodation for Carl August, Goethe and their company. *Jagdhaus Gabelbach* is today also a museum with a lot of artefacts of Goethe and his time.

When in Ilmenau, Goethe followed and intensified his interests in geology, mineralogy, biology, chemistry, anatomy, forestry, and mining technology more than his literary attentions. This is the reason why the *Goethe-Stadtmuseum* (Goethe town museum) in Ilmenau is mainly dedicated to these topics.

Gabelbach

Gabelbach gave the name to a hotel close to the top of the hill *Kickelhahn*: *Jagdhôtel Gabelbach* (Gabelbach Hunting Lodge), opened in 1912.

This hotel – which in a much extended and modernised form still exists as Ilmenau's top address – was in the 1950s very popular with Walter Ulbricht³⁹⁶, the first leader of the German Democratic Republic (GDR). Even some of Ulbricht's New Year speeches were transmitted from there via radio.

Gabelbach also gave the name to one of the oldest hillclimb races in Germany, if not Europe. The *Gabelbach* hillclimb race for motorcycles and motor cars was quite well known in its time and attracting famous participants. It was run for the first time allegedly in 1904, stopped already in 1934. Between 2017 and 2019 the race has been revived for veteran, vintage and classic cars. Of course, the author of this book has taken part with his faithful old Triumph TR 6...



Goethe's travel guide to Italy

Goethe's travelogue *Italienische Reise* can still today be used as a travel guide to the ancient and classical sites in Italy. The author of this book tried it out 2018 in Sicily, reading what was to expect next day. Well, Selinunte is missing, it was only discovered after Goethe's Italian Journey.

Italian Journey(s)

After some ten years of services in the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach Johann Wolfgang von Goethe felt burned out. He had too many duties, he had not written much (apart from a couple of smaller plays for the courtly theatre), and probably his private life did not run well. As a consequence, in a cloak-and-dagger operation he left for his famous Italian Journey: Only his butler Philipp Seidel³⁶⁶ and Principal Carl August –

who allowed an unlimited leave with full payment – were informed in advance. He used the incognito name “Johann Philipp Möller” because under his real name he was too well known even in Italy⁵²⁹. He took several manuscripts of dramas and books with him to work on. In Italy Goethe lived a simple life among many interesting and inspiring people – mainly painters and writers, too many to mention here –, and he managed to finish some projects (*Iphigenie auf Tauris*, Iphigenia in Tauris; Egmont), thus getting himself back on top of his most prominent vocation.

Between 1786 and 1788 – much longer than originally planned – the journey led him to Verona, Vicenza, Venice, Rome (where he stayed longer), to Naples and right down to Sicily; from there on the way back he visited Rome a second time (again for longer: 10 months!), Siena, Florence, Parma and Milan. The outcome of the journey – based on his diary but published much later – was the travelogue *Italienische Reise* (Italian Journey).

By the end of 1788 Anna Amalia left for her own Italian Journey that also was to last for two years. She tried to persuade Goethe to come along, but he somehow managed to find excuses; obviously he did not want his own experiences overshadowed by what he considered a much more official and stressful tour than his. At least he provided Anna Amalia with quite detailed plans of where to go and what to see. In the end, Anna Amalia mainly stayed in Rome and Naples, enjoying nature, art, music, receptions, salons. When in Rome, she was even received in audience with Pope Pius VI. When in Naples, she became friends (maybe more) with the archbishop of Taranto⁶¹⁹, Giuseppe Capecepatro who was a kind of enfant terrible in the Roman Catholic Church, writing against the Church's claim to power over secular institutions and against compulsory celibacy of priests. Against the advice of her attendants at home and at the journey, Anna Amalia refused to return to Weimar after the French Revolution (1789), even though Europe started to change.

At the time, all this was quite remarkable for a former regent of a Protestant Principality.

Goethe's women

The private life of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe in his time in Weimar was “interesting”:

- During the first years he had relationships with several women, often his seniors. Famous is the case of the court lady Charlotte von Stein³⁷⁸, who was, however, still married and had given birth to seven children; to the disappointment of Goethe this affair had to remain platonic (see also box on page 22).

- Some historians even claim that he had an affair with Anna Amalia, the mother of his Principal Carl August, but this can neither be proved nor refuted.
- During the Italian Journey (of which Charlotte von Stein was not informed at all and very disgusted) he seems to have had one or the other amorous adventure – some of which traceable in poems.



Fig. 18: Johanna Christiana Sophie (“Christiane”) Vulpius (1765-1816) [drawing by J.W. von Goethe 1788/1789]

- After his return to Weimar Goethe fell in love with Christiane Vulpius (**Fig. 18**) – which did not exactly please some of his former female friends in Weimar. It is reported that Christiane Vulpius was a quite plain girl of lower rank. However, Goethe and Christiane Vulpius lived together for 18 years before they finally married in 1806. They had five children, but only the eldest son August survived

the first couple of days. Of course, this liaison was common talk in the small town of Weimar, “living in sin” was not at all well received, the couple even had to leave Goethe’s house in the town centre (**Fig. 15**) and move to somewhere else on the outskirts of Weimar for some years.

After Johann Wolfgang von Goethe had come back from the Italian Journey he intensified his scientific studies. One of the results was his book of 1790 “*Versuch die Metamorphose der Pflanzen zu erklären*” (English title: “Metamorphosis of Plants”; the original German title is much more humble – *Trying to Explain the Metamorphosis of Plants*). Even though some of his findings were proven wrong later, the book is still considered as fundamental for the development of comparative morphology in biology. Another result were two volumes of “*Beiträge zur Optik*” (Contributions to Optics), published 1791/1792.

Schiller

In the 1780s among the writers of the day a new young star was born: Friedrich Schiller (full name: Johann Christoph Friedrich Schiller, 1759-1805) had published his drama *Die Räuber* (The Robbers) which was a big success. Like Goethe’s early works it belonged to the *Sturm und Drang* period (see box on page 18) in German literature.

Friedrich Schiller was originally inhabitant of the Principality of Württemberg with, at that time, capitals Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ and Ludwigsburg. Like his father (and maybe forced by his father) he had studied medicine and had become an army doctor in the Principality of Württemberg. He did not like the job at all (similar to Goethe’s objections to law professions), being more interested in literature. Repeatedly he manoeuvred himself into conflicts with Principal Carl Eugen of Württemberg⁶¹ who even tried to forbid him writing and publishing on pain of severe penalties, even imprisonment.

Schiller, of course, did not obey and in the end (1782) did not see any other way out than desert from the army and flea out of Württemberg.

Some unsettled years followed, going from one place to another (Frankfurt⁴⁹³, Oggersheim⁵⁷⁷, Bauerbach⁴⁴⁴, Mannheim, Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, Dresden⁴⁷⁹ – all, of course, outside Württemberg), he wrote and published (among other works: *Fiesko*, *Fiesco*; *Kabale und Liebe*, *Intrigue and Love*; *Don Carlos*), increasing his successes with the public and fellow writers and intellectuals. So far untypical for him, in 1788 he published a book on history (more exact: the first volume of a planned book series on history): *Geschichte des Abfalls der vereinigten Niederlande von der spanischen Regierung* (History of the Secession of the United Netherlands from the Spanish Government, translation by CW).

In 1785 Schiller wrote the famous poem *An die Freude* (Ode to Joy). This poem is still very much with us today: Ludwig van Beethoven²⁵ set it to music as the final (fourth) movement of his 9th symphony, and exactly this piece has been chosen as the hymn of Europe, first by the Council of Europe (1972), from 1985 by the European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰.

Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach had seen performances of Friedrich Schiller's dramas and was impressed. He gave him the title of a *Weimarer Rat* (Councillor of Weimar) already in 1784 – just an honorary award without any obligations and consequences, let alone financial implications.

While passing through Rudolstadt⁵⁹⁴ in 1785 Friedrich Schiller became acquainted with the sisters Caroline and Charlotte von Lengefeld²²⁸. Caroline, the elder sister, was unhappily married to Friedrich Wilhelm Ludwig von Beulwitz³⁵. She later started writing novels herself with some success, and she is also known as the first biographer of Friedrich Schiller (*Schillers Leben*, *Schiller's Life*), published in 1830.

Anyway, a romantic ménage-à-trois developed between Schiller and the two Lengefeld sisters which intrigues people until today. A quite sophisticated, highly decorated, and also successful German movie from 2014 took up the story in a semi-documentary style (*Die geliebten Schwestern*, *Beloved Sisters*).

In the end (1790) Friedrich Schiller married the younger sister Charlotte von Lengefeld – however, not quite without problems with a previous affair (Charlotte von Kalb), but this is another story... To complete the picture: Caroline von Lengefeld/Beulwitz left her first husband and married again, this time her cousin Wilhelm von Wolzogen⁴²⁴ who had introduced her and her sister to Schiller in the first place.

In 1787 Schiller travelled to Weimar to meet Christoph Martin Wieland and Johann Gottfried Herder. He could not see Goethe who was absent – on his Italian Journey – at that time. He even rented a flat close to Goethe's house for a couple of months in order to meet Goethe when he came back from Italy. However, Goethe just ignored him at that time...

A first meeting between Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and Friedrich Schiller was arranged by Charlotte von Lengefeld. It took place in the house and garden of the Lengefeld family in Rudolstadt in September 1788. The location is still there, today the *Schillerhaus*. This first face-to-face meeting is reported as rather frosty: Goethe somehow saw Schiller as a young, upcoming rival, replacing him as the "pop star" among contemporary novelists. Schiller, from his perspective, found Goethe detached and arrogant.

Nevertheless, Goethe as the general supervisor of the University of Jena arranged for Schiller to become professor there in 1789 – for History. Schiller never had studied history, but his book on the history of the Netherlands (already mentioned above) was considered reference enough to give him the position. To Schiller's disappointment this was at first an unpaid job: Like most of the professors at that time he would have to live from the fees that students had to pay for being allowed to listen to his lectures. Only one year later did Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach grant him a small fixed salary. This income – reportedly the first stable base of living for Schiller – encouraged him to finally marry Charlotte von Lengefeld.

Schiller's appointment as a professor at the University of Jena was a sensation. His inaugural lecture on *Was heißt und zu welchem Ende studiert man Universalgeschichte?* (What does it mean and to what end do you study universal history?) had to be re-located to the biggest lecture hall available which was still overcrowded.

Schiller stayed in Jena until 1799. During his time there – in connection with his job as a professor of history at the university – he wrote more books on history than dramas or novels, e.g. *Geschichte des Dreißigjährigen Kriegs* (History of the Thirty Years' War), published in 1790.

He worked, however, on poems, and he founded and edited the monthly magazine *Die Horen*. The concept of this magazine was quite innovative: High-ranking contributors should present current topics of society, culture, politics and science to an interested and informed public, combined with good entertainment. Schiller succeeded in attracting people like Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Johann Gottlieb Fichte¹¹⁰, Wilhelm¹⁹³ and Alexander¹⁹² von Humboldt as authors. Even though *Die Horen* were relatively short-lived (published between 1795 and 1797, 33 issues in total), they became a model for sophisticated journalism for years and decades to come.

At the end of 1790 Friedrich Schiller had fallen ill: He suffered from tuberculosis of which he never fully recovered; the disease is probably also responsible for his relatively early death in 1805, at the age of 45. A former student of his, and later a flaming admirer, was Georg Philipp Friedrich *Freiherr* (Baron) von Hardenberg¹⁶², better known by his pen name "Novalis". When Schiller's health increasingly deteriorated it is reported that Hardenberg aka Novalis came frequently to Weimar in order to look after and support Schiller.

Goethe and Schiller

During the 1790s Goethe and Schiller increasingly came together, in the end becoming very close collaborators and friends. In 1794 Schiller stayed in Goethe's house for two weeks.ⁱⁱ In 1799 Schiller gave up his appointment at the University of Jena altogether and moved to Weimar. After some years in a rented apartment, in 1802 Schiller bought a house in the town centre that still exists and is a museum today (*Schillerhaus Weimar*).

ⁱⁱ During Schiller's visit Goethe hid away his partner Christiane Vulpius and his son August in their own house because he knew his guest's moral objections against "living in sin".

Thus, Friedrich Schiller became the fourth of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” (**Fig. 10**).

The collaboration between Goethe and Schiller was very remarkable: They sent manuscripts back and forth, criticising each other, commenting, changing and adding, even publishing together – all on extremely respectful and friendly terms. After his Italian Journey Johann Wolfgang von Goethe had re-organised his duties and ambitions and started writing again, and Friedrich Schiller dove into extensive literary work again, especially after he had moved to Weimar:

- Goethe’s domain were novels and dramas (e.g. *Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre*/Wilhelm Meister’s Apprenticeship 1795/1796; *Faust* part I 1797), poems and poem collections – some of them written during the Italian Journey, some of decidedly erotic character (e.g. *Römische Elegien*/Roman Elegies 1788-1790) – but also scientific work as mentioned already above.
- Schiller published some of his very famous dramas (e.g. the Wallenstein trilogy 1799; *Mary Stuart* 1800; *Die Jungfrau von Orléans*/The Maid of Orléans 1801; *Wilhelm Tell* 1803/1804) – of which some were turned into operas later – and a wealth of poems. Among them was *Das Lied von der Glocke*/Song of the Bell, 1798 – one of the most famous poems of German literature and with 430 lines also one of the longest, thus the horror of generations of German school pupils who, by tradition, were forced to learn it by heart (during the years of the German division remarkably both in east and west)...

During 1802 both Friedrich Schiller and Johann Gottfried Herder were ennobled, thus becoming Mr. **von** Schiller and Mr. **von** Herder, respectively.

Christoph Martin Wieland in Oßmannstedt⁵⁸¹

In 1798 Christoph Martin Wieland – the first of the “big four” of classical Weimar – invested his savings from writing in an estate in Oßmannstedt, a very small village about 10 km north-east of Weimar, and moved there with his family. Here, he wanted to create “an island of peace and happiness”, maybe also flee from disturbances and war in Napoléonic times.

However, he was not very successful as a farmer, sold the property already in 1803 and returned to Weimar. Today called “Wieland Manor” (*Wielandgut*), the house contains a museum, a research institution, seminar facilities. Its restoration is to be credited to Jan Philipp Reemtsma³²², descendant of a tobacco dynasty in Hamburg, literary scholar, author, patron.

Friedrich von Schiller died in 1805 from pneumonia that was probably intensified by his chronic tuberculosis. Thus, a truly remarkable collaboration and friendship of two great minds ended. It is reported that Goethe was extremely affected by the death of his friend for a long time, even getting into health problems.

Johann Gottfried von Herder had already passed away in 1803; so only Christoph Martin Wieland and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe were left of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” – Wieland meanwhile quite old, Goethe in his “best years”.

Goethe and the University of Jena

In all his years in Weimar, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe took his duties as the general supervisor of the University of Jena very seriously indeed. He managed to hire many re-

puted scholars for it, besides Schiller (in Jena 1789-1799) Johann Gottlieb Fichte¹¹⁰ (in Jena as a professor 1794-1799, after he had earlier studied there for a short period), the brothers August Wilhelm Schlegel³⁵⁴ (in Jena 1795-1801) and Friedrich Schlegel³⁵⁵ (in Jena 1796/1797 and 1799-1801), Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph Schelling³⁵¹ (in Jena 1798-1803) and Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel¹⁶⁶ (in Jena 1801-1807).

From 1786 it was not necessary anymore for new professors to confirm the Augsburg⁴³⁷ Confession on oath; this meant that at the University of Jena the separation of church and state and a first step towards academic freedom was practically realised.

Goethe also changed the structure of the University of Jena considerably by bringing in more and more subjects from natural sciences (biology, chemistry, etc.). Quite extraordinary were Goethe's appointment negotiations with the chemist Johann Friedrich August Götting¹⁴⁸ in 1789: He offered to have the necessary laboratory equipment financed by the state; before that professors were expected to bring their own equipment with them when coming to a university – an impossible requirement in natural (and, of course, later engineering) sciences.

The Augsburg Confession (also known as Augustan Confession or Augustana)

“The primary confession of faith of the Lutheran Church and one of the most important documents of the Protestant Reformation. The Augsburg Confession was written in both German and Latin and was presented by a number of German rulers and free-cities at the Diet of Augsburg on 24 June 1530.” [Wikipedia]

By these means the University of Jena, which had suffered from decline in the first half of the 18th century, found its way back to a leading part far beyond the borders of the small Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, especially because it offered – for the time – exceptional academic freedom and became known for teaching new, sometimes revolutionary ideas.

The University of Jena was also reason for a major – maybe the only real serious – dispute between Goethe and his Principal Carl August: In the so-called atheism dispute (*Atheismusstreit*) between 1798 and 1800 the philosopher Johann Gottlieb Fichte was accused of atheism after he had published his essay *Ueber den Grund unsers Glaubens an eine göttliche Weltregierung* (On the Ground of Our Belief in a Divine World-Governance). Carl August was appalled, but Goethe defended Fichte. In the end, Fichte was forced to resign his position at Jena (1799) and to flee to Berlin. He wrote later: “It is not my atheism which they are persecuting, it is my democratism.”

Fichte's demise led to many renowned professors of philosophy leaving the University of Jena as well, and until 1803 Goethe had a lot of work to find good replacements trying to keep up the university's good and modern reputation.

Between 1783 and 1801 the famous physician Christoph Wilhelm Hufeland¹⁹⁰ practiced medicine in Weimar; he treated all of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar”, sometimes the Principal and his family but also normal citizens of Weimar. From 1793 he was also honorary professor at the University of Jena (and also left for Berlin after the atheism dispute around Johann Gottlieb Fichte).

Goethe as construction manager

Another one of Goethe's duties was to supervise the reconstruction of the Principal's palace. This task was, however, over decades hindered and interrupted by financial problems and political influences like the aftermath of the French Revolution (1789), the four Coalition Wars (the last three of them also named "Napoléonic Wars"), etc. Goethe had to engage a succession of architects to get the task completed. He was quite intensively involved in the planning himself – including planning the palace garden; obviously using impressions from his studies of Roman and Italian architecture during his Italian Journey.

The roofing ceremony took place in 1796, in the summer of 1803 the eastern wing was ready for the Principal and his family to move in. It took until the 1820s to finish the project for good. The palace was planned and executed as a three-winged design, open on the south side towards the park, retaining a gatehouse and a tower of the medieval fortress in the south-west corner (now called "*Bastille*") that had survived all the fires of the past centuries; the tower had acquired a baroque spire already in 1728.

In 1835 Maria Pawlowna Romanowa³³⁷ – daughter of the Russian Tsar Paul I³¹¹, sister of his successor Tsar Alexander I⁹, since 1804 wife of Grand Principal Carl Friedrich of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (son and successor of Carl August, **Fig. 26**) – had the so-called *Dichtezimmer* (Writer's Chamber) arranged within the palace as a memorial of the "Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar" (**Fig. 10**); its general layout was designed by the famous Prussian architect Karl Friedrich Schinkel³⁵².

Between 1912 and 1914 the south wing was added, closing off the palace in the south, by Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst – the third successor after Carl August and last Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach before all Empires, Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. on German territories were dissolved after World War I.

Fig. 19: Town palace (*Stadtschloss*) of the Principals of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in Weimar
[<https://www.klassik-stiftung.de/stadtschloss-weimar/>]

The Principal's palace in Weimar, now called "*Stadtschloss Weimar*" (Weimar town palace) or *Residenzschloss* still exists in this form, **Fig. 19**. However, it is being restored at present – probably until 2023 – so that only some parts of the exhibitions can be visited.



Weimar and the French Revolution

1789 had been the year of the French Revolution that changed Europe and the world fundamentally. The intellectuals in Weimar had followed the events with great interest, even sympathy because the revolution was based on the ideas of the Enlightenment and could lead to a more humanistic, just and reasonable society (*Liberté, Égalité, Fraternité*, Liberty, Equality, Fraternity). On the other hand, they all lived more or less in and by an absolutistic order – which in some cases was the cause of inner conflicts. However, when the French Revolution turned into violence and the “Reign of Terror” (*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794) under Robespierre³³⁰ and the Jacobins⁵³⁰ they turned away in disgust.

The monarchies in Europe, especially Great Britain, Prussia, Spain, Russia and Austria, the latter also “owning” Hungary, Bohemia (now part of the Czech Republic), parts of northern Italy (Trieste), Galicia (now partly in Poland and Ukraine) and Dalmatia (now part of Croatia), wanted to roll back the revolution in France (in fact: anywhere) and joined forces to fight it by war. The result was the so-called Coalition Wars – in total four of them with changing coalitions, see further down.

As an interesting sideline: In the wake of the French Revolution a group of Hungarian peers, who were dissatisfied with the Austrian supremacy and strived for independence, approached Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and offered him to take the Holy Crown of (an independent) Hungary (also called “*Stephanskron*”, Crown of Saint Stephen). Following Goethe’s advice, Carl August declined.

The post-revolutionary troubles in France, combined with the thread of the Coalition Wars ended the Reign of Terror (*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794). At the end of 1799 (beginning of the second Coalition War), by a *coup d’état*, the Constitution of the French Consulate was introduced with Napoléon Bonaparte²⁹⁷ as the First Consul for an intended period of 10 years. Already in 1804 (between the second and the third Coalition War) he initiated a referendum to change the Constitution again, this time to an imperial system with himself as the Emperor of the French. The tally exceeded 99%, Napoléon was crowned (some say: he crowned himself) to become Emperor Napoléon I on 02.12.1804.

Napoléon was a child and supporter of the French Revolution; however, he objected the turmoils and chaos that developed after it. Therefore, he took initiatives to bring France back to order. His actions were probably driven by a mixture of a mission to bring the ideas and ideals of the revolution to other people, of having to defend counter-revolution instigated from the outside and, increasingly, of lust for power.

Coalition Wars part 1

The Coalition Wars (the last three of them also known as “Napoléonic Wars”) very heavily influenced Europe, the landscape of the German Kingdoms, Principalities, and among them Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. In brief:

- In the first Coalition War (1792-1797) Austria and Prussia, later supplemented by Great Britain and Spain plus a couple of smaller Kingdoms and Principalities (including Bavaria), fought against France.

In 1792 Johann Wolfgang von Goethe accompanied Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, who fought on the side of the coalition, for three months into the battle fields. He was also present in 1793 during the Siege of Mainz⁵⁵⁴. Mainz was occupied by French troops and had declared itself the capital of the Republic of Mainz, the first democratic state on German territory. This siege was won by the coalition, and the Republic of Mainz ended after only three months of existence.

During the first Coalition War Principal Carl Alexander's brother, Prince Friedrich Ferdinand Constantin of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, died in Wiebelskirchen in the Saar region from typhus (06.09.1793).

The first Coalition War as a whole, however, was won by France. France also managed to force out some members of the coalition one by one with individual peace contracts, e.g. the famous Peace of Basel⁴⁴³ of 1795.

After the first Coalition War some years of relative peace followed in Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Johann Wolfgang von Goethe used this period to mirror the French Revolution and its consequences, even the war in a series of dramas, novels and poems. As has been mentioned above, the contents and conclusions were somehow mixed: A certain sympathy for the ideals of the French Revolution, but on the other hand hesitation to change the current situation (in "his" Principality Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, in Germany as a whole) too radically plus rejection of violence and war. Much later Goethe wrote a report on his travels during the war as a sort of war correspondent (*Kampagne in Frankreich*, Campaign in France 1822ⁱⁱⁱ); herein the description of the Siege of Mainz⁵⁵² is presented in the form of a diary.

- In the second Coalition War or first Napoléonic War (1799-1802) Prussia remained neutral (according to the Peace of Basel), but Great Britain, Austria, Russia, the Ottoman Empire⁵⁸³ (which had been main enemy of the others for centuries...), Portugal and again some smaller states (among them again Bavaria and the Papal State) fought against France, however lost again.

The Treaty of Lunéville⁵⁵¹ ended the second Coalition War aka first Napoléonic War – for most of the coalition partners: Great Britain remained at war against France for another year. For the theme of this book, the most important consequences were:

- The river Rhine was defined as the new border between the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ and France. The latter lost all territories east of the Rhine.
- The Principalities, who had had possessions west of the Rhine, got compensation east of the Rhine.
- These were available by taking those possessions from the Roman Catholic Church where the Bishops had at the same time been Principals (part of the secularisation).

ⁱⁱⁱ Digital version of Goethe's report on the *Belagerung von Mainz* (Siege of Mainz): [<http://www.zeno.org/Literatur/M/Goethe,+Johann+Wolfgang/Autobiographisches/Belagerung+von+Mainz>].

- In this way, Prussia was given the Thuringian regions of Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ and Eichsfeld⁴⁸³ that had so far been owned and reigned by the Bishop of Mainz⁵⁵⁴, see also map in **Fig. 6**. These are still today Catholic regions amidst a mainly Protestant Thuringia.
- The third Coalition War or second Napoléonic War (1805) saw Austria, the meanwhile enlarged Great Britain (now United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland), Russia and Sweden in a coalition against France. Prussia – and at its side Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach – remained neutral again. The outcome of the war was mixed:
 - Napoléon had originally planned to invade Britain but cancelled the project because he needed his troops at the border to Germany against Austria and Russia. Nevertheless, the Brits pursued the French fleet for a longer time – in the Mediterranean Sea, over the Atlantic Ocean and back. In the end the French, with Spain this time at their side, were caught and crushed by Lord Nelson²⁹⁹ and his fleet on 21.10.1805 in the Battle of Trafalgar (close to Gibraltar – then and now British).
- In the war on land Napoléon had concluded agreements with the Principalities of basically all the relevant southern states on the German territory, i.e. Baden and Württemberg and Bavaria (that switched sides). His army crossed the river Rhine, marched through Baden, Württemberg and Bavaria, swept through Austria and even invaded Vienna. The decisive encounter with the combined Austrian and Russian troops was the Battle of Austerlitz⁴³⁸ (also called the “Battle of the Three Emperors” because Franz II¹¹⁵ of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, the Russian Tsar Alexander I⁹ and, of course, Emperor Napoléon I²⁹⁷ of the French were present). At Austerlitz, the French army won a conclusive victory.

**Monumental Inscription
on Admiral Nelson's²⁹⁹ coffin**

“The Most Noble Lord Horatio Nelson, Viscount and Baron Nelson, of the Nile and of Burnham Thorpe in the County of Norfolk, Baron Nelson of the Nile and of Hilborough in the said County, Knight of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Vice Admiral of the White Squadron of the Fleet, Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Ships and Vessels in the Mediterranean, Duke of Bronté in the Kingdom of Sicily, Knight Grand Cross of the Sicilian Order of St Ferdinand and of Merit, Member of the Ottoman Order of the Crescent, Knight Grand Commander of the Order of St Joachim”

Within a year, the third Coalition War had very drastic consequences:

- The Austrian Empire had to accept a peace contract with France on Napoléon's conditions, losing a sixth of its territories.
- Franz I (at that time still Franz II of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶) would remain as an Emperor, however under French supremacy.
- Austria, of course, had to leave the current as well as the next coalition against France.
- Napoléon's allies in Germany were rewarded:

Franz II¹¹⁵ or Franz I?

Emperor Franz II of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ was since 1804 at the same time Emperor of the newly founded Austrian Empire, here numbered as Franz I. The Austrian Empire at that time comprised territories of what is today Austria, Hungary, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, parts of Poland, Ukraine, Italy, Slovenia, Croatia, Serbia and Romania.

Franz II/I probably founded the new Empire because since the second Coalition War it was quite clear that the Holy Roman Empire had come close to its end (which effectively happened in 1806).

The Duchy of Warsaw

Invented by Napoléon in 1807, the Duchy of Warsaw only existed for a short time: After Napoléon's failed invasion of Russia (*Russlandfeldzug*) in 1812 Prussian and Russian troops took over until 1815. The former Duchy of Warsaw was then divided between the two countries at the Congress of Vienna. It covered the central and eastern part of present Poland and minor parts of present Lithuania and Belarus.

End of an Empire

Franz II could step down as the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire. However, in the statement of resignation he also declared the whole Empire dissolved. This was legally incorrect, a formal decision of the members (at a *Reichstag*) would have been necessary. Nobody really cared...

> The former Principalities/Electorates of Württemberg, Bavaria and Albertine Saxony were "upgraded" to Kingdoms.

> The Principality of Baden became Principality/Electorate.

- Bavaria got a first portion of territories in Franconia, to be followed later by even bigger gains (including the Franconian unofficial "capital" of *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴).
- From Polish lands formerly ceded by the Kingdom of Prussia the new Duchy of Warsaw was formed.
- At the same time Napoléon appointed the King of (Albertine) Saxony, Friedrich August I (formerly Friedrich August III when Saxony was "just" a Principality/Electorate)¹²⁰ Duke of Warsaw in personal union.
- Napoléon initiated the *Rheinbund* (also *Rheinische Bundesstaaten*, Confederation of the Rhine, *États confédérés du Rhin*), at first consisting of 16 Principalities on German territory that were broken out of the Holy Roman Empire.

The construct was formally independent, however Napoléon acted as "Protector of the Confederation", so basically was in the driver's seat. One of the founding members of the Confederation of the Rhine was Albertine Saxony that had shortly before upgraded itself to a Kingdom. However, none of the various Principalities on the Ernestine side of Saxony, among them Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, entered the Confederation – yet.

- Thus, the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ had eroded considerably and become nearly meaningless; it was dissolved altogether in the summer of 1806 by Franz II – the last act of its last Emperor.
- In the fourth Coalition War or third Napoléonic War (1806-1807) a coalition of Prussia, Russia and again some smaller German Principalities fought on one side, Napoléon with the French army plus troops from the Confederation of the Rhine on the other. The army of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was part of the coalition, serving under Prussian supreme command – thus again fighting on opposite sides of his relatives in Albertine Saxony. Johann Wolfgang von Goethe was appalled by this develop-

ment, and even Principal Carl August was not really enthusiastic to go to war against Napoléon. However, they had to demonstrate solidarity with Prussia and Russia, somehow also with regard to Maria Pawlowna, daughter of the former Russian Tsar Paul I³¹¹ and since 1804 wife of Carl Friedrich, heir of the current Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, **Fig. 26**.

The coalition troops were devastatingly defeated on 14.10.1806 in the Battle of Jena⁵³¹ and Auerstedt⁴³⁶ (in fact two battles run in parallel and – because of lack of information – independent of each other). The consequences were again severe:

- Napoléon and Tsar Alexander I⁹ of Russia made a peace and friendship contract; Russia came out of the conflict almost unscathed.
- Prussia was hit heavily:
 - > Two weeks after the Battle of Jena and Auerstedt Napoléon invaded Berlin⁴⁴⁸, the capital of Prussia (that surrendered without fighting).
 - > The king and his family had to flee to their exclave around Königsberg⁵³⁹ at the Baltic Sea.
 - > Napoléon thought of dissolving Prussia altogether, only an intervention of his new friend Alexander I prevented him from doing so.
 - > Prussia lost about half of its former territory and was sentenced to pay enormous reparations.
 - > Until they were fully covered Prussia was to remain under French occupation.
 - > 20 more Principalities on German territory, among them the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, entered (or were forced to enter) the Napoléon-dominated Confederation of the Rhine.
- Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and its capital Weimar were particularly affected:
 - > The battlegrounds of both Jena and Auerstedt lay on the Principality's territory.
 - > After their victory in the Battle of Jena and Auerstedt French troops – it is reported 60,000 of them! – occupied the Principality, requisitioning and pillaging.
 - > Principal Carl August and his family but also Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and other representatives of the Principality feared for their belongings, maybe lives.
 - > Carl August had been wounded in the battles and was not in Weimar (he was in Berlin – also occupied by the French army). Therefore, negotiations with French officers and, later, with Napoléon himself were done by his wife Luise.

Amidst the troubles of war, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe married his long-term partner Christiane Vulpius. It is reported that Christiane had saved his life from pillaging French soldiers who invaded Weimar and Goethe's house after the Battle of Jena and Auerstedt, and in gratitude he finally legalised their relationship. Maybe he also wanted to take care of her in hard and unsecure times. Anyway, al-

A cup of tea for Christiane

Christiane von Goethe, née Vulpius, was allowed to the salons in Weimar only after the marriage to Goethe. Very famous is the word of Johanna Schopenhauer³⁶²:

“Ich denke, wenn Goethe ihr seinen Namen gibt, können wir ihr wohl eine Tasse Tee geben” (I think, if Goethe gives her his name, we can well give her a cup of tea).

though the wedding took place five days after the Battle of Jena and Auerstedt the couple had engraved the date of the battle in their wedding rings.

As it turned out, Napoléon and his officers proved to be perfectly aware of the cultural and, to a certain extent, political achievements of the small Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and its intellectuals. Therefore, their attitude was quite respectful and positive, more aiming at preserving a valuable core, maybe even developing it, than punishing and destroying:

- Napoléon stopped pillaging in Weimar to a large extent.
- He came to Weimar twice with a view to meet Goethe; however, Goethe was ill (or pretended to be ill) at Napoléon's first visit, and was absent at the second (having treatment at his favourite health resort in Karlsbad⁵³⁵). As it turned out Napoléon met Goethe and also Wieland one year later at the *Erfurter Fürstentag* (Congress of Erfurt), see below.
- Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was allowed to retain his Principality. His daughter-in-law Maria Pawlowna was the daughter of the Russian Tsar Paul I³¹¹ and sister of the current Tsar Alexander I – who was Napoléon's new friend; Maria Pawlowna probably put in a good word for Carl August.
- However, the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was "*pays conquis*" (conquered country) at first, and it was confronted with enormous reparation claims.
- This was only released by its entry into the Napoléon-inspired and -dominated Confederation of the Rhine (*Rheinbund*) – thus effectively switching sides.
- At least the more famous people got civilised and educated officers into their homes (which also meant protecting the owners from pillaging troops):
- Marshal Joachim Murat²⁹⁶ (sometimes called Joachim "Napoléon" Murat – he was Napoléon's brother-in-law) was given the Principal's residence as accomodation.
- Christoph Martin Wieland described the Frenchmen in his house as "very well-mannered" and he reported to be amazed by the friendliness they paid him.

**Joachim Murat²⁹⁶,
Napoléon's brother-in-law**

Joachim Murat had married Napoléon's youngest sister Caroline Bonaparte in 1800. He was a cavalry officer, reported as daring, brave, and charismatic. Because of his inclination towards fancy dressing he was also known as the "Dandy King".

Murat received many titles during Napoléon's reign, partly by being Napoléon's brother-in-law and partly based on personal merit.

After Napoléon's fall Murat tried to regain the power he had had as King of Naples, but was captured, sentenced to death and executed in 1815.

- It was planned for Johann Wolfgang von Goethe to accommodate Marshal Michel Ney³⁰⁰ in his house, another one of the highest-ranking officers in Napoléon's army. However, Ney refused to move into Goethe's house – reportedly because he was annoyed that Joachim Murat had been given the more appealing accomodation in the Principal's residence, although Ney claimed a much larger share in the victory at the Battle of Jena and Auerstedt. Instead, Ney took quarter in Weimar's town hall, leaving Goethe's house unprotected.

Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach remained under intensive French “supervision” (perceived as occupation by some) during the next seven years (until Napoléon’s fall) – a difficult time for the Principality and in particular its capital Weimar. By his heart, Principal Carl August disapproved of the French “protectorate” – which the “protectors” knew about and had him closely observed; however, politically he was not in a position (yet) oppose openly.

Meeting Napoléon

From 27.09. until 14.10.1808 Napoléon arranged a big congress in Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ (*Erfurter Fürstenkongress* or *Erfurter Fürstentag*, Congress of Erfurt). Since 1802/1803 Erfurt had been a Prussian exclave on Ernestine territory (to get an idea see **Fig. 6**) and was now, of course, under French occupation. The event was attended by Napoléon I, Emperor of the French, Tsar Alexander I⁹ of Russia and three dozens (!) of other sovereigns (mainly members of the Napoléon-dominated Confederation of the Rhine), among them Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach.

The congress hosted some political talks – most important the ones between Napoléon and Alexander – but had also (maybe predominantly) hunting chases, theatre and musical performances, balls, etc. Even the *Comédie Française* was brought from Paris to Erfurt to give performances of (French) dramas. It is reported that the whole show served Napoléon to impress Tsar Alexander I whom he needed against Austria, all the more as Napoléon’s troops had suffered first problems in the war against Spain.

Kaisersaal in Erfurt

The festival hall where the performances took place still exists in Erfurt, albeit in reconstructed and modernised form (*Kaisersaal*/Emperor’s Hall).

During the Congress of Erfurt two Emperors were present, Napoléon I and Tsar Alexander I⁹.

However, the name “*Kaisersaal*” was coined much later (1871) in honour of the first Emperor of united Germany, Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵. Therefore, the correct English translation is “Emperor’s Hall”, not “Emperors’ Hall”; in the German language there is no difference, it’s “*Kaisersaal*” either way.

A somehow doubtful part of the Congress of Erfurt was a big ceremony on the battleground near Jena⁵³¹ to commemorate Napoléon’s victory two years before at the Battle of Jena and Auerstedt. As this place lay on the territory of Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach – remember: who had only just changed sides – he had to organise the ceremony. Of course, he gave the job to a certain Mr. Goethe...

Napoléon also wanted to meet – at last – the two of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” who were still alive, Christoph Martin Wieland (now aged 75) and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, and invited them to a meeting in Erfurt, **Fig. 20**.

Napoléon knew Wieland’s and Goethe’s works well, especially Goethe’s novel *Die Leiden des jungen Werther* (The Sorrows of Young Werther) of which he claimed to have carried a copy with him during the wars. Much later (1824) Johann Wolfgang von Goethe wrote an account of the meeting with Napoléon.^{iv} Goethe met Napoléon two more times

^{iv} An English version of Goethe’s account of the meeting with Napoléon is available at [<https://www.napoleon.org/en/history-of-the-two-empires/images/goethe-and-napoleon-i-meeting-in-erfurt-germany-in-the-governors-palace/>].

– not detailed here. Both Wieland and Goethe were decorated by Napoléon with the French order *Chevalier de la Légion d'Honneur* (Knight of the Legion of Honour) and a couple of days later by Tsar Alexander I with the Russian Order of Saint Anna.

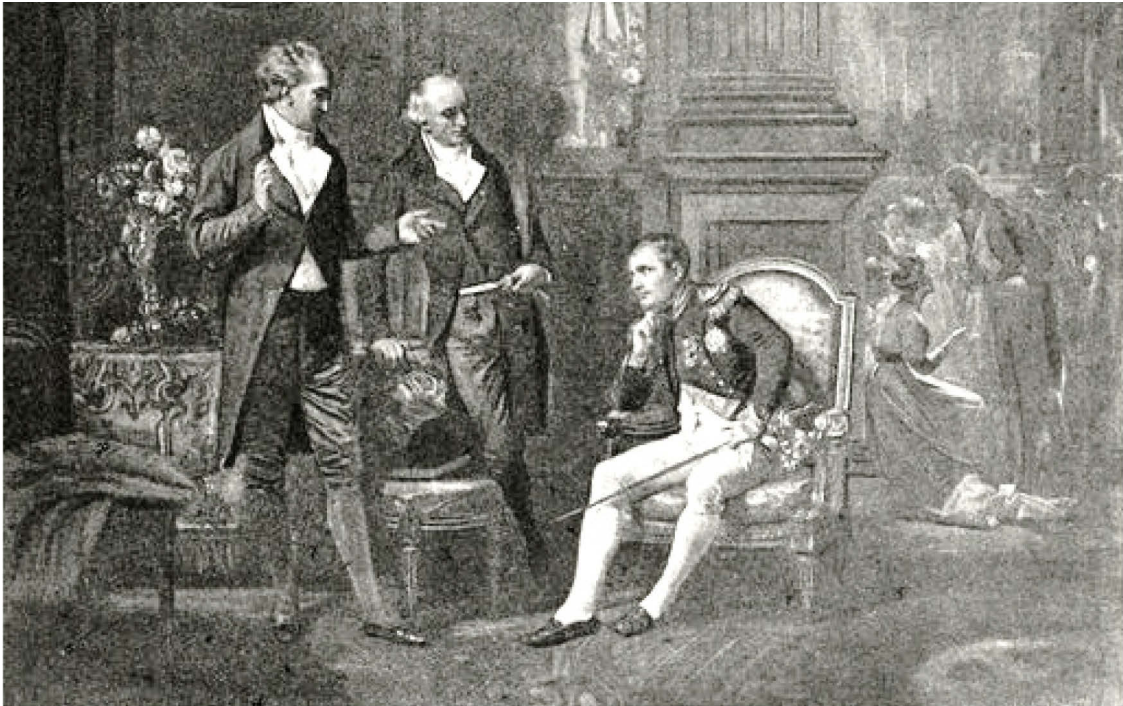


Fig. 20: Napoléon meets Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and Christoph Martin Wieland during the Congress of Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ 1808 [engraving (1897) after a painting (1863) by Eugène-Ernest Hillemacher]

It is reported that even before they actually met, Goethe was quite fond of Napoléon: He saw in him a politician of the future, especially in terms of legislation (*Code Civil*, also known as *Code Napoléon*), state organisation and economy – in contrast to the patchwork of basically monarchic states in Germany. At the same time he disliked the permanent wars, conquests and violence, even though some of these were not instigated by Napoléon but his rivals. It is also reported that Goethe was very proud indeed of his French order, he wore it until his death, long after Napoléon himself had become history.

The meeting of Napoléon, Goethe and Wieland took place quite *“privatissime”* in Napoléon’s residence in Erfurt⁴⁸⁷. This building, still existing and in use today, has had a colourful history in its own right: Between 1699 and 1802 it was the seat of the governor representing the Principality/Electorate of Mainz⁵⁵² to which Erfurt belonged until “freed” by Napoléon; 1808 residence of Napoléon, as already mentioned; from 1815 to 1933, i.e. after Erfurt had become Prussian according to the Congress of Vienna, it hosted the Prussian administration; between 1933 and 1940 it was the headquarters of the local administration of the *Gestapo* (*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police)⁵⁰¹; from 1954, after the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶ had abandoned the former States, including Thuringia, and replaced them by districts, the building hosted the administration of the district of Erfurt; after the German re-unification (1990) it became the state chancellery and seat of the First Minister (*Ministerpräsident*) of the newly re-founded Free State of Thuringia.

Coalition Wars part 2

Despite Austria having been defeated in the third Coalition War and having stayed outside the fourth (see above), it did not give in:

- A fifth Coalition War (1809) was started by Austria, based on hopes that France could be defeated after some military problems had come to light in Spain. The “coalition” consisted only of the Austrian Empire and support of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. (The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, this time at the side of Spain, was over many years involved in another war against France, on Spanish territory but also in the colonies and at sea. Therefore it was not active, however supportive – e.g. in finances, equipment – in the wars on the European continent.) On the other side stood the French Empire, the Kingdom of Bavaria and the (meanwhile enlarged) Confederation of the Rhine. After initial problems where France and its allies lost a battle or two, France finally won.

The consequences were hard for the (quite recently founded) Austrian Empire:

- After it had become smaller already in the third Coalition War (see above), Austria lost even more parts:
 - > Some territories in the west of its heartland were given to the Kingdom of Bavaria that had fought on Napoléon’s side for a long time.
 - > Galicia (West Ukraine) partly went to the Duchy of Warsaw and partly to Russia.
 - > France swallowed Dalmatia (today part of Croatia) and parts of Austria’s “possessions” in northern Italy, among them Trieste. Thus, Austria was left without any access to the sea (in this case the Mediterranean).
- Austria also had to pay heavy reparations.
- The size of its army was strictly limited (to 150,000 soldiers).

Napoléon had been divorced from his wife Joséphine de Beauharnais²² in 1810, allegedly because she had not given birth to a male successor (and was now too old to be able to do so). Now he was looking for another liaison, not without taking politics into account. In 1810 he married Marie-Louise of Habsburg²⁶⁵, the daughter of his long-term adversary, Emperor Franz I of Austria (or Franz II¹¹⁵ of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ – as long as it existed)¹¹⁵.

The years immediately after the fifth Coalition War were relatively quiet – on the surface.

Napoléon’s search for a new wife

Napoléon’s divorce from Joséphine de Beauharnais was one of the first after the introduction of the Code Civil aka Code Napoléon (and would not have been possible without it).

After the divorce, Napoléon tried to marry one of the many sisters of Tsar Alexander I⁹, but nothing came of it (allegedly because the Tsar’s mother and the sisters themselves could not stand Napoléon). If he would have succeeded to marry Katharina Pawlowna Romanowa³³⁶ or her younger sister Anna³³⁵ he would have become the brother-in-law of Prince Carl Friedrich of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach.

Anna Pawlowna later (1816) married Wilhelm Friedrich Georg Ludwig of Oranje-Nassau who was to become King Wilhelm II⁴¹⁷ of the Netherlands in 1840.

Beneath the surface tensions developed between Napoléon and his “friends” and relatives – for political and economic reasons that shall not be explained here. The result was:

- The sixth Coalition War (1812-1815): This conflict had several phases, some of them having their own names, e.g. “French Invasion of Russia” (*Russlandfeldzug*) for the first phase and “Liberation Wars” (*Befreiungskriege* – meant is the liberation from Napoléon) for the last phases.

It took more than a year of preparations on both sides, hectic negotiations, espionage, etc. before the conflict actually broke out. Many of the European States were involved on one side or the other, sometimes on both...

In the first phase (1812) Napoléon invaded Russia, leading the largest army ever recorded so far: 610,000 men (in addition to another 250,000 soldiers who still fought in Spain at same time). Of these less than half were actually French, besides troops of the Confederation of the Rhine soldiers from Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, Poland, parts of Italy, Dalmatia, parts of Spain, Portugal, even North Africa were – some more, some less voluntarily – fighting on the French side. Prussia and even Austria had to contribute auxiliary forces (just “auxiliary” because they could not be fully trusted...).

To cut a long and miserable story short:

Napoléon looked quite successful in the beginning, making quick progress. In the process he upset Sweden (again) because he infringed some territories on the Baltic Sea that at that time belonged to Sweden (and are now northern Germany). As a consequence Sweden concluded a co-operation contract with Russia, however without actively entering the conflict – yet.

Napoléon even managed to reach and occupy Moscow. Residing in the Kremlin, he hoped and waited for a peace offering by Tsar Alexander I⁹ (who sat in St. Petersburg, then the capital of the Russian Empire) that never materialised. Moscow lay in ruins: Most of the inhabitants had been evacuated, a lot of infrastructure had been destroyed by the Russians to harm the French, severe pillaging by the French troops and finally a large fire did the rest. Napoléon decided to retract; the distances in Russia made logistics almost impossible, especially facing the upcoming winter, resources in Russia were exhausted – there was nothing to be won anymore.

The retraction of the French army (October until December 1812) ended in a disaster: Constant battles with the Russian army, missing supplies, diseases, wrong equipment for the winter, etc. wore the French army out and dramatically decimated it. There are different estimates of how many soldiers (out of the 610,000 in total who were in or went into Russia at the beginning) returned alive, between 23,000 (3.8%) and 81,000 (13.3%).

Amidst this turmoil Napoléon got the message that in Paris a *coup d'état* had taken place with the aim of disempowering him and re-institute a real republic, as intended by the French Revolution. Even though the overthrow had failed and the leader of the operation, former Brigadier General Claude-François de Malet²⁶⁰, had already

been caught and executed, Napoléon decided to return to Paris at once, leaving the command of the retracting French army to his brother-in-law, Marshal Joachim (Napoléon) Murat²⁹⁶. Apart from stabilising the French Empire and his power over it, Napoléon had the intention to arrange for a new army as quickly as possible because he knew that the war had not ended yet.

The next phases of the sixth Coalition War were the so-called Liberation Wars.

They started in 1813 with a secret contract between Russia and Prussia to fight and expel the French. Most of what is today Germany was drawn into the conflict. The Kingdom of Sweden as well as finally the Austrian Empire that had long hesitated joined the new coalition against Napoléon. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland was over many years, this time at the side of Spain, involved in another war against France on Spanish territory but also in the colonies and at sea. Therefore, again it was not active, however supportive (e.g. in finances, equipment) in the wars on the European continent.

Again cutting a long story short: Napoléon was defeated in October 1813 in the Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (*Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig*) that forced him to retract completely from German territory. The coalition troops chased him into France and in March 1814 finally defeated the French army. The coalition invaded and occupied Paris, Napoléon had to resign as Emperor of the French, the Empire was abandoned, France was re-instituted as a Kingdom “only” with King Louis XVIII²⁴⁷ at the top.

Napoléon was not personally sued and prosecuted but exiled to the island of Elba⁴⁸⁵ (which he selected himself as his exile). He was allowed to keep the title of Emperor Napoléon I, however now reigning over 1,000 inhabitants of “his” island.

Another consequence that affected many smaller German Principalities, among them Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, was the complete disintegration of the Confederation of the Rhine (*Rheinbund, États confédérés du Rhin*).

Throughout Europe the period of the so-called Restoration followed, i.e. the re-installation of the political and territorial situation of before the French Revolution, however with some modifications. Essential was the Congress of Vienna that started practically immediately after Napoléon’s demise (see below).

However, the game was not quite over yet:

During the Congress of Vienna, Napoléon came back to France. He managed to deploy again an army to regain power in France. The French King Louis XVIII, only established a couple of months ago, fled from Paris. Marshal Michel Ney³⁰⁰ had the task to capture Napoléon, however he switched sides (again) and fought for him. Thus, Napoléon could come back to the French capital without firing a single shot. He took over what is now called the “*Gouvernement des Cent-Jours*” (100 Days Reign), lasting from 01.03. to 22.06.1815. The other European leaders, although they were busy restoring the pre-revolution and pre-Napoléonic order at the Congress of Vienna, reacted immediately:

In the second Liberation War (at the same time the final phase of the sixth Coalition War) the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Russia, Austria and Prussia formed a coalition to invade France and beat Napoléon. The result was the decisive defeat of Napoléon's army in the Battle of Waterloo⁶³³ by the British forces under the Duke of Wellington⁴¹⁰, supported by Prussian troops under Field Marshal Blücher³⁸. Napoléon returned to Paris and resigned (again). Again, he was not personally sued and prosecuted but exiled; this time, however, the exile was chosen by the coalition, and it was the island of St. Helena, located in the south Atlantic, about halfway between Brazil and West Africa, far away from everything. Napoléon died on this island from stomach cancer on 05.05.1821. He was initially buried on the island of St. Helena, but 20 years after his death the remnants of his body were brought to Paris and buried in a sarcophagus in the *Dôme des Invalides* where it still is.^v

Congress of Vienna

The Congress of Vienna (1814-1815) was the big event after Napoléon had been defeated in 1813/1814, even if bothered by his 100-day comeback one year later while the Congress was still going on (see above). The basic approach was turning the clock back to the situation before the French Revolution ("Restoration") although some political and territorial corrections were made. In principle, the outcome of the Congress of Vienna was an architecture of Europe that was valid for the next 50 years. As this turned out to be – after decades of wars – a relatively peaceful period in Europe (at least for 50 years), the Congress of Vienna can also be seen as an extensive and, in hindsight, relatively successful peace conference, even if maybe not intended as such in the first place and by all participants.

The main actors of the Congress of Vienna were the main coalition partners Russia, the United Kingdom, Austria and Prussia, complemented by the Papal State. Some of them had conflicting interests, in particular Russia and Prussia who both claimed major parts of Poland. The moderator of the whole congress was the Austrian Foreign Minister Klemens von Metternich²⁷⁸ who somehow managed to achieve compromises. He himself called his part in the Congress of Vienna and beyond "the doctor in the world's hospital" (*Arzt im Weltspital*). It was a masterpiece of diplomacy that the French Foreign Minister Talleyrand³⁸⁷ succeeded in getting his country back to the leaders' table alongside the "winners" – despite the fact that France was the big loser of the Coalition Wars.

^v The theory that Napoléon was slowly poisoned by arsenic is debated until today because traces of the substance were found in Napoléon's curls, in the hair cut after his death and even in a strand of hair taken 16 years before his death (in 1805). However, an investigation of French scientists in 2002 using modern analysis methods claims that the concentration of the substance is much too high for internal application: It would have killed even the strongest man several times beforehand... The only explanation is external exposition, as arsenic was almost everywhere in Napoléon's time: In tapestries, rat poison, ammunition, preserving agents, ... And maybe the existing samples are not even Napoléon's?

The many smaller Kingdoms, Principalities, etc., who had fought in the Coalition Wars, and among them Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, were all present in Vienna, but were not involved in the big decisions (they were called in to hear what had been decided for them).

For the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach Johann Wolfgang von Goethe declined to take part in the Congress of Vienna, taking his age as an excuse (65 when the congress started). The delegation of the Principality consisted of no less than 17 members (more than the French delegation!); it was led by Ernst Christian August *Freiherr* (Baron) von Gersdorff¹⁴², a relatively young man who proved to be very successful in his negotiations – base of a brilliant career in the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach later on.

Interestingly, the so-called German question^{vi} was negotiated separately from everything else: Should the new architecture of Europe comprise a united German nation instead of the patchwork of 30-40 small Kingdoms, Principalities, etc.? Since some years, this was the hope of many intellectuals and some politicians, not only to be able to keep up with the big states around Germany but also to modernise the basically still aristocratic society to a more democratic order following the ideals of the French Revolution.

The “Big Four” in Weimar and a united Germany

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe was quite fond of the idea of a united (and more democratic) Germany. However, he did not propagate this too much because he was living well in one of those smaller German States (and his Principal Carl August was a relatively liberal leader, being a child of the Enlightenment himself).

On the other hand, both Christoph Martin Wieland and Friedrich von Schiller are regarded as early proponents of a united German nation, albeit embedded in a pan-European perspective (that would, in particular, integrate France).

However, in the end the status-quo in Germany was maintained with smaller corrections, probably to prevent too large a player in the middle of Europe. The compromise was the founding of the German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*), an association of 34 (later enlarged to 39) German-speaking or mainly German-speaking States in central Europe, **Fig. 21**. It was advertised as a replacement of the former Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, but was organised much weaker (i.e. giving the members even more autonomy) and would, of course, not have an Emperor anymore.

The whole construction of the German Confederation was clearly dominated by the “big shots” Austria and Prussia plus, to a certain extent, Bavaria. They were represented by different dynastic families: The Houses of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, Hohenzollern⁵²⁵, and Wittelsbach⁶⁴³, respectively, who fought for political dominance within the German Confederation. Especially the continuous rivalry between Austria and Prussia weakened the confederation and consequently led to its end. The German Confederation existed until 1866 when Prussia won a war against the Austrian Empire; this, in turn, led to a German Empire without Austria under Prussian domination a couple of years later (the so-called small German solution, see next chapter 3).

^{vi} Somehow a lot of “German questions” have kept politics busy during the last 200 years...



Fig. 21: German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*) 1815-1866;
based on [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Deutscher_Bund.svg]

The House of Wettin⁶³⁷ did not play a leading part anymore, not even the Albertine side that had kept their territory together and had been upgraded to a Kingdom in 1806. From the map in **Fig. 21** it can be clearly seen that Ernestine Saxony – the area in centre – is one of the most fragmented of all (for more details see **Fig. 6**).

Focusing on the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and its immediate neighbours the results of the Congress of Vienna were

- The Kingdom of (Albertine) Saxony was the big loser: It lost about 60% of its territory, most of it in favour of Prussia but also some of it to Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Of course, the Duchy of Warsaw, of which the King of Saxony had held the title of Duke, was also gone.

- Prussia was the biggest winner: Apart from some former Saxon territories – originally, Prussia even wanted **all** of (Albertine) Saxony – it gained vast areas in Western Germany, mainly in the Rhine-Ruhr area, but also in the Saar region in the southwest of Germany and in Silesia (former and now again Polish). These became extremely important in the second half of the 19th century because a large industry of coal mining as well as iron and steel production developed there.
- The Kingdom of Bavaria was awarded territory west of the river Rhine (Palatinate).
- The Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was also a “winner”: The transfer of territory from the Kingdom of Saxony doubled both its size and the number of its inhabitants – now the largest State on the territory that was to become Thuringia.
- The Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was upgraded to a Grand Principality.
- Allegedly these benefits were due to advocacy of Tsar Alexander I⁹ whose sister Maria Pawlowna was married to the son of Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, **Fig. 26**.
- Another result of the Congress of Vienna was that the members of the German Confederation had to issue formal Constitutions that had to have some commonalities. The Principality – now Grand Principality – of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was the first State to issue such a Constitution in 1816, and a quite liberal one at that. A parliament was introduced which, however, limited the right to vote to a relatively small number of citizens. A more formal government was installed, called “*Großherzogliches Staatsministerium*” (State Ministry) with a President at the top – so to say the Prime Minister of the Grand Principality. This office was given to Christian Gottlob von Voigt⁴⁰¹ (see **Fig. 16**), after his death followed by Ernst Christian August *Freiherr* (Baron) von Gersdorff¹⁴². At the same time a quite far-reaching freedom of press, speech, assembly as well as academic freedom for the Grand Principality’s University of Jena were conceded. Among other things, this led to a broad range of newspapers and magazines released in Weimar and Jena, all un-censored.

On one hand, the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach earned a lot of applause for this move from younger people who were fighting for more democratic structures and a unified Germany. On the other hand, it was the cause of severe opposition from other members of the German Confederation, in particular from the “big shots” Prussia and Austria.^{vii} It may be noted that Goethe – in his younger years a noted proponent of liberalism and national unity himself – expressed reservations against these regulations, presumably because he foresaw the political implications following them.

Already on 12.06.1815 the first pan-German student league (*Burschenschaft*) had been founded in Jena⁵³¹ – under the motto “honour, freedom, fatherland” (*Ehre, Freiheit, Vaterland*).

^{vii} By the way: Prussia and Austria never issued constitutions, ignoring the resolution of the Congress of Vienna.

The problems with Prussia and Austria – the latter represented by the Austrian Foreign Minister Klemens von Metternich²⁷⁸ who still was the spiritus rector of the German Confederation – escalated when Grand Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach allowed a convention of about 500 Protestant German students to be held at the Wartburg (see **Fig. 31**) on 18.10.1817. The alleged reason was commemorating 300 years of Martin Luther²⁵³ publishing his 95 theses in Wittenberg. However, in reality students and professors came from all over Germany and turned the event into a protest against reactionary politics and the scattered regionalism (“*Kleinstaaterei*”) in Germany. The event caused considerable political implications for the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and Grand Principal Carl August: Outraged letters from the “big shots” Prussia, Austria, even Russia, criticised the monarch for hosting the event on his soil. Carl August and his country were openly accused of “Jacobinian hustle”⁵³⁰ (*Jakobinische Umtriebe*).

Kotzebue²²⁰ and Goethe

Kotzebue’s dramas were very popular indeed in the late 18th, early 19th century. Although he and Goethe both lived in Weimar at the same time and knew each other, they had incompatible opinions about politics, culture, literature, etc., and avoided each other.

Despite these reservations, Goethe as the director of the courtly theatre in Weimar often had Kotzebue’s plays in the program: They were popular and made cash...

The situation became even worse when in 1819 the writer and dramatist August von Kotzebue²²⁰ – who lived most of his life in Weimar – was murdered by a nationalistic student, formerly inscribed at the University of Jena. This murder gave Metternich the excuse to issue the so-called Karlsbad Decrees of 1819 which, among other things, (re-) introduced restrictions on the liberal press and seriously cut down academic freedom in all States of the German Confederation.

Grand Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, together with Principal August, of Saxony-Gotha-Altenburg (1772-1822), the second “nutrator” of the University of Jena, tried to defend academic freedom (everywhere, not only in Jena), but in the end had to give in. All activities of the student league (*Burschenschaft*) were stopped. The so far quite liberal Principality fell back into the period of the so-called Restoration.

As already mentioned, in the reforms of his State, Grand Principal Carl August made substantial structural changes, e.g. transforming the former *Consilium* into a more formal government (*Großherzogliches Staatsministerium*) and by appointing younger people. In this process Goethe, member of the *Consilium* for almost 40 years, was left out in the first place. When he complained, Carl August created a new position for him: General Supervisor of all institutions of sciences and arts in Weimar and Jena (*Oberaufsicht über die unmittelbaren Anstalten für Wissenschaft und Kunst in Weimar und Jena*). He remained member of the new government, but without voting rights. However, as the senior member of the board he was mentioned at the top of the list in all official documents.

Writing again

By the time of the Congress of Vienna Johann Wolfgang von Goethe was the only one left of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar”. Already since about 1808 he had more and more retired from official political duties (as can be seen from some of

his reactions towards meeting Napoléon and declining to attend the Congress of Vienna) and had increasingly started writing again. Some outcomes of his work in brief:

- Goethe's last novel *Die Wahlverwandtschaften* (Elective Affinities) was published in 1809. This work is considered very interesting because he applied chemical affinities – inspired by research of his friend Johann Wolfgang Döbereiner⁸⁷, professor of chemistry at the University of Jena – to the relations between two couples; it is also seen as a transition from the “classical” to a “romantic” period in German literature.
- He also published another contribution to science, i.e. the *Farbenlehre* (Theory of Colours), two volumes plus a volume with graphics, 1810. The book tries to provide a holistic view onto the scientific/physical aspects of colour, refraction, chromatic aberration, etc. as well as the perception of colours. Most of his scientific theories were proven wrong later, his holistic approach has been, however, discussed ever since. It is reported that Goethe himself was very proud of this work, regarding it higher than his achievements in literature.
- A collection of some earlier novels were published as *Wilhelm Meisters Wanderjahre* (Wilhelm Meister's Journeyman Years) in 1821, later (1829) re-published in an extended version.
- Since 1811 Goethe was working on his autobiography that was later given the title “*Aus meinem Leben: Dichtung und Wahrheit*” (From my Life: Poetry and Truth); the first three volumes were published between 1811 and 1814, the fourth and last volume only in 1833, after Goethe's death.
- Maybe as a reaction on the dramatically changing world in Europe, Goethe got interested in the Orient. The result was his largest poetry collection *West-östlicher Divan* (West-Eastern Divan), published in 1819, later (1827) re-published in an extended version. The work was inspired by the Persian poet Hafis¹⁵⁹ whose poems Goethe had read in a German translation. In 2000 a Goethe-Hafis Monument was inaugurated close to the town centre of Weimar, in presence of the German Federal President Johannes Rau³²⁰ and the

Publishing

For a long time, the publishing house of Johann Friedrich Cotta⁷⁶ in Tübingen⁶²⁶ (*Cotta'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung*) held exclusive rights to publish the works of the Weimar intellectuals Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich von Schiller, Johann Gottfried von Herder, and also those of Hölderlin¹⁸⁶, Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹², Schelling³⁵¹, Jean Paul³¹² and others.

The German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*), installed after the Congress of Vienna, made for the first time clear copyright regulations that ended Cotta's (and some others') exclusive rights: In 1856 it was concluded that from 10.11.1867 works of writers who had died before 09.11.1837 will automatically become public domain. 1867 is still known as the “Year of the Classics” (*Klassikerjahr*) because from then on a flood of new releases of the works of Goethe, Schiller, etc. entered the book market.

The most notable one – released exactly on the day of the new regulation (10.11.1867) – was the so-called Universal Library (*Universal-Bibliothek*) of the publisher Anton Philipp Reclam and his son Hans Heinrich Reclam³²¹ in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶. The first two numbers of the series were Goethe's Faust I and II. The Reclam publishing house and the series of these small and affordable literature booklets still exist today (“yellow booklets”, *gelbe Hefte*, sometimes just called “*Reclam-Hefte*”).

For comparison: The current copyright regulation in Germany declares works as public domain 70 years after the death of the author.

The West-Eastern Divan and Marianne von Willemer⁴²¹

The West-Eastern Divan was developed in close co-operation with Marianne von Willemer who later claimed to be the author of some of the poems. At that time, shortly after his wife Christiane Vulpius had died, Goethe had a romantic affair with Marianne although she was married to a friend of his and he was 35 years her senior.

Iranian President Mohammad Khatami²¹² (see **Fig. 80** at the end of this book). The monument is a donation to *Klassik Stiftung Weimar* (Classic Foundation Weimar) by the UNESCO⁶²⁷, supported by private contributions. It consists of two chairs facing each other, made from one block of granite, symbolising encounter and unity of occident and orient, at the same time emphasising the spiritual relationship of the two great minds Goethe and Hafis.

- The travelogue *Italienische Reise* (Italian Journey) was published in 1816/1817 – thirty years after the journey had actually taken place (see above).
- In 1823 the poem *Marienbader Elegie* (Marienbad Elegy) was published. The background was that Goethe, during a visit at the health resort and spa Marienbad⁵⁵⁹ in 1821, when he was already 72 years old, had fallen in love with 17-year old Ulrike von Levetzow²³¹. During his stay in Marienbad in 1823 he had asked for Ulrike's hand in marriage – a request that was turned down by her.

The poem is considered as one of the finest and certainly the most personal of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, reflecting the devastating sadness he felt after his (last) proposal for marriage was declined and probably also reflecting on losing the battle for love and passion with old age. He wrote it already in the coach back from Marienbad to Weimar, and he never came back to Marienbad. Afterwards he showed it only to his closest friends. Only later, in 1827, the poem became the centre part of the poem collection *Trilogie der Leidenschaft* (Trilogy of Passion).

- From 1825 Goethe worked on the drama Faust, part II, that was, however, only published in 1832, some months after his death. Faust II is still today considered as the most cryptic of Goethe's works (the author himself called it "incommensurable"), almost impossible to perform on stage.

Strokes of fate

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe had to suffer some strokes of fate in these years that probably contributed to his increased concentration on literary instead of political and administrative work:

- As already mentioned, in 1803 Johann Gottfried von Herder had passed away.
- In 1805 Friedrich von Schiller had died which left Goethe in deep sorrow.
- In 1807 Anna Amalia of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel (**Fig. 7**) died, life-long patron of Goethe and mother of his Principal and friend Carl August. Goethe personally wrote the obituary.
- In 1808 Goethe's mother, Catharina Elisabeth Goethe, died in Frankfurt⁴⁹³. Goethe had maintained a very intimate relation to his mother, albeit mainly via letters (his last visit in Frankfurt dated back to 1797).

- 1813 saw Christoph Martin Wieland's death, aged 79. This meant that Goethe was the only one left of the "Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar" (**Fig. 10**).
- Goethe's problems in 1815/1816 with the state reform of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and with the new Constitution were already mentioned at the end of the section on the Congress of Vienna.
- In 1816 his wife Christiane von Goethe died after long illness. Goethe was not present, neither at Christiane's deathbed nor at her funeral. He just could not stand suffering and death of close relatives and friends, increasingly so with older age.
- In 1817 a long-lasting dispute came to an end – to Goethe's disadvantage: Karoline Jagemann¹⁹⁸, actress and singer at the theatre in Weimar since 1797, had opposed Goethe as the manager and director of the theatre since a long time, accusing him of undue dictatorial leadership. Karoline Jagemann was since her arrival in Weimar also Principal Carl August's mistress, having three children from him over the years. In 1809 she was appointed as the opera director (alongside Goethe), and in 1817 Goethe withdrew his work for the theatre altogether (or was forced to withdraw?).
- In February 1823 Johann Wolfgang von Goethe fell severely ill himself, probably after a heart attack. However, he recovered (and went to Marienbad to ask Ulrike von Levetzow for marriage, see above); some of his comrades claim that his mind even accelerated afterwards.
- In 1828 his long-term companion and friend, Grand Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, died on the return journey from Berlin. Again, Goethe did not / could not attend the funeral. Carl August's son Carl Friedrich, married to Maria Pawlowna Romanowa³³⁷, sister of the former Russian Tsar Alexander I⁹ (who had died already in 1825), became Grand Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach.
- In November 1830 his only surviving son August died from meningitis while travelling in Italy.
- The three grandchildren – Walther Wolfgang von Goethe (1818-1885), Wolfgang Maximilian von Goethe (1820-1883) and Alma von Goethe (1827-1844) – then grew up in Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's household. None of them had children so that by 1885 the family became extinct.

Weimar – a pilgrimage destination

Already since the end of the 18th century the "Weimar Classic" and its contributions to literature, philosophy and science had become famous in large parts of Europe with Johann Wolfgang von Goethe as its best known representative. Many intellectuals of the time went on pilgrimage to Weimar and, of course, wanted Mr. Goethe, sometimes also the other three of the "Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar" (**Fig. 10**), to spend time with them. Over time, Goethe, who was the last survivor of them already during his lifetime, became more and more a monument of himself; on one hand he felt disturbed in his routines and work, on the other hand he was well aware of his cult status and enjoyed it.

A selection of visitors and their visits:

- 1785: One of the very early visitors was Georg Forster¹¹¹ whom Goethe knew via a friend; he visited Weimar in 1785 together with his wife. A dinner in Goethe's house was also attended by Christoph Martin Wieland and Johann Gottfried von Herder.
- Also Wilhelm¹⁹³ and Alexander¹⁹² von Humboldt were very early visitors, **Fig. 22**:
 - 1789: Wilhelm von Humboldt met both Goethe and Schiller in Weimar over Christmas 1789 for the first time. He found the latter more amiable than the former. A close friendship between Wilhelm von Humboldt and Friedrich Schiller developed; Humboldt and his family even lived in close-by Jena⁵³¹ for a time (1794-1797), just to be near Schiller. Besides this, Wilhelm von Humboldt for decades also corresponded regularly with Goethe, however a little more formalised.
 - 1794: Goethe and Schiller learned to know Wilhelm von Humboldt's younger brother Alexander in Jena. Goethe immediately recognised the talent and potential of the 25 year old; they shared deep interests in the scientific investigation of nature, and the two corresponded over more than 30 years. Alexander von Humboldt was, however, most of the time travelling outside Europe or living in Paris and could not visit Weimar so often.

Fig. 22: Friedrich Schiller, Wilhelm¹⁹³ and Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹² and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe in Jena 1797 [xylograph after a drawing by Andreas Müller 1860]



- 1794: Friedrich Hölderlin¹⁸⁶ came to Jena in 1794 to listen to lectures of Johann Gottlieb Fichte¹¹⁰ and stayed there for a year. In this time he kept close company with Friedrich Schiller and, at Schiller's home, he also met Christoph Martin Wieland, Johann Gottfried Herder and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. Hölderlin did not recognise Goethe at their first meeting which caused self-reproach. At subsequent meetings Goethe found "gentle and friendly words" for his young colleague (which delighted Hölderlin) but could obviously not make anything out of his work.
- 1796: Johann Paul Friedrich Richter, better known under his pen name "Jean Paul"³¹², came to Weimar in 1796 for the first time. Between 1798 and 1800 he lived in Weimar. Richter sought contact to the fellow writers in Weimar, he even became friends with Johann Gottfried Herder and Christoph Martin Wieland. However, he never became close to Johann Wolfgang von Goethe or Friedrich von Schiller, both of whom considered his work "repugnant".

- 1796 ff.: Joseph Charles Mellish of Blyth²⁷³ first came to Weimar in 1796. He translated, among other things, Schiller's works into English. He even bought a house in the centre of Weimar that he sold to Friedrich von Schiller in 1802.
- 1802: Heinrich von Kleist²¹⁵ visited Weimar in autumn 1802 and stayed with Christoph Martin Wieland in the latter's country house until the beginning of 1803. One of Kleist's best known dramas, *Der zerbrochne Krug* (The Broken Jug), had its premiere in 1808 at the theatre in Weimar under the directorship of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. The performance failed with both the audience and the critics; von Kleist made Goethe responsible for the disaster and even considered to challenge him to a duel. Well, in the long run the drama survived, until today it belongs to the canon of literature that German pupils have to read at school...
- 1803 ff.: Madame de Staël³⁷⁵: In December 1803 Madame de Staël arrived at Weimar. She had planned a visit of three weeks but in the end stayed for three months. Later in 1804 she again turned up in Weimar, on the way back from Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ to her Swiss home. A third visit to Weimar took place some years later (1810?).

During her first visit (1803/1804) Goethe was not present in Weimar, and Madame de Staël occupied the Principal and his family, Wieland, Schiller and other dignitaries instead. After some time, Principal Carl August ordered Goethe back to Weimar to get some relief. In total, Madame de Staël's visit was considered "interesting" but also "strenuous"...

Madame de Staël took notes of everything she experienced during her visits in Weimar and elsewhere. Based on these, she later (1810) published the book *De l'Allemagne* (About Germany). At first the book was forbidden in France by Napoléon because, for his taste, it drew a too positive picture of Germany. Only after Napoléon's demise it could be published there (1814), became a bestseller and had an enduring effect on the French view on its eastern neighbour. In the book, Weimar got particularly positive mention, being called "the Athens of Germany". In the end, Principal Carl August and Goethe were quite satisfied with the picture drawn after they had been afraid for years of what their visitor might make out of their views and discussions...

- 1805: It is not clear whether Caspar David Friedrich¹²¹ was in Weimar in person in 1805. However, two paintings were entered in the 7th art exhibition of Weimar (*7. Weimarer Kunstausstellung*) and – on special intervention of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe who had initiated the series of art exhibitions in Weimar but was confronted with mostly mediocre entries – got an award. (This was not without critique because the paintings did not at all fit to the motto of the competition.) Definitely, Friedrich and Goethe met several times later (at Friedrich's home Dresden⁴⁷⁹ and in Jena⁵³¹). However, they did not get on well, mainly because of differing views on colours and their effects.
- 1816, 1820, 1824: Karl Friedrich Schinkel³⁵² visited Weimar several times, he always met Goethe and wrote enthusiastic reports of their discussions. As has been men-

tioned above, Schinkel later designed the so-called *Dichtezimmer* (Writer's Chamber) in the rebuilt Principal's palace.

- 1821: Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy²⁷⁴, at that time only 12 years of age, visited Weimar and spent 16 days there, frequently meeting with Goethe.
- 1822: Hans Christian Ørsted³⁰⁵, the Danish physicist and chemist met Goethe. In autumn 1820 Ørsted had published results of his experiments that showed the connection between electricity and magnetism. Goethe was very interested in these findings, had them immediately repeated by his friend Johann Wolfgang Döbereiner⁸⁷, professor of chemistry at the University of Jena. In November/December 1822 Ørsted made a tour to colleagues in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Jena⁵³¹. In December 1822, together with Döbereiner, he visited Weimar and saw Goethe several times – with intensive discussions about electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics (where Ørsted had developed a new theory), and Goethe's theory of colours (*Farbenlehre*) which Ørsted opposed (and was right with his opposition).
- 1824: Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷ had long tried to contact Goethe via letters – without reply. In 1824 he came to Weimar and met his famous colleague. They did not get on too well, Goethe could not make much of Heine's work, and Heine found Goethe arrogant.
- 1827: King Ludwig I of Bavaria²⁴⁹ visits Goethe.
- 1829: Niccolò Paganini³⁰⁸ gave a concert in Weimar. The public in Weimar (actually in most parts of Germany where Paganini performed), including Goethe, had an ambivalent view on Paganini: Marvellous virtuosity, but also Mephisto-like darkness, even arrogance.
- 1831/1832: A very young William Thackeray³⁸⁸ visited Weimar and met Goethe shortly before Goethe's death.
- 1844 ff.: Hans Christian Andersen¹¹, who travelled a lot throughout his life, missed Goethe although he was extensively travelling in Germany in 1831, i.e. one year before Goethe's death. However, later he visited Weimar nine times – first in 1844 – and he was somehow intrigued by the town and its atmosphere: "From Weimar, the town of poets, sunshine poured into my life as a poet."

A painting of the Dresden artist Otto Wagner (1803-1861), transferred into a steel engraving by Ludwig Schütze (ca.1807-?), depicts Goethe's town house in Weimar (see **Fig. 15**) with people (visitors, pilgrims?) standing in front of it, **Fig. 23**. By his own hand, in 1828 Goethe noted at the bottom:

*Warum stehen sie davor?
Ist nicht Thüre da und Thor?
Kämen sie getrost herein,
Würden wohl empfangen seyn.*

Why are they standing in front of it?
Isn't door there and gate?
If they'd come in confidently,
they'd be well received.

A picture of Goethe's garden house was popular as a postcard (Fig. 24) with a small poem (facsimile-) written by Goethe in 1828 at the bottom:

<i>Übermüthig sieht's nicht aus,</i>	Cocky it doesn't look,
<i>Dieses stille Gartenhaus.</i>	this quiet garden house.
<i>Allen die darin verkehrt,</i>	All who frequented it
<i>Ward ein guter Muth bescheert.</i>	were bestowed with high spirits.

More visitors of whom the author of this book was not able to figure out the dates of their visits: George Bancroft¹⁹, Benjamin Constant⁷², Pierre-Jean David (called David d'Anfers⁸²), King Maximilian I Joseph of Bavaria²⁷⁰, Adam Bernard Mickiewicz²⁸⁰, Vasily Zhukovsky⁴²⁸.



Fig. 23: Goethe's town house in Weimar, steel engraving of Ludwig Schütze after a painting of Otto Wagner [https://www.britishmuseum.org/collection/object/P_1923-0120-61]



Fig. 24: Goethe's garden house in Weimar; authors of the drawing and the engraving not known; postcard published by Verlag F. Feuerstein's Nachfahren, Weimar [<http://www.goethezeitportal.de/wissen/topographische-ansichten/orte-und-zeiten-in-goethes-leben-gartenhaus.html>]

A personal heirloom

Inherited from his grandfather, the author owns a keepsake that combines the two pictures of the two houses according to **Fig. 23** and **Fig. 24** with a portrait of Johan Wolfgang von Goethe:



Another part of this heritage is a jubilee edition of Goethe's complete works in 40 volumes (1902-1907); a few missing volumes could meanwhile be added from antiquarian bookstores.

End of an era

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe died on 22.03.1832 in Weimar, probably of a heart attack. Allegedly his last words were “*Mehr Licht!*” (More light!), but this is disputed as no reliable witness existed. The “Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” had come to an end. Some years later, under the reign of Grand Principal Carl Friedrich of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, monuments of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age” were erected in Weimar, **Fig. 25**.



Fig. 25: Monuments of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar”, from left to right:

- Johann Gottfried von Herder (1744-1803), monument in front of the town church St. Peter and Paul (“Herder-Church”), unveiled 25.08.1850 on Herder’s 106th birthday;
- Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (1749-1832) together with Friedrich von Schiller (1749-1805), monument in front of the German National Theatre (DNT), unveiled 04.09.1857 on the occasion of Principal Carl August’s 100th birthday;
- Christoph Martin Wieland (1733-1813), monument close to Wieland’s house in the town centre of Weimar, unveiled 04.09.1857 on Principal Carl August’s 100th birthday

The most famous monument shows Johann Wolfgang von Goethe together with his colleague and friend Friedrich von Schiller. Although Schiller was in reality much taller than Goethe, the sculptor (Ernst Rietschel³²⁸) presents both in the same size, expressing their intellectual equality. Copies of the Goethe-Schiller monument were installed in the US-American cities San Francisco (1901), Cleveland (1907), Milwaukee (1908) and Syracuse (1911). A copy in reduced size came to Anting (China) as late as 2006.

3 End of the 19th Century, the “Silver Age”

Carl Friedrich and Maria Pawlowna

After Grand Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach had died in 1828, his eldest son Carl Friedrich (**Fig. 26**) took over the reign in Weimar. As has been mentioned already, Carl Friedrich was married to Maria Pawlowna, daughter of the former Russian

Tsar Paul I³¹¹, sister of the Russian Tsar Alexander I⁹ who had died, however, already in 1825.



Fig. 26: Grand Principal Carl Friedrich of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1783-1853) [cut-out of a lithograph of Johann Clarot after a painting by Alexander Clarot] and his wife Maria Pawlowna, née Romanowa (1786-1859)³³⁷ [artist and year unknown]

Carl Friedrich was more interested in promoting agriculture, trade and industry than in arts and culture. Among other measures, he concluded a contract with neighbouring States (among them Prussia) to build the railway line Halle – Naumburg – Weimar – Erfurt – Eisenach – Gerstungen – Bebra, parts of which are still part of a very important west-east connection (Frankfurt⁴⁹³ – Berlin⁴⁴⁸) in Germany. Weimar’s railway station – a little bit outside the historical town in the north, still existing today – was inaugurated in 1846. In literature, Carl August’s interests were reportedly confined to fairy tales...

The role of maintaining the cultural reputation that Weimar had gained in the “Golden/Classical Age” was taken over by the new Principal’s wife Maria Pawlowna. She initiated and also supported – from her own money – many social projects. In both respects, she is often seen as the spiritual successor of Anna Amalia, the grandmother of her husband.

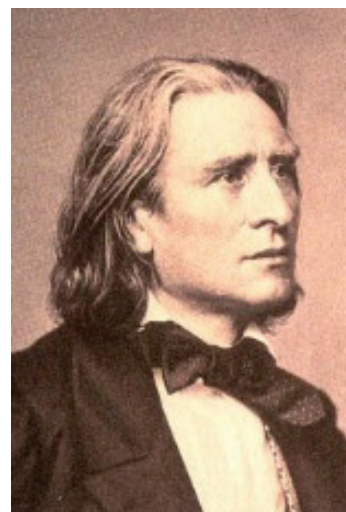
The focus of the cultural promotion, however, shifted from literature and philosophy to music – clearly the former “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” could not be duplicated. In the second half of the 19th century this era became known as the “Silver Age of Weimar”. In principle, this development already started in 1819 – still under the reign of Grand Principal Carl August – when Johann Nepomuk Hummel¹⁹⁴ was appointed director and conductor of the Principality’s courtly orchestra in Weimar. Hummel stayed there until his death in 1837.

Franz Liszt

The next and probably decisive step was the engagement of Franz Liszt²³⁹, **Fig. 27**. From 1842 he was extraordinary director and conductor of the Grand Principality’s courtly orchestra in Weimar, in 1847 he became regular/full-time director and conductor. Liszt was an admirer of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and his achievements; he was determined to revive and continue the cultural aura of Weimar, now in the field of music.

Fig. 27: Franz Liszt²³⁹ (1811-1886)
[cut-out of a photograph by Franz Hanfstaengl 1858]

Franz Liszt is known to have had several liaisons in his younger years during unrelenting journeys all over Europe (England, France, Switzerland, Italy, Spain, Portugal, the Austrian Empire, Russia). The one with Marie d’Agoult⁷, lasting from 1834 until 1843 (albeit with interruptions), is probably the best known. The couple had three children together, among them daughter Cosima²³⁸ who later – after a first marriage to the virtuoso pianist and conductor Hans von Bülow⁵⁷ – married the composer Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵ (who thus became the son-in-law of Franz Liszt).



Since 1847 Franz Liszt had a life-long love affair with Princess Carolyne zu Sayn-Wittgenstein³⁴⁶ who had been married, at the age of 17, to Nikolaus zu Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg-Ludwigsburg³⁴⁷. The couple had separated even before the Princess fell in love with Franz Liszt.

During most of Liszt's time in Weimar Franz Liszt and Princess Carolyne lived together in the Villa Altenburg, close to the town centre, which Maria Pawlowna had provided. Like Goethe's liaison with Christiane Vulpius half a century ago, the relation between Liszt and Princess Carolyne met reservations with the conservative population of Weimar.

The couple tried to get married; Princess Carolyne's marriage was even divorced according to secular law. However, both Franz Liszt and Princess Carolyne were faithful Catholics and wanted the marriage of Carolyne annulled by the Church before legitimising their relation. This led to a long and depressing process, and in the end the annulment was refused – probably on intervention of the husband's family. The whole affair had an unhappy end: Franz Liszt and Princess Carolyne went different ways, however corresponding for the rest of their lives. Thereafter, Franz Liszt even turned more towards Catholicism, acquiring "minor orders" – i.e. a pre-stage of a priest – as well as the title "Abbé" in 1865.

Anyway, Franz Liszt's time in Weimar is considered as his most productive as a composer – before that he had made a name of himself primarily as virtuoso pianist. Allegedly, Princess Carolyne was very decisive for this development. During his time in Weimar he composed most of his orchestral works (*Tondichtungen* or *symphonische Dichtungen*⁶²³); some of them had been introductions to dramas or poems of Goethe, Schiller, Herder and also Victor Hugo¹⁹¹ in the first place.

Franz Liszt stayed in his position as director and conductor of the Grand Principality's courtly orchestra in Weimar until 1861; he then went to Rome (Princess Carolyne lived meanwhile close by, however very secluded), but between 1867 and his death in 1886 he lived part of the year (mostly during the summer) in Weimar again.

Throughout his life, Franz Liszt had contacts to a vast number of musicians and composers of his time, among them Frédéric Chopin⁶⁸, Niccolò Paganini³⁰⁸, Gioachino Rossini³⁴⁰, Vincenzo Bellini²⁹, Giacomo Meyerbeer²⁷⁹, Hector Berlioz³⁴, Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy²⁷⁴, Robert Schumann³⁶⁵, Camille Saint-Saëns³⁴⁴, Edvard Grieg¹⁵¹, Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵. He also corresponded with writers, e.g. Victor Hugo¹⁹¹, Honoré de Balzac¹⁸, Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷, Alexandre Dumas⁹⁰ and George Sand³⁴⁵.

George Sand³⁴⁵ – an early woman writer

The pen name "George Sand" used by Amantine Lucile Aurore Dupin should disguise the fact that it was a woman writing which was very unusual at the time.

George Sand had romantic affairs with several intellectuals of her time – both men and women. Of these, the one with Frédéric Chopin⁶⁸ is best known: Sand spent the winter of 1838/1839 with Chopin in Majorca at an abandoned monastery of Valldemossa in the north-western part of the island. She wrote the book *Un hiver à Majorque* (A Winter in Majorca) about this stay, first published in 1841.

Of this book Annette Keilhauer, the partner of the author, made a new German translation in 2001.

He considered propagating colleagues, especially young colleagues, and their "new music" as part of his mission – not always to the taste of the not so open-minded public in Weimar...

Franz Liszt had particularly close relationships to, even friendships with Hector Berlioz and Richard Wagner. When Richard Wagner got into political problems because of his engagement in the German Revolutions of 1848/1849 (*Deutsche Revolution 1848/1849*,

The Communist Manifesto

In 1847/1848 Karl Marx²⁶⁷ and Friedrich Engels¹⁰¹ had just published the Communist Manifesto, original title “The Manifesto of the Communist Party”, commissioned by the Communist League. This work probably also had an influence on the outbreak and development of the German (and other) Revolutions 1848/1849.

see some more remarks on this further down) Liszt helped him flee from Dresden⁴⁷⁹ to Zurich, Switzerland, and supported him financially. In 1850 Liszt conducted the premiere of Wagner’s opera Lohengrin in Weimar.

Later Franz Liszt even planned to erect a festival hall in Weimar, solely dedicated to Wagner’s work. As we all know, this plan was not realised (mainly because of scarce finances in the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach), the whole project went to Bayreuth⁴⁴⁵ instead – where it still is.

For the inauguration of the Goethe-Schiller monument in 1857 (see **Fig. 25**, centre) Franz Liszt had composed *Eine Faust-Symphonie in drei Charakterbildern* (A Faust Symphony in three character pictures), or simply the Faust Symphony, inspired by Goethe’s Faust drama.

German Revolutions 1848/1849

Beginning in 1848, large parts of Europe encountered revolutions: France, Germany, Austria, Italy, and others. The so-called German Revolutions of 1848/1849 fell into the reign of Grand Principal Carl Friedrich of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. The core was a combination of the demand to come to a united German Nation (instead of 39 independent States in the German Confederation) and the request for more republican and democratic structures (instead of the basically still monarchic situation as [re-] installed by the Congress of Vienna). In addition, the so-called industrial revolution had produced an increasing proletariat living under precarious conditions and seeking (sometimes radical) improvements.

The revolutionary events started in France and spread across Europe. Apart from France, they were particularly strong in Austria and Germany, even if quite different in different States of the German Confederation. In some States, the protests developed into violence and had severe political consequences, e.g. the demise of the Austrian Foreign Minister and Chief Minister of the Austrian Empire, Klemens von Metternich²⁷⁸; a little later even the abdication of the Austrian Emperor Ferdinand I¹⁰⁸ and of King Ludwig I of Bavaria²⁴⁹.

Another result of the German Revolutions of 1848/1849 was a “Constituent National Assembly” which from 1848 convened in the St. Paul’s Church in Frankfurt⁴⁹³. It consisted of (more or less) democratically elected delegates from various – but not all – German States. The task was to find ways to unite the various German States (including Austria) and to write a Constitution. However, the Assembly wore off in endless discussions with relatively fragmentary results. A draft Constitution proposed a unified German State with an Emperor at the top. The Assembly elected the Prussian King Friedrich Wilhelm IV¹³¹ as Emperor, but he declined.

Thus, the German Revolutions of 1848/1849 more or less vanished into thin air, even though the Kings, Princes and rulers of the various German States conceded some reforms because of fear of losing their privileges, maybe even their lives.

The year 2023 sees the 175th anniversary of the 1848/1849 activities in Frankfurt – Germany’s first attempt to install democracy. Numerous books, articles and events try to analyse from different perspectives why it failed.

In the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach the events of the German Revolutions of 1848/1849 were relatively mild: Some protests of peasants and students from the University of Jena in front of the Principal’s residence, some windows of dignitaries broken... Principal Carl Friedrich’s view at least on some of the aims of the revolution was quite positive anyway: He sent no less than 23 delegates to the National Assembly in Frankfurt, he loosened press censorship, he included liberals in his government, and he agreed to a revised Constitution of the Grand Principality (*Revidiertes Grundgesetz über die Verfassung des Großherzogtums Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach*). The revised Constitution provided increased rights of the parliament; even if it still was not fully democratic in terms of elections for all, it was a next step into this direction – and it soothed the protesters for the time being. The new Constitution came into effect in 1850 and remained valid until the end of World War I (1918) when the Empires, Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. in Germany (and Austria) were dissolved altogether.

Industrial development

As an insertion, some paragraphs on the industrial development in the German Confederation (**Fig. 21**) in general and in the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in particular may be allowed, even if these remarks in this place exceed the reign of Grand Principal Carl Friedrich (but all developments have their origins during his time).

In the second half of the 19th century craftsmen’s establishments started to grow into industrial enterprises (“industrial revolution”). The Kingdom of Prussia benefitted most of these developments: After the Congress of Vienna Prussia had acquired coal mining as well as iron and steel production centres in the Rhine-Ruhr area, in the south-west of Germany (Saar region) and in Silesia (former and now again Polish territory). In addition, Prussia recognised and supported the potential of these industries – for economic and military progress and, consequently, political influence.

Most of the other States of the German Confederation remained mainly agricultural states with traditional craftsmanship and comparatively sparse developments on an industrial scale. This was the case not only in smaller states but also in larger entities: Bavaria, as an example, was an agricultural state until the 1950s.

In spite of Grand Principal Carl Friedrich’s efforts to support industry and trade, also Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach remained mainly an agricultural (and, of course, a cultural) state. The situation was quite different in neighbouring regions on the territory of what is today the State of Thuringia, especially in those areas that since the Congress of Vienna (see chapter 2) belonged to the Kingdom of Prussia, i.e. in Erfurt⁴⁸⁷, Suhl⁶¹⁸, Zella-Mehlis⁶⁴⁹.

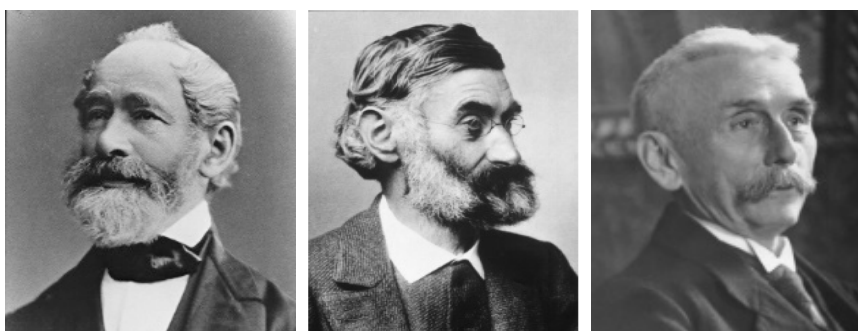
Carl Zeiss⁴²⁷ and Grand Principal Carl Friedrich

The Zeiss family was quite familiar with the Principal's family, especially with the young Carl Friedrich of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Zeiss' first names "Carl Friedrich" refer to him, and Prince Carl Friedrich, from 1828 Grand Principal, became the godfather of Carl Zeiss. Both men maintained a life-long friendship.

However, some larger companies evolving in Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach shall be mentioned.

The most influential founding happened in 1846: Carl Zeiss⁴²⁷ (**Fig. 28**, left), who had grown up in Weimar, opened a workshop for mechanical and optical instruments in Jena⁵³¹. The company grew from one apprentice in 1846 to a workforce of 327 in 1888 (when Carl Zeiss died) and ca. 4,700 just before World War I. In 1866 Carl Zeiss teamed up with Ernst Abbe² (**Fig. 28**, middle) who was professor of physics at the University of Jena. This collaboration revolutionised optical theory and practical design of microscopes, later also telescopes and other optical instruments. From 1875 Ernst Abbe was co-owner of the growing Zeiss company.

Fig. 28:
Carl Zeiss⁴²⁷ (1816-1888),
Ernst Abbe² (1840-1905),
Otto Schott³⁶³ (1851-1935)



Another important founding was the *Glastechnische Laboratorium Schott & Genossen* (Schott & Associates Glass Technology Laboratory) in 1884, also located in Jena. It was initiated by Carl Zeiss and Ernst Abbe together with Otto Schott³⁶³ (**Fig. 28**, right), a chemist who had made a name for himself in glass technology. The new enterprise had the task to develop and deliver technical glass necessary for the microscopes and telescopes produced by the Zeiss company.

Ernst Abbe was not only a scientist, inventor and entrepreneur, he also had quite revolutionary ideas in the field of labour reform, and he foresaw that economic progress would be increasingly dependent on scientific advancement. As a co-owner of the Zeiss company, after the death of Carl Zeiss, in 1888 he realised some notable social innovations:

- In 1889 Ernst Abbe set up and endowed the *Carl-Zeiss-Stiftung* (Carl Zeiss Foundation) for research in science. The initial aim of the foundation was to secure economic, scientific and technological progress, thus contributing to the job security of the employees of the Zeiss company.
- By 1891 he and all other co-owners of the Zeiss company had transferred their shares to the foundation which is until today the sole owner of the company.
- Also in 1891 the ownership of Schott company was given into the hands of the Carl Zeiss Foundation.
- Along with these measures, profit-sharing between the employees was installed.

- In 1896 the regulations of the foundation were considerably extended by Ernst Abbe: “His regulations on health, pension and survivors’ insurance, working hours, salary, and leave as well as his appointment of an independent workers’ committee for issuing advisory opinions to the Executive Board are exemplary for his time.”^{viii}

Both companies – Zeiss and Schott – still exist, and all of the structures and regulations installed by Ernst Abbe are still in place today. However, after World War II on initiative of the US-American occupation forces, both companies as well as the Carl Zeiss Foundation were doubled:

- Carl Zeiss was re-founded in Oberkochen⁵⁷⁵
- The Schott company was re-founded in Mainz⁵⁵⁴

After the German re-unification all this was reversed:

- The re-united Zeiss group today has a workforce of 31,000 worldwide (meanwhile as a holding of several formally independent specialised companies).
- The re-united Schott group employs more than 16,000 people worldwide.
- The re-united Carl Zeiss Foundation is still active with practically unchanged aims: Universities and Polytechnic Schools in Thuringia, Baden-Württemberg and Rhineland-Palatinate – the three German States in which the Zeiss and the Schott companies have had their headquarters – can compete for project-based funding on dedicated topics every year – among them *Technische Universität Ilmenau*.

Some decades after Zeiss and Schott another founding took place that became quite important – not so much for the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (which ended in 1918), more for the State of Thuringia that evolved from it: The industrialist Heinrich Ehrhardt⁹⁶, who had, however, his base in Prussian Zella St. Blasii⁶⁴⁹, was looking for an extension of his production space in order to produce vehicles. He found grounds in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴, i.e. on the territory of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Consequently, in 1896 the *Fahrzeugfabrik Eisenach* (Vehicle Factory Eisenach) was founded there, producing motor cars from 1898.

To cut a long story short:

- Car production started with a licensed model of the French Decauville called “Wartburg” after the famous medieval castle overlooking Eisenach, **Fig. 29**.

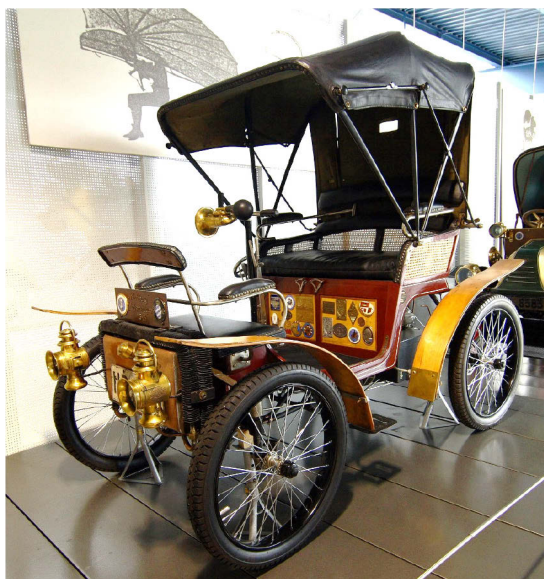
Waffenstadt Suhl⁶¹⁸ – City of Weapons

During the 19th century Suhl gained a reputation for the production of guns that it maintained until after World War II (*Waffenstadt Suhl*, Suhl – City of Weapons). One of the weapon manufacturers in Suhl (Simson) later ventured into car and motorcycle production (suffering many difficulties after the German re-unification, production finally abandoned 2002).

During the existence of the German Democratic Republic Suhl became district capital. From 1970 until shortly after the German re-unification the *Elektrogerätewerk Suhl* (Electric Appliances Works Suhl) existed that had large success in exporting its products to Western Europe and, in particular, West Germany – thus earning foreign/western currency for the state.

^{viii} Cited from [<https://www.carl-zeiss-stiftung.de/english/historie/timeline02.html>].

Fig. 29: The first Wartburg motor car 1898, license of the French Decauville; 2-cyl. 4-stroke engine, 2nd version (water-cooled), 764 cm³, 5 hp (3.8 kW), ca. 250 built (quite a lot for the time)



- Wartburg cars were followed by cars called “Dixi”. Dixi cars were at first quite big and expensive – not a good offer in the years immediately after World War I. Success came from 1927 in the form of the type DA-1 3/15, a licensed version of the British Austin Seven.
- In 1928 BMW – who had decided to add car to motorcycle production – took over the whole company. Thus, the Eisenach factory became the birthplace of BMW as a car maker: Almost all BMW cars before World War II were produced here. The exception were the very first ones after the take-over: BMW switched to a steel body for which there was no production facility in Eisenach; the cars had to be assembled in the Ambi-Budd factory in Berlin⁴⁴⁸.

Heinrich Ehrhardt⁹⁶ – inventor and entrepreneur

Heinrich Ehrhardt had in 1891 acquired a patent for the the manufacture of seamless tubes (“Ehrhardt’sche pressing and drawing method”). He was also involved in the development of recoiling guns. A famous field gun – introduced in 1901 and in service well into World War II – bore his name (“Ehrhardt 7.5 cm Model 1901”).

[cut-out of a photography by Regine Richter 1885]



In 1889 he founded the *Rheinische Metallwaren- und Maschinenfabrik AG* (Rhenish Metal and Machine Works) in Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰ which under the name of “*Rheinmetall*” still exists today as a major defence and automotive combine. In 1896 he opened the “*Fahrzeugfabrik Eisenach*” (Vehicle Factory Eisenach) which, after *Daimler Motoren Gesellschaft*⁸⁰ in Bad Canstatt/Stuttgart, *Benz & Cie*³⁰ in Mannheim and Lutzmann’s *Anhaltische Motorwagenfabrik* in Dessau⁴⁷⁷, was one of the earliest motor car manufacturers in Germany, later becoming the birthplace of BMW car production.

After disagreements with other shareholders Heinrich Ehrhardt left the *Fahrzeugfabrik Eisenach* and founded a new car company in his hometown Zella St. Blasii, the “*Ehrhardt Automobil AG*”.

- After World War II, at first the production of selected BMW models – both cars and motorcycles – was continued. However, after some months they had to be re-labelled “EMW” (*Eisenacher Motoren Werke*, Eisenach Motor Works) because BMW (*Bayerische Motoren Werke*, Bavarian Motor Works) in Munich⁵⁶⁶ had initiated legal action against using their name.
- From 1956 the production of a middle-class car started that was again called “Wartburg”. This was, in principle, an extensively updated model of the pre-war DKW F9, having a two-stroke engine and front wheel drive. The origins of this line of cars lay actually in Zwickau⁶⁵¹, but the production facilities there were needed to bring the new small car “Trabant” to the market.

Post-World War II Wartburg cars were quite successfully exported to other European countries. For the UK they were fittingly called “Wartburg Knight” until the export was stopped in 1974.

- After the German re-unification the company could not be run on a competitive basis anymore: Practically nothing had been invested in the production facilities since World War II, and the Wartburg car – even though it had meanwhile acquired a modern four-stroke engine from the Volkswagen Golf – was unsaleable on the market. Therefore, the production of Wartburg cars – still on the site founded in 1896 – stopped in 1991.
- Because BMW was not prepared to return to its old birthplace, workers (mainly!) and politicians succeeded in attracting Opel⁵⁷⁹ to build a new car factory in Eisenach. It opened in 1992, a good number of the former Wartburg employees found work there, and the works became the most productive within the European General Motors factories. However, after the take-over of Opel – and, in Britain, Vauxhall – by the French PSA concern (*Peugeot Société Anonyme*) in 2017 everything came under threat again. In 2021, PSA itself merged with FCA concern (Fiat Chrysler Automobiles) to Stellantis, for tax reasons located in the Netherlands. Well, also this move does not really clarify the future of car manufacturing in Eisenach...

Along with increasing industrialisation, workers’ movements evolved in many places of Germany. In 1863 Ferdinand Lassalle²²⁵ had founded the General German Workers’ Association (*Allgemeiner Deutscher Arbeiterverein*, ADAV) in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, i.e. in the Kingdom of Saxony, as one of the first organised Socialist/Social-Democratic organisations in Europe. In 1869 August Bebel²³ and Wilhelm Liebknecht²³⁶ founded the Social-Democratic Workers’ Party of Germany (*Sozialdemokratische Arbeiterpartei Deutschlands*, SAPD) in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴, i.e. on the territory of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Six years later (1875) in Gotha⁵⁰⁵, one of the capitals of the neighbouring Principality of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha, the two organisations merged to the Social-Democratic Party of Germany that still exists today (*Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands*, SPD)⁶¹¹.

Carl Alexander

Grand Principal Carl Friedrich of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach died in 1853. His wife, the very influential Maria Pawlowna, died six years later. The next Grand Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach became Carl Friedrich’s and Maria Pawlowna’s son Carl Alexander (**Fig. 30**) who reigned until his death in 1901. Carl Alexander set the date of taking over his office as the Grand Principal on Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s birthday 28.08.1853. At this date, the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach – the largest on Thuringian territory – had about 260,000 inhabitants.

In 1842 Carl Alexander had married Princess Sophie of Oranje-Nassau³⁷³ who, as the daughter of King Wilhelm II of the Netherlands⁴¹⁷ and his aunt Anna Pawlowna Romanowa³³⁵, sister of Maria Pawlowna³³⁷, was his cousin. While Carl Alexander was not exactly poor, his wife Sophie – as a descendant of the royal family of the Netherlands – disposed of considerable assets. Therefore, many of the cultural projects realised in the coming

years were financed from her purse rather than by Carl Alexander. However, the connection between the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and the monarchy of the Netherlands via the marriage of Carl Alexander and Sophie was to bring political implications, caused by the next (and last) Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst, grandson of Carl Alexander and Sophie (see further down).

Fig. 30:
Grand Principal Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1818-1901) [cut-out of a painting by Richard Lauchert 1855] and his wife Sophie of Oranje-Nassau (1824-1897) [cut-out of a painting by Charles Verlat³⁹⁷ 1870]



As a sideline: Carl Alexander's elder sister Augusta¹⁴ was in 1829 married to Prince Wilhelm of Prussia who later (in 1861) became King Wilhelm I of Prussia⁴¹⁵ and eventually (1871) Emperor Wilhelm I of the newly founded German Empire. Thus, for a while Grand Principal Carl Alexander was the brother-in-law of the Emperor of a united Germany.

Throughout his life, Carl Alexander cultivated a close friendship with Walther von Goethe, the grandson of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, who was born in the same year. In a way, the two of them re-lived the close relation of their grandfathers.

Maybe because of these links, Carl Alexander was well aware of the cultural heritage of Weimar (much more so than his father and predecessor Carl Friedrich), he supported it and tried to revive and extend it. The purpose was, among other things, to maintain Weimar's reputation as the cultural capital of Germany, if not Europe. In effect, the fostering of music was continued, literature was strengthened again by trying to attract notable writers of the day to Weimar, and, as a new accent, art was promoted.

Carl Alexander travelled a lot, among other destinations many times to Italy – also a reminiscence to Goethe's Italian Journey. Therefore, in the vernacular he acquired the nickname "Carl Alexander the Absent".

The Wartburg

Carl Alexander, even before he took over the reign of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, pursued another big project: the restoration of the *Wartburg* in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴. The project started already in 1841 when Carl Alexander's father and predecessor appointed him as "Protector of the *Wartburg*", and it took more than 40 years to finish. In this process the *Wartburg* became "the most German of the German castles". However, as is the case with many medieval buildings, the result that we see today is basically a 19th century interpretation of the past, **Fig. 31**. It is reported that the colourful King Ludwig II of Bavaria²⁵⁰ (in German also called "*Märchenkönig*", in English Swan King or Fairy Tale King) took the *Wartburg* as a pattern for his castle *Neuschwanstein*.



Fig. 31: The *Wartburg* in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴ [<https://welterbedeutschland.de/wartburg/>]

Today the *Wartburg* is part of the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World (Cultural) Heritage List. It can be visited, with the ascent until today only on foot or by donkeys. It features, among other items, the *Lutherstube* (Luther's chamber) where Martin Luther²⁵³ stayed when he was hiding in the castle as "*Junker Jörg*", and several festival halls. The most famous of these is the *Sängersaal* (singers' hall) which carries frescoes (of the 19th century) showing the contest among minstrels that (allegedly) took place at the *Wartburg* in 1207. It is reported that Franz Liszt²³⁹ was involved in realising the still remarkable acoustics of the hall.^{ix}

Music

As already described further up, Franz Liszt had had a considerable influence on the successful development of Weimar as a centre of (modern) music.

He was the *spiritus rector* of the *Allgemeiner Deutscher Musikverein* (ADMV, General German Music Association), founded 1861 in Weimar. The aims of the ADMV were to embody the musical ideals of the New German School (*Neudeutsche Schule*) by musical performances of relevant works and by supporting musicians. The ADMV was dissolved in 1937 on order of the German National-Socialist regime.

Franz Liszt also advocated new forms of a professionalised musical education: Already in 1835 he had published ideas on "progressive schools of music". Finally, in 1872 the

^{ix} Some years ago, the author had the privilege to watch a performance of pieces from Richard Wagner's⁴⁰⁵ opera *Tannhäuser* (full title: "*Tannhäuser und der Sängerkrieg auf Wartburg*", *Tannhäuser and the Minnesingers' Contest at Wartburg*) in the *Sängersaal*. The theme of this opera is – fittingly – the minstrels' contest at the *Wartburg*.

first orchestra school in Germany was founded in Weimar. Starting with classes for all orchestra instruments, for piano, and for conducting, soon also singing, opera, theatre (given up again in 1947), composing was taught, plus training of music teachers. After many reformations and re-organisations (and many new names going along with them) the school still exists, since 1956 *Hochschule für Musik Franz Liszt Weimar* (University/Academy of Music Franz Liszt Weimar) and is one of the most recognised institutions of its kind in Germany. Since 1951 its main building is the so-called *Fürstenhaus* (Principal's house, **Fig. 32**), situated halfway between the Principal's residence and the town centre.

Fig. 32:
Fürstenhaus (Principal's house)
 in Weimar, today main building of
 the *Hochschule für Musik
 Franz Liszt Weimar*
 (University/Academy of Music
 Franz Liszt Weimar)
 [photography by A. Praefcke
 2012, [https://commons.
 wikimedia.org/wiki/File:
 Weimar_Fürstenhaus_2012.jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Weimar_Fürstenhaus_2012.jpg)]



The *Fürstenhaus* in Weimar

The building was constructed in the 1770s. It was originally planned to house the finance administration of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. After the residence *Wilhelmsburg* had burned down (again) in 1774, the Principal and his family moved into the new building, even though it was not quite finished yet – hence its name “*Fürstenhaus*” (Principal's house).

After the revised Constitution of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1850) it became the parliament building, and after World War I until 1933 it housed the parliament of the State of Thuringia as well as the Thuringian ministry of the interior.

Hochschule für Musik Franz Liszt Weimar* and *Technische Universität Ilmenau

By tradition and with great success students of the *Hochschule für Musik Franz Liszt Weimar* train and conduct the academic orchestra of *Technische Universität Ilmenau*.

A Gingko tree – meanwhile quite tall – stands at the back of the *Fürstenhaus*. It was planted there in 1815 at the order of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe; it is, therefore, called the “Goethe Gingko” today and protected as a natural monument.

One year after Liszt's death, i.e. in 1889, Carl Alexander managed to engage the young and upcoming Richard Strauss³⁸² (**Fig. 33**) for the position of second director and conductor of the Grand Principality's courtly orchestra in Weimar. In Weimar, Strauss promoted and performed many operas of Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵, but he also worked on and performed own compositions (several *Tondichtungen*⁶²³ and his first opera *Guntram*).

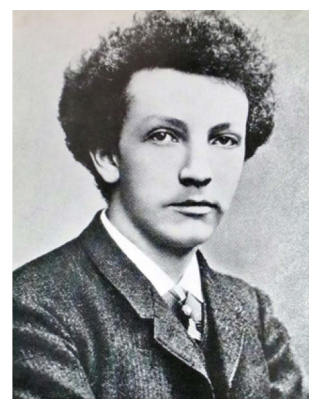


Fig. 33: Richard Strauss³⁸² (1864-1949)
 [photography ca. 1888, author not known]

Also sprach Zarathustra

Richard Strauss' most famous *Tondichtung* is probably "Also sprach Zarathustra" (Thus Spoke Zarathustra) which had its premiere, however, two years after Strauss had left Weimar. It is debated whether the work is based on the book of the same title by Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹ (who, at the end of Strauss' time in Weimar, also lived there, already mentally deranged) or on Goethe's drama Faust. The opening fanfare of the work is, for instance, used as one of the two main themes in Stanley Kubrick's (1928-1999) famous movie "2001 – A Space Odyssey".

Richard Strauss and the Third Reich⁶²⁰

In his later life Richard Strauss played a somewhat ambiguous part in the National-Socialist regime in Germany: On one hand he became President of the *Reichsmusikkammer* (the Third Reich's central authority for music and musicians) from 1933. On the other hand he refused to terminate the co-operation with Stefan Zweig⁴³¹, an Austrian writer of Jewish origin who worked as librettist for several of Strauss' operas; this led to Strauss' demise as President of the *Reichsmusikkammer* in 1935.

Richard Strauss also composed the opening anthem for the Olympic Summer Games 1936 in Berlin – an assignment of the International Olympic Committee (IOC) dating back already to 1932 (i.e. before the Nazis came into power in Germany). His composition remained the Olympic anthem for some years before the IOC in 1958 returned to the initial one of 1896.

Richard Strauss stayed in Weimar until 1894, then went on to Munich⁵⁶⁶ and later to Berlin⁴⁴⁸ where his career as a composer of – for the time – a new type of operas really took off.

Literature

Grand Principal Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (**Fig. 30**) was an admirer of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, whom he had met in person when he was a boy and a teenager, and of Friedrich von Schiller. He felt obliged to maintain Weimar's reputation as the centre of literature in Germany and beyond. Measures to pursue this task:

Festivals

- Already in 1849 (before Carl Alexander became Grand Principal) Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's 100th birthday was celebrated – in Weimar and many other places.
- In 1859 Friedrich von Schiller's 100th birthday was reason for another festival – again not only in Weimar but in no less than 440 German towns and cities as well as in roughly 50 locations outside Germany.

Especially the Schiller festivities – 10 years after the German Revolutions 1848/1849 – were at the same time used as demonstrations for the unity of and for more democratic structures in Germany.

Literary societies

- In 1864, supported by Sophie of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach³⁷³ (**Fig. 30**), the *Deutsche Shakespeare Gesellschaft* (German Shakespeare Society) was founded in Weimar. The Society still exists today with around 2,000 members.
- In 1885 the *Goethe-Gesellschaft in Weimar* (Goethe Society in Weimar) was founded. Also the *Goethe-Gesellschaft in Weimar* still exists today with 2,500 members from 40 countries around the world.

Deutsche Shakespeare Gesellschaft

The Society was founded on 23.04.1864 on the occasion of William Shakespeare's³⁶⁸ 300th birthday. It was inspired by the translations of Shakespeare's works by Christoph Martin Wieland and numerous performances of his dramas at the theatre in Weimar. The purpose of the Society was "to promote the cultivation of Shakespeare in Germany by all means of scientific and artistic association". Means were the annual General Assembly (so-called Shakespeare days), the yearbook and the establishing of a Shakespeare library.

The Society existed through difficult times: German Empire – World War I – Weimar Republic – Nazi dictatorship – World War II – Socialist regime in Eastern Germany – German re-unification. During the Cold War a West German branch was installed (1946, located first in Arnshausen⁴³⁴, later in Bochum⁴⁵³), later (1964, Shakespeare's 400th birthday, 100 years after the original foundation) to become an independent Society. In 1993 the two German Shakespeare Societies were re-united in Weimar.

Since 2014 the British (actually North-Irish) actor and director Sir Kenneth Branagh⁴⁹ is Honorary President of the Society.

Goethe-Gesellschaft in Weimar

The *Goethe-Gesellschaft* has an uninterrupted history from 1885 until today. The initiative for this project dated back to 1848; it was turned down because of political entanglement of some of the proposers with the German Revolutions 1848/1849. In 1851 Franz Liszt²³⁹ took up the idea as the *Fondation Goethe á Weimar*^x. It lasted another 35 years to get it realised, by support of Sophie of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach.

Of course, it was not free of political interferences, both under the National-Socialist regime in the 1930s and 1940s and under Communist leadership between 1949 and 1990. It was remarkable, however, that even in Cold War times it remained a forum for delegates of the East and the West.

As a personal note: Thus, it was possible that Prof. Hans Tümmeler³⁹⁴, who was a renowned Goethe researcher and school principal of the author's gymnasium (in Essen⁴⁸⁸, West Germany), was Vice President of the *Goethe-Gesellschaft* (with its seat in East Germany) between 1971 and 1976 – a fact that the author only understood when doing research for this book.

Memorials, an archive, an edition

- In 1847 Schiller's house in the town centre of Weimar had been bought by the state, had been turned into the first memorial of literature in Germany and opened for the public (without asking for an entrance fee).
- The monuments for the "Big Four" in Weimar (Johann Gottfried von Herder, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe together with Friedrich von Schiller, Christoph Martin Wieland, **Fig. 25**) were already mentioned at the end of the preceding chapter 2.
- When Walther von Goethe, the grandson and last direct descendant of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, died in 1885, he gave both of the family's houses in Weimar (**Fig. 14**, **Fig. 15**) personally to Sophie, the wife of Grand Principal Carl Alexander, who is cited with the sentence: "I have inherited, and Germany and the world shall inherit with me." After years of negotiations the way was now open to turn the properties into museums.
- In order to administrate the legacy, the Goethe Archive was established by Sophie of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. When it was given also the inheritance of Friedrich von Schiller (1889) the name changed to "Goethe and Schiller Archive" – the oldest literature archive in the world. In 1896 Sophie paid for an own building that houses the archive until today, **Fig. 34**.

^x A facsimile of the original text of Liszt's proposal (in French) is digitally available at: [https://reader.digitale-sammlungen.de/de/fs1/object/display/bsb10020247_00005.html].



Fig. 34: Goethe and Schiller Archive in Weimar [https://www.klassik-stiftung.de/goethe-und-schiller-archiv/]

The outer design of the archive building was an enlarged copy of *le Petit Trianon* that the French King Louis XV²⁴⁵ had erected (finished 1764) in the gardens of *Château de Versailles*.

The Goethe and Schiller Archive in Weimar was successively extended over the years, mainly with legacies of renowned writers who had some relation with Weimar. Already before World War I the archive hosted documents of 35

persons, among them the legacy of the other two of the “Big Four of the Golden/Classical Age of Weimar” (Johann Gottfried von Herder, Christoph Martin Wieland) and of more recent German writers (e.g. Ferdinand Freiligrath¹¹⁷ and Friedrich Hebbel¹⁶⁵). Today more than 100 writers are represented in the archive.

- Sophie of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach initiated (in 1886) and herself worked on the project of a complete edition of the works of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. In the end it took 33 years to finish the work, the first volume published in 1887, the 143rd and last volume only in 1919 – long after Sophie’s death. This is the so-called *Sophienausgabe* or *Weimarer Ausgabe* (Sophie’s or Weimar edition) of Goethe’s works, as facsimile still available today.

Contacts to contemporary writers

Grand Principal Carl Alexander maintained quite close relations to a large number of contemporary writers – often trying to convince them to settle permanently in Weimar:

- Hans Christian Andersen¹¹: As already mentioned above, Hans Christian Andersen was fascinated by Weimar and visited the town nine times. Grand Principal Carl Alexander asked him to settle there permanently which he declined.
- Ferdinand Freiligrath¹¹⁷
- Friedrich Hebbel¹⁶⁵
- Bettina von Arnim¹²
- Adolf Stahr³⁷⁶
- Fanny Lewald²³²
- Berthold Auerbach¹³

Rudolf Steiner³⁷⁹

Between 1890 and 1897 a certain Rudolf Steiner worked in the Goethe and Schiller Archive as a research assistant and archivist. Based on Steiner’s anthroposophic doctrine and on his lectures on a holistic educational approach, in 1919 the first so-called Waldorf School was founded in Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ – named after the cigarette factory (!) Waldorf-Astoria whose CEO Emil Molt supported Steiner’s ideas. Waldorf Schools still exist today: in 2017 about 240 in Germany (as private, however stately accredited schools), 497 in other European countries, 358 outside of Europe.

Steiner’s ideas must be seen very critical indeed: His works are esoteric, science-sceptical, even racist to anti-Semitic. This has an effect until today: Parts of the CoViD-19 deniers in Germany refer to him.

- Emanuel Geibel¹³⁸
- Paul Heyse¹⁷⁷
- Victor Scheffel³⁴⁹: Already in 1858 Grand Principal Carl Alexander offered him the position of the Wartburg librarian that was to be newly created in connection with the Wartburg restoration (see above, and **Fig. 31**). Scheffel turned the offer down.
- Richard Voß⁴⁰³: More than 20 years after Victor Scheffel had declined the position, in 1884 Richard Voß was appointed the first Wartburg librarian (until 1889/1890?).

Most of the mentioned persons backed the ideals behind the German Revolutions 1848/1849 (i.e. unity of Germany, democracy) or had even been involved in the riots. Obviously this did not prevent Grand Principal Carl Alexander from keeping friendly contacts to them. He is reported as a quite liberal leader, sympathetic with the aims of the revolution itself (well, at least the unity part, not so much the democracy part).

A quite special case was Heinrich Hoffmann von Fallersleben¹⁸⁴ (**Fig. 35**) who lived in Weimar for some time (1854-1860). He had been professor of German philology in Breslau (at that time Prussian, today Wrocław, Poland). He had propagated the unity of Germany and democratic structures even before the German Revolutions of 1848/1849. As a consequence, he was dismissed from his professorship in Breslau in 1842 and became a *persona non grata*, even losing the Prussian citizenship. On intervention of several persons named above – most prominent Bettina von Arnim¹² – Grand Principal Carl Alexander granted asylum. Hoffmann von Fallersleben is best known for writing the poem *Das Lied der Deutschen* (The Song of the Germans) in 1841 during a holiday (or an escape?) on the island of *Helgoland*⁵²⁰ (English: Heligoland, at that time a British colony); much later the poem became the lyrics of the German National anthem.



Fig. 35: Heinrich Hoffmann von Fallersleben¹⁸⁴ (1798-1874)
[cut-out of a painting by Ernst Henseler (1852-1940) 1898]

Two persons who should be mentioned, living in Weimar from 1893 until their respective deaths: the writer Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹ and his younger sister Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche¹¹³.

Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche had led a colourful life, having emigrated to Paraguay in 1887 together with her husband Bernhard Förster – known for his anti-Semitism. The aim was to found a “pure Aryan settlement” in the New World, eventually called “*Nueva Germania*”. The project failed, Bernhard Förster took his own life, and Elisabeth returned to “old Germany” in 1893. Back in Germany, Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche probably chose Weimar deliberately because of its literary history and present, of which she expected benefits.

At that time, her brother Friedrich Nietzsche had already completely lost his wits and was being looked after by their mother in Naumburg⁵⁶⁸. Elisabeth brought her brother to Weimar, also taking over the role of nursing him.

Das Lied der Deutschen and the Kaiserhymne

Heinrich Hoffmann von Fallersleben¹⁸⁴ deliberately fitted the lyrics of *Das Lied der Deutschen* (The Song of the Germans) to a much older melody: the Austrian *Kaiserhymne* (Emperor's Hymn), composed by Joseph Haydn¹⁶⁴ in 1797.

Originally it was a hymn to praise Franz II¹¹⁵ as the ruler of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ who – in connection with the end of this Empire – became Emperor Franz I of the newly founded Austrian Empire. The original first line and title of the hymn was “*Gott erhalte Franz den Kaiser*” (God save Francis the Emperor). Thereafter, the song was successively adapted by putting in the name of the current Emperor at any one time and slightly adapting the lyrics. As in the Austrian Empire many languages were spoken, the lyrics existed in several versions (besides German e.g. Czech, Croatian, Slovene, Hungarian, Polish, Italian). After World War I the Austrian Empire was abolished and the *Kaiserhymne* was not used anymore – for a while.

Was it an act of irony (or protest) that Hoffmann von Fallersleben used the hymn of appraisal for an Emperor to make “*Das Lied der Deutschen*” that propagated completely adverse aims, namely a united Germany with democratic structures?

Das Lied der Deutschen became the National anthem of Germany only in 1922 – in the Weimar Republic, the first actually existing democratic state of a united Germany. It remained the German National anthem until today. (However, the German Democratic Republic, GDR⁴⁷⁶ had an own anthem during its existence: lyrics by Johannes R. Becher²⁴, music by Hanns Eisler⁹⁸). Because Hoffmann von Fallersleben's lyrics were misinterpreted and misused during the Nazi regime, today only the third stanza is used (starting with *Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit für das deutsche Vaterland*, unity and justice and freedom for the German fatherland).

In Austria the melody was revived in 1929 as the National anthem of the Republic of Austria, now with completely new lyrics, starting with the line *Sei gesegnet ohne Ende* (Be Blessed without End). The text was put out of function again in 1938 when the National-Socialists invaded and took over Austria: The melody remained, but now with the lyrics of *Das Lied der Deutschen*.

Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche in 1894 founded the Nietzsche Archive in Weimar in her own house (called “*Villa Silberblick*”, Villa Squint or Villa Gleam of Silver – the German term allows both interpretations) which exists as a museum still today. In the early years of the 20th century the interior of the house was extensively modified after a design by the architect Henry van de Velde who lived and worked in Weimar at that time (**Fig. 45**). The interior is preserved and is considered as one of the best creations of the Belgian designer and architect.

Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche also started to edit and publish her brother's works. As was only found out after World War II, in the process she changed and added a lot – in order to fit the material to her own convictions (of nationalism and anti-Semitism).

Based on this – partly faked – version of his works, Friedrich Nietzsche was (mis-) used as a hero under the National-Socialist regime in Germany. In her last years (first half of the 1930s) Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche was visited by Adolf Hitler¹⁸² several times when he stayed in Weimar (which happened quite often, see chapter 6).

Art and science

Grand Principal Carl Alexander and his wife Sophie wanted to extend the cultural spectrum of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach into the direction of art. One of the aims of this programme was education – for children, for apprentices/students and for craftsmen/manufacturers. The most important measures were:

- Founding of the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Baugewerkenschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon School for Construction in Weimar), 1859.
- Founding of the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar), 1860.

The school could attract a number of famous artists as teachers, among them Arnold Böcklin⁴⁰, Franz von Lenbach²²⁷ and Charles Verlat³⁹⁷. Over the years, the School developed the so-called *Weimarer Malerschule* (Weimar School of Painting) for landscape painting, based on the French Barbizon School of Painting⁴⁴².

In a certain way, the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Baugewerkenschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon School for Construction in Weimar) and the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar) were precursors of the *Bauhaus* that was founded after World War I – although the relation between the *Kunstschule* and the *Bauhaus* is much more complicated and conflict-stricken than it looks at first glance (see chapter 0 for some details). Anyway, these schools – with many metamorphoses along the way – developed into today's *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar*.

Another important step was:

- Construction of the *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum), opened in 1869, situated a little outside the town centre, about halfway to the train station. The building is considered as a very early and significant example of neo-renaissance in architecture, **Fig. 36**. At first, the museum showed relatively conventional works of classicism (many of them copies for financial reasons) in order to train the public, artists, students and craftsmen. Later, works of the *Weimarer Malerschule* (Weimar School of Painting) were displayed.



Fig. 36: *Großherzogliches Museum*/Grand-Ducal Museum
(today *Museum Neues Weimar*/Museum New Weimar)

[https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Weimar,_Neues_Museum,_2019-09_CN-02.jpg]

In 1919, after all Empires, Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. on German territories had been dissolved as a consequence of World War I, and the State of Thuringia had been founded, the museum became *Thüringisches Landesmuseum* (Thuringian State Museum).

The building was severely damaged in World War II. For one more exhibition – *erste Thüringer Kunstausstellung* (first Thuringian Art Exhibition) in 1946 – it was provisionally re-activated. However, thereafter it was not rebuilt (quite contrary: it was cannibalised to use parts of the equipment elsewhere), it deteriorated completely, and it was even considered to blow it up altogether. Even before the end of the Socialist regime in Eastern Germany a citizens' action committee fought for the preservation of the building.

Only after the German re-unification (1990) an extensive restoration and modernisation took place. The museum was re-opened in 1999, now called "*Museum Neues Weimar*" (Museum New Weimar). Since 2019 the museum hosts the permanent exhibition *van de Velde, Nietzsche und die Moderne um 1900* (van de Velde, Nietzsche and Modernity around 1900) – very worthwhile to visit!

On a different field, but also important for the future development of the technological and economic development of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and the State of Thuringia as its successor:

- On 30.06.1861 the Thuringian branch (*Thüringer Bezirksverein*) of the *Verein Deutscher Ingenieure* (VDI, Association of German Engineers)⁶³⁰ was founded in Weimar.^{xi} Thuringia as a state did not (yet) formally exist, the designation was more a regional than a political classification that also included Prussian territories (e.g. Erfurt⁴⁸⁷) as well as regions that are today outside of Thuringia (Halle⁵¹², Mansfeld⁵⁵⁶).

Weimar had been chosen for the founding assembly for two reasons:

- It was easy to reach: The railway line Halle – Naumburg – Weimar – Erfurt – Eisenach – Gerstungen – Bebra had been opened in 1846 by Grand Principal Carl Friedrich, Carl Alexander's father.
- The founding date had been determined during the 2nd Thuringian Trade fair that took place between mid-June and mid-July 1861 in Weimar. Therefore, a maximum of attendees could be expected – about 20 actually came to the founding meeting of the Thuringian branch of VDI.

The location of the trade fair and probably also the founding meeting of the Thuringian branch of VDI was the so-called shooting house (*Schießhaus*) a little outside of Weimar town centre to the north-east, **Fig. 37**.

^{xi} More details can be found in: "*Dem Fortschritt verpflichtet – 150 Jahre VDI in Thüringen*" (Committed to Progress – 150 Years VDI in Thuringia). VDI, Thuringian Branch, 2011.



Fig. 37: *Schießhaus* (shooting house) in Weimar [photography by Carl Ha 2021; https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Weimar,_Schießhaus_von_Südwesten.jpg]

Other than its name suggests, the *Schießhaus* (shooting house) complex, constructed 1803/1804, was not a practising ground for the Weimar shooting club in the first place. Instead, it was a leisure park open to the public after the pattern of Vauxhall Gardens⁶²⁹ in London. While the park does not exist anymore, the buildings are still there, were and now are again used for events and festivities. It is reported that Johann Wolfgang von Goethe was involved in the planning.

More than 60 years after the VDI convent, the *Schießhaus* in Weimar was the location of Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² first official appearance after imprisonment for instigating the Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶.

The Thuringian branch of VDI still exists (maybe more exact: it exists again after an interruption between 1945 and the German re-unification in 1990).

- In 1894 the Thuringian Technical School (*Thüringisches Technikum*) was founded in Ilmenau⁵²⁷. It was originally a private school, established by Eduard Jentzen (1847-1905). Jentzen had been working for an earlier technical school in Neustadt-Glewe⁵⁷¹ and was looking for a new site for his own institution. He acquired the support of the mayor of Ilmenau, so the deal was settled. After humble beginnings (with teaching taking place in pubs...) in 1895/1896 a new building was inaugurated close to the town centre that included a well-equipped machine laboratory, **Fig. 38**.

Thüringisches Technikum provided courses in mechanical and electrical engineering, some time later also automotive and, for a while, even aeronautical engineering. It is the forerunner of today's *Technische Universität Ilmenau* that still uses the original building, now called "Curie building"; the old laboratory hall is now a quite scenic lecture hall.

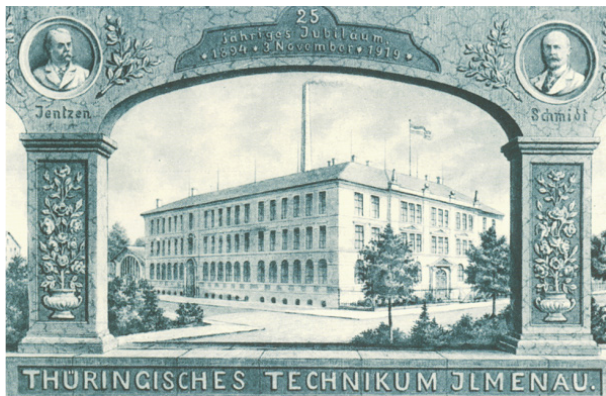


Fig. 38: *Thüringisches Technikum* (Thuringian Technical School) in Ilmenau, original building of 1895/1896, today Curie-building of *Technische Universität Ilmenau*

Eduard Jentzen had serious health problems (and he died already in 1905, aged only 58). Therefore, in 1903 he gave the management of the school into the hands of the very young Georg Schmidt (1871-1955) who remained its rector until 1948 – through four political systems: The German Empire, the Weimar Republic, the National-Socialist regime, finally the beginning of the Socialist regime in East Germany.

To round the activities of the late 19th century off: Initiated by Sophie of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, extensive reforms of the school system took place. The most notable was the establishing of higher education for girls (even if confined to girls of higher ranks at first) which was almost completely new for the day. The Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach became so well known in this respect throughout Europe, that until 1900 no less than 30 residential schools for girls had opened in Weimar. The biggest group of attendees came from the United Kingdom (where sending children to residential schools for higher education is quite common). This led to the founding of an Anglican community in 1885 and the construction of an Anglican Church in Weimar (St. Michael and All Angels, today the Lutheran Church of the Holy Cross) not far from the town centre.

War times again: German Unification Wars

The German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*) – result of the Congress of Vienna – had provided a quite long period of peace, even though the rivalry between the two to three big members – Austria, Prussia, and to a certain extent Bavaria – had been smouldering all the time. Severe problems emerged in the 1860s which in the end had enormous consequences not only for Germany but for all of Europe.

- *Erster Deutscher Einigungskrieg* (first German Unification War, 1863-1864), also called “German-Danish War”:

Its origin was a conflict between the German Confederation – still united at that time – and King Christian IX⁶⁹ of Denmark. The King of Denmark was in personal union also Principal of Schleswig (“only” a fief to Denmark) and of Holstein and Lauenburg (both belonging to the German Federation) in the north of Germany, close to Den-

mark. On 18.11.1863 King Christian IX of Denmark declared the Duchy of Schleswig a part of Denmark. The German Confederation saw this act as a violation of the London Protocol of 1852 which had defined the status of the Kingdom of Denmark as distinct from the three independent duchies. Diplomatic activities to relieve the tension failed, and Prussian and Austrian troops invaded Schleswig on 01.02.1864. Denmark was beaten, the war ended on 30.10.1864 with the Treaty of Vienna: Denmark had to give back the Duchies of Schleswig (except for the island of Ærø which remained Danish), Holstein and Saxe-Lauenburg to Prussia and Austria.

The Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was not involved in this war.

- *Zweiter Deutscher Einigungskrieg* (second German Unification War, 1866), also called “Austro-Prussian War” or “Seven Weeks’ War”:

In principle, after the first German Unification War (or German-Danish War) Austria and Prussia had jointly occupied and were to jointly administrate Schleswig, Holstein and Lauenburg. In reality, Prussia strived for hegemony in northern Germany and lit the conflict, probably for two reasons:

- First, the territories in the north of Germany were close to Prussian possession anyway, they also fitted well, among other things providing extended access to the North Sea.
- Second, the Prussian Minister President Otto von Bismarck³⁷ obviously had a master plan of how to reach the unification of Germany under Prussian leadership.

As early as September 1862, when Bismarck was Prussian envoy in Paris, only days before he was appointed Minister President and Foreign Minister of the Kingdom of Prussia, he gave a quite detailed outline of his plans to the Conservative British politician Benjamin Disraeli⁸⁵ (who would later become British Prime Minister): Re-organise the Prussian army – start war on Austria (for whatever reason – this wouldn’t matter) – abandon the German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*) – subdue the still hesitant smaller and medium-sized German states (mainly those in the south) – unite Germany under Prussian leadership. This was almost exactly what happened eight years later (1870/1871). Interesting: The Austrian ambassador was present during the talks between Bismarck and Disraeli – but no reaction whatsoever from the Austrian side followed.

Bismarck saw no way to integrate Austria into such a construct and was, therefore, going for the so-called small German solution (i.e. a unified Germany without Austria). Following from that, it seems that he was deliberately looking for opportunities to put Austria out of the race...

After some diplomatic quarrels about who should have the saying in northern Germany – that ended without result – both Prussia and Austria mobilised their troops and war broke out. Along the way Bismarck had already proclaimed the end of the German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*) as well as its replacement by a North German Confederation (*Norddeutscher Bund*) – which was basically the “small German solution” under Prussian leadership.

Both sides collected allies from inside and outside the German Confederation and mobilised their troops.

- On one side we find the Austrian Empire and the Kingdom of Bavaria plus 12 smaller German States, among them the Kingdom of Saxony (Albertine Saxony). In addition, Austria had concluded a secret contract with the French Empire for them to remain neutral.

France was, in fact, quite satisfied with the emerging conflict between Austria and Prussia because a split-up of the German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*) would strengthen the French position in Europe. In parallel with concluding the secret contract with Austria, France negotiated with Prussia: Emperor Napoléon III²⁹⁸ secretly met the Prussian Chancellor Otto von Bismarck in Biarritz in autumn 1865. Napoléon III wanted rewards for neutrality, namely gain territories on the left (western) bank of the river Rhine. Otto von Bismarck displayed some openness but did not give any guarantees.

- On the Prussian side fought the Kingdom of Italy⁵²⁹ (which obviously had a score to settle with Austria) plus initially 15 smaller German Principalities, Duchies and Free Cities.

Some States of the German Confederation remained neutral, among them the Thuringian Principalities of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt and Schwarzburg-Sondershausen.

Also Grand Principal Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was reluctant to get involved in this war. However, after a “friendly reminder” from Prussia – and in particular his brother-in-law King Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ of Prussia – he had to join the Prussian-led forces. Thus, Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and their (meanwhile quite distant) relatives of (Albertine) Saxony again ended up on opposite sides of a conflict.

The second German Unification War – fought on land and at sea – ended with a victory of Prussia and its allies in the decisive Battle of Königgrätz⁵³⁸. Bismarck wanted a quick end of the conflict in order to prevent the French and/or the Russian Empire from intervening. His policy also aimed at rather moderate consequences for Prussia’s adversaries because he knew that he would need them for his next steps towards the unification of Germany. The Prussian military leaders and even his King Wilhelm I of Prussia had originally different plans – Wilhelm wanted to march on to Vienna and occupy it –, and it took Bismarck a lot of effort to bring them on his line.

An intermediation of the French Emperor Napoléon III²⁹⁸ helped, so in the end within weeks after the Battle of Königgrätz a preliminary peace contract was concluded, later finalised as the Peace of Prague (*Prager Frieden*).

The outcome in brief:

- The German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*) ceased to exist.
- The Austrian Empire lost its influence on (the rest of) Germany, had to declare its abstention formally.
- Schleswig and Holstein (even earlier so Lauenburg) went to Prussia for good.

- Italy won the Venetia region (in the triangle between Cortina d’Ampezzo, Verona and Venice) from Austria.
- Apart from that, only relatively moderate annexations of territories took place – Prussia “only” strove to connect its so far rather fragmented pieces.
- France had hoped for a reward of its neutrality in the conflict and its services as mediator (i.e. acquiring territories west/left of the river Rhine). This was not realised – core of the next conflict.
- Austria and the southern German Kingdoms and Principalities (Bavaria, Württemberg, Baden) had to pay (relatively moderate) reparations.
- The North German Confederation (*Norddeutscher Bund*) was founded as a federal composition: The “small German solution”, i.e. the former German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*, see **Fig. 21**), but without Austria, at the same time pre-stage of the united German Empire (*Deutsches Reich*) that came five years later.
- Prussia’s allies of the second German Unification War (or German-Austrian War) became more or less automatically members of the North German Confederation, among them the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and – on the territory that was to become the State of Thuringia 50 years later – the Principalities of Saxony-Meiningen, Saxony-Altenburg, Saxony-Coburg and Gotha, and Reuss, Younger Line (see **Fig. 6** for orientation).
- Some members of the opposing alliance were forced to join the new confederation, among them the Kingdom of Saxony and – on Thuringian territory – the Principalities of Saxony-Meiningen and Reuss, Elder Line.
- Similarly some former neutral states were “convinced” to come aboard the North German Confederation, among them the Thuringian Principalities of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt and Schwarzburg-Sondershausen.

The construct of the North German Confederation had in total ca. 30 million inhabitants, 80% of them on Prussian territory. Therefore, Prussia was clearly the dominant force. In 1867 the States of the North German Confederation (*Norddeutscher Bund*) as a federation passed an own Constitution that provided two chambers:

- The *Reichstag* as a parliament on the federal level, directly elected by the general public (well, only the male half of it for the time being...), and
- the *Bundesrat* (the States’ Council) which represented the member States.

Basically, this antedated already the design of the German Empire that would come five years later. In principle, Germany still has the same political structure today.

The King of Prussia – at that time Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ – would automatically be the President of the Confederation. The federal government was to be led by the *Bundeskanzler* (Federal Chancellor, Chancellor of the Confederation) – the role, of course, for Otto von Bismarck.

The *Reichstag*, however, did not have the competences we would expect of a parliament today: It could discuss matters (Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ later called it a “*Schwatzbude*”, maunder hut), but the last decision in most respects remained with the President, i.e. the Prussian King.

For the numerous smaller States within the North German Confederation, among them Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, the new structure meant losses in autonomy, especially in the areas of defence, finances and foreign affairs. On the other hand, open infrastructures, harmonised customs, etc. were advantages.

- *Dritter Deutscher Einigungskrieg* (third German Unification War, 1870-1871), also called “Franco-German War” or “*Deutsch-französischer Krieg*”:

The reasons for this conflict were manifold:

- France was disappointed because it had had no benefits from the previous war (second German Unification War, Austro-Prussian War).
- It now tried to annex Luxembourg – at least a bit of gain west of the river Rhine. The current King of the Netherlands Wilhelm III⁴¹⁸, in personal union Grand Principal of Luxembourg, was quite willing to sell Luxembourg to the French, but he wished Prussia to consent. Prussia, of course, declined.

The Grand Principality of Luxembourg had always been a complicated case: By decision of the Congress of Vienna, on one hand it had been member of the – meanwhile dissolved – German Confederation (*Deutscher Bund*); on the other hand it was to be led by the King of the Netherlands in personal union.

- As a consequence, France tried to establish an alliance with Austria against the Prussian-led North German Confederation (*Norddeutscher Bund*). Emperor Franz Joseph I of Austria¹¹⁶ was distrustful and declined.
- The straw that broke the camel’s back was an argument between Prussia and France about who should become King in Spain: The unsuccessful and unloved Queen Isabella II of Spain¹⁹⁶ had been disposed of by a *coup d’état*. Now Spain was looking for a new regent, and both France and Prussia had proposals (allegedly because Spain was a big bite that would allow supremacy in Europe). After years of negotiations, sometimes open and sometimes concealed, nothing came of it.

Different from Napoléon III, King Wilhelm I of Prussia⁴¹⁵ did not consider this matter really important. However, his ministers – foremost Otto von Bismarck – stubbornly opposed France. It is therefore suspected that Bismarck used the confrontation to make France declare war.

This is exactly what happened on 19.07.1870: France declared the North German Confederation war and attacked on 02.08.1870. This made the southern German States that had so far remained outside the North German Confederation – namely the Kingdom of Bavaria, the Kingdom of Württemberg, and the Grand Principality of Baden (immediate neighbour of France) – team up with the troops of the Confedera-

tion and join it at last – which, in turn, was exactly what Bismarck needed to finish his project of a pan-German unification under Prussian leadership...

In hindsight, it is debated by historians whether Otto von Bismarck had a detailed master plan or not. The author of this book, after reading a lot of literature on the topic, has the opinion that he acted like a designer: Strategically he had an overall task (uniting Germany under Prussian leadership), but tactically he acted opportunistic, i.e. seizing and utilising chances as they came along.

For intricate and very diverse reasons – not to be explained here – the other European big powers – the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Russian Empire, the Austrian Empire, the Kingdom of Italy – remained neutral.

Grand Principal Carl Alexander was not at all enthusiastic about the conflict; somehow he managed to take part in it only for “Samaritan services” (whatever this means). In the following the outcome of the conflict will be briefly summarised.

France

- The army of the North German Confederation, now including troops of Bavaria, Württemberg and Baden, led by Prussia under the command of Helmuth von Moltke²⁸⁸, won the war.
- One of the most decisive battles was the Battle of Sedan⁶⁰⁶ on 02.09.1870 in which the French army under Field Marshal Patrice de MacMahon²⁵⁵ was crushed.
- The result of the lost battle was that Napoléon III²⁹⁸ was dethroned as Emperor of the French. He was captured by the troops of the North German Confederation, brought to Germany (*Wilhelmshöhe* Castle near Kassel⁵³⁶), later went to exile in the United Kingdom and died there in 1873.
- From September 1870 the North German Confederation sieged Paris, closing it in during autumn.
- On 04.09.1870 a new French Republic was proclaimed (the French Third Republic) which formally existed until 1940. Because of the siege of Paris, the government of the French Third Republic retreated to Tours.
- The French Third Republic tried to carry on with war against the Prussians and their allies but finally had to give in at the beginning of 1871.
- In January 1871 an armistice was concluded; in February a preliminary peace contract followed; the final peace contract is from May 1871.
- A new parliament (Assemblée Nationale) was elected in February 1871. The outcome of the elections was a conservative majority in the parliament – that even included royalists who wished to restore France as a Kingdom – and a conservative government.
- Amidst establishing a new state and order in France and, at the same time, negotiating the peace contract with Germany, a civil war broke out in Paris: The Paris Commune (*La Commune de Paris*) was a radical Socialist and revolutionary govern-

ment that ruled Paris between 18.03.1871 and 28.05.1871. It failed, however, to carry the revolution to other places in France. The Paris Commune was fought and finally defeated by troops of the republican French government under Field Marshal Patrice de MacMahon²⁵⁵. To support this, the Germans had MacMahon released from prison and had also allowed the French a larger army than initially intended.

- In the peace contract, France had to put up with horrendous reparation payments: 5 billion French Francs! For comparison: The payment of a French soldier at that time was about 1.50 Francs per day.

It is reported that these payments considerably contributed to an economic growth period in Germany that is known as the *Gründerzeit* (difficult to translate: “Founders’ Period”?).

- France had to consent to the loss of Alsace-Lorraine in the east. Alsace-Lorraine did not become an own State of the German Empire (or would be added to an existing one) but remained under the direct rule of the German Emperor.

The official reason of the Germans for claiming Alsace-Lorraine was language: The majority of the people in this area spoke a German dialect as mother tongue. The real reason was probably to gain control over the coal and ore mining as well as the steel production facilities in Alsace-Lorraine.

Germany

- The Prussian headquarters were established in Versailles⁶³².
- Already before the armistice, on 18.01.1871, in the famous Mirror Hall of *Château de Versailles* (of all places in the world!) the founding of the German Empire (*Deutsches Reich*) was proclaimed, **Fig. 39**. The date was significant: On the same day in 1701 Prussia had been established as a Kingdom and was now clearly now the leading power in the united Germany.
- Besides the members of the North German Confederation, the German Empire also included the southern German States, i.e. the Kingdoms of Bavaria and Württemberg and the Grand Principality of Baden. In total, the German Empire now comprised 22 Principalities plus three Hanseatic Cities (Hamburg⁵¹³, Bremen⁴⁵⁸, Lübeck⁵⁴⁹).
- King Wilhelm I of Prussia was declared German Emperor (*Deutscher Kaiser*), also as Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ in this role. However, he was not at all happy to become German Emperor. He regarded “King of Prussia” higher and feared that this office would be diminished or damaged by the new title. As a compromise he – after intensive “encouragement” by Otto von Bismarck – he agreed with becoming *Deutscher Kaiser* (German Emperor) but not *Kaiser von Deutschland* (Emperor of Germany).
- The Constitution of the German Empire was largely the same as its predecessor, the Constitution of the North German Confederation, except for the fact that now also Bavaria, Württemberg and Baden were member states.
- Thus, Otto von Bismarck’s concept of a united Germany under Prussian leadership had finally been realised. The result can be seen in **Fig. 40**.

- Otto von Bismarck himself was now *Reichskanzler* (Chancellor of the Empire) instead of *Bundeskanzler* (Chancellor of the [North German] Confederation).

Many Kings and Principals of the North German Confederation plus, of course, the Kings of Bavaria and Württemberg and the Grand Principal of Baden were present at the proclamation ceremony of the German Empire (*Deutsches Reich*, **Fig. 39**).



Fig. 39: *Die Proklamierung des deutschen Kaiserreiches (18. Januar 1871)*, The Proclamation of the German Empire, Mirror Hall of *Château de Versailles* [oil painting by Anton von Werner⁴¹³ 1885]

The painting “*Die Proklamierung des deutschen Kaiserreiches (18. Januar 1871)*”

The painting shown in **Fig. 39** is the third version (of four in total) that the painter Anton von Werner⁴¹³ – who was present at the ceremony on 18.01.1871 – made on order of the Kingdom of Prussia. All versions show basically the same event, but from different perspectives.

The third version of the painting, as shown here, is the one fabricated as a present for the 70th birthday of Otto von Bismarck³⁷ on 01.04.1885. It is the only one surviving – in *Friedrichsruh*, a small village ca. 30 km east of Hamburg⁵¹³ in the former Principality of Lauenburg. Emperor Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ had given the surrounding area of *Sachsenwald* to Bismarck in gratitude for his services. Bismarck had a stately home built here in which the family of von Bismarck still lives today. The painting is accessible to the public in the nearby Bismarck-Museum *Friedrichsruh*.

It is remarkable that the painter adapted the age of the persons depicted on the paintings according to the time of the respective painting (at least in the first three versions: 1877 – 1882 – 1885). This included adding orders that were awarded only after 1871.

The third version of the painting, as shown here, bears another peculiarity: On special request of Emperor Wilhelm I Field Marshal and former Prussian Defence Minister Albrecht von Roon³³⁸ (1803-1879) had to be added in the picture although von Roon had not at all been present at the ceremony. He is the person directly beside the podium with the many orders at his chest. As von Roon was already dead in 1885 his age could not be modified anymore – he is the only person on the painting shown at his original age in 1871.

Also Grand Principal Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach had come to Versailles. The map in **Fig. 40** shows that his state had become even smaller in relation to the Empire as a whole...

All States united in the German Empire – except Prussia – lost even more autonomy. On the other hand, they benefitted from the economic growth of the Empire and its increased political influence in Europe.

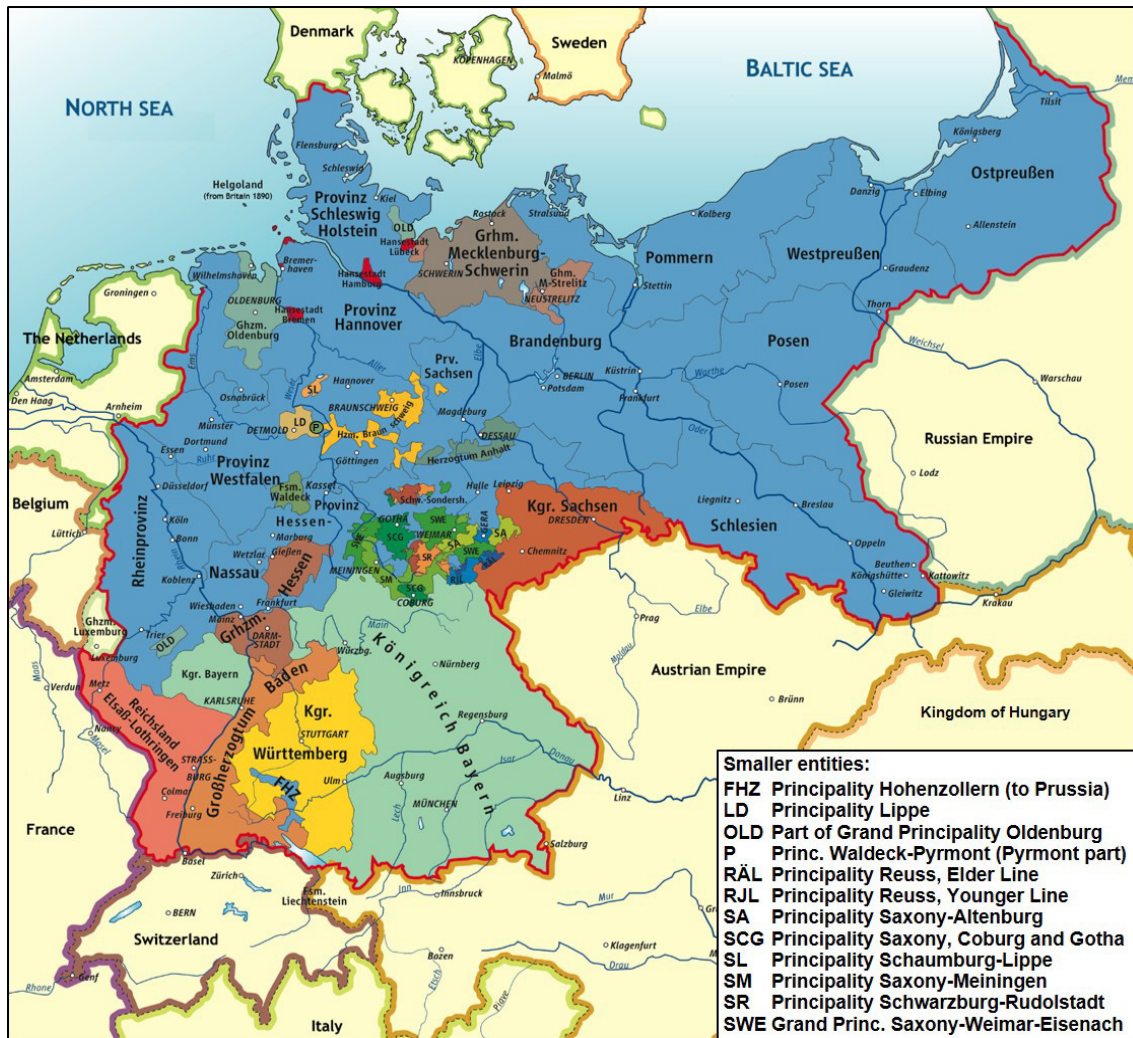


Fig. 40: The German Empire (*Deutsches Reich*) 1871-1918;
after [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Deutsches_Reich_(1871-1918)-en.png]

The first German Emperor Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ died in March 1888. His eldest son became the new Emperor Friedrich III¹²⁶. However, Friedrich III was already fatally ill from cancer of the throat when he ascended the throne. He died in June 1888, having been German Emperor for only 99 days. Subsequently, his son Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶, grandson of Wilhelm I, became the third Emperor in the same year (and 1888 is still known in Germany as the *Drei-Kaiser-Jahr*, Three Emperors' Year). After the sweet-tempered Wilhelm I and the surprisingly liberal Friedrich III (who had inspired hope with many liberals in Germany) Wilhelm II turned out as a nationalist, a politician of power, a militarist (especially enlarg-

ing Germany's maritime forces) and colonialist. In the end, he carried the main responsibility for the outbreak of World War I which finished off his Empire.

The whole period after the foundation of the German Empire was characterised by a growing national enthusiasm and pride that, in its width within the population, had not been present before. During the reign of Wilhelm II this increasingly turned from national pride into a nationalism, often in combination with anti-Semitism – paving the way towards an even bigger catastrophe some decades later.

4 Beginning of the 20th Century until World War I, the “Third Age”

Wilhelm Ernst

In the first days of January 1901 Grand Principal Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach died. His only son Karl August had already passed away seven years earlier. Therefore, his eldest grandson, Prince Wilhelm Ernst, although only 24 years of age, became the next (and the last) Grand Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, **Fig. 41**.

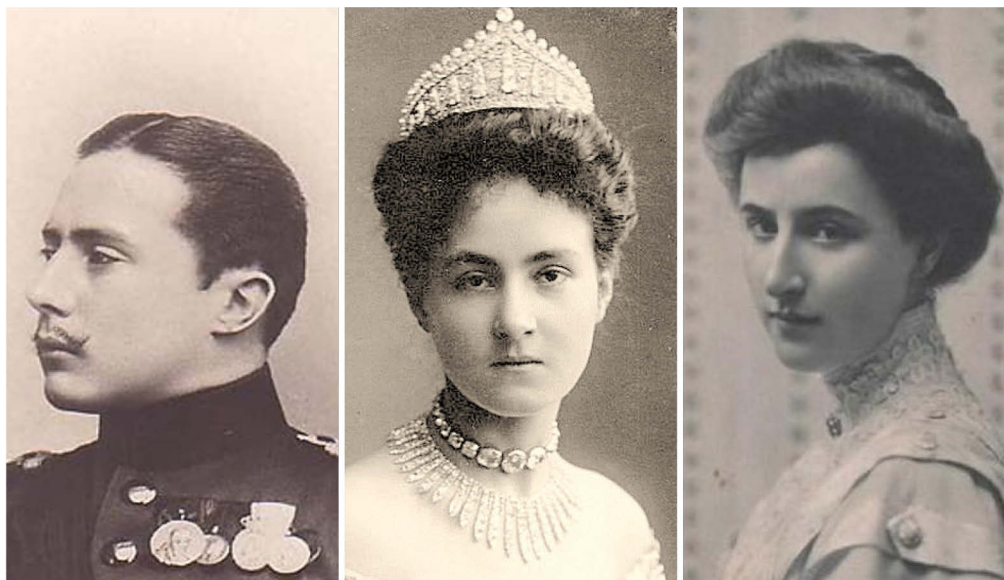


Fig. 41: – Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1876-1923) [cut-out of a photograph, author and year not known];
 – Caroline Reuss zu Greiz (1884-1905), first wife of Wilhelm Ernst [cut-out of a photograph by Louis Held¹⁷² 1904];
 – Feodora of Saxony-Meiningen (1890-1972), second wife of Wilhelm Ernst [cut-out of a photograph ca. 1910, author not known]

In 1903 Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst was married to Caroline Reuss zu Greiz⁵⁰⁷. The wedding was attended by Queen Wilhelmina of the Netherlands⁴²⁰ and the German Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ who both were relatives of Wilhelm Ernst (in a quite complicated way...). The marriage was against the bride's will, and also Wilhelm Ernst wanted to back out at the last minute – eventually ordered to marry by Emperor Wilhelm II: “*Geheiratet wird!*” (It is to be married!) The alliance was utterly unhappy and remained childless. Caroline died already in 1905, at the age of only 20 years. The official cause of death was pneumonia, but until today there are rumours that in reality it was suicide.

In 1910 Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst married his second wife Feodora of Saxony-Meiningen. The couple had four children – none of them, however, ever became Grand Principals because all Empires, Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. in Germany ceased to exist after World War I.

Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst inherited the assets of both his grandfather Carl Alexander and – more important in terms of volume – of his grandmother Sophie of Oranje-Nassau³⁷³ (who had died already in 1897). He was considered as one of the wealthiest of the German Kings and Principals. As a personality, Wilhelm Ernst is reported as a complicated personality: Militaristic, uncommunicative, egoistic, short-tempered, over time increasingly nationalistic – a “pathologic subject”, “ill-bred and foolish”. However, he still managed to establish the “New Weimar” by considerable financial support of which more further down.

Being the grandson of Sophie of Oranje-Nassau, daughter of the former King Wilhelm II⁴¹⁷ of the Netherlands, Wilhelm Ernst formally occupied the second place in the succession to the throne of the Netherlands behind current Queen Wilhelmina (who was the direct granddaughter of King Wilhelm II). He therefore claimed to take over the reign in the Netherlands in case that Wilhelmina remained childless. This was a big political mistake as Wilhelm Ernst’s request was not at all well received in the Netherlands... In consequence, the Netherlands changed their regulations for the succession to the throne several times in order to prevent interferences from outside, in particular from the House of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. The problem was solved anyway when in 1909 Queen Wilhelmina of the Netherlands gave birth to her daughter (and only child) Juliana²⁰⁰.

New buildings

A first project was the new courtly theatre. The old building – dating back to 1825 – had become too small, technically outdated and was in a bad state. Within two years a completely new theatre building was designed (by the architect Max Littmann²⁴⁰) and built, **Fig. 42**. Then and now the monument of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe together with Friedrich von Schiller (see **Fig. 25**, centre) graces the square in front of the theatre.

The inauguration of the new theatre was celebrated on 11.08.1908 in the presence of the German Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ and of 70 theatre directors from all over Germany.

In 1909 Carl von Schirach³⁵³ was appointed as the first director of the newly opened courtly theatre in Weimar and held this position until 1918. Carl von Schirach was the father of Baldur von Schirach (1907-1974) who became a big figure in Adolf Hitler’s¹⁸² National-Socialist German Workers’ Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*)⁵⁷³ – see more about him in chapter 6.

As a second project, Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst commissioned the south wing of his town palace in Weimar (in **Fig. 19** on the right side), again designed by the architect Max Littmann²⁴⁰, finished in 1913/1914, giving the building its present structure. This move was not well received by the public – the closing of the so far open complex was perceived as an encapsulation of the Principal.



Fig. 42: *Deutsches Nationaltheater* (DNT, German National Theatre) with Goethe and Schiller monument in front [www.weimar.de/kultur/buehnen/deutsches-nationaltheater-weimar/]

Deutsches Nationaltheater (DNT)

The theatre building in Weimar was to play an important part after World War I by hosting the National Assembly for the preparation of Germany's first democratic Constitution (see chapter 4). For this reason, in 1919 it was renamed "*Deutsches Nationaltheatre*" (DNT, German National Theatre) – a denomination it still carries today.

In February 1945 the theatre – which since a year had been changed into a production site for munitions – was severely damaged, only the façade survived. However, it was the first theatre building to be rebuilt in Germany after World War II and was re-opened already in 1948 – with a performance of Goethe's drama *Faust I*.

At Goethe's 200th birthday on 28.08.1949, the writer Thomas Mann²⁶² (who just had received the honorary citizenship of the town of Weimar) held here his famous speech *Ansprache an die Deutschen* (Address to the Germans).

Harry Graf Kessler

Towards the end of the 19th century a colourful personality entered the scene in Weimar: Harry Graf Kessler, **Fig. 43**.

Harry Graf Kessler was the son of a German banker and a mother of Irish and Scottish origin, born in Paris. The family was ennobled to **von** Kessler in 1879, two years later acquired the heritable title of **Graf (Count)** – given by the Principality Reuss, Younger Line, one of the smallest Principalities in the German Empire, a move that was much criticised (and partly not acknowledged) by other/larger States.



Fig. 43: Harry Clemens Ulrich Kessler (1868-1937), from 1879 *von* Kessler, from 1881 *Graf (Count) von* Kessler [painting by Edvard Munch²⁹⁴ 1906

He had gone to school in France (Paris), England (Ascot) and Germany (Hamburg⁵¹³). He then studied law in Bonn⁴⁵⁴ and Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, also attending lectures in classic languages, archaeology, history of art and psychology. Some years later (1894) he acquired a PhD degree in law.

In between he toured round the world, visiting the USA and Canada (where his father had businesses), Japan, Malaysia, India, Egypt; afterwards he volunteered for one-year military service in the German (more correctly: Prussian) army. Harry Graf Kessler remained a cosmopolitan throughout his life, commuting between Great Britain, France and Germany: Some people claimed to have seen him at the same time in London and in Paris... Harry Graf Kessler also disposed of considerable wealth. Besides his political and literary activities (of which more below) he was art collector, patron of arts and artists, often supporting artists, composers and writers by his own money.

His family and, in his later life, even more so he himself knew “all the world”. His mother had close contacts to the German Emperor Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ who even was the godfather of Harry’s younger sister Wilma Kessler²¹¹.

He got involved in publishing *Pan* – a new type of high-quality magazine, published between 1895 and 1900, that contained articles from and about artists, architects, designers and writers. *Pan* was connected with the new Arts and Crafts movement (*Art nouveau* in French, *Jugendstil* in German) that, coming from Nancy in France, spread in Europe over a period of some 20-30 years. It tried to combine fine arts, decorative art and traditional craftsmanship; forms and decorations were often inspired by nature. Graf Kessler’s engagement with *Pan* brought him in contact with many artists and writers – by far too numerous to be listed here, but some of whom will be mentioned when they played a part later in Weimar. Since the age of 12 until the end of his life Harry Graf Kessler kept a diary (at first in English, later in German). In a research project financed by the *Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft* (DFG, German National Science Foundation) only recently a complete edition of the diary – of which fragments were found in four different places in the world, some of them more or less by accident – was reconstructed, commented and published – 9 volumes, ca. 8,000 pages in total.^{xii} This work is regarded as a

^{xii} Harry Graf Kessler: *Das Tagebuch, Gesamtausgabe*, Klett-Cotta, Stuttgart, 2004-2018. A digital version is provided by *Deutsches Literaturarchiv Marbach*⁵⁵⁷, accessible at [<https://edview.dla-marbach.de/>], including editors’ comments (where appropriate) and facsimile pages (where available). Because of the sheer volume of the work – basically day-by-day

unique testimony of European history, from a German perspective spanning from the German Empire through the Weimar Republic right into the times of the National-Socialist regime. In the diary more than 12,000 persons from art, music, literature, science, economy, politics are mentioned whom Harry Graf Kessler met and often had long-term relations with during his life.

When Germany tumbled into World War I, he had a nationalistic attitude (again for Germany, despite his international upbringing and relations). However, after World War I he supported the democratic revolution in Germany, sympathised with the Social-Democratic movement, but in the end affiliated with the left-wing/liberal *Deutsche Demokratische Partei* (DDP, German Democratic Party)⁴⁷⁵. Harry Graf Kessler was nicknamed “the Red Count” for that. He also became friends with Walther Rathenau³¹⁹, one of DDP’s founders and later German Foreign Minister. Six years after the Rathenau’s assassination, Kessler published a much respected biography^{xiii} (1928).

His original aspiration had been to become a diplomat (for Germany); this, however, did not work out, disregarding some smaller missions after World War I. Still, he maintained remarkably close contacts to major politicians in Germany, the United Kingdom, France, the United States of America and other countries, and he obviously had considerable influence “behind the scenes” even without a formal office.

Harry Graf Kessler had turned into a strict pacifist after World War I. He even made a concept for an alternative League of Nations⁵⁴⁵ – more pacifistic and providing a broader spectrum of interest groups with seats and power (e.g. workers’ unions, international organisations in the area of traffic and primary resources, large religious groups, humanitarian and scientific societies, international banks). He thought up a full-blown Constitution draft for this alternative organisation, but despite good contacts into political circles and support by the peace movement he could not convince the political leaders of the day.

After the National-Socialists took over the regime in Germany, Harry Graf Kessler never returned to Germany again but emigrated to Paris at first, then to Cala Rajada on the island of Mallorca which he left after the beginning of the civil war in Spain. He went to Lyon in Southern France, close to where his sister Wilma, now Wilma Marquise de Brion, lived. He died in Lyon in 1937 from heart disease and was buried on the famous cemetery Père Lachaise in Paris.

Back to Harry Graf Kessler’s role and activities in Weimar which, by the way, today are well – and very fittingly – documented in the permanent exhibition of *Museum Neues Weimar* (Museum New Weimar, see **Fig. 36**).

As a young man Kessler admired the work of Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹. He sought contact and thus came to Weimar in 1896, where Nietzsche lived since 1893/1894, already men-

entries sorted chronologically – it is, however, not quite easy to navigate in the digital edition. Probably in order to protect the book publication, no download is possible.

^{xiii} A digital version of Kessler’s Rathenau biography (in German), provided within the framework of the so-called Gutenberg Project, is available at [<https://www.projekt-gutenberg.org/kessler/rathenau/chap001.html>].

tally ill under the care of his sister Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche¹¹³. Somehow he got captivated by Weimar, its cultural heritage and atmosphere, and he joined Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche in her dream of establishing a new, “Third Age” of Weimar (after the Golden and the Silver Age), based on Friedrich Nietzsche’s works. In this context, Kessler brought in his background from the Arts and Crafts movement.

Kessler bought a house in Weimar (address: *Cranachstraße*/Cranach Street no. 15), not far away from the Nietzsche Archive where Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche lived. However, he only lived there part of the time because most of time he was travelling between Weimar, Berlin, Paris, London, and other places.

He and Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche propagated their ideas with the Principals of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, and they were received well with the young new Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst who liked the idea of putting Weimar back onto the map as one of the leading cultural centres of Germany, if not Europe. In addition, he was concerned that the craftsmen of his Principality had become increasingly uncompetitive against industrially manufactured products, and he saw an opportunity to improve their standing via the combination of craftsmanship and art as propagated by the Arts and Crafts movement – basically taking up an idea of his grand-father Carl Alexander when he had founded the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar) and the *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum).

Thus, Kessler acquired a leading role in the cultural development of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach from 1902 – not dissimilar to Goethe’s role in the “Golden/Classical Age of Weimar”. He was appointed president of the board of trustees of *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum, see **Fig. 36**) in 1902, one year later he became its director. His task was to modernise the exhibitions in the spirit of contemporary art and of the Arts and Crafts movement in order to teach local craftsmen.

One of Kessler’s first moves was the foundation of the *Deutscher Künstlerbund* (Association of German Artists) 1903 in Weimar. The *Künstlerbund* was dissolved by the National-Socialist regime in 1936 but re-founded in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ after World War II; it still exists today with around 750 active members.

In “his” museum Harry Graf Kessler successively replaced the rather conventional or local exhibits with contemporary art – which, of course, caused resentments with the conservative

public and dignitaries. He organised exhibitions of works of contemporary artists and some of their forerunners, e.g. Eugène Delacroix⁸³, Claude Monet²⁸⁹, Gustave Courbet⁷⁷, Edouard Manet²⁶¹, Max Klinger²¹⁶, Auguste Renoir³²⁴, Paul Cézanne⁶⁵.

From the homepage of *Deutscher Künstlerbund* (Association of German Artists)

[<https://www.kuenstlerbund.de/english/history/deutscher-kuenstlerbund/overview.html>]

“... was founded at the beginning of the last century on the initiative of Harry Graf Kessler, promoter of arts and artists, Alfred Lichtwark²³³, director of the Hamburg Art Gallery and the famous painters Lovis Corinth⁷³, Max Klinger²¹⁶ and Max Liebermann²³⁴ among others. Thus, a supraregional association which surpassed the existing secessions came into existence for the first time. Its founders were determined to get rid of the restrictions imposed by the national cultural authorities. Their aim was to ensure the freedom of art, to offer a public forum for different artistic trends and to support young artists.”

He also had close contacts to the Norwegian painter Edvard Munch²⁹⁴, who lived in Germany for some years – among other places in Weimar, Ilmenau⁵²⁷ and Elgersburg (a village close to Ilmenau) –, and who painted Kessler (**Fig. 43**), Henry van de Velde (**Fig. 44**) and others of their circle several times.

However, Harry Graf Kessler's engagement as the director of the *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum) ended with a scandal: In preparation for the 3rd exhibition of the *Deutscher Künstlerbund* (Association of German Artists), to be held in Weimar 1906 (after exhibitions in Munich 1904, Berlin 1905, London 1906 – the counting is not quite clear...) he invited Auguste Rodin³³¹, with whom he had a very close relationship, to submit works. Rodin, in gratitude for the invitation, presented a number of erotic drawings to the Grand Principal as a gift, one of the most explicit ones with a personal dedication to Wilhelm Ernst. Kessler put these drawings in the exhibition of "his" museum, including the one with the dedication – without having asked the Grand Principal (who was absent at that time) for permission. This was a good reason for Kessler's conservative adversaries in Weimar to blow the affair up into a scandal that ended with Kessler resigning from his duties at the *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum) in 1905.

Main adversary of modern art in general and of Harry Graf Kessler as well as Henry van de Velde in particular, was Aimé Charles Vincent von Palézieux-Falconnet³⁰⁹, a Swiss-born Prussian officer and diplomat who, after his military career, served at the court of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in various functions, among them as director of the Weimar Art Collection (*Weimarer Kunstsammlung*). In 1907 Kessler challenged him to a duel; Palézieux-Falconnet declined – badly received by the public.

Through Rodin Harry Graf Kessler came into contact to the sculptor Aristide Maillol²⁵⁸. He ordered sculptures from Maillol for his own house in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ (*La Méditerranée*, today in the *Musée d'Orsay* in Paris) and for exhibitions. This made Maillol – who before had been considered a rather odd fellow – known and famous. Some German sculptors were disciples of Aristide Maillol, among them Arno Breker⁵⁴.

Kessler also had contacts to a number of writers of the day. A particular – even if sometimes complicated – relation existed to Hugo von Hofmannsthal¹⁸⁵. It is reported that Kessler helped von Hofmannsthal to find material for new plays or operas and that he

Der Rosenkavalier at La Monnaie/De Munt

For a new production of the opera *Der Rosenkavalier* at *La Monnaie/De Munt*, the federal opera house in Brussels, Annette Keilhauer, the partner of the author, wrote an article for the programme booklet on the role of women in the play (including the figure of the young lover Octavian that, according to von Hofmannsthal's and Strauss' concept, is to be played by a female singer). The premiere in Brussels was initially planned for 14.06.2020 but had to be postponed because of the CoViD-19 pandemic, eventually took place more than two years later (28.10.2022).

was essential in developing the libretto for the opera *Der Rosenkavalier* (The Knight of the Rose or The Rose-Bearer) during a meeting of the two in Weimar 1909. The music was composed by Richard Strauss³⁸² (see **Fig. 33**) – another artist with a background in Weimar. The opera had its premiere early in 1911 in Dresden⁴⁷⁹. Kessler was disappointed that he was not mentioned as (co-) librettist. *Der Rosenkavalier* still is one of the most often performed operas in Germany and beyond.

Another work of co-operation between Harry Graf Kessler, Hugo von Hofmannsthal and Richard Strauss is the ballet *Josephslegende* (*La Légende de Joseph*, the Legend of Joseph), premiere at the Opéra Garnier in Paris 1914 in the presence of Kessler who was this time explicitly named as the co-creator of the libretto.

Besides Hofmannsthal, Kessler brought André Gide¹⁴⁴, Gerhart Hauptmann¹⁶³, Rainer Maria Rilke³²⁹ and other writers to Weimar for lectures or readings.

Within a very short time, these activities made Weimar and the Grand Principality Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach known again throughout Germany and Europe, in its “Third Age” now with an accent on arts after literature and philosophy in the “Golden Age” and music in the “Silver Age” – much to the satisfaction of Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst.

While Harry Graf Kessler on one hand supported and propagated contemporary movements in fine arts, on the other hand he was extremely conservative in his view on books and publishing books, objecting modern, industrial print technologies. Therefore, in 1913 he founded an own bibliophilic publishing house in Weimar, the *Cranach-Presse*, named after the street in which his house in Weimar stood. The concept was to produce first-class texts (of past and present) with first-class illustrations in penultimate, handcrafted quality – using patterns exclusively made for the respective editions (down to the fonts used). The *Cranach-Presse* existed until 1931 when Kessler ran out of financial resources to cover the losses that were inevitable due to the production methods.

68 books were published between 1913 and 1931 (some of them, during World War I, with some compromises in terms of quality). Most notable were the eclogues of the ancient Roman writer Virgil³⁹⁹ with xylographs by Aristide Maillol²⁵⁸ (published 1926), Shakespeare's³⁶⁸ Hamlet in the translation of Gerhart Hauptmann¹⁶³ with xylographs by Edward Gordon Craig⁷⁸.

Georg Haar¹⁵⁸, a lawyer and solicitor in Weimar, collected an almost complete set of all books published by the *Cranach-Presse*. This collection is now – fittingly – kept in the *Herzogin-Anna-Amalia-Bibliothek* (Principal Anna Amalia Library).

When World War I broke out in 1914, even Kessler – despite his cosmopolitan upbringing and life – was captured by the German nationalistic attitude and he volunteered for military service in the German army. However, after two years of fighting, among other places in Verdun⁶³¹, he called the war “madness of mass murder” – probably the origin of his later extremely pacifistic stance.

As was already mentioned before, after the National-Socialists had taken over power at the beginning of 1933 Kessler never returned to Germany. In 1935 he sold his house in Weimar. However, his influence was present well beyond his active time in Weimar.

Henry van de Velde

Through his engagement with the *Pan* magazine Harry Graf Kessler had come into contact with the Arts and Crafts movement that he admired and supported. When he came to Weimar he also brought an already quite famous designer and architect of this movement to Weimar: The Belgian (actually: Fleming) Henry van de Velde, **Fig. 44**.

Fig. 44: Henry Clemens van de Velde (1863-1957)
[cut-out of a lithographic print by Edvard Munch²⁹⁴ 1906]



Henry van de Velde had studied arts in Antwerp (some time with Charles Verlat³⁹⁷ who had earlier worked as a teacher at *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar*, Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar) but was not satisfied with his own performance in painting. He then made a name for himself as a designer, later also architect of the Arts and Crafts movement. He had written articles in *Pan* where he met Harry Graf Kessler who convinced him to go to Germany (at first Berlin, then Weimar).

Henry van de Velde made his entrée in Weimar by designing the new interior of the Nietzsche Archive. **Fig. 45** shows the library; apart from the library more or less everything in the house was refurbished in the Arts and Crafts style: Besides the furniture also their fabric covers, the fireplaces, the floor covers, the lamps, the vases, even the grand piano. All this can still be seen in its original form.



Fig. 45: Nietzsche Archive, library, designed by Henry van de Velde 1903
[www.klassik-stiftung.de/nietzsche-archiv/]

With the support of Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst Henry van de Velde opened the *Kunstgewerbliches Seminar* (Arts and Crafts Seminar) in Weimar in 1902; it became the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar) from 1908. This institute is not to be confused with the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar) that was already founded in 1860 by Grand Principal Carl Alexander. As can be imagined, the relation between the two schools was not without problems – not to be detailed here.

Anyway, the older *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar), the similarly old *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Baugewerkenschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon School for Construction in Weimar) and the newly founded *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar) later went into the Bauhaus, today the *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar*. The *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar* today does research and teaching in architecture and urbanistics, civil engineering, arts and (industrial) design, and media. Obviously it sees its tradition more on the art side – therefore celebrated its big birthday in 2010, 150 years after the founding of the *Kunstschule* (Art School).

Henry van de Velde also got the assignment to design new buildings for both the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar, i.e. “his” school), **Fig. 46**, and the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar), **Fig. 47**. Both buildings still exist and are part of today’s *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar*, the latter as its main building, and both – together with other Bauhaus objects in Weimar and Dessau⁴⁷⁷ – were put on the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World (Cultural) Heritage List in 1996.



Fig. 46: Building of the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar) by Henry van de Velde (1905/1906); today “van-de-Velde-building” [autobiography Henry van de Velde, *Geschichte meines Lebens*, 1962]



Fig. 47: Building of the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar), also called “studio building” (*Ateliergebäude*), designed by Henry van de Velde (1904/1905, extension 1911); today main building of *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar* [photography by Thomas Müller; www.uni-weimar.de]

During World War I, in 1915, the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar), founded by Henry van de Velde, was closed. When Harry Graf Kessler went to war service in 1914 he gave the management of the *Cranach-Presse*, the project of his heart, into the hands of van de Velde.

However, in 1917 Henry van de Velde was considered a “hostile foreigner” and had to leave Weimar and Germany for good. But again his influence was present well beyond his time there.

The Great War

The last years of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century were characterised by radical changes – in politics, economy, society, science and technology.

- In 1867 the Austrian Empire had been re-organised into the double-monarchy Austria-Hungary: Austria and Hungary were defined as equitable parts, Austria to be reigned by an Emperor who would at the same time be King of Hungary (therefore an Imperial **and** Royal Monarchy, *kaiserlich und königlich, k.u.k.*). Its first Emperor and King, respectively, was Franz Joseph I¹¹⁶.
- “Great Powers” in Europe were now Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Russia, and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.
- The majority of these still had strict monarchic systems: Austria-Hungary, Germany, Russia, since its unification in 1861 joined by the Kingdom of Italy.
- The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland was (and is) formally also a monarchy, but had introduced a parliamentary system already in 1707 (Act of Union, when the integration of Scotland made Britain Great Britain).
- France was different as it had, since 1870, a democratic Constitution (*Troisième République Française*, the Third French Republic).
- Spain and Portugal, also monarchies, had lost influence and were not counted to the Great Powers anymore.
- The Scandinavian States (Denmark and Sweden – the latter at that time also “owned” Norway) followed a strictly neutral policy, i.e. they kept out of European politics. Finland did not exist at that time as it was part of the Russian Empire.
- At the beginning of the 19th century large parts of south-east Europe, called “Rumelia”, belonged to the Ottoman Empire⁵⁸³ (what is now: Albania, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, parts of Greece in the north, Kosovo, Montenegro, North Macedonia, Romania, Serbia). However, during the 19th century this dominance was in decline, and some of the Great Powers, foremost Austria-Hungary and Russia, were happy to step in which led to increased tensions between the two and was a major stepping stone towards World War I.
- The industrial revolution had its origins in Britain, but especially France, Italy and Germany caught up during the second half of the 19th century. The Russian Empire

and, to a certain extent, the Austrian Empire had fallen back in this respect, but remained part of the Great Powers because of their sizes, resources and influence.

- Increasing industrialisation brought new types of political movements – all left-wing, but ranging from radical Communists to more moderate Social-Democrats. These ideas also fell on fertile soil with peasants, especially where they had been repressed by feudal structures for centuries (e.g. in Austria-Hungary, Russia, but also parts of Germany).
- Industrialisation also brought an explosion of new technologies – many of benefit to mankind, but some providing new weapons for mass destruction. Warfare fundamentally changed from using bayonets, rifles and horses to the application of railways, giant cannons, machine guns, motorised vehicles, tanks, airships, airplanes, submarines, torpedos, even chemical weapons. Famous is the *Dicke Bertha* (thick Bertha), a 420 mm mortar gun, weighing up to 150 tons, shooting bullets of up to a ton over 14 km. The weapon was built by the Krupp company⁵⁴² in Essen⁴⁸⁸.
- A common disease among the larger States and – in particular – Empires was imperialism: An increase of territory and population, at least influence by absorption and/or hegemony of smaller neighbours was considered a rewarding goal. As mentioned before, the decline of the Turkish influence in south-east Europe offered opportunities in this respect, mainly taken up by Austria-Hungary and Russia.
- As resources for imperialistic expansions were limited in Europe, some of the larger States sought salvation in colonialism (basically a special form of imperialism), occupying “vacant” territories in Africa and Asia. Britain, France, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain had shown the pattern already centuries ago, and even if these had already lost some of their colonies again, now also Germany and Italy joined in.
- Another common disease of the late 19th century was nationalism:
 - In some of the larger States, namely Germany and Italy, it had become stronger in the aftermath of the unifications that had only recently taken place. In France (against Germany) it was stoked by the dishonour of the lost Franco-German War and the loss of Alsace-Lorraine.
 - In many regions that had been swallowed or were suppressed by larger neighbours, nationalism was part of the fight for liberation and independence. This problem affected in particular the Ottoman Empire (as long as its influence lasted in Europe) and the multi-ethnic State of Austria-Hungary that tried to take over even more regions.

All this provided an explosive mixture that eventually burst into World War I. Some notes on the development:

- As already mentioned, France could not get over the loss of Alsace-Lorraine after the Franco-German War and sought revenge.
- When Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ became Emperor of Prussian-dominated Germany (1888) he started to build up its armament in order to establish Germany as the supreme

power in central Europe. The extension of the navy was of particular interest for him. This caused extreme distrust in the United Kingdom that saw its position threatened as leading naval power in Europe and the world.

Soon after climbing the throne, in 1890, the German Emperor Wilhelm II forced Otto von Bismarck³⁷ into withdrawal from his long-term office as *Reichskanzler* (Chancellor) of the German Empire. Even if Bismarck throughout his life had fought for a united and strong Germany (under Prussian leadership, of course), he also always was a master of balancing interests via a network of contracts between the major European States in order to minimise armed conflicts. When Bismarck went out, the German Empire seems to have lost this ability completely. Instead, Germany's foreign policy was increasingly determined by autocratic, sometimes erratic decisions of the Emperor himself. Sir John Tenniel, in a cartoon for *Punch*, a British weekly magazine of humour and satire, illustrated this as "Dropping the Pilot". The German translation "*Der Lotse geht von Bord*" (The pilot leaves the ship) is a standard quotation still used in Germany today for governments or companies sacking clear-sighted leaders. A copy of the cartoon was sent to Bismarck himself who replied: "It is indeed a fine one".

- During the 19th century nationalists in the south-European regions that were occupied by the Ottoman Empire intensified their struggle for independence. The Russian Empire supported these movements in order to increase its influence in the region and maybe to gain access to the Mediterranean. This led to the decline of the Turkish influence.
- Russia's involvement, however, aroused suspicion in the double-monarchy of Austria-Hungary that had well-established "possessions" close by (major parts of what is now Croatia and Slovenia) and did not want problems or a rival in the region. In the sequence of events also Italy, France (that had initiated the Suez Canal) and Great Britain (that had just taken over the majority of shares in the Suez Canal and was about to occupy Egypt) became alerted because they wanted to keep Russia away from the Mediterranean.
- To sum up: The balance of powers in Europe was severely and increasingly disturbed. The Great Powers Austria, France, Germany, Italy, Russia, and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland tried to collect partners for alliances which, however, changed several times depending on the current situation, while in the smaller states (or better: regions – most of them were not yet autonomous states) nationalistic tendencies grew.
- The situation exploded with a rebellion in Bulgaria in 1876 that was violently ended by the troops of the Ottoman Empire⁵⁸³. This drew more parties into the conflict, namely Serbia and Montenegro which already had achieved a sort of semi-independence from the Ottoman Empire.
- This led to the Russo-Turkish War (1877-1878): An eastern Orthodox coalition led by the Russian Empire and composed of Bulgaria, Romania, Serbia, and Montenegro fought against the Ottoman Empire. Russia involved itself mainly for a number of

reasons: Support of the idea of the so-called pan-Slavism (under Russia's leadership, of course), trying to recover territorial losses endured during the Crimean War (1853-1856) and re-establishing itself in the Black Sea (not unlike what we see with Russia's aggression on Ukraine in 2014 and 2022).

The war ended with Russia and its partners beating the troops of the Ottoman Empire devastatingly, marching right into Turkish territory, only stopping short of Constantinople (today Istanbul).

- The Russo-Turkish War was ended with the Treaty of San Stefano⁶⁰⁰ that was, however, more a preliminary contract.
- On a larger, i.e. European, scale one last attempt was made to solve the problems in south-east Europe: The Congress of Berlin⁴⁴⁸ (1878), moderated by Otto von Bismarck who was still "on board" at this time. For the German Empire, Bismarck stressed that it did not have any own interest in the case. In a way, this was good propaganda to advertise Germany – just having acquired Alsace-Lorraine after the Franco-German War – as a moderate, peaceful and trustworthy partner in the centre of Europe.

Europe's Great Powers (i.e. Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Russia, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, complemented by the Ottoman Empire⁵⁸²) negotiated and took the decisions. The smaller States – even if directly affected – did not have a vote. Some fixings of the Treaty of San Stefano were confirmed, most were modified. The results in brief:

- Bulgaria became a Principality, formally independent of the Ottoman Empire but economically still tributary. Contradictory to the original plans of the Treaty of San Stefano, Macedonia was not integrated into Bulgaria.
- Instead, the southern part of what is Bulgaria today – including Macedonia and Albania – remained in the Ottoman Empire as an autonomous province, called "East Rumelia".
- Romania, Serbia and Montenegro became independent.
- Bosnia-Herzegovina formally remained with the Ottoman Empire but was to be administered by Austria-Hungary.
- Croatia remained with Austria-Hungary, important because Istria and Dalmatia (as well as Trieste in the north) provided access to the sea.
- Greece successfully negotiated the acquisition of some smaller regions from Turkey in its north.

Russia was not satisfied with the results of the Congress of Berlin: It had convincingly won the Russo-Turkish War, had practically thrown the Turkish out of Europe, but now – opposed to the original agreements of the Treaty of San Stefano – the Ottoman Empire was still allowed to keep major parts of south-east Europe, and a number of bad compromises bore the danger of further conflicts.

- The open questions around Macedonia and East Rumelia were the reason for the Serbo-Bulgarian War (1885/1886). Bulgaria had unilaterally united the northern (formally independent) and the southern (East Rumelian) part. The move was supported by the United Kingdom (that convinced the Ottoman Empire not to intervene) but opposed by the Russian Empire.

Now Serbia feared that the united Bulgaria would try to occupy Macedonia and, with the support of Austria-Hungary, declared war and attacked Bulgaria at the end of 1885.

The conflict ended with Bulgaria's victory. The enlarged Bulgaria after the unification of the northern and southern part was confirmed. Nevertheless, Russia still could organise a military coup in Bulgaria (1886) that led to the abdication of Principal Alexander I of Bulgaria (born Alexander Joseph von Battenberg²⁰) – the leader who had united Bulgaria and won the war against Serbia. Thus, the position of the Principal of Bulgaria became vacant and, as already mentioned before, from 1887 Ferdinand of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha became the new Principal Ferdinand I of Bulgaria. He later (in 1908, immediately after Austria-Hungary had annexed Bosnia-Herzegovina, see next point) declared Bulgaria independent of the Ottoman Empire and himself Tsar Ferdinand I of Bulgaria.

- In 1908 Austria-Hungary fully annexed Bosnia-Herzegovina. Resolute protests of both the Ottoman and the Russian Empire remained without effect. However, the move sparked off increasing nationalistic tendencies and protests not only in Bosnia-Herzegovina, but almost everywhere in the multi-ethnic Austro-Hungarian monarchy (e.g. in what is now the Czech Republic, Croatia, Slovenia). Thus, the occupation of Bosnia-Herzegovina was of great damage to Austria-Hungary itself and, in a way, the beginning of its end.

Originally, military leaders in Austria even had opted to go a lot further: There were plans to conquer also Serbia, Montenegro, Albania, West Macedonia and build a unit of all west and south Slavs – under Austria's reign, of course...

- Russia did not remain inactive. After the annexation of Bosnia-Herzegovina by Austria-Hungary it organised a pan-Slavic alliance of Serbia and Bulgaria, a little later extended to Montenegro and Greece (the so-called Balkan League). Its aim was to remove the Ottoman Empire completely from Europe, thus fulfilling what Russia had achieved already in the Russo-Turkish War.

Two Balkan Wars (1912 and 1913) were the consequence. They are seen as the immediate "prelude" to World War I even if the Great Powers were not (yet) directly involved. In the First Balkan War Serbia, Bulgaria, Montenegro and Greece fought against the Ottoman Empire and defeated it. In the Second Balkan War, Bulgaria fought against its former allies (i.e. Serbia, Montenegro, Greece), now with Turkey at its side. In addition, a surprise attack from Romania from the north happened. The conflicts ended catastrophically for the Ottoman Empire that lost most of its territory and influence in Europe.

As a result, Macedonia was divided into several parts: The largest part went to Greece (South-Macedonia) and Serbia (South-Serbia^{xiv}), a north-eastern section was given to Bulgaria, a small section in the north-west was incorporated into Albania. This indirectly weakened Austria-Hungary because a much enlarged Serbia propagated a union of the South Slavic peoples against Austro-Hungarian domination.

After several changes, immediately before World War I the Great Powers in Europe had split up into two opposed alliances: On one hand the Triple Entente (or just “Entente” or just “the Allies”), consisting of France, Russia and Britain; on the other hand the Triple Alliance (also called the “Alliance of the Central Powers” because of their location in the middle of Europe), consisting of Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy.

After all the conflicts described above, World War I was sparked off by the assassination of Prince Franz Ferdinand of Austria¹¹⁴, heir presumptive to the Austro-Hungarian throne, and his wife Sophie in Sarajevo, capital of Bosnia-Herzegovina, on 28.06.1914. The assassinator was a Bosnian-Serb nationalist, Gavrilo Princip³¹⁸.

The assassination was followed by a month of diplomatic manoeuvring between Austria-Hungary, Germany, Russia, France and Britain (the so-called July Crisis). Austria-Hungary accused – probably correctly – Serbian officials (especially the officers of the Black Hand⁴⁵²) to be involved in the attack on Prince Franz Ferdinand. On 23.07.1914 Austria-Hungary issued the so-called July Ultimatum, consisting of ten demands that were intentionally unacceptable for Serbia. On 28.07.1914, only days after the July Ultimatum, a month after the assassination of Prince Franz Ferdinand, Austria-Hungary declared war on Serbia.

Russia was Serbia’s protecting power (then and now...) and prepared for entering the conflict. Germany hesitated at first; Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ even demanded that Russia’s Tsar Nikolaus II³⁰³ (“Nicholas the Bloody”), who was a distant relative, should take back the mobilisation within 12 hours. When Russia failed to comply, Germany entered the war on Austria’s side against Russia. Immediately France followed on Russia’s side. Italy, despite being Austria’s and Germany’s partner in the Triple Alliance, managed to stay out of the conflict, even joined on the opposite side, i.e. the Entente, in 1915.

Within days, the war drew in even more combatants:

Germany wanted to defeat France first (“within a couple of weeks”), then help the Austro-Hungarian army against Russia in the east (so-called Schlieffen plan³⁵⁷). This was to be accomplished by attacking the French army from behind and closing it in. In order to do

^{xiv} We have had problems here until today: When Yugoslavia fell apart in the 1990s, the formerly Serbian section of Macedonia declared independence (1991) as the Republic of Macedonia. Greece as the “owner” of a province also called “Macedonia” strongly objected the same name used by an independent neighbour (even accusing the Republic of Macedonia of secretly planning a unification with the Greek province and maybe even other parts of Greek Macedonia). In consequence, Greece for 30 years denied the Republic of Macedonia access to the European Union⁴⁹⁰. This dispute was only solved in 2019 by a compromise: The Republic of Macedonia was renamed the Republic of **North**-Macedonia.

so Germany demanded free passage through Belgium. This was denied, but Germany still invaded Belgium which, in turn, provoked the United Kingdom, protecting power of Belgium, to declare war on Austria-Hungary and Germany.

In November 1914 Japan sided with Britain, seizing German possessions (colonies) in China and the Pacific, while the Ottoman Empire⁵⁸³ entered the war on the side of the Central Powers.

And so it went on: Bulgaria joined the Central Powers in 1915, Greece joined the Entente in 1917. The United States of America initially and formally remained neutral, however supporting the Allies by supplying war materiel. Several influences led to the United States' declaration of war on Germany on 06.04.1917: German submarines frequently had sunk American merchant ships, Germany's declaration that its navy would carry out unrestricted attacks on neutral shipping, and finally the revelation that Germany was trying to incite Mexico to initiate war against the USA.

Spanish flu

Towards the end of World War I an influenza pandemic broke out that cost another 50-100 million lives worldwide – three to five times more than World War I itself.

It was called "Spanish flu" (*Spanische Grippe* in German), although its origins actually could be traced back to the USA.

An early case of fake news?

In the end it was a war that involved 40 States, fought in Europe, the Middle East, Africa, East Asia and at sea – the first truly worldwide war. In the war, quick solutions did not work out at all. Instead, the conflict developed into static warfare with minimal territorial gains and losses back and forth, costing millions of lives and wearing out resources. In total, more than 20 million people were killed as a direct result of the war (estimated 9 million soldiers and 13 million civilians).

The end of World War I came in several steps:

- During 1917 revolutions developed in the Russian Empire that culminated in the so-called October Revolution in which the Bolsheviks – a radical far-left Marxist group founded by Vladimir Lenin²²⁹ and Alexander Bogdanov⁴² – took power, ended the Russian Empire and established a Communist government. From this step later (end of 1922) the Soviet Union evolved (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, USSR). Tsar Nikolaus II³⁰³ was taken captive and, with his family, was brought to Siberia, murdered the following year in July 1918.

It was part of the Bolsheviks' programme to get out of the war as soon as possible. Therefore, in December 1917 the new Russian government concluded an armistice with the Central Powers, followed by a peace contract in March 1918 (Treaty of Brest-Litowsk⁴⁵⁹).

As we know today, the German Empire secretly supported the revolutionary activities in Russia, e.g. by organising the train travel of Vladimir Lenin from his Swiss exile to St. Petersburg. (In this and several subsequent transports a total of ca. 400 Russian emigrants were brought back to Russia with the help of Germany.) The idea was to de-stabilise the Russian Empire, if possible get rid of the eastern adversary, thus gaining some relief in the warfare. Obviously, this plan worked out well in the

first place... However, the operation also backfired insofar as the October Revolution in Russia from early 1918 inspired riots (of soldiers and workers) especially in Germany that accelerated the end of World War I.

- In January 1918 – when the military and economic situation of the Central Powers became increasingly desperate, complemented by shortages of food supply in the German *Hungerwinter* (winter of hunger) 1917 – the US President Woodrow Wilson⁴²² in a speech to both houses of the United States Congress presented the Fourteen-Points-Programme. The Fourteen Points primarily aimed at the conditions of ending World War I. However, between the lines they contained more general principles for secure peace, e.g. by proposing the removal of economic barriers between nations, the promise of self-determination for national minorities, and a world organisation.

Wilson's concept would guarantee the "political independence and territorial integrity [of] great and small states alike" – a League of Nations⁵⁴⁵. Despite reservations of the leaders of his most important Allies (France, Italy, the United Kingdom), who considered the concept too idealistic and impracticable, the Fourteen Points were later an important basis for negotiating the peace treaties that ended World War I (see below).

- In September/October/November 1918 several things happened in parallel:
 - The Ottoman Empire⁵⁸³, fighting on the side of the Central Powers, was finally beaten. An armistice ended combat operations in October 1918.
 - Bulgaria, also fighting on the side of the Central Powers, was at the end of its tether and asked for unconditional armistice.
 - Following a longer period of increasing disengagement, the multi-ethnic Austro-Hungarian Empire started to disintegrate completely. A last-minute manifesto of Emperor Karl I²⁰⁶ (*Völkermanifest*, manifesto of/for the people) that promised more autonomy of the different parts of the Empire came too late and did not have any effect.

Within weeks:

- > Czechia and Slovakia founded independent Republic of Czechoslovakia.
- > Slovenia, Croatia and Serbia jointly founded an independent kingdom (the SHS State for *Država Slovenaca, Hrvata, Srba*). This State also incorporated Montenegro that had merged with Serbia a couple of months before. The State was shortly afterwards extended to Bosnia-Herzegovina. Later, in 1929, it became the Kingdom of Yugoslavia (meaning nothing else than "South Slavia"). Thus, among other things, Austria lost all of its ports at the Adriatic Sea.
- > Poland founded an independent republic⁵⁸⁸. While its western border was quite clear after the treaties that ended World War I, the eastern border to Russia and the Ukraine (itself founded 1919) was not properly defined and remained a trouble spot for some years to come. Hungary left the double-monarchy for inde-

The Fourteen Points (Woodrow Wilson⁴²² 08.01.1918)

I. Open covenants of peace, openly arrived at, after which there shall be no private international understandings of any kind but diplomacy shall proceed always frankly and in the public view.

II. Absolute freedom of navigation upon the seas, outside territorial waters, alike in peace and in war, except as the seas may be closed in whole or in part by international action for the enforcement of international covenants.

III. The removal, so far as possible, of all economic barriers and the establishment of an equality of trade conditions among all the nations consenting to the peace and associating themselves for its maintenance.

IV. Adequate guarantees given and taken that national armaments will be reduced to the lowest point consistent with domestic safety.

V. A free, open-minded, and absolutely impartial adjustment of all colonial claims, based upon a strict observance of the principle that in determining all such questions of sovereignty the interests of the populations concerned must have equal weight with the equitable government whose title is to be determined.

VI. The evacuation of all Russian territory and such a settlement of all questions affecting Russia as will secure the best and freest co-operation of the other nations of the world in obtaining for her an unhampered and unembarrassed opportunity for the independent determination of her own political development and national policy and assure her of a sincere welcome into the society of free nations under institutions of her own choosing; and, more than a welcome, assistance also of every kind that she may need and may herself desire. The treatment accorded Russia by her sister nations in the months to come will be the acid test of their good will, of their comprehension of her needs as distinguished from their own interests, and of their intelligent and unselfish sympathy.

VII. Belgium, the whole world will agree, must be evacuated and restored, without any attempt to limit the sovereignty which she enjoys in common with all other free nations. No other single act will serve as this will serve to restore confidence among the nations in the laws which they have themselves set and determined for the government of their relations with one another. Without this healing act the whole structure and validity of international law is forever impaired.

VIII. All French territory should be freed and the invaded portions restored, and the wrong done to France by Prussia in 1871 in the matter of Alsace-Lorraine, which has unsettled the peace of the world for nearly fifty years, should be righted, in order that peace may once more be made secure in the interest of all.

IX. A readjustment of the frontiers of Italy should be effected along clearly recognizable lines of nationality.

X. The people of Austria-Hungary, whose place among the nations we wish to see safeguarded and assured, should be accorded the freest opportunity to autonomous development.

XI. Romania, Serbia, and Montenegro should be evacuated; occupied territories restored; Serbia accorded free and secure access to the sea; and the relations of the several Balkan states to one another determined by friendly counsel along historically established lines of allegiance and nationality; and international guarantees of the political and economic independence and territorial integrity of the several Balkan states should be entered into.

XII. The Turkish portion of the present Ottoman Empire should be assured a secure sovereignty, but the other nationalities which are now under Ottoman rule should be assured an undoubted security of life and an absolutely unmolested opportunity of autonomous development, and the Dardanelles should be permanently opened as a free passage to the ships and commerce of all nations under international guarantees.

XIII. An independent Polish state should be erected which should include the territories inhabited by indisputably Polish populations, which should be assured a free and secure access to the sea, and whose political and economic independence and territorial integrity should be guaranteed by international covenant.

XIV. A general association of nations must be formed under specific covenants for the purpose of affording mutual guarantees of political independence and territorial integrity to great and small states alike.

pendence as a republic, called back its soldiers and stopped hostilities. In reaction, Austria founded *Deutschösterreich* (German Austria) in the rest of its Empire, to be reigned further by the former Austro-Hungarian Emperor Karl I²⁰⁶.

- > The Kingdom of Italy that had fought on the side of the Allies occupied Austrian territory in South Tyrol and at the Mediterranean, i.e. the area around Trieste (both of which it still has). Now Austria lost all access to the Mediterranean.
 - > The Kingdom of Romania, also on the side of the Allies, annexed several regions from Hungary, among them Transylvania (*Siebenbürgen*) and a large portion of the Banat (both of which it also still has).
 - > In September/October 1918 Austria asked the Allies for peace several times.
- On 03.11.1918 the rest of Austria, i.e. German Austria (*Deutschösterreich*), signed an armistice contract with the Allies, represented by Italy (Armistice of Villa Giusti). This was deliberately staged as the last act of Emperor Karl I: He had begun the war, he should end it.
 - Apart from that, it was entirely clear that the Austro-Hungarian Empire, even in its diminished form as German Austria (*Deutschösterreich*), as well as the whole concept of a monarchy in Austria had come to its end. Still, the former Emperor Karl I refused to abdicate. As a compromise, on 11.11.1918 he declared: "I waive any share in state affairs". Two days later the same happened in Hungary.
 - On the next day (12.11.1918) the Republic of *Deutschösterreich* (German Austria) was proclaimed.
 - Shortly afterwards, Karl tried to regain power, both in (German) Austria and Hungary (1919-1921) which failed completely. To prevent his assassination, with British help he was brought to Madeira where he died of pneumonia in 1922, aged only 34.
 - On 29.09.1918 the high-ranking German general Erich Ludendorff²⁴⁸ stated in a speech at the German headquarters in Spa⁶¹⁰, in the presence of Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶, that the war could not be won anymore and argued for an immediate armistice offer to the Allies. Ludendorff also proposed to move into more democratic structures; this was, however, a highly perfidious proposition as it shifted the responsibility for losing the war to the democratic parties – core of the stab-in-the-back myth (*Dolchstoßlegende*) of which Ludendorff later became the most prominent agent.

Zita⁴³⁰, the last Empress of Austria-Hungary

The wife of Emperor Karl I²⁰⁶ of Austria-Hungary, Zita of Bourbon-Parma, throughout her (long) life never got over the loss of power and influence. She even may have prevented her husband from formal abdication:

"A sovereign can never abdicate. He can be deposed... All right. That is force. But abdicate – never, never, never! I would rather fall here at your side. ... And even if all of us here were killed, there would still be other Habsburgs!"

Even after Karl's death she continued to fight for re-institution, approaching whatever political leader might be of use for her. Nobody really cared, and she unrestingly lived in Spain, the Spanish Basque country, Belgium, France, Portugal, the USA, Canada (Quebec), Luxembourg, Switzerland where she died in 1989, aged 96.

In 2009, just months after his installation as the Bishop of Le Mans⁵⁴⁴, Monsignore Yves Le Saux (born 1960) opened the diocesan process for the beatification of Zita. She had the habit of spending several months each year in an abbey in the diocese of Le Mans where three of her sisters were nuns. In the view of the author a quite questionable justification...

Well, in the 2020s the process is still ongoing.

- In reaction, also Germany started last-minute constitutional changes: Strengthen the parliament, limit the influence of the Emperor and the generals. A new government was appointed that – in the style of an administration of national unity – even comprised Social-Democrats (who had been considered the enemies of the Empire so far...). Prince Max von Baden²⁶⁹ was appointed the new Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*) – an office he held for 5 weeks (between 03.10.1918 and 09.11.1918).
- In view of the hopeless military situation, the new German government immediately (04./05.10.1918) sent a note to US President Woodrow Wilson⁴²², asking him to moderate a peace process along the lines of the Fourteen Points. Wilson's answer was influenced by the German navy sinking the British passenger ship RMS *Leinster* (10.10.1918); as preconditions he demanded the withdrawal of all German troops from occupied territories, the immediate end of the submarine war, guarantees of the Allies' military supremacy (practically meaning disarmament of Germany) and democratic structures (practically meaning to get rid of the Empire and the Emperor).

The military leaders Paul von Hindenburg and Erich Ludendorff, still influential, deemed this unacceptable and made preparations to continue the war. Chancellor Max von Baden insisted on their suspension, and both offered to resign. However, Emperor Wilhelm II made the half-hearted decision to accept Ludendorff's demission but kept von Hindenburg. If von Hindenburg would have been fired at this moment, maybe the German history would have taken another path 15 years later...

- In parallel, a number of riots shook the German Empire. The start was a mutiny in the German Navy when sailors refused to obey orders to fight a nearly hopeless sea battle against the British Grand Fleet at the end of October 1918 – an operation of which neither Emperor Wilhelm II nor Chancellor Max von Baden were informed. When 47 sailors were imprisoned and several participants of protests against this measure were shot dead, the riots of soldiers and workers spread across the whole country. Everywhere workers' and soldiers' councils (*Arbeiter- und Soldatenräte*) were formed, many of which within a couple of days managed to take over power in cities (Lübeck⁵⁴⁹, Hamburg⁵¹³, Braunschweig⁴⁵⁷, Frankfurt⁴⁹³, Hanover⁵¹⁴, Stuttgart⁶¹⁷, Munich⁵⁶⁶, ...).
- Berlin and Munich became the "hot-spots" of the revolution with different, usually left-wing groups fighting for dominance, later (after World War I had ended) to be complemented by an amalgam of nationalist/monarchist/right-wing paramilitary units formed of World War I veterans (so-called *Freikorps*, Free Corps) who went after the left-wing groups and brought Germany close to a civil war.
- In Munich this led to the dismissal of King Ludwig III of Bavaria²⁵¹ – he was the first of the German regents to fall.
- Like in Austria, also in the German Empire it had become entirely clear that the Emperor had to step down, that even the whole monarchic system of a multitude of larger and smaller Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. had come to its end. However, Wilhelm II hesitated.

- When this provoked mass demonstrations in Berlin, Chancellor Max von Baden on 09.11.1918 announced both the abdication of the Emperor and the renunciation of the throne by his son, Crown Prince Wilhelm⁴¹⁹, on his own account in order to calm down the situation. At the same time, he resigned and passed the office as Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*) to Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴, chairman of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (*Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands*, SPD)⁶¹¹, **Fig. 48**.



Fig. 48: Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴ (1871-1925), German Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*) 1918-1919, German President (*Reichspräsident*) 1919-1925 [cut-out of a photography ca. 1923, author not known, Bundesarchiv Bild 102-00015]

- On the same day (09.11.1918^{xv}) the German Republic was proclaimed in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ – twice within a few hours by two different persons and groups:
 - Around 2 pm Philipp Scheidemann³⁵⁰ of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹ proclaimed the republic from one of the balconies of the *Reichstag* building⁵⁹¹. While having lunch, he was informed

of rumours that the Communists planned such a move. He wanted to be first and went out onto the balcony for the proclamation “between main course and dessert”.

- At 4 pm Karl Liebknecht²³⁵, in the *Lustgarten* park of the Emperor’s and Prussian King’s Berlin Palace (*Berliner Stadtschloss*)⁴⁴⁹ proclaimed the “Free Socialist Republic of Germany”.

Liebknecht’s proclamation mainly fell on deaf ears, Scheidemann’s version is still regarded as the hour of birth of the first democratic state in Germany.

Scheidemann’s³⁵⁰ proclamation in photographs and movies

Quite some photographs and a short (silent) movie strip are available of Philipp Scheidemann’s proclamation of the German Republic on 09.11.1918.

However, these were actually taken 10 years later in commemoration of the original event. Nevertheless, they turn up in books and other publications, today in the Internet, often without mentioning that they come from later staging.

- Emperor Wilhelm II secretly fled from Spa⁶¹⁰ – the location of the German headquarters – to his exile in the Netherlands on 10.11.1918. From there, he confirmed his abdication only on 28.11.1918.

^{xv} For some reason (or maybe no reason at all?) the date of 9th November turned out to be significant in German history several times: 09.11.1918 proclamation of a democratic renewal (“November Revolution” in Berlin) that led to the Weimar Republic. 09.11.1923 second day of Hitler’s so-called Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ when the Nazi activists marched to the centre of Munich in a last attempt to take over power, but were stopped by police and the army in front of the *Feldherrnhalle* (Field Marshals’ Hall) on the Odeonsplatz. 09.11.1938 so-called *Kristallnacht* (“night of the broken glass”, night of the pogroms) instigated by the Nazis, synagogues burned down, Jews randomly murdered. 09.11.1989 Fall of the Wall in Berlin.

- After four days of negotiation, in the early morning of 11.11.1918 in a glade of the Forest of Compiègne⁴⁷⁰ the armistice was signed in a railway carriage (see also box on page 135).

22 years later, the same place and the same railway carriage was used by Adolf Hitler¹⁸² for the French to sign their surrender after Germany's troops had overrun France in World War II. Today, the Glade of the Armistice (French: *Clairière de l'Armistice*) is an impressive French national – if not European – and war (better: anti-war) memorial.

Consequences of World War I

The hostilities of World War I had ended. However, there was no peace yet. This was negotiated in the Paris Peace Conference (1919-1920). The conference was formally opened on 18.01.1919 – a deliberately chosen symbolic date, as it was the anniversary of the proclamation of the German Empire and of Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ as its Emperor in 1871, in the Mirror Hall of the *Château de Versailles* (see **Fig. 39**).

Negotiations were dominated by the “Big Four” of the allied forces, i.e. France, Italy, the United Kingdom and the United States. The final contracts, however, were signed by all participants of the Entente (i.e. also Japan, Belgium, Bolivia, Brasil, Cuba, Ecuador, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Hejaz⁵¹⁶, Honduras, Liberia, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Romania, the Kingdom of Slovenia, Croatia and Serbia, Siam, Czechoslovakia and Uruguay).

The defeated parties were not directly involved in the negotiations: The Allies, represented by the “Big Four”, formulated the conditions; they could be accepted or refused with only minor issues debatable.

In the end, a system of five interconnected contracts was established:

- Treaty of Versailles⁶³² with Germany, signed on 28.06.1919
- Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye⁵⁹⁹ with Austria, signed on 10.09.1919
- Treaty of Neuilly-sur-Seine⁵⁷⁰ with Bulgaria, signed on 27.11.1919
- Treaty of Trianon⁶²⁴ with Hungary, signed on 04.06.1920
- Treaty of Sèvres⁶⁰⁷ with the Ottoman Empire/Republic of Turkey, signed 10.08.1920; subsequently revised by the Treaty of Lausanne of 24.07.1923

Together with these contracts, the founding of the League of Nations⁵⁴⁵ was decided and its statutes were signed – realising Woodrow Wilson's dream. Genève in Switzerland was chosen as the seat of the League of Nations. Lord Robert Gascoyne-Cecil¹³⁵ was appointed President in 1923 until it was dissolved in 1946 in favour of the United Nations (UN)⁶²⁸ of which Cecil became Honorary President for life.

- For Austria the results of the disintegration of the Austrian-Hungarian Empire were confirmed:
 - Czechoslovakia, the Kingdom of Slovenia, Croatia and Serbia (including Bosnia-Herzegovina and Montenegro), and Poland (that incorporated former Austro-Hungarian regions) remained independent.
 - Italy retained South Tyrol and the area around Trieste.
 - In addition, Istria (now part of Croatia) came to Italy, a promise of the Allies towards Italy for joining in 1915.
 - Some German-speaking parts that had belonged to Hungary after its separation from Austria were given to Austria (*Burgenland*).

In the following some issues of some of the (very detailed) peace treaties will be summarised. The emphasis will be on those treaties that directly or indirectly affected Germany and – thus leading back to our main theme – the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and, in particular, Weimar.

Austria (Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye)

- A merger with Germany was excluded. The name “*Deutschösterreich*” (German Austria) was forbidden, it had to be just “Austria”.
- Only a very small professional army was allowed (30,000 men), compulsory military service was forbidden. Surplus weapons and weapon production had to be destroyed.
- Austria should pay reparations to the Allies. However, the amount was never defined and – as recent investigations reveal – there never was a net money transfer because at the same time the Allies had to support Austria financially to prevent it from bankruptcy.

Hungary (Treaty of Trianon)

- Hungary, after the split from Austria, had nominally been a republic. Immediately after the end of World War I, however, a Communist regime took over (“Hungarian Soviet Republic”) that even tried to get back territories annexed by Romania (Tran-

Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM) in Sèvres⁶⁰⁷

Sèvres is also known as the seat of the *Bureau International des Poids et Mesures* (BIPM) that preserves the historical primary meter (the second and final copy of 1799) and the historical primary kilogram (of 1889 after a first prototype of 1799 had deteriorated). Both go back to decisions after the French Revolution that aimed at a standardisation of units and measures, and both are the core of the SI system of units (SI – *Système international d’unités*).

In 1960 the base of the unit meter could be replaced by a new definition that is no longer dependent on a physical prototype but on a universal physical constant.

For a long time scientists (metrologists) strived to accomplish the same for the unit kilogram. It took until 2019 to realise the dream: Since 20.05.2019 – on the day 144 years after the first 17 states joined the meter convention and the BIPM was founded – also the unit kilogram is defined by a universal physical constant, thus decoupled from the metal cylinder preserved in Sèvres.

In the large international project that led to this result, a research group of *Technische Universität Ilmenau* made a not insignificant contribution – the so-called Planck Balance.

Maybe the SI system of units can now gain some broader acceptance also in the Anglo-American world (despite Brexit)...

sylvania, in German *Siebenbürgen* or *Banat*) and launched the Hungarian-Romanian War for it (that had also Czechoslovakia drawn in).

- Hungary lost in a big way, Romania occupied quite large parts of Hungary.
- Therefore, the borders basically remained as they had developed during World War I.
- This led to the collapse of the Communist government. A former admiral, Miklós Horthy¹⁸⁹ took over the reign. He re-instated the Kingdom of Hungary which encouraged former Austro-Hungarian Emperor Karl I²⁰⁶ to try regaining power.
- This was not realised, and for the rest of its existence Hungary remained a kingdom without a king, the reign practiced by Miklós Horthy.
- As mentioned before, according to the Treaty of Trianon Hungary had to transfer some German-speaking parts to Austria (*Burgenland*).
- Hungary's army was limited to a size of 35,000 soldiers (professional army – no heavy artillery, no tanks, no air force).
- Also Hungary was sentenced to pay reparations, but again no amount was defined, and it is unclear whether any payment ever happened.

Germany (Treaty of Versailles)

The Allies, and in particular France, identified Germany as the primary guilty party for World War I. Therefore, it should be kept weak – politically, economically and, above all, militarily. A main instrument were enormous reparation claims. The German delegation at first refused to sign the contract; only after the Allies threatened to invade Germany and cut it into a northern and a southern half, they gave in – under protest. Philipp Scheidemann³⁵⁰, at that time German Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*), stepped down in protest.

Therefore, the Treaty of Versailles between the Allies and Germany was signed on 28.06.1919 in the Mirror Hall of *Château de Versailles* – the very place where the German Empire had been proclaimed almost 50 years before (see **Fig. 39**) – by the German Foreign Minister Hermann Müller²⁹³ and Transport Minister Johannes Bell²⁸.

The content and the circumstances of the Treaty of Versailles were in Germany seen as humiliation (practically across the whole political spectrum), they were the core of nationalistic counter-reactions, aspiration for revenge, recriminations, and many bad things more; 20 years later all this led to World War II as the next catastrophe.

The most important issues of the Treaty of Versailles were:

- Direct (re-) allocations of territory to other States:
 - Alsace-Lorraine back to France.
 - West Prussia⁶³⁶ to Poland⁵⁸⁸ (except the city of Danzig [*Gdańsk*]⁴⁹⁸, see below).
 - The region around Posen (*Poznań*)⁵⁹⁰ to Poland.
 - Some regions of Silesia to Poland and Czechoslovakia.

- Some regions to be administrated temporarily by the League of Nations⁵⁴⁵ or other States; later decisions by referendums planned (an element of Woodrow Wilson's "promise of self-determination for national minorities"):
 - The Saar region (adjacent to Lorraine); its economically important coal mining and steel production facilities to be given to France.

The referendum was planned and executed after 15 years (1935); Germany was then already under the National-Socialist regime, and the referendum ended with a roaring success pro Germany...
 - Danzig (*Gdańsk*) as a free city under control of the League of Nations, in terms of customs and foreign policy under Polish administration.
 - Klaipėda Region (German: *Memelland*), northernmost part of the German province of *Ostpreußen*/East Prussia⁵⁸²; was later (1923) occupied by Lithuania (that itself had only been [re-] founded in the last months of World War I as a reaction on the Bolshevik Revolution in Russia), without notable reactions from anybody.
 - Some regions at the Belgian-German border (hosting partly French- and partly German-speaking population) to Belgium; a later referendum was planned but never properly executed.
 - Most of the former German colonies, some were directly re-allocated to France and Japan (!).
- Direct referendums:
 - Upper Silesia (border area between Germany, Czechoslovakia and Poland) to decide in a referendum whether to go to Poland or remain with Germany; in the end, one third chose the former, two thirds the latter. This was actually a compromise after 60% of the population had voted for Germany but the Polish population would not go along with the vote and protested violently pro Poland.
 - The Schleswig region in the north, between Germany and Denmark, to decide via a referendum where to belong; the result was that North-Schleswig decided for Denmark, South-Schleswig for Germany – which is still valid today.^{xvi}
- Occupied by the Allies:
 - Rhineland: The area around the German part of the river Rhine to be temporarily occupied by Allied troops – planned to last no longer than until 1935.

Unfortunately the term "Rhineland" was never exactly specified, therefore itself cause of future conflicts. The occupation of the Rhineland by the Allies was a compromise to prevent France from its initial claim to annex all regions on the west bank of the Rhine (maybe more with a buffer zone on the east bank).

^{xvi} In 2020, 100 years of this democratic decision and 100 years of good relations in peace should have been commemorated in a big way by Denmark and Germany. However, the CoViD-19 pandemic screwed all this up.

-
- At the same time German military was permanently forbidden west of the river Rhine and within 50 km east of the Rhine; this was finally infringed by Adolf Hitler¹⁸² when he had the Rhineland invaded in 1936.
 - Military regulations:
 - The size of the German army limited to 100,000 men on land plus 15,000 navy, of these max. 4,000 officers; organised as a professional army, compulsory military service forbidden (with provisions to prevent bypassing these regulations).
 - Heavy weapons forbidden; navy limited to a fixed number of relatively small vessels, no submarines. (Re-) establishing of an air force forbidden. Chemical weapons forbidden.
 - Reparations – the biggest problem for the German side:
 - Reparation claims were at first not finally quantified. Only a first rate of 20 billion Goldmark was set in 1919, to be payed until April 1921. In today's money this would be about 160 billion Euro – impossible to realise within the given deadline.
 - In 1921 a calculation of a total amount of 269 billion Goldmark was presented to the Germans, payable over 42 years (until 1963). Even if this was soon cut to half the amount, in today's money still one trillion Euro was left in total, or annually 12 billion Euro over 42 years – even more impossible.
 - The USA and the United Kingdom saw the problems with the reparation claim that was primarily stated by France, and never insisted on their share.
 - For the USA this question even was the reason to never ratify the Treaty of Versailles, closing a separate contract with Germany instead (US-German Peace Treaty or Treaty of Berlin, 1921).
 - The payments became theoretical issues anyway because the consequence in Germany was a rapid inflation 1919-1922, and hyper-inflation in 1923. This led on one hand to more and more people becoming impoverished and starving, and on the other hand to billions, trillions, or whatever amount of *Reichsmark* hardly being worth the paper they were printed on.
 - In Germany, the reparation question also turned out political poison as it was exploited by extremists both from left- and right-wing politicians and activists.

The most important political consequence of the system of the five interconnected contracts between the Allies and the defeated parties (Austria, Bulgaria, Germany, Hungary and Turkey) that ended World War I was the disintegration of the large Empires and the change to republican and democratic, at least **more** republican and democratic, structures and systems throughout Europe.

However, a new problem arose: Communist Russia and an increasing Communist influence in Eastern Europe. This was clearly seen by the USA and the United Kingdom who – opposed to France – were therefore inclined not to weaken Germany too much in order to establish a bastion against Communist Russia. This fitted to the revised policy of

both the USA and the United Kingdom who were tired of conflicts and war on “overseas” soil and wanted to keep out of it as much as possible. As we know, this approach even strengthened over the coming years, leading to the politics of the so-called appeasement in the 1930s that failed to stop Hitler-Germany before it was too late.

Back to the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and its capital Weimar:

Following the riots in the north, everywhere in Germany soldiers started to lay down their weapons and mutiny, usually against orders to march out to useless last-minute fights in a war already lost. Within days they were supported by workers – some of whom had last-minute conscription orders in an attempt of the military leaders to activate the last reserve. Protests were incited by left-wing parties and groups who saw the opportunity of a revolution à la Russia. Almost everywhere – usually at first on quite locally – workers’ and soldiers’ councils (*Arbeiter- und Soldatenräte*) were formed and took over power. A universal demand of them all was the end of the monarchic system. However, the question of what would replace it was debated intensely with quite diverse answers – from moderate Social-Democratic concepts to extreme revolutionary, left-wing approaches.

In the end almost everywhere a well-ordered process was realised, mainly because the first priority was on organising food, infrastructure, security and work (and not a revolution and/or a civil war) – which even required the integration of and co-operation with existing administrative structures.

The development in the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was similar. Protests started in Jena⁵³¹ where both the larger barracks and the larger enterprises (Zeiss!) were. The reaction in Weimar was much more reluctant, definitely rejecting radical moves as propagated by extreme left-wing activists: A lot of citizens lived with and from the Principal’s court, some even urged the Principal to take action **against** the protests.

Further procedures were quite peacefully negotiated between Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst and August Baudert²¹, a Social-Democratic politician. In consequence, Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was one of the first monarchs in Germany to abdicate, on 09.11.1918¹⁵⁵. A contract was closed about what remained in his possession, what went to the new to-be-founded State, what compensation was to be paid to Wilhelm Ernst, etc. The Principal and his family were even granted the right to use a part of the south wing of the residence (**Fig. 19**) when they would visit Weimar.

Already on 12.11.1918 the former Grand Principal and his family left Weimar and settled in Castle Heinrichau⁵¹⁹ in Silesia, an estate that he had bought from the family of the Prussian Kings in 1863. Wilhelm Ernst died there in 1923 from an inflammation of the middle ear. His wife Feodora of Saxony-Meiningen (1890-1972) left Castle Heinrichau in 1945, fleeing from the Red Army, and went to West Germany where she died in 1972. All possessions in Silesia were ousted when the area became Polish after World War II.

One of the last official acts of Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst before resigning (no exact date known) was the engagement of Walter Gropius¹⁵² as the new director of the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar, **Fig. 46**). This had been the recommendation of Henry van de

Velde (**Fig. 44**), the founder of the school and its director until 1915 when he had to leave Germany as a “hostile foreigner”. This move was highly influential as it led to the founding of the Bauhaus School immediately after World War I.

Wilhelm Ernst's hand-written draft of the statement of abdication

[<https://blog.klassik-stiftung.de/grossherzog-wilhelm-ernst-dankt-ab/>]

Dem mir von der Vertretung der Soldaten und Arbeiter ~~wie der Bürger~~ in Weimar aufs ausdrücklichste ausgesprochenen Wunsche, für mich und meine Familie auf den Thron zu verzichten, um dem drohenden Bürgerkrieg vorzubeugen, leiste ich Folge und erkläre hiermit, daß ich für mich und meine Familie für alle Zeit auf den Thron und die Thronfolge im ~~bisherigen~~ Großherzogtum Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach verzichte.

I am following the wish that the representatives of soldiers and workers ~~as well as citizens~~ of Weimar have explicitly stated to waive the throne for me and my family, In order to prevent the impending civil war, and I hereby declare that for myself and my family forever I renounce the throne and succession to the throne in the ~~former~~ Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach.

Weimar, den 9. November 1918

Wilhelm Ernst

(Deletions by Wilhelm Ernst's own hand)

Dem mir von der Vertretung der Soldaten und Arbeiter ~~wie der Bürger~~ in Weimar aufs ausdrücklichste ausgesprochenen Wunsche, für mich und meine Familie auf den Thron zu verzichten, um dem drohenden Bürgerkrieg vorzubeugen, leiste ich Folge und erkläre hiermit, daß ich für mich und meine Familie für alle Zeit auf den Thron und die Thronfolge im ~~bisherigen~~ Großherzogtum Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach verzichte.

Weimar, den 9. November 1918

Wilhelm Ernst

All monarchic structures in Germany (and Austria) had come to an end, new ones were to be defined – not entirely successful as we will see.

5 New Start I: After World War I, “Weimar Republic”, Bauhaus

When World War I had ended and all Emperors, Kings and Principals had gone, when the peace treaties were not yet signed and their conditions still unknown, everywhere in Germany – from the local to the national range with everything in between – the question was: What next? Seen from the time of writing (2023/2024), when even the most simple decisions take ages, it is extremely remarkable how quickly absolutely far-reaching issues were dealt with 100 years ago.

On a national level, it was quite clear that Germany could never be re-organised as a centralised State. (Probably centralisation would also have been against the interests of the Allies – better not too much power in one place.) Instead, it would have to remain some sort of a federation. However, it was also clear that the old structures would be far too fragmented to survive and had to be consolidated.

Free State of Thuringia

On the local level the power was at first with workers' and soldiers' councils (*Arbeiter- und Soldatenräte*). As already said, they had to rely on (parts of) the "old" administration to keep public services going and prevent chaos. Only in a few places left-wing extremists tried to spark off more radical changes (a "revolution" following the Russian pattern); they usually failed, on one hand because nothing worked anymore and on the other hand because the majority of the population would not follow.

As a first measure they founded new bodies closely along the lines of the old Principalities, however now going for democratic (in the beginning often: grass-roots democratic) structures. Thus, the former Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach became the Free State^{xvii} of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in the first place.

Between the new Free State of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach and its neighbours soon discussions and negotiations began to unite the many small former Principalities, now formally independent States, and territories to one body – the State of Thuringia. The question was: "Large Thuringia", i.e. including former Prussian territory (the region around Erfurt⁴⁸⁷, the Eichsfeld⁴⁸³, also the industrially relevant area around Suhl⁶¹⁸ and Zella-Mehlis⁶⁴⁹) or "Small Thuringia" without these parts?

As it worked out, Prussia was not prepared to give up even more territory (more than it lost by the Treaty of Versailles anyway). Therefore, on 01.05.1920 the State of Thuringia evolved as small Thuringian solution. It comprised (see Fig. 6, except the blue areas):

- The former Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach,
- the former Principality Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt,
- the former Principality Schwarzburg-Sondershausen,
- the former Principality Saxony-Meiningen,
- the former Principality Saxony-Altenburg,
- the two former Principalities Reuss (since 1908 practically merged anyway), and
- about half of the former Principality Saxony-Coburg and Gotha.

Of the former Principality Saxony-Coburg and Gotha the district of Coburg⁴⁶⁵ was lost: The people there enforced a referendum to choose between Thuringia and Bavaria (more exact: Franconia, part of Bavaria since the Coalition Wars at the turn of the 18th to the 19th century). This was the first referendum ever held in Germany, and the result was ca. 88% for Bavaria.

This decision became very significant indeed after World War II: The district of Coburg, having become Bavarian in 1920, remained in West Germany while its immediate neighbours (districts of Hildburghausen⁵²² and Sonneberg⁶⁰⁹) disappeared behind the Iron Curtain.

^{xvii} Since the 19th century, the term *Freistaat* (Free State) stood for a republican state in order to demonstrate the difference to a monarchic system.

The capital of the new Free State of Thuringia was Weimar.

The Constitution of the Free State of Thuringia did not provide for a Prime Minister; instead, one of the normal Ministers was elected as chairman of the cabinet with duties to represent the State externally.

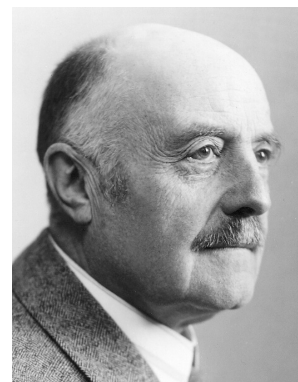
Elections for the first democratic parliament of the Free State of Thuringia (*Landtag Thüringen*) took place on 20.06.1920. No party could gain a clear majority:

- The largest percentage of votes (27.9%) fell on the rather left-wing *Unabhängige Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (USPD, Independent Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹.
- Second (20.6%) was the *Thüringer Landbund*⁶²¹.
- Third (20.4%) was the *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹.

The two Social-Democratic parties together were just one seat short of the absolute majority of the parliament. However, they were unable or unwilling to team up in a coalition. It took until 10.11.1920 to form a government, in this case only a minority government, consisting of the SPD and the moderate left-wing/liberal *Deutsche Demokratische Partei* (DDP, German Democratic Party⁴⁷⁵ – that had, however, only 7.3% of the votes), tolerated by the USPD.

Arnold Paulssen³¹³ became the first chairman of the cabinet, **Fig. 49**. Although he was a representative of the much smaller party (DDP), in the minority government he was well known and respected for his work towards a united Thuringia.

Fig. 49: Arnold Paulssen³¹³, first chairman of the cabinet of the newly founded Free State of Thuringia [cut-out of a photograph by *Fotoatelier* Louis Held¹⁷², <https://www.mdr.de/zeitreise/thueringen-gruendung-100.html>]



As could be expected, this first government was not stable. Already in July 1921 it had to step down, and on 11.09.1921 the next election was held.

Between 1920 and 1929 no less than five elections were held with five new governments as a consequence. Step by step the extreme left-wing parties lost votes and influence, and the centre to right-wing parties gained. From 1929 Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² National-Socialist German Workers' Party (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*, NSDAP)⁵⁷³ was involved in the Thuringian government – a first in Germany. Adolf Hitler himself had led the talks in Weimar to prepare for the coalition government consisting of NSDAP, DNVP⁴⁷⁸ and DVP⁴⁸¹. The culmination came in 1932 when the Nazis won the sixth election to the Thuringian parliament after World War I – with a soaring 42.5% of the votes.

Thuringia had turned brown – as will be described in more detail in the next chapter 6.

The Weimar Republic

On the national level, proceedings to form a new democratic Germany were more complicated, however went equally quick as on the local and regional level. Already at the time of announcing the abdication of Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ by Chancellor Max von Baden²⁶⁹ and the proclamation of a German republic (both on 09.11.1918) the concept existed to organise a German National Assembly (*Deutsche Nationalversammlung*) that should work out the details of the transition from a monarchic to a democratic state and decide on a constitution.

The provisional government of Germany under Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*) Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴ formally took the respective decision on 30.11.1918. A couple of weeks later (19.12.1918) the National Congress of the various workers' and soldiers' councils agreed (*Reichskongress der Arbeiter- und Soldatenräte, Reichsrätekongress*) – important because they held the power on the local level in many places. Their consent is quite remarkable because it meant the end of plans to turn Germany into a republic of councils (*Räterepublik*) after the Soviet Russian pattern.^{xviii}

The date of the elections of the delegates for the German National Assembly was set on 19.01.1919. It was to be the first nation-wide free election with equal votes for every citizen, for the first time including voting rights of women.

Parallel to the preparations for the election a location to host the German National Assembly had to be found. Berlin⁴⁴⁸ was practically impossible because it was shaken by riots and street fights between left-wing revolutionists and right-wing nationalists. Discussed were Bayreuth⁴⁴⁵, Jena⁵³¹, Nürnberg⁵⁷⁴ and Weimar. On 14.01.1919 (i.e. in the middle of the Spartacist uprising in Berlin) the choice fell on Weimar. The reasons were: It was a quiet town without notable riots; it was relatively close to the German capital Berlin (good train connections); it provided a good location for the National Assembly in form of the relatively new theatre building (see **Fig. 42**); and, even though relatively small, it had (just) enough resources (accommodation, alimentation, staff) to host such a big event. Maybe also the intellectual history and spirit of the town played a role.

On 06.02.1919 423 elected delegates (386 men, 37 women) gathered in the former courtly theatre in Weimar to finalise the transition of Germany into the first democratic State on German soil and to write a Constitution, **Fig. 50**.

Spartacist uprising (*Spartakusaufstand*)

In Berlin⁴⁴⁸ the so-called Spartacist uprising (*Spartakusaufstand*), also known as the January uprising (*Januaraufstand*) had started as a general strike and lasted for seven days in January 1919. The uprising was primarily a power struggle between the moderate Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹, led by Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴, and the radical Communists of the Communist Party of Germany (KPD)⁵⁴¹, led by Karl Liebknecht²³⁵ and Rosa Luxemburg²⁵⁴ who had previously founded and led the Spartacist League (*Spartakusbund*). Friedrich Ebert, German Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*), called "*Freikorps*" (nationalist/right-wing paramilitary units formed of World War I veterans) to stop the riots. They were successful, based on their military predominance, and shortly afterwards they captured Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg, tortured and murdered them.

^{xviii} The term "Soviet Republic" does mean exactly that: a republic of councils.



Fig. 50: German National Assembly in the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) in Weimar [www.bundestag.de/]

Shortly after the opening of the congress on 11.02.1919, Friedrich Ebert (see **Fig. 48**), who since the so-called November revolution in 1918 had been Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*), i.e. Prime Minister and head of the government, was elected as the first German President (*Reichspräsident*), i.e. the highest representative of the state, however with limited political power (not limited enough as it would turn out in the early 1930s).

Very intense discussions took place concerning the following topics:

- Final decision on the acceptance of the Treaty of Versailles.
- Name of the new State: Stay with “*Deutsches Reich*” (which in the translation to English or French would still be “German Empire”, even though it did not exist anymore in its old form) or switch to “*Deutsche Republik*” (German Republic)?
- Structure of the new State: Centralised (like France or Russia) or a federal structure?
- For a federal structure: How to harmonise partly different concepts of the individual German States?
- Colours of the ensign: Black-white-red (the same as the old German Empire), black-red-gold (the banner of the unification and democracy activists of the German revolution 1848/1849), or entirely red to stand for a new revolutionary/Socialist era?

- Other topics (without detailing): Role of the President (*Reichspräsident*), referendums as a means of political decision-making, fundamental rights (and their limits), death penalty, censorship, laws of domestic relations, youth welfare, education system, relations between the state and the (Christian) churches, economic structure and economic laws, taxes and tolls, ...

The outcome was a new *Deutsches Reich*, organised as a federal republic of at first 24 States (by mergers until 1925 reduced to 18) under the black-red-gold ensign, having a quite modern democratic Constitution for the time – many articles are still part of the current Constitution (*Grundgesetz*, Basic Law) of today's Federal Republic of Germany.

On 31.07.1919 the German National Assembly accepted the draft of the Constitution with 262 votes “aye” (from the political centre), 75 “nay” (both from left- and right-wing parties) and one abstention – meaning 77.5% approval. The constitution was signed by President Friedrich Ebert and the whole German cabinet on 11.08.1919 – in effect from thereon. The new State, until today, became known as the Weimar Republic.



“Weimar Republic” or rather “Schwarzburg Republic”?

Since 29.07.1919 President Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴ and his family was on holiday in Schwarzburg⁶⁰³ in order to fight his increasing health problems. The family and two of Ebert's secretaries as well as their families stayed in the very frugal guesthouse *Schwarzaburg* that did not even provide tap water or heating. It belonged to the slightly more sophisticated Hotel *Weißer Hirsch* (White Stag, see picture) in the centre of the village.

When the new German Constitution was passed by the National Assembly in Weimar and the President's signature was required to set it into function, Ebert asked the whole cabinet to come to Schwarzburg and make their signatures there. This was accomplished on 11.08.1919 in the Hotel *Weißer Hirsch* in the village of Schwarzburg.

Both places, *Weißer Hirsch* and *Schwarzaburg*, still exist as a guest house and hotel/restaurant, respectively. In the Hotel *Weißer Hirsch* a small room with photographs (not many exist) reminds of the famous guest and his signature that put the first democratic Germany into being.

Therefore, instead of “Weimar Republic” it should maybe be “Schwarzburg Republic”?

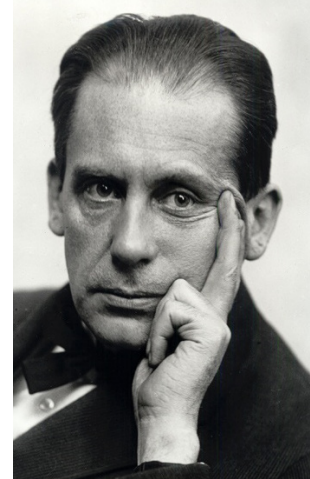
During the time of its existence, before the new Constitution was in place and first “proper” elections to the democratic German parliament could be held (on 06.06.1920), the National Assembly also acted as a provisional parliament, e.g. deciding on laws. This period lasted until 21.05.1920; from September 1919, however, the National Assembly left Weimar and (re-) located its meeting place to Berlin⁴⁴⁸.

The German National Assembly in Weimar may be the reason why in February 1919 the worldwide first transport of airmail took place between the (grass) airfields in Berlin and Weimar. It was not at all a regular air line operation, but occasionally passengers were taken aboard (delegates?): in total 19 in the first month alone (including one dog). Not very comfortable at that time: It is reported that even Chancellor Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴ once had to be content with the seat besides the pilot – in an open unheated cockpit...

Bauhaus

As has been mentioned before, one of the last official acts of Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst before resigning – on recommendation of Henry van de Velde – was to hire Walter Gropius¹⁵² (Fig. 51) as the new director of the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar). The contract with Walter Gropius remained valid through all the political changes after World War I.

Fig. 51: Walter Gropius¹⁵² (1883-1969)
[photography by Louis Held¹⁷² ca. 1919]



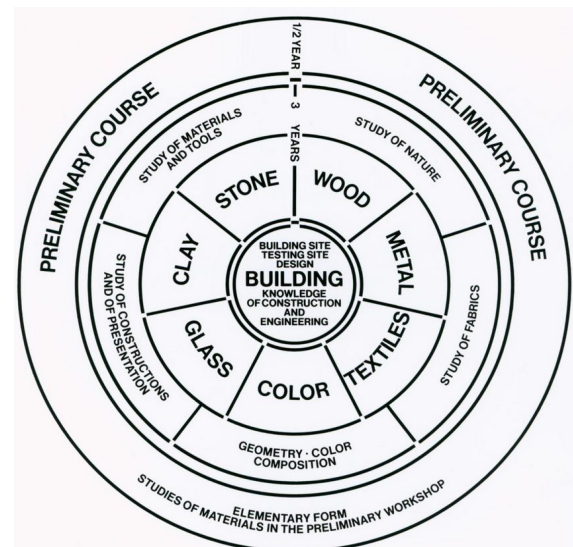
Gropius proposed the merger of the two schools *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstgewerbeschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Arts and Crafts School Weimar), founded in 1902 (as *Kunstgewerbliches Seminar*, Arts and Crafts Seminar) by Henry van de Velde, and the older *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar), founded by Grand Principal Carl Alexander in 1860.

The result was a new school called “*Staatliches Bauhaus*” or just “*Bauhaus*”. Gropius proclaimed a new, holistic concept: “The Bauhaus strives for the collection of all artistic creation into a unity, the re-unification of all artistic disciplines – sculpture, painting, arts and crafts – as indispensable components to create a new type of architecture. The last, albeit distant, goal of the Bauhaus is the unified work of art – the great building – in which there is no boundary between monumental and decorative art.”^{xix}

The teaching concept of the Bauhaus school is shown in Fig. 52. The teachers were to be called “*Formmeister*” (Masters of Form), not “professors”; if the respective subject needed workshop capacities, the *Formmeister* was supported by a “*Werkmeister*” (Master of Work [-shop]). Despite defining the creation of “the great building” as the ultimate goal of the Bauhaus, it did not provide courses for architects.

The Bauhaus took over the buildings of both predecessor schools, both designed by Henry van der Velde (Fig. 46, Fig. 47). It put Weimar again on the cultural forefront, this time mainly in terms of industrial design and architecture, and regrettably only for a very short period of time.

Fig. 52: Teaching concept of the Bauhaus school
[adapted from Gropius, W., *Satzungen Staatliches Bauhaus in Weimar*, Statutes of the State Bauhaus in Weimar, July 1922]



^{xix} Gropius, W., *Founding Manifesto of the Bauhaus*, April 1919.

In 2019 the Bauhaus celebrated its 100th anniversary with exhibitions and events at all relevant locations (Weimar, Dessau⁴⁷⁷, Berlin⁴⁴⁸). In Weimar the brand-new Bauhaus Museum, located close to the New Museum (see **Fig. 36**), opened “just in time” (05.04.2019).

Gropius managed to engage already famous or upcoming artists as teachers in his new institute, e.g. Lyonel Feininger¹⁰⁵ (at the Bauhaus from 1919), Johannes Itten¹⁹⁷ (1919), Gerhard Marcks²⁶³ (1919), Paul Klee²¹⁴ (1921), Oskar Schlemmer³⁵⁶ (1921), Wassily Kandinsky²⁰⁴ (1922) and László Moholy-Nagy²⁸⁶ (1923). Quite some alumni of the Bauhaus school in Weimar, mainly designers and architects, acquired considerable reputation later, e.g. Marianne Brandt⁵⁰, Marcel Breuer⁵⁵ and Wilhelm Wagenfeld⁴⁰⁴.

During his time in Weimar – both before and after World War I – Lyonel Feininger made extensive tours into the surrounding area, mostly by bicycle. He took notes and produced drawings and paintings of what he saw and deemed interesting. One of the most well known paintings of this area – existing in several slightly different versions – depicts the church in Gelmeroda⁴⁹⁹ (**Fig. 53**) which is today called the “Feininger church”.



Fig. 53: Village church of Gelmeroda (“Feininger church”), clockwise from top left:
 – Photography from the “Feininger perspective” [Spunkmeyer 2019];
 – L. Feininger “Gelmeroda IX”, 1926 [Museum Folkwang, VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn 2019];
 – *Lichtskulptur*, Light Sculpture [photography by Peter Mittmann 1998]

In contrast to today's perception of the Bauhaus, in the early days it was a collection of chaotic, apparently anarchic, often esoteric, sometimes libertine individuals – increasingly causing raised eyebrows with the rather conservative locals. More than once Walter Gropius as the director had to defend the school to the outside and call for discipline on the inside.^{xx}

In 1922 the Thuringian government as the principal of the Bauhaus school requested to organise an exhibition of results to take place as soon as possible, as a means to demonstrate the usefulness of the institute and its members. This request sparked off hectic activities throughout the school because so far not much worth exhibiting existed.

The efforts were successful: The teachers and students managed to produce objects demonstrating the new approach in all artistic disciplines – sculpture, painting, arts and crafts, architecture.

Two examples that paved the way for the later functionalistic Bauhaus image and that can still be seen today in Weimar are shown in **Fig. 54**:

- The director's office at the Bauhaus in Weimar, today called the "Gropius office": It was designed mainly by Walter Gropius himself, with the exception of the wall tapestry which is from Benita Otte³⁰⁶. The office shown in the picture is a reconstruction of the 1990s, executed by today's *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar* (Bauhaus University Weimar). It can be visited there in the main building (**Fig. 47**) on notice in advance.
- The *Haus am Horn*, named after the street where it was erected: It was designed by Georg Muehe²⁹¹, showing elements of what later became characteristic for the "Bauhaus style" architecture. In 1996 the *Haus am Horn* – together with other Bauhaus objects in Weimar and Dessau – was put on the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World (Cultural) Heritage List. It was restored in the 1990s and again 2017/2018 in order to put it back into the original state of 1923 – including the (thoroughly reconstructed) interior. Since 2019 the *Haus am Horn* belongs to the *Klassik Stiftung Weimar* (Classic Foundation Weimar) and is open to visitors.

The first *Bauhausausstellung* (Bauhaus exhibition) finally opened on 15.08.1923 – one month later than originally planned and announced – and lasted until 30.09.1923. The start was a 5-day cultural programme (*Bauhauswoche*, Bauhaus week) containing:

- Lectures by Walter Gropius¹⁵², Wassily Kandinsky²⁰⁴, but also by external lecturers
- Ballet performances: Oskar Schlemmer's³⁵⁶ *Triadisches Ballett* (Triadic Ballet), performed in the German National Theatre, and Kurt Schmidt's³⁶⁰ *Mechanisches Ballett* (Mechanical Ballet), performed in the theatre of Jena⁵³¹

^{xx} The story of the early days of the Bauhaus in Weimar was told in the television mini-series (six episodes) "*Die neue Zeit*" (The New Era), released 2019 (for the 100-year anniversary of the Bauhaus) – well worth watching. As it was originally broadcasted by the French-German television channel *Arte*, besides the German there must be a French version. In 2021 an English version was published in the USA, titled "Bauhaus – a New Era".



Fig. 54: Two “typical” examples of exhibits created for the first Bauhaus exhibition 1923:
 – Director’s office (“Gropius office”) of the Bauhaus school in Weimar
 [www.behance.net/gallery/83034195/Office-Walter-Gropius];
 – *Haus am Horn* [photography by Raimond Spekking 2019]

- Concerts: Among them the premiere of Paul Hindemith’s¹⁷⁹ song cycle *Das Marienleben/The Life of Mary*, based on poems of Rainer Maria Rilke³²⁹, and performances of works of Ferruccio Busoni⁵⁸ and Igor Stravinsky³⁸⁴
- Light installations, e.g. the *Reflektorische Farbenlichtspiele* (Reflective Coloured Light Plays) of Ludwig Hirschfeld-Mack¹⁸¹, a lampion procession and fireworks

A book/catalogue explaining the holistic Bauhaus concept, containing works of the lecturers and showing the exhibits was published: *Staatliches Bauhaus in Weimar 1919-1923* (State Bauhaus in Weimar 1919-1923). 2,000 copies were produced in German, 300 each in English and Russian; for this an own publishing house was founded (*Bauhaus-Verlag*). The book is seen as an important document and manifesto of modernism in arts and architecture; at the end of 2019 it was re-published as a facsimile edition with complete English translation.

The first Bauhaus exhibition had about 15,000 visitors. The reception in Weimar and Thuringia was mixed. However, it found strong resonance nationally and internationally – it put the Bauhaus on the map. In terms of finances, the Bauhaus exhibition was a disaster – also due to the soaring hyper-inflation in Germany that had its peak in 1923.

The Bauhaus had found sympathy and support by the Thuringian governments 1920-1921 and 1921-1924 that were both dominated by liberal and left-wing forces. However, things changed in 1924 when the third elections in the Free State of Thuringia (*Landtagswahlen*) brought a conservative to right-wing government. The parties involved had strong objections against the Bauhaus; as a means to weaken it they decided to cut the budget by 50%.

Walter Gropius, probably also tired of fighting increasing political influence, saw no future for the Bauhaus in Weimar and decided to leave Weimar and Thuringia. He had several offers (one by the Mayor of the city of Cologne/*Köln*⁴⁶⁷, a certain Konrad Adenauer⁴ who would after World War II become West Germany's first Chancellor). In the end he went for Dessau⁴⁷⁷ where, besides political endorsement, he found considerable support by the industrialist Hugo Junkers²⁰¹.

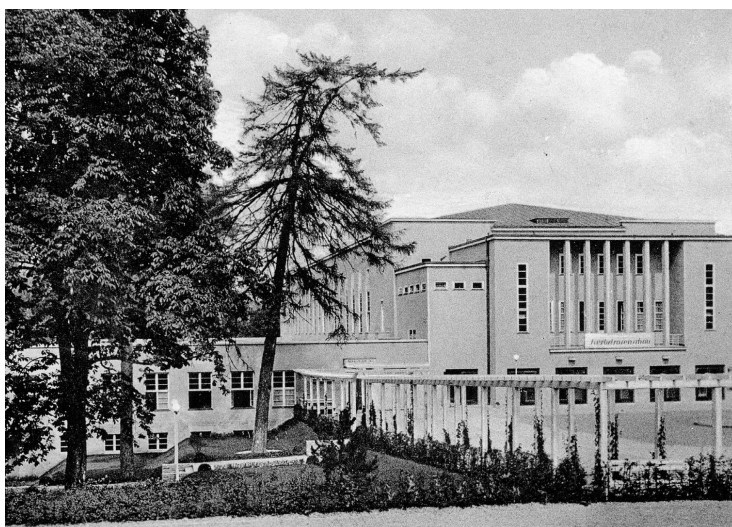
When in Dessau, Walter Gropius designed the new building for the Bauhaus school which also still exists (extensively restored in 1976 after severe World War II damage originally targeted at Junkers aircraft and aircraft engine production close by) and is – together with characteristic buildings in Weimar (**Fig. 46**, **Fig. 47**, **Fig. 54**) – also part of UNESCO⁶²⁷ World (Cultural) Heritage List. Gropius remained director of the Bauhaus until the beginning of 1928. The Bauhaus in Dessau clashed again with politics in 1931 when the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ gained the majority in the town and ordered the institute to be closed in 1932. Ludwig Mies van der Rohe²⁸², Bauhaus director at that time, tried to transform the institute into a private school, moving to Berlin⁴⁴⁸. However, continuous reprisals by the Nazis forced him to give up completely in 1933.

After the Bauhaus had left Weimar it was replaced by the *Staatliche Hochschule für Handwerk und Baukunst*, (State School of Crafts and Architecture), usually just called "*Bauhochschule*" (School of Building and Architecture). Different from the original Bauhaus it had architecture and the education of architects at its centre, but many ideas of its predecessor were continued (even though less rigorous). This institution only existed until 1930 when the National-Socialists took over the reign in Thuringia and replaced it again by a politically poisoned successor that wiped out all links to the past.

In Weimar the area of avant-garde in arts, crafts, architecture had finally come to an end.

Loosely connected to the Bauhaus architectural style of *Neue Sachlichkeit* (New Objectivity) was the Congress Hall Weimar (**Fig. 55**), constructed within less than 15 months in 1931/1932, situated adjacent to a historic park, opened on 12.03.1932 on the occasion of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's 100th death day. Its purpose was to relieve the the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) – so far the largest hall in Weimar – of hosting conferences, conventions, etc. and also to provide additional space for concerts.

Fig. 55: Congress Hall Weimar
[<https://www.weimarahalle.de/geschichte>]



6 Darkness over Weimar and Thuringia, the “Brown Age”

The rise of the Nazi Party

It was already mentioned that during the 1920s the political situation in Thuringia – basically everywhere in Germany – was quite unstable with unclear majorities in the parliaments, quickly changing coalitions and frequent premature elections. The political climate in Thuringia and Weimar – again: as everywhere in Germany – changed from centre, liberal and (usually moderate) left-wing to conservative and right-wing, often with nationalistic, anti-democratic and anti-Semitic undertones. Unfortunately, Thuringia was on the forefront of these developments.

The first step was taken in 1924 when the *Thüringer Ordnungsbund* (Thuringian Union for Order), a coalition of *Thüringer Landbund* (ThLB)⁶²¹, *Deutsche Volkspartei* (DVP)⁴⁸¹, *Deutschnationale Volkspartei* (DNVP)⁴⁷⁸, won the third State elections (*Landtagswahlen*). As we have already seen, among other things this led to the Bauhaus leaving Weimar.

At that time, Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² National-Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*)⁵⁷³ did not play a role, it didn't even run for the 1924 State elections. However, in 1926 the Nazi Party held its second party congress (*Reichsparteitag*) in Weimar (03./04.07.1926, **Fig. 56**); it was the first after Adolf Hitler's imprisonment in Bavaria for staging the failed Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ and could not be held in Munich⁵⁶⁶ again (where the first NSDAP party congress had taken place in 1923) because Hitler still had a ban on speaking in Bavaria (until 1927). As is well known, thereafter the NSDAP party congresses went to *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴ where in the 1930s vast buildings were erected for this purpose.



Fig. 56: Second congress (*Reichsparteitag*) of Adolf Hitler's National-Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*)⁵⁷³ in Weimar 03./04.07.1926; photography in front of the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) with the Goethe-Schiller monument [*Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Bildarchiv Hoffmann*¹⁸³]

In the fourth Thuringian State elections (1927) the Nazi Party still could only win 3.5% of the votes. In the next/fifth round (1929) the NSDAP got already 11.3%. Now the Nazis were needed to form a conservative/right-wing Thuringian government coalition, consisting of ThLB⁶²¹ (16.4%), NSDAP⁵⁷³ (11.3%), WP⁶⁴⁸ (9.6%), DVP⁴⁸¹ (8.8%), DNVP⁴⁷⁸ (4%).

Thus, Thuringia became the first of the German States with Nazis in the government.

The result was topped in 1932 (sixth State elections) with 42.5% for the NSDAP that was clearly at the helm of the Thuringian government, together with ThLB (8.4%).

Impressions of a Nobel Laureate (1932)

Already in March 1932 – before the sixth State elections – Thomas Mann²⁶², the German novelist and Nobel Prize Laureate in Literature 1929, when visiting Weimar on the occasion of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's 100th date of death:

“The mixing of Hitlerism and Goethe was very strangely striking. Weimar is the centre of Hitlerism. ... The type of young man, who walked through the city with vague determination and greeted one another with Roman salutes, dominated the city.”

From 1933, after the NSDAP had taken over the power in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, all elections in the German States were discontinued, Germany was effectively “de-federalised” for the first time in its history. Base was the *Vorläufiges Gesetz zur Gleichschaltung der Länder mit dem Reich* (Provisional Law to Align States with the Reich) of 31.03.1933, one year later (30.01.1934) extended to the *Gesetz über den Neuaufbau des Reichs* (Law for the Reconstruction of the Reich). Now the State parliaments were constituted automatically according to the results of

the German Federal elections, the States themselves had become subordinates of the central government, and the role of Prime Ministers (with all rights, e.g. to appoint or dismiss governments, mayors, judges, etc.) was given to so-called *Reichsstatthalter* (Reich's Governors) who were, of course, appointed by the central government in Berlin.

Prominent Nazis in Thuringia

Four Nazis stemming from or acting in Thuringia are most prominent. **Fig. 57.** Their activities and what became of them shall be sketched in the following.



Fig. 57: Prominent Nazi politicians with a background in Thuringia, from left to right:
 – Baldur von Schirach (1907-1974) [*Reichstags-Handbuch*, 1933];
 – Wilhelm Frick (1877-1946) [*Bibliothèque nationale de France (BnF)*, 1933];
 – Martin Bormann (1900-1945) [photography by Friedrich Franz Bauer 1939; German Federal Archives, 146-1968-100-21A]
 – Fritz Sauckel (1894-1946) [Gauleiter Calendar Portraits, 1939; United States Holocaust Memorial Museum, courtesy of Geoffrey Giles]

Baldur von Schirach (1907-1974):

Baldur von Schirach (full name: Baldur Benedikt von Schirach) was the son of Carl Baily Norris von Schirach³⁵³, first director of the courtly theatre in Weimar between 1909 and 1918, and had grown up in Weimar in a highly intellectual atmosphere. He joined the National-Socialist Workers Party⁵⁷³ of Adolf Hitler¹⁸² in the 1920s and made career in the Nazi regime. In 1932 he married Henriette Hoffmann, the daughter of Adolf Hitler's personal photographer Heinrich Hoffmann¹⁸³.

He was appointed *Reichsjugendführer* (National Youth Leader) and head of the *Hitlerjugend* (Hitler Youth organisation) already in 1931. From 1940 he served as *Gauleiter* and *Reichsstatthalter* (Reich's Governor) of Vienna where he was responsible for the deportation of the Jewish population – which in a speech of 1942 he called a “contribution to European culture”.

Gau, Gauleiter, Reichsstatthalter – what does it mean?

“Gau” means “district”. In the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰ the division of Germany (and later also of occupied territory) into *Gaus*/districts is a structure of the NSDAP⁵⁷³, not the State. In some cases – like in Thuringia – the respective *Gau* was identical to the State, in other cases a State (especially a large one) was split into several *Gaus*.

The *Gauleiter* (*Gau* leader) was the highest representative of the Nazi Party in the *Gau* and in his district superior of all party bodies and staff.

As is typical for the National-Socialist regime (some historians say: deliberately chosen), this led to a double structure: The States with their *Reichsstatthalter* (Reich's Governors = de facto Prime Ministers) at the top on one side and the *Gaus* with their *Gauleiter* at the top on the other side – resulting in functional overlaps and frequent conflicts.

The von Schirach family

Carl Baily Norris von Schirach³⁵³, theatre director in Weimar from 1909 to 1918, and his wife Emma Lynah Tillou Bailey Middleton (1872-1944) had four children, among them Baldur von Schirach who became a Nazi German politician.

A remarkable number of the von Schirach family made names for themselves as writers:

- Best known is Baldur von Schirach's grandson Ferdinand von Schirach (born 1964, two years before his grandfather came free from the prison in Berlin-Spandau). He is a trained lawyer and attorney, but is today mainly known for his extremely successful novels and dramas. The theme of his works is the relation between personality, crime, guilt and conviction. In 2011 Ferdinand von Schirach – once and for all – wrote an essay about his grandfather for the weekly magazine *Der Spiegel*: *Warum ich keine Antworten auf die Fragen nach meinem Grossvater geben kann*, *Why I Cannot Answer Questions about My Grandfather*. The article is well worth reading, an English translation is accessible at: <https://www.spiegel.de/international/germany/a-third-reich-past-why-i-cannot-answer-questions-about-my-grandfather-a-784373.html>.
- Richard von Schirach (1942-2023), son of Baldur von Schirach, Ferdinand's uncle.
- Ariadne von Schirach (born 1978), Richard von Schirach's daughter, granddaughter of Baldur von Schirach, sister of Benedict von Schirach/Wells, Ferdinand von Schirach's cousin.
- Benedict von Schirach (born 1984), pen name “Benedict Wells”, Richard von Schirach's son, grandson of Baldur von Schirach, brother of Ariadne von Schirach, Ferdinand von Schirach's cousin.
- Norris von Schirach (born 1963), Ferdinand von Schirach's elder brother, recently started to write novels, based on own experiences as a business man in Russia and other Eastern countries; at first he used the pen name “Arthur Isarin” in order to conceal his descent.

After World War II, Baldur von Schirach was convicted of crimes against humanity in the International Military Tribunal (IMT), the first and best known trial of Nazi war criminals in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg* and sentenced to 20 years in prison (together with Rudolf Hess¹⁷⁵ and Albert Speer³⁷⁴).

The Nuremberg Trials (*Nürnberger Prozesse*)

The Nuremberg Trials consisted, in fact, of several trials held in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴:

- The original and best known process is the International Military Tribunal (IMT), jointly organised and held by the four Allies of World War II (USA, Soviet Union, Britain, France) and took place between 20.11.1945 and 01.10.1946. 24 main leaders of the Nazi regime (as far as they were still alive or assumed to be alive) were accused of conspiracy, planning, initiating and waging wars of aggression, war crimes and crimes against humanity, among them Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷, Rudolf Hess¹⁷⁵, Albert Speer³⁷⁴, Baldur von Schirach, Wilhelm Frick, Martin Bormann, Fritz Sauckel and 17 others.

Of the 24 cases, one charge was dismissed because of mix-up of the person (industrialist Gustav Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach instead of his son Alfried), one defendant committed suicide before the process ended (Robert Ley), 12 defendants were sentenced to death by hanging (among them Göring, Bormann, Sauckel), seven were sent to prison (among them Hess, von Schirach and Speer), and three acquitted.

- After the IMT, 12 so-called subsequent Nuremberg Trials were held. They addressed crimes of doctors, judges, leaders of the SS⁶¹³ and of the SS mobile death squads (*Einsatzgruppen*), industrialists (among them now Alfried Krupp), high-ranking office-bearers in Nazi ministries, etc. The subsequent Nuremberg Trials were initiated and held exclusively by the USA, not all of the Allies anymore.

There were several reasons to organise these trials in *Nürnberg*:

- It lay in the US-American sector of Germany.
- *Nürnberg* as the location of the annual rallies of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ (*Reichsparteitage*).
- *Nürnberg* as the place where the German “parliament” (*Reichstag*) in 1935 enacted the infamous anti-Semitic and racist Nuremberg Laws (*Nürnberger Gesetze*).
- Availability of an almost undamaged Palace of Justice with a directly connected prison.

Wilhelm Frick (1877-1946):

Wilhelm Frick was former head of the criminal police in Munich⁵⁶⁶, dismissed because of his involvement in the unsuccessful Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶. However, his dismissal was later revoked, on the basis that his treasonous intention had not been proven. Frick was given a job with the Munich social insurance office from 1926 onwards, in the rank of a *Regierungsrat* (senior civil servant). It has to be stated that the officials in Bavaria, and especially in its capital Munich in the 1920s were extremely tolerant, if not supportive towards anti-democratic, nationalistic and anti-Semitic movements.

After the NSDAP⁵⁷³ had entered the Thuringian government in 1929/1930 Frick was appointed Minister of Interior and Education (*Staatsminister für Inneres und Volksbildung*). In this role, he (mis-) used his position to dismiss Communist and Social-Democratic officials and bring Nazi Party members into important positions, e.g.: The eugenicist Hans F.K. Günther¹⁵⁴ (*“Rassengünther”*) was appointed profes-

sor of social anthropology at the University of Jena (against severe resistance), Hans Severus Ziegler⁴²⁹ director of the National Theatre, Paul Schultze-Naumburg³⁶⁴ director of the *Bauhaus*. Frick banned several newspapers as well as – in his view – pacifist dramas and anti-war films.

In the end, he was removed from his office by a Social-Democratic motion of no-confidence in the Thuringian parliament (01.04.1931) – too late, damage was already done.

With the Nazi take-over of power in 1933, Frick was appointed Interior Minister of the *Reich*, a position he held until 1943 when he was replaced by Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸ (but remained in the cabinet as a *Reichsminister* without Portfolio).

After World War II Wilhelm Frick was arrested and tried before the International Military Tribunal (IMT) in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg* for planning, initiating and waging wars of aggression, war crimes and crimes against humanity, and for his role in formulating the Enabling Act as Minister of the Interior and the Nuremberg Laws – under these laws people, primarily Jewish people, were deported to and often murdered in concentration camps. In this respect, Frick was also accused of being one of the highest persons responsible for the existence of the concentration camps. Frick was sentenced to death by hanging, executed on 16.10.1946.

Martin Bormann (1900-1945):

In the Weimar Republic, Martin Bormann was involved in several right-wing *Freikorps* (Free Corps), even in a political murder for which he went to prison for a couple of months (1924/1925). He formally joined Adolf Hitler's National-Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*)⁵⁷³ in 1927, the SS (*Schutzstaffel*, Protection Squadron)⁶¹³ in 1937.

Later, Martin Bormann became infamous as head of the Nazi Party Chancellery and as Hitler's¹⁸² private secretary. From 1935 he was put in charge of the renovations at the *Berghof*, Hitler's property and retreat at *Obersalzberg*, close to Berchtesgaden⁴⁴⁷ in Bavaria. While Hitler resided at the *Berghof* (and this was often the case), Bormann as Hitler's private secretary strictly controlled the flow of information and access to the *Führer*. During this period, he was also given control of Hitler's personal finances.

However, Martin Bormann started his Nazi career in Weimar where he first acted as the driver of *Gauleiter* Fritz Sauckel (see below). After a job with the weekly Nazi newspaper *Der Nationalsozialist*, Martin Bormann began duties as NSDAP press officer in Thuringia; however, his lack of public-speaking skills made him ill-suited for this position and he moved on to become business manager for the *Gau*. In late 1928 he left Thuringia and started work in the SA (*Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers)⁵⁹⁶ insurance office. From there he rose to the position of chief of staff in the office of Rudolf Hess¹⁷⁵, in the end serving as personal secretary. After Rudolf Hess' escape to Scotland he took over his duties within the Nazi administration.

Bormann spent the last days of World War II with Adolf Hitler in the *Führerbunker* in Berlin. One day after Hitler's suicide on 30.04.1945, Martin Bormann left Berlin (on 01.05.1945), his whereabouts for decades unaccounted for (and reason for wild speculations).

After World War II Martin Bormann was one of the 24 men accused in the International Military Tribunal (IMT) of War Criminals in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*, even though he was not present in person. *In absentia*, he was convicted of war crimes and crimes against humanity and sentenced to death by hanging.

Although there were reports that Martin Bormann had committed suicide in the last days of the war, he was considered alive and still searched for at the time of the *Nürnberg/* Nuremberg Trial. Decades later, in 1972, construction workers uncovered human remains near the Lehrter train station in West Berlin that, by teeth analysis, could be identified as Martin Bormann's. An autopsy revealed fragments of glass in the jaws of the skeleton, suggesting that he had committed suicide by biting a cyanide capsule to avoid capture. The final proof came in 1998 by DNA analysis.

Fritz Sauckel (1894-1946):

Fritz Sauckel (full name: Ernst Friedrich Christoph Sauckel), who had left school without any graduation, worked as a sailor in the merchant navy of Norway, Sweden and Germany from 1909. At the beginning of World War I, serving on a German vessel, he was taken captive and imprisoned in France until 1919. He joined the NSDAP⁵⁷³ in 1923 and made career in this party. He settled in Thuringia, became leader of the local Nazi organisation (*Ortsgruppenleiter*) in Ilmenau⁵²⁷, afterwards district leader (*Bezirksleiter*). In 1925 he was appointed Secretary of the *Gau* Thuringia, from 1927 – after ousting his predecessor – he became *Gauleiter* of Thuringia. After the NSDAP had taken over power in Germany in 1933 he was additionally appointed *Reichsstatthalter* (Reich's Governor) of Thuringia and held both offices until the end of World War II.

During the war (in 1942) his power increased even more as he was given the function of General Plenipotentiary for Labour Deployment (*Generalbevollmächtigter für den Arbeitseinsatz*) for whole Germany, thus becoming responsible, among other things, for recruiting prisoners and prisoners of war as forced labourers (*Zwangsarbeiter*).

Fritz Sauckel's aspiration was to turn Thuringia into a National-Socialist model state (*Trutzgau Thüringen*). He volunteered for everything, fulfilling Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² wishes sometimes even before his *Führer* was aware of them himself... A selection of his many activities for the Nazi State (and usually against humanity):

- In 1936 Sauckel established the *Wilhelm-Gustloff-Stiftung*¹⁵⁶ (Foundation) of which he was appointed president. The core was the weapon manufacturing company Simson in Suhl⁶¹⁸ that the Nazis had taken from its Jewish owners. In the following years, by acquiring more factories and/or founding new ones, the *Wilhelm-Gustloff-Stiftung* grew into the largest armament combine in central Germany.
- In the same year the *Waggon- und Maschinenfabrik Weimar* (Waggon and Machine Factory Weimar) became part of the *Wilhelm-Gustloff-Stiftung*, in 1937 renamed to "*Fritz-Sauckel-Werk*" (Fritz Sauckel Works). From 1938 the factory produced weapons, ammunition, army vehicles, machine tools and equipment for mines – most of it exclusively for the army and its armament build-up. Soon after World War II had started a second site was opened (*Werk II*), close to the Concentration Camp Buchenwald and operating with forced labourers from the camp.
- In 1937 Fritz Sauckel had the Concentration Camp (*Konzentrationslager*, abbreviation *K.L.* or *KZ*) Buchenwald built, ca. 10 km north-west of Weimar (see more on this below).

- Allegedly inspired by Adolf Hitler who was fond of Weimar and repeatedly stayed there, from 1937 the vast *Gauforum* was erected close to the town centre of Weimar, one of the few Nazi monumental structures that were (almost) finished and still exist; again: more of it below.
- In the last two years of World War II, when the allied forces had gained air supremacy and the German Air Force was less and less able to prevent air raids, and when Fritz Sauckel had become *Generalbevollmächtigter für den Arbeitseinsatz* (General Plenipotentiary for Labour Deployment), he started to build underground factories in Thuringia in a big scale (using prisoners of the KZ Buchenwald for labour, mostly under inhumane conditions). His point was that Thuringia, then and now in the middle of Germany with vast remote areas (including large underground installations), would be the safest place to hide and protect people, facilities and their activities. A list of some of Sauckel's projects in Thuringia:
 - By far the largest project was *Mittelwerk Dora* (middle works Dora), close to the town Nordhausen⁵⁷². It was started towards the end of 1943 after the allied bombardment of the rocket research centre in Peenemünde⁵⁸⁵ (August 1943), within a couple of months extensive underground facilities were built and equipped.

The original purpose of *Mittelwerk Dora* was the large-scale production of the so-called *Vergeltungswaffe* (retaliation weapon) V-2, the world's first large liquid-propelled rocket.^{xxi} Later on (from 1944), also the *Vergeltungswaffe* V-1 – an early cruise missile weapon – as well as Junkers²⁰¹ jet engines and the aircraft Heinkel He 162 (the so-called *Volksjäger*, people's pursuit plane – a last-resort, jet-engineered, partly wooden design) were produced in *Mittelwerk Dora*. About 6,000 each of the V-1 and the V-2 were built here.

- In 1944 Fritz Sauckel founded the REIMAHG company (an abbreviation and homage of **Reichsmarschall Hermann Göring**¹⁴⁷) as a subsidiary of the *Wilhelm-Gustloff-Stiftung*¹⁵⁶ and associated company of the same name. The REIMAHG operated an underground factory near Kahla⁵³³ for the production of the aircraft Messerschmitt Me 262, the world's first operational jet-powered fighter aircraft. However, these efforts came too late: The first Me 262 produced in Kahla left the premises only in February 1945, in total only 27 aircraft were built here.
- In 1943 the Horten Brothers¹⁸⁸ had won interest of the German Ministry of Aviation (*Reichsluftfahrtministerium*, RLM) with their revolutionary aircraft Ho 229, **Fig. 58**. It was a "flying wing" design (also called "blended wing", "all-wing", "batwing"), consisting of welded steel tubes as backbone with plywood cladding and plywood wings, powered by two jet engines. It is questionable whether "stealth" properties (i.e. being [nearly] invisible for radar detectors) were intended at the beginning.

^{xxi} The original designation of the rocket by its designers was A-4 for *Aggregat 4*. The term *Vergeltungswaffe* (retaliation weapon), in this case V-2, was invented by the Nazi Propaganda Minister Joseph Goebbels¹⁴⁶.

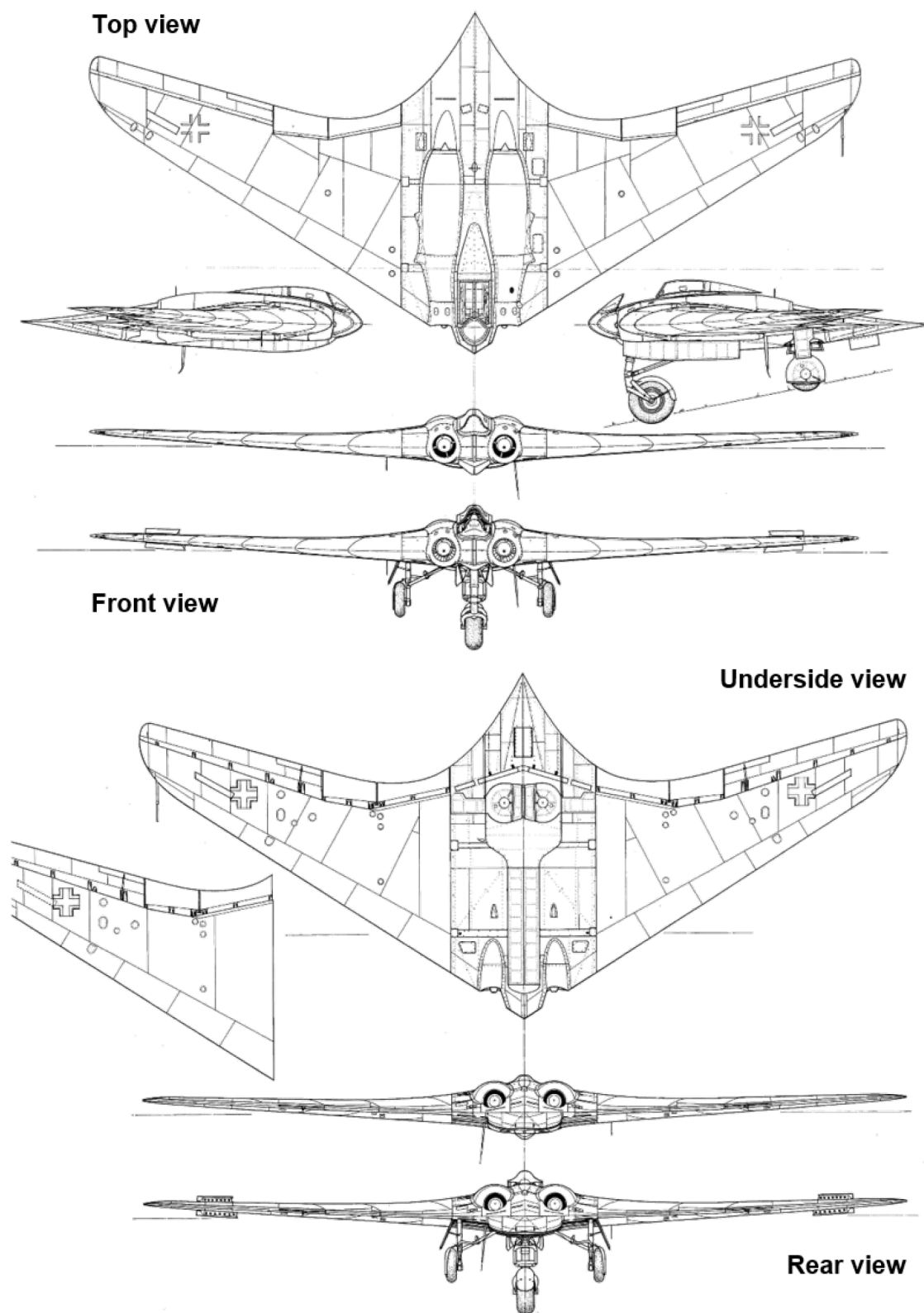


Fig. 58: Horten Ho/Go 229-V3 [Shepelev, A.; Ottens, H.: Horten Ho 229; drawing by A.L. Bentley]; some technical data: Wingspan 16.8 m; length 7.47 m; height 2.9 m; take-off weight ca. 7,500 kg; 2 Junkers Jumo 109-004B je engines with a thrust of ca. 8.9 kN each; max. speed ca. 840 km/h \approx 450 kn (calculated)

These requirements only came into discussion much later, in particular with the US-American bomber Northrop B-2 that was visually similar to the Ho 229 (albeit much bigger) and had its maiden flight in 1989 – more than 40 years after the Hortens.

The go-ahead for the Ho 229 came in 1944; Fritz Sauckel arranged for the prototype and the planned series to be produced by *Gothaer Waggonfabrik* (rail car works) in Gotha⁵⁰⁵, Thuringia – even though the company’s engineers were not amused that their own, similar design had lost against “amateurs”.

- The Horten Brothers had given the aircraft the designation H IX, the Ministry of Aviation gave it the number Ho 229, later changed to Go 229 for “Gotha”.
- In order to protect the project from bombing, during the last weeks of World War II the whole H IX or Ho/Go 229 project was moved to Friedrichroda⁴⁹⁶ where the wooden components were built in a furniture factory.
- However, developing and building the aircraft was again too late an effort, and in this case also too haphazard – just three prototypes were built (V1 to V3).
- During 1943 the German nuclear research activities, originally based in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, were re-located to several places in Germany. One of them was Stadtilm⁶¹⁴ in Thuringia. Until today it not clear whether the German nuclear re-

The three prototypes of Ho/Go 229

- Ho/Go 229-V1 was a glider without engines. It was planned to install a BMW jet engine type BMW 003 into it, but it could not be delivered in time. The only jet engine available was the Jumo 109-004B that was, however, too big to be fitted.
- Ho/Go 229-V2 had the Junkers engines and made its maiden flight on 18.02.1945 that ended in a catastrophe (see the box below).
- Ho/Go 229-V3 – not quite completed, never flown – is the only surviving specimen. After World War II it was discovered by US-American troops^{xxii} in Friedrichroda⁴⁹⁶. The Americans hastily (i.e. before the Soviets would take over) shipped it to the United States for further examination. Initial plans to complete and test it were abandoned because of budget restrictions.

In 1947 it went into the possession of the Smithsonian National Air and Space Museum (NASM) where the remnants ended up hidden away in storage in Washington, DC, for the next 60plus years.

Since 2014 Ho/Go 229-V3 is now being restored in the Restoration Hangar of the Steven F. Udvar-Hazy Center of the NASM in Chantilly, Virginia, USA – an operation that can be observed by visitors from a gallery.

Test flight gone wrong, still record achieved

During the test flight of Ho/Go 229-V2 on 18.02.1945 one of the – still quite unreliable – jet engines stalled and caught fire. The aircraft crashed and test pilot Erwin Ziller was killed. He did not use the ejection seat that was available in the aircraft, allegedly because in his fight to regain control over the aircraft he had fallen unconscious by fumes.

During the flight a speed of 770 km/h or 415 kn was achieved, ca. 170 km/h or almost 100 kn faster than the best contemporary aircraft driven by piston engines and propellers.

^{xxii} Thuringia was invaded and occupied first by US-American troops (completed on 16.04.1945). However, after only ten weeks – according to the decisions at the Conference of Yalta (see box on page 131) – the Americans went out (03.-06.07.1945) and the Soviets took over.

search aimed at the civil use of nuclear power (as claimed after World War II by Werner Heisenberg¹⁷¹) or on developing nuclear weapons (as suspected by the Allies). Interestingly, Ernst Stuhlinger³⁸⁶, rocket specialist and close collaborator of Wernher von Braun⁵², also stayed in Stadtilm for a while – pure coincidence? Anyway, investigations could never find traces of human-made radiation in Stadtilm.

- In the last days of World War II the Nazis tried to secure Germany's gold and money reserves as well as valuable art objects (*Führerbefehl*, *Führer* order of 06.03.1945) – to what purpose is unclear: Finance a good life after the inevitable defeat, bribe the victors? Again, Fritz Sauckel volunteered to implement the order, offering tunnels of several potash and salt pits in Thuringia to store the treasures safely.
- On 06.04.1945 the US Army reached and occupied Merkers⁵⁶². When examining the potash and salt pit situated there they couldn't believe their eyes: In one of the legs of the vast tunnel system they found what eventually turned out as 8,645 gold bars (in 1945 worth more than 120 million US-Dollars, by standards of September 2020 it would be worth more than 500 billion Euro) plus three billion *Reichsmark* in banknotes plus several millions of foreign currencies in gold (French, US gold dollars, Austrian, Dutch, Swiss, Swedish, Norwegian, ...) – estimated as 80% of the reserves of the Bank of Germany (*Reichsbank*). Later the total amount of the foreign currencies found in Merkers was stated as 337 million US-Dollars (equivalent to a purchasing power today of 5.4 billion US-Dollars or 5.12 billion Euro).

Soon afterwards in other parts of the Merkers tunnel system the Americans found a vast amount of art objects, retained from Berlin museums (among them the world-famous Nofretete bust) but also paintings of Rembrandt³²³, Albrecht Dürer⁹², Lucas Cranach the Elder⁷⁹, Rubens³⁴², Boticelli⁴⁶ und Manet²⁶¹ as well as a famous altar of Tilman Riemenschneider³²⁷ – many of them stolen by the Nazis from churches and museums abroad or from Jewish citizens (*Raubkunst*).^{xxiii} The finding was considered so enormous and important that several leading generals of the US Army (Generals George S. Patton³¹⁰, Omar N. Bradley⁴⁷ and Manton S. Eddy⁹⁵, even the US Supreme Commander in Europe, Dwight D. Eisenhower⁹⁷), visited and inspected the site on 12.04.1945. Eisenhower ordered the treasures be taken out of the Merkers pit and be brought to the American sector in West Germany.

Strictly speaking, this was an illegal operation because according to the decisions of the Yalta Conference Thuringia belonged to the Soviet sector of Germany: The Americans just happened to be there first and should have left their findings to the Soviets who took over eight weeks later (exchanging Thuringia for West Berlin where the Soviets had been first).

^{xxiii} The story of the retrieval of the art objects in Merkers and elsewhere is told in the US-American/German movie *The Monuments Men* of 2014, written, directed, produced by George Clooney who also played the chief part as Lieutenant Frank Stokes – designed after the real figure George Stout³⁸¹.

The Conference of Yalta

The Yalta Conference, also known as the Crimea Conference, took place 04.-11.02.1945. Its topic was the post-war re-organisation of Germany and Europe. The main result for Germany was to split it up into four occupied zones (US-American, British, Soviet, French zones). Present in Yalta were US-President Franklin D. Roosevelt³³⁹, Prime Minister Winston Churchill⁷¹ of the United Kingdom, and Soviet dictator Joseph Stalin³⁷⁷. The French leader General Charles de Gaulle¹³⁷ was not invited to the conference, due to both personal and political objections; the French interests were represented mainly by the UK. Stalin only consented to the French occupied zone on the condition that it would be cut out of the American and British zones.

Another, maybe the more important result of the Yalta Conference was final agreement on the founding of the United Nations (UN)⁶²⁸ and its charter.

The odyssey of two Prussian Kings after their deaths

In his last will King Friedrich II¹²⁵ ("the Great") of Prussia had ordered to be buried at his beloved summer palace *Sanssouci* (French for "without sorrow") in Potsdam⁵⁸⁹: "without pomp, without pageantry, without the slightest ceremonies". After his death in 1786, however, his nephew and successor Friedrich Wilhelm II¹²⁹ ignored this wish and had Friedrich II buried alongside his (hated) father, Friedrich Wilhelm I¹²⁸, in the Garrison Church (*Garrisonkirche*)⁴⁹⁷ in Potsdam.

In 1943 *Reichsmarschall* Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷, at that time also *Reichsstatthalter* (= Prime Minister) of Prussia, had the coffins of the two former Prussian Kings and of Paul von Hindenburg¹⁸⁰ and his wife brought to a nearby air raid shelter. In the last weeks of World War II they were again moved, this time to the potash and salt mine in Bernterode, Thuringia.

After the US-Americans had discovered the coffins they brought all of them to Marburg⁵⁵⁸ in their own occupation zone. They were entombed in the St. Elisabeth Church (*Elisabethkirche*)⁴⁸⁶ where the grave of Paul von Hindenburg and his wife remain until today.

In 1952 Prince Louis Ferdinand of Hohenzollern^{243, 525} took the two coffins of his ancestors, Friedrich Wilhelm I and Friedrich II, to the ancestral Hohenzollern castle close to Hechingen⁵¹⁸.

After the German re-unification, on 17.08.1991, in a highly disputed ceremony (in presence of Chancellor [*Bundeskanzler*] Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ and Prince Louis Ferdinand of Hohenzollern, escorted by a delegation of the German Armed Forces [*Bundeswehr*]) both former Prussian Kings were brought back to their final (?) resting places in Potsdam: Friedrich Wilhelm I was buried in the mausoleum of the *Friedenskirche* (because the *Garrisonkirche* as the original place had been destroyed) and Friedrich II – as originally defined in his last will – at *Sanssouci*.

- On 01.05.1945 the "monuments man" George Stout³⁸¹ discovered another startling place in a potash and salt mine in Bernterode⁴⁵⁰, north Thuringia, where art and devotional objects were hidden. The tunnels contained paintings, sculptures, the ensigns of the German Army in World War I, the library and archives of the Prussian Kings, the Prussian crown jewels, etc. The most spectacular finding were several coffins with the bodies of the former Prussian Kings Friedrich Wilhelm I¹²⁸ and Friedrich II ("the Great")¹²⁵ as well as of Paul von Hindenburg¹⁸⁰ and his wife.
- During 1943/1944 Fritz Sauckel had extensive tunnel works started in the Jonas Valley (*Jonastal*), situated between the towns Crawinkel⁴⁷¹ and Arnstadt⁴³⁵, close to the town Ohrdruf⁵⁷⁸. The purpose of this (never finished) construction is still not entirely clear. The most probable assumption, backed by some evidence not to be discussed here, is that a new underground *Führerhauptquartier* (*Führer's* headquarters) was planned. Less probable speculations locate the world-famous Amber Room of St. Petersburg (at that time Leningrad) in the *Jonastal* tunnels – nothing was ever found...

Crawinkel⁴⁷¹ and the Compiègne railway carriage

Crawinkel has become known as the last hide-away of the railway carriage of Compiègne⁴⁷⁰ in which the armistices between Germany and France on 11.11.1918 (after the defeat of the Germans) and again on 22.06.1940 (after the defeat of the French in the so-called *Blitzkrieg*, Lightning War) were signed.

In 1940 it had been brought to Berlin, but in 1944 it was re-located to Thuringia to protect it from the approaching Red Army of the Soviets. After some intermediate locations in Thuringia it was finally parked near the railway station in Crawinkel.

There it was destroyed in 1945. Still not clear: Set on fire by the German SS⁶¹³ in order not to let it fall into the hands of the approaching US troops, or destroyed by an allied air attack?

This is the reason why in the memorial in the Forest of Compiègne we now see “only” a copy of this historically significant artefact.

On 10.11.2018 – almost to the day 100 years after the German Empire signed the capitulation after World War I at the same place – the German Chancellor Angela Merkel²⁷⁷ and the French President Emmanuel Macron²⁵⁶ visited the armistice railway carriage together.

[Deutsche Presseagentur, dpa]



Fritz Sauckel was among the 24 persons accused in the International Military Tribunal (IMT), the first of several trials of Nazi war criminals in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*. He was found guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity, was sentenced to death by hanging and executed on 16.10.1946. His last words were recorded as: *Ich sterbe unschuldig, mein Urteil ist ungerecht. Gott beschütze Deutschland. Möge es leben und eines Tages wieder groß werden. Gott beschütze meine Familie.* (I die an innocent man, my sentence is unjust. May God protect Germany. May it live and one day become great again. May God protect my family.)

Adolf Hitler in Weimar

Adolf Hitler¹⁸² visited Weimar quite often, reports vary between 35 and 40 times between 1926 and the early 1940s. His first visit took place on 22.03.1925 – his first official appearance after imprisonment for instigating the Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ in 1923. In the *Schießhaus* (see **Fig. 37**) he spoke to and with local members and supporters of his National-Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*)⁵⁷³. Hitler came again for the second congress (*Reichsparteitag*), held in Weimar 03./04.07.1926 (see **Fig. 56**).

The background of Hitler's sympathy for the relatively small and provincial town Weimar is not quite clear: Extensive support of the NSDAP in the population? Fritz Sauckel's efforts to turn the State (or *Gau*, respectively) Thuringia into a National-Socialist model state? Respect of the glorious cultural heritage of the town, especially in the classical (“Golden”) age – which the Nazis tried to engross into the direction of nationalism, a stupid and also unsuccessful attempt? Admiration of the writer and philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹ who had spent his last years in Weimar, looked after by his sister Elisabeth

Förster-Nietzsche¹¹³? Friendship with Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche (whom Adolf Hitler visited in the Nietzsche Archive several times before her death in 1935) who had been busy editing her brother's work, in the process changing it in a way that it could be used as foundation of the nationalistic and anti-Semitic ideology of the Nazis?

Apart from the early days, Hitler always stayed in the Hotel Elephant on the market square of Weimar, **Fig. 59**.



Fig. 59: Adolf Hitler and Fritz Sauckel on the “*Führer balcony*” of the rebuilt Hotel Elephant in Weimar during the *Gautag* of Thuringia 04.-06.11.1938 [Stadtmuseum Weimar, Fotothek]

Hotel Elephant in Weimar

The history of the Hotel Elephant in Weimar goes back to 1696 when an inn bearing the name was opened at the market square of Weimar. It later became the coaching inn and gradually developed into a hotel.

For centuries it became the first address in Weimar. Already Johann Wolfgang von Goethe celebrated his 80th birthday on 28.08.1829 in the Hotel Elephant.

In order to provide Adolf Hitler¹⁸² with adequate accommodation in Weimar, the hotel was completely rebuilt (almost newly erected) during 1937/1938, allegedly because of dilapidation of the historical building(s). Now it was equipped with a personal suite for exclusive use by the *Führer* and a balcony with flagpoles above the main entrance for him to greet the crowd.

Thus, the Hotel Elephant could confirm and maintain its reputation as the town's first address. After World War II it was used at first by US-American, afterwards by Soviet forces. It was reopened as a hotel in 1955 (with Thomas Mann²⁶², who had already eternised the old “Elephant” in the novel “Lotte in Weimar”⁵⁴⁸, as one of its first guests). In 1966 it became an *Interhotel*⁵²⁸ (with a lot of bugs for espionage). After the German re-unification it had several owners. Following another extensive renovation, since 2018 it belongs to the US-American Marriot Group.

The architecture (of Nazi architect Hermann Giesler¹⁴⁵) still displays elements of the bombastic (even if here relatively reluctant) Nazi style, especially in the lobby, lounge, meeting rooms and the restaurant on the ground floor. In order to counteract the brown curse of the place, the Hotel is decorated with (mostly original) works of contemporary artists, and on the first floor it contains a recommendable exhibition of its long and eventful history.

In 1998 Adolf Hitler's former suite was newly dedicated to Udo Lindenberg²³⁷, a popular German rock musician who, for decades, is also known for his political engagement.

Concentration Camp Buchenwald

In 1936 Fritz Sauckel, since 1927 the National-Socialist Party's *Gauleiter* (*Gau* leader) of Thuringia and since 1933 additionally *Reichsstatthalter* (Reich's Governor) of Thuringia, ordered a concentration camp (*Konzentrationslager*, KZ; original abbreviation by the Nazis: K.L.) to be built close to Weimar, "his" capital. The location was the *Ettersberg* hill, ca. 10 km north-west of Weimar.

Close by is the castle *Schloss Ettersburg*. It had been built 1706-1712 by Principal Wilhelm Ernst of Saxony-Weimar, extended 1728-1740 by his successor Ernst August I¹⁰³. After his grandson Carl August (**Fig. 9**) had taken over the reign in 1758 his mother Anna Amalia (**Fig. 7**) for some time used the castle as a summer residence and hosted cultural events and discussions there that often included the "Big Four" of Weimar (Wieland, Goethe, Herder and Schiller, **Fig. 10**). Also performances of the courtly theatre took place at castle Ettersburg. After 1780 (when Anna Amalia's cultural activities were re-located to another castle: Tiefurt⁶²²) castle Ettersburg fell into peaceful silence. It is reported, however, that Friedrich Schiller finished his drama *Maria Stuart* there in 1799.

The Nazis obviously refrained from calling their new concentration camp "K.L. Weimar" and chose "K.L. Ettersberg" instead. However, also this denomination was opposed – even by the National-Socialist cultural club in Weimar – because it still would impair Weimar's cultural heritage and nimbus. Therefore, the name "K.L. Buchenwald" (beech forest) was invented.

Fig. 60 shows an overview over KZ (formerly "K.L.") Buchenwald in a photograph taken immediately after its liberation by US-American troops on 11.04.1945.



Fig. 60: KZ Buchenwald, aerial photography taken end of April 1945 by the US Air Force [National Archives Washington, www.buchenwald.de]

Different from other concentration camps that were established later (and mostly on occupied territory outside the heartland of Germany)^{xxiv} KZ Buchenwald was not a mass extermination camp (although massacres were committed also there, in particular on Soviet prisoners of war). Instead, it was designed to provide labour for Germany's armament industry (extermination by labour). This concept was reinforced when Fritz Sauckel was given the function of General Plenipotentiary for Labour Deployment (*Generalbevollmächtigter für den Arbeitseinsatz*) for whole Germany in 1942. The inmates of KZ Buchenwald were prisoners for racist (Jews, Sinti and Romanies) or for political reasons, generally "undesirable" persons (homosexuals, homeless, Jehovah's Witnesses, persons having criminal records), but also – and increasingly – prisoners of war. Even Members of the French government, among them the former Prime Ministers Édouard Daladier⁸¹, Paul Reynaud³²⁵ and Léon Blum³⁹, were interned in Buchenwald (however as special inmates in the so-called the SS falcon lodge).

In the end, the KZ Buchenwald had 139 (!) satellite camps, usually close to production sites of the armament industry, many of them in Thuringia but some as far away as Bochum⁴⁵³ in the Ruhr region. (It is debated, however, how many of these satellite camps were permanent and how many were last-minute stop-gap installations, partly on the retreat from allied troops advancing into Germany.) Thus, the KZ Buchenwald became the largest of all concentration camps. Between its opening in 1937 and its liberation by the US-Americans on 11.04.1945 the KZ Buchenwald and its branches had had 280,000 inmates coming from more than 50 nations. 56,000 of them did not survive.

One of the largest Buchenwald satellite camps was *Mittelwerk Dora* (middle works Dora), close to Nordhausen⁵⁷²; as late as by the end of 1943 *Mittelwerk Dora* started production of the infamous Nazi retaliation weapons (*Vergeltungswaffen*) V-1 and V-2 as well as of jet engines and fighter aircraft (see above).

In the last months of World War II the SS (*Schutzstaffel*, Protection Squadron)⁶¹³, who ran the concentration camps, evacuated them in an attempt to conceal their crimes: At first the survivors of the mass extermination camps in the east (Poland, Belarus) were forced to walk (!) to Buchenwald and other places. In the last days of the war also KZ Buchenwald was cleared – at that time it had 47,500 inmates. 28,000 of them were transported or had to walk to other sites. Inmates, who were too ill or too weak to be displaced, were killed or left behind. (Nobody knows exactly how many were killed, estimates amount to 15,000 from the beginning of 1945 until the liberation of KZ Buchenwald.)

When the US Army arrived at the KZ Buchenwald on 11.04.1945 they still found ca. 21,000 survivors. The inmates had already started to take over power in the camp because many of the SS guards had already fled. The East German author Bruno Apitz – a Buchenwald survivor himself – describes the last months of KZ Buchenwald and the gradually increasing resistance of the inmates in his novel *Nackt unter Wölfen* (Naked

^{xxiv} Auschwitz-Birkenau, Belzec, Kulmhof, Majdanek, Sobibor, Treblinka in what is Poland today, and Bonnaja Gora, Maly Trostinez in what is Belarus today.

Dwight D. Eisenhower⁹⁷ on concentration camps

“The same day [12.04.1945] I saw my first horror camp. It was near the town of Gotha⁵⁰⁵. I have never felt able to describe my emotional reactions when I first came face to face with indisputable evidence of Nazi brutality and ruthless disregard of every shred of decency. Up to that time I had known about it only generally or through secondary sources. I am certain, however, that I have never at any other time experienced an equal sense of shock.

I visited every nook and cranny of the camp because I felt it my duty to be in a position from then on to testify at first hand about these things in case there ever grew up at home the belief or assumption that ‘the stories of Nazi brutality were just propaganda’. Some members of the visiting party were unable to through the ordeal. I not only did so but as soon as I returned to Patton’s³¹⁰ headquarters that evening I sent communications to both Washington and London, urging the two governments to send instantly to Germany a random group of newspaper editors and representative groups from the national legislatures. I felt that the evidence should be immediately placed before the American and British publics in a fashion that would leave no room for cynical doubt.”

[D.D. Eisenhower: *Crusade in Europe*.
Doubleday, New York 1948]

One of the last survivors of KZ Buchenwald killed 2022 in Russia’s war on Ukraine

Borys Romanchenko, Ukrainian survivor of several concentration camps, last in Buchenwald and *Mittelbau Dora*, Vice-President of the International Committee Buchenwald-Dora, aged 96, was killed on 18.03.2022 in a Russian bomb raid on his home town Kharkiv.

Unfortunately planning, initiating and waging wars of aggression, crimes against humanity, war crimes are still with us today – the world obviously doesn’t manage to stop criminals at the top...

among Wolves), first published in 1958. The novel was translated into 30 languages. Three German movies were based on it: 1960, 1963 and 2015.

The situation in KZ Buchenwald (and at other places) was so horrible that the officers called the leading generals of the US Army to come for inspection themselves. The US generals – among them the US Supreme Commander in Europe and later President of the United States of America, Dwight D. Eisenhower⁹⁷ – made their visits 12.04.1945: To the potash and salt pit in Merkers⁵⁶² (where Nazi gold and treasures were found, see above), to the concentration camp in Ohrdruff⁵⁷⁸ (a satellite facility of Buchenwald and the first concentration camp liberated by the US-Americans) and to Buchenwald itself.

On 12.04.1945 US-American troops, standing at the outskirts of Weimar, set an ultimatum to the administration of the town. Mayor Otto Koch²¹⁷ – the last Nazi functionary left in Weimar after the higher-ranking officials like Fritz Sauckel and other leaders of the *Gau Thuringia* had fled – immediately surrendered so that Weimar could be occupied without further fighting and damage.

In a reaction of horror and anger, the US-American military governor of Weimar forced 1,000 randomly chosen citizens of Weimar to tour KZ Buchenwald on 16.04.1945 and look at the atrocities committed in the name of the German people – allegedly without them knowing what had been happening in the immediate neighbourhood of their town that was so proud of its cultural heritage, **Fig. 61**. The well-known movie director William Wyler⁴²⁵ put the procedures and, especially, the reactions of people on film; this film document still exists, albeit in a very bad state.



Fig. 61:

On 16.04.1945 US-American soldiers confront citizens of Weimar with the crimes committed at KZ Buchenwald [photography by Walter Chichersky, US Signal Corps, National Archives Washington, www.buchenwald.de]

In 1947 the United States Army conducted the so-called Buchenwald Main Trial as a court-martial in Dachau⁴⁷², then part of the US-American occupation zone, on the site of the former KZ Dachau. 31 defendants were accused of crimes against humanity, participation in a “common plan” to violate the Laws and Usages of war of the Hague Convention of 1907 in regard to the rights of prisoners of war, torture, murder, and other issues. The defendants ranged from the camp commandant right down to simple guards (even some inmate collaborators) plus a number of physicians who had committed (often extremely cruel) experiments on inmates. The only woman among the defendants was Ilse Koch (1906-1967), wife of the former camp commandant Karl-Otto Koch (1897-1945), who became infamous for her sadistic, brutal treatment of prisoners and was deemed the “Witch of Buchenwald” (*Hexe von Buchenwald*).

All 31 defendants were found guilty and sentenced: 11 death penalties executed; one death penalty not executed because the convict died beforehand; 10 death penalties later changed to long-term detention; nine detentions.

After the Soviet forces had taken over Thuringia in July 1945 – according to the results of the Conference of Yalta (see box on page 134) in exchange for West Berlin⁴⁴⁸ –, they put KZ Buchenwald into operation again, now called “Soviet Special Camp no. 2 – Buchenwald” (*Sowjetisches Speziallager Nr. 2 – Buchenwald*).^{xxv} Primarily local functionaries of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³, but also victims of denunciation were interned. All contact to the outside was prohibited, and no trials of an even remotely legal nature took place. The camp was dissolved in February 1950, shortly after the founding of the German Democratic Republic (GDR, in German: *Deutsche Demokratische Republik*, DDR) in Eastern Germany. In total around 28,000 persons were imprisoned in the Special Camp no. 2 of whom ca. 7,000 did not survive.

In the 1950s the East German State (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶ decided to turn the remains of KZ Buchenwald into a memorial. For this purpose all of the barracks and stone buildings were demolished, only the gate building, the crematorium and two towers were left – basically the layout of the site until today. The memorial finally opened 1958 – leaving out the post-war part of its history as Soviet Special Camp.

^{xxv} In total, the Soviet occupation forces ran 10 “Special Camps” in Eastern Germany, many of them re-using former Nazi concentration camp facilities.

After the German re-unification (1990) the project was re-organised: Include the post-war history of Soviet Special Camp no. 2 – Buchenwald, combine the memorials of KZ Buchenwald and *Mittelwerk Dora*, establish the Buchenwald and Mittelbau-Dora Memorials Foundation (*Stiftung Gedenkstätten Buchenwald and Mittelbau-Dora*) in 2003. Today, the Buchenwald Memorial is one of the most respected and most visited sites in Germany to demonstrate the horrors of the Nazi regime, **Fig. 62**.

On 05.06.2009 the German Chancellor Angela Merkel²⁷⁷ visited the Buchenwald Memorial together with the US-American President Barack Obama³⁰⁴ and the Shoa-survivor Elie Wiesel⁴¹⁴ – both of them Laureates of the Nobel Peace Prize, the latter also a former inmate of KZ Buchenwald.

Fig. 62: Buchenwald Memorial [aerial photography by Thomas Springer 2020, https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/KZ_Buchenwald]



“Air Force One” in Erfurt-Weimar

For Barack Obama’s visit of the Buchenwald Memorial on 05.06.2009 his Presidential aircraft “Air Force One” had to land on and start from the not very large Erfurt-Weimar Airport – a spectacle! During a visit at the airport, insiders told us that the amount of fuel was calculated very carefully in order to keep “Air Force One” as light as possible. A snippet of the landing can be watched on YouTube:

[<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qKi8S pecdBM>]

The Gauforum

Fritz Sauckel as the National-Socialist Party’s *Gauleiter* (*Gau* leader) of Thuringia and *Reichsstatthalter* (*Reich’s* Governor) had the aspiration to turn Thuringia into a National-Socialist model state (*Trutzgau Thüringen*). One of the measures was to initiate the construction of a large *Gauforum* in Weimar, situated about halfway between the historical centre and the train station, immediately adjacent to the Grand Ducal Museum (today *Museum Neues Weimar*, Museum New Weimar, see **Fig. 36**) that was to be integrated into the ensemble. It was the prototype of similar *Gauforen* planned for up to 40 cities in Germany and the only one (nearly) realised.

An architectural competition was decided by Adolf Hitler¹⁸² himself in favour of the design of Hermann Giesler¹⁴⁵, **Fig. 63**. It comprised:

- Buildings for the organisations of the Nazi Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*, National-Socialist German Workers’ Party)⁵⁷³ in the north
- Offices for the *Reichsstatthalter* (*Reich’s* Governor) of Thuringia – i.e. for Fritz Sauckel – in the south (including the bell tower)

- Buildings for the *Deutsche Arbeitsfront* (DAF, German Labour Front)⁴⁷³ in the west
- A large assembly hall (*Halle der Volksgemeinschaft*, Hall of the People's Community) in the east, designed for 20,000 people standing.

Of course, in the centre between the buildings a large parade ground was provided, named "*Platz Adolf Hitlers*" (Square of Adolf Hitler).

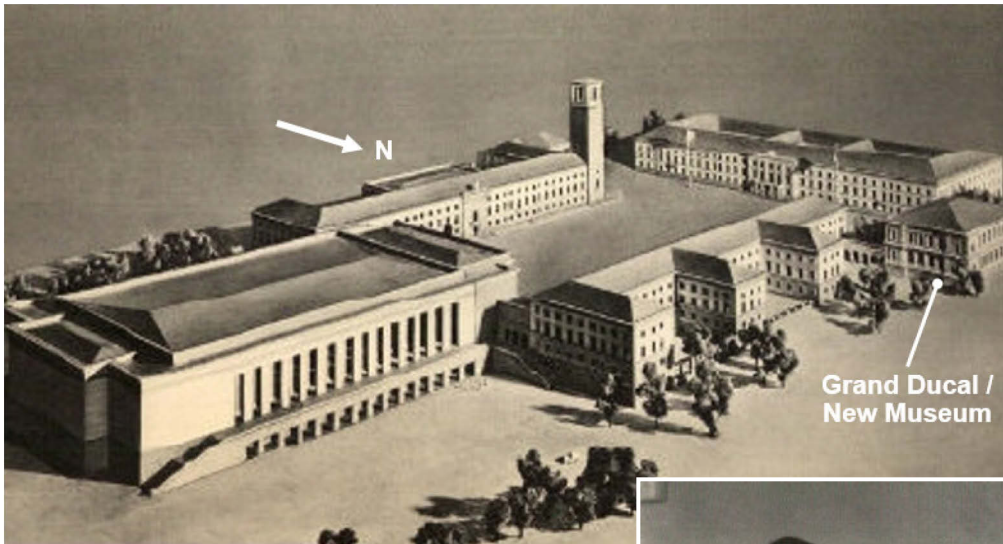


Fig. 63:
Model of the *Gauforum*, figure adapted from [Albert Speer, *Neue Deutsche Baukunst* (New German Architecture), Berlin 1943]; Fritz Sauckel, Albert Speer³⁷⁴, Adolf Hitler¹⁸² and others examine the model of the *Gauforum* [Heinrich Hoffmann¹⁸³, *Hitler abseits vom Alltag* (Hitler aside Daily Routine), Berlin 1937]

The citizens of Weimar had to accept that a small park (*Karl-August-Platz*, Karl August Square^{xxvi}) and parts of the old town in the north were demolished to make space for the new *Gauforum* – in total 139 houses with 462 flats of 1,650 inhabitants. Also the small river Asbach was partly tunnelled and redirected.^{xxvii}

The laying of the foundation stone took place on 01.05.1937 (Labour Day, introduced as a national holiday by the Nazis already in 1933!) in the presence of Rudolf Hess¹⁷⁵ – at that time still *Führer's* deputy – and Fritz Sauckel. A crowd of 40,000 turned up. For this event, even a mock-up of the *Halle der Volksgemeinschaft* (Hall of the National Community) was built on the otherwise empty space, **Fig. 64**.

^{xxvi} Note: The square was **not** named after Principal Carl August (1757-1828), Goethe's patron and friend, but after Grand Principal Carl Alexander's (1818-1901) eldest son Karl August who died seven years before his father of tuberculosis, therefore never became Grand Principal.

^{xxvii} A nice interactive presentation of the changes made to the square can be seen at [<https://zeitsprung.animaux.de/212/>].

Between 1937 and 1943 almost everything was actually built (despite World War II already ongoing) and still exists today. The *Gauforum* in Weimar is, along with the buildings on the Nazi Party rally grounds (*Reichsparteitagsgelände*) in Nürnberg⁵⁷⁴ and the Olympic Stadium in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, the largest extant example of Nazi architecture.

Only the large assembly hall remained a brick shell; it was finished in the 1950s, then rebuilt in 2005 to become a shopping mall with office space, boutiques, fitness centre and a bowling alley plus a large car park underneath, **Fig. 65**, an architectural nightmare!



Fig. 64: Foundation stone ceremony for the *Gauforum* on 01.05.1937; in the background: façade mock-up of the *Halle der Volksgemeinschaft* (Hall of the National Community)

[photography by *Fotoatelier* Louis Held¹⁷², credit Stephan Liebig, © Collection Dr. Klaus Magdlung]



Fig. 65: *Gauforum*, today Jorge-Semprún-Square, in 2019 [photography by Raimond Spekking; https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datei:Gauforum_Weimar,_Jorge-Semprún-Platz-0991.jpg]

When the US-Americans occupied Thuringia and its capital Weimar they removed the Nazi Mayor Otto Koch²¹⁷ and put Dr. Fritz Behr²⁶ in place – for a couple of months towards the end of World War II himself a former prisoner in KZ Buchenwald. One of the first tasks Behr was given by the Americans (by town commander Major William M. Brown) was to make a list of streets and places with Nazi-related names and come up with suggestions for new names. For the large square on the *Gauforum* the proposal was “*Karl-Marx-Platz*” (Karl Marx Square). The US-American administration consented – maybe because they thought that the Soviets, who would take over a couple of weeks later (03.-06.07.1945), would like this denomination. In May 1945 the new name was applied, and the square kept this name for the next 45 years (until the German re-unification in 1990). Afterwards it was called “*Weimarplatz*” (Weimar Square), then in 2017 it was given its present name “*Jorge-Semprún-Platz*” (Jorge Semprún Square)³⁶⁷ after a Spanish writer and politician who was also a former inmate at KZ Buchenwald.

In the immediate post-war years all sorts of plans were made of what to do with the vast *Gauforum* ensemble, both by the Soviet Military Administration of Thuringia (SMATH) and the civil authorities of the town and the State of Thuringia. Weimar’s Mayor Dr. Fritz Behr asked the architect Hermann Henselmann¹⁷³ – at that time Director of the University for Architecture and Fine Arts in Weimar (*Hochschule für Baukunst und Bildende Künste Weimar*, today *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar*) – for suggestions. He planned a memorial, as originally proposed by survivors of the Concentration Camp Buchenwald.

Nothing came of it because the Soviets claimed the area for themselves. For some time they had a three-meter (ten feet) high wooden fence with iron gates built to shut off the complex. As late as 1955 even a statue of Joseph Stalin³⁷⁷ was installed, however taken down again one year later, allegedly because of danger of collapsing due to poor bronze casting. In 1985 a statue of Karl Marx²⁶⁷ was discussed for the square but not realised.

Some years after the founding of the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR, German Democratic Republic, GDR)⁴⁷⁶ on 07.10.1949 the SMATH gave the complex back to the Germans. They turned the office buildings of the *Gauforum* into several educational facilities (two vocational schools, the library of the university, two student residences).

After the German re-unification the *Gauforum* was given to the newly (re-) founded State of Thuringia. It now houses State Administration facilities (even though the capital of Thuringia is not Weimar anymore but Erfurt⁴⁸⁷). Between 1991 and 2011 the whole complex was gradually modernised and renovated, including a new colour scheme in order to break the still quite brutalistic Nazi architecture. On 08.05.2024 – exactly 79 years after the end of National-Socialism in Germany, and fittingly located in the Nazi-ensemble of the *Gauforum* – a new museum was opened: Museum Forced Labour under National-Socialism (*Museum Zwangsarbeit im Nationalsozialismus*).

By Germany signing the unconditional surrender – first in Reims⁵⁹², France, on 07.05.1945, on demand of the Soviet Union (that not had not been present in Reims) repeated on 08.05.1945 (09.05.1945 already Moscow time) in Karlshorst – the Nazi terror, that had kept Germany and Europe in its claws for 12 years, had finally come to an end.

Weimar’s “Brown Age” was history. The next new start was looming.

7 New Start II: After World War II, the “Red Age”

War damages and occupation

Since spring 1944 the allied forces had the absolute sovereignty of the airspace in Germany. US-American and British airforces flew bomb raids day and night that were even increased in the weeks and days before World War II ended. The worst attack on Weimar happened on 09.02.1945. Besides strikes on industrial sites (*Wilhelm-Gustloff-Werk I*, part of the *Wilhelm-Gustloff-Stiftung*¹⁵⁶; main station and freight terminal) the town centre was hit heavily with about 1,100 casualties (including ca. 600 prisoners of war/forced labourers) and considerable damages to significant historical buildings: The market square, the Church St. Peter and Paul (Herder-Church), the *Wittumspalais* (see **Fig. 11**), *Großherzogliches Museum* (see **Fig. 36**), *Deutsches Nationaltheater* (see **Fig. 42** – burned out), the house of Friedrich von Schiller and the town house of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe at *Frauenplan 1* (see **Fig. 15**). **Fig. 66** shows some examples. Miraculously, the *Herzogin-Anna-Amalia-Bibliothek* (see **Fig. 8**) and the town palace of the former Principals of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in Weimar (see **Fig. 19**), but also the infamous *Gauforum* (see **Fig. 63** and **Fig. 65**) survived relatively unscathed.

Still, the attacks on Weimar were much less severe than those on towns with war-relevant production plants like Eisenach⁴⁸⁴ (BMW works, war production: motorcycles and aero engines), Jena⁵³¹ (Zeiss company, optical instruments, e.g. telescopic sights as target devices in airplanes) and, above all, Nordhausen⁵⁷² (former locomotive and agricultural tractor works, war production: mainly engines for tanks – utilising inmates of the nearby Concentration Camp Buchenwald).

Quite a lot of art treasures and other important objects – among them the famous altar in the Church St. Peter and Paul (Herder-Church), created by Lucas Cranach the Younger⁷⁹, as well as the coffins of Schiller and Goethe – had been evacuated in time, therefore did not suffer from damages.

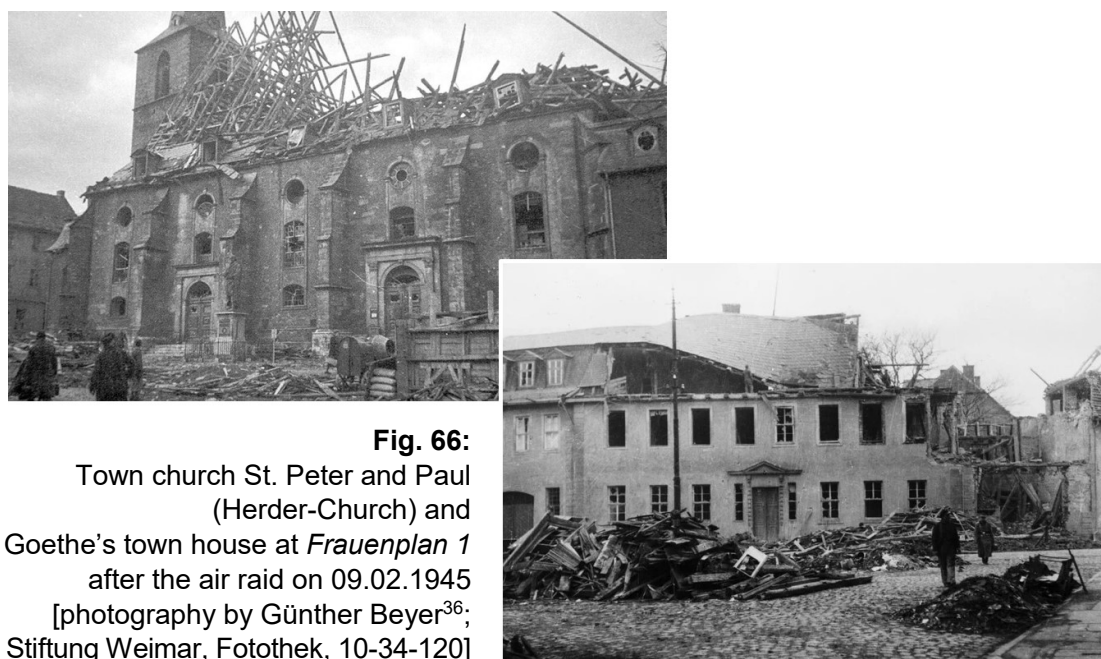


Fig. 66:
Town church St. Peter and Paul
(Herder-Church) and
Goethe's town house at *Frauenplan 1*
after the air raid on 09.02.1945
[photography by Günther Beyer³⁶;
Klassik Stiftung Weimar, Fotothek, 10-34-120]

As already stated, US-American troops were the first to invade and occupy Thuringia (between 06.04. and 16.04.1945). In Weimar, the war was over on 12.04.1945. Based on the agreements of the Allies in the Conference of Yalta (see box on page 134), after only ten weeks Thuringia was swapped for West Berlin; the Americans went out (03.-06.07. 1945) and the Soviets took over. Therefore, the US-American occupation could not and did not do much before Thuringia was handed over (except take out the treasures they had found in the Merkers⁵⁶² salt pit in a problematic, if not illegal operation, see further above).

However, both the American and the Soviet forces were well aware of Weimar's cultural heritage. Already on 12.05.1945 US-commander Major William M. Brown ordered the coffins of Friedrich von Schiller and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe to be transferred back from their hideaway in a bunker in Jena to their sepulchre in the *Fürstengruft* (sovereigns' vault) in Weimar, **Fig. 67**.



Fig. 67: Return of Schiller's and Goethe's coffins to Weimar on 12.05.1945 (here: Goethe's coffin); in the foreground: US Commander Major William M. Brown [photography by Günther Beyer³⁶; Klassik-Stiftung Weimar, Fotothek, 30-2011-0008_4]

After the Soviets had taken over Thuringia and Weimar (July 1945), they immediately also paid tribute to the famous writers and placed their own

wreaths on Goethe's and Schiller's coffins. So, for a while, wreaths of both the US-American and the Soviet military administration decorated their sepulchre in the *Fürstengruft*.

On Sunday, 05.08.1945 the Soviet Military Administration in Thuringia (*Sowjetische Militäradministration in Thüringen*, SMAT) organised a big ceremony in honour of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and Friedrich von Schiller, even attended by Vasily Chuikov⁷⁰, the victor of the Battle of Stalingrad who was in 1945/1946 Chief of SMAT and later (1946-1949) Deputy Chief of the Soviet Military Administration in Germany (*Sowjetische Militäradministration in Deutschland*, SMAD).

Reconstruction – political: German Democratic Republic

On 07.10.1949 the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR, German Democratic Republic, GDR, East Germany)⁴⁷⁶ was founded in the Soviet-occupied zone, a little less than five months after the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (Federal Republic of Germany, West Germany)⁴⁶⁰ had been founded by the Allies who had occupied the three western zones (United States of America, United Kingdom, France). From then on, administration and responsibilities gradually were given back to Germans – albeit in both newly founded German States closely supervised by the respective occupying powers. This more or less friendly “attendance” only ran out with the German re-unification in 1990.

In the immediate post-war years, the State of Thuringia with its capital Weimar was maintained. The first constitutive meeting of the Thuringian parliament (*Landtag*) took place on 21.11.1946 in the Hotel Elephant (see box on page 136) in Weimar. However, in 1950 Weimar lost the role of the Thuringian capital which was transferred to Erfurt⁴⁸⁷. In 1952 East Germany (*Deutsche Demokratische Republik*) dissolved the five (East) German States altogether and replaced them by 14 districts. Thuringia was cut into three districts (Erfurt⁴⁸⁷, Suhl⁶¹⁸, Gera⁵⁰⁰).

Weimar was now just a small to medium-sized town belonging to the district of Erfurt. It is not clear whether it was a mistake or deliberate political decision to separate Weimar from Jena that ended up in the district of Gera: By tradition, Jena with its university and important industry (Zeiss, Schott – see section “Industrial development” in chapter 3) had been Weimar’s intellectual and economical “sister”.

Probably with regard to the historic relevance and the international visibility of Weimar, during the times of the German Democratic Republic the office of the town’s Lord Mayor was never filled by a candidate of the state party SED (*Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands*, Socialist Unity Party of Germany)⁶⁰⁵. Instead, it was occupied by a succession of members of the (East German branch of the) CDU (*Christlich Demokratische Union Deutschlands*, Christian Democratic Union of Germany)⁴⁶². However, this was a more or less cosmetic move because the East-CDU was a so-called bloc or satellite party (*Blockpartei*), i.e. dependent on the SED and its policy.

After the end of World War II the Allies (exact: three of the four allies, France was not present) had held the Potsdam⁵⁸⁹ Conference (17.07.-02.08.1945) where they discussed and decided the next steps to be taken in Germany. One important element was to start the so-called denazification (*Entnazifizierung*) of Germany. The aims were to close down all Nazi organisations and prohibit any future activities, to identify members of the Nazi Party NSDAP⁵⁷³, find out who had been more than nominal member (*Mitläufer*), investigate crimes of the more active persons, and try them in appropriate lawsuits. Another thing was to prevent Nazi culprits and die-hards from continuing or taking up public offices.

Denazification was in the hands of the occupation forces in their respective zones at first, from the early 1950s onwards it was gradually given back to newly installed German police and juridical authorities. The process started quite rigorously, especially in the US-American and the Soviet zones of Germany. In the beginning, it was also a joint effort of the Allies, e.g. in the International Military Tribunal (IMT), the first of trials against Nazi war criminals in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg* (see box on page 127). After this, further trials were held individually in the four zones of occupied Germany, e.g. by the USA in the so-called subsequent Nuremberg Trials (see also box on page 127).

From about 1948 the enthusiasm decreased for several reasons: The Cold War between east and west was looming and was becoming more important than chasing Nazis; the acceptance of Nazi trials in the German public was moderate (friendly said); obviously rebuilding Germany needed integrating the knowledge of pre-war experts in politics, administration, engineering, arts, etc., even of people with a Nazi past.

In the Cold War, in the western zones of Germany and the subsequent Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰ pursuing Communists practically outrivalled pursuing Nazis in the 1950s and the early 1960s. This only changed when the first post-war generation had grown up – the generation of 1968 – and started asking questions about the past of their parents and grandparents.

In the Soviet-occupied zone and the subsequent German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶ it was the other way around: Chasing Nazis turned into pursuing everybody who stood against (or was suspected, sometimes denounced to oppose) the transition to a Socialist/Communist society. The Soviets established so-called Special Camps to detain Nazis and other disagreeable persons – one of them on the ground of the former Concentration Camp Buchenwald close to Weimar (Soviet Special Camp no. 2). The total number of German detainees in these camps is estimated between 120,000 and 180,000 plus about 35,000 persons with other nationalities (most of them USSR citizens!). Only a small number was executed (1,797 documented), but about a third died due to starvation and diseases.

Gustav Weinauge, the author's grandfather

One of the detainees, who died 1948/1949 in the Soviet Special Camp no. 1 in Mühlberg/Elbe⁵⁶⁴, allegedly of a disease, was the author's grandfather, Gustav Weinauge. He had had a company dealing with scrap metal in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ on a quite big scale (today we would call it a part of "Circular Economy"). He was accused of being a capitalist and probably also of collaboration with the Nazis because his business was, of course, relevant for Hitler's warfare. After my grandmother and my mother had heard of his death (by released inmates, not the administration) they left East Germany for good, leaving everything behind in Leipzig.

Because of the suppressive political system in East Germany questions about the role of former Nazis in post-war politics, administration, judiciary, industry and society could not be asked openly. Only after the German re-unification (1990) it came to light that also in the German Democratic Republic with its allegedly strict anti-Fascist course quite a number of Nazis had continued in significant positions.

To give some examples from politics only^{xxviii}:

- In the Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany) two Presidents (*Bundespräsidenten*), one Federal Chancellor (*Bundeskanzler*), 17 Ministers on the Federal level and seven First Ministers (*Ministerpräsidenten*) of West German States had been NSDAP⁵⁷³ members, some even members of the SA (*Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers)⁵⁹⁶ or the infamous SS (*Schutzstaffel*, Protection Squadron)⁶¹³. How many members of the *Bundestag* (the West German Federal parliament) and Ministers on the level of the States had been NSDAP/SA/SS members is not counted here.
- In the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR, East Germany), in total 40 members of the *Volkskammer* (People's Chamber, the fake parliament of East Germany), 10 members of the *Zentralkomitee* of the state-party SED (Central Committee, de facto the highest deciding instance of the State), and 8 Ministers had NSDAP/SA/SS backgrounds.

^{xxviii} Source: [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Liste_ehemaliger_NSDAP-Mitglieder,_die_nach_Mai_1945_politisch_t%C3%A4tig_waren].

Konrad Adenauer⁴ on former Nazis in public offices

In a heated debate of the *Bundestag*, the West German Federal parliament, on 22.10.1952 about former members of the NSDAP⁵⁷³ in the Foreign Office, Konrad Adenauer, first Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany and at this time in personal union also Foreign Minister said: "You can't set up a Foreign Office if you don't have people in the leading positions – at least in the beginning – who understand something of the matter from the past."^{xxix}

This was a widespread attitude in West Germany immediately after World War II, but also – less outspoken – in East Germany.

The influence of former Nazis on the post-war development in Germany is still being investigated: A lot of ministries, political parties, other state institutions, media, industrial companies, etc. have established commissions of historians to find out the details. Interesting: This process only started at around the year 2000; today, almost every month, we get reports of quite prominent persons with so far un-

known Nazi backgrounds who were active well into the 1970s and 1980s. It obviously takes two to three generations to get the records straight...

On behalf of the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR), over the years the *Stasi* (short for *Ministerium für Staatssicherheit*, MfS, Ministry for State Security)⁶¹⁵ took over more and more the task of surveilling, persecuting, detaining and incriminating oppositional elements of the Socialist society, often utilising their network of citizens-turned-informants (*Inoffizielle Mitarbeiter*, IMs, unofficial contributors). Public administration, the press, book publishers, literary and music performances, theatres, etc. were brought in line; the school and university systems were "reformed" according to the Socialist ideology; schools and universities from now on had to prefer children of parents of the "workers' and peasants' class" to those of the old, allegedly Communist-sceptic "intelligentia"; everything was "cleaned" of opposition. All of this also happened in Thuringia and Weimar – without further explanation or details here.

The district administration of the *Stasi* in Weimar moved to the former Villa Dürckheim in *Cranachstraße* 47 (Cranach Street no. 47) in 1968, **Fig. 68**. The term *Cranachstraße* became synonymous for *Stasi* thereafter. The building had been designed by Henry van de Velde (see respective section in chapter 4) for Count Friedrich von Dürckheim-Montmartin, and built 1912/1913. After 1928 it had been used as the headquarters of the Thuringian Electric Power Company (*Thüringische Landeselektrizitätsversorgungs-AG*, short *Thüringenwerk*). In order to serve this function a rather ungainly extension was added in 1935. After World War II until 1963 the building had been the seat of the Soviet Military Command.

^{xxix} German original: *Man kann doch ein Auswärtiges Amt nicht aufbauen, wenn man nicht wenigstens zunächst an den leitenden Stellen Leute hat, die von der Geschichte von früher her etwas verstehen.*



Fig. 68: Former Villa Dürckheim in Weimar (1912/1913), *Cranachstraße 47*, with office extension building of 1935; from 1968 seat of the district administration of the *Stasi* in Weimar [photography by “Wikswat” 2012; https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Villa_Dürckheim#/media/Datei:Villa_Dürckheim_Parkseite_mit_Zusatzbau.JPG]

However, in building a thoroughly Socialist society not everything went to plan:

On 17.06.1953 and some days afterwards, the German Democratic Republic – self-proclaimed Workers’ and Peasants’ State (*Arbeiter- und Bauernstaat*) – was shaken by riots of workers. It began with a strike action of construction workers in East Berlin⁴⁴⁸ on 16.06.1953 against increased work quotas without compensation in wages. Soon demands of better living standards, more freedom, release of political prisoners, more democracy, even German re-unification were added. Having started in East Berlin, the riots quickly spread to other places, mainly larger industrial ones, e.g. the industrial regions around Halle⁵¹², Merseburg⁵⁶³, Bitterfeld⁴⁵¹, Magdeburg⁵⁵², Dresden⁴⁷⁹ as well as middle-sized towns like Jena⁵³¹, Görlitz⁵⁰², and Brandenburg⁴⁵⁵. The Communist government could not bring the protests under control easily, they feared to be overthrown and called Soviet troops for help – who extinguished the uprising violently with tanks killing about 55 protesters.

In the wake of these events, East Germany reacted with prosecutions of (factual or alleged) “ringleaders”, detentions (about 55,000 people), political lawsuits leading to draconic sentences, even executions. In a next step surveillance and suppression by the *Stasi* (short for *Ministerium für Staatssicherheit*, MfS, Ministry for State Security)⁶¹⁵ – that had been accused of having been unable to foresee the problems – were considerably increased.

Werner Bischoff (1902-1991) – from industry in Jena⁵³¹ to academia in Ilmenau⁵²⁷

When the war came to an end, Thuringia was first occupied by US-American troops (April-June 1945), however soon (July 1945) handed over to Soviet occupation forces. At first, the Americans requisitioned Zeiss patents, drawings and machinery (worth ≈ 15 million *Reichsmark*), and also ≈ 100 experts from Zeiss research and development (≈ 500 persons including their families). They were brought to Heidenheim upon Brenz in the American zone (today in the State of Baden-Württemberg), some went on to the USA to work for rocket and other projects. One year later, the company *Opton Optische Werke* (Opton Optical Works), later “Zeiss-Opton”, was founded close to Oberkochen⁵⁷⁵ – still the headquarters of the (meanwhile re-united) Zeiss company today.



After the Soviets came to Jena, what was left at Zeiss was brought to the USSR ($\approx 90\%$ of the remains), plus most of the remaining experts (≈ 300 persons). They were sent to Russian optical factories for 5 to 10 years in order to transfer their knowledge.

When the reconstruction of economic activities started again in all zones of occupied Germany, virtually nothing was left at Zeiss Jena: no drawings, no machines, no engineers, no technicians, only a few skilled workers...

In 1946 the Austrian Werner Bischoff – who had been with Zeiss Jena since 1930 – was appointed *Entwicklungshauptleiter* (Chief Development Engineer). He had the challenging task of developing products to get the company running again. He set up a training program for unexperienced designers that became the core of a novel Design Theory and Methodology (at that time called “Design Systematic”) after he had come to Ilmenau.

In June 1953, after the workers’ riots in the German Democratic Republic, Werner Bischoff fell out of favour for political reasons (which proved wrong later). He was dismissed from Carl Zeiss Jena. However, the rector of the (*Spezial*) *Hochschule für Elektrotechnik Ilmenau* ([Special] Institute of Technology for Electrical Engineering Ilmenau) – just “upgraded” from an Engineering School (see **Fig. 38**) – knew of Bischoff’s novel concepts and managed to appoint him as professor from 1954. A year later he was joined by his collaborators already at Zeiss, Friedrich Hansen (1905-1991) and Arthur Bock (1898-1991).

That is how the HfE Institute, subsequently Technical University Ilmenau, became one of the birthplaces of Design Theory and Methodology, its “Ilmenau School of Engineering Design” well known in the scientific community until today.

Weimar experienced relatively mild protests. Still, many people were prosecuted, several executed:

- Alfred Diener, activist in Jena, executed in Weimar already on 18.06.1953, one day after the start of the uprising.
- Gerhard Benkowitz and Hans-Dietrich Kogel, citizens of Weimar, long undiscovered, sentenced to death in a propaganda trial 22./23.06.1955 in East Berlin, executed by guillotine 29.06.1955 in Dresden⁴⁷⁹.
- In the case of Hans-Dietrich Kogel the prosecutor’s proposal of a 15-year jail penalty was changed by Walter Ulbricht’s³⁹⁶ own hand to “death penalty”.

Reconstruction – economical

Throughout the German Democratic Republic the economic system was changed into a state-directed economy (*Planwirtschaft*). Companies were taken away from their owners and turned into so-called People's Enterprises (*Volkseigene Betriebe*, VEB). In the first 20 years some smaller and/or highly specialised entities were allowed to remain independent. However, such liberties were over in 1972 – shortly after Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ had taken over power in East Berlin: The last privately owned enterprises were nationalised.

Some examples in Weimar:

- The largest factory in Weimar during Socialist times was *VEB Weimar-Werk* (People's Enterprise Weimar Works). It was composed of the former *Waggon- und Maschinenfabrik Weimar* (Waggon and Machine Factory Weimar) that had become *Fritz-Sauckel-Werk* (Fritz Sauckel Works) in 1937. *VEB Weimar-Werk* produced harvester-threshers, other agricultural machinery, later also excavators – the Weimar excavators still having an excellent reputation today.
- The second-largest factory in Weimar was *VEB Uhrenwerk Weimar* (People's Enterprise Clock Works Weimar), producing alarm clocks, components of clocks, photometers and other precision equipment.

In both cases, continuous re-structuring, mergers, divisions took place (e.g. *VEB Uhrenwerk Weimar* integrated into *VEB Carl Zeiss Jena* in 1953, spun off again 1956). All these shenanigans shall not explained here in detail.

Already since 1952 farmers – many of whom had been given small parcels of land taken away from owners of large estates only a couple of years ago by the Soviets – were talked into bringing their possession and equipment into so-called Agricultural Production Co-Operatives (*Landwirtschaftliche Produktionsgenossenschaften*, LPG) that were considered more efficient. From 1960 this process of “industrialising” agriculture in East Germany was forcefully completed.

Reconstruction – physical

Like the US-Americans and the Soviets before, the East German administration – the central government in East Berlin as well as the regional government of the State of Thuringia, later of the district of Erfurt, as well as the local administration of the town of Weimar – were quite aware of the cultural heritage of Weimar, and they invested considerable effort in its restoration/reconstruction and development. Now Goethe, Schiller and their colleagues and successors were re-defined as precursors of Socialism and Humanism – a concept equally questionable as their engulfment by the Nazis a couple of years earlier.

In general, remediation of war damages and economic recovery was in East Germany much more difficult and took longer than in the west: From 1948 the removal of industrial facilities as war damage reparations was stopped in the Western zones; West Germany was even supported in the reconstruction of its industry by the so-called Marshall plan⁵⁶⁰. Opposed to that, in East Germany the removal of industrial facilities was contin-

ued officially until 1952. In official count, a total of about 670 companies in West Germany were demounted – in contrast to 3,400 in (much smaller) East Germany.^{xxx} In reality, reparations in favour of the Soviet Union continued until the end of the German Democratic Republic (1990), under different headlines even beyond.

Still, most of the damaged heritage places in Weimar could be rebuilt and re-opened already in the 1950s or even in the late 1940s. The only exception was the *Großherzogliches Museum*, today *Museum Neues Weimar* (see **Fig. 36**), which remained in ruins until after the German re-unification (1990).

After World War II Germany – both East and West – had to fight a severe shortage of housings, caused by war damages and refugees flooding in from German settlements that now lay outside of Germany (e.g. *Ostpreußen*/East Prussia⁵⁸², now belonging to Poland and the Soviet Union [Königsberg⁵³⁹]; Sudeten territory, now [back] in Czechoslovakia). Therefore, new apartment buildings had to be erected as quickly as possible. In East Germany this was a major task of the State.

Beyond historically significant edifices, most existing buildings were ousted and/or put under state administration. Rents were artificially kept low so that money for maintenance, renovation, modernisation was almost non-existent. Everywhere in East Germany this led to a gradual deterioration of buildings – so much so that by the end of the 1980s it was considered in many places (e.g. in Erfurt⁴⁸⁷) to knock down the old quarters completely and replace them with new, more modern and larger buildings.

In order to fight shortages of housing space, in the 1950s the concept of buildings made of pre-fabricated concrete slabs (so-called *Plattenbau*, slab construction) was developed and applied. In Weimar new suburbs in the north (started 1962), in the west (started 1978) and – a little outside north-east – in Schöndorf-Waldstadt (started 1986) were constructed, **Fig. 69**. Another example is the large student residence at Jakobsplan 1, close to the former *Gauforum*, now Jorge-Semprún-Square³⁶⁷. It was built 1970-1972, because of its address it acquired the nickname “Long Jack” (*Langer Jakob*) and is today part of a protected ensemble. The building can just be seen at the top right of **Fig. 65**.

Fig. 69: New suburb Weimar-West (with the tower of the Buchenwald Memorial just visible in the background); buildings made of pre-fabricated concrete slabs (*Plattenbau*) [<https://www.inka-thuringen.de/>]

Slab-construction was (and probably still is) an extremely efficient way of building (also in West Germany which is often forgotten). Apartments in these



^{xxx} Source: [<https://www.hdg.de/lemo/kapitel/nachkriegsjahre/doppelte-staatsgruendung/demontagen.html>].

buildings were much sought-after in their early days, gained a bad reputation after the fall of the Berlin Wall (1989) and the German re-unification (1990), however proved quite durable, and are now (2023/2024) starting to become en vogue again, if properly renovated and modernised.

After different uses between 1947 and the early 1950s and substantial renovation, the famous Hotel Elephant (see box on page 136) was re-opened in 1955 on the occasion of the 150th death day of Friedrich von Schiller and related festivities. One of the first guests was the writer Thomas Mann²⁶². In 1966 the hotel became part of the East German Interhotel⁵²⁸ chain. Illustrious guests in Interhotel times were Walter Ulbricht³⁹⁶, Werner Heisenberg¹⁷¹, Richard von Weizsäcker⁴¹¹, Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹, Loriot²⁴², even Helmut Kohl²¹⁹, Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany).

Like in all Interhotels, the *Stasi* (*Ministerium für Staatssicherheit*, MfS, Ministry for State Security)⁶¹⁵ was present also in the Hotel Elephant – by spies and technical surveillance equipment. In principle a ridiculous situation: The suspects knew that the *Stasi* knew that the suspects knew...

To sum up: Unlike other places where 40+ years of state-directed economy led to decay (e.g. Erfurt⁴⁸⁷) Weimar was always taken care of with some effort because it was destined to maintain (or, after National-Socialist times: regain) its role as a centre of international radiance in literature, theatre, arts and music.

Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ “privately” in East Germany

In May 1988 Helmut Kohl, Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany), together with his family made a three-day “private tour” to several places in the German Democratic Republic. He stayed in the Hotel Elephant in Weimar on 28.05.1988.

Of course, everything was co-ordinated with the East German government. And of course, the tour was carefully “attended to” and reported on by the *Stasi* – even if Kohl is said to have out-manoeuvred the *Stasi* several times during the tour.^{xxx1} To the dismay of the East German officials, Kohl was enthusiastically welcomed everywhere.

With regard to what happened within two and a half years after the visit: Helmut Kohl (who was known as an instinct-driven politician) must have somehow sensed that something was going on the East German State – why else would he make such a tour at this point in time?

Reconstruction – intellectual

Literature

In literature, post-war Germany – both in East and West, also competing with each other – struggled to find a new beginning after 12 years of National-Socialist indoctrination, censorship and burning of books. Some examples of activities in Weimar:

- The writer Thomas Mann²⁶², Nobel Prize Laureate in Literature 1929, had visited Weimar for the first time in March 1932, on the occasion of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s 100th date of death, gaining mixed impressions (see box on page 125). He came back to Germany in 1949 – for the first time after the Nazi regime and World

^{xxx1} The the *Stasi* report on Helmut Kohl’s visit to the German Democratic Republic in May 1988 (in three parts) is available at [<https://www.ddr-im-blick.de/jahrgaenge/jahrgang-1988/report/touristenreise-von-bundeskanzler-kohl-in-die-ddr-1/, ...ddr-2/, ...ddr-3/>].

War II – and, on invitation of the East German authorities, he spent three days there. His trip had several reasons: Commemorating Goethe's 200th birthday, accepting the Goethe National Prize and the honorary citizenship of the town of Weimar, and presenting his famous speech *Ansprache an die Deutschen* (Address to the Germans) in the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) in Weimar (28.08.1949). Shortly before his death, in 1955, Thomas Mann was guest in Weimar again, this time for the commemoration of Friedrich von Schiller's 150th date of death. Again he gave a speech in the German National Theatre (14.05.1955).

- In 1953 the institution *Nationale Forschungs- und Gedenkstätten der klassischen deutschen Literatur* (NFG, National Research and Memorial Sites for Classical German Literature) was founded, nickname in the population "VEB Goethe". Besides some buildings and parks, it comprised the Goethe and Schiller Archive (see **Fig. 34**), the Nietzsche Archive (in the van de Velde-designed building, see **Fig. 45**), the library founded by Anna Amalia (see chapter 2 and the library building in **Fig. 8**) plus private possessions that Prince Karl-August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1912-1988, son of the last Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst) still had had in Weimar and that had been expropriated already in 1948.

The NFG produced excellent results of literary research: Editions of the letters between Goethe and Schiller, of Schiller's works, of Heinrich Heine's¹⁶⁷ works, compilations of the works of various writers for use by the general public (*Bibliothek Deutscher Klassiker*, 165 volumes in total). Due to the amount of material to be screened, interpreted and commented, some of the editorial projects are still ongoing.

A successor of the NFG still exists today: After the German re-unification (1990) it was transformed into a state-financed foundation, and following several re-organisations and mergers with other institutions, it is since 2003 part of the umbrella organisation *Klassik Stiftung Weimar* (Classic Foundation Weimar).

- After some political debates, literary societies like the Shakespeare and the Goethe Society (see boxes on page 69) could be continued – after some liberation following Stalin's³⁷⁷ death. The Goethe Society held its first (pan-German) general assembly in Weimar on 11.-12.06.1954, to be followed by many more in a bi-annual rhythm with up to 1,000 participants. As already mentioned, foreign and even West German members were welcome even in leading positions (e.g. Hans Tümmeler³⁹⁴ as Vice President of the *Goethe-Gesellschaft Weimar* 1971-1976).
- In 1947 a Working Group of Young Authors (*Arbeitsgemeinschaft junger Autoren*) was established that held their meetings mostly in Weimar. The task was to develop an "anti-Fascist, democratic and Socialist literature".
- In 1962 a new literary society on contemporary German literature was founded, the *Weimarer Akademie* (Weimar Academy), basically installed as a counterpart of the West-German *Gruppe 47* (Group 47)⁵⁰⁹. It was tried to involve also West-German intellectuals, and the 7th meeting of the *Weimarer Akademie* in 1964 was actually attended by the West German authors Günter Grass¹⁵⁰ and Hans Magnus Enzensberger¹⁰².

- Between 14.05. and 22.05.1965 the *Internationales Schriftstellertreffen* (International Writers' Convention) took place in Berlin and in Weimar. It was marketed as a meeting of anti-Fascist writers, following similar events in Paris 1935 and in Madrid 1937. However, this time potential West-German attendees boycotted the event.

Of course, all these initiatives and events always had to follow the Socialist agenda, basically determined by the Soviet Union: They were intensively planned (whom to invite and whom not?) and executed, thoroughly scrutineered by the *Stasi* (short for *Ministerium für Staatssicherheit*, MfS, Ministry for State Security)⁶¹⁵, and well reported on afterwards. But with luck, at least some free exchange of opinions was possible. This happened especially at those meetings that (also) aimed at presenting the German Democratic Republic as a modern, open and democratic society.

Such liberties were radically stopped by the 11th plenary session of the Central Committee (*Zentralkomitee*, ZK) of the ruling Socialist Unity Party of Germany (*Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands*, SED)⁶⁰⁵: The topic of culture politics was not on the agenda of the meeting; however, out of the blue potentate Walter Ulbricht³⁹⁶ attacked the culture scene in the German Democratic Republic and also the supervisory bodies: "Is it really the case that we now have to copy every piece of crap that comes from the West? I think, comrades, that, yes, we should put an end to the monotony of ye-ye-ye and what it's all called."^{xxxii} The meeting became known as the *Kahlschlagplenum* (plenary session of deforestation).

Main prosecutor in Ulbricht's sense was Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ who became later Ulbricht's successor. Honecker blamed the writers, artists, film directors, etc. for nihilism, scepticism, pornography and other allegations. The consequence was that – not unlike Nazi practices – politically "unagreeable" books, theatre plays, music, movies, television plays, conventions, etc. were forbidden; everything was to be censored even more rigorously before it was allowed to go public. Culture had to serve and support the political, i.e. Socialist programme without any trace of criticism, basta!

Persons in the cultural sector were shocked but did not see options to counteract. Some of them decided to leave the State altogether. The whole development was a big setback to the German Democratic Republic in literature, music, cinema, etc. Later alleviations (initiated by the same Honecker after he had come to power in 1973!) were necessary to regain lost ground.

Theatre

The German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) – burned out after the bomb raids in February 1945 – was one of the first historical buildings in Weimar to be reconstructed, and at the same time the first theatre building to be rebuilt in Germany after World War II. It opened again already on 24.08.1948 with a performance of Johann

^{xxxii} German original: *Ist es denn wirklich so, dass wir jeden Dreck, der vom Westen kommt, nu kopieren müssen? Ich denke, Genossen, mit der Monotonie des Je-Je-Je, und wie das alles heißt, ja, sollte man doch Schluss machen.*

Wolfgang von Goethe's *Faust I*. From then on, it offered performances – drama, orchestra works, operas, operettas, ballet – almost daily.

In drama, during the 1950s Soviet revolutionary dramas were quite prominent in the program. Large audiences were created by bringing people (if possible workers and peasants) out of all parts of Thuringia to Weimar by bus and train – again not dissimilar to practices in Nazi times. The program was complemented by classic literature (Shakespeare³⁶⁸, Molière²⁸⁷, Goethe, and – most favoured by the audience – Schiller). However, also these productions were heavily biased towards Socialism and against Capitalism (in an attempt to re-define the content and intentions of the works in a “politically correct” way) – usually not received well by the public.

Contemporary dramas performed at the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) came from East German authors, e.g. Bertolt Brecht⁵³ (performances from 1948) and Johannes R. Becher²⁴, but also foreign authors were included, e.g. the US-American Arthur Miller²⁸³ (as early as 1949), and two Swiss authors, Max Frisch¹³² (1965) and Friedrich Dürrenmatt⁸⁹ (1978).

The DNT also was the place for many ceremonial acts; a selection:

- Stalin's³⁷⁷ 70th birthday (20.12.1949) – for understandable reasons there were no more ceremonies for Stalin after 1953 when his crimes had become public...
- Lenin's²²⁹ 80th birthday (22.04.1950) and his 100th birthday (17.04.1970).
- 35th anniversary (and a couple of subsequent anniversaries) of the October Revolution in Russia (07.11.1952).
- Karl Marx²⁶⁷ 135th birthday (03.05.1953).
- 50th and 60th anniversaries of founding the Soviet Union (28.12.1972, 18.12.1982).
- Practically every year a ceremony to celebrate the founding date of the German Democratic Republic (*Deutsche Demokratische Republik*, DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶ around October, 7th.
- Of course, also significant birthday and death day anniversaries of writers, composers and painters, mostly with connections to Weimar, were celebrated: Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich von Schiller (see related sections in chapter 2) several times, Johann Gottfried von Herder (175th birthday celebration on 17.12.1978), Franz Liszt²³⁹ (145th birthday, 22.10.1955, 150th birthday, 22.10.1961), but also William Shakespeare³⁶⁸ (400th birthday, 22.04.1964), Friedrich Hölderlin¹⁸⁶ (200th birthday, 02.04.1970), Lucas Cranach the Elder⁷⁹ (500th birthday, 21.06.1972).

The presence of writer and Nobel Prize Laureate Thomas Mann²⁶² in 1949 and 1955, and also his famous speech *Ansprache an die Deutschen* (Address to the Germans) on 28.08.1949 and again a speech on 14.05.1955 at the German National Theatre, were already mentioned above (and in the box on page 87).

Music

The German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) has also always been a place of music – concerts, operas, operettas, and ballet. An amazing variety of *œuvres* was presented – by far too much to be mentioned here in detail. Very often works of composers that had had connections with Weimar were performed, notably Johann Nepomuk Hummel¹⁹⁴, Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵, Franz Liszt²³⁹, Richard Strauss³⁸².

After World War II the already well-known conductor Hermann Abendroth³ was appointed General Musical Director (*Generalmusikdirektor*) of the DNT – despite his proximity to and reverence by Nazis during the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰. He held the office until his death in 1956. Out of a later period, Harry Kupfer²²² may be mentioned: At a relatively early stage of his career (1966) he was appointed opera director of the DNT and held the office until 1972; later he became one of the most prominent opera directors worldwide.^{xxxiii}

25 years after its re-opening after World War II, the theatre building was extensively renovated again (1973-1975). Its present appearance, especially that of the auditorium, is the result of these renovation and modification measures. When finished, the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) in Weimar was one of the technically most advanced venues of its kind.

Another area of promoting music was the *Staatliche Hochschule für Musik* (National University/Academy of Music). It was given the former *Fürstenhaus* (Principal's house, see **Fig. 32**) as permanent home where it still has its main building today. In 1956 it was renamed "*Hochschule für Musik Franz Liszt Weimar*" (University/Academy of Music Franz Liszt Weimar) in order to pick up on and demonstrate Weimar's musical heritage of the 19th century. This institute was and still is one of the most recognised institutions of its kind in Germany.

Fine arts

In fine arts East Germany, and consequently also Weimar did not move towards progressive concepts, quite contrary: Like in National-Socialist times, rather simple works – politically influenced and aiming at the education of the people – were the order of the day, now in the guise of so-called Socialistic Realism. Other streams like the Classical Modernism (containing Impressionism, Expressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, ...) – for which Weimar had stood in the era of Harry Graf Kessler (see respective section in chapter 4) – and also the more functional approaches of the late Bauhaus (see section in chapter 0) were disparaged as "formalism" and discarded.

Four columns and a large mural designed by Hermann Kirchberger²¹³ after World War II – i.e. already in Socialist times – for the rebuilt German National Theatre (*Deutsches Na-*

^{xxxiii} An impressive collection of all performances in the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) between 1750 and 1995 – dramas, concerts, operas, operettas, ballet, ceremonial acts – is online accessible at [<https://www.theaterzettel-weimar.de/home.html>]. The data is result of two large research projects, funded by the German National Science Foundation (*Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft*, DFG) between 2009 and 2014 and between 2017 and 2021, respectively.

tionaltheater, DNT, see **Fig. 42**) got run over by the formalism debate and were removed again only a few years later (1950). Only after the German re-unification the mural was restored and presented again (2003), however in different place (in the new *Weimarhalle*, a congress and concert hall, built 1999 as a replacement of an earlier building of the same name from 1931, see **Fig. 78**).

Since the *Großherzogliches Museum*, today *Museum Neues Weimar* (see **Fig. 36**), lay in ruins until after the German re-unification (1990), the only place to exhibit (a selection of) artworks permanently was the former town palace of the Principals of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (see **Fig. 19**) that had survived World War II relatively undamaged.

The end of Socialism on German soil

Developments throughout the German Democratic Republic

In the 1980s the German Democratic Republic (GDR, *Deutsche Demokratische Republik*, DDR)⁴⁷⁶ went downhill – economically, politically, societal. The state-directed economy (*Planwirtschaft*) was not able to satisfy people's demands and at the same time find sufficient money for investments to modify and innovate the industry (which was run on wear). In fact, the GDR state finances could only be kept afloat with the help of massive loans and investments (e.g. by Volkswagen) from West Germany. These had, however, a price: East Germany had to make compromises for their own population with regard to

Carl H. Hahn¹⁶⁰ and Volkswagen in Saxony

Carl H. Hahn was CEO of the Volkswagen concern between 1982 and 1993. He took the decision to invest in East Germany – before and after the German re-unification. Today, Volkswagen runs two factories in Chemnitz⁴⁶³ (engines) and Zwickau⁶⁵¹ (cars), employing a workforce of about 10,000 people. Thus, the long and successful history of car-making in Saxony has been continued.

Carl H. Hahn (junior) was the son of Carl Hahn senior (1894-1961) who in the 1930s had been member of the top management of the Auto Union. The Auto Union⁴³⁹ was the result of a merger of the Saxon motorcycle and car manufacturers, founded in June 1932 in the wake of the World Economic Crisis. It consisted of (pre-war) Audi, DKW, Horch and Wanderer and had its headquarters in Chemnitz. The symbol of the new combine, four intertwined rings, is still the logo of the (post-World War II) Audi company that had been re-founded as Auto Union in Ingolstadt, West Germany (Bavaria). Since 1964 the post-war Auto Union belongs to the Volkswagen concern.

Carl H. Hahn (junior) always admitted that his decision for Volkswagen to invest in Saxony was strongly influenced by this family background and sympathy for his birthplace.

freedom of travel or leaving the State altogether, and – above all – it had to remove the automated guns at the border between the two German States (pointing inwards, not outwards). The people of the GDR were increasingly dissatisfied with their situation, especially with the fact that they were sort of imprisoned in it. The old men, who dominated party and state since decades, were unable and/or unwilling to acknowledge the problems (despite their own experts providing detailed analyses), let alone fix them.

The opposition grew. The growing number of civil rights activists was supported and protected by the churches (the majority Protestant in East Germany), the churches became places of free exchange of opinions. Of course, the *Stasi*⁶¹⁵ tried to monitor what was going on in the churches, but did not dare to intervene too radically. The media played already an important role here: As-

saults, violence, detainments by the *Stasi* or police (*Volkspolizei*, People's Police) were filmed and broadcasted by western (mostly West German) television crews, and of course the people in East Germany would be well aware of what was going on.

A turning point were the municipal elections in the German Democratic Republic (GDR) on 07.05.1989. As an introductory explanation one has to know that elections in the GDR were fake events anyway: The only choice voters had was "yes" or "no" to a pre-defined list of the so-called National Front which consisted entirely of candidates nominated by the SED and the SED-tolerated bloc parties⁶⁰⁵; a real choice between parties or candidates did not exist.

On the evening of the May elections, oppositional citizens observed the counting of votes in many polling stations – which they had the right to do by GDR law. They could prove that the officially announced results (over the whole country: 98.85% of the valid votes in favour of the National Front list, only 1.15% against) was manipulated – the number of "no" votes had been much higher in practically all observed cases.

As a result, the East German State came into a defensive position for the first time, and the voices to demand radical changes became even stronger.

The next step towards liberation were the so-called Monday Demonstrations in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, the first on 04.09.1989. The place and the date were cleverly chosen because at this time Leipzig hosted the traditional Trade Fair and a large number of foreign journalists was present in the city. Thus, both the demonstrations and the counteractions of the *Stasi*, the police, at a later stage also the army (*Nationale Volksarmee*, NVA, National People's Army) would immediately be brought to the open. The Monday Demonstrations in Leipzig took place every week, from one week to the next attracting more participants (up to 70,000 by October 1989), **Fig. 70**.



Fig. 70: Monday Demonstration in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (exact date not known) in front of the orchestra hall *Gewandhaus* [photography by Armin Kühne; <https://www.leipzig.travel/>]

Again the media, especially television broadcasts in the west, were used to protect participants: After western journalists had left the GDR (because the Leipzig Trade Fair had ended), civil rights activists had been given re-

recording equipment; they filmed the mass demonstrations as well as potential counteractions of the state "organs", smuggled the recordings to the west where they would be put on air in the evening of the same day.

Other cities followed Leipzig's scheme, organising similar rallies, e.g. Dresden⁴⁷⁹, Halle⁵¹², Karl-Marx-Stadt (today again Chemnitz⁴⁶³), Magdeburg⁵⁵², Plauen⁵⁸⁷, Arnstadt⁴³⁵, Rostock⁵⁹³, Potsdam⁵⁸⁹, Schwerin⁶⁰⁴. The famous slogans of the protesters were "No violence!" and "We are **the** people!" (*Wir sind das Volk!*) – which soon turned into "We are **one** people!" (*Wir sind ein Volk!*). This put some of the initial activists off who had fought for democracy **within** Socialism and objected Capitalism.

At times, the situation in the streets looked very dangerous indeed; the people involved as well as those watching from the outside feared that scenes like those in the Tiananmen Square protests in Beijing only a couple of months before might evolve. However, nobody fired a gun or applied tanks...

Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ on 07.10.1989

On 07.10.1989 the German Democratic Republic celebrated its 40th birthday in the *Palast der Republik* (Palace of the Republic) in East Berlin. While on the outside fierce protests for reforms were going on, Erich Honecker – still the strong man in East Germany (just!) – declared in his speech:

"Our friends all over the world can be assured that Socialism on German soil, at the home of Marx²⁶⁷ and Engels¹⁰¹, stands on imperturbable foundations."^{xxxiv}

This is the reason why the upheaval that eventually led to the transition of the German Democratic Republic from a nominally into a truly democratic state is often christened "the Peaceful Revolution" (*Friedliche Revolution*).

In the end, people had lost their fear, and the movement became so big that the state's "security" forces had no chance of keeping the protests at bay or beating them down completely.

In parallel, more things happened, the most notable being:

- On 12.06.1989 the People's Republic of Hungary, as the first east European country of the Socialist block, joined the Refugee Convention of the UNHCR. Already before that date, Hungary had started to release its border regime to the west (Austria).

The government of the German Democratic Republic (GDR) discussed measures to stop the exodus of their citizens via Hungary already in the spring of 1989. However, they could not make up their minds because Hungary was an extremely popular holiday country and closing the border could have caused uncalculable reactions of the population. Well, and at this time the number of people turning their backs to the GDR was not yet dramatically large anyway...

In the night 10./11.09.1989 Hungary opened the border completely. Within days, this led to 57,000 East German citizens leaving their country – for which they saw no progress whatsoever – via Hungary (that was accessible) and Austria to West Germany. By now it was too late for the GDR officials to do anything about it, especially since the "big brother" USSR under Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹ denied any support.

- In the summer and autumn of 1989 East German refugees entered and occupied the West German embassy in Prague, capital of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.

^{xxxiv} German original: *Unsere Freunde in aller Welt seien versichert, dass der Sozialismus auf deutschem Boden, in der Heimat von Marx und Engels, auf unerschütterlichen Grundlagen steht.*

lic (CSSR), demanding leave to the Federal Republic of Germany. Temporarily up to 4,000 people at the same time had set up camp on the rather limited grounds of the embassy causing almost unsolvable problems of accommodation, food and sanitation. In this case, the GDR tried to stop the exodus by closing the border to their “Socialist brother country” – however only quite late, at the beginning of October 1989.

After intensive negotiations with West Germany, East Germany agreed to let their people in Prague go. However, the conditions were somewhere between ridiculous and dangerous:

- They had to travel by train through the territory of the German Democratic Republic (instead of going directly from Czechoslovakia to West Germany). The excuse for this regulation was that the State wanted to register those who left. In reality it was probably a measure to deliberately provoke fears of getting caught again on the last leg of their journey to freedom. As a reaction, West Germany put own diplomats onto the trains to accompany the refugees in the trains and watch what was going on. Seen realistically, this was more a symbolic gesture – what could they have done if the East German officials had stopped and stormed the trains?
- What the East German officials did not think of (or did deliberately accepted): The passing of the trains through their territory caused mass rallies of the people in the country, and also attempts to get onto the trains. The biggest street fights happened in Dresden⁴⁷⁹: On order of Hans Modrow²⁸⁵, at that time the state party SED's⁶⁰⁵ First Secretary in Dresden, later to become the last Communist Prime Minister of the DDR/GDR⁴⁷⁶, the protests were violently beaten down by *Stasi*, the so-called People's Police (*Volkspolizei*) and army forces (*Nationale Volksarmee*, NVA, National People' Army) and Combat Groups of the Working Class (*Betriebskampfgruppen*) – for the last time.

In principle, by now the German Democratic Republic had lost control completely.

To cut a long story short (which, in fact, unfolded within a remarkably short period of time):

- In September 1989 – against considerable resistance of the authorities – the political movement *Neues Forum* (New Forum, NF) was founded that was to play a major role in the forthcoming revolutionary processes. Originally it was not a political party, rather the attempt to spark off a state-wide discussion about democratic reforms and ways of re-shaping the society, also demanding free and democratic elections. One of the founders was Joachim Gauck¹³⁶ who would 23 years later become President (*Bundespräsident*) of re-united Germany (in office 2012-2017).

However, discussions within the New Forum about the development of grass-roots democracy, by the end of 1989 led to a dispute over whether New Forum should become a party or remain a movement. In the end it disintegrated, some members leaving, some founding an own party, some joining other parties.

- 11 days after the GDR's 40th birthday, on 18.10.1989, Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ was disempowered and replaced by Egon Krenz²²¹ in the function of General Secretary of the

state party SED; on 24.10.1989 he additionally took over the role of Chairman of the State Council (*Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*). Of all potential candidates for these posts, the SED had chosen the very person who had announced the results of the municipal elections on 07.05.1989 and was still held responsible for the manipulation... Krenz tried to preserve the Socialist state and started to calm people down by promising reforms and releases in travel regulations. It was too little too late.

- On 09.11.1989 (see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date) Günter Schabowski³⁴⁸, acting as press officer of the new government of the German Democratic Republic, by accident opened the borders between East and West Berlin (“Fall of the Berlin Wall”) and, subsequently, between East and West Germany:

At the daily press conference of the East German government he should explain the new travel regulations that were planned to come into effect the following afternoon, still containing some bureaucratic implications. When a Swiss reporter asked about the start of the new practice Schabowski did not know it, and after some rummaging in his papers he stammered: “As far as I know ... this is immediately, without delay.” (*Das tritt nach meiner Kenntnis ... ist das sofort, unverzüglich.*)

This statement, broadcasted live by many television stations, prompted a mass exodus to the Berlin Wall by thousands of East Berliners. The border guards were totally unprepared; they tried to call their superiors to receive instructions, but could not get any (if they reached somebody at all). Finally the border guards, meanwhile outnumbered by far, gave in on their own authority and let the crowds pass into West Berlin. Still, some of them tried to mark people by putting the exit stamp in their passports upside down, meaning “no return” – to no avail.

- The disaster of the accidental opening of the borders was the beginning of the end of Egon Krenz’ short reign: He had to resign from both his offices on 06.12.1989. Soon afterwards (13.11.1989) Willi Stoph³⁸⁰, since 1976 Prime Minister of the GDR, quit his job. A major re-shuffle was necessary:
 - The *Zentralkomitee* (ZK, Central Committee) and with it the *Politbüro* (Political Bureau) of the former state party SED were dispensed with completely; therefore, no General Secretary was needed anymore.
 - The more representative job of Chairman of the State Council (*Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*) was on 06.12.1989 given to Manfred Gerlach¹⁴¹ who had been one of its Deputy Chairmen (de facto Vice-President) since 1960. Gerlach had the additional advantage of coming from (and presiding) the Liberal-Democratic Party of Germany (LDPD)⁵⁴³ – important: **not** the SED –, even though the LDPD had since 1949 been a so-called bloc or satellite party dependent on the SED.
 - The office of Prime Minister of the German Democratic Republic went to Hans Modrow²⁸⁵ (also on 06.12.1989), despite the fact that he was seen as a most ambiguous figure: On the positive side he was known as a supporter of Mikhail Gorbachev’s¹⁴⁹ *glasnost* (openness) and *perestroika* (restructuring) concepts which stood in high regard with the public. The downside was that his responsibility for

the “security” organs of the State violently fighting the protesters and arresting many of them on 05.10.1989 in Dresden was not forgotten.

Meanwhile, the *Volkskammer* (People’s Chamber, the East German parliament) had deleted the paragraph in GDR’s Constitution that had so far guaranteed the supremacy of the state party SED (01.12.1989) – an important step towards democracy. However, the statement “The German Democratic Republic is a Socialist State” (*Die Deutsche Demokratische Republik ist ein sozialistischer Staat*) still remained in the Constitution – probably because otherwise the SED members of the *Volkskammer* never would have agreed to the change.

What was completely new: As there were no party organs anymore to tell what to do (see first dash above), for the first time in the history of the GDR the Prime Minister and his cabinet had to act and decide themselves as well as to involve the parliament. And there was a lot to do and organise within the next couple of months:

- In principle, Prime Minister Hans Modrow continued trying to preserve the existence of the German Democratic Republic as an independent State.
- In January 1990 he travelled to Moscow and met the Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹ who declared decisions about the unity or non-unity an internal issue of Germany.
- As a result, Modrow on 01.02.1990 published his own concept of the future of Germany, titled “Für Deutschland einig Vaterland” (For Germany, united Fatherland). This proposed a slow, three-stage process that would create a neutral German Confederation, and opposed a too rapid re-unification. The proposal was disregarded both by the East German public and the West German government. As already mentioned, the slogan in the streets had changed from “We are **the** people!” (*Wir sind das Volk!*) to “We are **one** people!” (*Wir sind ein Volk!*).
- From 05.02.1990 on, Modrow included eight representatives of opposition parties and civil liberties groups as Ministers without Portfolio in his cabinet. Modrow remained Prime Minister until the 18.03.1990 elections.
- To defeat the opposition's demand for the complete dissolution, the hated *Stasi* secret service⁶¹⁵ had been renamed “Amt für Nationale Sicherheit” (AfNS, Office for National Security) already on 17.11.1989. Modrow's attempt to re-brand it further as the “Amt für Verfassungsschutz der DDR” (Office for the Protection of the Constitution of the GDR) failed due to pressure from the public and opposition groups. Instead, the AfNS was dissolved altogether following a decision of 13.01.1990.
- Still, the Modrow government had given orders to destroy incriminating *Stas*⁶¹⁵ files in order to veil state crimes and to protect *Stasi* officials from being prosecuted.
- However, opposition groups got wind of these activities. In partly movie-like, often risky actions, they started storming *Stasi* administration buildings in several cities (the first on 04.12.1989 in Erfurt⁴⁸⁷, Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, Suhl⁶¹⁸ and Rostock⁵⁹³). The biggest event took place on 15.01.1990 when about 100,000 protesters conquered the cen-

tral *Stasi* office complex in East Berlin (*Normannenstraße*). Some of the *Stasi* leaders capitulated immediately, some tried to resist for a while – but in the end the pressure was too high to do anything about it. Fortunately, again nobody fired a gun – the Peaceful Revolution continued.

Thus, the majority of *Stasi* files could be saved from destruction – there had been too many kilometres of filing shelves and too few shredding machines to destroy them all... After the German re-unification – and in principle against the will of the pan-German Federal government – the remaining files were restored, conserved, and opened to aggrieved persons for inspection, as well as to researchers, prosecutors and lawyers for investigations.

- Modrow consented to establish a discussion forum on the central level, consisting of members of the government, representatives of political parties (in the beginning still bloc parties), of large societal organisations (e.g. workers' unions), but also and prominently representatives of oppositional groups (e.g. the New Forum, *Neues Forum*), peace initiatives and churches. Moderation of the talks was by representatives of the churches, **Fig. 71**.

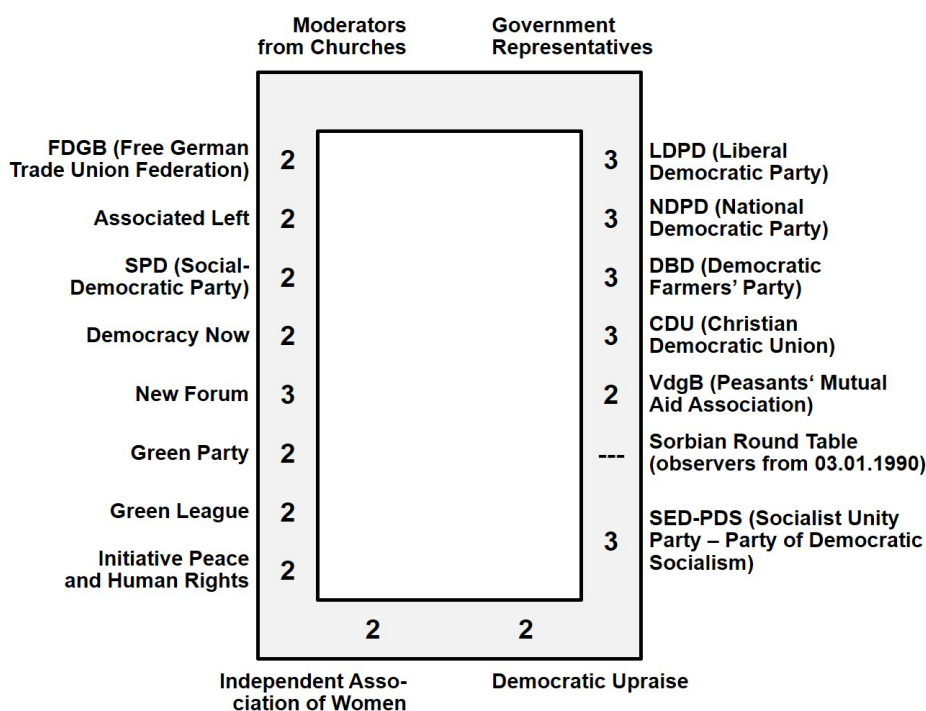


Fig. 71: Central Round Table, seat distribution

This (by standards of the Constitution: non-existent) institution followed a pattern that had been set up before on local levels in various places, called “Round Tables” (*Runde Tische*) – despite the fact that most of the Round Tables were actually angular. The topics were the future of the GDR, an end of the state party SED’s supremacy (already taken care of by the *Volkskammer*, see above) and of *Stasi* suppression, the transition to a truly democratic state, free elections, and a revised or new Constitution.

The central Round Table held its first meeting one day after Modrow's appointment as Prime Minister (on 07.12.1989) and met practically every week until 12.03.1990, **Fig. 72**. Even though it was basically an informal institution, the government had to follow most of its recommendations in order to survive.



Fig. 72: Meeting of the central Round Table in January 1990, conference building of the Council of Ministers (*Ministerrat*), East Berlin [photography by Peer Grimm; picture alliance / dpa]

- One of the first decisions was to hold free and democratic elections as soon as possible. On 28.01.1990 the date was fixed for 18.03.1990.
- Of course, this also meant that the landscape of the existing political parties had to be disentangled and new parties founded:
 - The SED⁶⁰⁵ in its convention held on 08./09.12.1989 and 16./17.12.1989 had already changed its name – after fierce debates whether the party should be disbanded altogether – into “*Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands – **Partei des Demokratischen Sozialismus***” (SED-PDS, Socialist Unity Party of Germany – **Party of the Democratic Socialism**) in an attempt to create a new image. The lawyer Gregor Gysi¹⁵⁷ was elected as the new chair of the renamed party. On 04.02.1990 the old half of the new name was skipped completely, the party remained just “PDS” for the next 17 years when it mutated again into “*Die Linke*” (The Left).
 - The bloc parties sought collaborations and later merged with their West German counterparts: The East CDU (*Christlich Demokratische Union*, Christian Democratic Union) and later the DBD (*Demokratische Bauernpartei Deutschlands*, Democratic Farmers' Party of Germany)⁴⁷⁴ merged with the West CDU⁴⁶². The LDPD (*Liberal-Demokratische Partei Deutschlands*, Liberal-Democratic Party of Germany)⁵⁴³ as well as the NDPD (*Nationaldemokratische Partei Deutschlands*, National-Democratic Party of Germany)⁵⁶⁹ went for the western FDP (*Freie Demokratische Partei Deutschlands*, Free Democratic Party of Germany)⁴⁹¹.

- The Social-Democrats, who had been absorbed by the Communists into the SED in 1946, re-founded their party in 1989, first called “SDP” (*Sozial-Demokratische Partei in der DDR*, Social-Democratic Party in the GDR), from January 1990 “SPD”. Consequently it merged with the West German SPD (*Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands*, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹ on 26.09.1990, seven days before the German re-unification. The SDP/SPD suffered from a scandal early on as its freshly elected chairman, “Ibrahim” Böhme (real name: Manfred Otto Böhme, 1944-1999), turned out a former *Stasi* spy (*inoffizieller Mitarbeiter*, unofficial contributor, code name “Maximilian”).
- A number of new parties were founded, some based on former oppositional groups (like *Deutsche Soziale Union*, German Social Union, DSU; *Demokratischer Aufbruch*, Democratic Upraise, DA; *Bündnis 90*, Alliance 90), some others split off of the SED (usually more left-wing than the reformed SED-PDS), some were “imported” western parties (among them even some right-wing organisations). All of them did not play any role in the elections on 18.03.1990 and either merged with other parties or just went down the drain.
- On 13.02.1990 Prime Minister Modrow and 17 East German Ministers visited West Germany and met Chancellor Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ in Bonn⁴⁵⁴. It was only the second visit of an East German leader in West Germany after Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ in September 1987. This time, the ailing German Democratic Republic is in deep trouble. In order to consolidate state finances, Modrow asked Chancellor Kohl for an accommodation loan of 15 billion *Deutsche Mark* – which was rejected by Kohl.

In the elections on 18.03.1990 the former East German bloc party CDU (*Christlich Demokratische Union*, Christian Democratic Union) with its top candidate Lothar de Maizière²⁵⁹ achieved the highest number of votes, 40.8%. However, it needed coalition partners in order to reach a clear majority in the *Volkskammer* (with enough margin to even change the Constitution) and to be able to set up a stable government. For this purpose, already before the elections the so-called Alliance for Germany (*Allianz für Deutschland*) had been composed that, besides the CDU, consisted of the two newly founded parties DSU (*Deutsche Soziale Union*, German Social Union) and DA (*Demokratischer Aufbruch*, Democratic Upraise); these parties ended up with 6.3% and 0.9% of the votes, respectively, – still not sufficient. In the end, also the re-founded SPD (*Sozialdemokratische Partei*, Social-Democratic Party, 21.9%) and the BFD (*Bund Freier Demokraten*, Alliance of Free Democrats, itself comprising three liberal parties, 5.3%) were taken on board which made up 75.3% in total – OK at last. The BFD left the coalition again on 24.07.1990 due to disagreement over modalities of the first pan-German elections (planned for 02.12.1990) without further consequences on the ongoing work.

Lothar de Maizière as the leader of the strongest component in the coalition was elected the last Prime Minister of the German Democratic Republic on 12.04.1990.

With this, the tenure of both Manfred Gerlach¹⁴¹ (as Chairman of the State Council, *Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*) and Hans Modrow²⁸⁵ (as Prime Minister) ended, the new Prime Minister Lothar de Maizière²⁵⁹ and his cabinet took over. The post of a representative

Head of State (so far the Chairman of the State Council, *Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*) was not restocked anymore: The State Council was discontinued, and it made no sense to re-introduce the office of a State President for the last few remaining months of GDR's existence. Instead, the new President of the People's Chamber (*Volkskammer*), Sabine Bergmann-Pohl³³, took over the representative functions (including appointing Lothar de Maizière Prime Minister), albeit without being formally called "State President".

The clear-cut aim of the new government in East Germany (in accordance and close co-operation with West Germany) was the German re-unification – as quickly as possible because everybody sensed that the time margin of success was extremely narrow. This was at the same time the end of an era and the beginning of a new one, and will therefore be briefly outlined at the beginning of the next chapter.

Developments in Weimar

In Weimar, the developments that aimed at turning the German Democratic Republic into a democratic state basically followed the lines as explained in the previous section for the country as a whole. Of course, initiatives were smaller than in big cities, and sometimes a couple of weeks behind.

As everywhere, the municipal elections on 07.05.1989 marked a turning point. Observers could prove that at least 7% of votes against the list of the so-called National Front had not been counted. The growing distress within the population could be vocalised relatively safely in church parishes. The town church St. Peter and Paul (Herder-Church) was the most prominent place; a congregation on 04.10.1989 under the biblical motto *Suchet der Stadt Bestes* (Search for the Town's Best, Jeremiah 29,7) attracted more than 1,000 people.

What was Monday Demonstrations in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ became Tuesday Demonstrations in Weimar, the first one held on 24.10.1989 with about 2,000 participants. The Tuesday was chosen because it was the "long opening day" of the local administration, therefore more people could be expected in the town. Fittingly the crowd gathered on the Square of Democracy (*Platz der Demokratie*), the former Principals' Square (*Fürstenplatz*), right in front of the University/Academy of Music Franz Liszt (see **Fig. 32**) before it made a "walk round the town". 15,000 attendees are reported for the second Tuesday Demonstration on 31.10.1989, **Fig. 73**.

Other places in Thuringia where similar demonstrations were held were Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ (from 19.10.1989), Gera⁵⁰⁰ (22.10.1989), big ones in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴ (23.10.1989), Nordhausen⁵⁷² (24.10.1989), Jena⁵³¹ (25.10.1989) and Rudolstadt⁵⁹⁴ (04.11.1989).

As everywhere, by December 1989/January 1990 the target of the demonstrations and other activities had changed from reforming East Germany to the re-unification with West Germany as quickly as possible – again to the disappointment of many initiators.

Fig. 73: 2nd Tuesday Demonstration in Weimar 31.10.1989 [photography by Harald Wenzel-Orf; Stadtarchiv Weimar, <https://stadt.weimar.de/de/details/macht-platz-der-demokratie.html>]



A Round Table was established also in Weimar; however, the author of this book was not able to find out concrete dates, attendees and decisions taken.

On 05.12.1989 around 100 activists went to the district administration of the *Stasi*⁶¹⁵ in Weimar, *Cranachstraße 47* (see **Fig. 68**) – which was meanwhile not *Stasi* anymore, but had been renamed “*Amt für Nationale Sicherheit*” (AfNS, Office for National Security). They demanded entry and the right to inspect their personal files. 10 persons were allowed in, and the relatively new head of the establishment, Wolfgang Schmidt, explained that they were too late, **Fig. 74**: All files had already been destroyed – of course for the noble reason of data protection...

Fig. 74: Activists in the district administration of the *Stasi* in Weimar, now Office for National Security (*Amt für Nationale Sicherheit*, AfNS), *Cranachstraße 47*, 05.12.1989



What was left of the material in the former *Stasi* administration was secured by activists on 08.12.1989 and brought to Erfurt for safe storage. In January 1990 the resources of the activities in

Weimar alone were unveiled: The *Stasi* had had a staff of 74 full-time employees at their disposal, plus about 400 unofficial collaborators, eight cars, four so-called conspirative apartments. They were able to wiretap every single telephone in the town and the surrounding administrative district.

For the 18.03.1990 elections to the *Volkskammer* (the East German parliament on the central level) basically the same parties and alliances lined up as already mentioned in the previous sub-section for the German Democratic Republic as a whole. The result of the elections were in Weimar even more clearly in favour of the CDU (Christian Democratic Union) than in the rest of the country: In Weimar/town the CDU reached 44.9%, in the district of Weimar (*Weimar Land*) even 60.5%. The PDS (Party of Democratic Socialism, the renamed SED) fell from 99-something percent to 12.3% and 7.0%, respectively.

The Socialism on German soil, at the home of Marx²⁶⁷ and Engels¹⁰¹, had lost its foundations and had come to an end.

8 New Start III: After Re-Unification – which Age now?

The path to unity

Prime Minister Lothar de Maizière²⁵⁹ and his cabinet in East Berlin, in close co-operation with Chancellor Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ and his crew in Bonn, had one common aim: Get unity done! Time pressure was extreme – as it turned out the work was accomplished in less than five months between the new, democratically elected government of the German Democratic Republic taking office on 12.04.1990 and the re-unification festivities in the night 02./03.10.1990.

Three contracts were negotiated and signed

- Contract on a Currency, Economic and Social Union (*Währungs-, Wirtschafts- und Sozialunion*) between the still existing two German States, signed on 18.05.1990, in effect from 01.07.1989:

The people in the German Democratic Republic (GDR, *Deutsche Demokratische Republik*, DDR)⁴⁷⁶ had successfully fought for their freedom. However, they were still handicapped by an almost worthless currency (*DDR-Mark*) for which the exchange rate against the West German *Deutsche Mark* (*D-Mark*, DM) was about 5:1. This issue became important in the streets, a common slogan was: “If the *D-Mark* comes, we'll stay; if it doesn't, we'll go to it!”^{xxxv}

The conversion of the currency was a difficult matter: On one hand, it was impossible to apply the real exchange rates because in this case the people would have nominally lost 80% of their assets. On the other hand, a 1:1 conversion could not be financed. Therefore, a stepped solution was chosen, allowing everybody to change a limited amount of money 1:1, more at 1:2. Outstanding debts were re-calculated also 1:2 (i.e. nominally halved). Wages, pensions, grants, rents, etc. were transferred 1:1.

This now caused big problems for the DDR/GDR's economy that led to its decline:

- East German companies had the vast majority of foreign customers in Eastern Europe, mainly in the Soviet Union. And these customers now would have to pay their bills 1:1 in hard currency – impossible. As a result, DDR/GDR companies from one day to the next lost their traditional external markets.
- Also from one day to the next, the products of East German enterprises had to compete with western market offers – who were more modern, new and attractive, often better (sometimes less sustainable, though), and usually made more efficiently. This led to the loss of large parts of the internal market.

^{xxxv} German original in form of a rhyme: *Kommt die D-Mark, bleiben wir, kommt sie nicht, geh'n wir zu ihr!*

- By western standards, DDR/GDR enterprises had far too many employees in relation to their output (in some cases by a factor of 10). The fact that the wages now had to be paid in western currency, i.e. *Deutsche Mark* (DM), rendered these companies uncompetitive from the outset.

A second element of the contract on Currency, Economic and Social Union was the founding of the *Anstalt zur treuhänderischen Verwaltung des Volkseigentums* (Agency for the Fiduciary Administration of the People's Properties, short *Treuhandanstalt* or *Treuhand Agency*). Its main task was to support the transfer of East Germany's state-directed economy (*Planwirtschaft*) into the West German concept of the so-called social market economy (*soziale Marktwirtschaft*); the means was to (re-) privatise the so-called People's Enterprises (*Volkseigene Betriebe*, VEBs) that in most cases had come into the state's grip via ousting.

It was a big task: More than 8,000 VEBs were at stake, with a workforce of 4.1 million people. The original plan was to keep as many of these companies alive as possible and save as many jobs as possible – which could only be accomplished with the help of massive investments for modernisation. Therefore, the main decision criteria were (well, should have been) convincing development plans containing plausible promises for investments and conservation of jobs.

In addition, the agency took over around 2.4 million hectares of agricultural land and forests, the property of the former *Stasi*, large parts of the property of the former National People's Army (*Nationale Volksarmee*, NVA), large-scale public housing property, etc. On the day of the actual German re-unification (03.10.1990) the *Treuhandanstalt* also took over the property of the political parties and the mass organisations of the (now former) German Democratic Republic.

It was hoped that the income from selling enterprises to private investors would cover the cost of the *Treuhandanstalt* itself (that had up to 4,000 employees) as well as the cost for making enterprises fit for sale.

The work of the *Treuhandanstalt* turned out much more difficult than anticipated, also only partially successful, and the results until today are intensively disputed:

- The state and efficiency of many East German enterprises were worse than foreseen which made them unalluring for investors.
- In principle, ousted property should be given back to its original owners if they so wished (*Rückgabe vor Entschädigung*, return before compensation). However, this sparked off a lot of court cases to clear legal positions concerning property that delayed decisions.
- In many cases enterprises and their locations had hazardous waste problems. These had to be cleared first – at least partially on the budget of the *Treuhandanstalt* – before the respective properties could be sold to investors.
- Quite some western “soldiers of fortune” promised a lot but were only interested in quick money (e.g. by closing down enterprises and earning on re-selling the real

estate). In other cases, West German or West European companies bought East German enterprises for the only purpose of closing them down to get rid of unwanted competition.

- The *Treuhandanstalt* had insufficient controlling capabilities, therefore was unable to recognise and prevent fraud.

These developments – even though foreseeable – led to continuing criticism, even allegations on the *Treuhandanstalt* until today.

It did not help that the president of the agency, the manager Detlev Rohwedder³³⁴, was murdered on 01.04.1991. The background of this attack (and identity of the murderer[s]) was never unequivocally found out. It was the work of militant left-wing terrorists and had probably little to do with Rohwedder's work for the *Treuhandanstalt*.

To sum up:

- According to the official statistics, 13% of the VEBs were given back to former owners, 53% were sold to investors, and 30% closed down. Of the 4.1 million jobs in existence at the beginning of the (re-) privatisation project in 1990, only 1.5 million were left by the end of 1994 (including promised but not [yet] created jobs). Unemployment rates in East Germany went ballistic, people left their homes in masses to find new jobs in West Germany.
- The *Treuhandanstalt* ended up with a deficit of about 200 billion *Deutsche Mark* – to be covered by the (re-united) Federal Republic of Germany, i.e. by the taxpayer.

The *Treuhandanstalt* formally existed until 1994 when it was re-organised. The core of its tasks – (re-) privatisation of enterprises – went to the *Bundesanstalt für vereinigungsbedingte Sonderaufgaben* (BvS, Federal Agency for Unification-related Special Tasks). This institution finally ceased operations at the end of 2000.

A special problem was the question of private property – houses, small businesses, farmland, ... – that had been ousted or taken under state control in the immediate post-war years or in the subsequent German Democratic Republic. In principle, also here the formula “return before compensation” (*Rückgabe vor Entschädigung*) should be applied. For this purpose the still existing German Democratic Republic established a scheme for previous owners to claim back their property, after 1990 maintained by the re-united Germany. However, this was not possible in all cases:

A house in Markkleeberg

By utilising the restitution scheme of ousted or state administrated private property, the author's mother got back her parents' house in Markkleeberg near Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ that she had left together with her mother in 1949 (see box on page 148). It had never been formally ousted, “just” put under state administration.

She sold it for a very reasonable price to one of the resident families (who during the times of the German Democratic Republic had had a rent of 78 DDR-Mark per months for a flat of about 120 m²). We stayed in friendly contact for many years after.

- If the German Democratic Republic had later sold ousted property to its citizens they would not have known of earlier rights. In this case, the new owners were protected, and compensation granted out of a special state funds.
- Measures of the Soviet Military Administration before the founding of the German Democratic Republic were exempted from this scheme. This was an indispensable condition of the Soviet Union in order to prevent reimbursements from their side.
- German Re-Unification Treaty (*Einigungsvertrag*), signed 31.08.1990:

The *Einigungsvertrag* settled the legal conditions of the German re-unification. Basically two ways were open:

- Define a new joint Constitution and found a completely new (third) State replacing both the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR, German Democratic Republic, GDR)⁴⁷⁶ and the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*/Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰.
- Leave the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* intact, but have additional States join it (according to West Germany's Constitution, the *Grundgesetz*/Basic Law).

Even though the central Round Table in East Berlin (see **Fig. 71** and **Fig. 72**) had developed the draft of a new joint Constitution of a re-unified Germany (presented in April 1990) it was disregarded – among other things because of time considerations. Instead, the unification would follow the procedures as defined in the Constitution of West Germany (*Grundgesetz*, Basic Law).

However, in the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR) the former States did not exist anymore – they had to be re-founded in the first place. This happened via a decision of the *Volkskammer* on 22.07.1990, in effect from 03.10.1990 – the day of the German re-unification:

- Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania (*Mecklenburg-Vorpommern*), capital Schwerin⁶⁰⁴
- Saxony-Anhalt (*Sachsen-Anhalt*), capital Magdeburg⁵⁵²
- Brandenburg (the old core area of Prussia under its original name), capital Potsdam⁵⁸⁹
- Thuringia (*Thüringen*), capital Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ (Weimar was considered as the capital but ruled out for practical as well as space reasons)
- Saxony (*Sachsen*), capital Dresden⁴⁷⁹
- East and West Berlin⁴⁴⁸ to be (re-) united as a (City) State of its own

Both in East and West Germany some smaller amendments of the respective Constitutions were necessary – not to be explained here in detail – and passed the respective parliaments (*Volkskammer* and *Bundestag/Bundesrat*) without problems. In addition some special regulations had to be made in the West German legislation (right down to allowed sizes of summer huts/“*datchas*”, or allowed engine sizes of mopeds) – also not explained here in detail.

The date of the re-unification was fixed for 03.10.1990, 0:00 h CEST. In this moment the German Democratic Republic (GDR) ceased to exist, the five new States and a (re-) united City State of Berlin came into existence and joined the Federal Republic of Germany that took over all assets and all obligations from the GDR.

The date of the next, now joint Federal elections (*Bundestagswahl*) was already fixed anyway at the end of the current legislative period in the old Federal Republic of Germany: 02.12.1990, two months after the re-unification. From then on, a democratically pan-German parliament would exist. In the interim period the East German parliament (*Volkskammer*) sent 144 members (out of its 400) into the West German *Bundestag* to represent the five New States and Berlin.

Of course, all regulations of the *Einigungsvertrag* stood under the proviso that all four World War II Allies would agree – which was issue of the third, probably most important contract.

- Two-Plus-Four Agreement (*Zwei-plus-Vier-Vertrag*), official title “*Vertrag über die abschließende Regelung in Bezug auf Deutschland*” (Treaty on the Final Settlement with Respect to Germany), signed 12.09.1990 in Moscow (just 21 days before the actual re-unification!):

This agreement was basically the consent of all four World War II Allies to the German re-unification, in connection with eliminating the last remains of the occupation status of Germany, thus giving the re-united State full sovereignty. The negotiations towards the agreement – the so-called two-plus-four negotiations – were the biggest problem to overcome on the way to German unity. While the “big shots” – the United States of America and the Soviet Union – were both quite relaxed and respected the right of self-determination of people and nations, the two smaller Allies – the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and France – had considerable reservations at first, based on bad experiences with the Germans during the last 100-plus years. Some quotes:

- Margaret Thatcher³⁸⁹, Prime Minister of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, in December 1989: “We defeated the Germans twice! And now they’re back!”
- On 20.01.1990 the French President François Mitterrand²⁸⁴ told Thatcher that a unified Germany could “make more ground than even Adolf had”. He predicted that “bad” Germans would re-emerge and that they might seek to regain former German territory lost after World War II and would likely dominate Hungary, Poland, and Czechoslovakia, leaving “only Romania and Bulgaria for the rest of us”.
- The French ambassador in London reported that Margaret Thatcher had advised him in a seminar in March 1990: “France and Great Britain should pull together today in the face of the German threat.”
- A representative of François Mitterrand reportedly told an assistant of the Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹: “France by no means wants German re-unification, although it realises that in the end, it is inevitable.”

The content of the treaty that resulted from the two-plus-four negotiations in brief:

- The four World War II Allies renounced all rights they held in Germany, allowing a re-united Germany to become fully sovereign the following year (on 15.03.1991).
- At the same time, the two German States accepted all existing borders to their combined territory, thus abstaining from any future claims to lost territory east of the line defined by the rivers Oder and Neisse (e.g. Silesia, East Prussia⁵⁸³, eastern parts of Brandenburg and Pomerania).
- Germany also agreed to sign a separate treaty with Poland reaffirming the present common border (the Oder-Neisse line), effectively relinquishing these territories to Poland. This so-called German-Polish Border Treaty was closed on 14.11.1990.
- This additional treaty also determined that the (re-united) Federal Republic of Germany had to amend its Constitution (*Grundgesetz*, Basic Law) so as to be constitutionally prohibited to claim any territory outside the present borders of East Germany, West Germany, and Berlin.
- All Soviet forces in Germany were to leave the country by the end of 1994.
- Only after the Soviets had withdrawn, the Germans could freely deploy own troops in those areas, with the exception of nuclear weapons.
- For the duration of the Soviet presence, Allied troops would remain stationed in Berlin upon Germany's request.
- Germany had to reduce its armed forces to no more than 370,000 personnel, of those no more than 345,000 in the Army and the Air Force. (By 2011 Germany had reduced its army – the *Bundeswehr* – to less than 250,000 active duty personnel, barely two thirds of the country's treaty limit. This was complemented by transforming it into a fully professional force, no conscription anymore.)
- Germany also reaffirmed its renunciation of the manufacture, possession of, and control over nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons, and in particular, that the Nuclear non-Proliferation Treaty would continue to apply in full to the unified Germany.
- No foreign armed forces, nuclear weapons, or the carriers for nuclear weapons would be stationed or deployed in the six new States (former East Germany plus the re-united City State of Berlin), making them a permanent Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zones.
- Germany also agreed to use military force only in accordance with the United Nations⁶²⁸ Charter.

When the Soviet Union dissolved itself in December 1991, the newly founded Russian Federation stepped in as its successor state (and was recognised as such by everybody else).

There is an ongoing controversy over alleged promises concerning the non-extension of the NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organisation; French: *Organisation du traité de l'Atlantique nord*, OTAN)⁵⁶⁷ into former Eastern Germany and Eastern Europe. This was more an academic debate among historians – until Vladimir Putin, “strong man” in Russia, used it as reason to justify his imperialistic plans – annexation of the Ukrainian peninsula Crimea in 2014 and his assault on Ukraine as a whole in 2022.

Germany had to make some concessions to get the deal; two examples:

- The repatriation of the Soviet forces was supported by German payments to erect barracks, housing, etc. for them at home.
- Allegedly the “price” of the French President François Mitterrand was Chancellor Helmut Kohl’s consent to the introduction of a joint European currency that became the Euro in 1999, released to the public on 01.01.2002. Originally, Germany had great resentments against giving up its hard *Deutsche Mark*.

The Two-Plus-Four Agreement was finally signed on 12.09.1990 in the hotel “October” in Moskow. The responsibility lay with the Foreign Ministers of the six countries involved: Hans-Dietrich Genscher¹³⁹ for the Federal Republic of Germany (West Germany), Lothar de Maizière²⁵⁹ (at that time having both offices: Prime Minister and Foreign Minister) for the German Democratic Republic (East Germany), James Baker¹⁷ for the United States of America, Eduard Shevardnadze³⁶⁹ for the Soviet Union, Roland Dumas⁹¹ for France, and Douglas Hurd¹⁹⁵ for the United Kingdom. Also present was Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹ as the host and important mentor of the agreement, **Fig. 75**.



Fig. 75: Signature of the Two-plus-Four Agreement, Hotel “October”, Moscow 12.09.1990; sitting from left to right: James Baker (USA), Douglas Hurd (UK), Eduard Shevardnadze (USSR), Roland Dumas (France), Lothar de Maizière (East Germany), Hans-Dietrich Genscher (West Germany); standing behind Dumas and de Maizière: Mikhail Gorbachev looks on [dpa-Bildarchiv; https://www.bundestag.de/webarchiv/textarchiv/2015/kw40_kalenderblatt_zweiplusvier-389528]

Fig. 76: Festivity of the German re-unification 02./03.10.1990 at the *Reichstag* building; on the balcony from left to right: Willy Brandt, Hans-Dietrich Genscher, Hannelore and Helmut Kohl, Richard von Weizsäcker, Lothar de Maizière [photography top: Imago/Gueffroy/Thomas Imo; bottom: <https://www.ndr.de/geschichte/chronologie/wende/Tag-der-Deutschen-Einheit-Wiedervereinigung-am-3-Oktober-1990,tagderdeutscheneinheit107.html>]



Everything was on “go ahead” now. In the night between 02. and 03.10.1990 several hundred thousand people attended the party to celebrate the German re-unification at the *Reichstag* building⁵⁹¹ in Berlin – not yet restored and not yet put back to function –, millions inside and outside of Germany watched on television, **Fig. 76**. Main officials on the balcony of the *Reichstag* were the President of the Federal Republic of Germany (*Bundespräsident*), Richard von Weizsäcker⁴¹¹, the Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany (*Bundeskanzler*), Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ with his wife Hannelore, the Prime Minister (*Ministerpräsident*) of the – now former – German Democratic Republic, Lothar de Maizière²⁵⁹, and Hans-Dietrich Genscher¹³⁹ as Foreign Minister and Vice-Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany. It was moving to see the aged former Chancellor Willy Brandt⁵¹, whose *Ostpolitik* of 20 years ago had paved the way to better understanding between West and East Germany and eventually to the German re-unification, standing besides these current politicians – content, joyful, shedding a tear or two.

On 25.10.1990 the parliament of the newly (re-) founded Free State of Thuringia held its constitutional meeting in the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT, see **Fig. 42**), the very place where the German National Assembly (*Deutsche Nationalversammlung*) had worked on Germany’s first democratic Constitution that led to the Weimar Republic (see **Fig. 50**).

Rebuilding and building

In the wake of the economic and currency unity of East and West Germany (in effect from 01.07.1990) and the finalised German re-unification (03.10.1990), Weimar had to face the same problems as the whole former German Democratic Republic: Transform the economy from state-directed (*Planwirtschaft*) to a free, still social marketplace (*soziale Marktwirtschaft*), make enterprises and their products fit for the new situation, find new markets, preserve as many jobs as possible and/or create new ones, prevent people from emigrating into the west, rebuild and modernise the infrastructure (administration, roads, power supply and distribution, communication, buildings, ...), etc., etc. Again Weimar started from a better position than many other places in East Germany: Due to its historical and cultural significance a lot had already been done, and for the same reasons investments – both public and private – could be acquired more easily.

A small part of the formerly biggest industrial combine in Weimar, *VEB Weimar-Werk* (People's Enterprise Weimar Works), that had had a workforce of around 6,000 by 1988, could be saved: In 1996 the Danish HYDREMA concern took over the construction equipment branch – having about 80 employees in 2021. The second-largest enterprise of the past, *VEB Uhrenwerk Weimar* (People's Enterprise Clock Works Weimar) with a workforce of up to 2,000, could not be saved. The name was revived in 2018, however now reselling products manufactured elsewhere and adapted to the historic marque. Many small and medium-sized companies were retained by management/employees' buy-outs from the *Treuhandanstalt* or newly founded: Enterprises in engineering, metal processing, plastic products, pharmaceuticals are quite prominent in and around Weimar. New businesses were added, e.g. in media production and software, often with origins in the *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar*. Of course, tourism (mostly "quality"/culture tourism) was and is a strong economic factor in Weimar. Biggest industrial employer today, having a workforce of around 500, is the Bayer Weimar GmbH und Co. KG, a daughter of the Bayer chemicals concern, making hormone pharmaceuticals.

Contrary to other places in East Germany, Weimar did not suffer from decreasing population, it even experienced a small increase between 1988 and 2021 (from 63,400 to 65,150).

Historic sites in Weimar that had survived World War II relatively unscathed (e.g. the *Herzogin-Anna-Amalia-Bibliothek*, see **Fig. 8**; the town palace of the former Principals, see **Fig. 19**) and/or that had been restored already during the times of the German Democratic Republic (e.g. *Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT, see **Fig. 42**; the *Wittumspalais*, see **Fig. 11**; Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's town house at *Frauenplan 1*, see **Fig. 15**; the house of Friedrich von Schiller) were carefully updated and, where necessary, adapted to new standards. In some cases (e.g. *Herzogin-Anna-Amalia-Bibliothek*; Church St. Peter and Paul, called "Herder-Church") more thorough rebuilds followed later.

The Market Square in Weimar had been severely damaged in World War II and remained in ruins for decades afterwards. In 1968 some rebuilds took place on the east side. In 1988 a major rebuilt of the whole square was started that spanned into the time after the German re-unification and gave it back its historic appearance.

The Hotel Elephant – both famous and infamous (see **Fig. 59** and box on page 136) – is located on the east side of the Market Square. After the German re-unification it went through several ownerships and several renovations (hopefully after the *Stas*⁶¹⁵ spy equipment of the hotel's time as Interhotel⁵²⁸ had been removed...). The last renovation of the hotel – now part of the Autograph Collection of the US-America Marriott group – took place in 2018. Since then the hotel shines as a “boutique hotel”, somewhere between Bauhaus and Art Deco style, and by an interesting art collection as well as an exhibition of its long and eventful history. The luxury suites are now named after persons connected with the hotel and/or with Weimar, e.g.: Udo-Lindenberg-Suite²³⁷ (the former suite reserved for Adolf Hitler¹⁸²), Thomas-Mann-Suite²⁶², Lyonel-Feininger-Suite¹⁰⁵, Harry-Graf-Kessler-Suite (see respective section in chapter 4), Walter-Gropius-Suite¹⁵².

In the 1990s the historic studio building (*Ateliergebäude*) of the university (see **Fig. 47**) was extensively renovated and modernised; the so-called van-de-Velde-building (see **Fig. 46**) followed in the 2000s. In 1996 the university was renamed “*Bauhaus-Universität Weimar*”. In December 1998 the Bauhaus sites in Weimar – together with those later established in Dessau⁴⁷⁷ – were taken onto the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage List. New buildings for the Civil Engineering Faculty and for the university library – the latter also incorporating an *Auditorium maximum* and other lecture halls – were added (opened 2003 and 2005, respectively), **Fig. 77**. The library building, designed by architect Andreas Meck, Munich, was awarded the Thuringian State Prize for Architecture and Urban Development (*Thüringer Staatspreis für Architektur und Städtebau*) 2006.



Fig. 77: *Bauhaus-Universität*, new buildings;
 top: Civil Engineering Faculty
 [photography © R. Möhler, 22.09.2007;
https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datei:Bauhaus-Universität_Weimar_-_Neubau_der_Fakultät_Bauningenieurwesen.jpg];
 bottom/right: Library with Audimax
 [photography © R. Möhler, 24.08.2007;
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Bauhaus-Universität_Weimar_-_Bibliotheks-_%26_Hörsaalgebäude.jpg]

A big project was the restoration of the former *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum). It had been severely damaged in World War II and not been rebuilt yet (quite contrary: it was even cannibalised to use parts of the equipment elsewhere). The museum was re-opened in 1999 – just in time for Weimar as Europe’s Capital of Culture 1999 – under the new name “*Museum Neues Weimar*” (Museum New Weimar, see **Fig. 36**). Since 2019 the museum hosts the excellent permanent exhibition *van de Velde, Nietzsche und die Moderne um 1900* (van de Velde, Nietzsche and Modernity around 1900).

The Congress Hall Weimar (see **Fig. 55**) urgently needed renovation, too: Now more than 60 years old and very (too?) rapidly constructed in the first place. The project went into the planning phase in 1995, but was abandoned because of severe structural problems of the building – despite the fact that it had been chartered as a historical monument meanwhile. Instead, it was demolished and a new Congress Hall built in the same place, now called “*Congress Centrum neue Weimarhalle*”, **Fig. 78**. It was inaugurated on



26.06.1999, again more or less just in time for Weimar’s year as Europe’s Capital of Culture. The new *Weimarhalle* was designed by the renowned German architecture office gmp (Gerkan, Marg and Partners)⁵⁰³.

Fig. 78: *Congress Centrum neue Weimarhalle* [photography by “Most Curious” 2007; https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Congress_Centrum_Neue_Weimarhalle.jpg]

A problem was the infamous *Gauforum* (see **Fig. 63**): Even though almost undamaged during World War II, the whole complex was extensively rebuilt and modernised, trying to soften the Nazi architecture by a new colour scheme for the buildings and new concepts for the square they enclose (now Jorge-Semprún-Square³⁶⁷). The original buildings now host administration facilities of the State of Thuringia. As already mentioned, the place of the (never finished) *Halle der Volksgemeinschaft* (Hall of the National Community, see mock-up façade in **Fig. 64**) is now occupied by a shopping mall – not a brilliant example of urban planning (see **Fig. 65**).

Since the 1990s, the first Bauhaus Museum in Weimar had a less than adequate location in the former depot for horse-drawn carriages, later coulisse store of the theatre, opposite the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT). In 2011/2012 the decision was taken to build a new Bauhaus Museum. Based on the result of an architecture competition (that created more than 2,000 submissions), the third-placed design of Heike Hanada (Dortmund) in co-operation with Benedict Tonon (Berlin) got the assignment. The new Bauhaus Museum is located a little hidden behind the south-west corner

of the *Gauforum*/Jorge-Semprún-Square, adjacent to the park of the *congress centrum neue weimar-halle*. The museum opened on 05.04.2019; its architecture is still a matter of controversy, **Fig. 79**.

Fig. 79: New Bauhaus Museum by night
[photography © Thomas Koy;
<https://www.raible.de/bauhaus-museum-weimar/>]



In the early 19th century, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe had intensively studied eastern philosophy and literature; he was particularly interested in the work of the 14th-century Persian poet Hafis¹⁵⁹ that he had read in a German translation. The result was his largest poetry collection, called “*West-östlicher Divan*” (West-Eastern Divan), written together with Marianne von Willemer (see box on page 49), published in 1819, later (1827) re-published in an extended version.

In commemoration of this spiritual connection, in 2000 a Goethe-Hafis Monument was unveiled, **Fig. 80**. German Federal President Johannes Rau³²⁰ and the Iranian President Mohammad Khatami²¹² were present on this occasion which was part of the International Year of the Dialogue between Cultures. The monument is a donation of the UNESCO⁶²⁷ to the *Klassik Stiftung Weimar* (Classic Foundation Weimar), supported by private contributions. It consists of two chairs facing each other, made from one block of granite, thus symbolising encounter and unity of occident and orient, at the same time emphasising the relationship of the two great minds Goethe and Hafis. Poems of both Goethe and Hafis on a bronze plate decorate the pedestal.

Fig. 80: Goethe-Hafis Memorial
[cut-out of a photograph by “Imruz”
2016; <https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Hafis-Goethe-Denkmal.jpg>]

In 1998 the “Ensemble Classic Weimar” was put on the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage List. Among other sites in an around Weimar both Goethe’s garden and town houses (**Fig. 14**, **Fig. 15**), Schiller’s house, the *Wittumspalais* (**Fig. 11**), the *Herzogin-Anna-Amalia-Bibliothek* (**Fig.**



8), the Principals’ *Stadtschloss* (town palace, **Fig. 19**), the Church St. Peter and Paul (Herder-Church) belong to the ensemble.

The Weimar Triangle

When meeting in Weimar on 28./29.08.1991, i.e. very soon after the fall of Communism in Europe, the three Foreign Ministers Roland Dumas⁹¹ (France), Hans-Dietrich Genscher¹³⁹ (Germany), and Krzysztof Skubiszewski³⁷¹ (Poland) agreed on a far-reaching co-operation between their countries. The collaboration aims at strengthening the European integration, it comprises regular summit meetings between the leaders, inter-parliamentary contacts, military, scientific and cultural co-operation. The idea was to build a strong bond between the three large, directly neighbouring countries, in a way extending the long and successful co-operation between France and Germany after World War II. The format was called the “Weimar Triangle” (French: *Triangle de Weimar*; German: *Weimarer Dreieck*; Polish: *Trójkąt Weimarski*)^{xxxvi}.

After some rather cumbersome years during the reign of the right-wing PiS party⁵⁸⁶ in Poland, its replacement by a less populistic and more Europe-friendly coalition government under former European Council President Donald Tusk³⁹⁵ (on 13.12.2023), and in the wake of Russia’s war on Ukraine (a direct neighbour of Poland), at present (winter 2023/2024) the co-operation within the Weimar Triangle is strongly intensified again.

Europe’s Capital of Culture

The nomination of one (meanwhile two or more) towns/cities per year as Europe’ Capital of Culture goes back to an idea of Melina Mercouri²⁷⁶, Greek actress, singer and politician. It was first realised in 1985, with Athens, Greece, winning the title.

In 1993 – only three years after the German re-unification – the Council of the European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰ decided that Weimar should be Europe’s Capital of Culture in 1999. It was only the second German city in this role (after West-Berlin 1988), and it was by far the



smallest community ever in this role. 1999 also was the last year that only one single town/city – Weimar – was elected; afterwards the title was always given jointly to at least two places. Finally, 1999 was the year of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s 250th birthday. **Fig. 81** shows the logo.

Fig. 81: Logo “Weimar 1999 – Europe’s Culture City”

Of course this was a big boost for Weimar:

- A lot of additional money – from the EU, the Federal Republic of Germany, the State of Thuringia – was available to reconstruct or newly construct sites, in total about 1.3 billion *Deutsche Mark* between 1993 and 1999. Practically all projects finished before or in 1999 (see previous section) benefitted from this input.

^{xxxvi} Geometrically the capitals of the three states – Paris, Berlin (in 1991 still Bonn), Warsaw – lie more on a straight line than forming a triangular shape. Politically, however, the triangle is probably the nicer metaphor (and probably the “contaminated” term of an axis was to be avoided).

- Within re-united Germany it was a strong signal of appreciation towards the so-called New States (*Neue Bundesländer*), their history and importance.
- Last but not least, it helped bring together the people of the formerly separated two parts of Germany – as artists, contributors, visitors, admirers.
- The event made Germany and Europe aware of Weimar, its heritage and influence on culture and knowledge.

As mostly already mentioned in the previous section, for the role as Europe's Capital of Culture a selection of buildings that were renovated or newly constructed:

- A first attempt to have a Bauhaus Museum in Weimar was made, and the former depot for horse-drawn carriages, later coulisse store of the theatre, opposite the German National Theatre was chosen. The museum opened already in 1995, well knowing that its location was a stop-gap solution to be replaced by an appropriate new building later (eventually built in the 2010s, opened in 2019, see **Fig. 79**).
- The former *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum) after more than 50 years in decay, re-opened on New Year's Eve 1998.
- The *Fürstenhaus* (Principal's house, see **Fig. 32**), now main building of the *Hochschule für Musik Franz Liszt Weimar* (University/Academy of Music Franz Liszt Weimar), re-opened in April 1999.
- The Bauhaus-designed *Haus am Horn* (see **Fig. 54**).
- The building of the *Großherzoglich-Sächsische Kunstschule Weimar* (Grand-Ducal Saxon Art School Weimar), designed by Henry van de Velde, was re-opened as the main building of *Bauhaus-Universität Weimar*, re-opened in September 1999.
- The newly built *congress centrum neue weimarhalle* (see **Fig. 78**), replacement of an earlier building that could not be saved, was inaugurated on 26.06.1999.
- As a gag, *Goethe's Gartenhaus*, an icon around the world (see **Fig. 14**), in the park along the river Ilm was cloned and presented twice, **Fig. 82**.

For Weimar's year as Europe's Capital of Culture an extensive program was offered in Weimar, at the Concentration Camp Buchenwald, and in the surroundings: Exhibitions, concerts, operas, readings, performances, discussions, tours, visits, etc. A movie about the affair between Christiane Vulpius (see **Fig. 18**) and Johann Wolfgang von Goethe – *Die Braut* (The bride) – was shown open-air for two months on the Square of Democracy (*Platz der Demokratie*), the former Principals' Square (*Fürstenplatz*), right in front of the University/Academy of Music Franz Liszt (see **Fig. 32**).

One exhibition made headlines both on the national and international level: The one on *Aufstieg und Fall der Moderne* (Rise and Fall of Modernity). Art works of the Bauhaus period (presented as the "rise" period) and the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰ as well as the German Democratic Republic (the "fall" periods) were shown, all uncommented, and the later works in a similar and disparaging manner. This evoked a scandal among East German artists



Fig. 82: Goethe's Gartenhaus in the park along the river Ilm; original (right) and copy (left), 1999 [Trepte, O.: *Architektur und Städtebau zum Kulturstadtjahr 1999*. In: von Engelberg-Dočkal, E.; Trepte, O. (eds.): *Stadtbilder Weimar – Städtische Ensembles und ihre Inszenierungen nach der politischen Wende*. www. arthistoricum.net, Universitätsbibliothek Heidelberg 2019, DOI <https://doi.org/10.11588/arthistoricum.537>]

In summary, the title of Europe's Capital of Culture in 1999 brought Weimar onto the map – many of whom were still alive and active – as they felt treated badly and their work neglected. In hindsight, something good came out of this controversy: For the first time genesis, distribution, also quality and reception of art under Socialist colours as well as its role in society were seriously discussed which led to its (re-) discovery.

for "quality"/culture tourism of national and international rank. Thus, Weimar contributes to keep awareness of history and culture alive – both the most brilliant and the darkest aspects.

Will there be more to follow from this place? Based on the past, the very brief next and final chapter tries to sum up what could be an approach.

9 What to Learn?

The recipe for sustainable intellectual value:

- You don't have to be big to become great!
- Look for good and charismatic people – writers, artists, composers, performers, scientists!
- Avoid committees to find them: Compromises will produce average instead of excellence!
- Once you've found the first couple of people they'll look after their breed themselves!
- Have faith in young people, give them opportunities, put them into responsibility!
- Let them have their way, don't bother them with bureaucracy, reports, evaluation!
- Don't urge them to produce quick successes, don't press them into time schemes!
- Protect them from political influences!
- Give them liberties – to them that's more attractive than money!
- Preserve and cherish the past, but allow for the future!

Additional Literature

- Brechtken, Magnus: Albert Speer – eine deutsche Karriere. Siedler, München 2017.
- Brunzel, Ulrich: Hitlers Geheimobjekte in Thüringen (16. Aufl.). Heinrich-Jung-Verlagsgesellschaft, Zella-Mehlis/Meiningen 2013.
- Damm, Sigrid: Goethe und Carl August – Wechselfälle einer Freundschaft. Insel, Berlin 2020.
- Engelberg, Ernst; Engelberg, Achim: Bismarck – Sturm über Europa. Siedler, München 2014.
- Hahn, Carl H.; Kirchberg, Peter: DKW Hahn – ein Manager und Unternehmer der deutschen Karffahrzeugindustrie. Verlag Heimatland Sachsen, Chemnitz 2016.
- Nerdinger, Winfried: Walter Gropius – Architekt der Moderne. C.H. Beck, München 2019.
- Philipps, Carolin: Anna Amalia von Weimar – Regentin, Künstlerin und Freundin Goethes. Piper, München 2019.
- Rady, Martyn: Die Habsburger – Aufstieg und Fall einer Weltmacht. Rowohlt, Berlin 2021.
- Safranski, Rüdiger: Goethe – Kunstwerk des Lebens. Hanser, München 2013.
- Schieder, Wolfgang: Ein faschistischer Diktator: Adolf Hitler – Biografie. Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft (wbg), Darmstadt 2023.
- Seemann, Annette: Weimar – eine Kulturgeschichte. C.H. Beck, München 2012.
- Shepelev, Andrei; Ottens, Huib: Horten Ho 229 – Spirit of Thuringia, the Horten All-Wing Jet Fighter (2nd reprint). Crécy Publishing, Manchester 2015.
- Steenbuck, Kurt: Silber und Kupfer aus Ilmenau – ein Bergwerk unter Goethes Leitung. Verlag Hermann Böhlau Nachfolger, Weimar 1995.
- Steinfeld, Thomas, and Klemm, Barbara (Fotos): Weimar. Klett-Cotta, Stuttgart 1998.
Taschenbuch (Paperback): Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag (dtv), München 2003.
- Steinfeld, Thomas: Goethe – Porträt eines Lebens, Bild einer Zeit. Rowohlt, Berlin 2024.
- Tümmler, Hans: Das klassische Weimar und das große Zeitgeschehen. Böhlau, Köln-Wien 1975.
- Tümmler, Hans: Goethe als Staatsmann. Reihe „Persönlichkeit und Geschichte“, Band 91/92, Verlag Musterschmidt, Göttingen 1976.

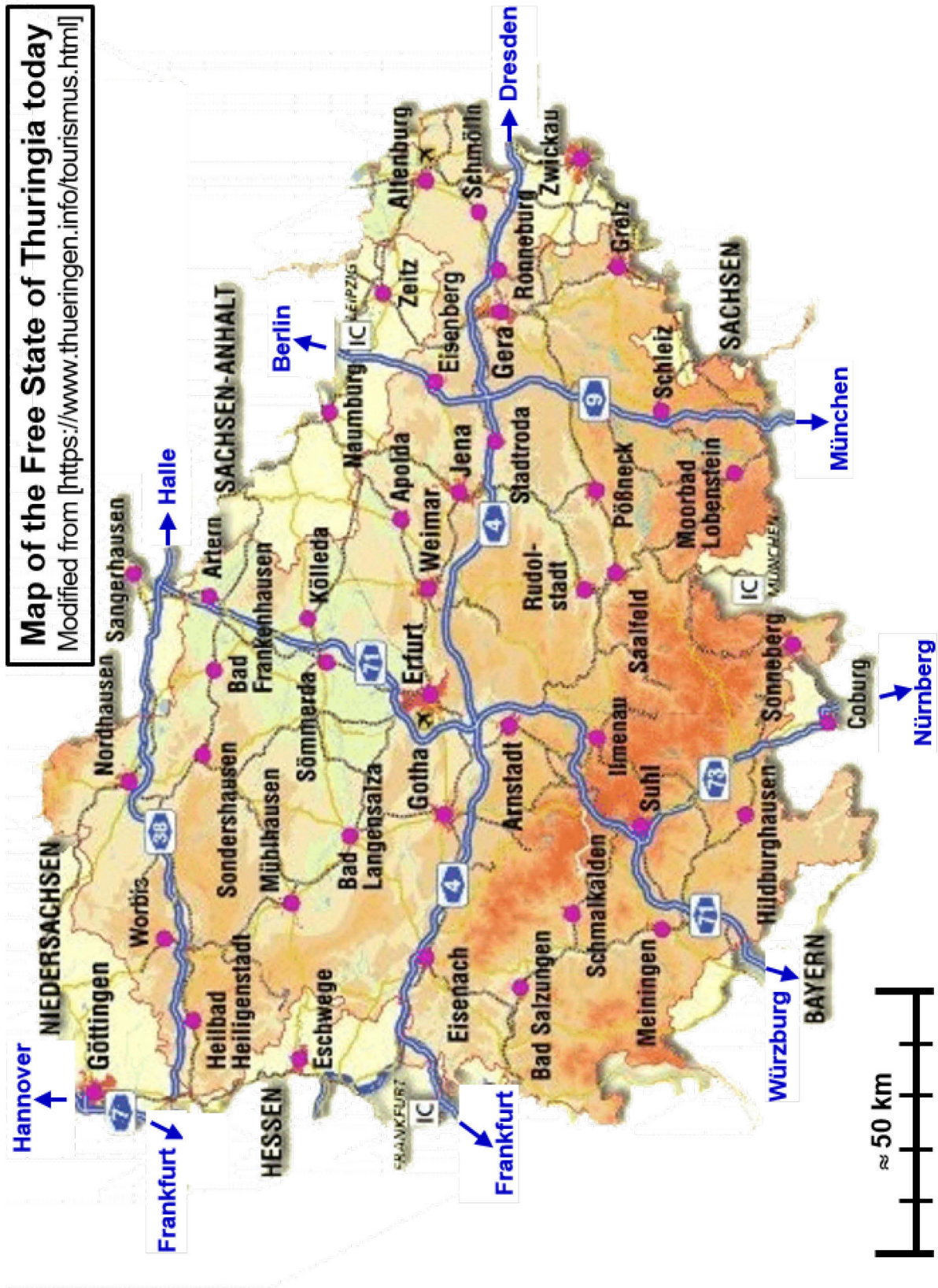
Map of Weimar Town Centre



WEIMAR Town Centre
 Modified from [Tourist Information Weimar]
 Telefon: 03643 / 544 8 555 - 0
 Telefax: 03643 / 544 8 555 - 99
 Email: service@weimar-touristinformation.de
 Internet: www.weimar-touristinformation.de

- Legend (selection according to text):**
- 1** Deutsches National-theater (DNT)
 - 2** Goethe's town house, Goethe Nat. Museum
 - 3** Anna Amalia Library
 - 4** Goethe-Schiller monument
 - 5** Schiller's house, Schiller Museum
 - 6** Goethe's garden house
 - 7** Principal's palace
 - 8** Town hall
 - 15** Church St. Peter and Paul (Herder Church)
 - 16** Wittumspalais
 - 17** New Museum
 - 22** Hotel Elephant
 - 27** Gauforum
 - 28** New Bauhaus Museum
 - 29** Fürstenhaus, Univ. of Music Franz Liszt
 - 30** Goethe and Schiller Archive
 - 31** Nietzsches Archive
 - 32** Bauhaus University, historic buildings
 - 33** Haus am Horn

Overview Map of the Free State of Thuringia Today



Notes 1-431 on Persons (in alphabetical order)

- ¹ Hugo Alvar Henrik **Aalto** (pronounced (1898-1976): “Finnish architect and designer. His work includes architecture, furniture, textiles and glassware, as well as sculptures and paintings. He never regarded himself as an artist, seeing painting and sculpture as ‘branches of the tree whose trunk is architecture’. Aalto’s early career ran in parallel with the rapid economic growth and industrialisation of Finland during the first half of the 20th century. Many of his clients were industrialists... The span of his career, from the 1920s to the 1970s, is reflected in the styles of his work, ranging from Nordic Classicism of the early work, to a rational International Style Modernism during the 1930s to a more organic modernist style [although Aalto himself never liked the attribute ‘organic’] from the 1940s onwards.” [Wikipedia] Among many other buildings, Aalto designed the new theatre in Essen⁴⁸⁸. His design won the architectural competition already in 1959. However, due to frequent political and financial problems, the realisation was put on hold several times, and only started in 1981 –five years after the architect’s death. The building was finished in 1988 and given the name “Aalto Theatre”.

In 2010 three major Finnish universities working in related fields were merged: Helsinki University of Technology (located in Otaniemi, Espoo, metropolitan area of Greater Helsinki), the Helsinki School of Economics, and the University of Art and Design Helsinki. The result was given Aalto’s name: Aalto University.

- ² Ernst Karl **Abbe** (1840-1905): “German physicist, optical scientist, entrepreneur, and social reformer.” [Wikipedia]

- ³ Hermann Paul Maximilian **Abendroth** (1883-1956): German conductor. Born in Frankfurt⁴⁹³, after finishing school he travelled to Munich⁵⁶⁶ and – at the wish of his father who was a bookseller – started an apprenticeship as a book dealer. However, he soon switched to studying music at the conservatory of Munich.

“Still an undergraduate, Hermann Abendroth’s first stable assignment of conducting was from 1903 to 1904 for the Orchestral Society of Munich. From 1905 to 1911 he moved to Lübeck⁵⁴⁹, highlighting as the *Kapellmeister* of the theatre in Lübeck. From 1911 to 1914, he was the *Generalmusikdirektor* (General Music Director) of the city of Essen⁴⁸⁸.

From 1915 to 1934 he was the *Kapellmeister* of the *Gürzenich Orchestra Cologne*⁴⁶⁷, and then also director of the Cologne Conservatory (1925-1934), which was reformed with his help, to become the Cologne *Musikhochschule* [University/Academy of Music]. He also became the General Music Director of Cologne in 1918, and was a professor in 1919. He also was the General Music Director of Bonn⁴⁵⁴ from 1930 to 1933.

In 1934 the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ seized the city council of Cologne, and the liberally minded Abendroth was promptly removed from the public function and detained. Nonetheless, other personalities of the arts interceded, and Abendroth was restituted into the public function, [even] to head the department of education of the Nazi *Reichsmusikkammer* [the Third Reich’s⁶²⁰ central authority for music and musicians]. Accepting such charge, Abendroth was criticised for relinquishing his ideals. Nevertheless, he formally joined the Nazi Party in 1937.

In 1934 Hermann Abendroth was appointed *Kapellmeister* of the *Gewandhausorchester Leipzig*⁵⁴⁶, replacing Bruno Walter who was dismissed by the newly installed Nazi authorities because he refused the Nazi dictatorship and of being Jewish. From 1934 to 1945 Abendroth also was professor of the Leipzig Conservatory (1941-1945 Leipzig *Musikhochschule*, [University/Academy of Music]). In 1943 and 1944 he took part in the traditional Bayreuth⁴⁴⁵ Festival, conducting *Die Meistersinger*, its only opera for those two years.

After World War II, the Communist new authorities of Saxony rescinded all Abendroth’s contracts of Leipzig, and so – with his past of the Nazi Party – he wouldn’t manage to get a new stable position anywhere else in Germany either. Abendroth then claimed that he had never attended any political meeting, and his fortune then would change at Thuringia whose government appointed Abendroth for music director of Weimar from 1945 to 1956. In 1950 and 1954 Abendroth was elected to the People’s Chamber of the GDR⁴⁷⁶ [*Volkskammer*, GDR’s

parliament] for a four-year mandate ending in 1954 as a representative of the Cultural Association of the GDR.

Such opportunity would help cleansing Abendroth's name, about his Nazi past, and so he returned to Leipzig, in charge of its Radio Symphony Orchestra, from 1949 to 1956. As Abendroth, a heavy smoker, was becoming a prominent artist of East Germany, he was the only person allowed to smoke within the building of the radio station of Leipzig..." [Wikipedia]

- 4 **Konrad Hermann Joseph Adenauer** (1876-1967): German statesman who had leading positions already in the Weimar Republic, serving as Mayor of Cologne/*Köln*⁴⁶⁷ (1917-1933) and as president of the Prussian State Council (1922-1933). After the National-Socialists had gained power in Germany at the beginning of 1933 he fell victim of political pursuit, being imprisoned several times.

"Shortly after the war ended, the [US-] American occupation forces once again installed him as Mayor of Cologne that had been heavily bombed. After the city was transferred into the British zone of occupation, however, the Director of its military government, General Gerald Templer, dismissed Adenauer for incompetence in December 1945. The probable reason for this was that Adenauer considered the Germans the equals of the occupying Allies, a view that Templer did not appreciate, resulting in his sacking. ... After being dismissed, Adenauer devoted himself to building a new political party, the Christian Democratic Union (CDU)⁴⁶². ...

Adenauer's leading role in the CDU of the British zone won him a position at the Parliamentary Council [*Parlamentarischer Rat*] of 1948 which had been called into existence by the Western Allies to draft a Constitution for the three western zones of Germany [that would become the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰]. He was the chairman of this constitutional convention and vaulted from this position to being chosen as the first head of government once the new 'Basic Law' [*Grundgesetz*] had been promulgated in May 1949... The first election to the *Bundestag* of West Germany [the parliament of the newly founded Federal Republic of Germany] was held on 15.08.1949, with the Christian Democrats emerging as the strongest party... Adenauer was elected Chancellor ([*Bundeskanzler*], head of government) on 15.09.1949 with the support of his own CDU, the Christian-Social Union (CSU, [the CDU's equivalent in Bavaria]), the liberal Free Democratic Party (FDP)⁴⁹¹ ... It was said that Adenauer was elected Chancellor by the new German parliament by 'a majority of one vote – his own'. At age 73, it was thought that Adenauer would only be a caretaker Chancellor. However, he would go on to hold this post for 14 years, a period spanning most of the preliminary phase of the Cold War." [Wikipedia]

- 5 **Albrecht II of Austria** (1298-1358, also known as Albrecht/Albert the Wise or the Lame): "Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, was Duke of Austria and Styria from 1330, as well as Duke of Carinthia and Margrave of Carniola [a region today in central Slovenia] from 1335 until his death." [Wikipedia]

Not to be confused with Albrecht V of Austria⁶ who, in his role as the King of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, was also numbered Albrecht II.

At around 1350, Albrecht II of Austria was responsible for the moving the dynasty's headquarters from Habsburg Castle (in what is today Switzerland) to Vienna in Austria, as a consequence of increasing conflicts with the Swiss resistance that he could not win.

- 6 **Albrecht V of Austria** (1397-1439), also known as Albert the Magnanimous: Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰. He became nominal Principal of Austria (as Albrecht V) at the age of seven on his father's death in 1404. After several relatives acted as regents and tried to gain control over his territory, he took over the government in 1411 (still only 14 years old, but supported by good and loyal advisers).

Albrecht was elected **King of the Holy Roman Empire**⁵²⁶, here numbered **Albrecht II**, in 1438. He was, however, never crowned Emperor because of his early death (1439). He was selected after a couple of weak King/Emperors of the Holy Roman Empire who were unable to deal with multiple challenges (several concurrent Popes, the Turks advancing westward and threatening the Empire).

Through his first wife (*jure uxoris*⁵³²) he also became King of Hungary, Croatia, Bohemia, and inherited a claim to the Duchy of Luxembourg. His second marriage brought him claims to several more Slavic kingdoms and principalities.

- 7 Marie Catherine Sophie Comtesse d'**Agoult**, née de Flavigny (1805-1876): "Franco-German romantic author and historian, known also by her pen name 'Daniel Stern'." [Wikipedia]
Marie d'Agoult had met the young pianist and composer Franz Liszt²³⁹ 1832 in Paris and was immediately fascinated by him. She left her husband and her daughter for Liszt in 1834/1835, a relation that lasted until 1843. Franz Liszt and Marie d'Agoult had three children, one of them Cosima Liszt²³⁸ who through marriages became Cosima von Bülow, finally Cosima Wagner, second wife of Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵.
- 8 Jean-Baptiste le Rond d'**Alembert** (1717-1783): "French mathematician, mechanic, physicist, philosopher, and music theorist." [Wikipedia]
D'Alembert was one of the first editors of the *Encyclopédie* project (see box on page 13), together with Denis Diderot⁸⁴. He left the project already in 1759, being replaced by Louis de Jaucourt¹⁹⁹.
- 9 Tsar **Alexander I of Russia**, full name Alexander Pawlowitsch Romanow (1777-1825): Eldest son of Tsar Paul I³¹¹, had to take over the reign over the Russian Empire after his father was assassinated in 1801.
- 10 André-Marie **Ampère** (1775-1836): "French physicist and mathematician who was one of the founders of the science of classical electromagnetism which he referred to as 'electrodynamics'. He is also the inventor of numerous applications, such as the solenoid (a term coined by him) and the electrical telegraph. As an autodidact, Ampère was a member of the French Academy of Sciences and professor at the École polytechnique [that still exists] and the Collège de France." [Wikipedia]
- 11 Hans Christian **Andersen** (1805-1875): "Danish author; although a prolific writer of plays, travelogues, novels, and poems, he is best remembered for his fairy tales." [Wikipedia]
Andersen was fascinated by Weimar and, starting in 1844, visited the town nine times. He was present at the unveiling of the Goethe and Schiller statue (see **Fig. 25**, centre) in front of the theatre on 04.09.1857. He maintained an intensive exchange of letters with Prince, later Grand Principal Carl Alexander (see **Fig. 30**) that lasted for around 30 years. Carl Alexander asked Andersen to settle permanently in Weimar which he declined.
- 12 Bettina (Countess) von **Arnim**, née Elisabeth Catharina Ludovica Magdalena Brentano (1785-1859): "German writer, novelist, publisher, composer, singer, visual artist, illustrator, patron of young talent, and a social activist. She was the archetype of the Romantic era's *Zeitgeist*." [Wikipedia].
She had a long-standing correspondence with the Grand Principals of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (with Carl Alexander and his wife Sophie as well as with his predecessor Carl Friedrich and his wife Maria Pawlowna). She visited Weimar often, and she frequently proposed cultural and social initiatives to them. She made the design of the larger-than-life statue Goethe and Psyche that was later realised by the sculptor Carl Steinhäuser (1813-1879) in 1851 and that was to be displayed in the staircase of the Grand Ducal Museum (today *Museum Neues Weimar*, Museum New Weimar).
- 13 Berthold **Auerbach**, real name Moses Baruch Auerbacher (1812-1882): "German-Jewish poet and author. He was the founder of the German 'tendency novel' in which fiction is used as a means of influencing public opinion on social, political, moral, and religious questions." [Wikipedia]
- 14 **Augusta of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach**, full name Augusta Marie Luise Katharina (1811-1890): Daughter of Carl Friedrich, Grand Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, and his wife Maria Pawlowna³³⁷, sister of Grand Principal Carl Alexander.
"Queen of Prussia [from 1861] and the first German Empress [from 1871] as the consort of Wilhelm I²⁸, German Emperor. ... Augusta, who clearly abhorred war, founded the National

Women's Association in 1864 which looked after wounded and ill soldiers and convened with Florence Nightingale for ideas." [Wikipedia]

- 15 Johann Sebastian **Bach** (1685-1750): "German composer and musician of the Baroque period. He is known for instrumental compositions ... and for vocal music ... Since the 19th century Bach Revival he is generally regarded as one of the greatest composers of all time." [Wikipedia]

Bach had his first position as a cantor in Arnstadt⁴³⁵ and later also worked in Weimar.

- 16 Ingeborg **Bachmann** (1926-1973): Austrian poet and author. Her father, a school teacher, was an early member of the Austrian National-Socialist Party which may have influenced the topics she dealt with in her later work.

She studied philosophy, psychology, German philology, and law at the universities of Innsbruck, Graz, and Vienna. In 1949 she received her doctor of philosophy (PhD) from the University of Vienna with a dissertation about the critical reception of philosopher Martin Heidegger's work.

After graduating, Bachmann worked as a scriptwriter and editor for an allied radio station in Austria where also her first radio dramas were broadcasted. Her literary career was enhanced by the *Gruppe 47* (Group 47)⁵⁰⁹. In 1953 she won the Prize of *Gruppe 47* for her poetry collection *Die gestundete Zeit* (The Deferred Time).

"In 1953 she moved to Rome, Italy, where she spent the large part of the following years working on poems, essays and short stories as well as opera libretti in collaboration with Hans Werner Henze¹⁷⁴, which soon brought with them international fame and numerous awards. ...

Bachmann's literary work focuses on themes like personal boundaries, establishment of the truth, and philosophy of language... Many of her prose works represent the struggles of women to survive and to find a voice in post-war society. She also addresses the histories of imperialism and fascism, in particular, the persistence of imperialist ideas in the present. Fascism was a recurring theme in her writings. In her [unfinished] novel *Der Fall Franza – Requiem für Fanny Goldmann* (The Case of Franza – Requiem for Fanny Goldmann) Bachmann argued that fascism had not died in 1945 but had survived in the German speaking world of the 1960s in human relations and particularly in men's oppression of women. ...

Between November 1959 and February 1960 Bachmann gave five lectures on poetics at the Goethe-University Frankfurt⁴⁹³. Known as the *Frankfurter Vorlesungen – Probleme zeitgenössischer Dichtung* (Frankfurt Lectures – Problems of Contemporary Writings) they are historically and substantively Bachmann's central work. In it she explained recurring themes in her early literary publications and she discussed the function of literature in society. Bachmann insisted that literature had to be viewed in its historic context..." [Wikipedia]

In her private life Ingeborg Bachmann had partnered with Paul Celan⁶⁴ (1950-1952, 1957) before she met the Swiss author Max Frisch¹³² in 1958 who was 15 years her senior. The couple started a distance relationship until 1963, travelling to and fro between Rome (where Bachmann lived) and Uetikon close to Zurich in Switzerland (Frisch's house). The affair between the two was intense, but also difficult and troublesome. Both Frisch and Bachmann wrote novels that reflected experiences and problems in their own relation: *Malina* by Ingeborg Bachmann and *Mein Name sei Gantenbein* (Gantenbein – a Wilderness of Mirrors) by Max Frisch.

The exchange of letters between Ingeborg Bachmann and Max Frisch – that went on even some time after their relation had ended – was kept secret for decades: Both sides did not want the letters to be published because both were already well known in the 1960s and potential victims of the yellow press. Bachmann even demanded that Frisch destroyed her letters. However, the families respected their wishes only for some decades after which they released the letters and allowed publishing. The legacy, complemented by a few letters of relatives and friends (in total 297 letters), was carefully edited by experts and only just recently (2022) published in a book: *Wir haben es nicht gut gemacht* (We Did not Do it Well). The content is a moving testimony of "proximity and distance, admiration and rivalry, jealousy-

sy, impulses to flee and fear of loss, but also the difficulties of working in a shared apartment and the tension between being a writer and being together” [cited from the publisher’s description]. The letters also clearly disprove the so far prevailing preconception that Max Frisch was “the bad guy” and the main guilty for the relation to fail by dominating and representing Ingeborg Bachmann.

Apart from poetry, best known examples of Ingeborg Bachmann’s work are the short story collection *Das dreißigste Jahr* (The Thirtieth Year, published 1961) and the novel *Malina* (1971).

Ingeborg Bachmann died on 17.10.1973. She had been in hospital since 25.09.1973 (Sant’ Eugenio hospital in Rome) with severe burns, caused by a fire probably lit by a cigarette. During her stay, she experienced withdrawal symptoms from barbiturate substance abuse, though the doctors treating her were not aware of the cause.

- 17 James Addison **Baker** III (born 1930): “American attorney, diplomat and statesman. A member of the Republican Party, he served as the 10th White House Chief of Staff [1981-1985] and 67th United States Secretary of the Treasury [1985-1988] under President Ronald Reagan and the 61st U.S. Secretary of State [1989-1992] before returning as the 16th White House Chief of Staff [1992-1993] under President George H.W. Bush [senior, 1924-2018]. ... In May 1990 Soviet Union’s reformist leader Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹ visited the US for talks with President Bush [senior]; there, he agreed to allow a reunified Germany to be a part of NATO [North Atlantic Treaty Organisation; French: *Organisation du traité de l’Atlantique nord*, OTAN]⁵⁶⁷. He later revealed that he had agreed to do so because James Baker promised that NATO troops would not be posted to eastern Germany and that the military alliance would not expand into Eastern Europe. Privately, Bush ignored Baker’s assurances and later pushed for NATO’s eastwards expansion.
- When Ukraine became independent [1991], Baker sought to ensure that Ukraine would give up its nuclear weapons [done in 1994].” [Wikipedia]
- The problems we have today by the Russian aggression on Ukraine in 2014 and 2022 seem to have a long history...
- 18 Honoré de **Balzac** (1799-1850): “French novelist and playwright. ... Owing to his keen observation of detail and unfiltered representation of society, Balzac is regarded as one of the founders of realism in European literature. His writing influenced many famous writers, including the novelists Émile Zola, Charles Dickens, Gustave Flaubert, and Henry James, filmmaker François Truffaut as well as important philosophers such as Friedrich Engels¹⁰¹ and Karl Marx²⁶⁷.” [Wikipedia]
- 19 George **Bancroft** (1800-1891): “[US-] American historian and statesman who was prominent in promoting secondary education both in his home state and at the national and international levels. During his tenure as U.S. Secretary of the Navy, he established the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis in 1845. He was a senior American diplomat in Europe. Among his best-known writings is the magisterial series ‘History of the United States – from the Discovery of the American Continent’ [8 or 10 volumes, depending on the edition, 1854-1878].” [Wikipedia]
- 20 Alexander Joseph von **Battenberg** (1857-1893): Elected **Principal (Knjaz) Alexander I** of the formally independent **Bulgaria**, in office from 1879 until his abdication in 1886.
- By the way: At the beginning of the 20th century, most members of the family of Battenberg were residing in the British Empire. As a German name became unfeasible in Britain during World War I, they anglicised their family name to “Mountbatten”. The late Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh (1921-2021), consort of Queen Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom¹⁰⁰, had German origins both from his father’s and his mother’s side and adopted the surname of Mountbatten from his mother’s family in 1947.
- 21 Friedrich Louis August **Baudert** (1860-1942): German politician of the Social-Democratic Party (*Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands*, SPD)⁶¹¹. His background was the workers’ union of the textile industry. Before and during World War I he was member of the central

parliament (*Reichstag*) several times. After World War I he became member of the government of the newly founded State of Thuringia. During the Nazi regime he was imprisoned several times.

- ²² Joséphine de **Beauharnais**, née Marie Joséphe Rose Tascher de La Pagerie (1763-1814): Her first husband, Alexandre de Beauharnais (1760-1794), was guillotined during the Reign of Terror (*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794) that followed the French Revolution. She was imprisoned in the Carmes Prison until five days after his execution. The couple had had two children: a son, Eugène de Beauharnais (1781-1824), and a daughter, Hortense de Beauharnais (1783-1837). Hortense later (1802) married Napoléon's brother Louis Bonaparte (1778-1846). Louis Bonaparte and Hortense de Beauharnais were the parents of Charles-Louis Napoléon Bonaparte who would later become French Emperor Napoléon III²⁹⁸. Thus, Joséphine de Beauharnais became the grandmother of the last French monarch.

After several affairs with leading political figures in France, Joséphine de Beauharnais met Napoléon Bonaparte – six years her junior – and became his mistress. The couple married on 09.03.1796. On the marriage documents Joséphine reduced her age by 4 years and increased Napoléon's by 18 months, making the newly-weds appear to be roughly the same age.

Because she did not bear Napoléon any children, he had their marriage annulled and married Marie Louise of Habsburg²⁶⁴. Joséphine was the recipient of numerous love letters written by Napoléon, many of which still exist.

After the divorce, Joséphine and Napoléon remained on good terms. She died of pneumonia in Rueil-Malmaison (about 15 km west-north-west of Paris centre) on 29.05.1814, soon after walking with Tsar Alexander I of Russia⁹ in the gardens of Malmaison, where she allegedly begged to join Napoléon in exile. Napoléon, at that time in his first exile on the island Elba⁴⁸⁵, learned of her death via a French journal. He stayed locked in his room for two days, refusing to see anyone. He claimed to a friend later (while in his second exile on St. Helena), that “I truly loved my Joséphine, but I did not respect her”.

- ²³ Ferdinand August **Bebel** (1840-1913): “German Socialist politician, writer, and orator. ... During the repression under the terms of the Anti-Socialist Laws, Bebel became the leading figure of the Social-Democratic movement in Germany and from 1892 until his death served as chairman of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹.” [Wikipedia]

- ²⁴ Johannes Robert **Becher** (1891-1958): “German politician, novelist, and poet. He was affiliated with the Communist Party of Germany (KPD)⁵⁴¹ before World War II. At one time, he was part of the literary avant-garde, writing in an expressionist style. With the rise of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ in Germany, modernist artistic movements were suppressed. Becher escaped from a military raid in 1933 and settled in Paris for a couple of years. He migrated to the Soviet Union in 1935 [Moscow – Tashkent – Moscow]...

After the end of World War II, Becher left the Soviet Union and returned to Germany, settling in the Soviet-occupied zone [of Berlin⁴⁴⁸] that later became East Berlin. As a member of the KPD, he was appointed to various cultural and political positions and became part of the leadership of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED)⁶⁰⁵. In 1949 he helped found the DDR/GDR⁴⁷⁶ Academy of Arts, [East] Berlin, and served as its president from 1953 to 1956. In 1953 he was awarded the Stalin Peace Prize (later the Lenin Peace Prize). He was the Culture Minister of the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR) from 1954 to 1958. ...

Late in his life, Becher began to renounce socialism. His book *Das poetische Prinzip* (The Poetic Principle) wherein he calls Socialism the ‘fundamental error of my life’ (*Grundirrtum meines Lebens*) was only published in 1988.” [Wikipedia]

Johannes R. Becher wrote the lyrics *Auferstanden aus Ruinen* (Risen from Ruins) to which Hanns Eisler⁹⁸ composed the music. The work became the national anthem of the German Democratic Republic.

- ²⁵ Ludwig van **Beethoven** (1770-1827): “German composer and pianist. He was a crucial figure in the transition between the classical and romantic eras in classical music and is considered to be one of the greatest composers of all time” [Wikipedia].

- ²⁶ Fritz **Behr** (1881-1974): German school teacher and local politician. He was active in the *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹ since 1919, became town councillor in Weimar 1925-1933. Because of his membership in the SPD he was removed from school service in 1933 and had to take up a post as unskilled worker at the freight terminal of the train station in Weimar. He was imprisoned by the Nazis in 1939 and again from August 1944 until April 1945 in the Concentration Camp Buchenwald. Between 01.05. and 05.11.1945 he served as Mayor of Weimar.
- After the forced merger of the *Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands* (KPD, Communist Party of Germany)⁵⁴¹ and the *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹ to the *Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands* (SED, Socialist Unity Party of Germany)⁶⁰⁵ in East Germany in 1946, Behr gradually went out of politics. In the 1950s he was elected President of the *Deutsche Shakespeare Gesellschaft* (German Shakespeare Society, see box on page 69).
- ²⁷ Jean Marie “Jeannot” **Behra** (1921-1959): French racing driver, first on motorcycles, later in cars (of different makes: Gordini, Ferrari, Maserati, Porsche). Between 1952 and 1959 he started 52 times in races of the Formula One World Championship, finishing on the podium nine times, however never winning a Grand Prix.
- Behra was known for being hard-charging and temperamental, which often led to confrontations with team managers, team colleagues and competitors. His performances were inconsistent, sometimes magnificent, sometimes lacking enthusiasm. He crashed several times, bearing away visible scars.
- Behra died in a sports car race on the AVUS track in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, driving a Porsche spyder type 718 RSK, when his car went over the top of the – at that time existing – banking.
- ²⁸ Johannes **Bell** (1868-1949): “German jurist and politician from the German Centre Party [DZP, *Deutsche Zentrumspartei*]⁴⁸². During the Weimar Republic era, he briefly served as Minister of Colonial Affairs, Minister of Transport (1919/1920), and as Minister of Justice (1926/1927).” [Wikipedia]
- ²⁹ Vincenzo Salvatore Carmelo Francesco **Bellini** (1801-1835): “Italian opera composer who was known for his long-flowing melodic lines for which he was named ‘the Swan of Catania’.” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁰ Carl Friedrich **Benz**, birth name Karl Friedrich Michael Vaillant (1844-1929): German engine designer and automotive engineer. His “Benz Patent Motorcar” (*Benz Patent-Motorwagen*) from 1885 – a three-wheeler in order to avoid the complexity of steering with a multi-track front axle – is considered the first practical modern automobile and first car put into series production. He received a patent for the motorcar in 1886, the same year he first publicly drove it in Mannheim⁵⁵⁵.
- Benz had been born as the illegitimate child of Josephine Vaillant (1812-1870) and Johann Georg Benz (1809-1846), a locomotive driver. Therefore, at first he carried the name of his mother. When the couple married after their son’s birth, according to the German law at that time his family name was changed to his father’s.
- His company *Benz & Cie.*, based in Mannheim, founded 1883 and producing industrial machines, became the world’s first automobile plant and largest of its day. In 1926, it merged with *Daimler Motoren Gesellschaft* in Bad Cannstatt/Stuttgart to form Daimler-Benz, which produces Mercedes-Benz cars among other brands.
- Already between 1871 and 1883 Carl Benz and various partners had founded several companies, most of them commercially unsuccessful and/or not to Benz’ liking. After *Benz & Cie.* had success, this “gave Benz the opportunity to indulge in his old passion of designing a horseless carriage. Based on his experience with, and fondness for, bicycles, he used similar technology when he created an automobile. It featured wire wheels (unlike carriages’ wooden ones) with a four-stroke engine of his own design between the rear wheels, with a very advanced coil ignition and evaporative cooling rather than a radiator. Power was transmitted by means of two roller chains to the rear axle. Benz finished his creation in 1885 and named it ‘*Benz Patent-Motorwagen*’. ...

An official license to operate the *Benz Patent-Motorwagen* on the public roads was issued by *Großherzoglich Badisches Bezirksamt* [Grand Ducal Baden District Office] on 01.08.1888. ... The world's first long distance automobile trip was undertaken by Carl Benz' wife Bertha [1849-1944] using a Model 3. [Bertha Benz had throughout her husband's career turned out much more clever both in terms of practicality and commerce. Carl Benz was more the tinkerer, never satisfied and never finished with a result.] On the morning of 05.08.1888 Bertha – supposedly without the knowledge of her husband – took the vehicle on a 104 km (65 mi) trip from Mannheim to Pforzheim to visit her mother, taking her sons Eugen and Richard with her. In addition to having to locate pharmacies along the way to refuel, she repaired various technical and mechanical problems. One of these included the invention of brake lining; after some longer downhill slopes she ordered a shoemaker to nail leather onto the brake blocks. Bertha Benz and sons finally arrived at nightfall, announcing the achievement to Carl by telegram. It had been her intention to demonstrate the feasibility of using the *Benz Motorwagen* for travel and to generate publicity in the manner now referred to as live marketing. Today, the event is celebrated every two years in Germany with an antique automobile rally.” [Wikipedia]

The pharmacy in Wiesloch where Bertha Benz did her first refill – so to say the first “filling station” – still exists as a pharmacy (and is now also a technical monument).

Since 2009 the Daimler and Benz Foundation (*Stiftung*) awards the Bertha Benz Prize once a year for outstanding doctoral theses of young female engineers, acknowledging “pioneering spirit, courage, and visionary character”.

Some more “firsts” of Carl Benz and his company:

- From 1894 to 1902, Benz produced over 1,200 of what some consider the first mass-produced car, the Velocipede, later known as the “Benz Velo”.
- In 1895, Benz designed the first lorry with an internal combustion engine in history.
- Benz also built the first motor buses in history in 1895.
- In 1896, Benz was granted a patent for his design of the first flat engine (opposed piston engine, in German “*Boxermotor*”).

Carl Benz and Gottlieb Daimler⁸⁰, the second “father” of the modern motor car, probably never met in their lifetime. The merger of their companies to the Daimler-Benz corporation only came in 1926 as a means to fight economic problems after World War I; at this time, Daimler was already dead since 26 years, and Benz was out of “his” company since 1903.

After a lot of mergers, divisions and re-structuring in the last 30 years, the concern today consists of a holding called “Daimler AG” with three more or less independent daughters: Mercedes-Benz AG (cars), Daimler Truck AG, and Daimler Mobility AG (finances and mobility services). All companies have their headquarters in Stuttgart.

In the German language, petrol is called “*Benzin*” in honour of Carl (or Bertha?) Benz.

³¹ Alban Maria Johannes **Berg** (1885-1935): “Austrian composer of the Second Viennese School. His compositional style combined Romantic lyricism with the twelve-tone technique. Although he left a relatively small oeuvre, he is remembered as one of the most important composers of the 20th century for his expressive style encompassing ‘entire worlds of emotion and structure’. ...

He studied counterpoint, music theory and harmony with Arnold Schoenberg³⁶¹ between 1904 and 1911, and adopted his principles of developing variation and the twelve-tone technique. ... He is said to have brought more ‘human values’ to the twelve-tone system, his works seen as more ‘emotional’ than Schoenberg’s.

Life for the musical world was becoming increasingly difficult in the 1930s both in Vienna and Germany due to the rising tide of anti-Semitism and the Nazi cultural ideology that denounced modernity. ... Berg’s ‘crime’ was to have studied with the Jewish composer Arnold Schoenberg. Berg found that opportunities for his work to be performed in Germany were becoming rare, and eventually his music was proscribed and placed on the list of ‘degenerate music’. [Wikipedia]

- ³² Friedrich Karl Rudolf **Bergius** (1884-1949): “German chemist known for the Bergius process for producing synthetic fuel from coal, Nobel Prize in Chemistry (1931, together with Carl Bosch⁴³) in recognition of contributions to the invention and development of chemical high-pressure methods. Having worked with *IG Farben* during World War II, his citizenship came into question following the war, causing him to ultimately flee to Argentina, where he acted as advisor to the Ministry of Industry.” [Wikipedia]
- ³³ Sabine **Bergmann-Pohl** (born 1946): “German doctor and politician. A member of the Christian Democratic Union of Germany (CDU)⁴⁶², she was President of the People’s Chamber [*Volkskammer*] of East Germany from April to October 1990. During this time, she was also the interim Head of State of East Germany, holding both posts until the state’s merger into West Germany in October. She was the youngest, first female and last Head of State of East Germany. After the reunification of Germany, she served in the government of Chancellor Helmut Kohl²¹⁹, first as one of many Ministers for Special Affairs appointed to provide representation for the last East German government in cabinet, then as Parliamentary State Secretary in the Ministry of Health for the remainder of Chancellor Kohl’s time in office.” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁴ Louis-Hector **Berlioz** (1803-1869): “French Romantic composer. His output includes orchestral works ..., choral pieces ..., his three operas ..., and works of hybrid genres.” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁵ Friedrich Wilhelm Ludwig von **Beulwitz** (1755-1829): German lawyer, member of the government, later chancellor of the Principality of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt.
- ³⁶ Günther **Beyer** (1888-1965): Photographer (in German: *Lichtbildner* = Light Sculptor), founded *Beyers wissenschaftliches Institut für Projektionsphotographie* (Beyer’s Scientific Institute for Projection Photography) in 1926 in Weimar. The institute still exists, today managed by Günther Beyer’s grandson Constantin Beyer, specialising in photography for architecture, art history, arts, cityscapes, illustrations, documentation, etc. The institute maintains an archive of over 55,000 historical photographs. It never left its original location and it never had a retail store.
- ³⁷ Otto von **Bismarck**, full name Otto Eduard Leopold von Bismarck-Schönhausen (1815-1898): “Conservative German statesman who masterminded the unification of Germany in 1871 and served as its first Chancellor [*Reichskanzler*] until 1890, in which capacity he dominated European affairs for two decades.” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁸ Gebhard Leberecht von **Blücher** (1742-1819): “Prussian *Generalfeldmarschall* (field marshal). He earned his greatest recognition after leading his army against Napoléon I at the Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ in 1813 and the Battle of Waterloo⁶³³ in 1815. ... Known for his fiery personality, he was nicknamed ‘*Marschall Vorwärts*’ (‘Marshal Forward’) ...” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁹ Léon **Blum** (1872-1950): French Socialist politician of Jewish origin, three times Prime Minister of France: June 1936 to June 1937, March 1938 to April 1938 (predecessor of Édouard Daladier⁸¹), December 1946 to January 1947.
- ⁴⁰ Arnold **Böcklin** (1827-1901): “Swiss symbolist painter. ... Böcklin’s paintings, especially *Isle of the Dead*, inspired several late-Romantic composers” [Wikipedia], among them Gustav Mahler²⁵⁷, Sergei Rachmaninoff (1873-1943) and Max Reger (1873-1916).
- ⁴¹ Heinrich Theodor **Böll** (1917-1985): “German writer, considered one of Germany’s foremost post-World War II writers, Böll is a recipient of the Georg Büchner Prize (1967) and the Nobel Prize in Literature (1972). ...
Despite the variety of themes and content in his work, there are certain recurring patterns: Many of his novels and stories describe intimate and personal life struggling to sustain itself against the wider background of war, terrorism, political divisions, and profound economic and social transition. ...
Böll was a devoted pacifist because of his experiences during World War II. All of his writing and novels during the post-war years had to do with the war and making sure it never happened again.” [Wikipedia]

- 42 Alexander Aleksandrovich **Bogdanov**, born Alexander Malinovsky (1873-1928): “Russian and later Soviet physician, philosopher, science fiction writer, and revolutionary. ... Bogdanov co-founded the Bolsheviks in 1903... He was a rival within the Bolsheviks to Vladimir Lenin²²⁹, until being expelled in 1909.” [Wikipedia]
- 43 Carl **Bosch** (1874-1940): “German chemist and engineer and Nobel Laureate in Chemistry [1931, together with Friedrich Bergius³²]. He was a pioneer in the field of high-pressure industrial chemistry and founder of IG Farben, at one point the world's largest chemical company. ...
 From 1909 until 1913 he transformed Fritz Haber's tabletop demonstration of a method to fix nitrogen using high-pressure chemistry through the Haber-Bosch process to produce synthetic nitrate, a process that has countless industrial applications for making a near-infinite variety of industrial compounds, consumer goods, and commercial products. ...
 With the process complete, he was able to synthesize large amounts of ammonia which was available for the industrial and agricultural fields. In fact, this production has increased the agricultural yields throughout the world. This work won him the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 1931.
 After World War I Bosch extended high-pressure techniques to the production of synthetic fuel via the Bergius process and methanol. In 1925 Bosch helped found IG Farben, and was the first head of the company. From 1935 Bosch was chairman of the board of directors. ...
 After the Nazi seizure of power, Bosch was one of the industrialists selected for membership in Hans Frank's Academy for German Law [*Akademie für Deutsches Recht*] in October 1933, where he served on the General Economic Council (*Generalrat der Wirtschaft*). In December 1933, Bosch received a contract to expand the production of synthetic oil, a development which was essential to Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² future war plans. ...
 The Haber–Bosch process, quite possibly the best-known chemical process in the world, which captures nitrogen from the air and converts it to ammonia, has its hand in the process of the Green Revolution that has been feeding the increasing population of the world. ...
 The Haber–Bosch Process today consumes more than one percent of humanity's energy production and is responsible for feeding roughly one-third of its population.” [Wikipedia]
 Carl Bosch was the nephew of Robert Bosch⁴⁴ who pioneered the development of the spark plug and other electrical equipment of cars and founded the multi-national company Bosch.
- 44 August Robert **Bosch** (1861-1942): In 1886 Robert Bosch opened a Workshop for Precision Mechanics and Electrical Engineering in Stuttgart⁶¹⁷. Before that, he had spent seven years working at diverse companies in Germany, the United States (for Thomas Alva Edison, 1847-1931, in New York), and the United Kingdom (for the German firm Siemens). He was the right person at the right time in the right place: His improvements and inventions (magneto ignition, spark plugs, Diesel fuel injection, ...) contributed massively to the progress of internal combustion engines and the motor car. By the 1920s his company was already what we would call today a multi-national concern – and it still is exactly this.
 Robert Bosch was also a person with remarkable social responsibility as well as a pacifist (and he somehow looked the part...). Some examples:
- He was one of the first industrialists in Germany to introduce the eight-hour work day, followed by other social benefits for his associates.
 - He was known to pay fair wages. A famous quote of him: “I don't pay good wages because I have a lot of money, I have a lot of money because I pay good wages” (*Ich zahle nicht gute Löhne, weil ich viel Geld habe, sondern ich habe viel Geld, weil ich gute Löhne bezahle*).
 - He was politically active, close to the Social-Democrats. His special concern was the reconciliation between Germany and France.
 - He did not wish to profit from the armaments contracts awarded to his company during World War I; instead, he donated millions of German Marks to charitable causes.
 - He supported the resistance against Adolf Hitler¹⁸² and together with his closest associates saved victims of Nazi persecution from deportation.

Even though his positions did not go well with the Nazi regime, they organised a state funeral for him after his death in 1942.

Already in 1937 Bosch had restructured his company as a private limited company (German: *Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung*, GmbH; similar to a "Ltd." according to British legislation). He had established his last will and testament in which he stipulated that the earnings of the company should be allocated to charitable causes. Also, his will sketched the outlines of a corporate constitution, which was formulated by his successors in 1964 and is still valid today – in a multi-national concern having 400,000 employees and numerous development and production sites worldwide. The seat of the Robert Bosch GmbH as the main institution is Stuttgart, the main administration (the nominal headquarters) located in Gerlingen, 15 km to the west from Stuttgart.

- ⁴⁵ Ignaz Edler (Nobleman) von **Born** (1742-1791): Mineralogist and metallurgist. He was a prominent freemason, being head [*Meister vom Stuhl*, Master Mason] of Vienna's lodge and an influential anti-clerical writer. He was the leading scientist in the Holy Roman Empire during the 1770s in the Age of Enlightenment.

His interests include mining, mineralogy, palaeontology, chemistry, metallurgy and malacology [= branch of invertebrate zoology that deals with the study of molluscs which include snails and slugs, clams, and cephalopods, along with numerous other kinds, many of which have shells].

Born belonged to a noble family of Transylvanian Saxon origin. He started school in his hometown [Alba Iulia, today in Romania], then was educated in a Jesuit college in Vienna, but left the Jesuits after sixteen months to study law at Prague University. He then travelled extensively to present-day Germany, the Netherlands, and France, studying mineralogy, and on his return to Prague in 1770 entered the department of mines and the mint.

In 1776 he was appointed by Maria Theresa²⁶⁴ to arrange the imperial museum at Vienna (German: *K.k. Hof-Naturalienkabinette*, the predecessor of today's *Naturhistorisches Museum*), where he was nominated to the council of mines and the mint, and continued to reside until his death." [Wikipedia]

Among many other research results he introduced a method of extracting metals by amalgamation and became a strong advocate of this method. The method promised higher output at lower expenditure. In 1783, after intense research and investigation, he could present the method to the professional world by a large-scale demonstration facility in the small village of Glashütten (Slovak name today: Sklené Teplice) near Schemnitz (Slovak name today: Baňská Štiavnica)⁶⁰¹. The amalgamation method was intensively examined also in the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach for the mines of in Ilmenau⁵²⁷, because they provided relatively weak ore, but never adopted.

Born introduced and tutored Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart²⁹⁰ into freemasonry; Mozart became a member of a neighbouring lodge to Born's. In general, Born's literary writings (satires, essays) were not very successful; however, his essay "*Über die Mysterien der Ägypter*" (On the Mysteries of the Egyptians), published in 1784 in a freemason periodical, was one of the sources for the libretto of Mozart's opera "The Magic Flute" (*Die Zauberflöte*). Ignaz von Born himself is seen as the pattern behind the wise man Sarastro in this opera.

He was elected member or foreign member of several scientific societies (e.g. *Leopoldina* in Halle⁵¹², Bavarian Academy of Sciences, Russian Academy of Sciences, Prussian Academy of Sciences, Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences, Fellow of the Royal Society).

In 1781 Born proposed that Austria undertake a scientific voyage round the world, to go to Otaheiti (today Tahiti), from thence to Sandwich Island (a chain of uninhabited volcanic islands in the South Atlantic Ocean), to the American Coast on the North side of California, and finally to China "in order to make new discoveries". Originally Born had planned to lead the expedition himself, but his poor health meant that he had to relinquish these plans.

Born was the main founder and first president of the *Societät der Bergbaukunde*⁶⁰⁸ (Society of Mining Research). After an informal beginning in 1783 during the demonstration workshop of his new amalgamation process in Glashütten/Schemnitz, with nine members acting as a

sort of Organising Committee, the Society was formally founded in 1786. The *Societät der Bergbaukunde* is regarded as the first ever international scientific society; it more or less instantly attracted 154 members from 21 countries (even as far away as Mexico and Nicaragua).

⁴⁶ **Boticelli**, real name Alessandro (“Sandro”) di Mariano di Vanni Filipepi (ca. 1445-1510): “Italian painter of the Early Renaissance.” [Wikipedia]

⁴⁷ Omar Nelson **Bradley** (1893-1981): “Senior officer of the United States Army during and after World War II, holding the rank of General of the Army.” [Wikipedia]

⁴⁸ Johannes **Brahms** (1833-1897): “German composer, pianist, and conductor of the mid-Romantic period. Born in Hamburg⁵¹³ into a Lutheran family, he spent much of his professional life in Vienna. He is sometimes grouped with Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ and Ludwig van Beethoven²⁵ as one of the ‘Three Bs’ of music, a comment originally made by the nineteenth-century conductor Hans von Bülow⁵⁷.

Brahms composed for symphony orchestra, chamber ensembles, piano, organ, voice, and chorus. A virtuoso pianist, he premiered many of his own works. He worked with leading performers of his time, including the pianist Clara Schumann [wife of Robert Schumann³⁶⁵] and the violinist Joseph Joachim (the three were close friends). Many of his works have become staples of the modern concert repertoire.

Brahms has been considered both a traditionalist and an innovator, by his contemporaries and by later writers. His music is rooted in the structures and compositional techniques of the Classical masters. Embedded within those structures are deeply Romantic motifs. While some contemporaries found his music to be overly academic, his contribution and craftsmanship were admired by subsequent figures as diverse as Arnold Schoenberg³⁶¹ and Edward Elgar [1857-1934]. The detailed construction of Brahms’ works was a starting point and an inspiration for a generation of composers.” [Wikipedia]

⁴⁹ Sir Kenneth Charles **Branagh** (born 1960): “British [Northern Irish] actor and filmmaker. Branagh trained at the Royal Academy of Dramatic Art in London and has served as its president since 2015. He has won an Academy Award [‘Oscar’], four BAFTAs [British Academy of Film and Television Arts] (plus two honorary awards), two Emmy Awards, and a Golden Globe Award. ... Branagh has both directed and starred in several film adaptations of William Shakespeare’s³⁶⁸ plays, including ‘Henry V’ (1989), ‘Much Ado About Nothing’ (1993), ‘Othello’ (1995), ‘Hamlet’ (1996), ‘Love’s Labour’s Lost’ (2000), and ‘As You Like It’ (2006). He was nominated for Academy Awards for Best Actor and Best Director for ‘Henry V’ and for Best Adapted Screenplay for ‘Hamlet’.” [Wikipedia]

Since 2014 Sir Kenneth Branagh is Honorary President of the German Shakespeare Society in Weimar (see box in chapter 3).

⁵⁰ Marianne **Brandt** (1893-1983): “German painter, sculptor, photographer, metalsmith, and designer who studied at the Bauhaus art school in Weimar and later became head of the Bauhaus *Metall-Werkstatt* (metal workshop) in Dessau⁴⁷⁷ in 1927. Today, Brandt’s designs for household objects such as lamps, ashtrays and teapots are considered timeless examples of modern industrial design.” [Wikipedia]

Brandt’s famous teapot is still produced today – in silver for a horrendous price.

⁵¹ Willy **Brandt**, birth name Herbert Ernst Karl Frahm (1913-1992): “German politician and statesman who was leader of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹ from 1964 to 1987 and served as the Chancellor of West Germany from 1969 to 1974. He was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1971 for his efforts to strengthen co-operation in western Europe ... and to achieve reconciliation between West Germany and the countries of Eastern Europe. He was the first Social-Democrat Chancellor since 1930.

Fleeing to Norway and then Sweden during the Nazi regime and working as a left-wing journalist, he took the name ‘Willy Brandt’ as a pseudonym to avoid detection by Nazi agents, and then formally adopted the name in 1948. Brandt was originally considered one of the leaders of the right wing of the SPD, and earned initial fame as Governing Mayor [*Regieren-*

der Bürgermeister] of West Berlin⁴⁴⁸ [1957-1966 – he saw the Berlin Wall erected during his time in office]. He served as the Foreign Minister and as Vice-Chancellor in Kurt Georg Kiesinger's cabinet, and became Chancellor in 1969.

As Chancellor, he maintained West Germany's close alignment with the United States and focused on strengthening European integration in western Europe, while launching the new policy of *Ostpolitik* [new policy towards the east] aimed at improving relations with Eastern Europe [and, in particular, with DDR/GDR⁴⁷⁶]. Brandt was controversial on both the right wing, for his *Ostpolitik*, and on the left wing, for his support of American policies, including the Vietnam War, and right-wing authoritarian regimes. ... Brandt was also known for his fierce anti-Communist policies at the domestic level...

Brandt resigned as Chancellor in 1974, after Günter Guillaume, one of his closest aides, was exposed as an agent of the *Stasi* [*Staatssicherheit*], the East German secret service⁶¹⁵.” [Wikipedia]

With a Norwegian press card he had been a reporter at the Trials of War Criminals in *Nürnberg*/Nuremberg⁵⁷⁴ 1946.

In the years 1989 to 1992 it was moving to see the late Willy Brandt observe and share the joy of the East and West German population over their re-unification – significantly influenced by Brandt's *Ostpolitik* twenty years earlier.

- 52 Wernher Magnus Maximilian *Freiherr* (Baron) von **Braun** (1912-1977): “German and American aerospace engineer and space architect. He was a member of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ and *Allgemeine SS*⁶¹³, as well as the leading figure in the development of rocket technology in Nazi Germany and later a pioneer of rocket and space technology in the United States.

As a young man [after having studied Mechanical Engineering at *Technische Hochschule Berlin*], von Braun worked in Nazi Germany's rocket development program. He helped design and co-developed the V-2 rocket at Peenemünde⁵⁸⁵ during World War II. The V-2 became the first artificial object to travel into space on 20.06.1944. Following the war, he was secretly moved to the United States, along with about 1,600 other German scientists, engineers, and technicians, as part of Operation Paperclip. He worked for the United States Army on an intermediate-range ballistic missile program, and he developed the rockets that launched the United States' first space satellite Explorer 1 in 1958. He worked with Walt Disney on a series of films which popularised the idea of human space travel in the US and beyond between 1955 and 1957.

In 1960 his group was assimilated into NASA [National Aeronautics and Space Administration], where he served as director of the newly formed Marshall Space Flight Center and as the chief architect of the Saturn V super heavy-lift launch vehicle that propelled the Apollo spacecraft to the Moon. In 1967 von Braun was inducted into the National Academy of Engineering, and in 1975 he received the National Medal of Science.

Von Braun is widely seen as the ‘father of space travel’, the ‘father of rocket science’ or the ‘father of the American lunar program’. He advocated a human mission to Mars.” [Wikipedia] While von Braun is seen as a hero by some (especially in the United States), his image is more ambiguous in Germany: On one hand he had the vision of mankind conquering space, and he had both the capability and the stamina to realise it. On the other hand: Does this justify teaming up with the devil – Hitler and the National-Socialists –, almost like Dr. Faust with Mephisto in Goethe's drama?

- 53 Eugen Berthold Friedrich **Brecht**, known as Bertolt Brecht or Bert Brecht (1898-1956): “German theatre practitioner, playwright, and poet. Coming of age during the Weimar Republic, he had his first successes as a playwright in Munich⁵⁶⁶ and moved to Berlin⁴⁴⁸ in 1924, where he wrote ‘The Threepenny Opera’ (*Die Dreigroschenoper*) with Kurt Weill⁴⁰⁹ and began a life-long collaboration with the composer Hanns Eisler⁹⁸. Immersed in Marxist thought during this period, he wrote didactic pieces (*Lehrstücke*) and became a leading theoretician of epic theatre (which he later preferred to call ‘dialectical theatre’) and the *Verfremdungseffekt* [distancing effect].” [Wikipedia]

During the Nazi regime in Germany, Brecht had to emigrate. He went to Denmark first (1933-1939), and during World War II – after a long and epic journey eastward from Denmark across the Soviet Union and the Pacific Ocean – to the United States, finally (1941) settling in Los Angeles, California.

In the USA he was surveilled by the FBI because of his Communist past. After the war he was questioned by the infamous House Committee on Un-American Activities (HCUA)⁵¹⁷. He returned to (East) Germany and was offered to establish the new theatre company (East) *Berliner Ensemble*, together with his wife and long-time collaborator, actress Helene Weigel⁴⁰⁸.

Even though they had called Bertolt Brecht to East Berlin themselves and had given him the theatre *Berliner Ensemble*, the attitude of the state party (Socialist Unity Party, SED)⁶⁰⁵ and the State (German Democratic Republic, DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶ always remained ambiguous: On one hand they wanted him as a Communist icon and as a showcase of superiority over the west; on the other hand his works – especially his stagings of the plays – seemed too modernistic (and too little educating the audience in the “correct” way) for the official who were basically ultraconservative in cultural issues. However, when his performances won big international awards (e.g. in Paris and London 1954/1955) he and his theatre company became almost invulnerable. There was no other choice than letting him and, after his death, his wife, long-term collaborator and successor Helene Weigel, have their ways.

Apart from *Die Dreigroschenoper* (The Threepenny Opera, written 1928 / released 1928) some of the best known dramas of Bert Brecht are: *Aufstieg und Fall der Stadt Mahagonny* (The Rise and Fall of the City of Mahagonny, 1927-1929 / 1930); *Leben des Galilei* (Life of Galileo, 1937-1939 / 1943); *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (Mother Courage and Her Children, 1938-1939 / 1941); *Der gute Mensch von Sezuan* (The Good Person of Szechwan, 1939-1942 / 1943). Today, many of Brecht’s works belong to the standard catalogue of literature read in schools – all over Germany.

In 2023 Bertolt Brecht’s 125th birthday was commemorated in exhibitions, events and performances, mainly in Augsburg⁴³⁷ (his birthplace) and Berlin⁴⁴⁸.

- ⁵⁴ Arno **Breker** (1900-1991): “German architect and sculptor who is best known for his public works in Nazi Germany, where they were endorsed by the authorities as the antithesis of degenerate art.” [Wikipedia]

Until today Breker and his work are discussed highly controversial: On one hand his involvement in the culture politics of the National-Socialist regime, on the other hand his life-long friendship with and praise by fellow artists like Aristide Maillol²⁵⁸ (“Michelangelo of the 20th century”, 1942), Salvador Dali (“God is the beauty and Arno Breker his prophet”, 1975) and Pablo Picasso whom he allegedly saved from imprisonment by the *Gestapo* (*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police of Nazi Germany and German-occupied Europe)⁵⁰¹, when both were in Paris during World War II.

- ⁵⁵ Marcel Lajos **Breuer** (1902-1981): “Hungarian-born modernist architect, and furniture designer. At the Bauhaus he designed the Wassily Chair and the Cesca Chair which is ‘among the 10 most important chairs of the 20th century’.” [Wikipedia]

Breuer worked closely with and for Walter Gropius¹⁵²; he followed him to Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ (1927), here designing interiors at the *Weißenhofsiedlung* (Weissenhof Estate), afterwards to London (1936), and finally to Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA, where he became member of the faculty at the Harvard Graduate School of Design. Breuer continued to work as a furniture designer, but after his split with Gropius, when he moved to New York (1946), his main occupation was architecture.

“His work includes art museums, libraries, college buildings, office buildings, and residences. Many are in a Brutalist architecture style, including the former IBM Research and Development facility which was the birthplace of the first personal computer.” [Wikipedia]

- ⁵⁶ Carl Friedrich **Bückling** (1756-1812): Prussian mining engineer. After an apprenticeship as a builder, he studied at the Mining Academy in Freiberg⁴⁹⁴ (*Bergakademie Freiberg*, today *Technische Universität Bergakademie Freiberg* – the oldest still extant montane school in

the world, founded 1765) and afterwards became a civil servant in the Prussian mining administration.

Bückling is known as the designer of the first steam engine following the principle of James Watt⁴⁰⁷ that was installed in Germany: In operation from 23.08.1785 for dewatering the King Friedrich copper mine in Hettstedt/Burgörner⁵²¹. This was a consequence of his 1778 visit of the Boulton & Watt company in Birmingham, England, undertaken together with his colleague Johann Philipp Waitz von Eschen⁴⁰⁶, by order of the Prussian King Friedrich II (Frederick the Great)¹²⁵. On the surface, their task was to negotiate the purchase of a steam engine from Boulton & Watt; behind their mission, however, was the additional aim of studying the design and manufacture of the machine in order to maintain the option of building an own one when back in Prussia.

The steam engine that Bückling had built in Hettstedt also had a significant influence on the private life of Wilhelm von Humboldt¹⁹³ – see note 520 on Hettstedt.

⁵⁷ Hans Guido *Freiherr* (Baron) von **Bülow** (1830-1894): “German conductor, virtuoso pianist, and composer of the Romantic era. As one of the most distinguished conductors of the 19th century, his activity was critical for establishing the successes of several major composers of the time, especially Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵ and Johannes Brahms⁴⁸.” [Wikipedia]

⁵⁸ Ferruccio Dante Michelangelo Benvenuto **Busoni** (1866-1924): “Italian composer, pianist, conductor, editor, writer, and teacher. His international career and reputation led him to work closely with many of the leading musicians, artists and literary figures of his time, and he was a sought-after keyboard instructor and a teacher of composition. ... He began composing in his early years in a late romantic style, but after 1907, when he published his ‘Sketch of a New Aesthetic of Music’, he developed a more individual style, often with elements of atonality.” [Wikipedia]

⁵⁹ Dieterich **Buxtehude**, birth name Diderik Hansen Buxtehude (ca. 1637-1707): “Danish or German organist and composer of the Baroque period whose works are typical of the North German organ school. As a composer, who worked in various vocal and instrumental idioms, Buxtehude’s style greatly influenced other composers, such as Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵. Historically, Buxtehude is among the important composers of the mid-Baroque period in Germany.” [Wikipedia]

⁶⁰ John Milton **Cage** Jr. (1912-1992): “American composer and music theorist. A pioneer of indeterminacy in music, electroacoustic music, and non-standard use of musical instruments, Cage was one of the leading figures of the post-war avant-garde. Critics have lauded him as one of the most influential composers of the 20th century. He was also instrumental in the development of modern dance, mostly through his association with choreographer Merce Cunningham who was also Cage’s romantic partner for most of their lives.” [Wikipedia]

In Germany John Cage is well known for his work *Organ²/ASLSP* (As Slow as Possible). Cage wrote it in 1987 for organ, as an adaptation of his 1985 composition ASLSP for piano. A performance of the piano version usually lasts 20 to 70 minutes. The organ version is being performed in the former St. Burchardi church in Halberstadt⁵¹¹.

In order to bring the work to the public, the John Cage Organ Foundation Halberstadt had to answer the question: How slow is “as slow as possible”? They decided to define the total length of the piece as the time between the first documented permanent organ installation in Halberstadt Cathedral (1361) and the start of their project (2000), resulting in a length of 639 years. Therefore, as the performance started in 05.09.2001, it will end on 05.09.2640.

The composition is played tone-by-tone or chord-by-chord, respectively, each one of those remaining activated according to the relative length of the note(s) within the piece. The 16th sound (out of 65 in total) was active between 22.02.2022 and 05.02.2024; the current (17th) one started on 05.02.2024 and will be replaced by the next on 05.08.2026.

It is quite an experience to visit the church – that is virtually empty apart from the specially constructed “Cage organ” – and listen to the current sound for a while! Any sound change is always a big event.

- ⁶¹ Major Sir Malcolm **Campbell** MBE (1885-1948): “British racing motorist and motoring journalist. He gained the world speed record on land and on water at various times, using vehicles called ‘Bluebird’, including a 1921 Grand Prix Sunbeam. His son, Donald Campbell [1921-1967], carried on the family tradition by holding both land speed and water speed records. ... Campbell died after a series of strokes in 1948... He was one of the few land speed record holders of his era to die of natural causes, for so many had died in crashes.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁶² Otto Wilhelm Rudolf **Caracciola** (1901-1959): German racing driver, mostly driving for Mercedes-Benz. The Caracciola family had migrated from Naples to the Rhineland during the Thirty Years’ War; his parents ran a hotel in the town of Remagen, close to Bonn⁴⁵⁴. Rudolf Caracciola started his career as a racing driver in the 1920s on motorcycles and light cars of the Fafnir company of Aachen⁴³² in which he was an employee. His career took off with a victory in the inaugural German Grand Prix 1926, run on the AVUS track in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ – in an older (1923) 2-litre 8-cylinder Mercedes-Benz “Monza” acquired from the newly-merged Daimler-Benz company on loan; Caracciola – together with riding mechanic Egon Salzer – won the race in very difficult conditions (rain, fog). Based on this performance, Caracciola was dubbed the *Regenmeister* (rain master – an attribute he would verify many times later), and he got a works drive for Mercedes Benz.
- In 1927 he won the first-ever race (the *Eifelrennen*) held on the newly built *Nürburgring* in a supercharged Mercedes-Benz type S.
- Mercedes-Benz officially withdrew from motor racing in 1931, giving the global economic crisis as an excuse; however, they continued to support Caracciola and a few other successful drivers covertly. Caracciola went on with the ageing Mercedes-Benz type SSK and SSKL cars – increasingly unsuitable for many race courses (e.g. the street course of the Monaco Grand Prix). Still, he managed to win the 1931 Mille Miglia (1,000 miles) road race – the first-ever victory of a non-Italian car and driver.
- When Mercedes-Benz went out of motor racing completely at the beginning of 1932, Caracciola switched to Alfa Romeo – the most advanced sports/racing cars of the time. However, he promised to come back to Mercedes-Benz, if and when they would resume racing.
- “Alfa Romeo withdrew its factory team from motor racing at the start of the 1933 season, leaving Caracciola without a contract. He was close friends with the French-Monegasque driver Louis Chiron⁶⁷ [1899-1979], who had been fired from Bugatti, and while on vacation in Arosa in Switzerland the two decided to form their own team, *Scuderia C.C.* (Caracciola-Chiron). They bought three Alfa Romeo 8Cs (known as Monzas), and Daimler-Benz provided a truck to transport them. Chiron’s car was painted blue [the French racing colour] with a white stripe, and Caracciola’s white [the German racing colour] with a blue stripe. The new team’s first race was at the Monaco Grand Prix [in April 1933]. On the second day of practice for the race, while Caracciola was showing Chiron around the circuit (it was Chiron’s first time in an Alfa Romeo), the German lost control heading into the *Tabac* corner. Three of the four brakes failed, which destabilised the car. Faced with diving into the sea or smashing into the wall, Caracciola instinctively chose the latter.” [Wikipedia]
- The accident put Caracciola in hospital and rehabilitation until the end of the year; initially the doctors even doubted that he would be able to race again. Despite a shortened right leg, he came back with a vengeance...
- The return of Mercedes-Benz to racing happened in 1934 with the introduction of the new 750 kilograms Grand Prix formula; and with the new Nazi government sponsoring German contenders – both cars and drivers – for propaganda reasons. The Mercedes-Benz Grand Prix racing cars became the famous “Silver Arrows” (*Silberpfeile*). Together with those of the Auto Union⁴³⁹ (designed by Ferdinand Porsche³¹⁷, later Robert Eberan von Eberhorst⁹³), they dominated Grand Prix racing throughout the 1930s. Driving the succession of Mercedes-Benz Grand Prix racing cars of the 1930s (W 25, W 125, W 154), Caracciola won the European Drivers’ Championship – the pre-1950 equivalent of the modern Formula One World Championship – an unsurpassed three times (1935, 1937, 1938).

He also won the European Hillclimb Championship three times – twice in sports cars (1930 and 1931, driving Mercedes-Benz), and once in Grand Prix cars (1932 on Alfa-Romeo).

In the 1930s world speed records were still quite popular. They came into focus of the German Nazi government – obviously an interesting propaganda issue. However, these runs should be held in Germany (with German drivers in German cars), and on a normal German *Autobahn* (not on the Bonneville Salt Flats in State of Utah in the USA that were used by competitors). The overall land speed record stood over 400 km/h (250 mph) already since 1932 and over 500 km/h (>300 mph) since 1937, both achieved in Bonneville by the Englishmen Malcolm Campbell⁶¹ in his “Bluebird” machine and George Eyston¹⁰⁶ in “Thunderbolt”, respectively. All that could be done for the time being was going for records on “ordinary roads” – in this case *Autobahns*, a propaganda issue themselves –, and leave the target of cracking the 600 km/h mark for later.

In June 1937 Bernd Rosemeyer³⁴⁰ in an Auto Union had acquired such a record at 406.3 km/h (252.5 mph), both for the flying kilometre and the flying mile, run on a strip of motorway between Frankfurt⁴⁹³ and Darmstadt (today part of the *Autobahn* A5). Now Mercedes-Benz urged to have a special speed week at the same place as soon as possible; it was scheduled for end of January 1938. When Auto Union heard of it, they decided to come, too, and defend their record.

On 28.01.1939 Caracciola went first early in the morning, driving a much modified Mercedes-Benz racing car. He set a speed of 432.7 km/h (268.9 mph) over the flying kilometre. This achievement stood for a long time (until 2017) as the land speed record on an ordinary road. Towards midday, Auto Union would follow with Bernd Rosemeyer at the wheel. However, Rosemeyer crashed fatally which ended the speed trials this time. Rosemeyer's death had a profound effect on Caracciola, as he later wrote.

This tragedy notwithstanding, Mercedes-Benz planned for the next step, and in 1938 commissioned a real monster car to be designed by Ferdinand Porsche³¹⁷. The target was the 600 km/h mark. The resulting Mercedes-Benz T80 had a tuned aero engine of 44:5 litre capacity, producing ca. 3,500 hp, driving two of the three axles (in order to bring the power onto the road); it had a mid-engine layout, like the Auto Union racing cars, also designed by Porsche. It was calculated that this car would easily reach the target of 600 km/h. Again, the record runs were scheduled on a normal German motorway, this time on a strip between Halle⁵¹² and Dessau⁴⁷⁷ (today part of the *Autobahn* A9).

It is probably fortunate that – due to the outbreak of World War II – this monster car never ran outside the test bed. The prototype still exists and can be seen in the Mercedes-Benz Museum in Stuttgart⁶¹⁷.

After World War II Caracciola tried to come back again. However, two more severe accidents (1946 while practicing for the famous Indianapolis 500 race in an American racing car, 1952 during a sports car support race for the Swiss Grand Prix at the Bremgarten circuit) put an end to his career.

“Like most German racing drivers in the 1930s, Caracciola was a member of the Nazi paramilitary group National-Socialist Motor Corps (NSKK, [*Nationalsozialistisches Kraftfahrkorps*]), but never a member of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³. ...

He was buried in Switzerland, where he had lived since the early 1930s. ...

Caracciola is remembered ... as one of the greatest pre-1939 Grand Prix drivers. He has a reputation as a perfectionist, who very rarely had accidents or caused mechanical failures in his cars, and who could deliver when needed regardless of the conditions.” [Wikipedia]

⁶³ **Carl Eugen of Württemberg** (1728-1793): Principal of Württemberg nominally from 1737, de facto from 1744 until his death.

⁶⁴ **Paul Celan** (1920-1970): German-language poet and translator. He was born as Paul Antschel to a German-speaking Jewish family in Cernăuți, then in the Kingdom of Romania, former German name “Czernowitz”, now “Chernivtsi” in the Ukraine. The family name was later “Romanianised” to “Ancel”, later base of the anagram and pen name “Celan”.

Celan became one of the major German-language poets of the post-World War II era.

In his younger years he had to suffer from all sorts of political turmoil: Soviet occupation of the region of his home town, recapture by Romanian troops (who fought on the side of the German Nazis), terror, deportation and holocaust of the Jewish population by the German SS⁶¹³, re-occupation by Soviet troops, ... After World War II he considered emigration to Palestine, then went to Bucharest, and – with the emergence of a Communist regime in Romania – to Vienna and finally Paris.

Between 1950 and 1952, and again 1957, Paul Celan had an affair with the Austrian writer Ingeborg Bachmann¹⁶. He committed suicide in the river Seine in Paris around 20.04.1970.

⁶⁵ Paul **Cézanne** (1839-1906): “French artist and Post-Impressionist painter whose work laid the foundations of the transition from the 19th-century conception of artistic endeavour to a new and radically different world of art in the 20th century. ... Both Matisse and Picasso are said to have remarked that Cézanne ‘is the father of us all’.” [Wikipedia]

⁶⁶ **Charlemagne** (also: Charles the Great; Latin: *Carolus Magnus*; German: *Karl der Große*; 747-814: “Member of the Carolingian dynasty, was King of the Franks from 768, King of the Lombards from 774, and was crowned as the Emperor of the Romans by the Papacy in 800. Charlemagne succeeded in uniting the majority of western and central Europe and was the first recognized Emperor to rule from western Europe after the fall of the Western Roman Empire approximately three centuries earlier. The expanded Frankish state that Charlemagne founded was the Carolingian Empire which is considered the first phase in the history of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. ...

Charlemagne has been called the ‘Father of Europe’ (*Pater Europae*), as he united most of Western Europe for the first time since the classical era of the Roman Empire, as well as uniting parts of Europe that had never been under Frankish or Roman rule. His reign spurred the Carolingian Renaissance, a period of energetic cultural and intellectual activity within the Western Church. The Eastern Orthodox Church viewed Charlemagne less favourably, due to his support of the filioque and the Pope's preference of him as Emperor over the Byzantine Empire's first female monarch, Irene of Athens [752-803, Byzantine Empress 797-802]. These and other disputes led to the eventual split of Rome and Constantinople in the Great Schism of 1054. ...

Charlemagne stands out for his many reforms: monetary, governmental, military, cultural and ecclesiastical. He is the main protagonist of the ‘Carolingian Renaissance’.” [Wikipedia]

⁶⁷ Louis Alexandre **Chiron** (1899-1979): Monégasque racing driver who competed in rallies, sports car races, and Grands Prix both before and after World War II.

During the late 1920s and the early 1930s Chiron he became one of the most dominant drivers in Grand Prix racing, driving Bugatti, Delage and Alfa Romeo. For the 1933 Grand Prix season Chiron formed an own racing team together with Rudolf Caracciola⁶², the *Scuderia C.C.* (Caracciola-Chiron). They bought three Alfa Romeo 8Cs (known as Monzas), and Daimler-Benz provided a truck to transport them. Chiron's car was painted blue (the French racing colour) with a white stripe, and Caracciola's white (the German racing colour) with a blue stripe.

In 1936 Chiron joined the Mercedes-Benz Grand Prix team – alongside his friend Rudolf Caracciola – which, besides Auto Union⁴³⁹, was dominating the sport at that time.

In 1938 Chiron retired from racing, but he came back after World War II, at first driving Talbot-Lago (victorious in two French Grands Prix).

“Chiron took part in the first ever Formula One World Championship season in 1950, as a factory Maserati driver. At his home Grand Prix of Monaco he finished in third, at age 50, the only points scoring finish of his career.

His last race was in 1955, when he took a Lancia D50 to sixth place in the Monaco Grand Prix, a few weeks before his 56th birthday, becoming the oldest driver to compete in a Formula One race. He is also the oldest driver ever to have entered for a Formula One race, taking part in practice for the 1958 Monaco Grand Prix when he was 58. ...

- Chiron retired after 35 years in racing but maintained an executive role with the organisers of the Monaco Grand Prix, who honoured him with a statue on the Grand Prix course... As he had achieved the greatest number of podium finishes in Bugattis, the 1999 Bugatti 18/3 Chiron concept car and the 2016 Bugatti Chiron are named in his honour.” [Wikipedia]
- 68 Fryderyk (“Frédéric”) Franciszek **Chopin** (1810-1849): “Polish composer and virtuoso pianist of the Romantic era who wrote primarily for solo piano. He has maintained worldwide renown as a leading musician of his era, one whose poetic genius was based on a professional technique that was without equal in his generation.” [Wikipedia]
- 69 **Christian IX, King of Denmark** (1818-1906): “King of Denmark from 1863 until his death ... Christian was originally not in the immediate line of succession to the Danish throne. However, [already] in 1852 Christian was chosen as heir to the Danish monarchy [in case that his predecessor Frederick VII of Denmark, 1808-1863, King between 1848 and 1863, would remain childless which in fact happened] ... Upon the death of King Frederick VII of Denmark in 1863, Christian (who was both Frederick’s uncle and cousin) acceded to the throne as the first Danish monarch of the House of Glücksburg. ... Among his descendants are Margrethe II of Denmark, Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom¹⁰⁰, Philippe of Belgium, Harald V of Norway, Felipe VI of Spain, Grand Duke Henri of Luxembourg, Constantine II of Greece, Queen Anne-Marie of Greece, Queen Sofia of Spain and Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh.” [Wikipedia].
- 70 Vasily Ivanovich **Chuikov** (1900-1982): “Soviet military commander and Marshal of the Soviet Union. He is best known for commanding the 62nd Army which saw heavy combat during the Battle of Stalingrad in World War II. ...
After the war Chuikov served as Chief of the Group of Soviet Forces in Germany [Chief of *Sowjetische Militäradministration in Deutschland*, Soviet Military Administration in Germany, SMAD] (1949-1953), commander of the Kiev Military District (1953-1960), Chief of the Soviet Armed [Ground] Forces and Deputy Minister of Defence (1960-1964), and head of the Soviet Civil Defence Forces (1961-1972). Chuikov was twice awarded the titles ‘Hero of the Soviet Union’ (1944 and 1945) and was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross by the United States for his actions during the Battle of Stalingrad. In 1955 he was named a ‘Marshal of the Soviet Union’. ...
From 1961 until his death, he was a member of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union. In 1969 Chuikov led the Soviet delegation attending the funeral of Dwight D. Eisenhower⁹⁷.” [Wikipedia]
- 71 Sir Winston Leonard Spencer **Churchill** (1874-1965): “British statesman, soldier and writer. He served as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom from 1940 to 1945, during World War II, and again from 1951 to 1955. Apart from two years between 1922 and 1924, he was a Member of Parliament (MP) from 1900 to 1964 and represented a total of five constituencies. Ideologically an economic liberal and imperialist, he was for most of his career a member of the Conservative Party [‘Tories’], which he led from 1940 to 1955 ... Widely considered one of the 20th century’s most significant figures, Churchill remains popular in the UK and Western world, where he is seen as a victorious wartime leader who played an important part in defending Europe’s liberal democracy against the spread of Fascism. He is also praised as a social reformer. He has, however, been criticised for some wartime events and also for his imperialist views. As a writer, Churchill was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1953 for his historical and biographical work. He was also a prolific painter.” [Wikipedia]
- 72 Benjamin **Constant**, full name Henri-Benjamin Constant de Rebecque (1767-1830): “Swiss-French political activist and writer on political theory and religion.” [Wikipedia]
Benjamin Constant was the partner of Madame de Staël³⁷⁵.
- 73 Le **Corbusier**, real name Charles-Édouard Jeanneret-Gris (1887-1965): “Swiss-French architect, designer, painter, urban planner and writer, who was one of the pioneers of what is now regarded as modern architecture. He was born in Switzerland and acquired French nationality by naturalisation on 19.09.1930. His career spanned five decades, in which he de-

signed buildings in Europe, Japan, India, as well as North and South America. He considered that 'the roots of modern architecture are to be found in Viollet-le-Duc³⁹⁹'.

Dedicated to providing better living conditions for the residents of crowded cities, Le Corbusier was influential in urban planning, and was a founding member of the *Congrès International d'Architecture Moderne* (CIAM, [a congress series running from 1928 to 1959 with an interruption between 1937 and 1947 due to political turbulences and World War II]). ...

On 17.07.2016, seventeen projects by le Corbusier in seven countries were inscribed in the list of UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Sites as 'The Architectural Work of le Corbusier, an Outstanding Contribution to the Modern Movement'.

Le Corbusier remains a controversial figure. Some of his urban planning ideas have been criticised for their indifference to pre-existing cultural sites, societal expression and equality, and his alleged ties with fascism, antisemitism, eugenics, and the dictator Benito Mussolini [1863-1945] have resulted in some continuing contention.

Le Corbusier also designed well-known furniture such as the LC4 Chaise Lounge Chair, and the ALC-3001 chair, both made of leather with metal framing." [Wikipedia]

At the beginning of his career (between 1908 and 1910), the young Charles-Édouard Jeanneret-Gris had worked as a draftsman in the office of the architect Auguste Perret [1874-1954] who is regarded as the pioneer of the use of reinforced concrete in residential construction. Le Corbusier followed and extended this pattern quite often later on.

In 1920 he gave himself the pseudonym "le Corbusier", altered from his maternal grandfather's name "Lecorbésier". Adopting a single name to identify and set oneself apart was at that time quite fashionable among artists, especially in Paris.

Le Corbusier contributed to the *Weißenhofsiedlung* (Weissenhof Estate) in Stuttgart⁶¹⁷; this entails examples of modern, basically Bauhaus-inspired architecture, erected in 1927 within only 21 weeks as part of the exhibition *Die Wohnung* (the habitation), organised by *Deutscher Werkbund*⁶³⁵. One of the two le Corbusier buildings in the *Weißenhofsiedlung* can be visited and hosts an exhibition, all other buildings are in use as private apartments, offices or shops.

Le Corbusier also contributed to the – meanwhile quite iconic – building of the headquarters of the United Nations (UN)⁶²⁸ in New York, built between 1949 and 1951.

⁷⁴ Franz Heinrich Louis ("Lovis") **Corinth** (1858-1925): "German artist and writer whose mature work as a painter and printmaker realised a synthesis of Impressionism and Expressionism." [Wikipedia]

⁷⁵ **Costa-Gavras**, short for Konstantinos Gavras (born 1933): "Greek-French film director, screenwriter and producer who lives and works in France. He is known for films with political and social themes, such as the political thrillers, *Z* (1969), for which he won an Academy Award ['Oscar'] for the Best Foreign Language Film, and *Missing* (1982), for which he won Palme d'Or and an Academy Award for the Best Adapted Screenplay. Most of his films have been made in French; however, six of them were made in English. His film, *Z*, was the first film – and still one of only few – to be nominated for both the Best Picture and Best Foreign Language Film at the Academy Awards." [Wikipedia]

⁷⁶ Johann Friedrich, *Freiherr* (Baron) **Cotta** von Cottendorf (1764-1832): "German publisher, industrial pioneer and politician.

Cotta is the name of a family of German publishers, intimately connected with the history of German literature. The Cottas were of noble Italian descent, and at the time of the Reformation the family was settled in Eisenach in Thuringia." [Wikipedia]

One of Johann Friedrich Cotta's ancestors, Johann Georg Cotta (1631-1692), had taken over a bookstore in Tübingen that became the origin of the firm which was subsequently associated with Cotta's name (*Cotta'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung*).

Johann Friedrich Cotta managed to contract a large number of authors who were later assigned to the so-called German classic: Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich von Schiller, Johann Gottfried von Herder, Friedrich Hölderlin¹⁸⁶, Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹², Fried-

rich Wilhelm Joseph von Schelling³⁵¹, Jean Paul³¹², and others. In addition, he founded a number of newspapers and magazines – some of the latter on topics quite far away from the original fields of literature and arts (e.g. the *Polytechnisches Journal*, Polytechnic Journal). In consequence, he became a quite successful businessman.

Cotta also ventured into politics, e.g. as the representative of the Principality of Württemberg in Paris where, among other things, he had the task of studying Napoléon's policies. (Württemberg was at that time on Napoléon's side.)

"In addition to his high standing as a publisher [and politician], he was a man of great practical energy, which flowed into various fields of activity. He was a scientific agriculturist, and promoted many reforms in farming. He was the first Württemberg landholder to abolish serfdom on his estates. In politics he was throughout his life a moderate liberal. ... In 1825 he started steamboats, for the first time, on Lake Constance, and introduced them in the following year on the Rhine. In 1828 he was sent to Berlin, on an important commission, by Bavaria and Württemberg, and was there rewarded with orders of distinction at the hands of the three Kings." [Wikipedia]

77 Jean Désiré Gustave **Courbet** (1819-1877): "French painter who led the Realism movement in 19th-century French painting. ... His independence set an example that was important to later artists, such as the Impressionists and the Cubists. Courbet occupies an important place in 19th-century French painting as an innovator and as an artist willing to make bold social statements through his work." [Wikipedia]

78 Gordon **Craig**, full name Edward Henry Gordon Craig, born Edward Godwin (1872-1966): "English modernist theatre practitioner; he worked as an actor, director and scenic designer, as well as developing an influential body of theoretical writings." [Wikipedia]

79 Lucas **Cranach the Elder** (ca. 1472-1553): "German Renaissance painter and printmaker in woodcut and engraving. ... He was a close friend of Martin Luther²⁵³. ... Cranach had a large workshop and many of his works exist in different versions; his son Lucas Cranach the Younger and others continued to create versions of his father's works for decades after his death. He has been considered the most successful German artist of his time." [Wikipedia]

Lucas **Cranach the Younger** (1515-1586): "German Renaissance painter and portraitist, the son of Lucas Cranach the Elder." [Wikipedia]

80 Gottlieb Wilhelm **Daimler**, born as "Däumler" (1834-1900): Together with Wilhelm Maybach (1846-1929), Daimler founded in 1882 a small workshop in Bad Cannstatt (close to, today even part of Stuttgart⁶¹⁷) to develop internal combustion engines. This small company presented the first motorcycle (*Reitwagen* = riding carriage) propelled by this type of engine (1885), and soon after (1886) a four-wheeled vehicle (*Motorkutsche* = motor carriage). This and the three-wheeled vehicle (tricycle) *Patent-Motorwagen*, built in 1885 by Carl Benz³⁰, were the first halfway usable "cars" in the world.

The next development stage of Daimler's and Maybach's motor carriage was the "Motor-Quadracycle" (*Stahlradwagen* = steel-wheeled vehicle) that was shown at the World Exhibition in Paris 1889 (the one that commemorated the 100th anniversary of the French Revolution and saw the Eiffel Tower opened).

However, car sales did not develop to expectations. Therefore, Daimler, Maybach and two investors founded the *Daimler Motoren Gesellschaft* in 1890. Its aim was the development of engines for use in cars, trains and trams, boats, later aircraft (that's what is symbolised by the three pointed star: engines for propulsion on earth, on water, in air). Car-making was only secondary (and, until 1901, also not very successful). However, Daimler engines and licenses of these sold well: The author estimates that at least half of the cars produced in France, Great Britain and other countries before the turn of the century were propelled by Daimler or Daimler-licensed engines.

Car production lingered on but fell back against the latest developments mainly in France. In 1901 the Daimler dealer at the Côte d'Azur, Emil Jellinek (an Austro-Hungarian businessman, 1853-1918), talked the Daimler company into making something new that could compete with, even better outrival the French. The result was the "New Daimler" of 1901. From

1902 this car was called “Mercedes” (after Jellinek’s daughter) in order to make it stand out against the Daimler cars that had an overly conservative, even old-fashioned image. That is the reason why all cars made by the Daimler company were called “Mercedes” from then on, and all cars made by the subsequent Daimler-Benz company (merged 1926) are “Mercedes-Benz” until today.

By the way: Gottlieb Daimler and Carl Benz probably never met in their lifetime. The merger of their companies to the Daimler-Benz corporation only came in 1926 as a means to fight economic problems after World War I; at this time, Daimler was already dead since 26 years, and Benz was out of “his” company since 1903.

After a lot of mergers, divisions and re-structuring in the last 30 years, the concern today consists of a holding called “Daimler AG” with three more or less independent daughters: Mercedes-Benz AG (cars), Daimler Truck AG, and Daimler Mobility AG (finances and mobility services). All companies have their headquarters in Stuttgart.

- ⁸¹ Édouard **Daladier** (1884-1970): French Socialist politician. Three times Prime Minister of France: January 1933 until October 1933, nine days January/February 1934, April 1938 until June 1940; before that two times Defence Minister of France. On 29.09.1938 he was one of the signees of the (un-) famous Munich Agreement that – in a last, utterly unsuccessful attempt to avoid war in Europe – allowed Adolf Hitler¹⁸² “cession to Germany of the Sudeten German territory”.
- ⁸² Pierre-Jean **David** (1788-1856): “French sculptor, medalist and active freemason. He adopted the name ‘**David d’Angers**’, following his entry into the studio of the painter Jacques-Louis David [1748-1825] in 1809 as a way of both expressing his patrimony and distinguishing himself from the master painter.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁸³ Ferdinand Victor Eugène **Delacroix** (1798-1863): “French Romantic artist regarded from the outset of his career as the leader of the French Romantic school. As a painter and muralist, Delacroix’s use of expressive brushstrokes and his study of the optical effects of colour profoundly shaped the work of the Impressionists, while his passion for the exotic inspired the artists of the Symbolist movement. A fine lithographer, Delacroix illustrated various works of William Shakespeare³⁶⁸, the Scottish author Walter Scott and the German author Johann Wolfgang von Goethe.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁸⁴ Denis **Diderot** (1713-1784): French abbé, philosopher, art expert, writer and translator. Among other things, he worked for Empress Catherine II of Russia (Catherine the Great, 1729-1796) as librarian and art agent. From 1751 he was one of the initiators and editors of the *Encyclopédie* project (see box on page 13), at first together with Jean-Baptiste le Rond d’Alembert⁸. After d’Alembert left the project in 1759, Diderot continued with Louis de Jaucourt¹⁹⁹ as partner.
- ⁸⁵ Benjamin **Disraeli**, in 1876 elevated to the 1st Earl of Beaconsfield by Queen Victoria³⁹⁸ (1804-1881): “British statesman and Conservative politician who twice served as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom [in 1868 for 10 months and again 1874-1880]. He played a central role in the creation of the modern Conservative Party, defining its policies and its broad outreach. Disraeli is remembered for his influential voice in world affairs, his political battles with the Liberal Party leader William Ewart Gladstone, and his one-nation conservatism or ‘Tory democracy’. He made the Conservatives the party most identified with the British Empire and military action to expand it, both of which were popular among British voters. He is the only British prime minister to have been of Jewish origin. He was also a novelist, publishing works of fiction even as Prime Minister.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁸⁶ Wilhelm Heinrich Otto **Dix** (1891-1969): “German painter and printmaker, noted for his ruthless and harshly realistic depictions of German society during the Weimar Republic and [of] the brutality of war.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁸⁷ Johann Wolfgang **Döbereiner** (1780-1849): German chemist who is known best for work that was a precursor of the periodic law for the chemical elements. He also worked on the use of platinum as a catalyst (still present in today’s catalytic converters for the exhaust gases

of internal combustion engines in cars); on this base he invented the first lighter, known as Döbereiner's lamp.

Döbereiner came from a very humble home (son of a coachman) but he more or less educated himself by reading and attending science lectures. Eventually (in 1810), he was appointed professor of chemistry at the University of Jena. He became a close collaborator and friend of his namesake Johann Wolfgang von Goethe (who was responsible for the university); Goethe attended Döbereiner's lectures weekly, and used his theories of chemical affinities as a basis for his famous 1809 novella *Wahlverwandtschaften* (Elective Affinities) in which chemical affinities – one of Döbereiner's research areas – were applied to the relations between two couples.

Already in 1820 – only weeks after the first publications – Goethe asked Döbereiner to repeat Hans Christian Ørsted's³⁰⁵ revolutionary experiments on the connection between electricity and magnetism in Jena. In November/December 1822 Ørsted made a tour to colleagues in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Jena⁵³¹. In December 1822 Döbereiner, together with Ørsted, visited Weimar to meet Goethe. Ørsted and Goethe met several times and discussed current research issues: Electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics (where Ørsted had developed a new theory), and Goethe's theory of colours (*Farbenlehre*) which Ørsted rightly opposed.

- ⁸⁸ Sir Francis **Drake** (ca. 1540-1596): "English explorer, sea captain, privateer, slave trader, naval officer, and politician. Drake is best known for his circumnavigation of the world in a single expedition, from 1577 to 1580 (the first English circumnavigation, the second carried out in a single expedition, and third circumnavigation overall). This included his incursion into the Pacific Ocean, until then an area of exclusive Spanish interest, and his claim to New Albion for England, an area in what is now the US State of California. His expedition inaugurated an era of conflict with the Spanish on the western coast of the Americas... He was Member of Parliament (MP) for three constituencies..."

[Queen] Elizabeth I⁹⁹ awarded Drake a knighthood in 1581... As a vice admiral, he was second-in-command of the English fleet in the victorious battle against the Spanish Armada in 1588." [Wikipedia]

- ⁸⁹ Friedrich **Dürrenmatt** (1921-1990): "Swiss author and dramatist. He was a proponent of epic theatre whose plays reflected the recent experiences of World War II. The politically active author's work included avant-garde dramas, philosophical crime novels, and macabre satire. Dürrenmatt was a member of the Gruppe Olten, a group of left-wing Swiss writers who convened regularly at a restaurant in the city of Olten." [Wikipedia]

Among his best known novels and theatre plays are: *Der Richter und sein Henker* (The Judge and His Hangman, 1950, novel); *Der Besuch der alten Dame* (The Visit, 1956, play); *Die Physiker* (The Physicists – a Comedy in Two Acts, 1962, play). Many of his works were adopted for cinema and television not only in and for the German-speaking countries, but also in/for Russia, Turkey, Poland, Senegal, India.

- ⁹⁰ Alexandre **Dumas**, full name Alexandre Dumas Davy de la Pailleterie, also known as Alexandre Dumas *père* (father, the elder, 1802-1870): "French writer. His works have been translated into many languages, and he is one of the most widely read French authors. Many of his historical novels of high adventure were originally published as serials, including 'The Count of Monte Cristo', 'The Three Musketeers', ... His novels have been adapted since the early twentieth century into nearly 200 films." [Wikipedia]

- ⁹¹ Roland **Dumas** (born 1922): "French lawyer and Socialist politician who served as Foreign Minister under President François Mitterrand²⁸⁴ from 1984 to 1986 and from 1988 to 1993. He was also President of the Constitutional Council from 1995 to 1999." [Wikipedia]

- ⁹² Albrecht **Dürer** (1471-1528): "German painter, printmaker, and theorist of the German Renaissance... He was in communication with the major Italian artists of his time, including Raphael [1483-1520], Giovanni Bellini [ca. 1437-1516] and Leonardo da Vinci [1452-1519]." [Wikipedia]

- ⁹³ Robert **Eberan von Eberhorst** (1902-1982): Born in Austria and trained at the Technical University in Vienna, he joined the Auto Union⁴³⁹ Grand Prix racing team in 1933. He tended the Grand Prix racing cars designed by Ferdinand Porsche³¹⁷ between 1934 and 1937. When Porsche left Auto Union in 1938, von Eberhorst became chief engineer of the Auto Union type D racing car 1938-1939. It followed the path paved by Porsche: Mid-engine layout, according to the new regulations now having an engine with a swept volume of 3 litres supercharged, V12.
- Von Eberhorst gained his doctorate in 1940; from 1941 was appointed to a full professorship at the Technical University in Dresden. During World War II he was involved in the design of the Tiger tank, initial testing of the V1/V2 rockets, and provided much research data on improving fuel consumption.
- “After World War II Eberhorst was by now recognised as one of the world's premier racing car design theorists, so in 1949 he moved to Dunstable in the UK, where he worked for English Racing Automobiles [ERA] designing the chassis for the 1952 Bristol engined 'G' type grand prix car, and on the Jowett Jupiter chassis. In 1950 he moved to Aston Martin to design a pure sports-racing car, the DB3... Whilst at Aston Martin Eberhorst published an article in *The Automobile Engineer* entitled 'Roll Angles'. This theoretical study followed Maurice Olley's paper 'Road Manners of the Modern Car' and established ex-Rolls-Royce engineer Olley [1889-1972] and Eberhorst as two of only a handful of engineers capable of mathematically defining the essential factors in car handling. Eberhorst's contribution was to show how the several constants in Olley's complex equations could be established experimentally. In 1953 Eberhorst returned to Germany as General Manager for Technical Development at a reviving [Western successor of the] Auto Union. In 1956 he moved to the Battelle Institute in Frankfurt⁴⁹³ as Head of Mechanical Engineering and four years later he took over responsibility for the Combustion Engines and Automotive Engineering Institute at Vienna University. He retired from there in 1965 although continuing to author important technical papers.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁹⁴ Friedrich **Ebert** (1871-1925): Trained saddler, later German politician, leader of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹ since 1913, first President of Germany (in the Weimar Republic) from 1919, in office until his death in 1925. He had had health problems for some time, and on 28.02.1925 he died from septic after an emergency surgery for appendicitis that had been diagnosed too late.
- ⁹⁵ Manton Sprague **Eddy** (1892-1962): “Senior United States Army officer who served in both World War I and World War II. During the latter conflict he served with distinction, commanding the 9th Infantry Division and later XII Corps in the campaign in Western Europe.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁹⁶ Heinrich **Ehrhardt** (1840-1928): “German inventor, industrialist and entrepreneur. ... He registered 128 patents in the German Empire. In 1891 he patented the process that became known as 'Ehrhardt's pressing and drawing method' for the manufacture of seamless tubes. He influenced the development of the recoiling gun. The Ehrhardt 7.5 cm Model 1901 mountain cannon was named after him. He founded ... 1889 the *Rheinische Metallwaren- und Maschinenfabrik AG* in Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰ [which under the name of '*Rheinmetall*' still exists today as a major defence and automotive concern].” [Wikipedia]
- ⁹⁷ Dwight David (“Ike”) **Eisenhower** (1890-1969): “[US-] American army general who served as the 34th President of the United States from 1953 to 1961. During World War II, he became a five-star general in the army and served as Supreme Commander of the Allied Expeditionary Force in Europe. He was responsible for planning and supervising the invasion of North Africa in Operation Torch in 1942-1943 and the successful invasion of Normandy in 1944-1945 from the Western Front.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁹⁸ Johannes (Hanns) **Eisler** (1898-1962): Austrian composer of half-Jewish origin, best known for his music to the national anthem of the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR⁴⁷⁶). His Austrian father was an atheist of Jewish origin, a philosopher working at the University in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, his mother was Lutheran Austrian. His brother, Gerhart, was a Communist journalist, and his sister, Elfriede, was a leader of the German Communist Party in the mid-1920s.

Hanns Eisler himself joined a Socialist youth group, aged 14; after he had moved to Berlin⁴⁴⁸ (1925) he became an active supporter of the Communist Party of Germany (KPD)⁵⁴¹.

Hanns Eisler studied music in Vienna (1919-1923); one of his teachers was Arnold Schoenberg³⁶¹, and Eisler was the first of Schoenberg's disciples to compose in the new twelve-tone or serial technique. In Berlin, he started a close collaboration with Bertolt Brecht⁵³ – lasting for the rest of Brecht's life. In this time, his music became increasingly oriented towards political themes, more popular in style, integrating elements of contemporary jazz and cabaret – not appreciated by his former teacher Arnold Schoenberg.

After 1933 Eisler's music and Brecht's poetry were banned by the Nazi Party⁵⁷³. Eisler left Germany, toured around for work, mainly in Europe (Prague, Vienna, Paris, London, Moscow, Spain, Denmark) but also in Mexico. He made two visits to the United States of America, with speaking tours from coast to coast. In 1938 he finally managed to emigrate to the USA with a permanent visa. In 1942 he moved to Los Angeles where he met Bertolt Brecht again and re-started their collaboration.

In the USA Eisler composed music for various documentary films and for eight Hollywood movies, two of which were nominated for (but didn't acquire) Academy Awards ("Oscars"). In total, from 1927 to the end of his life, Eisler wrote the music for 40 movies, making film music the largest part of his compositions. In several chamber and choral compositions, he returned to the twelve-tone method he had given up earlier in Berlin. His work *Fourteen Ways of Describing the Rain*, composed for Arnold Schoenberg's 70th birthday celebration in September 1944, is considered a masterpiece of the genre.

Like Bertolt Brecht, Hanns Eisler came under suspicion in the paranoid chase of potential Communists during the early Cold War years in the USA. He was one of the first artists placed on the Hollywood blacklist by the film studio bosses. In two interrogations by the infamous House Committee on Un-American Activities (HCUA)⁵¹⁷, the composer was accused of being "the Karl Marx of music" and a chief Soviet agent in Hollywood. Support by other prominent artists (among them his friend Charlie Chaplin [1889-1977] – who was persecuted for the same reasons himself – as well as composers Igor Stravinsky³⁸⁴ and Leonard Bernstein [1918-1990]), who even organised benefit concerts to raise for Eisler's defence, did not help: Eisler was deported early in 1948, with folksinger Woody Guthrie protesting the deportation in his lyrics for the song "Eisler on the Go".

Eisler returned to Austria, and later moved to East Berlin. In East Germany, he composed the national anthem of the German Democratic Republic to the text *Auferstanden aus Ruinen* (Risen from Ruins) by Johannes R. Becher²⁴. He also composed a cycle of cabaret-style songs to satirical poems by Kurt Tucholsky³⁹³ and incidental music for theatre, movies, television and celebrations of the East German Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED)⁶⁰⁵.

The *Deutsche Hochschule für Musik* (German University/Academy of Music), founded 1950 in East Berlin, was renamed "*Hochschule für Musik Hanns Eisler Berlin*" in honour of Hanns Eisler after his death. It is still one of the leading universities of music in Europe.

⁹⁹ **Elizabeth I, Queen of England and Ireland** (1533-1603): "Queen of England and Ireland from 17.11.1558 until her death in 1603. Elizabeth was the last of the five House of Tudor monarchs..."

Elizabeth was the daughter of Henry VIII [1491-1547] and Anne Boleyn [born 1501 or 1507, died/executed 1536], his second wife, who was executed when Elizabeth was two years old. Anne's marriage to Henry was annulled, and Elizabeth was for a time declared illegitimate. Her half-brother Edward VI [1537-1553] ruled until his death in 1553, bequeathing the crown to Lady Jane Grey [1536/1537-1554, a grandniece of Henry VIII] and ignoring the claims of his two half-sisters, the Catholic Mary²⁶⁶ and the younger Elizabeth, in spite of statute law to the contrary. Edward's will was set aside and Mary became queen, deposing Lady Jane Grey. During Mary's reign, Elizabeth was imprisoned for nearly a year on suspicion of supporting Protestant rebels." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁰⁰ **Elizabeth II**, full name Elizabeth Alexandra Mary (1926-2022): “Queen of the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth realms from 06.02.1952 until her death in 2022. She was queen regnant of 32 sovereign states over the course of her lifetime and remained the monarch of 15 realms by the time of her death. Her reign of over 70 years is the longest of any British monarch, the longest of any female monarch, and the second longest verified reign of any monarch of a sovereign state in history [after Louis XIV, King of France²⁴⁴]. ... Significant events included Elizabeth's coronation in 1953 and the celebrations of her Silver, Golden, Diamond, and Platinum jubilees in 1977, 2002, 2012, and 2022, respectively. Although she faced occasional republican sentiment and media criticism of her family ... support for the monarchy in the United Kingdom remained consistently high throughout her lifetime, as did her personal popularity. Elizabeth died aged 96 at Balmoral Castle in September 2022, and was succeeded by her eldest son, Charles III [born 1948].” [Wikipedia]
Elizabeth's coronation ceremony in Westminster Abbey on 02.06.1953 was the first to be broadcasted live on television – and it was the first really big TV event. The broadcast had been advocated primarily by Elizabeth's husband Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh (1921-2021) in his role as Chief of Commission, against strong resistance particularly of Prime Minister Winston Churchill⁷¹. In the end, about 20 million people (around 40% of the population) in the United Kingdom watched the spectacle (partly in special TV rooms or pubs because only some had own TV equipment); estimates go as far as 270 million people watching world-wide.
- ¹⁰¹ Friedrich **Engels** (1820-1895): “German philosopher, historian, Communist, social scientist, sociologist, journalist and businessman. His father was an owner of large textile factories in Salford, England and in Barmen, Prussia (what is now in Wuppertal, Germany).” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁰² Hans Magnus **Enzensberger** (1929-2022): “German author, poet, translator, and editor. ... Enzensberger was regarded as one of the literary founding figures of the Federal Republic of Germany and wrote more than 70 books, with works translated into 40 languages. He was one of the leading authors in Group 47⁵⁰⁹, and influenced the 1968 West German student movement. He was awarded the Georg Büchner Prize and the Pour le Mérite, among many others.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁰³ **Ernst August I of Saxony-Weimar** (1688-1748): Member of the Ernestine branch of the House of Wettin⁶³⁷; Principal of Saxony-Weimar, nominally since 1707 alongside his uncle Wilhelm Ernst who was, however, the actual ruler of the Principality. Only when Wilhelm Ernst died in 1728, Ernst August I began to exercise true authority over Saxony-Weimar. He became Principal of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach when the formerly separate Principalities Saxony-Weimar and Saxony-Eisenach were merged (again).
- ¹⁰⁴ Matthias **Erzberger** (1875-1921): “German writer and politician (Centre Party, [DZP, *Deutsche Zentrumspartei*]⁴⁸²), the minister of Finance from 1919 to 1920. Prominent in the Catholic Centre Party, he spoke out against World War I from 1917 and as authorised representative of the Reich government signed the armistice between Germany and the Allied Powers [in Versailles⁶³²]. He was assassinated on 26.08.1921 by the right-wing terrorist group ‘Organisation Consul’.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁰⁵ Lyonel Charles Adrian **Feininger** (1871-1956): “German-American painter, and a leading exponent of Expressionism. He also worked as a caricaturist and comic strip artist... He was also a commercial caricaturist for 20 years for magazines and newspapers in the USA and Germany. At the age of 36 he started to work as a fine artist. He also produced a large body of photographic works between 1928 and the mid 1950s ... He was also a pianist and composer, with several piano compositions and fugues for organ extant.” [Wikipedia]
Feininger had stayed in Weimar already in 1906, at the beginning of his career as an artist.
- ¹⁰⁶ Captain George Edward Thomas **Eyston** MC OBE (1897-1979): “British engineer, inventor, and racing driver best known for breaking the land speed record three times between 1937 and 1939. ...

Eyston's racing career began before World War I, when he was still a schoolboy, and raced motorcycles under an assumed name. After the war (in which he was awarded the Military Cross) he reverted to his own name, moved on to car racing and entered European road races, particularly in Bugattis, with success in races such as the 1921 and 1926 French Grand Prix:

Later he became well known for racing supercharged MGs such as the Magic Midget and the K3 Magnette. His entries with the K3 included the 1933 Isle of Man and 1934 Northern Ireland Tourist Trophy events, and the 1934 Mille Miglia.

In 1935, he was one of the first British racers to travel to the Bonneville salt flats of Utah, with his 24- and 48-hour record-setting car 'Speed of the Wind'.

He is best known today for land speed records set in his car 'Thunderbolt'. Between 1937 and 1939 he set three new land speed records, wresting them from Malcolm Campbell's 'Bluebird', but was twice bettered by John Cobb. ...

As an engineer and inventor, he held a number of patents related to motor engineering and particularly supercharging. His work on developing high-power gearboxes was important for Thunderbolt, along with his invention of the Powerplus supercharger used on MGs." [Wikipedia]

¹⁰⁷ **Ferdinand I, Holy Roman Emperor**⁵²⁶ (1503-1564): Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, born in Madrid, Spain, younger brother of Karl V²⁰⁹.

"Holy Roman Emperor from 1556, King of Bohemia, Hungary, and Croatia from 1526, and Archduke of Austria from 1521 until his death in 1564.

Before his accession as Emperor, he ruled the Austrian hereditary lands of the Habsburgs in the name of his elder brother, Karl V, Holy Roman Emperor. Also, he often served as Karl's representative in the Holy Roman Empire... In addition, Ferdinand also developed valuable relationships with the German banking house of Jakob Fugger¹³⁴ and the Catalan bank, *Banca Palenzuela Levi Kahana*." [Wikipedia]

As Ferdinand often substituted for the Emperor he was elected to the rank of King of the Holy Roman Empire, alongside his brother Karl V²⁰⁹ who remained Emperor. After Karl had abdicated in 1556, Ferdinand became his successor as Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire. Ferdinand acquired the reign over Austria as a consequence of the so-called Edict of Worms⁶⁴⁷ (1521), initiated and issued by his brother, Emperor Karl V: This decreed the split of the "personal" possessions of the Habsburg dynasty (not the split of the Holy Roman Empire!) into the Spanish part (that remained with Karl V) and the Austrian part (that went to his brother Ferdinand I).

The core area of the Austrian part were the so-called Lands of the Crown of Saint Stephen which comprised Austria, Hungary (which, at Ferdinands' time, was under siege by the Turks – a problem that kept several of his successors busy for more than 100 years) as well as (at least parts of) what is today Slovakia, Ukraine, Romania, Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, even Italy (Trieste with its access to the Mediterranean Sea). Some of these regions belonged to Austria but lay outside the Holy Roman Empire.

During Ferdinand's reign, the Austrian part of the Habsburg possessions was considerably enlarged: By marriage and other alliances: Ferdinand acquired the so-called Bohemian Crown that, besides what we call Bohemia today, also contained Moravia and Silesia, plus Lusatia.

In contrast to his nephew Philip II of Spain³¹⁵ who developed into a militant warrior of Catholicism, Ferdinand I was quite liberal in religious questions: Well, he had to, because:

- some of his "possessions" had switched to Protestantism (sometimes in radical forms as practiced by the Calvinists and the Hussites),
- especially the newly acquired "possessions" elected their kings, so Ferdinand had to compromise in order to win the elections.

¹⁰⁸ **Ferdinand I of Austria** (1793-1875): Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, "Emperor of Austria from 1835 until his abdication in 1848. As ruler of Austria, he was also President of the German Confederation, King of Hungary, Croatia and Bohemia (as Ferdinand V), King of Lombardy-Venetia and holder of many other lesser titles." [Wikipedia]

- 109 Joachim Clemens **Fest** (1926-2006): German journalist, critic and publisher who ventured into historical studies. Main topic of his works is the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰ and its leaders. His best known book publications are:
- *Hitler – eine Biographie*, 1973; title of the English edition: *Hitler*, 1974
 - *Speer – eine Biographie*, 1999; title of the English edition: *Speer – the Final Verdict*, 2002
 - *Der Untergang – Hitler und das Ende des Dritten Reiches*, 2002; title of the English edition: *Inside Hitler's Bunker – The Last Days of the Third Reich*, 2004
- Joachim C. Fest had come to this topic because he – together with Wolf Jobst Siedler, at that time CEO of the renowned publishing house *Propyläen*, specialised in history – had already helped Albert Speer³⁷⁴ in writing his autobiography *Albert Speer – Erinnerungen*, published 1969, shortly after Speer's release from the 20-year sentence in prison imposed in the Trials of War Criminals in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴.
- Recent research led to strong criticism of Fest's work, especially his Speer biography: Obviously he had been taken in by Speer's self-propaganda as the "good Nazi" and had subsequently painted too positive a picture of him. Fest never admitted that he may have made a mistake.
- 110 Johann Gottlieb **Fichte** (1762-1814): "German philosopher who became a founding figure of the philosophical movement known as German Idealism which developed from the theoretical and ethical writings of Immanuel Kant²⁰⁵." [Wikipedia]
- Fichte published quite important works on the philosophy of science that brought him many problems based on accusations of atheism (atheisms dispute, *Atheismusstreit* from 1798). He had been professor at the University of Jena from 1794, but as a result of the dispute he was forced to resign from his position at Jena in 1799.
- In 1805 – only for one year – Fichte was appointed to the University in Erlangen (today *Friedrich-Alexander-Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg*, FAU).
- 111 Georg **Forster** (1754-1794): "German naturalist, ethnologist, travel writer, journalist, and revolutionary. At an early age, he accompanied his father, Johann Reinhold Forster, on several scientific expeditions, including James Cook's second voyage to the Pacific. His report of that journey ('A Voyage Round the World') contributed significantly to the ethnology of the people of Polynesia and remains a respected work. As a result of the report, Forster was admitted to the Royal Society at the early age of twenty-two and came to be considered one of the founders of modern scientific travel literature. ... When the French took control of Mainz⁵⁵⁴ in 1792, Forster played a leading part in the Mainz Republic. ... During July 1793 and while he was in Paris as a delegate of the young Mainz Republic, Prussian and Austrian coalition forces regained control of the city and Forster was declared an outlaw. Unable to return to Germany and separated from his friends and family, he died in Paris of illness in early 1794." [Wikipedia]
- 112 Sir Norman **Foster**, full name Norman Robert Foster, Baron Foster of Thames Bank (born 1935): "British architect and designer. Closely associated with the development of high-tech architecture, Foster is recognised as a key figure in British modernist architecture." [Wikipedia]
- Foster and his team designed a broad range of buildings, usually very innovative: Office spaces (among them Apple Campus 2, now called "Apple Park", in Cupertino, California, USA), museums, bank headquarters (e.g. the main building of the Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC, in Hong Kong), airports (new terminal of Stanstead Airport, London, in 1990 awarded the European Union Prize for Contemporary Architecture / Mies van der Rohe Award), even bridges (the Millau Viaduct in Southern France, the tallest bridge in the world). In Germany he is especially famous for his much admired restoration/reconstruction of the old *Reichstagsgebäude*⁵⁹¹ after the German re-unification (1990).
- Foster was made a Knight Bachelor in 1990, thereby granted the title "Sir". He was appointed to the Order of Merit (OM) in 1997. In 1999 Birthday Honours, Foster was elevated to peerage as Baron Foster of Thames Bank, of Reddish in the County of Greater Manchester.

- ¹¹³ Therese Elisabeth Alexandra **Förster-Nietzsche** (1846-1935). Sister of Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹.
- ¹¹⁴ **Franz Ferdinand of Austria**, full name Prince Franz Ferdinand Carl Ludwig Joseph Maria of Austria (1863-1914): Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, Franz Ferdinand was the eldest son of Prince Karl Ludwig of Austria, the younger brother of Emperor Franz Joseph I¹¹⁶. Following the suicide of Crown Prince Rudolf in 1889, the Emperor's only son, and the death of Karl Ludwig in 1896, Franz Ferdinand became the heir presumptive to the Austro-Hungarian throne.
Prince Franz Ferdinand of Austria and his wife Sophie were assassinated in Sarajevo, capital of Bosnia-Herzegovina, on 28.06.1914. by a Bosnian-Serb nationalist (Gavrilo Princip²⁷³). This event eventually sparked off World War I.
- ¹¹⁵ **Franz II of Austria**, full name Franz Joseph Karl (1768-1835): Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, from 1792 ruler of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ until its end in 1806. Since 1804 at the same time Emperor of the newly founded Austrian Empire, here numbered **Franz I**.
- ¹¹⁶ **Franz Joseph I of Austria** (1830-1916): Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, "Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, King of Bohemia, and monarch of many other states of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, from 1848 until his death. From 1850 to 1866 he was also President of the German Confederation. He was the longest-reigning Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary, as well as the fourth-longest-reigning monarch of any country in European history, after Louis XIV of France²⁴⁴ [1638-1715, King between 1643 and 1915], Johann II of Liechtenstein [1840-1929, Prince of Liechtenstein between 1858 and 1929], and Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand¹⁰⁰ [1926-2022, Queen between 1952 and 2022]..." [Wikipedia]
In 1854 Franz Joseph married the only 16-year old Elisabeth Amalie Eugenie of Bavaria who thus became "Sisi" of Austria-Hungary (born 1837, assassinated 1898 in Geneva by an Italian anarchist). "Sisi" became known worldwide via several glamour movies in which her nickname was changed to "Sissi". These movies made the very young (aged 17) Austrian actress Romy Schneider (1938-1982) famous who, in her later life, quite suffered the rather dubious "Sissi" image.
- ¹¹⁷ Ferdinand **Freiligrath** (1810-1876): "German poet, translator and liberal agitator who is considered part of the Young Germany movement." [Wikipedia]
- ¹¹⁸ **Friedrich August I, Principal/Elector of Saxony** (in office from 1694 until his death), called "*August der Starke*", August the Strong, (1670-1733); member of the Albertine branch of the House of Wettin⁶³⁷.
"August's great physical strength earned him the nicknames 'the Strong', 'the Saxon Hercules' and 'Iron-Hand'. He liked to show that he lived up to his name by [allegedly] breaking horseshoes with his bare hands and engaging in fox tossing by holding the end of his sling with just one finger while two of the strongest men in his court held the other end. He is also notable for fathering a very large number of children [inside and outside of his – rather unhappy – marriage]." [Wikipedia]
Although Saxony was a Protestant State, August secretly converted to the Roman Catholic faith for the sole purpose of being elected to the King of Poland; backed by Russia and Austria, he won the election and reigned in Poland (and in the associated Grand Principality of Lithuania) between 1697 and 1706, and again from 1709 until his death in 1733. In this function he acquired the additional designation of **August II, King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania**. August's conversion to Catholicism is the reason why the Church of the Royal Court of Saxony (*Hofkirche*) in Dresden⁴⁷⁹, today Dresden Cathedral, has always been a Catholic church. However, the present *Hofkirche* was only built under Friedrich August's son Friedrich August II¹¹⁹.
"As Elector of Saxony, he is perhaps best remembered as a patron of the arts and architecture. He transformed the Saxon capital of Dresden into a major cultural centre, attracting ar-

tists from across Europe to his court. Augustus also amassed an impressive art collection and built lavish Baroque palaces in Dresden and Warsaw. ...

His reigns brought Poland some troubled times. He led the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth in the Great Northern War (1700-1721), which allowed the Russian Empire to strengthen its influence in Europe, especially within Poland. His main pursuit was bolstering royal power in the Commonwealth, characterised by broad decentralisation in comparison with other European monarchies. He tried to accomplish this goal using foreign powers and thus destabilised the State. August ruled Poland with an interval; in 1704 the Swedes [Russia's adversaries at that time] installed nobleman Stanisław Leszczyński²³⁰ as King who officially reigned from 1706 to 1709 and [again] after August's death in 1733 which sparked the War of the Polish Succession." [Wikipedia]

The War of the Polish Succession lasted from 1733 until 1736; it ended with Leszczyński being dethroned for the second time and the re-installing the Saxon reign in the shape of Friedrich August II¹¹⁹ of Saxony (1696-1763), only legitimate son of August the Strong, who would become August III, King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania.

August's body was buried in Poland's royal Wawel Cathedral in Kraków, but his heart rests in Dresden Cathedral, previously Catholic Church of the Royal Court (*Hofkirche*) of Saxony.

- ¹¹⁹ **Friedrich August II of Saxony** (1696-1763): Member of the Albertine branch of the House of Wettin⁶³⁷, only legitimate son of Friedrich August I, Principal/Elector of (Albertine) Saxony, as August II King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania (August the Strong)¹¹⁸.

After his father's death (1733) Friedrich August II became **Principal/Elector of Saxony**, and at the same time **August III, King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania**. Like his father, Friedrich August II, had already converted to Catholicism (in 1712), probably again with view to the Polish throne.

The accession of the Polish throne was not so easy, however, because Stanisław Leszczyński²³⁰ had again been elected King of Poland by the Polish Sejm in 1733. It took the intervention of Russian and Saxonian troops, politically supported by Austria (War of the Polish Succession), to displace Leszczyński again in 1736 and get Friedrich August II installed as August III, King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania.

- ¹²⁰ **Friedrich August III of Saxony** (1750-1827): Member of the Albertine branch of the House of Wettin⁶³⁷, son of Friedrich Christian of Saxony (1722-1763) who was severely handicapped throughout his life and held the office Principal/Elector of Saxony for 74 days only in 1763 (and who did not live long enough to take over the Polish crown). Thus, Friedrich August III, grandson of Friedrich August II of Saxony¹¹⁹, acceded to the throne in 1763, even if only 13 years of age.

Friedrich August III was initially **Friedrich August III, Principal/Elector of Saxony** from 1763 (at first only pro forma because of his age). When Saxony was elevated to a Kingdom in 1806 he was **re-numbered King Friedrich August I of Saxony**.

In 1763/1764 Friedrich August III was too young to be eligible for the Polish crown. Therefore, Poland appointed a Polish candidate: Stanisław II August (1732-1798). At the same time it was decided that Friedrich August III shall be the next successor; the Saxon Royal House was even established as the regular heir to the Polish throne.

However, by the time of Stanisław II August's death (1798), due to Napoléon's interventions the situation in Europe had completely changed: Austria, Prussia and Russia had cut up Poland in 1795. In the turmoils of the so-called Coalition Wars against Napoléon (see section "Coalition Wars part 1" in chapter 2) – in which Saxony had changed sides from the Coalition against Napoléon to Napoléon and was, in reward, upgraded to a Kingdom – Friedrich August III could not or did not want to take over the reign in (whatever part of) Poland.

Therefore, the reign of the Saxon Principals/Electors in Poland (and Lithuania) effectively ended in 1766.

To keep the rest of the story short: Friedrich August III finally ended up as the ruler of the Napoléon-invented, however short-lived Duchy of Warsaw (see box on page 35). The final defeat of Napoléon and the subsequent Congress of Vienna (see related section in chapter

2) changed everything again: On 22.05.1815 Friedrich August III abdicated as ruler of the Duchy of Warsaw, basically in order to avoid other disadvantages for his Kingdom of Saxony because of their disloyalty in the Coalition Wars. The territory of the Duchy was annexed mainly to Russia, but also partly to Prussia and Austria. In the area assigned to Russia, a new Kingdom of Poland was created to join in a hereditary union with the Russian throne.

- ¹²¹ Caspar David **Friedrich** (1774-1840): “German Romantic landscape painter, generally considered the most important German artist of his generation. He is best known for his mid-period allegorical landscapes which typically feature contemplative figures silhouetted against night skies, morning mists, barren trees or Gothic ruins.” [Wikipedia]

In 2024 Caspar David Friedrich’s 250th birthday is commemorated by large exhibitions, sometimes complemented by other events, in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, Dresden⁴⁷⁹, Hamburg⁵¹³ and his birthplace Greifswald⁵⁰⁶.

Because Weimar (and especially Goethe) played a role at the start of Friedrich’s career, Weimar hosts a special exhibition from 22.11.2024 until 02.03.2025, titled “Caspar David Friedrich, Goethe and Romanticism in Weimar” (*Caspar David Friedrich, Goethe und die Romantik in Weimar*).

- ¹²² **Friedrich I Barbarossa** (Frederick I, Federico I, 1122-1190): “Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ from 1155 until his death 35 years later. He was elected King of Germany in Frankfurt⁴⁹³ on 04.03.1152 and crowned in Aachen⁴³² on 09.03.1152. He was crowned King of Italy on 24.04.1155 in Pavia and Emperor by Pope Adrian IV [also spelled “Hadrian”, born some time between 1100 und 1120, died 1159; until today the only English-born pope] on 18.06.1155 in Rome. Two years later, the term *sacrum* (‘holy’) first appeared in a document in connection with his empire. He was later formally crowned King of Burgundy, at Arles on 30.06.1178. He was named ‘Barbarossa’ by the northern Italian cities which he attempted to rule: Barbarossa means ‘red beard’ in Italian; in German, he was known as ‘*Kaiser Rotbart*’ which means ‘Emperor Redbeard’ in English. ...

Before his imperial election, Friedrich was by inheritance Duke of Swabia (1147-1152, as **Friedrich/Frederick III**). He was the son of Duke Friedrich II [of Swabia, 1090-1147] of the Hohenstaufen⁵²⁴ dynasty and Judith [1100-1130], daughter of Heinrich/Henry IX [1075-1126], Duke of Bavaria, from the rival House of Welf⁶³⁴. Friedrich/Frederick, therefore, descended from the two leading families in Germany, making him an acceptable choice for the Empire’s prince-electors. ...

Historians consider him among the Holy Roman Empire’s greatest medieval emperors. He combined qualities that made him appear almost superhuman to his contemporaries: his longevity, his ambition, his extraordinary skills at organisation, his battlefield acumen and his political perspicacity. His contributions to Central European society and culture include the re-establishment of the *Corpus Juris Civilis*, or the Roman rule of law, which counterbalanced the papal power that dominated the German States since the conclusion of the Investiture Controversy.” [Wikipedia]

- ¹²³ **Friedrich II, Holy Roman Emperor**⁵²⁶ (Frederick II, *Federico II*, 1194-1250): Friedrich was member of the House of Hohenstaufen⁵²⁴, son of Heinrich VI¹⁶⁹, grandson of Friedrich I Barbarossa¹²², personally of German, Norman, and Sicilian ancestry, however “most of all Sicilian” (where he spent childhood and youth). King of Sicily from 1198 (at the age of four!), King of Germany from 1212, King of Italy and Holy Roman Emperor from 1220 and King of Jerusalem from 1225.

“His political and cultural ambitions were enormous as he ruled a vast area, beginning with Sicily and stretching through Italy all the way north to Germany. As the Crusades progressed, he acquired control of Jerusalem and styled himself its king. However, the Papacy became his enemy, and it eventually prevailed. ...

Friedrich had a great thirst for knowledge and learning. [He] employed Jews from Sicily, who had migrated there from the holy land, at his court to translate Greek and Arabic works. He played a major role in promoting literature through the Sicilian School of Poetry. His Sicilian royal court in Palermo, saw the first use of a literary form of an Italo-Romance language, Si-

cilian. Through the mix of Arabic, Hebrew, Latin, Greek, and Sicilian language poems and art at the court, Arabic 'muwashshahat' or 'girdle poems' influenced the birth of the sonnet. The language developed ... in the first half of the thirteenth century had a decisive influence on Dante Alighieri and then on the development of Italian language itself. ... Friedrich II is the author of the first treatise on the subject of falconry ('*De Arte Venandi cum Avibus*', 'The Art of Hunting with Birds') [which remained a definitive book well into the 19th century]. ...

In 1224 he founded the University of Naples, the world's oldest state university, now called 'Università Federico II'." [Wikipedia]

Friedrich II left a number of remarkable buildings in Sicily and southern Italy of which the mysterious Castel del Monte is best known.

Friedrich II is also remembered for the rigorous, almost brutal treatment of his own son, Heinrich VII¹⁷⁰, who had come into opposition against his father.

¹²⁴ **Friedrich I, King of Prussia** (1657-1713): Son of Friedrich Wilhelm¹²⁷, member of the Hohenzollern⁵²⁵ dynasty; became Principal/Elector of Brandenburg-Prussia in 1688, here/at first numbered **Friedrich III**. In 1701, by his own authority, he upgraded his Principality to the Kingdom of Prussia (the component "Brandenburg" was dropped in the name). In order to demonstrate the new beginning, he was now "**Friedrich I, King of Prussia**".

¹²⁵ **Friedrich II, King of Prussia** (1712-1786): Son of King Friedrich Wilhelm I of Prussia¹²⁸. Became King after his father had died in 1740, holding this office until his death. He became known as *Friedrich der Große* (Frederick the Great) and was nicknamed "*Der Alte Fritz*" (The Old Fritz) by the Prussian people and eventually the rest of Germany.

Friedrich is also known for importing the potato (that has its origins in South America and was only discovered by the Spanish when they conquered the continent) to Prussia as a means to fight hunger. Since 1746 he decreed several orders – known as the "potato decrees" – to promote growing and eating potatoes. In addition he let pastors spread the knowledge about how to grow, harvest and prepare them (the so-called *Knollenprediger*, lump preachers). He had even charts made to check the success of his campaign. This helped to overcome initial hesitation towards this funny, unknown type of food (that had to be dug out from the earth instead of growing at the top) and initiated the potato's triumph all over Germany and Europe. Perhaps we should indeed acknowledge him as the "the Great" just because of this achievement...

In his youth, Friedrich II had suffered a lot under his dictatorial father Friedrich Wilhelm I (the so-called *Soldatenkönig*, Soldier King). In his later life he sought mental freedom by inviting Voltaire⁴⁰² to his court, by having the palace and gardens of *Sanssouci* (French for "without sorrow") built in Potsdam⁵⁸⁹ as his personal retreat, by enjoying and fostering arts, and by playing the flute quite capably plus composing music pieces for it which are still performed today.

Friedrich II died childless (there is frequent speculation that he might have been homosexual). Therefore, he was succeeded by his nephew Friedrich Wilhelm II¹²⁹.

¹²⁶ **Friedrich III, King of Prussia**, full name Friedrich Wilhelm Nikolaus Karl (1831-1888): King of Prussia and – according to the Constitution of the German Empire – at the same time German Emperor in 1888.

In his role as the King of Prussia he chose the denomination "Friedrich III" (leaving out the "Wilhelm") in order to draw a line to his famous predecessor Friedrich II "the Great"¹²⁵. In his role as the German Emperor he would have preferred "Friedrich IV", in continuation of the last Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ who had had the same name (Friedrich III, 1415-1493, King of the Germans from 1440, Holy Roman Emperor from 1452). However, Otto von Bismarck³⁷ convinced him to stick to Friedrich III for both. (Probably also "Friedrich I" was discussed for the German Emperor because in the "new" German Empire they had not had a Friedrich before; but maybe the intention was also to avoid confusion...)

When Friedrich III became German Emperor in 1888, he was already fatally ill from cancer of the throat. He died in the same year, having been German Emperor for only 99 days. Subsequently, his son Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶, grandson of Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵, became the third (and last) Ger-

man Emperor in the same year; in Germany 1888 is still known as the *Drei-Kaiser-Jahr* (Three Emperors' Year).

- ¹²⁷ **Friedrich Wilhelm, Principal/Elector of Brandenburg-Prussia** (1620-1688): Member of the House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵, he became Principal/Elector of Brandenburg-Prussia in 1640, remaining in this office until his death in 1688. He is popularly known as *Großer Kurfürst* (Great Elector) because of his military and political achievements.

Friedrich Wilhelm is also known for opening his Principality/Electorate to the Huguenots. The Huguenots were a religious group of French Protestants, originally tolerated in Catholic France by the Edict of Nantes (1598) that was, however, revoked in 1685 by King Louis XIV²⁴⁴. The Huguenots had to flee to avoid persecution and probably execution, and Friedrich Wilhelm invited 20,000 of them to his Electorate Brandenburg-Prussia. The exodus of Huguenots from France created a brain drain, as many of them had occupied important places in society. At the same time, Brandenburg-Prussia (and other places in Germany and Europe that gave home to Huguenot refugees) profited a lot.

- ¹²⁸ **Friedrich Wilhelm I, King of Prussia** (1688-1740), known as the *Soldatenkönig* (Soldier King): Son of King Friedrich I of Prussia¹²⁴, member of the Hohenzollern⁵²⁵ dynasty. King in Prussia and Elector of Brandenburg from 1713 until his death in 1740. He was succeeded by his son, Friedrich II (*Friedrich der Große*, Frederick the Great)¹²⁵.

- ¹²⁹ **Friedrich Wilhelm II, King of Prussia** (1744-1797): "King of Prussia from 1786 until his death in 1797. He was in personal union the Prince-Elector of Brandenburg and (via the Orange-Nassau inheritance of his grandfather) sovereign prince of the Canton of Neuchâtel. Pleasure-loving and indolent, he is seen as the antithesis to his predecessor, Friedrich/Frederick II 'the Great'¹²⁵ [who was his uncle and had died childless]. Under his reign, Prussia was weakened internally and externally, and he failed to deal adequately with the challenges to the existing order posed by the French Revolution. His religious policies were directed against the Enlightenment and aimed at restoring a traditional Protestantism. However, he was a patron of the arts and responsible for the construction of some notable buildings, among them the Brandenburg Gate⁴⁵⁶ in Berlin." [Wikipedia]

- ¹³⁰ **Friedrich Wilhelm III, King of Prussia** (1770-1840): Member of the House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵, King of Prussia from 1797 until his death in 1840. He followed his father King Friedrich Wilhelm II¹²⁹ (1744-1797, Prussian King between 1786 and 1797) who was the nephew and successor of Friedrich II "the Great"¹²⁵.

"At once, the new King showed that he was earnest of his good intentions by cutting down the royal establishment's expenses, dismissing his father's Ministers, and reforming the most oppressive abuses of the late reign. He had the Hohenzollern determination to retain personal power but not the Hohenzollern genius for using it. Too distrustful to delegate responsibility to his Ministers, he greatly reduced the effectiveness of his reign since he was forced to assume the roles he did not delegate. This is the main factor of his inconsistent rule.

Disgusted with his father's court (in both political intrigues and sexual affairs), Friedrich Wilhelm's first and most successful early endeavour was to restore his dynasty's moral legitimacy. ... He was quoted as saying the following which demonstrated his sense of duty and peculiar manner of speech:

'Every civil servant has a dual obligation: to the sovereign and the country. It can occur that the two are not compatible; then, the duty to the country is higher.'" [Wikipedia]

In the first years of his reign Friedrich Wilhelm III had to lead Prussia through very difficult times indeed, namely the later stages of the Coalition Wars (see respective sections in chapter 2):

- Prussia and its allies had lost the first Coalition War (1792-1797), fought under Friedrich Wilhelm's father Friedrich Wilhelm II.
- Prussia – now under Friedrich Wilhelm III – remained neutral in the second and third Coalition Wars (1799-1802 and 1805, respectively).

- Prussia reluctantly rejoined the coalition against Napoléon for the fourth Coalition War (or third Napoléonic War, 1806-1807). However, the coalition was devastatingly defeated by Napoléon in the Battle of Jena⁵³¹ and Auerstedt⁴³⁶ (14.10.1806). Napoléon even occupied Berlin in late October 1806 after the Prussian army had collapsed completely. King Friedrich Wilhelm III and his family had to flee to the town of Memel, East Prussia (now Klaipėda in Lithuania), where they fell on the mercy of Tsar Alexander I of Russia⁹.
- Prussia stayed out of the fifth Coalition War (1809).
- Again quite reluctantly, Prussia rejoined the conflict in the later phases of the sixth Coalition War (the so-called Liberation Wars, 1812-1815). However, this time the result was a big (and final) win of the coalition over Napoléon in the so-called Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (*Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig*), October 1813.

In the following Congress of Vienna (see related section in chapter 2) Prussia was represented by King Friedrich Wilhelm III and came out as one of the biggest profiteers.

Interestingly, amidst the turmoils of the Coalition Wars, Friedrich Wilhelm III initiated the founding of universities both in Bonn (1808, named "*Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität Bonn*" after him) and in Berlin (1809, now *Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin*).

Friedrich Wilhelm III had 10 children of whom seven survived childhood. His eldest son, also called Friedrich Wilhelm, became his immediate successor as King Friedrich Wilhelm IV of Prussia¹³¹, followed by his second-eldest son Wilhelm who became King Wilhelm I of Prussia and eventually (1871) the first Emperor of the newly founded German Empire (also as Wilhelm I)⁴¹⁵. His eldest surviving daughter, Princess Charlotte of Prussia (full name: Friederike Luise Charlotte Wilhelmine of Prussia, nickname "Lottchen", 1798-1860), married Tsar Nikolaus I of Russia (1796-1855) and gave birth to Alexander, Nikolaus' successor as Tsar Alexander II of Russia (1818-1881).

The composer Ludwig van Beethoven²⁵ dedicated his famous 9th symphony to King Friedrich Wilhelm III of Prussia. The symphony contains the music to Friedrich Schiller's poem *An die Freude* (Ode to Joy) as the final (fourth) movement – since 1985 elevated to the hymn of the European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰.

- ¹³¹ **Friedrich Wilhelm IV, King of Prussia** (1795-1861): Son of King Friedrich Wilhelm III of Prussia¹³⁰; member of the House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵.

"King of Prussia from 1840 to his death. Also referred to as the 'romanticist on the throne', he is best remembered for the many buildings he had constructed in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Potsdam⁵⁸⁹, as well as for the completion of the Gothic [in fact: mainly neo-Gothic] Cathedral in Cologne⁴⁶⁷ [*Kölner Dom*].

On 24.11.1859, the King suffered a stroke that paralysed his left side. Since he was no longer able to be transported, the court remained at *Sanssouci*. On 04.11.1860, he lost consciousness after another stroke, and on 02.01.1861 he died." [Wikipedia]

- ¹³² **Max Rudolf Frisch** (1911-1991): "Swiss playwright and novelist [and former journalist and architect]. Frisch's works focused on problems of identity, individuality, responsibility, morality, and political commitment. The use of irony is a significant feature of his post-war output. Frisch was one of the founders of *Gruppe Olten*. [Among many other awards] He was awarded the 1965 Jerusalem Prize [Man's Freedom Prize], the 1973 Grand Schiller Prize [of the Swiss Schiller Foundation], and the 1986 Neustadt International Prize for Literature." [Wikipedia]

Frisch started studying German literature and linguistics at the University of Zurich, but quit after only one year because the studies did not meet his (more practical) expectations and because of financial reasons after the death of his father in March 1932. He took up work as a freelance journalist for the *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (NZZ) and magazines. From 1936 Max Frisch studied architecture at the ETH Zürich (*Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Zürich*, Federal Institute of Technology Zurich), graduated in 1940 and set up his own architecture business in 1942. He designed more than a dozen buildings, although only a few were actually built. One of those was the Letzigraben public swimming pool in the Zurich district Albisrieden, today called "*Max-Frisch-Bad*".

Max Frisch travelled a lot, first as a journalist, later probably in an attempt to collect as many impressions of the world as possible: Prague, Budapest, Belgrade, Sarajevo, Dubrovnik, Zagreb, Istanbul, Athens, Bari, Rome, Breslau/Wrocław, Warsaw as well as Germany – both during the Nazi regime (1935) and again several times after World War II. Supported by a travel grant of the Rockefeller Foundation, he visited the United States of America and Mexico for one year (1951/1952). In the second half of the 1950s – after he had had some success with his literature – Frisch visited the USA and Mexico once again, and also Cuba, Italy, Greece. Some impressions and locations of these journeys can be found in his later works. In the 1960s he travelled to Israel (to receive Man's Freedom Prize or Jerusalem Prize and to hold the first-ever official speech in German language in Israel after World War II), to the Soviet Union, to Japan, and again to the United States of America.

During all this time, Frisch wrote novels, essays as plays as well as a literary diary. Publishing successes were scarce at first, but slowly took off in the 1950s. In 1947 he met the young Friedrich Dürrenmatt⁸⁹ with whom he maintained a life-long friendship. In 1947, during one of his journeys to Germany, he also met Bertolt Brecht⁵³ in East Berlin. Brecht encouraged Frisch to write more theatre plays and stressed his view to place emphasis on social responsibility in artistic work. He also explained his concepts of the so-called epic theatre (which Brecht later preferred to call "dialectical theatre") and the *Verfremdungseffekt* (distancing effect): Some studies of literature argue that traces of these concepts can be found in Frisch's later works.

In his private life Max Frisch was married and divorced twice. He is reported as inveterately philandering. In 1958 he fell in love with the Austrian writer Ingeborg Bachmann¹⁶ who was 15 years his junior. The couple never formally married, but led a distance relationship until 1963, travelling to and fro between Rome (where Bachmann lived) and Uetikon close to Zurich in Switzerland (Frisch's house). The affair between the two was intense but difficult. Frisch remained true to his habit of sexual infidelity, but reacted with intense jealousy when his partner demanded the same right. Both Frisch and Bachmann wrote novels that reflected experiences and problems in their own relation: *Mein Name sei Gantenbein* (Gantenbein – a Wilderness of Mirrors) and *Malina*, respectively.

When Frisch and Bachmann were not at the same place at the same time they exchanged letters – even some time after the affair had ended. Both sides did not want them to be published because they were one of best known couples of German literature already in the 1960s, therefore potential victims of the yellow press. Bachmann even demanded that Frisch destroyed her letters. However, the families did not respect their wishes and kept them. Decades after Frisch and Bachmann had died, the letters were released and publishing permitted. The legacy, complemented by a few letters of relatives and friends (in total 297 letters), was carefully edited by experts and only just recently (2022) published in a book: *Wir haben es nicht gut gemacht* (We Did not Do it Well). The content is regarded as a literary sensation: It is a moving testimony of life, love, and suffering, and it also disproves the hitherto existing preconception that Max Frisch dominated and repressed Ingeborg Bachmann and carried the main guilt for the relation to fail.

Well-known novels of Max Frisch are: *Stiller* (1954, English title: I'm Not Stiller); *Homo Faber* (1957), *Mein Name sei Gantenbein* (1964, A Wilderness of Mirrors or Gantenbein), *Montauk* (1975); *Der Mensch erscheint im Holozän* (1979, Man in the Holocene). Notable dramas are: *Biedermann und die Brandstifter* (1953, English translations with different titles: The Firebugs, The Fire Raisers, The Arsonists); *Don Juan oder Die Liebe zur Geometrie* (1953, Don Juan or The Love of Geometry); *Andorra* (1961).

There were not many adaptations of Frisch's works for cinema or television – more projects abandoned than realised. The late Alexander J. Seiler, a Swiss movie director, assumes that the written work was often, in the author's own words, looking for ways to highlight the "white space" between the words which may be difficult to turn into pictures. The biggest project was a full-scale cinema version of *Homo Faber* (English title: Voyager), realised by the renowned German film director Volker Schlöndorff³⁵⁸ and released 1991, just after Frisch's death. Another film project was *Holozän*, an adaptation of *Der Mensch erscheint im Holozän*

(Man in the Holocene) by the Swiss directors Heinz Bütler and Manfred Eicher, released 1992, receiving a “special award in bronze” at the Locarno International Film Festival.

- 133 Jakob Friedrich von **Fritsch** (1731-1814): Member of the *Consilium* of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (practically the government). From 1772 he acted as Leader of the *Gesamtministerium* – which means that he was Prime Minister of the Principality. He retired in 1800 because of health reasons. In 1775 he was the only member of the *Consilium* who voted against the appointment of Johann Wolfgang Goethe into the board.

- 134 Jakob **Fugger** (1459-1525), also known as Jakob Fugger of the Lily or Jakob Fugger the Rich: German merchant, mining entrepreneur, and banker in Augsburg⁴³⁷. He gave loans to a number of sovereigns (e.g. Karl V²⁰⁹, Ferdinand I¹⁰⁷, King Henry VIII of England, the King of Denmark), thus influencing European politics to a considerable extent.

Some sources try to translate Jakob Fugger’s wealth towards the end of his life into today’s standards and claim that he would hold assets worth around 400 billion dollars – more than the present super-rich Jeff Bezos, Bill Gates and Warren Buffett together.

- 135 Edgar Algernon Robert **Gascoyne-Cecil**, 1st Viscount Cecil of Chelwood (1864-1958): “British lawyer, politician and diplomat. He was one of the architects of the League of Nations⁵⁴⁵ and a defender of it whose service to the organisation saw him awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1937.” [Wikipedia]

Lord Robert Gascoyne-Cecil was elected President of the League of Nations in 1923 and remained in this office until it was dissolved in 1946 in favour of the United Nations (UN)⁶²⁸. He was appointed the UN’s Honorary President for life.

- 136 Joachim Wilhelm **Gauck** (born 1940): Descendant of a sailor family, Protestant pastor, civil rights activist in the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶, co-founder of the initiative *Neues Forum* (New Forum) in the DDR, later politician, after the re-unification President of the Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰ (*Bundespräsident*) from 2012 to 2017.

“In 1990 [after the elections on 18.03.1990], he was a member of the only freely elected East German People’s Chamber [*Volkskammer*] in the Alliance 90/The Greens faction. Following German re-unification, he was elected as a member of the *Bundestag*, [the first parliament in pan-German formation] but resigned after a single day having been chosen by the *Bundestag* to be the first Federal Commissioner for the *Stasi*⁶¹⁵ Records. This makes him the *Bundestag* member with the shortest tenure. He served as Federal Commissioner from 1990 to 2000, earning recognition as a ‘*Stasi* hunter’ and ‘tireless pro-democracy advocate’, for exposing the crimes of the Communist secret police. [Gauck’s connection with the government agency (*Behörde*) administering the *Stasi* Records was so strong that it was, and partly still is, called the ‘*Gauck-Behörde*’.] In 2021 this agency was closed as a separate entity, its documents and functions were integrated into the German Federal Archive (*Bundesarchiv*.)

He was nominated as the candidate of the SPD⁶¹¹ and the Greens for President of Germany in the 2010 election, but lost in the third ballot to Christian Wulff, the candidate of the government coalition. His candidacy was met by significant approval of the population and the media; *Der Spiegel* [a weekly political magazine] described him as ‘the better President’ and the *Bild* [a rather ‘yellow’ daily newspaper] called him ‘the President of hearts’. Later, after Christian Wulff stepped down, Gauck was elected as President with 991 of 1228 votes in the Federal Convention in the 2012 election, as a non-partisan consensus candidate of the CDU⁴⁶², the CSU, the FDP⁴⁹¹, the SPD and the Greens.” [Wikipedia]

Thus, between 2012 and 2017 the re-united Germany had two former East Germans in the two highest state offices, Joachim Gauck as President (*Bundespräsident*) and Angela Merkel²⁷⁷ as Chancellor (*Bundeskanzlerin*).

Today (2023/2024), Joachim Gauck is the last remaining “elder statesman” and moral institution in Germany, in a way taking this role from former Chancellor Helmut Schmidt³⁵⁹ who had died in 2015.

- 137 Charles André Joseph Marie de **Gaulle** (1890-1970): “French army officer and statesman who led Free France against Nazi Germany in World War II and chaired the Provisional Go-

vernment of the French Republic from 1944 to 1946 in order to restore democracy in France. In 1958 he came out of retirement when appointed President of the Council of Ministers (Prime Minister) by President René Coty [1882-1962]. He rewrote the Constitution of France and founded the Fifth Republic after approval by referendum. He was elected President of France later that year, a position to which he was re-elected in 1965 and held until his resignation in 1969.” [Wikipedia]

De Gaulle had already fought against the Germans in World War I. In World War II, after the French government had agreed on an armistice with the German invaders in 1940, he went to England and encouraged the French to resist occupation and to continue the fight (often via radio, e.g. in his famous speech on 18.06.1940), and he organised and supported the activities of the *Résistance*.

- ¹³⁸ Franz Emanuel August **Geibel** (1815-1884): German poet and playwright, also translator of French and Spanish popular poetry. In his time, he was a highly esteemed, very successful author whose reception faded out, however, in the early 20th century. His works count as the most often set to music (a study of 1919 quotes 3,679 music versions of 288 of Geibel’s poems).

- ¹³⁹ Hans-Dietrich **Genscher** (1927-2016): “German statesman and a member of the liberal Free Democratic Party (FDP)⁴⁹¹ who served as Federal Minister of the Interior from 1969 to 1974, and as Federal Minister for Foreign Affairs and Vice Chancellor of Germany from 1974 to 1992 (except for a two-week break in 1982, after the FDP had left the third Schmidt³⁵⁹ cabinet), making him the longest-serving occupant of either post and the only person to have held one of these positions under two different Chancellors of the Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰ [i.e. Helmut Schmidt³⁵⁹ of the Social-Democratic Party⁶¹¹ and Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ of the Christian Democrats⁴⁶²].” [Wikipedia]

In 1991 Genscher was chairman of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (CSCE), the predecessor of today’s Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE)⁵⁸⁰.

- ¹⁴⁰ **Georg II** of Saxony-Meiningen (1826-1914): Member of the Ernestine line of the House of Wettin⁶³⁷, ruler of the relatively small Principality of Saxony-Meiningen between 1866 and 1914; was the second-last Principal before his son Bernhard III (1851-1928) took over until 1918 when monarchy in Germany was abandoned altogether.

“After the Franco-Prussian War (1870/1871), Georg devoted himself to theatre. He was one of the greatest intellectuals among the higher nobility during the German Empire. He is particularly known for developing the Meiningen⁵⁶¹ Ensemble using his court theatre. Using his knowledge of art history and his drawing skills, he designed highly detailed, historically accurate scenery, costumes, and properties. In addition, he choreographed large crowd scenes that stunned audiences across Europe. He and his ensemble toured Europe extensively, and had a profound effect on theatre production across the continent.” [Wikipedia]

Because of this, Georg II became known as the *Theaterherzog* (Theatre Duke).

- ¹⁴¹ Manfred **Gerlach** (1928-2011): “German jurist and politician, and the longtime leader of the East German Liberal-Democratic Party [LDPD]⁵⁴³. He served as Chairman of the Council of State and was thus Head of State of East Germany from 06.12.1989 to 05.04.1990. ...

In the 1950s he was a mayor (Bürgermeister and deputy Oberbürgermeister) of the city of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶. He served as the LDPD’s vice-chairman until 1953. From 1954 to 1967 he was the LDPD’s General Secretary. At the LDPD’s general party congress of 1967, he was elected as chairman of the LDPD. He remained chairman until 10.02.1990. From 1949 to 1990 Gerlach was a member of the People’s Chamber [*Volkskammer*, East Germany’s form of a parliament]. He was also one of the deputy Chairmen of the Council of State (de facto Vice-President) from 1960 until 1990.

He initially supported the Socialist Unity Party [SED]⁶⁰⁵ line of *Gleichschaltung* of the East German non-Communist parties. However, he began to move away from total submissiveness towards the SED in the late 1970s. Under his leadership, the LDPD developed some small-scale contacts with its West German counterpart, the Free Democrats (FDP)⁴⁹¹. ...

Gerlach reportedly welcomed the liberalisation in the USSR started by Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹. His support for more liberalisation and pluralism in East Germany earned him remarkable popularity; popularity which he, however, lost due to his hesitant attitude during the overthrow of the SED in 1989. ...

In politics, his views thereafter [i.e. after the German re-unification in 1990] became close to those of the Party of Democratic Socialism ([PDS], the former SED). Gerlach was a signatory of the *Berliner Alternatives Geschichtsforum* [Berlin Alternative Forum of History] which promoted more positive views on GDR⁴⁷⁶ history. Critics of the former Communist regime have described these publications co-authored by former GDR high functionaries (e.g. Gerald Götting, Hans Modrow²⁸⁵ etc.) as whitewashing the SED dictatorship and working on the image of current Germany by using anti-Fascist rhetoric." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁴² Ernst Christian August *Freiherr* (Baron) von **Gersdorff** (1781-1852): Von Gersdorf was born in Herrnhut, a town in eastern Saxony, home of the so-called Moravian Church (in German: *Herrnhuter Brüdergemeinde*). This is one of the oldest Protestant denominations in the world, dating back to the Bohemian Reformation of the 15th century (i.e. long before Martin Luther²⁵³) and the Unity of the Brethren founded in the Kingdom of Bohemia. Ernst Christian August von Gersdorff was a distant relative of the Henriette Catharina von Gersdorff¹⁴³ and her descendants.

According to the results of the Congress of Vienna, all States of the German Confederation were asked to introduce a formal Constitution. The Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach was the first one to do so (1816) while others – among them the “big shots” Prussia and Austria – never did. First President of the newly formed State Ministry of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (*Großherzogliches Staatsministerium*) – basically the Prime Minister – became “old hand” Christian Gottlob von Voigt⁴⁰¹. After Voigt’s death (1819) von Gersdorff was given this office and held it for almost 30 years, at first under Grand Principal Carl August and later under his son and successor Carl Friedrich.

- ¹⁴³ Henriette Catharina *Freifrau* (Baroness) von **Gersdorff**, née *Freifrau*/Baroness von Friesen (1648-1726): Lived in Upper Lusatia (*Oberlausitz*), at her time part of (Albertine) Saxony. Member of the so-called Moravian Church (in German: *Herrnhuter Brüdergemeinde*), one of the oldest Protestant denominations in the world, dating back to the Bohemian Reformation of the 15th century (i.e. long before Martin Luther²⁵³) and the Unity of the Brethren founded in the Kingdom of Bohemia.

After the death of her husband Nicolaus *Freiherr* (Baron) von Gersdorff (1629-1702) she inherited shares in the mines in and around Ilmenau⁵²⁷ in the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, and she even invested more money into them herself which was never paid back due to lacking profits from the mines.

After Henriette Catharina von Gersdorff’s death in 1726, these shares (and with it the claims of profits) went to her daughter Henriette Sophie von Gersdorff (1686-1761), then to her granddaughter Philippine Charlotte von Gersdorff (1711-1787). It was Philippine Charlotte von Gersdorff who made negotiations for the re-opening of the Ilmenau mines under the lead of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe very complicated.

- ¹⁴⁴ André Paul Guillaume **Gide** (1869-1951): “French author whose writings spanned a wide variety of styles and topics. He was awarded the 1947 Nobel Prize in Literature. Gide’s career ranged from his beginnings in the symbolist movement, to criticising imperialism between the two World Wars. The author of more than fifty books, he was described in his obituary in The New York Times as ‘France’s greatest contemporary man of letters’ and ‘judged the greatest French writer of this century by the literary cognoscenti’.

Known for his fiction as well as his autobiographical works, Gide expressed the conflict and eventual reconciliation of the two sides of his personality (characterised by a Protestant austerity and a transgressive sexual adventurousness, respectively). He suggested that a strict and moralistic education had helped set these facets at odds. Gide’s work can be seen as an investigation of freedom and empowerment in the face of moralistic and puritanical constraints. He worked to achieve intellectual honesty. As a self-professed pederast [and homo-

sexual], he used his writing to explore his struggle to be fully oneself, including owning one's sexual nature, without betraying one's values. His political activity was shaped by the same ethos. While sympathetic to Communism in the early 1930s, as were many intellectuals, after his 1936 journey to the USSR he supported the anti-Stalinist left; during the 1940s he shifted towards more traditional values and repudiated Communism as an idea that breaks up with the traditions of the Christian civilisation." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁴⁵ Hermann **Giesler** (1898-1987): "German architect during the Nazi era, one of the two architects most favoured and rewarded by Adolf Hitler¹⁸² (the other being Albert Speer³⁷⁴). ... Up to 1938 he designed the 'Ordensburg' in Sonthofen, planned *Gauforums* in Weimar and Augsburg⁴³⁷, and the 'university' for the NSDAP⁵⁷³ at Chiemsee. Also, Giesler refurbished different buildings (such as the 'Hotel of the Elephant' in Weimar). In addition, he was commissioned to build Hitler's house in Munich⁵⁶⁶. [Hitler also named Giesler to design the tomb for his own grave.] In 1938 he was ordered by Hitler to the 'General Building Inspector' for the re-organisation of the city of Munich... Starting in 1941, after fellow architect Roderich Fick [1886-1955] fell out of political favour, Giesler was entrusted by Hitler with the re-organisation of the entire city of Linz... In 1947 he was indicted by a US military court for war crimes in the Concentration Camp Mühldorf, a sub-camp of Dachau⁴⁷². Giesler was sentenced to life imprisonment, but on 06.05.1948 his sentence was reduced to 25 years imprisonment. On 07.07.1951 it was lowered once again to twelve years. Giesler was freed [already] on 18.10.1952. He settled in Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰, where he worked in 1953 as an independent architect and author. Giesler published his autobiographical writings [in 1978] which appeared both in right-wing publishers ... as a commitment to Nazism and Adolf Hitler." [Wikipedia]

Hermann Giesler's elder brother Paul (1895-1945) – also trained as an architect – was an even more convinced Nazi. He held several high party offices in the *Gau* Munich. In his last will ("*politisches Testament*"), issued on 29.04.1945 – one day before his suicide – in the *Führerbunker* below the *Reich* Chancellery in Berlin, Adolf Hitler himself envisaged Paul Giesler as successor of the renegade Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸ in the role of the German Minister of the Interior – never realised. Paul Giesler died on the day of the German surrender (08.05.1945) from injuries of an initially failed suicide attempt.

- ¹⁴⁶ Paul Joseph **Goebbels** (1897-1945): "German Nazi politician who was the *Gauleiter* (district leader) of Berlin⁴⁴⁸, chief propagandist for the Nazi Party⁵⁷³, and then *Reich* Minister of Propaganda from 1933 to 1945. He was one of Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² closest and most devoted acolytes, known for his skills in public speaking and his deeply virulent anti-Semitism which was evident in his publicly voiced views. He advocated progressively harsher discrimination, including the extermination of the Jews in the Holocaust.

Goebbels, who aspired to be an author, obtained a Doctor of Philology degree from the University of Heidelberg in 1921. He joined the Nazi Party in 1924..." [Wikipedia]

In 1931 Goebbels married Magda Quandt, née Ritschel (1901-1945) Her former husband Günther Quandt (1881-1954) was a rich industrialist and investor. Their son, Harald Quandt (1921-1967), and after his death his descendents still today hold shares of many renowned companies, among them almost 50% of the car manufacturer BMW.

Before her first marriage with Günther Quandt, due to intricate family settings, Magda Goebbels had had two more former family names: From her birth to 1908 Behrend, then Friedländer until 1920, then Ritschel.

Magda Ritschel/Quandt/Goebbels was a National-Socialist by heart. From 1930 she voluntarily worked in the NSDAP head offices in Munich⁵⁶⁶ where she met Hitler, Goebbels, and other grandees of the party. There are speculations until today that Magda actually went after Adolf Hitler (and vice versa) but had to be content with Goebbels; Hitler was one of the witnesses at their wedding.

As Minister of Propaganda Goebbels quickly took control of all types of media: Book publishers (what to publish, what not), newspapers and magazines, radio and (from 1936) television broadcasting, cinema (including form and content of the weekly cinema newsreel *Wochenchau*). He became a master of generating manipulated ("fake") news – completely new

then, unfortunately wide-spread today. He enjoyed his close contacts to cinema production, and he had many affairs with actresses (who, in turn, expected sponsorship for their careers); behind the scenes he was termed *Der Bock von Babelsberg*⁴⁴⁰ (the Buck of Babelsberg). In one exceptionally serious case – Goebbels' affair with the Czechoslovak actress Lída Baarová (real Ludmila Babková, 1914-2000) in 1937 – Hitler intervened and called Goebbels (and his wife) to order.

Goebbels (and also Adolf Hitler) were present for the commemoration of Friedrich von Schiller's 175th birthday on 10.11.1934 in the German National Theatre in Weimar. Goebbels made a speech on "Germany' commitment to the writer of the German revolution" (*Deutschlands Bekenntnis zum Dichter der deutschen Revolution*). Earlier on the same day in a big ceremony the University of Jena was given the name "*Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena*" (deliberately leaving out the "*von*") that it still carries today.

Goebbels is remembered for his infamous speech in the Berlin *Sportpalast* on 18.02.1943 – at a time when Germany had come into increasing problems in World War II – in which he passionately and successfully demanded for his inflamed audience to commit to total war.

"As the war drew to a close and Nazi Germany faced defeat, Magda Goebbels and the Goebbels children joined him in Berlin. They moved into the underground *Vorbunker*, part of Hitler's underground bunker complex, on 22.04.1945. Hitler committed suicide on 30.04. In accordance with Hitler's will, Goebbels succeeded him as Chancellor of Germany; he served one day in this post. The following day, Goebbels and his wife committed suicide, after poisoning their six children with cyanide." [Wikipedia]

¹⁴⁷ Hermann Wilhelm **Göring** (1893-1946): A veteran World War I fighter pilot ace, Göring affiliated early (1922) with the Nazi Party after listening to a speech of Adolf Hitler¹⁸² in Munich⁵⁶⁶. Göring became the first leader of the infamous SA (*Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers, also known as the *Braunhemden/Brownshirts*)⁵⁹⁶, a party militia known for its violent street fights against political adversaries, i.e. mainly left-wing groups.

In 1932, when the National-Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*)⁵⁷³ had become the largest faction of the German parliament (*Reichstag*), Göring was appointed the parliament's President (*Reichstagspräsident*). When Hitler was named Chancellor of Germany in January 1933, Göring was appointed as the *Reich's* Minister without Portfolio, Minister of the Interior for Prussia, and the *Reich's* Commissioner of Aviation, later becoming German Minister of Aviation (*Reichsluftfahrtminister*); shortly afterwards he was also appointed *Reichsstatthalter* (= Prime Minister) of Prussia.

As freshly appointed Minister of Aviation rumours say that he boasted to be rather called "Meier" than allow a single hostile aircraft cross the German border. Well, exactly this happened in World War II from 1940, ending in complete air sovereignty of the allied forces from about 1943. In consequence, the German people covertly called Hermann Göring "Hermann Meier" thereafter.

In his office as *Reichstagspräsident* Göring brought the Nuremberg⁵⁷⁴ Laws (*Nürnberger Gesetze*) into the *Reichstag* – anti-Semitic and racist laws in Nazi Germany – on 15.09.1935, at a special meeting convened during the annual Nuremberg Rally of the Nazi Party (NSDAP). The Nuremberg Laws had two parts:

- *Gesetz zum Schutze des deutschen Blutes und der deutschen Ehre*, "*Blutschutzgesetz*" (Law for the Protection of German Blood and German Honour, "Blood Protection Law")
- *Reichsbürgergesetz* (a law defining who can be citizen of the *Reich* and who not)

The – by this time "cleansed", i.e. completely Nazi-dominated – "parliament" unanimously approved of these laws. They deprived Jews (and – by an extension made on 26.11.1935 – other "non-Aryan" parts of the population like Romani and Black people) of their civil rights, thus paving the way to the Holocaust.

In total, Hermann Göring rose to the second man after the *Führer*. In September 1939 Hitler designated him as his successor and deputy in all his offices. After the Fall of France in 1940 he was bestowed the specially created rank of *Reichsmarschall* which gave him seniority over all officers in Germany's armed forces.

After World War II, Göring was convicted of conspiracy, crimes against peace, war crimes and crimes against humanity at the Trials of War Criminals in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*; he was sentenced to death by hanging. He wanted to be shot which he considered more appropriate for somebody of his rank. This was denied, he then committed suicide by ingesting cyanide – smuggled into the prison by an US-American guard – hours before the sentence was to be carried out.

Göring was an obsessive collector of art: Paintings, historical tapestry, carpets, sculptures, furniture. Some works were bought on the normal market, most were extorted or stolen from Jewish owners or taken away from museums and churches in occupied countries. The German Historical Museum (*Deutsches Historisches Museum*) in Berlin provides a database of Göring's art "possessions" [https://www.dhm.de/datenbank/goering/dhm_goering.php?seite=16], in principle aiming at finding the original owners of art works and reconstitute them. The database contains more than 4,000 entries. Göring kept the art works at his villa *Carinhall* (named after his beloved first wife Carin who had died from tuberculosis 1931) in the *Schorfheide* (a heathland about 50 km north of Berlin⁴⁴⁸ – very popular hunting grounds for Nazis and almost seamlessly later for the leaders of East Germany). In the last days of World War II Göring's art collection was brought to Berchtesgaden⁴⁴⁷ in Bavaria where Göring had another villa, close to Hitler's *Berghof*, in order to protect it from Soviet troops advancing to the *Schorfheide*. There it was discovered by US-American troops, the so-called Monuments Men took over. However, considerable parts of the collection had already been lost, e.g. by locals taking objects away. Today, about 400 objects are still in the possession of the Bavarian National Museum (*Bayerisches Nationalmuseum*) in Munich; a large provenance research project is ongoing.

- ¹⁴⁸ Johann Friedrich August **Göttling** (1753-1809): Chemist, "one of the first scientists in Germany to take a stand against the phlogiston hypothesis and be in favour of the new chemistry of Lavoisier²²⁶." [Wikipedia]

Göttling advocated chemistry as an own subject (and not just servant of pharmacy and medicine), to be studied on a scientific base. He is considered as one of the fathers of successes in chemistry in Germany and of the excellent reputation of Jena⁵³¹ in this discipline.

- ¹⁴⁹ Mikhail Sergejevich **Gorbachev** (1931-2022): "Russian and former Soviet politician. The eighth and final leader of the Soviet Union, he was the General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union from 1985 until 1991. He was also the country's Head of State from 1988 until 1991, serving as the chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet from 1988 to 1989, chairman of the Supreme Soviet from 1989 to 1990, and President of the Soviet Union from 1990 to 1991. Ideologically, Gorbachev initially adhered to Marxism-Leninism although he had moved towards social democracy by the early 1990s. ...

Domestically, his policy of *glasnost* ('openness') allowed for enhanced freedom of speech and press, while his *perestroika* ('restructuring') sought to decentralise economic decision-making to improve efficiency. His democratisation measures and formation of the elected Congress of People's Deputies undermined the one-party state. Gorbachev declined to intervene militarily when various Eastern Bloc countries abandoned Marxist-Leninist governance in 1989-1990. Internally, growing nationalist sentiment threatened to break up the Soviet Union, leading Marxist-Leninist hardliners to launch the unsuccessful August Coup against Gorbachev in 1991. In the wake of this, the Soviet Union dissolved against Gorbachev's wishes and he resigned. ...

Widely considered one of the most significant figures of the second half of the 20th century, Gorbachev remains the subject of controversy. The recipient of a wide range of awards, including the Nobel Peace Prize [1990], he was widely praised for his pivotal role in ending the Cold War, introducing new political freedoms in the Soviet Union, and tolerating both the fall of Marxist-Leninist administrations in eastern and central Europe and the re-unification of Germany. Conversely, he is often derided in Russia for accelerating the Soviet dissolution, an event which brought a decline in Russia's global influence and precipitated an economic collapse." [Wikipedia]

Well, this last issue is just now being ironed out by Gorbachev's (judged by his behaviour maybe rather: Stalin's³⁷⁷) quasi-successor Vladimir Putin...

- 150 Günter Wilhelm **Grass** (1927-2015): "German novelist, poet, playwright, illustrator, graphic artist, sculptor, and recipient of the 1999 Nobel Prize in Literature. ... As a teenager, he served as a drafted soldier from late 1944 in the *Waffen-SS*⁶¹³ [which was only revealed by himself in 2006] and was taken as a prisoner of war by US forces at the end of the war in May 1945. He was released in April 1946. Trained as a stonemason and sculptor, Grass began writing in the 1950s. In his fiction, he frequently returned to the Danzig [Gdańsk⁴⁹⁸] of his childhood.

Grass is best known for his first novel, *The Tin Drum* (1959, [*Die Blechtrommel*]), a key text in European magic realism. ... His works are frequently considered to have a left-wing political dimension, and Grass was an active supporter of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹. The *Tin Drum* was adapted as a film of the same name which won both the 1979 Palme d'Or and the Academy Award ['Oscar'] for Best Foreign Language Film." [Wikipedia]

- 151 Edvard Hagerup **Grieg** (1843-1907): "Norwegian composer and pianist. He is widely considered one of the leading Romantic era composers, and his music is part of the standard classical repertoire worldwide. His use and development of Norwegian folk music in his own compositions brought the music of Norway to international consciousness ..." [Wikipedia]

- 152 Walter Adolph Georg **Gropius** (1883-1969): "German architect and founder of the Bauhaus School who, along with Alvar Aalto¹, Ludwig Mies van der Rohe²⁸², le Corbusier⁷³, and Frank Lloyd Wright⁴²⁵ is widely regarded as one of the pioneering masters of modernist architecture. He is a founder of Bauhaus in Weimar (1919). ... Gropius left the Bauhaus in 1928 and moved to Berlin⁴⁴⁸. ... The rise of Hitler¹⁸² in the 1930s would soon drive Gropius out of Germany. ... With the help of the English architect Maxwell Fry [1899-1987], Gropius was able to leave Nazi Germany in 1934... He lived and worked in the artists' community associated with Herbert Read [1893-1968] in Hampstead, London, as part of the Isokon group with Fry and others for three years, before moving on to the United States with his family... Gropius and his Bauhaus protégé Marcel Breuer⁵⁵ both moved to Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA, to teach at the Harvard Graduate School of Design (1937-1952)." [Wikipedia]

From 1910 Walter Gropius had an affair with Alma Mahler (1879-1964), wife of the composer Gustav Mahler²⁵⁷. After Gustav Mahler's death they married (1915); the marriage lasted until 1920.

- 153 Otto Emil Franz **Grotewohl** (1894-1964): "German politician who served as the first Prime Minister of the German Democratic Republic (GDR, East Germany)⁴⁷⁶ from its foundation in October 1949 until his death in September 1964.

[Originally] Grotewohl was a Social-Democratic Party (SPD)⁶¹¹ politician in the Free State of Brunswick⁴⁵⁷ during the Weimar Republic and leader of the party branch in the Soviet Occupation Zone after World War II. Grotewohl led the SPD's merger with the Communist Party (KPD)⁵⁴¹ to form the Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED)⁶⁰⁵ in 1946 and served as co-chairman of the party with KPD leader Wilhelm Pieck³¹⁶ until 1950. Grotewohl chaired the Council of Ministers [*Ministerrat*] after the establishment of the GDR in 1949, and served as the de jure head of government under First Secretary [of the Political Bureau of the SED] Walter Ulbricht³⁹⁶ until his death in 1964." [Wikipedia]

Otto Grotewohl, as a member of the German parliament (*Reichstag*) for the Social-Democratic Party (SPD), belonged to the few who on 23.03.1933 voted against Chancellor Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² infamous Enabling Act, a constitutional amendment allowing the *Führer* to enact laws without the *Reichstag*'s approval.

On a personal note: Otto Grotewohl's daughter owned a red Triumph TR 3, a traditional British roaster of the 1950s. After she had gone to West Berlin, the car was for sale in the 1970s. Bernd Hagemeyer, later the author's brother-in-law, and some other members of the (West) German TR Register got wind of it. They made and successfully executed a plan to get the car out of Berlin into West Germany. In a highly risky action, the car was acquired in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, disguised with a false identity (chassis number – which at that time was only riveted onto the body –, number plates, documents) belonging to another car of the same make registered in West Germany, then driven from Berlin to Hamburg⁵¹³ on its own wheels via the transit route. If somebody would have had a closer look (e.g. on the East German make of tyres), they probably would have ended up in very big problems indeed. Well, to the author's knowledge, the car is still happily around in Germany; a pity that it can't tell its story...

- ¹⁵⁴ Hans Friedrich Karl **Günther** (1891-1968): “German writer and eugenicist in the Weimar Republic and the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰. He was also known as ‘Race Günther’ (*‘Rassengünther’*) or ‘Race Pope’ (*‘Rassenpapst’*). He is considered to have been a major influence on Nazi racist thought... even after Nazi Germany's fall, he did not revise his thinking, denying the Holocaust until his death. In 1951 he published the book ‘How to choose a husband’ in which he listed good biological qualities to look for in marriage partners. He continued to argue that sterilisation should remain a legal option, and played down the mandatory sterilisation used in Nazi Germany. Another eugenics book was published in 1959 in which he argued that unintelligent people reproduce too numerously in Europe, and the only solution was state-sponsored family planning.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁵⁵ **Günther Victor of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt** (1852-1925): Completely different from Wilhelm Ernst of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, his neighbour, Principal Günther Victor of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt (since 1890) and since 1909 at the same time Principal of Schwarzburg-Sondershausen, was the very last of the German monarchs to step down, on 23.11.1918 (for Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt) and 25.11.1918 (for Schwarzburg-Sondershausen), respectively.
- ¹⁵⁶ Wilhelm **Gustloff** (1895-1936): Had founded the Swiss NSDAP/AO (AO = *Auslandsorganisation*, foreign organisation) at Davos, Switzerland, and led it from 1932 until his assassination by David Frankfurter (1909-1982), a Croatian Jewish student, in 1936. Gustloff was idolised as a Nazi martyr; later on, his murder became part of the propaganda that served as pretext for the 1938 *Kristallnacht* pogrom (“night of the broken glass”). His name was also used for the *Wilhelm-Gustloff-Stiftung* (Foundation), established by Fritz Sauckel (see dedicated section in chapter 6) in 1936.
- ¹⁵⁷ Gregor Florian **Gysi** (born 1948): German lawyer of East German origin who played a key role to bring the former East German state party SED⁶⁰⁵ into the present. Gysi is the son of Klaus Gysi (1912-1999), “a high-ranking official in East Germany who served as the Minister of Culture from 1966 to 1973. His mother, Irene Olga Lydia Gysi (née Lessing, 1912-2007), was the sister of political activist Gottfried Lessing [1914-1979] who was married to British writer and Nobel Laureate Doris Lessing [née Taylor, 1919-2013] during his exile in Southern Rhodesia. He [Gregor Gysi] belonged to the reformist wing of the governing Socialist Unity Party of Germany [SED]⁶⁰⁵ at the time of the pro-democracy transition, inspired by then Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹. ... He was the last leader of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany and led the effort that transformed it into the post-Communist Party of Democratic Socialism (PDS), forerunner of ‘The Left’ [*Die Linke*]. ... In March 1990 [he] was elected to the *Volkskammer* in the first free election of that body, serving there until it was dissolved upon German re-unification on 03.10.1990. In the first post-re-unification all-German elections [on 02.12.1990], he was elected to the *Bundestag* ... and served there until 2000. He remained chairman of the PDS through 1998, and then from 1998 to 2000 served as chairman of the party's parliamentary group [in the *Bundestag*]. ...

In 2000 he resigned as chairman of the PDS's parliamentary group, but continued as an active member of the party. Following the victory of a 'Red-red' (SPD-PDS) coalition in the 2001 Berlin State election, he was elected Senator [= Minister] for Economics, Labour, and Women's Issues and Deputy Mayor. He emphasised practical issues and advocated the reinstatement of some of what he sees as the better aspects of East Germany's system, such as extended child-care hours and a longer school day. After a scandal involving his use of airline 'bonus miles' he had acquired on trips as a *Bundestag* member, he resigned on 31.07.2002 from the Berlin city government." [Wikipedia]

In the 2015 Federal elections he returned to the *Bundestag*, being directly elected in his electoral district Berlin-Köpenick as a candidate of the party The Left – the so-far latest guise of the former SED. He repeated this success in the Federal elections 2009, 2013, 2017, and 2021. This (and similar successes of two other comrades of The Left) secured the representation of the party in the current *Bundestag* which would otherwise have fallen out because in the total score it could not surmount the election threshold of 5% of the votes.

Gysi was chairman of the party's parliamentary group (*Fraktionsvorsitzender*) between 2005 and 2015. Later (2016-2019) he became President of the so-called European Left, a European political party that operates as an association of democratic Socialist and Communist political parties in the European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰ and other European countries.

Since the early 1990s Gregor Gysi is repeatedly suspected to have been an unofficial collaborator of the *Stas*⁶¹⁵ (*inoffizieller Mitarbeiter*) under the code name "Notar" = notary. Being a clever lawyer, he always managed to fight off these allegations and silence accusants.

Gregor Gysi is an intelligent, eloquent, even enticing communicator, still a warmly welcomed guest in television chat shows or as political commentator, in TV, newspapers or magazines.

158 **Georg Haar** (1887-1945): German lawyer and solicitor in Weimar, known for the donation of his villa in Weimar as a home for orphans. He and his wife committed suicide just before the Russians occupied Thuringia and Weimar in 1945.

159 **Hafis**, full name Khwāja Shams-ud-Dīn Muḥammad Ḥāfeẓ-e Shīrāzī, known as Hafis, sometimes spelled "Hafiz" or "Hafez" which means "the one who knows the Koran by heart" (born between 1315 and 1325, died around 1390): Persian poet, philosopher and mystic. His works propagated a joyful and liberal view of the Islam – at a time when Europe was still in the darkest Middle Ages.

160 **Carl Horst Hahn** (1926-2023): German businessman and head of the Volkswagen Group from 1982 to 1993. ... During his tenure, the group's car production increased from two million units in 1982 to 3.5 million a decade later." [Wikipedia]

Under his leadership, Volkswagen co-operated with and later (1985) took over the Spanish car brand SEAT (*Sociedad Espanola de Automoviles de Turismo*, Spanish Corporation for Touring Cars). As early as 1984 Hahn initiated the engagement of Volkswagen in China, sooner than all European competitors. After the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1991, Volkswagen acquired the Czech car manufacturer Škoda Auto. Hahn's acquisitions made Volkswagen a global force, and affirmed its place as Europe's largest automaker.

Hahn was also responsible for Volkswagen's investments in East Germany – before and after the German re-unification – that secured a significant number of jobs in the car industry in Saxony until today.

161 **Peter Handke** (born 1942): "Austrian novelist, playwright, translator, poet, film director, and screenwriter. He was awarded the 2019 Nobel Prize for Literature... Handke is considered to be one of the most influential and original German-language writers in the second half of the 20th century.

In 1973 he won the Georg Büchner Prize, the most important literary prize for German-language literature, but in 1999, as a sign of protest against the NATO⁵⁶⁷ bombing of Yugoslavia, Handke returned the prize money to the German Academy for Language and Literature." [Wikipedia]

In the wake of the war in former Yugoslavia (main conflicts 1991-1995), Handke caused irritation and criticism because he portrayed Serbia as being among the victims of the war, and he charged Western media for misrepresenting the causes and consequences of the war.

- ¹⁶² Georg Philipp Friedrich *Freiherr* (Baron) von **Hardenberg**, better known under his pen name “**Novalis**” (1772-1801): “German aristocrat, poet, author, mystic and philosopher of Early German Romanticism.” [Wikipedia]

He studied law at the University of Jena between 1790 and 1792. He skipped these studies and became a mining engineer, trained at the Mining Academy of Freiberg⁴⁹⁴ in Saxony (*Bergakademie Freiberg*, today *Technische Universität Bergakademie Freiberg*) – at that time one of the leading institutions in its field in Europe and now the oldest still extant montane school in the world (founded 1765). Obviously, Hardenberg/Novalis had a very close relationship to Friedrich von Schiller. On the other hand, Goethe in his later life developed an increasingly adverse attitude towards Hardenberg/Novalis and his work. This was based on critical comments of Hardenberg/Novalis on Goethe’s novel *Die Leiden des jungen Werther* (The Sorrows of Young Werther). Recent research shows, however, that these comments never came from Hardenberg/Novalis himself but were made up by later editions and interpretations of his work. In general, it has to be stated that today’s perception sees Hardenberg’s/Novalis’ work – most of it only fragments anyway – much more prosaic, down-to-earth, almost scientific than the highly romantic, sometimes mystic and close to esoteric genre that others (among them the brothers August Wilhelm and Friedrich Schlegel^{354, 355}) made of it after the early death of the writer.

- ¹⁶³ Gerhart Johann Robert **Hauptmann** (1862-1946): “German dramatist and novelist. He is counted among the most important promoters of literary naturalism, though he integrated other styles into his work as well. He received the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1912.” [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁶⁴ Franz Joseph **Haydn** (1732-1809): “Austrian composer of the Classical period. He was instrumental in the development of chamber music such as the string quartet and piano trio. His contributions to musical form have led him to be called ‘Father of the Symphony’ and ‘Father of the String Quartet’.

Haydn spent much of his career as a court musician for the wealthy Esterházy family at their Eszterháza Castle⁴⁸⁹. ... He was a friend and mentor of Mozart²⁹⁰, a tutor of Beethoven²⁵, and the elder brother of composer Michael Haydn [1737-1806].

Directly inspired by hearing audiences sing ‘God Save the King’ in London, in 1797 Haydn wrote a patriotic Emperor’s Hymn ‘*Gott erhalte Franz den Kaiser*’, (‘God Save Emperor Francis’). This achieved great success and became ‘the enduring emblem of Austrian identity right up to the First World War’. The melody was used for [Hoffmann] von Fallersleben’s¹⁸⁴ *Deutschlandlied* (1841) which was written as part of the German unification movement and whose third stanza is today the national anthem of the Federal Republic of Germany. (Modern Austria uses a different anthem.)” [Wikipedia] (See also box on page 72.)

- ¹⁶⁵ Christian Friedrich **Hebbel** (1813-1863): German poet and dramatist.

Many of Hebbel’s dramas were performed in the theatre of Weimar. The first two parts of Hebbel’s Nibelungen trilogy had their premiere in Weimar (1861). Hebbel had a big row with Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵ about the correct interpretation of the Nibelungen saga; Hebbel’s drama was first on stage, but in the long run Wagner’s opera cycle won...

For the Nibelungen trilogy Friedrich Hebbel was in 1863 the first laureate of the Schiller Award (*Schillerpreis*), newly offered by Prince Wilhelm of Prussia who would later become Emperor Wilhelm I of the German Empire⁴¹⁵.

- ¹⁶⁶ Georg Wilhelm Friedrich **Hegel** (1770-1831): “German philosopher and an important figure of German idealism.” [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁶⁷ Christian Johann Heinrich (by birth: Harry) **Heine** (1797?-1856): “German poet, writer and literary critic [of Jewish origin]. He is best known outside Germany for his early lyric poetry, which was set to music in the form of *Lieder* (art songs) by composers such as Robert Schu-

mann³⁶⁵ and Franz Schubert (1797-1828). Heine's later verse and prose are distinguished by their satirical wit and irony. He is considered part of the Young Germany movement. His radical political views led to many of his works being banned by German authorities – which, however, only added to his fame. He spent the last 25 years of his life as an expatriate in Paris." [Wikipedia]

Heine bemoaned and suffered from the lack of respect and perspectives for Jewish people in Germany. Even his conversion to Protestantism (1825) – linked to the change of his first name(s) to Christian Johann Heinrich instead of Harry – did not change much.

Heine, from earliest youth, had great sympathy for Napoléon (whom he had seen enter his home town Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰ as a teenager), not least because of the introduction of the *Code Civil* (also known as *Code Napoléon*) as a new type of legal base that, among other things, guaranteed Jews the same rights as everybody else. As a consequence of the so-called Restoration that followed Napoléon's defeat, i.e. the re-installation of the political and territorial situation of before the French Revolution, and of increasing pressure in his home country, Heine finally emigrated to Paris in 1831 where he died 1856.

- 168 **Heinrich der Löwe** (Henry the Lion, 1129/1130 or 1133/1135 to 1195): Member of the House of Welfs⁶³⁴, cousin of the Emperor Friedrich (Frederick) I Barbarossa¹²², became Principal of Saxony in 1142 (as **Heinrich/Henry III**), from 1156 additionally Principal of Bavaria (as **Heinrich/Henry XII**).

"Henry was one of the most powerful German princes of his time... At the height of his reign, Henry ruled over a vast territory stretching from the coast of the North and Baltic Seas to the Alps, and from Westphalia to Pomerania. ...

Henry the Lion became so powerful that he dared to refuse military aid to the Emperor Frederick I Barbarossa which led to his banishment in 1182. Henry went into exile in England. He had previously established ties to the English crown in 1168, through his marriage to King Henry II of England's daughter Matilda, sister of Richard the Lionheart [1157-1199, King Richard I of England, "*Richard Löwenherz*" in German, "*Richard Cœur de Lion*" in French, "*Le quor de lion*" in Norman French). ... His son Otto ... could regain influence and was eventually crowned Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶..." [Wikipedia]

- 169 **Heinrich VI, King of Germany** (1165-1197): Member of the House of Hohenstaufen⁵²⁴, second son of Friedrich I Barbarossa¹²², father of Friedrich II¹²³. Was appointed King of Germany (King of the Romans) besides his father Friedrich I from 1169 (aged 4!), Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ from 1191 until his death. From 1194 he was also King of Sicily.

"Well educated in the Latin language, as well as Roman and canon law, Heinrich was also a patron of poets and a skilled poet himself. In 1186 he was married to Constance of Sicily [1154-1198; Italian: *Constanza*], the posthumous daughter of the Norman King Roger II of Sicily. ...

While he sent an Imperial army to Italy, Heinrich initially stayed in Germany to settle the succession of Ludwig III, Landgrave of Thuringia [1151/1152-1190], who had ... died on the Third Crusade. He had planned to seize the Thuringian landgraviate as a reverted fief, but Ludwig's brother Hermann [ca. 1155-1217, would later become Landgrave Hermann I of Thuringia] was able to reach his enfeoffment. ...

At Easter Monday on 15.04.1191, in Rome, Heinrich and his consort Constance were crowned Emperor and Empress by Celestine [Pope Celestine III, ca. 1106-1198]. ...

The crown of Sicily, however, was harder to gain [than the Emperor's crown], as the Sicilian nobility had chosen Count Tancred of Lecce [ca. 1138-1194] as their King. Henry began his work campaigning in Apulia and besieging Naples, but he encountered resistance... Moreover, the Imperial army had been heavily hit by an epidemic, and Heinrich ultimately had to abandon the siege. Upon his retreat, those cities that had surrendered to Heinrich resubmitted to Tancred. As a result, Constance, who was left in the palace of Salerno as a sign that Henry would soon return, was betrayed and handed over to Tancred. ...

Heinrich refused [Pope] Celestine III's offers to make peace with Tancred. While Tancred would not permit Constance to be ransomed unless Heinrich recognised him as King of Sici-

ly], Heinrich complained of her capture to Celestine. In June 1192 Constance was released on the intervention of Pope Celestine III who in return recognised Tancred as King of Sicily. Constance was to be sent to Rome for Celestine III to put pressure on Heinrich, but German soldiers managed to set up an ambush on the border of Papal States and freed Constance.

...

In February 1194 Tancred of Lecce died, leaving as heir a young boy, William III [ca. 1185-1198], under the tutelage of his mother Sibylla of Acerra. In May [1194] Emperor Heinrich ... again set out for Italy. He reached Milan at Pentecost and occupied Naples in August. He met little resistance and on 20.11.1194 entered Palermo, capital of Kingdom of Sicily, and was crowned king on 25.12. On the next day his wife Constance, who had stayed back in lesi, gave birth to his only son and heir Friedrich II¹²³, the future Emperor and King of Sicily and Jerusalem. ...

In 1195 and 1196 he [Heinrich VI] attempted to turn the Holy Roman Empire from an elective to a hereditary monarchy, the so-called *Erbreichsplan*, but met strong resistance from the prince-electors and abandoned the plan.” [Wikipedia]

Almost his entire life as a ruler, Heinrich VI had conflicts with *Heinrich der Löwe*/Henry the Lion¹⁶⁸ over territories in Saxony, and with King Richard I of England (1157-1199, called “*Richard Löwenherz*”, “Richard the Lionheart” in English, “*Richard Cœur de Lion*” in French, “*Le quor de lion*” in Norman French) over Sicily – not explained here in detail.

- ¹⁷⁰ **Heinrich VII, King of Germany** (1211-1242): Member of the House of Hohenstaufen⁵²⁴, son of Friedrich II¹²³. Was appointed King of Sicily in 1212 (at the age of 2!), in this role replacing his father Friedrich II who was applying for the post of Holy Roman Emperor at that time and had to compromise not to be Emperor and King of Sicily at the same time. In 1216 (when Heinrich was 5 years of age) this move was reversed, Friedrich II took over Sicily again, and Heinrich became Principal in Swabia, later also in Burgundy.

In 1220 (now aged 9) Heinrich was elected King of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ alongside his father Friedrich II; this was a precautionary move in order to secure the reign in the case that Friedrich II would be killed on his crusade.

However, after some highly complicated political moves – not to be explained here in detail – Heinrich VII got into severe opposition (if not rebellion) against his father from around 1230. In the end, Friedrich II reacted with utmost rigour: He had his own son taken prisoner in 1235; he was never released and reprieved and died in 1242.

Among historians, Heinrich VII is called the “*Klammersiebte*” (the seventh in brackets) because in hindsight he is not counted as a proper Holy Roman Emperor. He is not to be confused with the “real” Emperor Heinrich VII who lived two generations later (1278/1279-1313), was elected King of Germany from 1308 and crowned Holy German Emperor in 1312.

- ¹⁷¹ Werner Karl **Heisenberg** (1901-1976): “German theoretical physicist and one of the key pioneers of quantum mechanics... Heisenberg was awarded the 1932 Nobel Prize in Physics ‘for the creation of quantum mechanics.’” [Wikipedia]

Werner Heisenberg was involved in the German nuclear research program from 1939 until the end of World War II.

- ¹⁷² Carl Heinrich Louis **Held** (1851-1927): German photographer who was also an early pioneer of cinematography (from 1900) and of colour photography (from 1923). He opened his photo atelier in Weimar 1882. He specialised in portraits of nobilities, politicians, artists, musicians, actors, etc. In particular, he made a name of himself with portraits of the aged composer Franz Liszt²³⁹. The *Fotoatelier Louis Held* still exists in Weimar at the original address.

- ¹⁷³ Hermann **Henselmann** (1905-1995): “German architect most famous for his buildings constructed in East Germany during the 1950s and 1960s... [He would] design the towers that cap each end of the Stalinallee boulevard (renamed ‘Karl-Marx-Allee’ in the 1960s)...

Henselmann was appointed head architect for the city of Berlin⁴⁴⁸ in 1953 and held various town planning positions until his retirement. After Joseph Stalin’s³⁷⁷ death and the rehabilitation of modernism, Henselmann returned to his earlier concerns, designing flagship buildings

for East Berlin such as the *Haus des Lehrers* (House of Teachers) and Congress Hall in *Alexanderplatz* and the housing complex of *Leninplatz* (which was renamed '*Platz der Vereinten Nationen*' or 'United Nations⁶²⁸ Square' in 1992, and its large statue of Lenin²²⁹ removed). Plans for a 'Signal Tower' drafted in 1958 became early drafts for the vast *Fernsehturm* (television tower), finished in 1969. Other late projects in a modernist and high-rise style included the cylindrical Jen-Tower in Jena⁵³¹ and a tower for the University in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ in the shape of an open book." [Wikipedia]

- 174 Hans Werner **Henze** (1926-2012): "German composer. His large oeuvre of works is extremely varied in style, having been influenced by serialism, atonality, Stravinsky³⁸⁴, Italian music, Arabic music and jazz, as well as traditional schools of German composition. In particular, his stage works reflect 'his consistent cultivation of music for the theatre throughout his life'.

Henze was also known for his political convictions. He left Germany for Italy in 1953 because of a perceived intolerance towards his leftist politics and homosexuality. ... In his final years [he] still travelled extensively, in particular to Britain and Germany, as part of his work. An avowed Marxist and member of the Italian Communist Party, Henze produced compositions honouring Hồ Chí Minh and Che Guevara. At the 1968 Hamburg premiere of his requiem for Che Guevara, titled '*Das Floß der Medusa*' (The Raft of Medusa), the placing of a red flag on the stage sparked a riot and the arrest of several people, including the librettist. Henze spent a year from 1969 to 1970 teaching in Cuba." [Wikipedia]

Henze's operas "*Der Prinz von Homburg*" (The Prince of Homburg, 1960) and "*Der junge Lord*" (The Young Lord, 1965) have libretti written by Ingeborg Bachmann¹⁶. There have been frequent rumours that Henze and Bachmann had an affair; this is, however, highly improbable because of Henze's sexual orientation.

- 175 Rudolf Walter Richard **Hess**, originally in German *Heß* (1894-1987): Early member of the National-Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*)⁵⁷³, he became Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² private secretary in 1925, personal adjutant in 1929. Hess is considered as Hitler's close friend and confidante. His influence in the party continued to grow, after the Nazis had taken over the power in Germany (1933) Rudolf Hess was named "*Stellvertreter des Führers*" (Deputy *Führer*) and was appointed to the cabinet as a *Reichsminister* without Portfolio.

On 10.05.1941 Rudolf Hess took off alone in a specially prepared Messerschmitt airplane, heading for Dungavel House in Scotland, at that time owned by the 13th Duke of Hamilton. Although the background and purpose of his mission are not entirely clear until today, the most plausible explanation is that he attempted to contact British aristocrats (maybe even King George VI), persuade them to get rid of Prime Minister Winston Churchill⁷¹ (who was determined to fight Germany until its surrender), and make a peace contract with Germany. Rudolf Hess was imprisoned in the United Kingdom, and after World War II put on trial at the Trials of War Criminals in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴. There, he presented himself as mentally disturbed – not clear whether real or pretended. He was found guilty of crimes against peace (planning and preparing a war of aggression), and conspiracy with other German leaders to commit crimes; he was found not guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity. He was given a life sentence.

After Baldur von Schirach (see repective sub-section in chapter 6) and Albert Speer³⁷⁴ had served their 20-year sentence in 1967, Rudolf Hess remained the last prisoner at the jail in Berlin-Spandau, until his death by suicide in 1987. Many attempts to release an old, probably mentally handicapped man – even supported by British and US-American officials – failed with a continuous Soviet "*njet*".

After Rudolf Hess' death, the prison building in Berlin-Spandau was completely demolished in order to avoid it becoming a neo-Nazi shrine. The site was later rebuilt as a shopping centre for the British forces stationed in Germany.

- ¹⁷⁶ Reinhard Tristan Eugen **Heydrich** (1904-1942): “High-ranking German SS⁶¹³ and police official during the Nazi era and a principal architect of the Holocaust.

Heydrich was chief of the Reich Security Main Office ([*Reichssicherheitshauptamt*, RSHA], including the *Gestapo* [*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police]⁵⁰¹, Kripo [*Kriminalpolizei*, Criminal Police], and SD [*Sicherheitsdienst*, Security Service]). He was also *Stellvertretender Reichsprotektor* (Deputy/Acting *Reich*-Protector) of Bohemia and Moravia. He served as president of the International Criminal Police Commission (ICPC, now known as Interpol) and chaired the January 1942 Wannsee Conference which formalised plans for the ‘Final Solution to the Jewish question’ [*Endlösung der Judenfrage*] – the deportation and genocide of all Jews in German-occupied Europe. [All this happened under / in collaboration with *Reichsführer-SS* Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸.]

Many historians regard Heydrich as one of the darkest figures within the Nazi regime; Adolf Hitler¹⁸² described him as ‘the man with the iron heart’. ...

Upon his arrival in Prague [to take over his post as *Stellvertretender Reichsprotektor*], Heydrich sought to eliminate opposition to the Nazi occupation by suppressing Czech culture and deporting and executing members of the Czech resistance. He was directly responsible for the [SS-] *Einsatzgruppen*, the special task forces [also called ‘death squads’] that travelled in the wake of the German armies and murdered more than two million people by mass shooting and gassing, including 1.3 million Jews. ...

Heydrich was mortally wounded in Prague on 27.05.1942 as a result of Operation Anthropoid. He was ambushed by a team of Czech and Slovak soldiers who had been sent by the Czechoslovak government-in-exile to kill him; the team was trained by the British Special Operations Executive. Heydrich died from his injuries on 04.06.1942. Nazi intelligence falsely linked the Czech and Slovak soldiers and resistance partisans to the villages of Lidice and Ležáky. Both villages were razed; the men and boys aged 14 and above were shot and most of the women and children were deported and murdered in Nazi concentration camps.” [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁷⁷ Paul Johann Ludwig **Heyse**, ennobled in 1910 to “von Heyse” (1830-1914): “Distinguished German writer and translator. ... he wrote novels, poetry, 177 short stories, and about sixty dramas. The sum of Heyse’s many and varied productions made him a dominant figure among German men of letters. He was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1910 ‘as a tribute to the consummate artistry, permeated with idealism, which he has demonstrated during his long productive career as a lyric poet, dramatist, novelist and writer of world-renowned short stories.’ Wirsén, one of the Nobel judges, said that ‘Germany has not had a greater literary genius since Goethe’.” [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁷⁸ Heinrich Luitpold **Himmler** (1900-1945): “*Reichsführer* of the *Schutzstaffel* (SS, Protection Squadron)⁶¹³, and a leading member of the Nazi Party of Germany. Himmler was one of the most powerful men in Nazi Germany and a main architect of the Holocaust.” [Wikipedia]

Himmler was too young to get actively involved in World War I – to his own dismay. After the war he studied agricultural engineering at the Munich Institute of Technology (*Technische Hochschule München*, today *Technische Universität München*)⁵⁶⁶, then worked as a junior office clerk. He became member of the NSDAP (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*, National-Socialist German Workers’ Party)⁵⁷³ on 01.08.1923. As a member of the party’s SA (*Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers, also known as the *Braunhemden*/Brownshirts)⁵⁹⁶ he participated in the unsuccessful Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ in Munich (08./09.11.1923 – see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date); afterwards he was interrogated by the police but not indicted. However, he lost his job due to the affair and ended up unemployed. In 1925 he joined the SS (*Schutzstaffel*, Protection Squadron)⁶¹³, at that time just a small section of the much larger SA.

Already in the early 1920s Himmler had abandoned Catholicism and became an addict of occult and antisemitism. Germanic mythology, reinforced by occult ideas, became a religion for him – increasingly so over time. When in power, he initiated and financed several “scientific”

expeditions to find the cradle of the Aryan race and study their ancient rites – to places as far as Iceland and even Tibet.

From 1934 he commissioned the Wewelsburg⁶⁴⁰ castle, situated near the city of Paderborn⁵⁸⁴, to be transformed into the central SS cult-site; after 1941 plans were developed to enlarge the whole place, including the village around the castle, into the so-called “Centre of the World” – fortunately not realised.

When unemployed after 1923, he turned to the Nazi Party more intensively and gradually (and somehow systematically by taking options) climbed the ranks:

- 1924: Office clerk in the membership administration of the NSDAP (that in the beginning was banned for a while but hibernated under another name) in Munich and propaganda assistant.
- 1927: Deputy propaganda chief.
- 1927: Concept to transform the SS into a loyal, powerful, racially pure elite unit; appointed deputy *Reichsführer-SS*.
- 1929: *Reichsführer-SS*; the organisation growing from 290 men to about 3,000.
- 1930: SS as a separate organisation, although officially still subordinate to the SA.
- 1933: The SS has about 52,000 members; strict membership requirements ensured that all members were of Hitler's¹⁸² Aryan *Herrenvolk* (“Aryan master race”).
- 1933: Set up of the first official concentration camp at Dachau⁴⁷², Bavaria

The running of concentration camps became one of the most prominent duties of the SS (from 1934); for this, the so-called *SS-Totenkopfverbände* (Skull and Crossbones Units, Death's Head Units) were established.

Himmler became an important person to “deliver” forced labourers from the concentration camps (among them the Concentration Camp Buchenwald, see respective section in chapter 6) for weapon production – increasingly so the longer World War II lasted.

- 1934: Hitler decided on 21.06.1934 that Röhm³³³ and the SA leadership had to be eliminated; the responsibility for the operation was given to the SS, planned by Himmler and Heydrich¹⁷⁶. Between 85 and 200 members of the SA leadership and other political adversaries, including Ernst Röhm, were killed between 30.06. and 02.07.1934 in these actions, known as the Night of the Long Knives (original term in German, still proverbial in Germany: *Nacht der langen Messer*). With the SA thus neutralised, the SS became an independent organisation answerable only to Hitler on 20.07.1934
- On 17.06.1936 “Hitler decreed the unification of all police forces in the Reich and named Himmler Chief of German Police and a State Secretary in the Ministry of the Interior. In this role, Himmler was still nominally subordinate to Frick (see chapter 6); in practice, however, the police were now effectively a division of the SS, and hence independent of Frick's control. ... [After Frick ran into differences with Hitler, in 1943 Himmler himself was appointed his successor as Ministry of the Interior.]
- Under Himmler's leadership, the SS developed its own military branch, the *SS-Verfügungstruppe* (SS-VT, [SS disposal group]), which later evolved into the *Waffen-SS* [weapon SS, SS armed forces]. Nominally under the authority of Himmler, the *Waffen-SS* developed a fully militarised structure of command and operations. It grew from three regiments to over 38 divisions during World War II [at its end ca. 925,000 men], serving alongside the *Heer* (army), but never being formally part of it. ...
- When Hitler and his army chiefs asked for a pretext for the invasion of Poland in 1939, Himmler, Heydrich, and Heinrich Müller²⁹² [high-ranking SS officer and Chief of the *Gestapo*⁵⁰¹] masterminded and carried out a false flag project code-named ‘*Operation Himmler*’. German soldiers dressed in Polish uniforms undertook border skirmishes which deceptively suggested Polish aggression against Germany. The incidents were then used in Nazi propaganda to justify the invasion of Poland, the opening event of World War II.” [Wikipedia]
- The so-called *SS-Einsatzgruppen* (“task forces”, but acting and more commonly known as “death squads”) were becoming increasingly infamous in World War II. Originally, they

had been formed to secure government papers and offices in areas taken over by Germany before World War II. Authorised by Hitler and under the direction of Himmler and Heydrich, the *Einsatzgruppen* units – now repurposed as death squads – followed the *Heer* (army) into Poland, and by the end of 1939 they had murdered some 65,000 intellectuals and other civilians. Even though others took part in these killings (militias and *Heer* units) the main atrocities were committed by the *SS-Einsatzgruppen*.

The biggest massacre took place on 29./30.09.1941 in Babyn Yar (today in Ukraine, close to the Ukrainian capital Kyiv) where *Einsatzgruppen* killed more than 33,000 Jewish men, women, and children within 48 hours. Later, more people fell victim of massacres at the site (Soviet prisoners of war, communists, Romani people), in total their number is estimated between 100,000 and 150,000.

It is extremely distressing that at the time of writing this book (2023/2024) again civilians are being killed in this region – now by Russian aggression under dictator Vladimir Putin after German aggression under dictator Adolf Hitler¹⁸² (Holocaust) after Soviet aggression under dictator Joseph Stalin³⁷⁷ (“Holodomor”).

- From around 1940 the Nazis’ programme of eliminating Jews – in principle all unwanted persons of any other cultural, racial, political, or religious affiliation deemed by the Nazis to be *Untermenschen* (sub-humans) – was intensified (“*Endlösung der Judenfrage*”, Final Solution to the Jewish Question), culminating in the formation of extermination concentration camps like Auschwitz-Birkenau. Without going into more details, Heinrich Himmler became the chief organiser of these activities.
- In this context, Himmler’s speeches at two secret meetings of SS and high-ranking party officials on 04. and 06.10.1943, respectively, in the city of Posen (*Poznań*)⁵⁹⁰ is particularly infamous. In it he explicated that he was well aware that it was no “small matter” to exterminate the Jews – main task of the SS:
 “Most of you here know what it means when 100 corpses lie next to each other, when there are 500 or when there are 1,000. To have endured this and at the same time to have remained a decent person – with exceptions due to human weaknesses – has made us tough, and is a glorious chapter that has not and will not be spoken of.”
 In total some 200 SS and Nazi officials attended these meetings; in addition SS officials, who had not taken part in the meeting, had to confirm that they had read the written version of the speech. Therefore, post-war claims of many Nazis (including Albert Speer³⁷⁴ who had been present at the second of Himmler’s speeches), that they had known nothing of the crimes against the Jews and others, appear extremely doubtful.
- Towards the end of World War II, Himmler more and more tried to take over parts of the development and production of Hitler’s “secret weapons” (*Geheimwaffen*), e.g. in the centre of rocket development under Wernher von Braun⁵² in Peenemünde⁵⁸⁵. The aspiration was to get the weapons into broad-scale production as quickly as possible. In order to reach this goal often completely new production sites were planned, some of them established. Quite frequently he was supported by Fritz Sauckel of Thuringia (see respective section in chapter 6), e.g. in the case of *Mittelbau Dora*, an outpost of the Concentration Camp Buchenwald close to Nordhausen⁵⁷². Albert Speer as the Minister of Armaments and War Production for the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰ was not always happy with these activities.
- “On 26.09.1944 Hitler ordered Himmler to create special army units, the *Volkssturm* (‘People’s Storm’ or ‘People’s Army’). All males aged sixteen to sixty were eligible for conscription into this militia, over the protests of Armaments Minister Albert Speer, who noted that irreplaceable skilled workers were being removed from armaments production. ... In October 1944 children as young as fourteen were being enlisted. Because of severe shortages in weapons and equipment and lack of training, members of the *Volkssturm* were poorly prepared for combat, and about 175,000 of them died in the final months of the war.” [Wikipedia]
- From November 1944 Himmler, even though he did not have any military experiences, was appointed chief commander of several last-minute military operations, both in the

west (where the western allies were closing in) and in the east (where the Soviet Red Army was advancing). He failed dismally...

In early 1945, the German war effort was on the verge of collapse; Himmler obviously saw no way to continue, let alone win the war. Therefore, he tried to start independent peace negotiations, among others with Count Folke Bernadotte (1895-1948), head of the Swedish Red Cross, and with Norbert Masur (1901-1971), a Swedish representative of the World Jewish Congress.

"[Already] In March 1945, Himmler [had] issued a directive that Jews were to be marched from the [so-called] south-east wall (*Südostwall*) fortifications construction project on the Austro-Hungarian border, to Mauthausen. He desired hostages for potential peace negotiations. Thousands died on the marches. ...

On 21.04.1945 Himmler met with Norbert Masur ... to discuss the release of Jewish concentration camp inmates. As a result of these negotiations, about 20,000 people were released in the [so-called] White Buses operation. Himmler falsely claimed in the meeting that the crematoria at camps had been built to deal with the bodies of prisoners who had died in a typhus epidemic. He also claimed very high survival rates for the camps at Auschwitz and Bergen-Belsen, even as these sites were liberated and it became obvious that his figures were false. ...

On 23.04.1945 Himmler met directly with Bernadotte at the Swedish consulate in Lübeck⁵⁴⁹. Representing himself as the provisional leader of Germany, he claimed that Hitler would be dead within the next few days. Hoping that the British and Americans would fight the Soviets alongside what remained of the *Wehrmacht*, Himmler asked Bernadotte to inform General Dwight Eisenhower⁹⁷ that Germany wished to surrender to the Western Allies, and not to the Soviet Union. Bernadotte asked Himmler to put his proposal in writing, and Himmler obliged.

...

[When he heard of Himmler's activities] Hitler flew into a rage at this betrayal, and told those still with him in the bunker complex that Himmler's secret negotiations were the worst treachery he had ever known [and that Himmler had no competence whatsoever to represent the *Reich*]. ...

[When all his 'negotiations' failed and] rejected by his former comrades and hunted by the Allies, Himmler attempted to go into hiding. He had not made extensive preparations for this, but he carried a forged paybook under the name of Sergeant Heinrich Hizinger. ... On 21.05.1945 Himmler and two aides were stopped and detained at a checkpoint in Bremervörde set up by former Soviet POWs. Over the following two days, he was moved around to several camps and was brought to the British 31st Civilian Interrogation Camp near Lüneburg⁵⁵⁰, on 23.05. The officials noticed that Himmler's identity papers bore a stamp which British military intelligence had seen being used by fleeing members of the SS.

The duty officer, Captain Thomas Selvester [1910-1998], began a routine interrogation. Himmler admitted who he was, and Selvester had the prisoner searched. Himmler was taken to the headquarters of the Second British Army in Lüneburg, where a doctor conducted a medical exam on him. The doctor attempted to examine the inside of Himmler's mouth, but the prisoner was reluctant to open it and jerked his head away. Himmler then bit into a hidden potassium cyanide pill and collapsed onto the floor. He was dead within 15 minutes, despite efforts to expel the poison from his system. Shortly afterward, Himmler's body was buried in an unmarked grave near Lüneburg. The grave's location remains unknown." [Wikipedia]

This was the feeble end of one of the worst Nazi criminals.

¹⁷⁹ Paul **Hindemith** (1895-1963): "Prolific German composer, violist, violinist, teacher and conductor. In the 1920s, he became a major advocate of the *Neue Sachlichkeit* (new objectivity) style of music... Most of Hindemith's music employs a unique system that is tonal but non-diatonic... it uses all 12 notes freely rather than relying on a scale picked as a subset of these notes. In the late 1930s, Hindemith wrote a theoretical book 'The Craft of Musical Composition' (vol. 1, 1937) which lays out this system in great detail." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁸⁰ Paul von **Hindenburg**, full name Paul Ludwig Hans Anton von Beneckendorff and von Hindenburg (1847-1934): “German general and statesman who led the Imperial German Army during World War I and later became President of Germany [*Reichspräsident*, successor of Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴] from 1925 until his death... He played a key part in the Nazi *Machtergreifung* [takeover of power by the National-Socialists] in January 1933 when, under pressure from advisers, he appointed Adolf Hitler¹⁸² Chancellor of Germany ... [In 1916 Hindenburg] was named Chief of the Great General Staff ... [and] also appointed the Supreme War Commander of the Central Powers, with nominal control over six million men... Ludendorff²⁴⁸ demanded joint responsibility for all decisions; Hindenburg did not demur. Henceforth, Ludendorff was entrusted with signing most orders, directives and the daily press reports.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁸¹ Ludwig **Hirschfeld-Mack** (1893-1965): “German-born Australian artist... He studied at the Bauhaus from 1919-1924 and remained working there until 1926 where, along with Kurt Schwertfeger, he further developed the *Farblichtspiele* (coloured-light-plays) which used a projection device to produce moving colours on a transparent screen accompanied by music composed by Hirschfeld-Mack. It is now regarded as an early form of multimedia... Music and colour theory remained lifelong interests, informing his art work in a number of media, and it was the inspiration for his well-respected and influential teaching.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁸² Adolf **Hitler** (1889-1945): Adolf Hitler was born in Braunau, Austria (at that time: Austro-Hungarian Empire), close to the city of Linz, into a somewhat “shaky” family situation (that he tried to conceal in his later life). After a scattered school career he went to Vienna and applied for admission to the Academy of Fine Arts Vienna (*Malerschule der Wiener Kunstakademie*) but was rejected twice. The director suggested Hitler should apply to the School of Architecture, but he did not have the necessary academic credentials (i.e. no graduation of a secondary school).
- When he was 18 his mother, who had always supported him, died at the age of just 47 (1907). By 1909 Hitler ran out of money and was forced to live a bohemian life in shelters of the homeless and a men’s dormitory. He earned money as a casual labourer and by painting and selling watercolours of Vienna’s sights from postcards.
- In 1913 Hitler moved to Munich⁵⁶⁶. The reasons for this move are not clear (because Hitler had all documents about his early life confiscated and destroyed later): Was he trying to escape conscription for the Austro-Hungarian army? Other sources deny this explanation and report instead that he was found “unfit for service” in the medical examination. It is also debated whether he turned his back to Austria due to his disapproval of the multi-ethnic culture in his home country. In Munich he again lived the life of a bohemian, earning money by making and selling paintings and postcards with motives usually after photographs.
- Not clear: Did Hitler acquire his nationalistic, racist and anti-Semitic attitude already in Vienna or was it instigated later as a result of his shock over the lost war (culminating in the stab-in-the-back myth, *Dolchstoßlegende*) and his objections against the Treaty of Versailles?
- At the outbreak of World War I he voluntarily enlisted in the Bavarian Army. According to a 1924 report by the Bavarian authorities, allowing Hitler to serve was almost certainly an administrative error, since as an Austrian citizen, he should have been sent back to Austria. During the war he served in an infantry regiment as a dispatch runner. He reached the – rather low – rank of a lance-corporal (*Gefreiter*). He nevertheless was decorated for bravery: Iron Cross, Second Class, 1914; Iron Cross, First Class, 1918 – decorations rarely awarded to one of Hitler’s low rank of lance-corporal; Black Wound Badge 1918.
- Coming back to Munich from World War I, he managed to remain in what was left of the German army (*Reichswehr*). Among other duties he had to teach soldiers democracy(!). In this function he discovered his talent as a speaker and acquired a reputation for it.
- In July 1919 Adolf Hitler worked as an intelligence agent (*Verbindungsmann*) of the *Reichswehr*, and he was sent to a meeting of the DAP (*Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*, German Workers’ Party) – the immediate forerunner of the NSDAP (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*, National-Socialist German Workers’ Party)⁵⁷³ – in order to observe and report on the

party's activities. Hitler was appealed by the party and its German nationalist, racist and populist ideology (if he had not been a follower anyway), and within a couple of weeks joined the party. He quickly climbed the ladder in the hierarchy, taking its lead in 1921.

Hitler instigated the the so-called Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ in Munich (08./09.11.1923 – see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date), an early attempt of a *coup d'état* that failed completely. Hitler, who was wounded during the clash, escaped immediate arrest and was spirited off to safety in the countryside. After two days, however, he was arrested and – together with other Nazi activists – was charged with treason.

At that time, the Bavarian judiciary was quite benign towards right-wing activists. Hitler received a sentence of five years imprisonment, with a perspective to be released on parole already after 6 months. Actually realised: Hitler starting his sentence on 01.04.1924, released on 20.12.1924. While in prison, he was given extraordinary liberties: His cell looked more like a living room, he had unlimited access to libraries, he could receive visitors (estimates claim up to 500 in total), etc. He also wrote the first volume of his semi-autobiographical political manifesto *Mein Kampf* (My Struggle).

By birth, Adolf Hitler was of Austrian nationality. However, after his imprisonment due to the so-called Beer Hall Putsch his citizenship was withdrawn, he therefore was in principle stateless. To contest a seat in a German parliament, let alone a position in the government, he had to have a German nationality. Several attempts were made to provide him with it. The concept was to get him a post as a civil servant in any of the German States which would be automatically connected with a German citizenship. A first, however failed attempt was made in Hildburghausen⁵²², Thuringia. The efforts were finally successful in *Braunschweig*/Brunswick⁴⁵⁷. In the Weimar Republic *Braunschweig* was formally an own State, and from 1930 Hitler's NSDAP⁵⁷³ was part of a coalition government there. At first, he should be appointed professor at the *Technische Hochschule Braunschweig* (Institute of Technology Brunswick), but this plan collapsed due to the resistance of the university. In the end (February 1932) he was formally given a job in the office of the State of *Braunschweig* in Berlin – he never worked in this position.

After 1925 Hitler and the NSDAP – that had been banned for a while but hibernated under another name – resumed their activities. Hitler and some consorts (e.g. Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷, Rudolf Hess¹⁷⁵, Joseph Goebbels¹⁴⁶, later Albert Speer³⁷⁴) managed to extend the range of the party from a local Munich group to an organisation of significance all over Germany – by utilising the leader's talent as a speaker, new propaganda methods and media presence, and last but not least supported by the Great Depression of the late 1920s / early 1930s and its consequence for the people's welfare. By the early 1930s the NSDAP had become the strongest political power in Germany collecting more than 37% of the votes in the elections for the *Reichstag* (the central parliament in Berlin) in summer 1932.

Hitler contested to become *Reichspräsident* (President) in the election – at that time a direct election by the people – on 13.03.1932 (first ballot) and 10.04.1932 (second ballot). He lost against Paul von Hindenburg¹⁸⁰: Even though Hindenburg was already 84 years old, his reputation in the German population was high (he was seen as a sort of father figure), and even the left-wing parties supported him in order to avoid Hitler (who ran second in both ballots of the election).

After long standing problems in finding a stable government of the German *Reich*, Adolf Hitler reached his ultimate objective on 30.01.1933: President (*Reichspräsident*) Paul von Hindenburg appointed him Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*). Very quickly after the takeover of power in Germany (*Machtergreifung*) a number of decrees and law initiatives followed that demolished the (rest of the) Weimar democracy – culminating in the so-called Enabling Act (*Ermächtigungsgesetz*, official title "*Gesetz zur Behebung der Not von Volk und Reich*", Law to Remedy the Distress of People and *Reich*) of 23./24.03.1933. The Enabling Act was the base for persecuting political adversaries, in particular left-wing politicians from the Communist and Social-Democratic Parties. Soon all political parties except the NSDAP were banned – Hitler had turned Germany into a violent dictatorship.

When the aged *Reichspräsident* Paul von Hindenburg died in summer 1934, Adolf Hitler took over also this office, becoming *Reichskanzler* **and** *Reichspräsident* at the same time. He even let the German people decide on this move via a referendum that asked, however, the question in a quite suggestive manner. Almost 90% of the people voted “yes”.

Hitler had become the undisputed *Führer* (leader) with almost unlimited power. By taking over the office of *Reichspräsident*, by Constitution he automatically held the Supreme Command over all armed forces. This role was reinforced even more in 1938 when Hitler founded the *Oberkommando der Wehrmacht* (OKW, Upper Command of the Armed Forces) with himself and a couple of close followers at the top, taking over most of the competences the Defence Ministry used to have. This move was a clear signal of distrust towards the existing military elite and the core of a conflict between Hitler and the generals – tacit at first (soldierly obedience, discipline and the oath on Hitler personally remained stronger), only erupting much later (when it became clear that World War II was lost).

Politically Hitler quite systematically pursued the objectives that he had all formulated in his book *Mein Kampf* (My Struggle) ten years earlier:

- Regaining full control over Germany, reversal of the hated Treaty of Versailles (see section “Consequences of World War I” in chapter 4), including re-armament in a big scale
- Holocaust of the Jewish and other “inferior” races
- Win supremacy of Germany (more exactly: of the Aryan race) in Europe, maybe beyond
- Acquisition of additional *Lebensraum* for Germany in the east

This policy ended in millionfold murder (6 million Jews alone) and in World War II (with an estimated 75 million casualties worldwide, [<https://de.statista.com/243nti-Semi/daten/studie/1055110/umfrage/zahl-der-toten-nach-staaten-im-zweiten-weltkrieg/>]) – not to be explained in more detail here.

Hitler’s way of conducting his business as *Reichskanzler* and *Reichspräsident* was rather unprofessional, at times erratic: He obviously sought to avoid serious political and administration work, spent about a third of his time in leadership at his chalet *Berghof* in Obersalzberg instead (a small village in the Alps, close to Berchtesgaden⁴⁴⁷, a town in the utmost south-eastern corner of Germany, about 30 km south of Salzburg, Austria) with an inner circle: Albert Speer, Martin Bormann (see more details in chapter 6), Foreign Minister Joachim von Ribbentrop (1893-1946), and Hitler’s secret partner Eva Braun (1912-1945, camouflaged as a secretary) whom he would marry in the last days of his life. Life at the *Berghof* consisted of a late morning, walks in the Alps, discussions, and night-long monologues of Hitler.

From time to time also state guests were welcomed at the *Berghof*, among them the Italian dictator Benito Mussolini (1883-1945), Mussolini’s son-in-law and Italian Foreign Minister Count Gian Galeazzo Ciano (1903-1944), Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain of the United Kingdom (1869-1940, British Premier 1937-1949, after the outbreak of World War II succeeded by Winston Churchill⁷¹), the former King Edward VIII of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (1894-1972, King between January and December 1936) together with his wife Wallis Simpson (1896-1986, the reason for Edward’s abdication in 1936), and Hitler’s favourite engineering genius Ferdinand Porsche³¹⁷. Soon an outpost of the *Reich* Chancellery (*Reichskanzlei*) was established close to the *Berghof* in an attempt to give the unconventional way of doing business some sort of official governmental canvas. Also extensive barracks for SS⁶¹³ troops as well as bunker facilities were erected (the latter never used).

Some more high-ranking Nazi officials followed Hitler and bought chalets of their own close by, e.g. Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷, Albert Speer³⁷⁴ and Martin Bormann.

The *Berghof* was extensively damaged by US-American air raids and completely demolished after World War II (together with the houses of other Nazis) in order to prevent tourism of Nazi followers.

Adolf Hitler considered himself as a gifted architect, not only commissioning but also interfering with megalomaniac projects, usually in neoclassical style; some examples:

- The vast new building of Hermann Göring's Ministry of Aviation (*Reichsluftfahrtministerium*) in Berlin: Finished, today housing the German Ministry of Finance.
- The monumental building of the New *Reich* Chancellery (*Neue Reichskanzlei*) in Berlin: Finished, damaged in World War II, completely demolished by command of the Soviets.
- Vast buildings in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴ for the annual NSDAP rallies (*Reichsparteitagsgelände*, premises for the *Reich* party conventions): About halfway finished, still extant. Debates about what to do with the buildings (which are deteriorating and would urgently need preservation) last until today.
- The buildings for the administration of the NSDAP on and around the *Königsplatz* (King's Square) in Munich: Finished, mostly still existent. Today housing museums, memorials, the University/Academy of Music and Performing Arts Munich (*Hochschule für Musik und Theater München*), Bavarian School of Public Policy (*Hochschule für Politik München*, formally independent, since 2014 an organ of *Technische Universität München*).
- The museum *Haus der Deutschen Kunst* (House of German Art) in Munich: Finished, still a museum today.
- Plans to transform Berlin into the world capital *Germania* with megalomaniac avenues and buildings that the world has never seen before: A few measures begun.
- Plans to reconstruct of his home town Linz (Austria) to a culture capital: Project started (area of *Hauptplatz*, Main Square). Many of the art works that the Hitler regime stole from Jews and in foreign occupied territories should have gone to the *Führermuseum* planned in Linz. It is reported that Hitler planned to retire to Linz after his active service.
- Hitler in person also interfered with the planning of the *Gauforum* in Weimar (see **Fig. 63**). In his architectural aspirations he often collaborated with the architect Albert Speer³⁷⁴ (whom he maybe saw as his only friend besides Rudolf Hess¹⁷⁵).

Hitler also considered himself as an extraordinarily apt war commander. However, the more the fate of war turned against the Germans (i.e. from 1942/1943) the more illogical and erratic became Hitler's decisions – increasingly against the advice of his military professionals. In this time the German people started to call him "*GröFaZ*" (*Größter Feldherr aller Zeiten*, Greatest Commander of All Times), a denomination that also satirised the Nazis' addiction to abbreviations.

In 1944 a group of high-ranking officers of the German army (*Reichswehr*) had enough and planned to assassinate the *Führer* and to take over power in Germany by a *coup d'état* (*Operation Walküre*, Operation Valkyrie). Several attempts were made, all failed. On 20.07.1944 colonel Claus Schenk *Graf* (Count) von Stauffenberg (1907-1944), who was involved in the conspiracy and who had access to Hitler due to his position in the General Staff, placed a bomb in a meeting with the *Führer* and other military leaders at the *Führerhauptquartier Wolfsschanze* (*Führer* head quarter Wolf's Lair) close to Rastenburg in East Prussia⁵⁸³ (now Kętrzyn in Poland). The bomb exploded, killed a stenographer instantly, injured more than 20 people in the room, three of them later perishing. However, Hitler escaped almost unscathed, and the whole complot failed miserably. Hitler and his helpers took vengeance very quickly indeed:

"Over the following weeks, Himmler's¹⁷⁸ *Gestapo* [*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police of Nazi Germany]⁵⁰¹, driven by a furious Hitler, rounded up nearly everyone who had the remotest connection with the plot. The discovery of letters and diaries in the homes and offices of those arrested revealed the plots of 1938, 1939, and 1943, and this led to further rounds of arrests... Under Himmler's new *Sippenhaft* (blood guilt) laws, many relatives of the principal plotters were also arrested in the immediate aftermath of the failed plot. ... [In total] more than 7,000 people were arrested and 4,980 were executed. Not all of them were connected with the plot, since the *Gestapo* used the occasion to settle scores with many other people suspected of opposition sympathies." [Wikipedia]

The assassination attempt on Hitler on 20.07.1944 was put on film in the 2008 movie “Valkyrie” (German title: *Operation Walküre – Das Stauffenberg-Attentat*) with the US-American actor Tom Cruise in the leading part of colonel *Graf* (CoUnt) Schenk von Stauffenberg and Kenneth Branagh⁴⁹ playing the part of General Henning von Tresckow. The movie was filmed at original places in Berlin and in the Babelsberg film studios⁴⁴⁰.

Adolf Hitler returned to Berlin on 16.01.1945. At first he lived in the New *Reich* Chancellery (*Neue Reichskanzlei*). After a major air raid on Berlin on 03.02.1945 he moved to the *Führerbunker* that had been built between the old and the new *Reichskanzlei*, together with Joseph Goebbels (and his family), Martin Bormann and Eva Braun as well as two or three dozen support, medical, and administrative staff.

In the last days of World War II “Hitler seldom left the bunker except for short strolls in the chancellery garden with his dog Blondi. The bunker was crowded, the atmosphere was oppressive, and air raids occurred daily. ... On 16.04.1945 the Red Army started the Battle of Berlin, and they started to encircle the city by 19.04. Hitler made his last trip to the surface on 20.04.1945, his 56th birthday, going to the ruined garden of the *Reich* Chancellery where he awarded the Iron Cross to boy soldiers of the Hitler Youth. That afternoon, Berlin was bombarded by Soviet artillery for the first time.” [Wikipedia]

In the bunker, on 29.04.1945, Hitler married Eva Braun, and on the same day he dictated his last will (actually two of them: a private and a political one). On 30.04.1945 he killed himself with a gun while Eva Hitler, née Braun, took cyanide. In accordance with Hitler’s instructions, his and Eva’s bodies should have been burned in the garden behind the *Reich* Chancellery.

Hitler’s and the others’ last days in the *Führerbunker* is shown in the brilliant movie “*Der Untergang*” (English title: *The Downfall*), based on the book “*Der Untergang – Hitler und das Ende des Dritten Reiches*” (English title: *Inside Hitler’s Bunker – The Last Days of the Third Reich*⁶²⁰) by the journalist and historian Joachim C. Fest¹⁰⁹. In the movie, the highly decorated Swiss actor Bruno Ganz (1941-2019) plays the part of Adolf Hitler – probably one of his best performances ever.

In accordance with Hitler’s last will and testament Joseph Goebbels became the new Chancellor of Germany (*Reichskanzler*) – but only for one day because Goebbels together with his wife Magda committed suicide on 01.05.1945 after having poisoned all their six children.

Hitler had elected Grand Admiral (*Großadmiral*) Karl Dönitz (1891-1980) to take over the role of President of Germany (*Reichspräsident*, Head of State); Dönitz was the former Supreme Commander of the German submarines (BdU, *Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote*) and since 1943 Commander-in-Chief of the whole German Navy (*Oberbefehlshaber der Kriegsmarine*). He was to negotiate Germany’s unconditional surrender a couple of days later.

After Adolf Hitler’s and Eva Hitler/Braun’s suicide, the guards of the *Führerbunker* had the order to burn the dead bodies (and the body of the dog Blondi) in the garden above the bunker. However, they did not have enough petrol (or maybe they just preferred to escape the frequent shooting and bombing), so the task was not completed. For decades it remained a mystery what became of the remains of the *Führer*. Only after the end of the Cold War it was unveiled that the Soviets – with the consent, if not by order of Stalin³⁷⁷ himself – had found, taken away and identified Hitler’s remains before storing them in a succession of various places within Germany. They kept this fact secret; presumably because for propaganda reasons they wanted to be able to disseminate and maintain rumours that Hitler was still alive. As late as 1970 the Soviets decided to finally burn their possession (at least most of it) and scatter the ashes into the river Elbe near Magdeburg⁵⁵², still telling nobody about it. A skullcap and a fragment of a jaw, attributed to Adolf Hitler, is preserved in Moscow. However, there are considerable doubts towards this version, based on DNA analyses and measurements of the bullet hole in the skullcap. Well, who cares?

¹⁸³ Heinrich **Hoffmann** (1885-1957): “Adolf Hitler’s¹⁸² official photographer, and a Nazi politician and publisher who was a member of Hitler’s intimate circle. Hoffmann’s photographs were a significant part of Hitler’s propaganda campaign to present himself and the Nazi Party as a significant mass phenomenon. He received royalties from all uses of Hitler’s image, even on

postage stamps, which made him a millionaire over the course of Hitler's reign... [After World War II he was] sentenced to four years for war profiteering. The [US] army considered him a 'major offender' and Werner Friedman called him one of the 'greediest parasites of the Hitler plague'... A large archive of Hoffmann's photographs was seized by the United States Army during the Allied occupation of Germany ... There is also an archive called the '*Bildarchiv Hoffmann*', at the Bavarian State Library (*Bayerische Staatsbibliothek*) in Munich⁵⁶⁶, Germany." [Wikipedia]

- 184 August Heinrich **Hoffmann** (1798-1874), called himself "**Hoffmann von Fallersleben**" after his birthplace close to what is today the "Volkswagen city" Wolfsburg: As professor of German philology in Breslau he made important contributions to develop the subject into a scientific discipline. He also worked as a poet and wrote a number of children's songs many of which are still sung today. In his later life he also worked as a painter.

Hoffmann von Fallersleben is best known for writing the poem *Das Lied der Deutschen* (The Song of the Germans) in 1841 during a holiday (or maybe an escape) on the island of *Helgoland*⁵²⁰ (English: Heligoland, at that time a British colony); much later the poem became the lyrics of the German National anthem (see also box on page 72).

- 185 Hugo Laurenz August **Hofmann von Hofmannsthal** (1874-1929): "Austrian prodigy, a novelist, librettist, poet, dramatist, narrator, and essayist. ... Along with Peter Altenberg and Arthur Schnitzler, he was a member of the avant-garde group 'Young Vienna' (*Junges Wien*)." [Wikipedia]

Hugo von Hofmannsthal had studied French literature, had even acquired a doctorate (1898) and handed in a habilitation thesis (1901). However, last minute he decided against an academic career to become a freelance writer. His work is best known for theatre plays and libretti of operas, most of them together with the composer Richard Strauss³⁸². He also wrote narratives and poems, even fragments of a theory of literature. In 1919 and in the 1920s he was nominated not less than four times for the Nobel Prize in Literature, but it was never awarded to him. Von Hofmannsthal was the co-founder of the Salzburg Festival (*Salzburger Festspiele*), started in 1920 and still alive today.

Even though descendant of a Jewish family himself (converted to Catholicism in the 19th century), he was not free of anti-Semitism. Before and during World War I he was a fervent advocate of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, after the War inconsolable about its fall.

- 186 Johann Christian Friedrich **Hölderlin** (1770-1843): "German poet and philosopher. Described ... as 'the most German of Germans', Hölderlin was a key figure of German Romanticism ... [and] also an important thinker in the development of German Idealism.He struggled to establish himself as a poet, and was plagued by mental illness. He was sent to a clinic in 1806 but deemed incurable and instead given lodging by a carpenter, Ernst Zimmer. He spent the final 36 years of his life in Zimmer's residence, and died in 1843 at the age of 73." [Wikipedia]

For the year 2020 many commemoration events were planned on the occasion of Hölderlin's 250th birthday; however, because of CoViD-19 most of them had to be cancelled.

- 187 Erich Ernst Paul **Honecker** (1912-1994): "German Communist politician who led the German Democratic Republic (East Germany) from 1971 until shortly before the fall of the Berlin Wall in October 1989. He held the posts of General Secretary [*Generalsekretär*] of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED)⁶⁰⁵ and chairman of the National Defence Council; in 1976 he replaced Willi Stoph³⁸⁰ as Chairman of the State Council [*Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*], the official Head of State. ... Honecker's political career began in the 1930s when he became an official of the Communist Party of Germany [KPD⁵⁴¹], a position for which he was imprisoned by the Nazis. Following World War II, he was freed by the Soviet army and relaunched his political activities, founding the SED's youth organisation, the Free German Youth [*Freie Deutsche Jugend*, FDJ], in 1946 and serving as the group's chairman until 1955. As the Security Secretary of the SED Central Committee, he was the prime organiser of the building of the Berlin Wall in 1961 and, in this function, bore administrative responsibility for the 'order to fire' along the Wall and the larger inner German border.

In 1970 Honecker initiated a political power struggle that led, with support of Soviet leader Leonid Brezhnev (1906-1982), to him replacing Walter Ulbricht³⁹⁶ as General Secretary of the SED and chairman of the National Defence Council. ...

Honecker was forced to resign by the SED *Politbüro* [Political Bureau] in October 1989 in a bid to improve the government's image in the eyes of the public; the effort was unsuccessful, and the regime would collapse entirely the following month. ... Following German re-unification in 1990, Honecker sought asylum in the Chilean embassy in Moscow, but was extradited back to Germany in 1992, after the fall of the Soviet Union, to stand trial for his role in the human rights abuses committed by the East German government. However, the proceedings were abandoned, as Honecker was suffering from terminal liver cancer. He was freed from custody to join his family in exile in Chile, where he died in May 1994." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁸⁸ Walter **Horten** (1913-1998) and Reimar **Horten** (1915-1994): "German aircraft pilots and enthusiasts. Although they had little, if any, formal training in aeronautics or related fields, the Hortens designed some of the most revolutionary aircraft of the 1940s." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁸⁹ Miklós **Horthy** de Nagybánya (German: Nikolaus Horthy Ritter [Knight] von Nagybánya, 1868-1957): "Hungarian admiral and statesman who became the regent of Hungary. He served as regent of the Kingdom of Hungary between World Wars I and II and throughout most of World War II, from 01.03.1920 to 15.10.1944 ... In the late 1930s, Horthy's foreign policy led him into a reluctant alliance with Germany against the Soviet Union." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁹⁰ Christoph Wilhelm **Hufeland** (1762-1836): "German physician. He is famous as the most eminent practical physician of his time in Germany and as the author of numerous works [> 400 scientific publications] displaying extensive reading and a cultivated critical faculty." [Wikipedia]

Hufeland is especially famous because he contributed to transferring medicine into an exact science. From 1801 he became personal physician of the Prussian King Friedrich Wilhelm III¹³⁰ in Berlin⁴⁴⁸. In honour of Christoph Wilhelm Hufeland, Weimar still maintains the Hufeland Clinics (since 1998 merged with another hospital to *Sophien- und Hufeland-Klinikum Weimar*).

- ¹⁹¹ Victor-Marie **Hugo** (1802-1885): "French poet, novelist, and dramatist of the Romantic movement. Hugo is considered to be one of the greatest and best-known French writers. Outside France, his most famous works are the novels *Les Misérables*, 1862, and *The Hunchback of Notre-Dame* (French: *Notre-Dame de Paris*), 1831. In France, Hugo is renowned for his poetry collections ..." [Wikipedia]

- ¹⁹² Alexander von **Humboldt**, full name Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von Humboldt (1769-1859), younger brother of Wilhelm von Humboldt: "Prussian polymath, geographer, naturalist, explorer. ... [His] quantitative work on botanical geography laid the foundation for the field of biogeography. Humboldt's advocacy of long-term systematic geophysical measurement laid the foundation for modern geomagnetic and meteorological monitoring." [Wikipedia]

At several universities Alexander von Humboldt had studied cameralistics (what we would today call "political economics"), had listened to lectures in classical and ancient studies, in medicine, physics and mathematics, biology; he also studied mining at the Mining Academy in Freiberg⁴⁹⁴ – finishing his studies within eight months instead of three years. Alexander von Humboldt invented a mine lamp that would still work if the oxygen content of the air in a mine went down. On Goethe's request, this lamp was used in the (ultimately unsuccessful) attempt to recover the mines in Ilmenau after the 22./23.10.1796 tunnel collapse.

- ¹⁹³ Wilhelm von **Humboldt**, full name Friedrich Wilhelm Christian Karl Ferdinand von Humboldt (1767-1835): Prussian philosopher, linguist, government functionary, diplomat, and founder of the University of Berlin (*Alma Mater Berolinensis*) that now carries his name (Humboldt-University of Berlin).

From 1791 Wilhelm von Humboldt was married to Caroline von Dacheröden (full name: Carolina Friedrica von Dacheröden, 1766-1829). In the first face-to-face meeting of the two the

first steam engine installed in Germany played a role – see note 521 on Hettstedt. From the beginning, Wilhelm and Caroline von Humboldt agreed to have an “open marriage” in which both of them would have the freedom of outside affairs – quite remarkable for the time (and still not widely known).

- ¹⁹⁴ Johann Nepomuk **Hummel** (1778-1837): “Austrian [more exact: Austro-Hungarian] composer and virtuoso pianist. His music reflects the transition from the classical to the romantic musical era.” [Wikipedia]
Hummel is also noted as a very early proponent of fair intellectual property regulations for musicians; he is seen as the initiator of copyright legislation that is still in place today. Johann Nepomuk Hummel was director and conductor of the Principality’s courtly orchestra in Weimar between 1819 and his death in 1837.
- ¹⁹⁵ Douglas Richard **Hurd**, Baron Hurd of Westwell (born 1930): “British Conservative Party politician who served in the governments of Margaret Thatcher³⁸⁹ and John Major (born 1943) from 1979 to 1995. ...
His first government post was as Minister for Europe from 1979 to 1983 (being that office’s inaugural holder) and he served in several Cabinet roles from 1984 onwards, including Secretary of State for Northern Ireland (1984-1985), Home Secretary (1985-1989) and Foreign Secretary (1989-1995). He stood unsuccessfully for the Conservative Party leadership in 1990 and retired from frontline politics during a Cabinet reshuffle in 1995.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁹⁶ **Isabella II of Spain** (1830-1904): Queen of Spain from 1833 (when she was three years old!) until 1868. After a troubled reign, she was deposed in the so-called “Glorious Revolution” of 1868, and formally abdicated in 1870. She is also known as “*La de los Tristes Destinos*” (She of the Sad Destinies).
- ¹⁹⁷ Johannes **Itten** (1888-1967): “Swiss expressionist painter, designer, teacher, writer and theorist... From 1919 to 1922 Itten taught at the Bauhaus, developing the innovative ‘preliminary course’... He published a book, ‘The Art of Color’... Itten was a follower of Mazdaznan, a fire-cult originating in the United States that was largely derived from Zoroastrianism [based on teachings of Zoroaster = Zarathustra]. He observed a strict vegetarian diet and practiced meditation as a means to develop inner understanding and intuition, which was for him the principal source of artistic inspiration and practice. Itten’s mysticism and the reverence in which he was held by a group of the students ... created conflict with Walter Gropius¹⁵² ... The rift led to Itten’s resignation from the Bauhaus and his prompt replacement by László Moholy-Nagy²⁸⁶ in 1923.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁹⁸ Henriette Karoline Friedericke **Jagemann**, since 1809 *Freifrau* (Baroness) von Heygendorff (1777-1848): “Major German tragedienne and singer.” [Wikipedia]
- ¹⁹⁹ Louis de **Jaucourt** (1704-1779): French physician, scholar and writer. He came into the *Encyclopédie* project (see box on page 13), after Jean-Baptiste le Rond d’Alembert⁸ had left it in 1759, and developed into the most prolific contributor, writing 18,000 articles (i.e. about 25% of the entire Encyclopaedia) on subjects including physiology, chemistry, botany, pathology, and political history.
- ²⁰⁰ **Juliana, Queen of the Netherlands**, full name Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina of Oranje-Nassau (1909-2004): Queen of the Netherlands between 1948 and 1980. She stepped down in favour of her eldest daughter Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard (born 1938) who became Queen Beatrix until 2013, when she herself passed on the office to her son Willem-Alexander Claus George Ferdinand (born 1967), the current King Willem of the Netherlands.
- ²⁰¹ Hugo **Junkers** (1859-1935): “German aircraft engineer and aircraft designer who pioneered the design of all-metal airplanes and flying wings... In addition to aircraft, Junkers also built both diesel and petrol engines and held various thermodynamic and metallurgical patents. He was also one of the main sponsors of the Bauhaus movement and facilitated the move of the Bauhaus from Weimar to Dessau⁴⁷⁷... When the Nazis came into power in 1933 they requested Junkers and his businesses aid in the German re-armament. When Junkers declined, the Nazis responded by demanding ownership of all patents and market shares from his

remaining companies, under threat of imprisonment on the grounds of High Treason. In 1934 Junkers was placed under house arrest, and died at home in 1935 during negotiations to give up the remaining stock and interests in Junkers.” [Wikipedia]

- ²⁰² Jarosław Aleksander **Kaczyński**: “Polish politician. He has been the leader of the Law and Justice party (PiS⁵⁸⁶) since 2003. He served as Prime Minister of Poland from 2006 to 2007, and has twice held the post of Deputy Prime Minister of Poland, first from 2020 to 2022, and a second time from June to November 2023.” [Wikipedia]

- ²⁰³ Ernst Karl **Kaltenbrunner** (1903-1946): “High-ranking Austrian SS⁶¹³ official during the Nazi era and a major perpetrator of the Holocaust. After the assassination of Reinhard Heydrich¹⁷⁶ in 1942 and a brief period under Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸, Kaltenbrunner was the third Chief of the Reich Security Main Office (RSHA [*Reichssicherheitshauptamt*]), which included the offices of *Gestapo* [*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police]⁵⁰¹, Kripo [*Kriminalpolizei*, Criminal Police] and SD [*Sicherheitsdienst*, Security Service], from January 1943 until the end of World War II in Europe. ...

It was said that even Himmler feared him, as Kaltenbrunner was an intimidating figure with his 1.76 to 1.8 m height, facial scars, and volatile temper. ...

At the Nuremberg trials [International Military Tribunal, IMT, see also box on page 127], Kaltenbrunner [as the highest-ranking surviving SS officer] was charged with conspiracy to commit crimes against peace, war crimes and crimes against humanity. ...

On 30.09.1946, the International Military Tribunal (IMT) found Kaltenbrunner not guilty of crimes against peace, but guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity ... On 01.10.1946, the IMT sentenced him to death by hanging [executed on 16.10.1946].” [Wikipedia]

- ²⁰⁴ Wassily Wassilyevich **Kandinsky** (1866-1944): “Russian painter and art theorist. Kandinsky is generally credited as the pioneer of abstract art... [At the Bauhaus school] Kandinsky taught the basic design class for beginners and the course on advanced theory at the Bauhaus; he also conducted painting classes and a workshop in which he augmented his colour theory with new elements of form psychology.” [Wikipedia]

Kandinsky also wrote theoretical books and articles, e.g. on the spiritual in art, on colour theory, on geometrical elements in paintings (titled “From Point and Line to Plane”).

- ²⁰⁵ Immanuel **Kant** (1724-1804): “Influential Prussian German philosopher in the Age of Enlightenment. ... Kant’s views continue to have a major influence on contemporary philosophy, especially the fields of epistemology, ethics, political theory, and post-modern aesthetics.” [Wikipedia]

Kant is regarded as one of the most influential philosophers of the Enlightenment. His best-known work is the book “*Kritik der reinen Vernunft*” (Critique of Pure Reason), published 1781. After a very reluctant reception directly after publication (not least due to its “convoluted” style of writing), it is today considered as the origin of modern philosophy (dubbed “the Copernican revolution” of philosophy by Kant himself). Very simplified, the book combined rationalism and empiricism which were seen as disparate before. Kant also worked on epistemology, metaphysics, ethics, and aesthetics.

Kant was offered professorships at the University of Erlangen (today *Friedrich-Alexander-Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg*, FAU) and the University of Jena, but he decided to stay in Königsberg⁵³⁹ (today Kaliningrad) where he was Full Professor of Logic and Metaphysics. (He actually never left Königsberg and its closer surroundings throughout his life.)

As an old man (in 1795, aged 71) and amidst political turmoil and war (independence of the USA, French Revolution, resulting First Coalition War, start of Napoléon’s ascent to power), Kant published a remarkable book, titled “*Zum ewigen Frieden – ein philosophischer Entwurf*” (Perpetual Peace – a Philosophical Sketch) in which he developed ideas that have subsequently been associated with democratic peace, commercial peace, and institutional peace. In this work he even anticipated instruments like what much later became the League of Nations⁵⁴⁵ (founded 1920) and the United Nations⁶²⁸ (founded 1945). This book makes instructive reading even today (2024) when the world is again in political turmoil and war. A digital copy is available at [<https://www.digitale-sammlungen.de/de/view/bsb10926989>].

In 2024 the 300th birthday of Immanuel Kant is celebrated by a number of events, even in the – now Russian enclave – Königsberg/Kaliningrad⁵³⁹, his home town that he never left.

206 Karl I of Austria, full name Karl Franz Joseph Ludwig Hubert Georg Otto Maria of Habsburg⁵¹⁰ (1887-1922): Since 1916 the last Emperor of Austria (as **Karl I**), the last King of Hungary (here numbered **Karl IV**), the last King of Bohemia (here **Karl III**) before the dissolution of Austria-Hungary in 1918. (Interesting: Karl I, III, and IV at the same time; from a systematic point of view it is a pity that, because of the unfavourable result of World War I, he could not buy or annex some additional territory anymore in order to fill in the missing number II...) He was the son of Archduke Otto Franz Joseph of Austria (1865-1906), the nephew of Emperor Franz Joseph I (1830-1916)¹¹⁶. After Franz Joseph's only son Rudolf (1858-1889) had committed suicide, the line of succession on the Austrian-Hungarian throne went to Franz Joseph's younger brother Karl Ludwig (1833-1896). Karl Ludwig's son Prince Franz Ferdinand¹¹⁴, the next heir presumptive had been assassinated in 1914 – the cause of World War I. Therefore, Franz Ferdinand's younger brother Otto Franz Joseph (1865-1906) – Karl's father – was next in the line. Emperor Franz Joseph I lived longer than both his brother Karl Ludwig and his nephew Otto Franz Joseph, so that Karl had become heir presumptive and ascended the thrones following the death of his granduncle Franz Joseph I in 1916.

After he had become Emperor/King of Austria-Hungary, Karl I made several attempts to end World War I, but these were stopped by the German ally under Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ who was still determined to end the war with a victory. In the end, the war was lost, and Karl had to resign – 11.11.1918 in the German-speaking part of his Empire, on 13.11.1918 in Hungary – but only half-heartedly, carefully avoiding the term “abdication” (just: “I waive any share in state affairs”). Instigated by his wife Zita of Bourbon-Parma⁴³⁰ (1892-1989, see also box on page 104) he made several attempts to resign from his resignation and tried to regain power in (German) Austria and/or in Hungary. His attempts failed completely. To prevent his assassination, with British help he was brought to Madeira where he died of pneumonia in 1922, aged only 34.

Again on initiative of Karl's wife Zita of Bourbon-Parma and pursued by her over decades, Karl I was beatified by Pope John Paul II (1920-2005) on 03.10.2004 – based on rather doubtful evidence...

Ferdinand (*von/of*) Habsburg, full name Zvonimir Maria Balthus Keith Michael Otto Antal Bahnam Leonhard (*von/of*) Habsburg-Lothringen, born 1997, a great-grandson of Karl I, is today a quite successful racing driver, since 2022 competing in the World Endurance Championship (WEC). Since 1919 all titles of nobility are forbidden in Austria; therefore, he is officially only Ferdinand Habsburg without the “*von/of*”. Well, everybody knows anyway...

207 Karl I of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel (1713-1780): Principal of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel from 1735 until his death. Karl I was the brother-in-law of King Friedrich II of Prussia (Frederick the Great)¹²⁵ in two ways: Friedrich had married Karl's sister Elisabeth Christine (1715–1797), and a couple of weeks later Karl had married Friedrich's sister Philippine Charlotte of Prussia (1716-1801). Thus, Karl's daughter Anna Amalia, mother of Principal Carl August of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, was two times the niece of King Friedrich II of Prussia.

208 Karl IV, Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ (1316-1378), also known as Charles of Luxembourg, born Wenceslaus (Czech: Václav, German: Wenzel): “Was the first King of Bohemia to become Holy Roman Emperor. He was a member of the House of Luxembourg from his father's side and the Bohemian House of Přemyslid from his mother's side...” [Wikipedia]

From 1314 the Holy Roman Empire was in big trouble due to disputes about the succession of the late Emperor Heinrich VII (1278/1279-1313; not to be confused with Heinrich VII, King of Sicily and later Germany¹⁷⁰). For a while, two Kings were installed, intended to fill the office jointly, but soon they engaged in armed conflicts: Ludwig IV of the House of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ (born 1282 or 1286, died 1347) and *Friedrich der Schöne* (Frederick the Fair or the Handsome, 1289-1330) of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰. Ludwig IV won (and Friedrich was temporarily imprisoned) and claimed the leadership exclusively.

In order to tidy up the situation, in 1346 the prince-electors chose Karl IV as King of the Holy Roman Empire – in opposition to Ludwig IV who still was claiming the throne (i.e. Karl was anti-King at first). After his opponent had died (1347), he was again elected King of the Holy Roman Empire in 1349. The coronation to Holy Roman Emperor followed 1355.

Also King Karl IV had to face an anti-King for a period of five months in 1349: Günther XXI, Count of Schwarzburg-Blankenburg in Thuringia (1304-1349), a former ally of the late Ludwig IV. However, Günther neither had the power nor the support to maintain his claims.

The reign of Karl IV was characterised by extensive reforms of the Holy Roman Empire. The most important step was definitely developing and issuing the so-called Golden Bull⁵⁰⁴ (1356).

A big shadow over Karl's reign has to be reported: During his reign, the Black Death reached its climax, killing up to a third of the population. The people accused the Jews of causing the disease by poisoning the water. In consequence, pogroms against Jews took place everywhere in the Holy Roman Empire – and Karl IV did nothing to stop them, he even took profit out of the Jews' possessions.

209 Karl V, Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ (1500-1558): Born as Karl of Gent (then in the Netherlands, today in Belgium/Flanders), member of the Austrian House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰.

“Holy Roman Emperor and Archduke of Austria from 1519 to 1556, King of Spain (Castile and Aragon) from 1516 to 1556, and Lord of the Netherlands as titular Duke of Burgundy from 1506 to 1555. As he was head of the rising House of Habsburg during the first half of the 16th century, his dominions in Europe included the Holy Roman Empire, [at his time] extending from Germany to northern Italy with direct rule over the Austrian hereditary lands and the Burgundian Low Countries, and the Kingdom of Spain with its southern Italian possessions of Naples, Sicily, and Sardinia. Furthermore, he oversaw both the continuation of the long-lasting Spanish colonisation of the Americas and the short-lived German colonisation of the Americas.” [Wikipedia]

Under Karl's reign, the Philippines in south-east Asia were annexed and named after his son Philip II of Spain³¹⁵. Thus, his vast realms were labelled as “the Empire in which the sun never sets”.

Karl V initiated the split of the “personal possessions” of the Habsburg dynasty (not the split of the Holy Roman Empire!) in 1521 (Edict of Worms⁶⁴⁷): He kept the Spanish part, the Austrian part was given to his brother Ferdinand I¹⁰⁷ who also followed Karl to the throne of the Holy Roman Empire.

It is reported that for the election to Holy Roman Emperor Karl V took a substantial loan from the banker Jakob Fugger¹³⁴ which he used to “convince” members of the Electoral College (the Electors or *Kurfürsten*) to vote for him against his competitor Franz/*François* I of France (1494-1547).

After having given up parts of his territory in favour of relatives, Karl V finally abdicated as Holy Roman Emperor in 1556, probably sparked off by a nervous breakdown.

“According to scholars, Karl decided to abdicate for a variety of reasons: the religious division of Germany sanctioned in 1555; the state of Spanish finances, bankrupted with inflation by the time his reign ended; the revival of Italian Wars with attacks from Heinrich/*Henri II* of France [1519-1559]; the never-ending advance of the Ottomans⁵⁸³ in the Mediterranean and central Europe; and his declining health, in particular attacks of gout such as the one that forced him to postpone an attempt to recapture the city of Metz where he was later defeated. ... In September 1556 Karl left the Low Countries and sailed to Spain... He arrived at the Monastery of Yuste of Extremadura [*Monasterio de San Jerónimo de Yuste* in the region of Extremadura] in 1557. ... He lived alone in a secluded monastery, surrounded by paintings by Titian and with clocks lining every wall, which some historians believe were symbols of his reign and his lack of time. In August 1558 Karl was taken seriously ill with what was later revealed to be malaria. He died in the early hours of the morning on 21.09.1558, at the age of 58.” [Wikipedia]

²¹⁰ **Karl VI, Holy Roman Emperor**⁵²⁶, full name Carolus Franciscus Josephus Wenceslaus Balthasar Johannes Antonius Ignatius (1685-1740): Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰. When his elder brother Joseph I (full name Joseph Jacob Ignaz Johann Anton Eustachius, 1678-1711) died childless in 1711, Karl succeeded him both as Holy Roman Emperor and as the ruler of the Habsburg “possessions” that included Austria, Hungary, Croatia, Bohemia, Transylvania (German: *Siebenbürgen* or *Banat*; today in the centre of Romania), and after 1715 additionally Mantua, Milan, the Austrian Netherlands, Parma, parts of Tuscany and Sardinia. By heredity he was also Duke of Lorraine.

Already in 1700, after his distant cousin King Karl II/Carlos II of Spain (descendant of the Spanish line of the House of Habsburg, 1661-1700; due to his life-long mental and physical illness he was called “*el Hechizado*”/the bedevilled) had died childless, Karl declared himself King of Spain. This sparked off the War of the Spanish Succession that would last 14 years (1701-1715). In the end, Karl had to give in: France under King Louis XIV²⁴⁴ won the war, his grandson Philipp of Anjou (1683-1746) became King of Spain. As a compensation, Karl VI was given Mantua, Milan, the Austrian Netherlands, Parma, parts of Tuscany and Sardinia – also for him a considerable gain in territory and influence.

By the way: The French-rooted House of Bourbon still provides the Spanish Kings (after the re-installment of the constitutional monarchy in 1978), at present Felipe VI (born 1968).

During his reign, Karl VI was involved in a number of other wars; without further explanation: Austro-Turkish War (1716-1718), the War of the Quadruple Alliance (1718-1720, a coalition of Britain, France, Austria and the Netherlands fighting Spanish attempts to recover territories in Italy), the War of the Polish Succession (1733-1736, the quarrel between Stanisław Leszczyński²³⁰ and Friedrich August II of Saxony¹¹⁹ about who would become the next King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania after the death of King August II = Friedrich August I of Saxony, called August the Strong¹¹⁸).

Karl made considerable efforts to change the Salic Law that so far forbade a female succession on the throne of the Habsburg dominions; in 1713 he was successful when the Salic Law was replaced by the so-called Pragmatic Sanction. The reasons behind this move are not entirely clear: He could not have foreseen that his only son, Leopold Johann, would die at the age of seven months seven years later (1716). As it turned out, the change paved the way for his his eldest daughter Maria Theresa²⁶⁴ (born 1717) to take over the reign after Karl’s death in 1740. Not without problems – the so-called War of the Austrian Succession kept Maria Theresa busy in the first eight years of her reign (1740-1748).

While Maria Theresa could take over the reign in the Austria, she could not become Holy Roman Empress. Therefore, in 1742 – for the first time since 400 years a member of the House of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ – was elected and crowned Holy Roman Emperor (Karl Albrecht of Bavaria, 1697-1745, becoming Emperor Karl VII).

Throughout his life, besides his marriage Karl VI had a number of sexual relationships with male courtiers – too many to explain here in detail.

²¹¹ Wilma **Kessler**, full name Wilhelma Karoline Louise Alice Kessler (1877-1963): Sister of Harry *Graf* (Count) Kessler, Wilma de Michel du Roc, Marquise de Brion after marriage.

²¹² Sayyid Mohammad **Khatami** (born 1943): “Iranian reformist politician who served as the fifth President of Iran from 03.08.1997 to 03.08.2005. He also served as Iran’s Minister of Culture from 1982 to 1992. Later, he was critical of the government of subsequent President Mahmoud Ahmadinejad (born 1956).

Little known internationally before becoming President, Khatami attracted attention during his first election to the presidency when he received almost 70% of the vote. Khatami had run on a platform of liberalisation and reform. During his election campaign, Khatami proposed the idea of Dialogue Among Civilisations as a response to Samuel P. Huntington’s 1992 theory of a Clash of Civilisations. The United Nations⁶²⁸ later proclaimed the year 2001 as the United Nations’ Year of Dialogue among Civilisations, on Khatami’s suggestion. During his two terms as President, Khatami advocated freedom of expression, tolerance and civil society, constructive diplomatic relations with other states, including those in Asia and the

- European Union [EU]⁴⁹⁰, and an economic policy that supported a free market and foreign investment.” [Wikipedia]
- ²¹³ Hermann **Kirchberger** (1905-1983): German painter, born illegitimate as Hermann Emil Bar-kow, adopted in 1910 by the Jewish family Kirchberger. Because of this background he was later, during the Nazi regime in Germany, persecuted as a “half-Jewish mongrel”. In 1946 he was appointed professor of mural art at the University of Architecture and Fine Arts Weimar (*Hochschule für Baukunst und Bildende Künste Weimar*), the successor of the former Bauhaus. In this function he designed four mosaic columns and a large mural for the restored German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) in Weimar. However, his works were attacked as “formalism”, and he was forced to quit his job at the university in Weimar. Hermann Kirchberger belongs to the “artists of the lost generation”, i.e. artists whose careers were impeded or inhibited during the National-Socialist regime because of race, political, sexual or other reasons.
- ²¹⁴ Paul **Klee** (1879-1940): “Swiss-born German artist. His highly individual style was influenced by movements in art that included Expressionism, Cubism, and Surrealism. Klee was a natural draftsman who experimented with and eventually deeply explored colour theory, writing about it extensively; his lectures ‘Writings on Form and Design Theory’ (*Schriften zur Form und Gestaltungslehre*), published in English as the ‘Paul Klee Notebooks’, are held to be as important for modern art as Leonardo da Vinci’s ‘A Treatise on Painting for the Renaissance’ ... His works reflect his dry humor and his sometimes childlike perspective, his personal moods and beliefs, and his musicality.” [Wikipedia]
- ²¹⁵ Bernd Heinrich Wilhelm von **Kleist** (1777-1811): “German poet, dramatist, novelist, short story writer and journalist. ... Kleist committed suicide together with a close female friend who was terminally ill.” [Wikipedia]
- ²¹⁶ Max **Klinger** (1857-1920): “German symbolist painter, sculptor, printmaker, and writer.” [Wikipedia]
- ²¹⁷ Otto **Koch** (1902-1948): National-Socialist politician, since 1937 mayor of Weimar, dethroned by the US-American Forces after they had taken over Weimar. When Thuringia came under Soviet occupation a couple of weeks later, Koch was arrested and imprisoned in the former Concentration Camp Buchenwald, then called “Special Camp no. 2” where he died in 1948.
- ²¹⁸ Heinrich Hermann Robert **Koch** (1843-1910): “German physician and microbiologist. As the discoverer of the specific causative agents of deadly infectious diseases including tuberculosis, cholera and anthrax, he is regarded as one of the main founders of modern bacteriology. As such he is popularly nicknamed the ‘father of microbiology’ (with Louis Pasteur), and as the ‘father of medical bacteriology’. His discovery of the anthrax bacterium (*Bacillus anthracis*) in 1876 is considered as the birth of modern bacteriology. Koch used his discoveries to establish that germs ‘could cause a specific disease’ and directly provided proofs for that germ theory of diseases, therefore creating the scientific basis of public health,[8] saving millions of lives. For his life's work Koch is seen as one of the founders of modern medicine. ... In 1905 he was awarded the Nobel Prize in Physiology and Medicine ‘for his investigations and discoveries in relation to tuberculosis’.” [Wikipedia]
- Robert Koch was the founder of the Royal Prussian Institute for Infectious Diseases in Berlin 1891. After his death (1910) it was renamed Robert Koch Institute (RKI) in his honour. Today, the RKI is the leading German Federal agency and research institute responsible for disease control and prevention. It played an important role during the CoViD-19 pandemic, frequently publishing and analysing the situation and advise the German government.
- ²¹⁹ Helmut **Kohl**, full name Helmut Josef Michael Kohl (1930-2017): German politician who served as chairman of the Christian Democratic Union (CDU)⁴⁶² from 1973 to 1998, as the First Minister (*Ministerpräsident*) of the German State Rhineland-Palatinate (*Rheinland-Pfalz*) from 1969 to 1976, and as Chancellor (*Bundeskanzler*) of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰ from 1982 to 1998.

Kohl's 16-year tenure is the longest of any German *Bundeskanzler* (5,870 days); also his second-next successor, Angela Merkel²⁷⁷, held the office for 16 years but missed Kohl's "record" by 10 days (5,860 days). Both were surpassed only by Otto von Bismarck³⁷ who acted as the Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*) of the German *Reich* for 18 years (1871-1890). For comparison: Konrad Adenauer⁴ had "only" been Chancellor for 14 years.

Helmut Kohl has always been considered as a politician guided by political instinct rather than careful analytical consideration. By 1988/1989 his reputation had already dwindled. However, in 1989/1990 he sensed the chances that the Peaceful Revolution in the DDR/GDR (East Germany)⁴⁷⁶ presented, and he was able to utilise them – knowing he (and his East German partners) had to act quickly. Thus, he became the *Kanzler der Einheit* (Chancellor of the German Unity) with high approval not least of the East German voters in the first pan-German Federal elections of 1990 and again in 1994.

The process of the German re-unification had to be embedded into an enhanced European integration to find the consent of Germany's neighbours (in particular of the United Kingdom and, to a lesser extent, in France). Therefore, in order to get the German re-unification done, Helmut Kohl was also on the forefront of transferring the European Community (EC) into the European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰ in 1993.

Finally, Helmut Kohl lost the Federal elections 1998 (to the Social-Democratic contender Gerhard Schröder, born 1944), and on the day of the lost election he resigned from the chair of the CDU, to be followed by Wolfgang Schäuble (1942-2023).

"Kohl's life after political office in the beginning was dominated by the CDU donations scandal. The party financing scandal became public in 1999, when it was discovered that the CDU had received and kept illegal donations during Kohl's leadership. *Der Spiegel* ['the Mirror', a weekly political magazine] reported: 'It was never suggested that Kohl benefited personally from political donations – but he did lead the party financial system outside of the legal boundaries'... While his reputation in Germany suffered in the immediate years after the finance affair, it did not affect his reputation internationally; outside of Germany he was perceived as a great European statesman and remembered for his role in solving the five great problems of his era: German re-unification, European integration, the relations with Russia after the fall of the Soviet Union and the Bosnian War." [Wikipedia]

In connection with the CDU donations scandal, Angela Merkel in 1999 – at that time deputy leader of the CDU – demanded an increased disengagement of her party from Helmut Kohl, also criticising the then current chair Wolfgang Schäuble because of his own involvement in the affair. Eventually, she became his second-next successor in the CDU leadership (2000) and as German Chancellor (*Bundeskanzlerin*, 2005) – in both offices the first woman.

²²⁰ August Friedrich Ferdinand von **Kotzebue** (1761-1819): "German dramatist and writer who also worked as a consul in Russia and Germany. ... Some suspected him of being a spy, and this view persisted for a long time, but in modern times it has been shown to be unfounded..." [Wikipedia]

²²¹ Egon Rudi Ernst **Krenz** (born 1937): Former East German politician who was the last Communist leader of the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶ (East Germany) during the Peaceful Revolution of 1989. He succeeded Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ as the General Secretary of the ruling Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED)⁶⁰⁵ on 18.10.1989 and as Chairman of the State Council (*Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*, representative Head of State) on 24.10.1989, but was forced to resign from both posts only weeks later, after the Berlin Wall had fallen (06.12.1989).

"Throughout his career, Krenz held a number of prominent positions in the SED. He was Honecker's deputy from 1984 until he succeeded him in 1989 amid protests against the regime. Krenz was unsuccessful in his attempt to retain the Communist regime's grip on power. The SED gave up its monopoly of power some weeks after the fall of the Berlin Wall, and Krenz was forced to resign shortly afterwards. He was expelled from the SED's successor party [PDS] on 21.01.1990. ...

In 1997 Krenz was sentenced to six-and-a-half years' imprisonment for Cold War crimes, specifically manslaughter of four Germans attempting to escape East Germany over the Berlin Wall. He was also charged with electoral fraud, along with other criminal offences.

He appealed, arguing that the legal framework of the newly re-united German State did not apply to events that had taken place in the former East Germany. Krenz also argued that the prosecution of former East German officials was a breach of a personal agreement given by West German Chancellor Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ to Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹ during their talks which led to German re-unification. However, the verdict was upheld in 1999. In 2000 he was sentenced to six and a half years in prison for manslaughter for his role in the crimes of the Communist regime. Krenz reportedly described his conviction as 'victor's justice' and 'cold war in court', saying, 'The victorious power is avenging itself on the representatives of the defeated power' (*Die siegreiche Macht rächt sich an den Vertretern der besiegten Macht*).⁹⁸ [Wikipedia]

Like Honecker, Krenz had started his career in the party and the state as the leader of the SED's youth organisation, the Free German Youth (*Freie Deutsche Jugend*, FDJ) between 1974 and 1983.

After his release from prison in 2003, Krenz retired from politics. However, he has not stopped defending the former German Democratic Republic and its Socialism in books, articles and interviews ever since; he maintains that he has not changed his political views.

- ²²² Harry Alfred Robert **Kupfer** (1935-2019): Highly decorated German opera director and academic. At a relatively early stage of his career (1966-1972) he was appointed opera director of *Deutsches Nationaltheater Weimar* (DNT, German National Theatre) where he also lectured at the *Hochschule für Musik Franz Liszt Weimar* (University/Academy of Music Franz Liszt Weimar, see **Fig. 32**). From there, he went to Dresden⁴⁷⁹ and Berlin⁴⁴⁸ to lead much larger houses. In all cases he also taught at the respective musical academies, e.g. the *Hochschule für Musik Hanns Eisler Berlin* (University/Academy of Music Hanns Eisler)⁹⁸.

Due to his reputation, even before the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 and the German re-unification (1989/1990, respectively) Harry Kupfer also had many engagements outside the German Democratic Republic: Graz, Salzburg, Vienna in Austria, Copenhagen/Denmark, Amsterdam/the Netherlands, as well as in West Germany at the *Bayreuther Festspiele* (Bayreuth Festival)⁴⁴⁵, Frankfurt⁴⁹³, Cologne⁴⁶⁷, Hamburg⁵¹³, Munich⁵⁶⁶. After 1990 he worked again in Vienna and Salzburg/Austria and in Amsterdam/the Netherlands; new places were London/United Kingdom, Florence/Italy, Barcelona/Spain, even Tokio/Japan. Relatively often Kupfer was asked to stage operas of Richard Strauss³⁸² and Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵ who both also had had connections to Weimar.

As already indicated, Harry Kupfer was decorated with many high-ranking medals, both in the German Democratic Republic and in the re-united Germany.

- ²²³ Joseph-Louis **Lagrange**, born Giuseppe Luigi Lagrangia or Giuseppe Ludovico de la Grange Tournier (1736-1813): "Italian mathematician, physicist and astronomer, later naturalised French. He made significant contributions to the fields of analysis, number theory, and both classical and celestial mechanics." [Wikipedia]

- ²²⁴ Pierre-Simon **Laplace**, from 1817 Marquis de Laplace (1749-1827): "French scholar and polymath [= an individual whose knowledge spans a substantial number of subjects, known to draw on complex bodies of knowledge to solve specific problems] whose work was important to the development of engineering, mathematics, statistics, physics, astronomy, and philosophy. He summarised and extended the work of his predecessors in his five-volume *Mécanique céleste* (Celestial Mechanics, 1799–1825). This work translated the geometric study of classical mechanics to one based on calculus, opening up a broader range of problems. In statistics, the Bayesian interpretation of probability was developed mainly by Laplace.

Laplace formulated Laplace's equation [= a second-order partial differential equation that is used to describe physical effects in heat transfer, fluid flow, and electrostatics], and pioneered the Laplace transform which appears in many branches of mathematical physics, a field that he took a leading role in forming. The Laplacian differential operator, widely used in

mathematics, is also named after him. He restated and developed the nebular hypothesis of the origin of the Solar System and was one of the first scientists to suggest an idea similar to that of a black hole, with Stephen Hawking stating that ‘Laplace essentially predicted the existence of black holes’.

Laplace is regarded as one of the greatest scientists of all time. Sometimes referred to as the French Newton or Newton of France, he has been described as possessing a phenomenal natural mathematical faculty superior to that of almost all of his contemporaries. He was Napoléon's examiner when Napoléon graduated from the *École Militaire* in Paris in 1785. Laplace became a Count of the Empire in 1806 and was named a Marquis in 1817, after the Bourbon Restoration.” [Wikipedia]

225 Ferdinand **Lassalle**, born as Ferdinand Johann Gottlieb Lassal (1825-1864): “Prussian-German jurist, philosopher, Socialist and political activist best remembered as the initiator of the Social-Democratic movement in Germany.” [Wikipedia]

226 Antoine-Laurent de **Lavoisier** (1743-1794): “French nobleman and chemist who was central to the 18th-century chemical revolution and who had a large influence on both the history of chemistry and the history of biology.

It is generally accepted that Lavoisier's great accomplishments in chemistry stem largely from his changing the science from a qualitative to a quantitative one. Lavoisier is most noted for his discovery of the role oxygen plays in combustion. He named oxygen (1778), recognising it as an element, and also recognised hydrogen as an element (1783), opposing the phlogiston theory [= so far predominant theory that explained combustion via a fire-like element, called “phlogiston”, which was thought to be contained within combustible bodies and released during combustion]. Lavoisier helped construct the metric system, wrote the first extensive list of elements, and helped to reform chemical nomenclature. He predicted the existence of silicon (1787) and discovered that, although matter may change its form or shape, its mass always remains the same. His wife and laboratory assistant, Marie-Anne Paulze Lavoisier [1758-1836], became a renowned chemist in her own right.” [Wikipedia]

Lavoisier was born into a wealthy family of the nobility in Paris; he inherited a large fortune at the age of five upon the death of his mother. Already at school he developed a strong interest in natural sciences. After school he studied law (like his father), received a bachelor's degree in 1763 and a licentiate in 1764, but never worked as a lawyer. Instead, he continued his scientific education in his spare time.

Lavoisier worked as an administrator of the *Ferme générale*. In *Ancien Régime* this was an “outsourced” organisation that collected taxes on behalf of the King and earned considerable bonus fees for the job – one of the most hated components of the *Ancien Régime*. The income from this activity enabled Lavoisier to fund his scientific research.

“While Lavoisier is commonly known for his contributions to the sciences, he also dedicated a significant portion of his fortune and work toward benefitting the public. Lavoisier was a humanitarian - he cared deeply about the people in his country and often concerned himself with improving the livelihood of the population by agriculture, industry, and the sciences. The first instance of this occurred in 1765, when he submitted an essay on improving urban street lighting to the French Academy of Sciences.

Three years later in 1768, he focused on a new project to design an aqueduct. The goal was to bring water from the river Yvette into Paris so that the citizens could have clean drinking water. But, since the construction never commenced, he instead turned his focus to purifying the water from the Seine. This was the project that interested Lavoisier in the chemistry of water and public sanitation duties.

Additionally, he was interested in air quality and spent some time studying the health risks associated with gunpowder's effect on the air. In 1772, he performed a study on how to reconstruct the *Hôtel-Dieu* hospital, after it had been damaged by fire, in a way that would allow proper ventilation and clean air throughout.[14]

At the time, the prisons in Paris were known to be largely unlivable and the prisoners' treatment inhumane. Lavoisier took part in investigations in 1780 (and again in 1791) on the hy-

giene in prisons and had made suggestions to improve living conditions, suggestions which were largely ignored.” [Wikipedia]

After the French Revolution nobility was frowned upon and he became just “Antoine Lavoisier”. During the Reign of Terror (*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794) that followed the French Revolution he was imprisoned and tried under false accusations, mainly provoked by scientific adversaries of his new approaches and findings. In a fake trial he was sentenced to death and guillotined on 08.05.1794 in Paris, at the age of only 50. After the Reign of Terror he was fully vindicated, his widow was given back his belongings, together with a brief note reading “To the widow of Lavoisier, who was falsely convicted”.

As his contemporary and fellow scientist Joseph-Louis Lagrange²²³ put it: “*Il ne leur a fallu qu'un moment pour faire tomber cette tête, et cent années peut-être ne suffiront pas pour en reproduire une semblable*” (it took them only an instant to cut off this head, and one hundred years might not suffice to reproduce its like).

- ²²⁷ Franz Seraph **Lenbach**, in 1882 ennobled to *Ritter* (Knight) von Lenbach (1836-1904): “German painter known primarily for his portraits of prominent personalities from the nobility, the arts, and industry. ... Most of Lenbach’s paintings are now in national collections in the United Kingdom, with others in the Frye Art Museum in Seattle, Washington. The British collections include portraits by Lenbach of Bismarck³⁷ and Gladstone [William Ewart Gladstone, 1809-1898, British statesman and Liberal politician who, in a career lasting over 60 years, served four terms and in total 12 years as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom] in the National Galleries of Scotland and another of Gladstone in the Palace of Westminster.” [Wikipedia]

Lenbach later lived in Munich⁵⁶⁶ (again). His house there – a Florentine-style villa – became the core of the *Lenbachmuseum*, today one of the most famous art museums in Germany.

- ²²⁸ Sophie Caroline Auguste von **Lengefeld** (1763-1847). Charlotte Luise Antoinette von **Lengefeld** (1766-1826).
- ²²⁹ **Lenin**, original name Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov (1870-1924): “Russian revolutionary, politician, and political theorist. He served as head of government of Soviet Russia from 1917 to 1924 and of the Soviet Union from 1922 to 1924.” [Wikipedia]
- ²³⁰ Stanisław I **Leszczyński** (1677-1766): Polish nobleman. King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania twice, and at various times Prince of Deux-Ponts, Duke of Bar and Duke of Lorraine.

Backed by Russia and Austria, in 1697 the Polish Sejm had elected Friedrich August I, Principal/Elector of (Albertine) Saxony¹¹⁸, to become King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania, here named and numbered August II (“*August der Starke*”, August the Strong). This was one of the reasons of the outbreak of the so-called Great Northern War (1700-1721) in which the supremacy of the Swedish Empire in Northern, Central and Eastern Europe was challenged by Russia.

The Swedes under King Karl XII (1682-1718) won the first round and installed Leszczyński as King/Grand Principal Stanisław I in 1704.

The second round went to Russia in 1709: Stanisław Leszczyński was dethroned and replaced again by the Saxon August II. Leszczyński was given rule in the tiny state of Palatinate-Zweibrücken, a small state of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ which was in personal union with Sweden (because the Swedish King Karl XII belonged to the House of Palatinate-Zweibrücken, a branch line of the House of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³), located near the region of Alsace. After King Karl’s death in 1719, Leszczyński moved to nearby Wissembourg in Alsace. In 1725, his daughter Marie Leszczyńska (1703-1768) married King Louis XV of France²⁴⁵.

With the death of King/Grand Principal August II in 1733, despite the presence of Russian troops in the country, the Polish Sejm elected Stanisław Leszczyński again as the King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania – this time with support of the French. Opposed to this, the Russians encouraged a group of break-away nobles to hold their own election, selecting instead Friedrich August II of Saxony¹¹⁹, son of August II, to the kingship.

War broke out almost immediately (War of the Polish Succession), evolving into a proxy war between France and Spain with allies Sardinia and Sweden (the “Bourbon faction”) on one side and Austria with allies Russia, Prussia and Saxony (the “Habsburg faction”) on the other side. After two years of fighting across the entire continent, a cease-fire was declared in 1735. Stanisław I abdicated (again) in January 1736; at the same time Friedrich August II of Saxony was officially recognised as August III, King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania.

This time, Stanisław was compensated for losing the throne a second time with the vacant Duchies of Bar and Lorraine (in French: *Duché de Bar*, *Duché de Lorraine*, respectively), both of which were nominally part of the Holy Roman Empire at the time. It was a deliberately designed interim solution: The Duchies would fall automatically to the Kingdom of France after Leszczyński’s death, i.e. they would leave the Holy Roman Empire. Well, Stanisław Leszczyński had an unexpectedly long life, remaining Duke of Bar and Lorraine for 30 years. In Nancy, the historic capital of Lorraine, Stanisław Leszczyński initiated building the town square that now bears his name (*Place Stanislas*) – in the author’s view one of the most beautiful squares in Europe.

- 231 Theodore Ulrike Sophie von **Levetzow** (1804-1899): Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s last romantic crush. At the age of 72, he had met 17-year old Ulrike von Leventzow at the health resort and spa Marienbad⁵⁵⁹ in 1821. Two years later he asked for her hand in marriage – turned down.

Ulrike von Levetzow later stated in her autobiographical notes that she “just wasn’t in the mood for marriage”; in fact she never married in her life.

- 232 Fanny **Lewald** (1811-1889), birth name Marcus, by her father changed to “Lewald” for the whole family: German author and activist for women’s rights; most of her novels covered this topic and social issues in general. Married to Adolf Stahr³⁷⁶ after he had been divorced from his first wife.

- 233 Alfred **Lichtwark** (1852-1914): “German art historian, museum curator, and art educator in Hamburg⁵¹³. He is one of the founders of museum education and the art education movement.” [Wikipedia]

- 234 Max **Liebermann** (1847-1935): “German painter and printmaker of Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry, and one of the leading proponents of Impressionism in Germany. ...

The son of a Jewish banker, Liebermann studied art in Weimar, Paris, and the Netherlands. After living and working for some time in Munich⁵⁶⁶, he returned to Berlin⁴⁴⁸ in 1884, where he remained for the rest of his life. ...

Beginning in 1920 he was President of the Prussian Academy of Arts. On his 80th birthday, in 1927, Liebermann was celebrated with a large exhibition, declared an honorary citizen of Berlin...” [Wikipedia]

Due to ill health he resigned in 1932; in the Academy decided to no longer exhibit works by Jewish artists; at the same time he was elected Honorary President of the Academy. Before he would have been forced to do so under Nazi laws restricting the rights of Jews, he went out completely.

“His art collection, which his wife inherited after his death, was looted by the Nazis after her death in 1943.” [Wikipedia]

- 235 **Karl Liebknecht**, full name Karl Paul August Friedrich Liebknecht (1871-1919): “German Socialist, originally in the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹ and later a co-founder with Rosa Luxemburg²⁵⁴ of the Spartacist League and the Communist Party of Germany [KPD]⁵⁴¹ ... Karl Liebknecht was a son of Wilhelm Liebknecht²³⁶ [Wikipedia].

In 1919 Karl Liebknecht together with Rosa Luxemburg was captured by German *Freikorps* (nationalist/right-wing paramilitary units formed of World War I veterans), tortured and murdered. After their deaths, Liebknecht and Luxemburg became martyrs for Communist/Socialists until today.

- ²³⁶ **Wilhelm Liebknecht**, full name Wilhelm Martin Philipp Christian Ludwig Liebknecht (1826-1900): “German Socialist and one of the principal founders of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹. His political career was a pioneering project combining Marxist revolutionary theory with practical legal political activity.” [Wikipedia]
Wilhelm Liebknecht was the father of Karl Liebknecht²³⁵.
- ²³⁷ Udo **Lindenberg** (born 1946): “German singer, drummer, and composer... Lindenberg’s brash style, everyday subject matter ... and his feel for language were an unprecedented combination in German-language [rock] music ... One of his most famous songs is ‘*Sonderzug nach Pankow*’ (‘Special train service to Pankow’), an adaptation of ‘Chattanooga Choo Choo’ [made famous by the Glenn Miller Orchestra in 1941], released as a single on 02.02.1983. It originated from the refusal of Eastern German authorities to allow Lindenberg to perform in the GDR⁴⁷⁶. On 25.10.1983 Lindenberg was finally allowed to perform 15 minutes in the Palace of the Republic in East Berlin. In September 1987 he presented a custom Ibanez guitar to the then East German leader, Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ during his [Honecker’s] visit to the West German city of Wuppertal.” [Wikipedia]
- ²³⁸ Francesca Gaetana **Cosima Liszt**, later Cosima von Bülow, Cosima Wagner (1837-1930): “Illegitimate daughter of the Hungarian pianist and composer Franz Liszt²³⁹ and Marie d’Agoult⁷. She became the second wife of the German composer Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵, and with him founded the Bayreuth⁴⁴⁵ Festival as a showcase for his stage works; after his death she devoted the rest of her life to the promotion of his music and philosophy. Commentators have recognised Cosima as the principal inspiration for Wagner’s later works.” [Wikipedia]
- ²³⁹ **Franz Liszt**, Hungarian: Liszt Ferenc (1811-1886): “Hungarian composer, virtuoso pianist, conductor, music teacher, arranger, and organist of the Romantic era. He was also a writer, a philanthropist, a Hungarian nationalist and a Franciscan tertiary. ... A prolific composer, Liszt was one of the most prominent representatives of the New German School (German: *Neudeutsche Schule*). He left behind an extensive and diverse body of work [more than 700 items, a complete edition is still missing] which influenced his forward-looking contemporaries and anticipated 20th century ideas and trends. Among Liszt’s musical contributions were the symphonic poem, developing thematic transformation as part of his experiments in musical form, and radical innovations in harmony.” [Wikipedia]
Franz Liszt was director and conductor of the Grand Principality’s courtly orchestra in Weimar from 1842 (extraordinary) or 1847 (regular/full-time), respectively, until 1861. Even though he moved to Rome, he lived part of the year (mostly during the summer) in Weimar again between 1867 and his death in 1886.
- ²⁴⁰ Bernhard Max **Littmann** (1862-1931): German architect who specialised in theatre and concert buildings, large department stores, hotels, etc. Among his many projects throughout Germany, the *Hofbräuhaus* in Munich⁵⁶⁶ may be the best known.
- ²⁴¹ Henry Wadsworth **Longfellow** (1807-1882): US-American poet, educator (among other places at Harvard College in Cambridge, MA, USA) and translator (among other works Dante Alighieri’s *Divine Comedy*).
- ²⁴² **Loriot**, real name Bernhard-Viktor Christoph-Carl *Freiherr* (Baron) von Bülow, short: Vicco von Bülow (1923-2011): German cartoonist, comedian, humourist, film director, actor and writer. The pen name “*Loriot*” is the French word for an oriole which is the heraldic bird of the von Bülow family. *Loriot’s* dry humour in all his works – always based on holding up a mirror to the German society – was an institution in Germany.
He is descendant of an old German and Danish noble family with origins in the 13th century in Mecklenburg, later located primarily in Prussia. Over the centuries, many members of the family have held high positions in politics, military, church, science, arts and music. One example is the conductor, virtuoso pianist, and composer of the Romantic era Hans von Bülow⁵⁷ (1830-1894). Other well-known relatives are Friedrich Wilhelm von Bülow (1755-1816), Prussian general in the Liberation Wars (see related section in chapter 2) and composer,

Bernhard von Bülow (1849-1929) who was Chancellor of the German Empire (*Reichskanzler*) between 1900 and 1909 – the third in this position after Otto von Bismarck³⁷.

²⁴³ **Louis Ferdinand, Prince of Prussia**, full name Louis Ferdinand Victor Eduard Adalbert Michael Hubertus (1907-1994): “Member of the royal House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵ and the pretender for a half-century to the abolished German throne.” [Wikipedia]

²⁴⁴ **Louis XIV, King of France** (1638-1715): King of France nominally from 1643 – at the age of four! – until his death. His reign of 72 years and 110 days is the longest of any sovereign in history (for comparison: Queen Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom¹⁰⁰ “only” managed 70 years and 214 days).

“Although Louis XIV’s France was emblematic of the Age of Absolutism in Europe, the King surrounded himself with a variety of significant political, military, and cultural figures, such as Bossuet [1627-1704, bishop and theologian], Colbert [1619-1683, politician, First Minister of State from 1661 until his death], Le Brun [1619-1690, painter, physiognomist, art theorist, director of several art schools, court painter to Louis XIV], Le Nôtre [1613-1700, landscape architect and the principal gardener of King Louis XIV], Lully [1632-1687, Italian-born composer, guitarist, violinist, and dancer, considered a master of the French Baroque music style], Mazarin [1602-1661, Italian cardinal, diplomat and politician, Chief Minister to the Kings of France Louis XIII and Louis XIV from 1642 to his death], Molière²⁸⁷ [1622-1673, playwright, actor and poet], Racine [1639-1699, dramatist], Turenne [1611-1675, general and one of only six Marshals to have been promoted Marshal General of France], and Vauban [1633-1707, architect]. ...

Louis began his personal rule of France in 1661, after the death of his chief minister, the Cardinal Mazarin. An adherent of the concept of the divine right of kings, Louis continued his predecessors’ [e.g. his father’s Louis XIII, 1601-1643, French King nominally from 1610] work of creating a centralised state governed from the capital. He sought to eliminate the remnants of feudalism persisting in parts of France; by compelling many members of the nobility to inhabit his lavish Palace of Versailles⁶³², he succeeded in pacifying the aristocracy, many members of which had participated in the *Fronde* [a series of civil wars in France between 1648 and 1653, instigated by opposition against the power of the King] during his minority. By these means he became one of the most powerful French monarchs and consolidated a system of absolute monarchy in France that endured until the French Revolution [1789]. Louis also enforced uniformity of religion under the Gallican Catholic Church. His revocation of the Edict of Nantes abolished the rights of the Huguenot Protestant minority and subjected them to a wave of dragonnades, effectively forcing Huguenots to emigrate [many of them to Prussia, invited by the Prussian Principal/Elector Friedrich Wilhelm¹²⁷, called “*Großer Kurfürst*”, Great Elector] or convert, as well as virtually destroying the French Protestant community.

During Louis’s long reign, France emerged as the leading European power and regularly asserted its military strength. A conflict with Spain marked his entire childhood, while during his personal rule, the kingdom took part in three major continental conflicts, each against powerful foreign alliances: the Franco-Dutch War, the Nine Years’ War, and the War of the Spanish Succession. ... Warfare defined Louis’s foreign policy and his personality shaped his approach. Impelled by ‘a mix of commerce, revenge, and pique’, he sensed that war was the ideal way to enhance his glory. In peacetime, he concentrated on preparing for the next war.

...

Upon his death in 1715, Louis XIV left his great-grandson and successor, Louis XV²⁴⁶, a powerful kingdom, albeit in major debt after the War of the Spanish Succession that had waged on since 1701.

Significant achievements during his reign which would go on to have a wide influence on the early modern period well into the Industrial Revolution and until today, include the construction of the *Canal du Midi*, [original name *Canal royal en Languedoc*, Royal Channel in Languedoc, linking Toulouse at the coast of the Atlantic Ocean with Sète at the Mediterranean

Sea, length no less than 240 km], the patronage of artists, and the founding of the French Academy of Sciences [*Académie des Sciences*].” [Wikipedia]

Louis XIV is probably best remembered for the construction of the Château de Versailles⁶³²:

“Over the course of four building campaigns, Louis converted a hunting lodge built by [his predecessor and father] Louis XIII into the spectacular Palace of Versailles. With the exception of the current Royal Chapel (built near the end of his reign), the palace achieved much of its current appearance after the third building campaign which was followed by an official move of the Royal Court to Versailles on 06.05.1682. Versailles became a dazzling, awe-inspiring setting for state affairs and the reception of foreign dignitaries. At Versailles, the King alone commanded attention.

Several reasons have been suggested for the creation of the extravagant and stately palace, as well as the re-location of the monarchy’s seat. The memoirist Saint-Simon [Henri de Saint-Simon, full name Claude-Henri de Rouvroy, Comte de Saint-Simon, 1760-1825] speculated that Louis viewed Versailles as an isolated power centre where treasonous cabals could be more readily discovered and foiled. There has also been speculation that the revolt of the *Fronde* caused Louis to hate Paris, which he abandoned for a country retreat, but his sponsorship of many public works in Paris, such as the establishment of a police force and of street-lighting, lend little credence to this theory. As a further example of his continued care for the capital, Louis constructed the *Hôtel des Invalides*, a military complex and home to this day for officers and soldiers rendered infirm either by injury or old age. While pharmacology was still quite rudimentary in his day, the *Invalides* pioneered new treatments and set new standards for hospice treatment. The conclusion of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1668 also induced Louis to demolish Paris’s northern walls in 1670 and replace them with wide tree-lined boulevards [still existant today]. ...

Few rulers in world history have commemorated themselves in as grand a manner as Louis. He cultivated his image as the ‘Sun King’ (*le Roi Soleil*), the centre of the universe ‘without equal’.” [Wikipedia]

- ²⁴⁵ **Louis XV, King of France**, known as Louis the Beloved (French: *le Bien-Aimé*, 1710-1774): “King of France from 01.09.1715 until his death in 1774. He succeeded his great-grandfather Louis XIV²⁴⁴ at the age of five. Until he reached maturity (then defined as his 13th birthday) in 1723, the kingdom was ruled by his grand-uncle Philippe II, Duke of Orléans [1674-1723], as Regent of France. Cardinal Fleury [André-Hercule de Fleury, Bishop of Fréjus, 1653-1743] was chief minister from 1726 until his death in 1743, at which time the king took sole control of the kingdom.

His reign of almost 59 years (from 1715 to 1774) was the second longest in the history of France, exceeded only by his predecessor, Louis XIV, who had ruled for 72 years (from 1643 to 1715).” [Wikipedia]

- ²⁴⁶ **Louis XVI, King of France**, full name Louis Auguste (1754-1793): Was between 1774 until 1792 the last King of France before the fall of the monarchy as a consequence of the French Revolution (1789).

His father was Louis Ferdinand (1729-1765), elder and only surviving son of King Louis XV²⁴⁵ of France and his wife, Queen Marie Leszczyńska (1703-1768), daughter of Stanisław Leszczyński²³⁰. When his father died earlier than his grandfather Louis XV, Louis Auguste became number one in the succession to the throne which he acceded after his grandfather’s death in 1774. He reigned until the monarchy was abolished on 21.09.1792 as a consequence of the French Revolution. Already from 1791 onwards, he used the style of “King of the French” instead of “King of France”.

“The first part of Louis XVI's reign was marked by attempts to reform the French government in accordance with Enlightenment ideas. ... The French nobility reacted to the proposed reforms with hostility, and successfully opposed their implementation. Louis implemented deregulation of the grain market ..., but it resulted in an increase in bread prices. In periods of bad harvests, it led to food scarcity which, during a particularly bad harvest in 1775, prompted the masses to revolt. From 1776, Louis XVI actively supported the North American colo-

nists, who were seeking their independence from Great Britain, which was realised in the 1783 Treaty of Paris. The ensuing debt and financial crisis contributed to the unpopularity of the *Ancien Régime*. This led to the convening of the Estates-General of 1789 [i.e. a general assembly of representatives of the three estates: clergy = first estate, nobility = second estate, commoners = third estate]. Discontent among the members of France's middle and lower classes resulted in strengthened opposition to the French aristocracy and to the absolute monarchy, of which Louis and his wife, Marie Antoinette [1755-1793, born as Princess Maria Antonia of Habsburg, daughter of Empress Maria Theresa of Habsburg²⁶⁴], were representatives. Increasing tensions and violence were marked by events such as the storming of the Bastille, during which riots in Paris forced Louis to definitively recognise the legislative authority of the National Assembly.

Louis' indecisiveness and conservatism led some elements of the people of France to view him as a symbol of the perceived tyranny of the *Ancien Régime*, and his popularity deteriorated progressively. His unsuccessful flight to Varennes in June 1791, four months before the constitutional monarchy was declared, seemed to justify the rumours that the king tied his hopes of political salvation to the prospects of foreign intervention. ...

In a context of civil and international war, Louis XVI was suspended and arrested at the time of the Insurrection of 10.08.1792. One month later, the monarchy was abolished and the First French Republic was proclaimed on 21.09.1792. The former King became a desacralised French citizen, addressed as *Citoyen Louis Capet* ... in reference to his ancestor Hugh Capet [940/941-996]. Louis was tried by the National Convention (self-instituted as a tribunal for the occasion), found guilty of high treason and executed by guillotine on 21.09.1793. Louis XVI was the only King of France ever to be executed, and his death brought an end to more than a thousand years of continuous French monarchy. Both of his sons died in childhood, before the Bourbon Restoration; his only child to reach adulthood, Marie Thérèse [1778-1851], was given over to the Austrians in exchange for French prisoners of war, eventually dying childless in 1851." [Wikipedia]

Also his wife Marie Antoinette, now called "widow Capet", was tried for high treason and incest (which was complete nonsense). After only two days of the lawsuit, she was, of course, condemned to death and executed by guillotine on 16.10.1793.

After her execution, Marie Antoinette became a symbol abroad. Her fate was used to unmask the French Revolution as inhumane and criminal, thus paving the way to the period of restoration throughout Europe – and in particular to the so-called Bourbon Restoration in France by which monarchy was re-instated – after the fall of Napoléon in 1815.

²⁴⁷ **Louis XVIII, King of France**, full name Louis Stanislas Xavier (1755-1824): Brother of the former King Louis XVI²⁴⁶ who had been disempowered and finally killed in the French Revolution. French King from 1814 (after the re-installation of monarchy following the French Revolution and Napoléon's reign) until his death.

The jump in numbering from Louis XVI to Louis XVIII is caused by counting the son and heir of Louis XVI as Louis XVII (1785-1795) although he already died at the age of 10 (from a disease, not from violence) and never actually reigned.

²⁴⁸ Erich Friedrich Wilhelm **Ludendorff** (1865-1937): "German general, politician and military theorist. ... Upon his rise to First Quartermaster-general (German: *Erster Generalquartiermeister*) of the Great General Staff on August 1916, he emerged as the leading policymaker in a military dictatorship that dominated Germany for the remainder of the war. ... After the war, Ludendorff became a prominent nationalist leader, and a promoter of the stab-in-the-back myth [German: *Dolchstoßlegende*] which posited that the German loss in World War I was caused by the betrayal of the German Army by Marxists, Bolsheviks, Freemasons and Jews who were furthermore responsible for the disadvantageous settlement negotiated for Germany in the Treaty of Versailles [see section 'Consequences of World War I' in chapter 4]." [Wikipedia]

²⁴⁹ **Ludwig I, King of Bavaria**, full name Ludwig Karl August von Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ (1786-1868): King of Bavaria from 1825 until 1848.

Originally it was planned – also for strategic reasons between Bavaria and Russia who were allies in the first Coalition Wars – that the young Prince Ludwig should marry Katharina Pawlowna Romanowa³³⁶, fourth daughter of the Russian Tsar Paul I³¹¹, sister of his successor Tsar Alexander I⁹. However, there was severe opposition, especially from Napoléon who considered a marriage to Katharina himself (see box on page 40). The plan was given up during the Congress of Erfurt (*Erfurter Fürstenkongress* or *Erfurter Fürstentag*) in 1808 (see section “Meeting Napoléon” in chapter 2).

Instead, Ludwig married Princess Therese of Saxony-Hildburghausen (1792-1854) on 12.10.1810. Saxony-Hildburghausen⁵²² was a relatively small Ernestine Principality which later emerged into Saxony-Altenburg⁴³³ (see **Fig. 4** and **Fig. 5**).

The marriage of Ludwig and Therese was publically celebrated in Munich⁵⁶⁶, along with a horse race. This was the start of the Munich *Oktoberfest* tradition. The place of the festivities (and of the *Oktoberfest*) is until today called “*Theresienwiese*” (Therese’s Meadow).

After Ludwig had become King of Bavaria, he had two museums built in Munich that are still famous (Glyptothek, Pinakothek), as well as the Walhalla close to Regensburg, a hall of fame that honours laudable and distinguished people in German history. The first modern, i.e. steam-powered, railway line on German soil – connecting *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴ with its neighbour town Fürth, opened 1835 – as well as the newly built channel that connects the rivers Main and Danube – finished 1846 – carried Ludwig's name.

In 1846 the Irish dancer Lola Montez (real name Elizabeth Rosanna Gilbert, 1821-1861) came to Munich. King Ludwig I started an extramarital love affair with her; this and Ludwig’s many amenities for his lover caused a scandal. In the end, Ludwig abdicated on 20.03.1848 in favour of his eldest son Maximilian Joseph²⁷¹. Ludwig justified his decision to abdicate by the 1848/1849 revolutions in the German States and his unwillingness to rule as a constitutional monarch – maybe just an excuse.

Prince Leopold of Bavaria, full name Leopold Rupprecht Ludwig Ferdinand Adalbert Friedrich of Bavaria, born 1943, great-great-great-grandson of King Ludwig I, was in the 1960s to the 1980s a quite successful and very popular racing driver in touring cars – mainly BMW. One of his nicknames was “*Drehopold*”, a twist of his first name, because he sometimes had a habit of rotating (German: *sich drehen*) off the track. The author remembers him once finishing a race on the AVUS track in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ in third position – however sliding on the roof of his BMW. He still works for BMW as a brand ambassador.

²⁵⁰ **Ludwig II, King of Bavaria**, full name Ludwig Otto Friedrich Wilhelm von Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ (1845-1886): Elder of the two sons of King Maximilian II Joseph of Bavaria²⁷¹.

“King of Bavaria from 1864 until his death in 1886. ... Ludwig increasingly withdrew from day-to-day affairs of state in favour of extravagant artistic and architectural projects. He commissioned the construction of two lavish palaces and *Neuschwanstein* Castle, and he was a devoted patron of the composer Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵. Ludwig spent all his royal revenues (although not state funds as is commonly thought) on these projects, borrowed extensively, and defied all attempts by his ministers to restrain him. This extravagance was used against him to declare him insane, an accusation which has since come under scrutiny. Today, his architectural and artistic legacy includes many of Bavaria’s most important tourist attractions.” [Wikipedia]

In the second German Unification War (1866, *zweiter Deutscher Einigungskrieg*, also called “Austro-Prussian War” or “Seven Weeks War”), the 21-year old King Ludwig II took the decision to remain on the Austrian side. His main motivation was to prevent Prussian domination and to keep Bavaria as independent as possible. Austria and with it Bavaria were clearly beaten by Prussia and its allies in the Battle of Königgrätz⁵³⁸. Towards the end of this war, the northern parts of Bavaria – i.e. Franconia – suffered badly which cost Ludwig a lot of sympathies in this region. This political and military debacle probably contributed to the King’s withdrawal from day-to-day politics and his escape into a fantasy world.

In the end, almost as a final humiliation, he of all Principals was forced to propose the Prussian King as the Emperor of the new German Reich, founded on 18.01.1871 in the Mirror Hall of *Château de Versailles* (see section “War times again: German Unification Wars” in chapter 3, and **Fig. 39**).

The circumstances of Ludwig’s death on 13.06.1886 in Lake Starnberg (close to Munich⁵⁶⁶), are still not entirely clear – a lot of myths exist around it.

Ludwig is also known as the *Märchenkönig* (Swan King, Fairy Tale King).

- 251 **Ludwig III, King of Bavaria**, full name Ludwig Luitpold Josef Maria Aloys Alfried von Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ (1845-1921): As Ludwig III “the last King of Bavaria, reigning from 1913 to 1918. He served as regent and de facto Head of State from 1912 to 1913, ruling for his cousin, Otto I³⁰⁷. After the Bavarian parliament [which by 1913 had gained considerable influence on the state and even the monarchy] passed a law allowing him to do so, Ludwig deposed Otto and assumed the throne himself. He led Bavaria into World War I.” [Wikipedia]

Because Otto I formally kept his royal dignity, between 1913 and Otto’s death in 1916 Bavaria had two Kings in parallel.

- 252 Prince Regent (*Prinzregent*) **Luitpold of Bavaria**, full name Luitpold Karl Joseph Wilhelm of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ (1821-1912): Fifth child and third son of King Ludwig I of Bavaria²⁴⁹, brother of King Maximilian II Joseph of Bavaria²⁷¹.

From 1886 until his death he was de facto ruler of Bavaria, as regent for his nephews – briefly for King Ludwig II (who was declared mentally incompetent only three days before his mysterious death on 13.06.1886) and full-time for King Otto I (who was entirely incapable of reigning, formally stated so already in 1872).

“Luitpold had a great feeling for the arts. Luitpold’s years as regent were marked by tremendous artistic and cultural activity in Bavaria where they are known as the *Prinzregentenjahre* (the Prince Regent Years) or the *Prinzregentenzeit* [the Prince Regent Time]. Bavaria prospered under a liberal government and Munich⁵⁶⁶ became a cultural centre of Europe. Thomas Mann²⁶² wrote about this period ‘Munich shone’... Schwabing became an important artists’ quarter in Munich.” [Wikipedia]

After Luitpold’s death, his son Ludwig Leopold Joseph Maria Aloys Alfred of Bavaria took over the regency and would eventually become the last Bavarian King Ludwig III²⁵¹.

- 253 **Martin Luther** (1483-1546): “German priest, theologian, author and hymnwriter. A former Augustinian friar he is best known as the seminal figure in the Protestant Reformation and as the namesake of Lutheranism.” [Wikipedia]

In the beginning Martin Luther was a quite normal Roman Catholic friar. During and after his visit to Rome 1510/1511/1512 (exact date not known), however, he was appalled by the obvious moral decline of his church, e.g. selling indulgences for money, high-ranking officials regarding wealth, power and personal libertinage more important than spreading the word of Christ. Originally he just wanted to reform the church, not found a new one; well, history tells otherwise. On the other hand, Luther was also a somewhat ambiguous figure, known for his fight **against** the peasants in the Peasants’ War (1524-1526), for his demand for absolute obedience in religion and state, and also for his anti-Semitism.

- 254 **Rosa Luxemburg** (1871-1919): “Polish Marxist, philosopher, economist, anti-war activist and revolutionary Socialist who became a naturalised German citizen at the age of 28.” [Wikipedia]

In 1919 Rosa Luxemburg together with Karl Liebknecht²³⁵ was captured by German *Freikorps* (nationalist/right-wing paramilitary units formed of World War I veterans), tortured and murdered. After their deaths, Luxemburg and Liebknecht became martyrs for Communists/Socialists until today.

- 255 **Patrice de MacMahon**, 6th Marquess of MacMahon, 1st Duke of Magenta (1808 1893): “French general and politician, with the distinction of Marshal of France.” [Wikipedia]

Patrice de MacMahon started his military career in Algeria, in the Crimean War and in Sardinia. In 1861 he represented France at the coronation of Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ as King of Prussia.

For Napoléon III²⁹⁸ he led the French army in the Franco-German War 1870/1871. The French army under his command was defeated by the troops of the North German Confederation, led by Prussia, in the Battle of Sedan⁶⁰⁶ on 02.09.1870.

Afterwards MacMahon was appointed head of the so-called Versailles Army and in this role defeated the Paris Commune revolt in May 1871.

This set the stage for his political career which in the French Third Republic led him to serve as Chief of State 1873-1875, and as President of France 1875-1879. His name is still famous in France.

²⁵⁶ Emmanuel Jean-Michel Frédéric **Macron** (born 1977): “French politician who has served as President of France since 14.05.2017 [re-elected for another five years 24.04.2022]. Born in Amiens, he studied philosophy at Paris Nanterre University, later completing a master’s degree in public affairs at *Sciences Po* [*Institut d’études politiques de Paris*] and graduating from the *École nationale d’administration* [the famous ENA] in 2004. Macron worked as a senior civil servant at the Inspectorate General of Finances and later became an investment banker at Rothschild & Co.” [Wikipedia]

²⁵⁷ Gustav **Mahler** (1860-1911): “Austro-Bohemian Romantic composer, and one of the leading conductors of his generation. As a composer he acted as a bridge between the 19th-century Austro-German tradition and the modernism of the early 20th century. While in his lifetime his status as a conductor was established beyond question, his own music gained wide popularity only after periods of relative neglect, which included a ban on its performance in much of Europe during the Nazi era. After 1945 his compositions were rediscovered by a new generation of listeners; Mahler then became one of the most frequently performed and recorded of all composers, a position he has sustained into the 21st century.” [Wikipedia]

Gustav Mahler was married to Alma Mahler, née Schindler (1879-1964), who was composer, author, editor, and socialite herself. When this marriage disintegrated, she had an affair with Walter Gropius¹⁵². After Gustav Mahler’s death Alma married Gropius in 1915. During her marriage to Gropius, Alma had an affair with Franz Werfel (1890-1945, Austrian-Bohemian novelist, playwright, and poet). Alma and Werfel were eventually married after Alma separated from Gropius.

²⁵⁸ Aristide Joseph Bonaventure **Maillol** (1861-1944): “French sculptor, painter, and printmaker ... Three of his bronzes grace the grand staircase of the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City: ‘Summer’ (1910-11), ‘Venus without Arms’ (1920), and ‘Kneeling Woman – Monument to Debussy’ (1950-1955).” [Wikipedia]

Maillol’s work had an enormous influence on European, in particular German sculpting in the 20th century.

²⁵⁹ Lothar de **Maizière** (born 1940): Descendent of a Huguenot family.

The Huguenots were were a religious group of French Protestants, originally tolerated in Catholic France by the Edict of Nantes (1598). However, King Louis XIV of France²⁴⁴ revoked the Edict of Nantes in 1685, and the Huguenots had to flee. Principal/Elector Friedrich Wilhelm¹²⁷ (called “*Großer Kurfürst*”, Great Elector) invited 20,000 of them to his Electorate Brandenburg-Prussia. The exodus of Huguenots from France created a brain drain, as many of them had occupied important places in society. Many of the descendants of the Huguenots, who had come to Brandenburg-Prussia (as well as to other places in Germany and Europe – not detailed here), also rose to positions of prominence.

The de Maizière family is a good example: Members of the family have served prominently in the German Empire, under the Nazi regime, in post-World War II Germany (both West and East) and the re-united Germany after 1990.

Lothar de Maizière was born in Nordhausen⁵⁷², Thuringia. He first studied cello and viola, became a professional musician in the (East) Berlin Symphonic Orchestra. Due to a neuritis in his left arm he had to give up his career as a musician, studied law and became a lawyer.

Since 1956 he had been member of the East German CDU (*Christlich Demokratische Union*, Christian Democratic Union)⁴⁶², one of the so-called bloc or satellite parties in the *Deutsche*

Demokratische Republik (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶, i.e. parties tolerated by the East German State and its state party SED⁶⁰⁵ in order to maintain a fake democratic canvas as long as they did not interfere with SED politics. In the middle of the turmoils that eventually led to the end of the DDR (1989/1990), he was elected chairman of the East German CDU, contributed to the dissolution of the bloc party system and brought forward the merger of the East and West CDU. After the first (and last) free and democratic elections in the DDR/GDR on 18.03.1990 had ended with a win of the CDU, Lothar de Maizière was elected Prime Minister (again: the first and the last DDR/GDR Prime Minister democratically legitimated). In this role he negotiated the three treaties necessary to accomplish the German re-unification (Contract on a Currency, Economic and Social Union; German Re-Unification Treaty; Two-Plus-Four Agreement – see details in section “The path to unity” in chapter 8). In consequence, East Germany ceased to exist on 03.10.1990, 0 am, its newly (re-) founded States joined the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰.

Since 1990 there have been rumours and reports that Lothar de Maizière under the code name “Czerni” had been an unofficial contributor (*inoffizieller Mitarbeiter*, IM) for the *Stasi*⁶¹⁵. De Maizière denies to this day; the file “Czerni” has been destroyed by the *Stasi*, therefore the accusations can neither be confirmed nor rebutted. Anyway, Lothar de Maizière resigned from all political offices in the early 1990s, has, however, still been active in various political and (Protestant) religious organisations.

260 Claude-François de **Malet** (1754-1812): Former Brigadier General of the revolutionary French army who went into opposition after Napoléon had ended the revolution and replaced it by the so-called consulate (with him as the first consul) in 1799 and later establishing the French Empire (with him as the first Emperor of the French).

261 Édouard **Manet** (1832-1883): “French modernist painter. He was one of the first 19th-century artists to paint modern life, and a pivotal figure in the transition from Realism to Impressionism.” [Wikipedia]

262 Paul Thomas **Mann** (1875-1955): “German novelist, short story writer, social critic, philanthropist, essayist, and the 1929 Nobel Prize in Literature Laureate. ... When the National-Socialist regime took over the regime in Germany in 1933, Mann and his family emigrated first to Switzerland, received the Czechoslovakian citizenship and a passport in 1936. In 1939, following the German occupation of Czechoslovakia, he emigrated to the United States. ... On 23.06.1944 Thomas Mann was naturalised as a citizen of the United States. ... Mann was one of the few publicly active opponents of Nazism among German expatriates in the U.S.” [Wikipedia]

Thomas Mann adored Johann Wolfgang von Goethe – and he considered himself as Goethe’s true spiritual successor. Because of its literary past (not only by Goethe) he called Weimar “a town of immortal glory”.

Thomas Mann visited Weimar several times. On his first visit in March 1932, on occasion of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s 100th date of death, he gave a speech. During his stay he clearly noticed the upcoming National-Socialist atmosphere in the town (see box on page 125). He came back to Germany in 1949 – for the first time after the Nazi regime and World War II – and spent three days in Weimar, receiving the certificate of honorary citizenship as well as the Goethe National Prize, and presenting his speech in the German National Theatre. Shortly before his death, Thomas Mann visited Weimar again in 1955 for the commemoration of Friedrich von Schiller’s 150th death date.

263 Gerhard **Marcks** (1889-1981): “German artist, known primarily as a sculptor, but who is also known for his drawings, woodcuts, lithographs and ceramics... In September 1925 the Bauhaus was re-located to Dessau⁴⁷⁷, and its Pottery Workshop was discontinued. Marcks moved instead to the *Kunstgewerbeschule* (School of Applied Arts) in Burg Giebichenstein near Halle⁵¹². After the death of its director, Paul Thiersch [1879-1928], Marcks was named his replacement, a position he continued in until his dismissal in 1933. He was fired because his work was deemed unsuitable by the Nazis, with the result that several works were in the infa-

mous exhibition of 'degenerate art' [*entartete Kunst*] in Munich⁵⁶⁶ in 1937, along with that of other Bauhaus artists." [Wikipedia].

²⁶⁴ **Maria Theresa of Habsburg**⁵¹⁰, full name Maria Theresa Walburga Amalia Christina (1717-1780): Eldest daughter of Holy Roman Emperor and ruler of the Austrian dominions Karl VI²⁰⁸.

Because her father had been successful in replacing the Saltic Law, that had prevented women from becoming rulers of Austria, by the so-called Pragmatic Sanction of 1713, Maria Theresa could ascend the Austrian throne after Karl's death in 1740. She was the only woman to hold the position *suo jure* (in her own right). She was the sovereign of Austria, Hungary, Croatia, Bohemia, Transylvania (German: *Siebenbürgen* or *Banat*; today in the centre of Romania), Mantua, Milan, Galicia and Lodomeria (now partly in Poland and partly in Ukraine), the Austrian Netherlands, and Parma. By marriage, she was Duchess of Lorraine, Grand Duchess of Tuscany, and Holy Roman Empress.

In the first eight years of her reign (1740-1748), Maria Theresa was faced with the so-called War of the Austrian Succession. Her greatest rival throughout her reign was King Friedrich II of Prussia¹²⁵ ("Frederick the Great") – despite the fact that Friedrich had been considered as Maria Theresa's husband, but the project was abandoned for religious reasons (archconservative Catholicism in Austria, Protestantism in Prussia). Instead, Friedrich II invaded and annexed the affluent – by mining of silver and lead, from the 19th century also hard coal – Habsburg province of Silesia in 1742. Apart from that (and the loss a few minor territories in Italy), Maria Theresa successfully defended her rule over most of the Habsburg monarchy. She later failed to recover Silesia in the so-called Seven Years' War (1756-1763).

In 1736 Maria Theresa had married Franz Stephan (1708-1765), Duke of Lorraine and Bar. A deal was done: Franz Stephan gave up Lorraine and Bar because France (under King Louis XV²⁴⁵) wanted it to be given to Stanisław Leszczyński²³⁰ who had lost the War of the Polish Succession to Friedrich August II¹¹⁹ of Saxony; in exchange he was given Tuscany. By his marriage to Maria Theresa, Franz Stephan became a House of Habsburg member.

When the Emperor Karl VII (1697-1745) – a member of the House of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³, a great exception on the throne of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ that had been in the hands of Habsburg for centuries – died, Franz Stephan successfully contested the crown and was elected and crowned Holy Roman Emperor, here as Franz I Stephan. In the first place Franz Stephan had not possessed enough land or rank within the Holy Roman Empire to make him eligible for the imperial throne. Therefore, Maria Theresa had made him formally co-ruler of the Austrian and Bohemian lands in 1740. So, from 1745 the Empire had come back to Habsburg with Maria Theresa as its Empress.

She is reported as having been conservative in matters of state as in those of religion; she regarded both the Jews and the Protestants as dangerous to the state and actively tried to suppress them. She was a strong ruler, often telling her husband Franz Stephan what and what not to do. On the other hand she implemented significant reforms in Austria: school system, strengthening the military and bureaucratic efficiency, introducing a unified legal system.

Maria Theresa and her husband Franz Stephan had no less than 16 children. However, six of them died very early, alone four of smallpox. Maria Theresa herself was infected in a smallpox epidemic in 1767; she survived but never completely recovered. As a consequence, she strongly promoted inoculation, an early form of immunisation.

The eldest son of Empress Maria Theresa and Emperor Franz I Stephan, Josef Benedikt Anton Michael Adam (1741-1790), who had also survived the smallpox, succeeded his father in 1765 to become Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II – thus maintaining the Habsburg tradition on the imperial throne. After his mother's death in 1780, Joseph also took over the reign in the Austrian dominions.

The youngest daughter Maria Antonia (1755-1793) was at the age of 14 married to Prince Louis Auguste of France where she now was called Marie Antoinette. Louis Auguste became King Louis XVI of France²⁴⁶ in 1774. After the French Revolution (1789) both Louis

and Marie Antoinette were guillotined in 1993. Her execution made her a symbol abroad, demonstrating the inhumanity and crimes of the French Revolution, thus paving the way to the period of restoration throughout Europe – and in particular to the so-called Bourbon Restoration in France by which monarchy was re-instated – after the fall of Napoléon in 1815.

The youngest child of Maria Theresa and Franz I Stephan, Maximilian Franz Xaver Joseph Johann Anton de Paula Wenzel (1756-1801), became Archbishop of Cologne in 1784, and in this role at the same time Principal/Elector. He was the second employer and patron of the young Ludwig van Beethoven²⁵. In 1794 French revolutionary troops overran Cologne and the whole area. Maximilian Franz had to leave and went to Vienna, but formally not giving up his offices.

²⁶⁵ **Marie-Louise of Habsburg**⁵¹⁰ (1791-1847): Daughter of Franz II of Austria, Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶, since 1804 at the same time Franz I of the Austrian Empire¹¹⁵, and his wife Maria Theresia of Bourbon-Sicily (1772-1807). Became the second wife of Napoléon Bonaparte²⁹⁷ in 1810.

²⁶⁶ **Mary I, Queen of England** (1516-1558): “Also known as Mary Tudor, and as ‘Bloody Mary’ by her Protestant opponents, was Queen of England and Ireland from July 1553 and Queen of Spain from January 1556 until her death in 1558. She is best known for her vigorous attempt to reverse the English Reformation which had begun during the reign of her father, Henry VIII. Her attempt to restore to the [Catholic] Church the property confiscated in the previous two reigns was largely thwarted by Parliament, but during her five-year reign, Mary had over 280 religious dissenters burned at the stake in the Marian persecutions.

Mary was the only child of Henry VIII [1491-1547] by his first wife, Catherine of Aragon [1485-1536], to survive to adulthood. Her younger half-brother, Edward VI [1537-1553] succeeded their father in 1547 at the age of nine. When Edward became terminally ill in 1553, he attempted to remove Mary from the line of succession because he supposed, correctly, that she would reverse the Protestant reforms that had taken place during his reign. Upon his death, leading politicians proclaimed Lady Jane Grey [1536/1537-1554, a grandniece of Henry VIII] as queen. Mary speedily assembled a force in East Anglia and deposed Jane who was ultimately beheaded. Mary was ... the first queen regnant of England. In July 1554 Mary married Philip of Spain³¹⁵, becoming queen consort of Habsburg Spain on his accession in January 1556.

After Mary’s death in 1558, her re-establishment of Roman Catholicism was reversed by her younger half-sister and successor, Elizabeth I⁹⁹.” [Wikipedia]

²⁶⁷ Karl Heinrich **Marx** (1818-1883): “German philosopher, economist, historian, sociologist, political theorist, journalist and Socialist revolutionary.” [Wikipedia].

²⁶⁸ Kurt **Masur** (1927-2015): “German conductor. Called ‘one of the last old-style maestros’, he directed many of the principal orchestras of his era. He had a long career as the *Kapellmeister* [orchestra director] of the Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ *Gewandhaus* Orchestra, and also served as music director of the New York Philharmonic. He left many recordings of classical music played by major orchestras. Masur is also remembered for his actions to support peaceful demonstrations in the 1989 anti-government demonstrations in Leipzig; the protests were part of the events leading up to the fall of the Berlin wall.” [Wikipedia]

²⁶⁹ **Max von Baden**, full name Maximilian Alexander Friedrich Wilhelm von Baden (1867-1929): German prince, general and politician, cousin of Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶, considered quite liberal. After World War I he played an essential part in convincing Emperor Wilhelm II to abdicate and in the transformation of the Empire to a democratic republic.

²⁷⁰ **Maximilian I Joseph of Bavaria** (1756-1825): “Duke of Zweibrücken from 1795 to 1799, Prince-Elector of Bavaria (as **Maximilian IV Joseph**) from 1799 to 1806, then King of Bavaria (as **Maximilian I Joseph**) from 1806 to 1825. He was a member of the House of Palatinate-Birkenfeld-Zweibrücken, a branch of the House of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³. ...

On 01.04.1795 Maximilian succeeded his brother Karl II August [1746-1795] as Duke of Zweibrücken, however his duchy was entirely occupied by revolutionary France at the time.

On 16.02.1799 he became Elector of Bavaria and Count Palatine of the Rhine, Arch-Steward of the Empire, and Duke of Berg upon the extinction of the Palatinate-Sulzbach line at the death of Elector Karl Theodor of Bavaria [1724-1799]. ...

Maximilian's sympathy with France and the ideas of Enlightenment at once manifested itself when he acceded to the throne of Bavaria. In the newly organised ministry, Count Max Josef von Montgelas [1759-1838] who, after falling into disfavour with Karl Theodor, had acted for a time as Maximilian Joseph's private secretary, was the most potent influence, wholly "enlightened" and French. Agriculture and commerce were fostered, the laws were ameliorated, a new criminal code drawn up, taxes and imposts equalised without regard to traditional privileges, while a number of religious houses were suppressed and their revenues used for educational and other useful purposes. ...

In foreign affairs, Maximilian Joseph's attitude was, from the German point of view, less commendable. He never had any sympathy with the growing sentiment of German nationality, and his attitude was dictated by wholly dynastic, or at least Bavarian, considerations. Until 1813 he was the most faithful of Napoléon's German allies, the relationship cemented by the marriage of his eldest daughter to Eugène de Beauharnais²² [later to become Napoléon's first wife]. His reward came with the Treaty of Pressburg (26.12.1805), by the terms of which he was to receive the royal title and important territorial acquisitions in Swabia and Franconia to round off his kingdom. He assumed the title of King [as King Maximilian I Joseph of Bavaria] on 01.01.1806. On 15.03., he ceded the Duchy of Berg to Napoléon's brother-in-law Joachim Murat²⁹⁶.

The new King of Bavaria was the most important of the princes belonging to the [Napoléon-inspired and -dominated] Confederation of the Rhine [*Rheinbund*, *États confédérés du Rhin*], and remained Napoléon's ally until the eve of the Battle of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, when by the Treaty of Ried (08.10.1813) he made the guarantee of the integrity of his kingdom the price of his joining the Allies. On 14.10. Bavaria made a formal declaration of war against Napoléonic France. ...

By the first Treaty of Paris (03.06.1814), however, he ceded Tyrol to Austria in exchange for the former Grand Duchy of Würzburg. At the Congress of Vienna, which he attended in person, Maximilian had to make further concessions to Austria, ceding Salzburg and the regions of *Innviertel* and *Hausruckviertel* in return for the western part of the old Palatinate. The King fought hard to maintain the contiguity of the Bavarian territories as guaranteed at Ried but the most he could obtain was an assurance from Metternich²⁷⁸ in the matter of the Baden succession, in which he was also doomed to be disappointed.

At Vienna and afterwards Maximilian sturdily opposed any reconstitution of Germany which should endanger the independence of Bavaria, and it was his insistence on the principle of full sovereignty being left to the German reigning princes that largely contributed to the loose and weak organisation of the new German Confederation." [Wikipedia]

²⁷¹ **Maximilian II Joseph, King of Bavaria** (1811-1864): Member of the House of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³. Maximilian Joseph followed his father, King Ludwig I of Bavaria²⁴⁹, in 1848 who had abdicated in connection with the 1848 German Revolutions and the scandal evoked by Ludwig's love affair with the Irish dancer Lola Montez (real name Elizabeth Rosanna Gilbert, 1821-1861).

"'King Max' was very popular and took a greater interest in the business of Government than in personal extravagance. Ascending the throne during the German Revolution of 1848, King Maximilian restored stability in his Kingdom. The rest of his reign was characterised by attempts to maintain Bavarian independence during the wars of German Unification and to transform his capital city of Munich⁵⁶⁶ into a cultural and educational city. ...

Maximilian offered Paul Heyse¹⁷⁷ and other writers from North Germany large stipends. Hans Christian Andersen¹¹ visited 'King Max' (as he called him) ... and wrote of him as a young, highly amiable man. ...

After a brief and unexpected illness, King Maximilian died at Munich on 10.03.1864." [Wikipedia]

King Maximilian I Joseph had two sons (and no daughters), both of whom would become Kings of Bavaria after him: Ludwig II²⁵⁰ (the *Märchenkönig*, Swan or Fairy Tale King) and Otto I³⁰⁷.

- 272 **Maximilian II, Holy Roman Emperor**⁵²⁶ (1527-1576): “Holy Roman Emperor from 1564 until his death in 1576. A member of the Austrian House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, he was crowned King of Bohemia in Prague in 1562 and elected King of Germany (King of the Romans) in 1562. In 1563 he was crowned King of Hungary and Croatia in the [then] Hungarian capital Pressburg (*Pozsony* in Hungarian; now Bratislava, Slovakia). In 1564 he succeeded his father Ferdinand I¹⁰⁷ as ruler of the Holy Roman Empire.” [Wikipedia]
- 273 Joseph Charles **Mellish** of Blyth (1769-1823): Was obviously a quite colourful British diplomat, accomplished linguist, writer and translator; he was ennobled by the Prussian King Friedrich Wilhelm III¹³⁰. Before he came to the Prussian court he “was British Consul at Louisiana in 1809, at Palermo, and at Hamburg⁵¹³ from 1814-1823. ... was disinherited by his father on account of his extravagance and gambling” [[https://www.nottingham.ac.uk/manuscriptsandspecialcollections/collectionsindepth/family/mellish/biographies/biographyofjosephcharlesmellish\(1769-1823\).aspx](https://www.nottingham.ac.uk/manuscriptsandspecialcollections/collectionsindepth/family/mellish/biographies/biographyofjosephcharlesmellish(1769-1823).aspx)].
- 274 Jakob Ludwig Felix **Mendelssohn Bartholdy** (1809-1847): “German composer, pianist, organist and conductor of the early Romantic period. Mendelssohn’s compositions include symphonies, concertos, piano music and chamber music.” [Wikipedia]
- 275 Pierre Isaac Isidore **Mendès-France** (1907-1982): “French politician who served as Prime Minister of France for eight months from 1954 to 1955. As a member of the Radical Party [officially the Republican, Radical and Radical-Socialist Party; French: *Parti républicain, radical et radical-socialiste* – not to be confused with the Radical Party of the Left, *Parti radical de gauche*, PRG, that split from it in 1972], he headed a government supported by a coalition of Gaullists (RPF), moderate Socialists (UDSR), Christian Democrats (MRP) and Liberal-Conservatives (CNIP). His main priority was ending the Indochina War which had already cost 92,000 lives, with 114,000 wounded and 28,000 captured on the French side. ... An advocate of greater European integration, he helped bring about the formation of the Western European Union [WEU]⁶³⁹, and proposed far-reaching economic reform. He also favoured defence co-operation with other European countries, but the National Assembly rejected the proposal for a European Defence Community, mainly because of misgivings about Germany’s participation. His cabinet fell in February 1955. In 1956 he served as Minister of State in the cabinet headed by the SFIO [*Section française de l’Internationale ouvrière*, French Section of the Workers’ International] leader Guy Mollet [1905-1975], but resigned over Mollet’s handling of the Algerian War which was coming to dominate French politics. His split over Algeria with Edgar Faure [1908-1988], leader of the conservative wing of the Radical Party, led to Mendès France resigning as party leader [of the Radical Party] in 1957.” [Wikipedia]
- Thereafter, Mendès-France held some more political offices for a variety of political parties that came about by several divisions and (re-) mergers of left-wing parties in France – not to be explained in detail here.
- 276 Melina **Mercouri**, real name Maria Amalia Mercouri (1920-1994): “Greek actress, singer, activist [against the Greek junta 1967-1974], and politician. She came from a political family that was prominent over multiple generations. She received an Academy Award [‘Oscar’] nomination and won a Cannes Film Festival Best Actress Award for her performance in the film ‘Never on Sunday’ (1960). Mercouri was also nominated for one Tony Award, three Golden Globes and two BAFTA [British Academy of Film and Television Arts] Awards in her acting career. In 1987 she was awarded a special prize in the first edition of the Europe Theatre Prize. As a politician, she was a member of the PASOK [party of the Panhellenic Socialist Movement, *Πανελλήνιο Σοσιαλιστικό Κίνημα*] and the Hellenic Parliament. In October 1981 Mercouri became the first female Minister of Culture and Sports. She was the longest-lived Mi-

- nister of Culture in Greece – serving during the years 1981-1989 and 1993 till her death in 1994, in all PASOK governments.” [Wikipedia]
- 277 Angela Dorothea **Merkel**, née Kasner (born 1954): Born in Hamburg⁵¹³, grown up in Eastern Germany.
 “Retired German politician and scientist who served as the Chancellor of Germany from 2005 to 2021. A member of the Christian Democratic Union (CDU)⁴⁶², she previously served as leader of the Opposition from 2002 to 2005 and as Leader of the Christian Democratic Union from 2000 to 2018. Merkel was the first female Chancellor of Germany.” [Wikipedia]
 Between 2012 and 2017 the re-united Germany had two former East Germans in the two highest state offices, Angela Merkel as Chancellor (*Bundeskanzlerin*) and Joachim Gauck¹³⁶ as President (*Bundespräsident*).
- 278 Klemens von **Metternich**, full name Klemens Wenzel Nepomuk Lothar Prince of Metternich-Winneburg zu Beilstein (1773-1859): “Austrian diplomat who was at the centre of European affairs for four decades as the Austrian Empire’s Foreign Minister from 1809 and Chancellor from 1821 until the liberal Revolutions of 1848/1849 forced his resignation.” [Wikipedia]
- 279 Giacomo **Meyerbeer**, real name Jacob Liebmann Meyer Beer (1791-1864): “German opera composer of Jewish birth who has been described as perhaps the most successful stage composer of the nineteenth century. Meyerbeer’s grand opera style was achieved by his merging of German orchestra style with Italian vocal tradition ... enhanced by the up-to-date theatre technology of the *Paris Opéra*. They set a standard which helped to maintain Paris as the opera capital of the nineteenth century.” [Wikipedia]
- 280 Adam Bernard **Mickiewicz** (1798-1855): “Polish poet, dramatist, essayist, publicist, translator, professor of Slavic literature, and political activist. He is regarded as national poet in Poland, Lithuania and Belarus. A principal figure in Polish Romanticism, he is counted as one of Poland’s ‘Three Bards’ ... and is widely regarded as Poland’s greatest poet.” [Wikipedia]
- 281 Erich Fritz Emil **Mielke** (1907-2000): “German Communist official who served as head of the East German Ministry for State Security (*Ministerium für Staatsicherheit*, MfS), better known as the *Stasi*⁶¹⁵, from 1957 until shortly after the fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989.
 A native of Berlin and a second-generation member of the Communist Party of Germany [KPD]⁵⁴¹, Mielke was one of two triggermen in the 1931 murders of Berlin Police captains Paul Anlauf and Franz Lenck. After learning that a witness had survived, Mielke escaped arrest by fleeing to the Soviet Union, where the NKVD [Soviet People’s Commissariat for Internal Affairs, Russian *Народный комиссариат внутренних дел*, romanised: *Narodny komissariat vnutrennih del*] recruited him. He was one of the key figures in the decimation of Moscow’s German Communists during the Great Purge as well as in the Stalinist witch-hunt for ideological dissents within the International Brigade during the Spanish Civil War.
 Following the end of World War II in 1945, Mielke returned to the Soviet Zone of occupied Germany, which he helped organise into a Marxist-Leninist satellite state under the Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED)⁶⁰⁵, later becoming head of the *Stasi*. ...
 In addition to his role as head of the *Stasi*, Mielke was also an Army General in the National People’s Army (*Nationale Volksarmee*), and a member of the SED’s ruling *Politbüro* [Political Bureau]. Dubbed ‘The Master of Fear’ (*Meister der Angst*) by the West German press, Mielke was one of the most powerful and most hated men in East Germany.
 After German re-unification in 1990, Mielke was arrested (1991), prosecuted (1992), convicted, and incarcerated (1993) for the 1931 murders of Paul Anlauf and Franz Lenck. Released from prison early due to ill health in 1995, he died in a Berlin nursing home in 2000.” [Wikipedia]
- 282 Ludwig **Mies van der Rohe**, born Maria Ludwig Michael Mies (1886-1969): “German-American architect... Along with Alvar Aalto¹, le Corbusier⁷³, Walter Gropius¹⁵² and Frank Lloyd Wright⁴²⁵, he is regarded as one of the pioneers of modernist architecture... After Nazism’s rise to power, with its strong opposition to modernism (leading to the closing of the Bauhaus

itself), Mies emigrated to the United States. He accepted the position to head the architecture school at the Armour Institute of Technology (later the Illinois Institute of Technology), in Chicago. ...

Ludwig Mies renamed ... adding 'van der' and his mother's maiden name 'Rohe' (the word 'mies' means 'lousy' in German) and using the Dutch 'van der', because the German form 'von' was a nobiliary particle legally restricted to those of genuine aristocratic lineage." [Wikipedia]

- 283 Arthur Asher **Miller** (1915-2005): "[US-] American playwright, essayist and screenwriter in the 20th-century American theatre. Among his most popular plays are 'All My Sons' (1947), 'Death of a Salesman' (1949), 'The Crucible' (1953), and 'A View from the Bridge' (1955). He wrote several screenplays and was most noted for his work on 'The Misfits' (1961). The drama 'Death of a Salesman' is considered one of the best American plays of the 20th century." [Wikipedia]

After a brief affair in 1951 and having kept contact, Arthur Miller was married to the actress Marilyn Monroe (1926-1962, birth name Norma Jeane Baker) between 1956 and 1961.

Miller's writing was quite critical of the US-American society, castigating the so-called American Way of Life that was (too much) orientated towards job-related and financial success. He stressed ethical obligations of each individual instead.

For this reason, Miller came into focus of the infamous The House Committee on Un-American Activities (HCUA)⁵¹⁷ from 1952 – like many other writers, actors, directors and other intellectuals. When he applied for a routine renewal of his passport in 1956, the HCUA used this opportunity to subpoena him to appear before the committee. He refused to name names of or talk about other suspicious persons which earned him a contempt citation from the US-American Congress. Asked why the Communist Party had produced one of his plays, he said: "I take no more responsibility for who plays my plays than General Motors can take for who rides in their Chevrolets." Could it be that meant by "the Communists" was the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT) in Weimar that had Miller's play *All my Sons* (*Alle meine Söhne*) on the program since early 1949?

When Miller attended the HCUA hearing, his just newly-wed wife Marilyn Monroe accompanied him, attracting a big crowd and press coverage.

Arthur Miller received many national and international awards, among them: The Pulitzer Prize (1949), the Japanese Praemium Imperiale prize (2001), the Spanish Prince of Asturias Award (2002), and the Jerusalem Prize (Man's Freedom Prize, 2003).

- 284 François Marie Adrien Maurice **Mitterrand** (1916-1996): "President of France from 1981 to 1995, the longest holder of that position in the history of France. As First Secretary of the Socialist Party, he was the first left-wing politician to assume the presidency under the Fifth Republic.

Reflecting family influences, Mitterrand started political life on the Catholic nationalist right. He served under the Vichy regime during its earlier years. Subsequently he joined the *Resistance*, moved to the left, and held ministerial office several times under the Fourth Republic. Mitterrand opposed Charles de Gaulle's¹³⁷ establishment of the Fifth Republic. Although at times a politically isolated figure, he outmanoeuvred rivals to become the left's standard bearer in the 1965 and 1974 presidential elections, before being elected President in the 1981 presidential election. He was re-elected in 1988 and remained in office until 1995." [Wikipedia]

- 285 Hans **Modrow** (1928-2023): German politician who is best known as the last Communist Prime Minister of the German Democratic Republic (GDR/DDR)⁴⁷⁶.

As a young guy of 16/17 Modrow was a strong Nazi supporter. However, he turned to Communism under the Soviet occupation of his home country. Starting already during his studies and doctorate (of social sciences and economy), he had a long political career in East Germany and its state party SED⁶⁰⁵. In his later political life he was a transitional figure, paving the way to the first and only free elections in East Germany and eventually the German reunification (both in 1990).

“Serving as a member of the *Volkskammer* [People’s Chamber, the East German form of a parliament] from 1957 to 1990 and in the SED’s Central Committee (ZK) from 1967 to 1989, having previously been a candidate for the ZK from 1958 to 1967. From 1961 to 1967 he was First Secretary of the district administration of the SED in Berlin-Köpenick and Secretary for agitation and propaganda from 1967 to 1971 in the SED’s district leadership in Berlin. ... From 1971 to 1973 he worked as the head of the SED’s department of agitation. ...

From 1973 onward, he was the SED’s First Secretary in Dresden⁴⁷⁹, East Germany’s third-largest city. He was prevented from rising any further than a local party boss, largely because he was one of the few SED leaders who dared to publicly criticise longtime SED chief Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷. He developed some important contacts with the Soviet Union, including eventual Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹. Modrow initially supported Gorbachev’s *glasnost* [openness] and *perestroika* [restructuring] reforms. In early 1987 Gorbachev and the KGB [the Soviet Union’s secret service] explored the possibility of installing Modrow as Honecker’s successor. From 1988 to 1989 the *Stasi*⁶¹⁵, under the orders of Honecker and Erich Mielke²⁸¹, conducted a massive surveillance operation against Modrow with the intention of gathering enough evidence to convict him of high treason.

During the Peaceful Revolution of 1989, Modrow ordered thousands of *Volkspolizei*, *Stasi*, Combat Groups of the Working Class [*Betriebskampfgruppen*], and National People’s Army [*Nationale Volksarmee*, NVA] troops to crush a demonstration at the Dresden Hauptbahnhof on 04./05.10. [when the trains with DDR/GDR refugees passed Dresden on their way from the West German embassy in Prague to West Germany]. Some 1,300 people were arrested. In a top secret and encrypted telex to Honecker on 09.10.1989, Modrow reported: ‘With the determined commitment of the comrades of the security organs, anti-state terrorist riots were suppressed’.

When Honecker was toppled on 18.10.1989, Gorbachev hoped that Modrow would become the new leader of the SED. Egon Krenz²²¹ was selected instead. He became premier following the resignation of Willi Stoph³⁸⁰ on 13.11.1989, four days after the Berlin Wall fell. The SED formally abandoned [their claim on absolute] power on 01.12.1989 [under Modrow’s lead]. Krenz resigned two days later, on 03.12.1989. Since the premiership was the highest state post in East Germany, Modrow became the de facto leader of the country.

To defeat the opposition’s demand for the complete dissolution of the *Stasi*, it was renamed as the ‘Office for National Security’ (*Amt für Nationale Sicherheit*, AfNS) on 17.11.1989. Modrow’s attempt to re-brand it further as the ‘Office for the Protection of the Constitution of the GDR’ (*[Amt für] Verfassungsschutz der DDR*) failed due to pressure from the public and the opposition parties and the AfNS was dissolved on 13.01.1990. The Modrow government gave orders to destroy incriminating *Stasi* files.

On 07.12.1989 Modrow accepted the proposal of the East German Round Table opposition groups to hold free elections within six months. Modrow and the Round Table agreed on 28.01.1990 to bring the elections forward to 18.03.1990. By this time, the SED had added ‘Party of Democratic Socialism’ [PDS] to its name; the SED portion was dropped altogether in February. Some of the Round Table parties strove for a ‘third way’ model of democratic Socialism and therefore agreed with Modrow to slow down or block a re-unification with capitalist West Germany. As the SED-PDS regime grew weaker, Modrow on 01.02.1990 proposed a slow, three-stage process that would create a neutral German confederation and continued to oppose ‘rapid’ re-unification. The collapse of the East German State and economy in early 1990 and the approaching East German free elections allowed Helmut Kohl’s²¹⁹ government in Bonn to disregard Modrow’s demand for neutrality. ...

From 05.02.1990 on, Modrow included eight representatives of opposition parties and civil liberties groups as Ministers without Portfolio in his cabinet. On 13.02.1990 Modrow met with West German Chancellor Helmut Kohl... Modrow remained premier until [after] the 18.03.1990 elections. ...

On 27.05.1993 [i.e. two-and-a-half years after the German re-unification], the Dresden District Court found Modrow guilty of electoral fraud committed in the Dresden municipal elec-

tions in May 1989, specifically, understating the percentage of voters who refused to vote for the official slate. He admitted the charge, but argued that the trial was politically motivated and that the court lacked jurisdiction for crimes committed in East Germany. The judge declined to impose a prison sentence or a fine. The Dresden District Court revoked the decision in August 1995 and Modrow was sentenced to nine months on probation. ...

One of the few high-ranking former SED officials to not have been expelled, he was the honorary chairman of the Party of Democratic Socialism (PDS) and was the president of the 'council of elders' [*Ältestenrat*] of the Left Party [*Die Linke* – the next and so far final step in the transformation of the old SED] from 2007. ...

After German re-unification, Modrow served as a member of the *Bundestag* (1990-1994) and of the European Parliament (1999-2004). After leaving office, he wrote a number of books on his political experiences, his continued Marxist political views, and his disappointment at the dissolution of the Eastern Bloc. Although a supporter of Gorbachev's reforms in the 1980s, after the fall of Communism he criticised them for weakening the Eastern Bloc's economy. In 2006 he blamed West Germany for the East Germans killed by the Communist regime at the Berlin Wall, and later defended the construction of the wall as a necessary measure to prevent World War III. He also called East Germany an 'effective democracy'. He was criticised for maintaining contacts with Neo-Stalinist groups. In 2018 he sued the Federal Intelligence Service [*Bundesnachrichtendienst*] for access to West German intelligence files on him from the Cold War. In 2019 he criticised the enlargement of NATO⁵⁶⁷ which he also opposed re-unified Germany's membership in." [Wikipedia]

In total, Hans Modrow remains a somewhat ambiguous figure until today.

- ²⁸⁶ László **Moholy-Nagy**, born László Weisz (1895-1946): "Hungarian painter and photographer as well as a professor in the Bauhaus school. He was highly influenced by constructivism and a strong advocate of the integration of technology and industry into the arts. The art critic Peter Schjeldahl called him 'relentlessly experimental' because of his pioneering work in painting, drawing, photography, collage, sculpture, film, theatre, and writing ... His largest accomplishment may be the School of Design in Chicago which survives today as part of the Illinois Institute of Technology... He also wrote books and articles advocating a utopian type of high modernism." [Wikipedia]
- ²⁸⁷ **Molière** (stage name), real name Jean-Baptiste Poquelin (1622-1673): "French playwright, actor, and poet, widely regarded as one of the greatest writers in the French language and world literature. His extant works include comedies, farces, tragicomedies, comédie-ballets, and more. His plays have been translated into every major living language and are performed at the *Comédie-Française* more often than those of any other playwright today. His influence is such that the French language is often referred to as the 'language of Molière'." [Wikipedia]
- ²⁸⁸ Helmuth Karl Bernhard *Graf* (Count) von **Moltke** (1800-1891): "Prussian field marshal. The chief of staff of the Prussian Army for thirty years, he is regarded as the creator of a new, more modern method of directing armies in the field. He commanded troops in Europe and the Middle East, commanding during the Second Schleswig War [= first German Unification War, German-Danish War], Austro-Prussian War [= second German Unification War] and the Franco-Prussian War [more exact: Franco-German War = third German Unification War, 1870/1871]. He is described as embodying 'Prussian military organisation and tactical genius.' He was fascinated with railways and pioneered their military usage. He is often referred to as 'Moltke the Elder' to distinguish him from his nephew Helmuth Johannes Ludwig von Moltke (1848-1916) who commanded the German Army at the outbreak of World War I." [Wikipedia]
- ²⁸⁹ Oscar-Claude **Monet** (1840-1926): "French painter, a founder of French Impressionist painting and the most consistent and prolific practitioner of the movement's philosophy of expressing one's perceptions before nature, especially as applied to *plein air* [outdoor] landscape painting. The term 'Impressionism' is derived from the title of his painting "*Impression, soleil levant*" (Impression, Sunrise), which was exhibited in 1874 in the first of the independent

exhibitions mounted by Monet and his associates as an alternative to the Salon de Paris” [<https://www.historyofcreativity.com/cid77/claude-monet/>].

- ²⁹⁰ Wolfgang Amadeus **Mozart**, baptised as Joannes Chrysostomus Wolfgangus Theophilus Mozart, generally called himself “Wolfgang Amadé Mozart” (1756-1791): “Prolific and influential composer of the Classical period. Despite his short life, his rapid pace of composition resulted in more than 800 works of virtually every genre of his time. Many of these compositions are acknowledged as pinnacles of the symphonic, concertante, chamber, operatic, and choral repertoire. Mozart is widely regarded as among the greatest composers in the history of Western music, with his music admired for its ‘melodic beauty, its formal elegance and its richness of harmony and texture’.” [Wikipedia]
- ²⁹¹ Georg **Muche** (1895-1987): “German painter, printmaker, architect, author, and teacher. ... Walter Gropius¹⁵² invited Muche in 1919 to join the Bauhaus art school in Weimar. At the urging of Lyonel Feininger¹⁰⁵, he accepted, becoming the youngest Master of Form [*Formmeister*]. ... At Bauhaus, he headed the weaving workshop from 1919 to 1925 and directed the preliminary course from 1921 to 1922.” [Wikipedia]
- ²⁹² Heinrich **Müller** (1900-1945?): “High-ranking German *Schutzstaffel* (SS)⁶¹³ and police official during the Nazi era. For most of World War II in Europe, he was the chief of the *Gestapo*⁵⁰¹, the Secret State Police of Nazi Germany. Müller was central in the planning and execution of the Holocaust and attended the January 1942 Wannsee Conference, which formalised plans for deportation and genocide of all Jews in German-occupied Europe – the ‘Final Solution to the Jewish Question’ [*Endlösung der Judenfrage*]. He was known as ‘Gestapo Müller’ to distinguish him from another SS general named Heinrich Müller. [Müller is a very common name in Germany anyway, quite often needs clarifying addition.] He was last seen in the *Führerbunker* in Berlin on 01.05.1945 [one day after Adolf Hitler¹⁸² had committed suicide] and remains the most senior figure of the Nazi regime who was never captured or confirmed to have died.” [Wikipedia]
- ²⁹³ Hermann **Müller** (1876-1931): “German Social-Democratic politician who served as Foreign Minister (1919-1920), and twice as Chancellor of Germany (1920, 1928-1930) in the Weimar Republic.” [Wikipedia]
- ²⁹⁴ Edvard **Munch** (1863-1944): “Norwegian painter. His best known work, *The Scream*, has become one of the most iconic images of world art.” [Wikipedia]
Munch is regarded as pioneer of Expressionism.
Before becoming a painter, Munch had enrolled in an engineering college (since 1879), where he excelled in physics, chemistry and mathematics. He learned scaled and perspective drawing, but frequent illnesses interrupted his studies. The following year, much to his father's disappointment, Munch left the technical college, determined to become a painter.
Between 1902 and 1908 Munch lived most of the time in Germany, among other places (Berlin⁴⁴⁸, Lübeck⁵⁴⁹, Chemnitz⁴⁶³, Warnemünde – today part of Rostock⁵⁹³) he stayed in Weimar, Ilmenau⁵²⁷, Elgersburg (a village very close to Ilmenau) and Bad Kösen (since 2010 part of Naumburg⁵⁶⁸, situated about 8 km west of Naumburg centre).
- ²⁹⁵ Thomas **Müntzer** (ca. 1489-1525): German preacher and theologian of the early Protestant Reformation. While following and supporting Martin Luther²⁵³, his theses and the Lutheran reformation early on, he later became more and more radical to the point of his open defiance of late-feudal authority in central Germany. He became a leader of the German peasant and plebeian uprising of 1525 commonly known as the German Peasants' War. He was captured after the Battle of Frankenhausen⁴⁹², tortured and decapitated in Mühlhausen⁵⁶⁵ (more exact: just outside the walls of Mühlhausen). His head was spiked on a pole and displayed prominently for years to come as a warning to others.
In East Germany (German Democratic Republic, in existence 1949-1989)⁴⁷⁶ Müntzer was – probably wrongly – interpreted and idolised as an early forerunner of Communism.
- ²⁹⁶ Joachim **Murat** (Italian: Gioacchino Murati, 1767-1815): “French military commander and statesman who served during the French Revolutionary Wars and Napoléonic Wars. Under the

French Empire he received the military titles of Marshal of the Empire and Admiral of France. He was the first Prince Murat, Grand Duke of Berg from 1806 to 1808, and King of Naples as Joachim-Napoléon (Italian: Gioacchino Napoleone) from 1808 to 1815. ...

In 1800 he married Caroline Bonaparte [1782-1839], thus becoming a brother-in-law to Napoléon. ...

He took part in various battles including those of Ulm, Austerlitz, Jena and Eylau, where he led a famous massed cavalry charge against the Russians. In 1806 Murat was appointed Grand Duke of Berg, a title he held until 1808 when he was named King of Naples. He continued to serve Napoléon during his Russian and German campaigns but abandoned the *Grande Armée* after the Battle of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ to save his throne [in Naples]. In 1815 Murat launched the Neapolitan War against the Austrians but was decisively defeated at Tolentino. He fled to Corsica and then made a last-ditch attempt to recover his throne, but was soon taken prisoner by King Ferdinand IV of Naples [1751-1825]. He [Murat] was tried for treason and sentenced to death by firing squad in Pizzo.” [Wikipedia]

- ²⁹⁷ **Napoléon Bonaparte** (1769-1821): Military leader, later statesman “who rose to prominence during the French Revolution and led several successful campaigns during the French Revolutionary Wars. He was Emperor of the French as **Napoléon I** from 1804 until 1814 and again briefly in 1815 during the Hundred Days.” [Wikipedia]

(More details of Napoléon’s life, his activities, achievements and defeats are very prominent in the text part of this book, especially in chapter 2 – not to be repeated here.)

- ²⁹⁸ Charles-Louis **Napoléon Bonaparte** (1808-1873): Nephew of Napoléon I. Had become first elected President of the French Second Republic in 1848, **renamed Napoléon III** after the Second French Empire had been founded.

“He seized power in 1851, when he could not constitutionally be re-elected, ... founded the Second French Empire and was its only Emperor [as Napoléon III] until the defeat of the French army and his capture by Prussia and its allies in the Franco-Prussian War [more exact: Franco-German War] in 1870. ... Napoléon III began his regime by launching a series of enormous public works projects in Paris, hiring tens of thousands of workers to improve the sanitation, water supply and traffic circulation of the city. To direct this task, he named a new prefect of the Seine department, Georges-Eugène Haussmann [1809-1891], and gave him extraordinary powers to rebuild the centre of the city.” [Wikipedia]

The jump in numbering from the “real” Napoléon I²⁹⁷ to Napoléon III comes from the fact that Napoléon I, when he was forced to resign the first time in 1814, tried to install his three year old son Napoléon François Joseph Charles Bonaparte (1811-1832) as his successor. This never worked out, François never ruled anything, but is, however, counted as Napoléon II.

- ²⁹⁹ Horatio **Nelson** (1758-1805): Extremely successful naval officer of the British Navy who fought in several battles. Highly decorated, not only in Britain.

- ³⁰⁰ Michel **Ney** (1769-1815): “French soldier and military commander who fought in the French Revolutionary Wars and the Napoléonic Wars.” [Wikipedia]

Michel Ney was born in the town of Saarlouis⁵⁹⁸ (named after King Louis XIV²⁴⁴, the “Sun King” of France) which today is German but at his time was a French exclave within German territory. He is still well-known in his home town, sometimes referred to as the most famous person of the whole Saarland region. At first, he was officer in the army of the French King Louis XVI²⁴⁶ (who was murdered after the French Revolution), then affiliated with the French Revolution. For Napoléon he won great merits in the Coalition Wars. Napoléon called him “the bravest of the brave” (*le brave des braves*), for his men he was *Le Rougeaud* (The Red-Faced or Ruddy). When Napoléon was crowned Emperor of the French in 1804 he appointed Ney *Maréchal d’Empire* (Marshal of the Empire). After Napoléon’s defeat and demise Ney continued his military service, now for King Louis XVIII²⁴⁷. When Napoléon came back from his exile at Elba⁴⁸⁵ for the “100 Days Reign”, Ney switched sides again and fought for Napoléon. After Napoléon was, this time finally, defeated in the Battle of Waterloo⁶³³, Ney was imprisoned, sentenced to death and executed in 1815.

- ³⁰¹ Oscar Ribeiro de Almeida **Niemeyer** Soares Filho (1907-2012): “Brazilian architect considered to be one of the key figures in the development of modern architecture. Niemeyer was best known for his design of civic buildings for Brasília, a planned city that became Brazil’s capital in 1960, as well as his collaboration with other architects on the headquarters of the United Nations [UN]⁶²⁸ in New York. His exploration of the aesthetic possibilities of reinforced concrete was highly influential in the late 20th and early 21st centuries. Both lauded and criticised for being a ‘sculptor of monuments’, Niemeyer was hailed as a great artist and one of the greatest architects of his generation by his supporters. He said his architecture was strongly influenced by le Corbusier⁷³, but in an interview assured that this ‘didn’t prevent [his] architecture from going in a different direction’. Niemeyer was most famous for his use of abstract forms and curves and wrote in his memoirs:
‘I am not attracted to straight angles or to the straight line, hard and inflexible, created by man. I am attracted to free-flowing, sensual curves. The curves that I find in the mountains of my country, in the sinuousness of its rivers, in the waves of the ocean, and on the body of the beloved woman. Curves make up the entire Universe, the curved Universe of Einstein.’” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁰² Friedrich Wilhelm **Nietzsche** (1844-1900): German philologist, cultural critic, poet, and scholar of Latin and Greek. Nietzsche spent most of his childhood and his youth in Naumburg⁵⁶⁸ before he left to study in Bonn⁴⁵⁴ (1864) and start his career later. His work was a mixture of “polemics, poetry, cultural criticism, and fiction while displaying a fondness for aphorism and irony. ... He became the youngest ever to hold the Chair of Classical Philology at the University of Basel⁴⁴³ [Switzerland] in 1869 at the age of 24. Nietzsche resigned in 1879 due to health problems that plagued him most of his life... In 1889, at age 44, he suffered a collapse and afterwards a complete loss of his mental faculties. He lived his remaining years in the care of his mother [again in Naumburg] ... and then with his sister Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche¹¹³ [in Weimar].” [Wikipedia]
Nietzsche was Prussian by birth; when he lived in Switzerland, he had his Prussian citizenship annulled without acquiring a new one, therefore was classified as stateless. Nietzsche’s work was almost unnoticed during his lifetime. Much later, it was increasingly considered as contributions to philosophy, influencing many philosophers, writers, composers, even some scientists right into the second half of the 20th century. Problematic is the fact that in the early 20th century his sister and nurse Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche edited her brother’s work before publishing it. As was only found out after World War II, in the process she changed and added a lot – in order to fit the material to her own convictions (of nationalism and anti-Semitism).
- ³⁰³ Tsar **Nikolaus II of Russia**, full name Nikolaus Alexandrowitsch Romanow (1868-1918): As Tsar Nikolaus II the last Emperor of Russia, ruling from 1894 until 1917. He was called “Nicholas the Bloody” because of his violence against political opponents and indifference against anti-Jewish programs. After the February Revolution of 1917 “Nikolaus abdicated on behalf of himself and his son. With his family, he was imprisoned by the revolutionary government, exiled to Siberia, and murdered the following year in July 1918.” [Wikipedia]
Because of his despotic rule (both inside and outside of the Russian Empire), Nikolaus earned the byname “Nicholas the Bloody”.
- ³⁰⁴ Barack Hussein **Obama II** (born 1961): “[US-] American [lawyer and] politician who served as the 44th President of the United States from 2009 to 2017. A member of the Democratic Party, Obama was the first African-American president of the United States. He previously served as a US Senator from Illinois from 2005 to 2008 and as an Illinois State Senator from 1997 to 2004.” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁰⁵ Hans Christian **Ørsted**, in German and English often spelled Oersted (1777-1851): “Danish physicist and chemist who discovered that electric currents create magnetic fields, which was the first connection found between electricity and magnetism. ...

A leader of the Danish Golden Age, Ørsted was a close friend of Hans Christian Andersen¹¹, and the brother of politician and jurist Anders Sandøe Ørsted [1778-1860] who served as Prime Minister of Denmark from 1853 to 1854. ...

Ørsted was the first modern thinker to explicitly describe and name the thought experiment. He used the Latin-German term *Gedankenexperiment* circa 1812 and the German term *Gedankenversuch* in 1820. ...

Ørsted's findings stirred much research into electrodynamics throughout the scientific community, influencing French physicist André-Marie Ampère's¹⁰ developments of a single mathematical formula to represent the magnetic forces between current-carrying conductors. Ørsted's work also represented a major step toward a unified concept of energy.

The Ørsted effect brought about a communications revolution due to its application to the electric telegraph. The possibility of such a telegraph was suggested almost immediately by mathematician Pierre-Simon Laplace²²⁴ and Ampère presented a paper based on Laplace's idea the same year as Ørsted's discovery. However, it was almost two decades before it became a commercial reality. ...

In 1829 Ørsted founded *Den Polytekniske Læreanstalt* (College of Advanced Technology) which was later renamed the Technical University of Denmark (DTU).” [Wikipedia]

Ørsted's revolutionary experiments on the connection between electricity and magnetism were published in 1820. Johann Wolfgang von Goethe was extremely interested in these, and practically within weeks he asked his namesake Johann Wolfgang Döbereiner⁸⁷, professor of chemistry at the University of Jena and Goethe's friend, to repeat them. In November/December 1822 Ørsted made a tour to colleagues in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Jena⁵³¹. In December 1822, together with Döbereiner, he visited Weimar and met Goethe several times. Ørsted and Goethe discussed current research: Electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics (where Ørsted had developed a new theory), and Goethe's theory of colours (*Farbenlehre*) which Ørsted opposed.

³⁰⁶ Benita **Otte**, married Koch (1892-1976): German weaver and textile designer; at the time of the Bauhaus exhibition she was student at the Bauhaus school.

³⁰⁷ **Otto I of Bavaria**, full name Otto Wilhelm Luitpold Adalbert Waldemar von Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ (1848-1916): Younger of the two sons of King Maximilian II Joseph of Bavaria²⁷¹, brother of the *Märchenkönig* (Swan King, Fairy Tale King) Ludwig II of Bavaria¹⁵¹.

After the sudden (and still mysterious) death of King Ludwig II in 1886, Otto became King Otto I of Bavaria. For formal reasons this step could not be avoided, even though he had been declared mentally disordered and incapable of reigning already in 1872. Therefore, for many years his uncle Luitpold Karl Joseph Wilhelm of Bavaria stood in for him (as Prince Regent Luitpold²⁵²). After Luitpold's death in 1912 his son – Otto's cousin – Ludwig Leopold Joseph Maria Aloys Alfred of Bavaria took over as regent. Because Otto had never married and did not have any children, Ludwig would eventually (from 1913) become the last Bavarian King Ludwig III²⁵¹, after Otto had been finally declared unfit for reigning by the Bavarian parliament (which by 1913 had gained considerable influence on the state and even the monarchy). Otto I was not (could not be) formally dethroned; therefore, between 1913 and his death in 1916 Bavaria had two Kings at the same time.

³⁰⁸ Niccolò **Paganini** (1782-1840): “Italian violinist, violist, guitarist, and composer. He was the most celebrated violin virtuoso of his time, and left his mark as one of the pillars of modern violin technique.” [Wikipedia]

³⁰⁹ Aimé Charles Vincent von **Palézieux-Falconnet** (1843-1907): Swiss-born Prussian officer and diplomat who, after his military career, served at the court of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in various functions, among them as director of the Weimar Art Collection (*Weimarer Kunstsammlung*).

Palézieux-Falconnet was one of the most hated figures in Weimar, both at the court and among the population – called the “court demon” (*Hofdämon*).

In 1907 Harry Graf Kessler (see section in chapter 4), who had lost his job as the director of the *Großherzogliches Museum* (Grand-Ducal Museum) on Palézieux-Falconnet's instigation, challenged him to a duel; Palézieux-Falconnet declined which was seen as cowardice by the public. He died in the same year, presumably by suicide.

The story was taken up by the Thuringian popular writer Fritz Grubert (1870-1925) in his novel *Der Hofdämon oder ein Fürstengeheimnis* (The Court Demon or a Courtly Secret), published 1919 in Weimar.

³¹⁰ George Smith **Patton** Jr. (1885-1945): "General of the United States Army who commanded the US Seventh Army in the Mediterranean theatre of World War II, and the U.S. Third Army in France and Germany after the Allied invasion of Normandy in June 1944." [Wikipedia]

³¹¹ Tsar **Paul I of Russia**, full name Pawel Petrowitsch Romanow (1754-1801): Son of Catherine II (Catherine the Great, 1729-1796), took over the reign over Russia in 1796; assassinated 1801. He was dominated by his mother most of his life, therefore changed the rules of succession to the Russian throne so that thereafter only male heirs could become Tsars.

³¹² Jean **Paul**, full/real name Johann Paul Friedrich Richter (1763-1825): "German Romantic writer, best known for his humorous novels and stories." [Wikipedia]

³¹³ Arnold Rudolf Otto **Paulssen** (1864-1942): German lawyer and politician. Paulssen was already State Secretary in monarchic times under Grand Principal Wilhelm Ernst. In the first government of the Free State of Thuringia he was Minister of Education and Justice, and also elected chairman of the cabinet. Between 1921 and the beginning of 1927 he was not elected as member of the Thuringian parliament. He came back in 1927 as Minister of the Interior and of Economics. From 1928 until 1930 he served again as the chairman of the cabinet, in the end with the function of Minister of Economics, Finance and Education.

³¹⁴ Henri Philippe Benoni Omer **Pétain** (1856-1951): "French general officer who attained the position of Marshal of France at the end of World War I, during which he became known as The Lion of Verdun⁶³¹ (*le lion de Verdun*). He then served as Chief of State of Vichy France from 1940 to 1944. Pétain, who was 84 years old in 1940, ranks as France's oldest Head of State." [Wikipedia]

³¹⁵ **Philip II of Spain** (1527-1598, Spanish: Felipe II, also known as Philip the Prudent): Member of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰, son of Karl V²⁰⁹ and his successor on the Spanish side of the Habsburg dynasty.

"King of Spain from 1556, King of Portugal from 1580, and King of Naples and Sicily from 1554 until his death in 1598. He was *jure uxoris*⁵³² King of England and Ireland from his marriage to Queen Mary I²⁶⁶ in 1554 until her death in 1558. He was also Duke of Milan from 1540. From 1555 he was Lord of the Seventeen Provinces of the Netherlands." [Wikipedia]

The "possessions" of the Spanish line of the Habsburg dynasty, besides the regions in Europe as already named above, comprised:

- Large territories in Latin America to which Philip added during his reign: What is today Mexico, Peru, Bolivia, Panama (at least parts of these).
- Some territories in Asia: The Philipinnes (named after Philip), some (however smaller) regions in India and China.

Opposed to his uncle Ferdinand I¹⁰⁷, who ruled the Austrian part of the Habsburg territories and was Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, Philip developed into a manic defender of Catholicism. He reinforced the already infamous Spanish Inquisition (*Tribunal del Santo Oficio de la Inquisición*) in order to find heretics and infidels, convert them or – if they would not obey – torture and/or kill them.

Under Philip's reign the – never formally declared – Anglo-Spanish War (1585-1604) began. Its causes were manifold, mainly:

- Religious differences between Catholicism in Spain and Protestantism/Anglicanism in England.

- English privateers (e.g. Francis Drake⁸⁸) – secretly backed, even ennobled by Queen Elizabeth I⁹⁹ of England (the half-sister of Philip's former wife Queen Mary I²⁶⁶) – threatened Spain's supremacy at sea.
- Thus, Spain suffered from commercial losses, especially concerning the trade between Europe and the Spanish overseas territories.

Anyway, in 1588 Philip II sent the famous Spanish Armada (from the Spanish term *fuera armada*, armed force) to England in order to conquer the country. The Armada was dramatically defeated in the Strait of Dover and retracted north round Scotland and the Ireland where even more ships were lost.

- ³¹⁶ Friedrich Wilhelm Reinhold **Pieck** (1876-1960): “German Communist politician who served as the chairman of the Socialist Unity Party [*Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands*, SED]⁶⁰⁵ from 1946 to 1950 and as president of the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶ from 1949 to 1960.

After attending elementary school, the young Wilhelm completed a four-year carpentry apprenticeship. As a journeyman, he joined the German Timber Workers Association in 1894.

As a carpenter, in 1894 Pieck joined the wood-workers' federation, which steered him towards joining the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹ the following year. Pieck became the chairman of the party urban district in 1899, and in 1906 became full-time secretary of the SPD. ... In May 1915 he was arrested at the big women's demonstration in front of the *Reichstag*⁵⁹¹ and kept in 'protective custody' until October. ... Although the majority of the SPD supported the German government in World War I, Pieck was a member of the party's left wing which opposed the war. Pieck's openness in doing so led to his arrest and detention in a military prison. After being released, Pieck briefly lived in exile in Amsterdam. Upon his return to Berlin in 1918, Pieck joined the newly founded Communist Party of Germany (KPD)⁵⁴¹. On 16.01.1919 Pieck, along with Rosa Luxemburg²⁵⁴ and Karl Liebknecht²³⁵ was arrested while meeting at Berlin Eden Hotel. Liebknecht and Luxemburg were then killed while 'being taken to prison' by a unit of *Freikorps* [Free Corps]. While the two were being murdered, Pieck managed to escape. ...

At the beginning of May 1933 [six weeks after Adolf Hitler¹⁸² had come to power in Germany], he left first to Paris and then to Moscow. In Moscow, Pieck served the Communist Party in a variety of capacities. From 1935 until 1943 he held the position of Secretary of the Communist International [Comintern⁴⁶⁹]. In 1943 Pieck was among the founders of the National Committee for a Free Germany, an anti-Nazi organisation created by the Soviets aimed at Germans. ...

At the conclusion of the war in 1945 Pieck returned to Germany with the victorious Red Army. A year later, he helped engineer the merger of the eastern branches of the KPD and SPD into the Socialist Unity Party of Germany [*Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands*, SED]. He was elected as the merged party's co-chairman, alongside former SPD leader Otto Grotewohl¹⁵³. His hand appeared alongside Grotewohl's on the SED's 'handshake' logo...

In October 1949 the Soviet occupation zone became the German Democratic Republic, or East Germany. Pieck was elected President of the new country. He served as East Germany's first (and last) President until his death in 1960.” [Wikipedia]

- ³¹⁷ Ferdinand **Porsche** (1875-1951): The engineer Ferdinand Porsche, a Bohemian Austrian, had worked in leading positions for several car companies between 1898 and 1930 (Lohner, Austro-Daimler, Daimler⁸⁰). In practically all cases he left (or “was left”) the company after severe conflicts with the owners – he must have been a quite difficult character! In 1930 he founded his own design consultancy in Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ (Dr.-Ing. h.c. F. Porsche GmbH, *Konstruktionen und Beratung für Motoren und Fahrzeuge*, design and consultancy for engines and vehicles).

Porsche made a name of himself by designing the Auto Union⁴³⁹ Grand Prix racing car for the new formula, introduced 1934 (750 kg maximum weight, no other restrictions). The Porsche design was a remarkably modern solution (and also quite successful on the track), e.g. having a mid-engine layout (with a supercharged V16 engine) that only became standard

racing car practice more than 20 years later. Of course, for the newly founded Saxon Auto Union this Grand Prix racing car and its successes on the track were a means to advertise the combine and its marques.

In the Third Reich⁶²⁰ Ferdinand Porsche became Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² favourite "engineering genius". He was commissioned to design the *Führer's* people car (*Volkswagen*) that was called "*KdF-Wagen*" at first, after the *Kraft durch Freude* (KdF, Strength through Joy) organisation, the Nazis' State-operated leisure organisation. Besides designing the car, Porsche should also plan the production; in order to study the latest production methods he travelled to the USA twice (there even meeting Henry Ford, 1863-1947). The result is the Volkswagen factory in Wolfsburg (a town specifically founded as a location of the production facilities as well as of newly built accommodation for the necessary workers) – still standing and operating today. However, when the factory was finished, World War II had started; therefore, the production was not the *KdF-Wagen* at all but military off-road and amphibian vehicles derived from it.

After the war, on initiative of the British occupation forces (who feared no real competition for their car industry at home from this ridiculous design), production of the car started in the second half of 1945 (after the factory had produced pots and pans from superfluous steel helmets). It became the Volkswagen type 1 "beetle" – a multi-million seller worldwide.

Days after World War II had started, Ferdinand Porsche was appointed chairman of the German tank commission (*Panzerkommission*), a board consisting of technical experts and representatives of the defence industry with the task of supporting, coordinating and, if possible, initiating the development of new army weapons. He also got several consecutive assignments to design tanks himself – with limited success: his solutions were too heavy, too slow, too late.

After World War II Ferdinand Porsche was imprisoned by the French occupation forces (first in Baden-Baden, then in France). He spent 22 months in prison. The story that Porsche, while in prison, had a hand in designing the Renault 4 CV – an also "bubbly" car with a rear-mounted engine, a big success for the Renault company in the 1950s – is probably a myth. After Porsche was released in 1949, his health deteriorated and he never worked again. He died two years later in Stuttgart.

Meanwhile, his son Ferdinand Porsche junior, called "Ferry" (1909-1998), had resumed work in Stuttgart. He kept the consultancy afloat with the help of external assignments. One of them was to design a racing car for the Italian sports car manufacturer Cisitalia to be entered into events of the forthcoming new Formula 1. It was again a challenging design: A 1.5 litre flat 12-cylinder engine, two superchargers, four-wheel drive switchable. One-and-a-half cars were built, none probably ever raced (highly contradictory sources on that).

Ferry Porsche also built a little sports car from components of the Volkswagen type 1 "beetle". In contrast to the later production car which was rear-engined for practical reasons, this first prototype had a mid-mounted engine.

Ferry Porsche re-structured the consultancy into a car-maker – origin of today's Porsche AG in Stuttgart – and started to produce a revised version of the prototype as Porsche type 356. This was actually the first car to carry the Porsche name. Ferry Porsche also managed to negotiate a licence fee per "beetle" built by the Volkswagen company, between 5 *Deutsche Mark* and 1 *Deutsche Mark* later. With view to the production figures of the "beetle", certainly good money to get the own company off the ground!

In 2005 the Volkswagen concern bought the Porsche AG. However, the descendants of Ferdinand Porsche – the two families Porsche (from his son Ferry) and Piëch (from his daughter Louise, married Piëch) – hold more than 50% of the Volkswagen shares via the Porsche Automobil Holding that has its headquarters also in Stuttgart.

The Porsche company is still a well-reputed consultancy today, working for other manufacturers of cars (TAG-Turbo Formula 1 engine in 1983, Lada Samara in 1984, various high-performance variants for Mercedes-Benz and Audi, ...), motorcycles (Harley-Davidson), commercial vehicles (Scania trucks, Linde forklift trucks), even airplanes (Airbus) and high-tech

sports equipment via its daughter Porsche Engineering Group GmbH which has its seat in Weissach, a very small town about 30 km west-north-west of Stuttgart. Weissach also hosts Porsche's test track.

- ³¹⁸ Gavriilo **Princip** (1894-1918): "Bosnian Serb member of Young Bosnia [*Mlada Bosna*] who sought an end to Austro-Hungarian rule in Bosnia and Herzegovina. ... [After the assassination of Prince Franz Ferdinand of Austria¹¹⁴ and his wife Sophie on 28.06.1914] Princip and his accomplices were arrested... Princip was nineteen years old at the time and too young to receive the death penalty, as he was twenty-seven days shy of the twenty-year minimum age limit required by Habsburg law. Instead, he received the maximum sentence of twenty years in prison. ... He died on 28.04.1918 from tuberculosis exacerbated by poor prison conditions which had already caused the loss of his right arm." [Wikipedia]
- ³¹⁹ Walther **Rathenau** (1867-1922): German industrialist, writer and liberal politician. After World War I Walter Rathenau was appointed Minister of Reconstruction, later Foreign Minister of Germany. He was assassinated on 24.06.1922 – because of his political opinions, because he tried to comply with the regulations of the Treaty of Versailles (see section "Consequences of World War I" in chapter 4), and because he was Jewish. The assassins were members of the ultra-nationalist secret and anti-Semitic "Organisation Consul" (O.C.) that was responsible for a number of political assaults and murders in the 1920s, e.g. on Matthias Erzberger¹⁰⁴ and Philipp Scheidemann³⁵⁰.
Walther Rathenau was the son of Emil Rathenau, founder of the *Deutsche Edison-Gesellschaft für angewandte Elektrizität* (German Edison Society for Applied Electricity) that later became the AEG company (*Allgemeine Elektrizitäts-Gesellschaft*, General Electricity Corporation), for a time one of the world's largest manufacturer of electrical equipment.
- ³²⁰ Johannes **Rau** (1931-2006): German politician (SPD⁶¹¹). He was First Minister (*Ministerpräsident*) of the State of North Rhine-Westphalia (the most populous German State.) between 1978 and 1998 – longer in this office than any other politician so far. For the 1987 Federal elections he was prime candidate of the SPD for chancellorship but lost to Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ and the CDU⁴⁶². Johannes Rau was elected President of the Federal Republic of Germany in 1999, an office he held until 2004.
- ³²¹ Anton Philipp **Reclam** (1807-1896) and his son Hans Heinrich **Reclam** (1840-1920):
Anton Philipp Reclam was a "German publisher and founder of the Reclam press. Reclam established his company in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ in 1828 as 'Philipp Reclam jun.' to distinguish it from his father's company. After the 1867 lifting of the German copyright on authors deceased before 1837, Reclam introduced the successful *Universal-Bibliothek* [Universal Library], which offered affordable editions of classic German and foreign texts." [Wikipedia]
Hans Heinrich Reclam followed his father as the CEO of the Reclam publishing house between 1890 and 1917. He considerably extended the Universal Library.
The Reclam company – after World War II with its headquarters moved to West Germany, close to Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ – and the Universal Library booklet series exist until today, the latter known as the "yellow booklets" (*gelbe Hefte*).
- ³²² Jan Philipp Fürchtgott **Reemtsma** (born 1952): Descendant of a tobacco dynasty in Hamburg⁵¹³; however, he sold his shares in the company in 1980. Studied German literature and philosophy at the University of Hamburg (PhD), where he has been active as a professor of German literature since 1996. He is well known as literary scholar, author, and patron who in 1984 founded the Hamburg Institute for Social Research (*Hamburger Institut für Sozialforschung*, HIS) of which he was the long-term director and more or less the sole financier.
Reemtsma and HIS produced two exhibitions about war crimes of the *Wehrmacht* (known as the *Wehrmachtsausstellung*) that were issue of fierce debates in the German public because they shattered the long-propagated positive image of the *Wehrmacht*. The first exhibition opened in 1995, in total travelling to 33 German and Austrian cities.
In the first days of the year 2024 Reemtsma announced that his support for HIS will end in 2028, and the institute will close at this time. The reason is fear that a transfer into a public

institution (e.g. as part of a university or another state-financed research institution) will increase bureaucracy and substantially jeopardise independence and freedom.

In 1996 Reemtsma was kidnapped, released after 33 days for a ransom of 15 million *Deutsche Mark* plus 12.5 million Swiss Franks. The criminals were captured between 1996 and 1998 and sentenced to long terms of imprisonments. Of the ransom, only about 1 million *Deutsche Mark* could be found, the whereabouts of the rest is still unclear.

Reemtsma wrote a best-selling account of his experiences during the kidnapping, published in German as *„Im Keller“* (1997), in English as *„In the Cellar“* (1999). In 2023 he also published a highly respected biography of Christoph Martin Wieland, title *„Christoph Martin Wieland – Die Erfindung der modernen deutschen Literatur“* (Christoph Martin Wieland – the Invention of Modern German Literature) that saw four editions in its first year.

- ³²³ **Rembrandt**, full name Rembrandt Harmenszoon van Rijn (1606-1669): “Dutch draughtsman, painter, and printmaker. An innovative and prolific master in three media, he is generally considered one of the greatest visual artists in the history of art and the most important in Dutch art history.” [Wikipedia]
- ³²⁴ Pierre-Auguste **Renoir** (1841-1919): “French artist who was a leading painter in the development of the Impressionist style. As a celebrator of beauty and especially feminine sensuality, it has been said that ‘Renoir is the final representative of a tradition which runs directly from Rubens to Watteau’. ... He was the father of actor Pierre Renoir (1885-1952), filmmaker Jean Renoir (1894-1979) and ceramic artist Claude Renoir (1901-1969). He was the grandfather of the filmmaker Claude Renoir (1913-1993), son of Pierre.” [Wikipedia]
- ³²⁵ Paul **Reynaud** (1878-1966): “French politician and lawyer prominent in the interwar period, noted for his stances on economic liberalism and militant opposition to Germany.” [Wikipedia]
- Prime Minister of France from March 1940 to June 1940, successor of Édouard Daladier⁸¹, in this office succeeded by Maréchal Philippe Pétain³¹⁴.
- ³²⁶ Hans Werner **Richter** (1908-1993): “German writer, ... little known for his own works but found worldwide celebrity and acknowledgment as initiator, moving spirit and ‘grey eminence’ of the Group 47⁵⁰⁹, the most important literary association of the German Federal Republic of the post-war period.” [Wikipedia]
- ³²⁷ Tilman **Riemenschneider** (ca. 1460-1531): “German sculptor and woodcarver active in Würzburg from 1483. He was one of the most prolific and versatile sculptors of the transition period between late Gothic and Renaissance, a master in stone and limewood.” [Wikipedia]
- ³²⁸ Ernst Friedrich August **Rietschel** (1804-1861): One of the most renowned sculptors of the late Classicism in Germany. Besides the Goethe-Schiller monument in Weimar, unveiled 1857, he also designed the monuments of the writer Gotthold Ephraim Lessing (1729-1781) in *Braunschweig/Brunswick*⁴⁵⁷, unveiled 1853, of the composer Carl Maria von Weber (1786-1826) in Dresden⁴⁷⁹, unveiled 1858, and of Martin Luther²⁵³ in Worms⁶⁴⁷, unveiled 1868.
- ³²⁹ Rainer Maria **Rilke**, full name René Karl Wilhelm Johann Josef Maria Rilke (1875-1926): “Bohemian-Austrian poet and novelist. He is ‘widely recognised as one of the most lyrically intense German-language poets’.” [Wikipedia]
- ³³⁰ Maximilien **Robespierre**, full name Maximilien François Marie Isidore de Robespierre (1758-1794): French lawyer and statesman. Initially a monarchist, he became later one of the best-known, most influential and more and more radical figures of the French Revolution. He is considered as the main inciter of the Reign of Terror (*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794). After one year of terror, the people of France and the majority in the National Convent (first form of a French parliament) were tired of it and the personality cult around Robespierre; he was arrested and guillotined himself.
- ³³¹ François Auguste René **Rodin** (1840-1917): “French sculptor [also known for his drawings and paintings]. Although Rodin is generally considered the progenitor of modern sculpture, he did not set out to rebel against the past. He was schooled traditionally, took a craftsman-like approach to his work, and desired academic recognition, although he was never accept-

ed into Paris's foremost school of art. ... Many of his most notable sculptures were criticised during his lifetime. ... Rodin's most original work departed from traditional themes of mythology and allegory, modelled the human body with naturalism, and celebrated individual character and physicality." [Wikipedia]

- 332 Johann August **Röbbling** (1806-1869): German-born civil engineer, after acquiring the US-American citizenship in 1937 he changed his name to John A. Roebling.

Röbbling specialised in designing and building wire rope suspension bridges – at his time a completely new concept. His most famous work is the Brooklyn Bridge in New York that has been designated as a National Historic Landmark and a National Historic Civil Engineering Landmark. He planned the bridge and saw the start of work in 1869, but died due to a tetanus infection that he caught in a work accident when inspecting the footing of the bridge. His son Washington Roebling (1837-1926) took over, but he soon also fell victim to a work accident that put him in a wheelchair. Washington's wife Emily (1843-1903), a civil engineer herself, stepped into the breach and directed the construction of the bridge until its opening in 1883 – obviously an extraordinarily strong and apt woman for her time. Together with the US President at that time, Chester A. Arthur (1829-1886), she was the first person to cross the Brooklyn Bridge (by horse!) at its opening in 1883.

Another famous work of John A. Roebling (even earlier than the Brooklyn Bridge) was the Niagara Falls Suspension Bridge: A two-storey suspension bridge and the world's first working railway suspension bridge (trains running on the upper floor, pedestrians and carriages on the lower). It stood 1855-1897 before being replaced by a bridge with higher capacity.

- 333 Ernst Julius Günther **Röhm** (1887-1934): "German military officer and a leading member of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³. Initially a close friend and early ally of Adolf Hitler¹⁸², Röhm was the co-founder and leader of the *Sturmabteilung* (SA, [Storm Troopers])⁵⁹⁶, the Nazi Party's original paramilitary wing, which played a significant role in Adolf Hitler's rise to power. He served as chief of the SA from 1931 until his murder in 1934 during the Night of the Long Knives [original German term, still proverbial in Germany: *Nacht der langen Messer*]. ...

In 1919, Röhm joined the German Workers' Party [*Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*, DAP], the precursor of the Nazi Party, and became a close associate of Adolf Hitler. ... In 1923, he took part in Hitler's failed Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ to seize governmental power in Munich⁵⁶⁶ and was given a suspended prison sentence. After a stint as a *Reichstag* deputy, Röhm broke with Hitler in 1925 over the future direction of the Nazi Party. He resigned from all positions and emigrated to Bolivia, where he served as an advisor to the Bolivian Army.

In 1930, at Hitler's request, Röhm returned to Germany and was officially appointed chief of staff of the SA in 1931. He re-organised the SA, which numbered over a million members [by the time of Hitler's takeover of power in January 1933 approximately two million men, at the end of 1933 more than three million – twenty/thirty times as large as the number of troops and officers in the regular German Army/*Reichswehr*], and continued its campaign of political violence against communists, rival political parties, Jews and other groups deemed hostile to the Nazi agenda. At the same time, opposition to Röhm intensified as his homosexuality gradually became public knowledge. Nevertheless, he retained the trust of Hitler for a time. After Hitler became Chancellor of Germany in 1933, Röhm was named a *Reichsleiter*, the second highest political rank in the Nazi Party, and appointed to the Reich cabinet as a *Reichsminister* without portfolio.

As the Nazi government began to consolidate its rule, the tension between Röhm and Hitler escalated. Throughout 1933 and 1934, Röhm's rhetoric became increasingly radical as he called for a 'second revolution' that would transform German society, alarming Hitler's powerful industrial allies. [Röhm had always been on the 'socialistic' side of the NSDAP which now did not fit anymore to the party's seemingly more moderate manner.] He also demanded more power for the SA, which the *Reichswehr* [Germany's regular army] saw as a growing threat to its position. Hitler came to see his long-time ally as a rival and liability, and made the decision to eliminate him with the assistance of SS⁶¹³ leaders Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸ and Reinhard Heydrich¹⁷⁶. On 30.06.1934, the entire SA leadership were purged by the SS

during an event known as the Night of the Long Knives. Röhm was taken to Stadelheim Prison and shot on 01.07.1934. ...

Hitler was aware of Röhm's homosexuality. Their friendship shows in that Röhm remained one of the few intimates allowed to use the familiar German *Du* (the German familiar form of 'you') when conversing with Hitler. Röhm was the only Nazi leader who dared to address Hitler by his first name 'Adolf' or his nickname 'Adi' rather than '*mein Führer*'. Their close association led to rumours that Hitler himself was homosexual [never clearly verified nor disproved]." [Wikipedia]

The Nazi leaders substantiated the purge of the SA leadership by claiming that Röhm and his colleagues had planned a *coup d'état* ("Röhm-Putsch") – pure fake news!

- 334 Detlev Karsten **Rohwedder** (1932-1991): German manager and politician, member of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹. In September 1990 he was appointed president of the *Treuhandanstalt*, an agency responsible for the privatisation of state-owned property in the former German Democratic Republic (GDR)⁴⁷⁶ – see section "The path to unity" in chapter 8. Before that he had been CEO of steel manufacturer Hoesch AG since 1980. Rohwedder was shot and killed on 01.04.1991 through a window on the second floor of his house in Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰.

"The shots were fired from 63 m away from a rifle chambered in 7.62×51 mm NATO. It was also the same rifle that was used during a sniper attack on the American embassy in February committed by the Red Army Faction [RAF], a West German far-left terrorist group. An inspection of the scene found three cartridge cases, a plastic chair, a towel, and a letter claiming responsibility from an RAF unit named after Ulrich Wessel, a minor RAF figure who had died in 1975. The shooter has never been identified.

In 2001 a DNA analysis found that hair strands from the crime scene belonged to RAF member Wolfgang Grams. The Attorney General did not consider this evidence sufficient to name Grams as a suspect of the killing. Grams was killed in a shootout with police in Bad Kleinen in 1993.

On 10.04.1991 Rohwedder was honoured in Berlin with a day of mourning by German President Richard von Weizsäcker⁴¹¹, Minister-President of North Rhine-Westphalia, Johannes Rau³²⁰, and Chairman of the Board of *Treuhandanstalt* Jens Odewald. The *Detlev-Rohwedder-Haus*, the seat of the Federal Finance Ministry, is named in his honour." [Wikipedia]

On 26.02.2024 – more than 30 years after the crimes – Daniela Klette, one of the RAF terrorists involved in Detlev Carsten Rohwedder's murder, the attack on the American embassy and other crimes, has been arrested in Berlin where she lived under a false identity.

- 335 Anna Pawlowna **Romanowa** (1795-1865): Sixth daughter of the Russian Tsar Paul I³¹¹, sister of his successor Tsar Alexander I⁹, from 1840 Queen Consort of the Netherlands.
- 336 Katharina Pawlowna **Romanowa** (1788-1819): Fourth daughter of the Russian Tsar Paul I³¹¹, sister of his successor Tsar Alexander I⁹. Widowed early, in 1816 she married for a second time, this time Crown Prince Wilhelm of Württemberg (who had to get divorced first). In the same year her husband became King Wilhelm I of Württemberg (1781-1864). She died already three years later from erysipelas (a skin disease), complicated by pneumonia.
- 337 Maria Pawlowna **Romanowa** (1786-1859): Third daughter of Tsar Paul I³¹¹ of Russia, sister of his successor Tsar Alexander I⁹.
- 338 Albrecht Theodor Emil *Graf* (Count) von **Roon** (1803-1879): "Prussian soldier and statesman. As Minister of War from 1859 to 1873, Roon, along with Otto von Bismarck³⁷ and Helmut von Moltke²⁸⁸, was a dominating figure in Prussia's government during the key decade of the 1860s, when a series of successful wars against Denmark, Austria, and France led to German unification under Prussia's leadership [see section "War times again: German Unification Wars" in chapter 3]. A moderate conservative and supporter of executive monarchy, he was an avid moderniser who worked to improve the efficiency of the army. ...
- "During the Franco-Prussian War in 1870/1871 [more exact: Franco-German War = third German Unification War], Roon was in attendance on Prussian King Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵. The war

was a great victory for Prussia and Roon's contribution to success was considerable. He was created a *Graf* (Count) on 19.01.1871, just after Moltke. In January 1873, he succeeded Bismarck (who continued to be Imperial Chancellor) as Minister President of Prussia. Ill health compelled him to resign later that year, handing the job back to Bismarck. Roon was promoted to field marshal on 01.01.1873. However, he resigned from the army soon due to ill health." [Wikipedia]

In his younger years (1825-1839) had published a number of highly respected books on military geography, an area of which von Roon is considered one of the founders.

Von Roon was not present at the ceremony in which the Prussian-led German Empire (*Deutsches Reich*) was proclaimed (18.01.1871 in the Mirror Hall of *Château de Versailles*). The only still existing painting of this ceremony stems from 1885 – 14 years after the event (see **Fig. 39** and box on page 83). Nevertheless, for this (the third) version of the painting, which was made as a present to Otto von Bismarck, von Roon should be added. While the age of all persons in the picture was updated by the painter (Anton von Werner⁴¹³), von Roon was the only one depicted at his original age in 1871 – because he had died already in 1879 (and a software to let people grow older virtually did not yet exist...).

339 Franklin Delano **Roosevelt** (1882-1945): “[US-] American politician and attorney who served as the 32nd president of the United States from 1933 until his death in 1945 [in total four office periods]. As a member of the Democratic Party, he won a record four presidential elections and became a central figure in world events during the first half of the 20th century. Roosevelt directed the Federal government during most of the Great Depression, implementing his New Deal domestic agenda in response to the worst economic crisis in US history... His third and fourth terms were dominated by World War II [into which the USA entered in December 1941 after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour on Hawaii], which ended shortly after he died in office.” [Wikipedia]

In 1921 in the middle of a soaring career, he fell ill and was left permanently paralysed from the waist down. He was diagnosed with polio but recent investigations (2017) state that his symptoms were more consistent with Guillain-Barré syndrome (a special form of polyneuropathy). Although his mother propagated his retirement from public life, he kept on.

“He laboriously taught himself to walk short distances while wearing iron braces on his hips and legs by swivelling his torso, supporting himself with a cane. He was careful never to be seen using his wheelchair in public, and great care was taken to prevent any portrayal in the press that would highlight his disability. However, his disability was well known before and during his presidency and became a major part of his image. He usually appeared in public standing upright, supported on one side by an aide or one of his sons. ... In 1938 he founded the National Foundation for Infantile Paralysis, leading to the development of polio vaccines.” [Wikipedia]

Franklin D. Roosevelt's wife Eleanor (1884-1962) greatly redefined the role of a First Lady and became an important political figure, diplomat, and activist in her own right. After World War II she served as a United States Delegate to the United Nations⁶²⁸ General Assembly, and took a leading role in designing the text of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

340 Bernd **Rosemeyer** (1909-1938): German racing driver in the 1930s, considered one of the greatest racing drivers of all time. He started racing on motorcycles. Based on a talent contest early in 1935 he was right away engaged for the Auto Union⁴³⁹ Grand Prix racing team. Rosemeyer was one of the few drivers who could cope with the tricky handling of the mid-engined Auto Union Grand Prix racing cars (designed by Ferdinand Porsche³¹⁷). He almost won his only second Grand Prix race – on the daunting *Nürburgring*. He won the 1936 European Drivers' Championship (predecessor of today's Formula One World Championship that was only established in 1950).

Among a lot of other triumphs, Rosemeyer won the 1936 *Eifelrennen*, run on the *Nürburgring* in increasing fog. This performance earns him the by-name “*Nebelmeister*” (Fog master) – complementary to *Regenmeister* (rain master) Rudolf Caracciola⁶². Later that year, Rosemeyer was the first man to lap the awesome *Nürburgring* in under 10 minutes.

Bernd Rosemeyer was a national hero who fitted well to the Nazi propaganda machine: Young, blond, blue-eyed, brave, ... Even though he was never a member of the NSDAP⁵⁷³, he was made a member of the SS⁶¹³ for propaganda purposes and ranked as *Hauptsturmführer* (comparable to a captain in a regular army).

In 1935 Rosemeyer met the famous aviatrix Elly Beinhorn (1907-2007). On 13.07.1936 they got married. This alliance made an extremely good copy for the propaganda and the (yellow) press; transferred to a global level as is normal today, this is a bit like today's Formula One star driver Max Verstappen would marry pop star Taylor Swift...

In the 1930s speed records were (still) fashionable – and attempts to get records into German hands were strongly supported by the German Nazi government. The international (at that time: mainly British) opposition usually ran on the Bonneville Salt Flats in State of Utah in the USA. There the overall speed record had gone over the 400 km/h (250 mph) mark already in 1932 (Malcolm Campbell⁶¹ in his special vehicle "Bluebird"), and in November 1937 the Englishman George Eyston¹⁰⁶ in "Thunderbolt" went up to 502.1 km/h (312.0 mph) for the flying kilometre and 501.2 km/h (311.4 mph) for the flying mile.

What the Germans could do: Go for speed records on an "ordinary road", i.e. a German *Autobahn* – another big propaganda issue, contrary to the public opinion (until today) **not** invented by the Nazis.

Rosemeyer had achieved a number of such records in June 1937 on a strip of motorway between Frankfurt⁴⁹³ and Darmstadt (today part of the *Autobahn* A5), driving a strongly modified Auto Union Grand Prix racing car with streamlined bodywork: Among other distances he went up to 406.3 km/h (252.5 mph) both for the flying kilometre and the flying mile.

Initiated by Mercedes-Benz, who wanted to beat at least Rosemeyer's road record of 1937, a special speed week was scheduled for end of January 1938. Both Mercedes-Benz (with driver Rudolf Caracciola) and – in a last-minute effort – Auto Union attended (with driver Bernd Rosemeyer).

On 28.01.1939 Carraciola went first early in the morning, driving a much modified Mercedes-Benz Grand Prix racing car. He set a speed of 432.7 km/h (268.9 mph) over the flying kilometre – a speed record on an ordinary road that was only beaten in 2017.

Rosemeyer is warned of increasing crosswinds by Caracciola, and his team manager Dr. Karl Feuereissen (1887-1955) advises him to skip the record attempt for this day. However, he decides on running, "just to try the car out", promises to increase the speed only very carefully. At 11:40 am his car – an even more highly tuned version of his 1937 mount with modified streamlining – is pushed out of the garage. It is push-started at 11:46 am, Rosemeyer goes onto the track. At 11:48 pm he crashes fatally because he cannot cope with a sudden crosswind when leaving a vale under a bridge – a motorway is far too narrow to get away with it at roughly 440 km/h...

Until today, a memorial stone besides the *Autobahn* A5 reminds of this tragedy that shook Germany.

³⁴¹ Gioachino Antonio **Rossini** (1792-1868): "Italian composer who gained fame for his 39 operas, although he also wrote many songs, some chamber music and piano pieces, and some sacred music. He set new standards for both comic and serious opera before retiring from large-scale composition while still in his thirties, at the height of his popularity." [Wikipedia]

³⁴² Sir Peter Paul **Rubens** (1577-1640): "Flemish artist and diplomat from the Duchy of Brabant in the Southern Netherlands (modern-day Belgium). He is considered the most influential artist of the Flemish Baroque tradition. ... [He] was knighted by both Philip IV of Spain [1605-1665] and Charles I of England [1600-1649]." [Wikipedia]

³⁴³ **Rudolf I of Habsburg**⁵¹⁰ (1218-1291): Born as Count of Habsburg, he inherited large estates around the ancestral seat of Habsburg Castle in the Aargau region of present-day Switzerland as well as possessions in Alsace.

The disorder in the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ during the interregnum (1254-1272) brought Rudolf to contest its leadership (even though already 55 years of age). After some manipulation (and maybe some bribery) with the Electoral College (most influential move: replacing the

King of Bohemia – Rudolf’s archenemy and running for the office himself – with the Principal of Lower Bavaria as the seventh Elector) he was unanimously elected King of the Holy Roman Empire in 1273. However, he was never crowned as Emperor, remained “just” King. He kept this office until his death in 1291.

In his younger years Rudolf was quite martial and violent, among other things fighting the pagan tribe of Old Prussians (also known as Baltic Prussians) in the 1250s. After his election to King of the Holy Roman Empire he changed his behaviour and was regarded as brave, capable of strategic thinking, relatively fair, not without a sense of humour, but also taking personal advantages if possible. He was also known for his tall stature: One source states a body height of 7 feet (more than 2 meters) – well, maybe slightly exaggerated...

In November 1274 the Imperial Diet (Reichstag, the assembly of the members of the Holy Roman Empire) at *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴ decided that all crown estates seized since the death of the Emperor Friedrich II¹²³ must be restored (i.e. brought back into the possession of the Empire). Rudolf I took on this mandate, and during the quarrels and battles connected with it he added Austria to the Habsburg territory – the country that is associated with the Habsburg dynasty until today.

³⁴⁴ Charles-Camille **Saint-Saëns** (1835-1921): “French composer, organist, conductor and pianist of the Romantic era.” [Wikipedia]

³⁴⁵ George **Sand**, real name Amantine Lucile Aurore Dupin (1804-1876): “French novelist, memoirist, and Socialist. One of the most popular writers in Europe in her lifetime, being more renowned than both Victor Hugo¹⁹¹ and Honoré de Balzac¹⁸ in England in the 1830s and 1840s, Sand is recognised as one of the most notable writers of the European Romantic era.

...

Like her great-grandmother, Louise Dupin [née Louise-Marie-Madeleine Guillaume de Fontaine, 1706-1799], whom she admired, George Sand stood up for women, advocated passion, castigated marriage and fought against the prejudices of a conservative society. ...

Sand was one of those women who wore men's clothing without a permit... In addition to being comfortable, Sand's male attire enabled her to circulate more freely in Paris than most of her female contemporaries and gave her increased access to venues that barred women, even those of her social standing. Also scandalous was Sand's smoking tobacco in public ... although Franz Liszt's²³⁹ paramour Marie d'Agoult⁷ affected this as well, smoking large cigars. ...

In 1831, at the age of twenty-seven, she chose her pseudonym George Sand, a feminine of the first name Georges unknown until then, and added ‘Sand’, a diminutive of ‘Sandeau’, the name of Jules, her lover at the time [Jules Sandeau, 1811-1883, writer]. This decision came from a desire to sow confusion about her identity and thus increase her chances of being published in a then resolutely male publishing world. ...

In 1822, at the age of eighteen, Sand married (François) Casimir Dudevant [1795-1871], an out-of-wedlock son of Baron Jean-François Dudevant [1754-1826]. She and [Casimir] Dudevant had two children: Maurice [1823-1889, also known as Maurice Sand] and Solange (1828-1899) [both of whom were also working as writers]. In 1825 she had an intense but perhaps platonic affair with the young lawyer Aurélien de Sèze [1799-1870]. In early 1831 she left her husband and entered upon a four- or five-year period of ‘romantic rebellion’. In 1835 she was legally separated from Dudevant and took custody of their children.

Sand had romantic affairs with the novelist Jules Sandeau (1831, [life time 1811-1883]), the writer Prosper Mérimée [1803-1870], the dramatist Alfred de Musset (summer 1833 to March 1835, [life time 1810-1857]), Louis-Chrysostome Michel [1797-1853, lawyer and Politian], the actor Pierre-François Bocage [real family name Touzé, 1799-1863], the writer Charles Didier [1805-1864], the novelist Félicien Mallefille [1813-1868], the politician Louis Blanc [1811-1882], and the composer Frédéric Chopin⁶⁸ (1837-1847, [life time 1810-1849]). Later in her life she corresponded with Gustave Flaubert [1821-1880], and despite their differences in temperament and aesthetic preference, they eventually became close friends.

Sand also engaged in an intimate romantic relationship with actress Marie Dorval [1798-1849]. ...

Sand's first literary efforts were collaborations with the writer Jules Sandeau [1811-1883]. They published several stories together, signing them Jules Sand. Sand's first published novel *Rose et Blanche* (1831) was written in collaboration with Sandeau. ...

By the age of 27, Sand was Europe's most popular writer of either gender, more popular than both Victor Hugo¹⁹¹ and Honoré de Balzac¹⁸ in England in the 1830s and 1840s, and she remained immensely popular as a writer throughout her lifetime and long after her death." [Wikipedia]

- ³⁴⁶ Princess Carolyne zu **Sayn-Wittgenstein**, née von Iwanowska (1819-1887): "Polish [more exact: Polish-Ukrainian] noblewoman ... She was also an amateur journalist and essayist, and it is conjectured that she did much of the actual writing of several of Liszt's²³⁹ publications. ... She maintained an enormous correspondence with Liszt and many others which is of vital historical interest. She admired and encouraged Hector Berlioz³⁴, as is clear from their extensive correspondence. Berlioz dedicated *Les Troyens* to Princess Carolyne." [Wikipedia]

- ³⁴⁷ Nikolaus zu **Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg-Ludwigsburg** (1812-1864).

- ³⁴⁸ Günter **Schabowski** (1929-2015): East German politician, member of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany (*Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands*, SED)⁶⁰⁵, the state party of the German Democratic Republic (GDR, *Deutsche Demokratische Republik*, DDR)⁴⁷⁶.

"He studied journalism at the Karl Marx University, Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, after which he became editor of the trade union magazine, *Tribüne*. In 1952 he became a member of the SED. ... In 1978 he became the chief editor of the newspaper *Neues Deutschland* (New Germany) which as the official organ of the SED was considered to be the leading newspaper in the GDR. In 1981 he became a member of the SED Central Committee [ZK]. In 1985, after leaving *Neues Deutschland*, he became the First Secretary of the East Berlin chapter of the SED and a member of the SED *Politbüro* [Political Bureau]. He also served as member of the *Volkskammer* [People's Chamber, the East German form of a parliament] from 1981 to 1990. In 2009 writer Christa Wolf⁴²³ called Schabowski 'one of the worst' East German politicians before the *Wende*, [= the turning point when Socialism was disbanded in the GDR] saying: "I remember a few appearances of him in front of the writers' guild. You were scared of him." [Wikipedia]

Günter Schabowski is remembered for the press conference on 09.11.1989 (regarding the date see also footnote xv on page 106) when he as the Political Bureau's spokesman unintentionally opened the border (the Wall) between East and West Berlin, and subsequently between East and West Germany. He had not been briefed properly before the press conference, and when a reporter asked when the new travel regulations, as announced by him, would come into force, Schabowski assumed they were already in effect and replied: "As far as I know – this is immediately, without delay." (*Das tritt nach meiner Kenntnis – ist das sofort, unverzüglich.*) The result is known...

After the German re-unification, Günter Schabowski acted quite ruefully in view of "his own actions in East Germany and those of his fellow *Politbüro* members as well as of Soviet-style Socialism in general. He worked again as a journalist and between 1992 and 1999, as editor for *Heimat-Nachrichten*, a weekly local paper that he co-founded with a West German journalist... His support for the Christian Democratic Union of Germany (CDU)⁴⁶² prompted some of his former comrades to call him a wryneck (German: *Wendehals*), a bird that can turn its head almost 180 degrees and a popular term used to mock Communists who have turned Capitalist.

Together with other leading figures of the GDR regime, he was charged with the murders of East Germans attempting to flee the GDR. In January 1995 Berlin prosecutors pressed charges against him. ... Because he accepted his moral guilt and denounced the GDR, he was sentenced to only three years in prison. In December 1999 he began serving his sentence ... [but was] released in December 2000 after he had served only a year." [Wikipedia]

- 349 Joseph Victor **Scheffel**, ennobled 1876 to “von Scheffel” (1826-1886): Well-received and successful German poet and novelist.
- 350 Philipp Heinrich **Scheidemann** (1865-1939): “German politician of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹. On 09.11.1918 [see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date], in the midst of the German Revolution of 1918/1919, he proclaimed Germany a republic. Later, beginning in the early part of the following year, he became the second head of government [Chancellor, *Reichskanzler*] of the Weimar Republic, acting in this post for 127 days... [before resigning] in protest over the harsh terms imposed by the Treaty of Versailles [see section ‘Consequences of World War I’ in chapter 4].” [Wikipedia]
On 04.06.1922 members of the ultra-nationalist and anti-Semitic “Organisation Consul” (O.C.) made an attempt to murder Philipp Scheidemann, using prussic acid sprayed into his face. He survived, different from the politicians Mathias Erzberger¹⁰⁴, murdered by the “Organisation Consul” on 26.08.1921, and Walther Rathenau³¹⁹, murdered 24.06.1922 – only days after the assault on Philipp Scheidemann.
- 351 Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph **Schelling**, ennobled 1808 to “Ritter (Knight) von Schelling” (1775-1854): German philosopher, “midpoint in the development of German Idealism, situating him between Johann Gottlieb Fichte¹¹⁰ ... and Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel¹⁶⁶.” [Wikipedia]
- 352 Karl Friedrich **Schinkel** (1781-1841): “Prussian architect, city planner, and painter who also designed furniture and stage sets. Schinkel was one of the most prominent architects of Germany and designed both neoclassical and neogothic buildings. His most famous buildings are found in and around Berlin⁴⁴⁸.” [Wikipedia]
Examples of his work are: the Old Museum and the *Konzerthaus am Gendarmenmarkt* in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, the St. Nicholas Church (*Nikolaikirche*) in Potsdam⁵⁸⁹, *Schloss* (Castle) *Ehrenburg* (one of the two seats of the Principals of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha) in Coburg⁴⁶⁵, and the so-called *Dichtezimmer* (Writer’s Chamber) in the Town Palace (Stadtschloss) in Weimar.
- 353 Carl Baily Norris von **Schirach** (1873-1949): “German-American theatre director. He was ... a retired Captain of the German cavalry (*Rittmeister*). ... Carl von Schirach was born an American citizen and was the son of Friedrich Karl von Schirach (1842-1917), a former major in the US Army who fought in the American Civil War on the Union side and who was an honour guard at President Abraham Lincoln’s funeral in 1865. His mother was Elisabeth Baily Norris (1833-1873), a member of a prominent Philadelphia family.” [Wikipedia]
Carl von Schirach married the American Emma Lynah Tillou Bailey Middleton (1872-1944), a descendant of Thomas Heyward Jr. (1746-1809) and an indirect descendant of Arthur Middleton (1742-1787), two signatories of the United States Declaration of Independence.
- 354 August Wilhelm **Schlegel**, ennobled 1812 to “von Schlegel” (1767-1845): “German poet, translator and critic, and with his brother Friedrich Schlegel³⁵⁵ the leading influence within Jena Romanticism. His translations of Shakespeare³⁶⁸ turned the English dramatist’s works into German classics. Schlegel was also the professor of Sanskrit in Continental Europe and produced a translation of the *Bhagavad Gita* [a 700-verse Hindu scripture, dated some centuries B.C., considered to be one of the holy scriptures of Hinduism].” [Wikipedia]
- 355 Karl Wilhelm Friedrich **Schlegel**, ennobled 1814 to “von Schlegel” (1772-1829): “German poet, literary critic, philosopher, philologist, and Indologist. With his older brother, August Wilhelm Schlegel³⁵⁴, he was one of the main figures of Jena Romanticism.” [Wikipedia]
- 356 Oskar **Schlemmer** (1888-1943): “German painter, sculptor, designer and choreographer associated with the Bauhaus school. In 1923 he was hired as Master of Form at the Bauhaus theatre workshop, after working at the workshop of sculpture. His most famous work is *Triadisches Ballett* (Triadic Ballet) which saw costumed actors transformed into geometrical representations of the human body in what he described as a ‘party of form and colour’.” [Wikipedia]
- 357 Alfred Graf (Count) von **Schlieffen** (1833-1913): “German [more exact: Prussian] field marshal and strategist who served as chief of the Imperial German General Staff from 1891 to 1906.” [Wikipedia]

Until today it is debated whether the Schlieffen plan (that dates back to 1905 and had several variants) was in World War I correctly implemented or not.

- ³⁵⁸ Volker **Schlöndorff** (born 1939): “German film director, screenwriter and producer who has worked in Germany, France and the United States. He was a prominent member of the New German Cinema of the late 1960s and early 1970s... He won an Oscar [Academy Award] as well as the *Palme d’Or* at the 1979 Cannes Film Festival for *Die Blechtrommel* (The Tin Drum, 1979), the film version of the novel by Nobel Prize-winning author Günter Grass¹⁵⁰. ... Appalled at plans to destroy the historic film studios Babelsberg⁴⁴⁰, Schlöndorff mounted a one-man campaign to save them in the early 1990s. He served as the CEO for the UFA studio in Babelsberg between 1992 and 1997.” [Wikipedia]

Schlöndorff also produced one of the few film versions of a novel of Max Frisch¹³² whose works are considered particularly difficult to translate into moving pictures: *Homo Faber* (English title: *Voyager*). Schlöndorff discussed the project extensively with Frisch; however, the finished movie was only released in 1991, after the author’s death. It was not a commercial success, only received “lukewarm” by the critics.

As a sort of “thank-you” for making the movie *Homo Faber*, Max Frisch bequeathed director Volker Schlöndorff his beloved Jaguar 420 car. The car was bought new by Frisch in 1967 and was used well by him for over 20 years. Schlöndorff proudly used the car until 2022, then gave it to the Museum of Transport (*Verkehrsmuseum*) in Lucerne, Switzerland. A truly historic car in more than one dimension!



[Märkische Allgemeine Zeitung (MAZ), 27.03.2019]

- ³⁵⁹ Helmut Heinrich Waldemar **Schmidt** (1918-2015): “German politician and member of the Social-Democratic Party of Germany (SPD)⁶¹¹ who served as the Chancellor of West Germany from 1974 to 1982.

Before becoming Chancellor, he served as the Minister of Defence (1969-1972) and the Minister of Finance (1972-1974) in the government of Willy Brandt⁵¹. In the latter role he gained credit for his financial policies. He had also briefly been Minister of Economics and as acting Foreign Minister.

As Chancellor [following Brandt who had stepped down after Günter Guillaume, one of his closest aides, had been exposed as an East German spy], he focused on international affairs, seeking ‘political unification of Europe in partnership with the United States’ and issuing proposals that led to the NATO⁵⁶⁷ Double-Track Decision in 1979 to deploy US Pershing II missiles to Europe. He was an energetic diplomat who sought European co-operation and international economic co-ordination and was the leading force in creating the European Monetary System in 1978. He was re-elected Chancellor in 1976 and 1980, but his coalition fell apart in 1982 with the switch by his coalition allies, the Free Democratic Party⁴⁹⁰.

He retired from Parliament in 1986, after clashing with the SPD’s left wing, which opposed him on defence and economic issues. In 1986 he was a leading proponent of European monetary union and a European Central Bank.” [Wikipedia]

Schmidt had become famous when he was Senator (= Minister) of the Interior in the City State of Hamburg⁵¹³ from 1961 to 1965:

“He gained a reputation as a *Macher* (doer) – someone who gets things done regardless of obstacles – by his effective management during the emergency caused by the 1962 flood during which 300 people drowned. Schmidt used all means at his disposal to alleviate the situation, even when that meant overstepping his legal authority, including employing the Federal Police and Army units (ignoring the German Constitution’s prohibition on using the army for ‘internal affairs’; a clause excluding disasters was not added until 1968). Describing his actions, Schmidt said, ‘I wasn’t put in charge of these units – I took charge of them!’ He sav-

ed a further 1,000 lives and swiftly managed the re-housing of thousands of the homeless.” [Wikipedia]

His outspoken rhetoric earned him the nickname “*Schmidt-Schnauze*” (Schmidt the Lip).

From 1983 until his death in 2015, Helmut Schmidt worked as co-publisher and author for the renowned weekly newspaper *Die Zeit* (The Time[s]).

³⁶⁰ Kurt **Schmidt** (1901-1991): German painter, graphic designer and draughtsman; at the time of the Bauhaus exhibition he was student at the Bauhaus school.

³⁶¹ Arnold **Schoenberg**, originally “Schönberg” (1874-1951): “Austrian-American composer, music theorist, teacher, writer, and painter. He is widely considered one of the most influential composers of the 20th century. He was associated with the expressionist movement in German poetry and art... As a Jewish composer, Schoenberg was targeted by the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ which labelled his works as ‘degenerate music’ and forbade them from being published.

He emigrated to the United States in 1933, becoming an American citizen in 1941.

Schoenberg's approach, both in terms of harmony and development, has shaped much of 20th-century musical thought. Many composers from at least three generations have consciously extended his thinking, whereas others have passionately reacted against it.

Schoenberg was known early in his career for simultaneously extending the traditionally opposed German Romantic styles of Brahms⁴⁸ and Wagner⁴⁰⁵. Later, his name would come to personify innovations in atonality (although Schoenberg himself detested that term) that would become the most polemical feature of 20th-century classical music. In the 1920s, Schoenberg developed the twelve-tone technique, an influential compositional method of manipulating an ordered series of all twelve notes in the chromatic scale.” [Wikipedia]

In 1904 Schoenberg was co-founder of the *Vereinigung schaffender Tonkünstler* (Association of Creative Sound Artists) in Vienna. He also started teaching composition (on a private base?), one of his first pupils was Alban Berg³¹. Schoenberg did not find a teaching position at a music academy in either Austria or Germany – probably due to his radical approaches to music. Therefore, in 1918 he founded the Society for Private Musical Performances (*Verein für musikalische Privataufführungen*) in Vienna, later – by some of his disciples, e.g. Alban Berg – transferred into the so-called Second Viennese School.

When in the USA he taught at the Malkin Conservatory (Boston University) and at the University of Southern California and the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA), both of which later named music buildings on their respective campuses “Schoenberg Halls”.

Schoenberg's students include many famous names, among them Hanns Eisler⁹⁸, Alban Berg³¹ and John Cage⁶⁰.

A particularly impressive work of Schoenberg's early period of late romanticism are the *Gurre-Lieder* (Gurre songs), based on a poem of the Danish impressionistic writer Jens Peter Jacobsen (1847-1885). Schoenberg wrote the music between 1900 and 1910 in several versions – ending up with a tremendous work that requires an orchestra plus a choir of about 250 musicians in total. Its premiere took place in Vienna in 1913 and was a big success. However, until today the work cannot be played very often because of the necessary effort.

On 19.04.2024, on the occasion of commemorating 75 years of the Bavarian Radio Symphony Orchestra (BRSO), a highly celebrated performance was presented under the orchestra's new conductor Sir Simon Rattle (born 1955).

³⁶² Johanna Henriette **Schopenhauer**, née Trosiener (1766-1838): German writer. After the death of her husband she moved to Weimar in 1806, and started there a famous literary salon. Today, she is known primarily for being the mother of the philosopher Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860). Her daughter Adele Schopenhauer (1797-1849) also became a writer.

³⁶³ Friedrich Otto **Schott** (1851-1935): “German chemist, glass technologist, and the inventor of borosilicate glass. ... In 1879 Schott developed a new lithium-based glass that possessed novel optical properties. Schott shared this discovery with Dr. Ernst Abbe², which was the catalyst for a long professional relationship between the two.” [Wikipedia]

- ³⁶⁴ Paul **Schultze-Naumburg**, original name Paul Eduard Schultze (1869-1949): “German traditionalist architect, painter, publicist and author. A leading critic of modern architecture, he joined the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ in 1930 (aged 61) and became an important advocate of Nazi architecture.” [Wikipedia]
- ³⁶⁵ Robert **Schumann** (1810-1856): “German composer, pianist, and influential music critic. He is widely regarded as one of the greatest composers of the Romantic era.” [Wikipedia]
His wife Clara Schumann, née Wieck (1819-1896), probably was an equally apt composer, certainly the better pianist. It was a hard fight of the couple to get married at all because of massive resistance of Clara’s father Friedrich Wieck (1785-1873) who had been piano teacher and temporary business partner of Robert Schumann. They had to fight in court to get married against the will of the bride’s father. In order to improve his reputation in this law case, Robert Schumann asked the University of Jena for a doctorate. Based on a curriculum vitae and a couple of articles he had written, the title was granted “*in absentia*” by the Philosophical Faculty of the University of Jena on 24.02.1840. (An early example of a both external and cumulative doctorate!)
Throughout his life, Schumann suffered from (often severe) depressions. In 1854, when in Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰ as musical director but having difficulties here, he committed a suicide attempt from a bridge but was rescued by the bridge master. On his own will, he ended up in a mental hospital close to Bonn⁴⁵⁴ where he died in 1856.
- ³⁶⁶ Philipp **Seidel** (1755-1820): Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s butler between 1775 and 1788. Goethe always called his butlers “Carl”, no matter what their real names were.
- ³⁶⁷ Jorge **Semprún**, full name Jorge Semprún Maura (1923-2011): “Spanish writer and politician who lived in France most of his life and wrote primarily in French. From 1953 to 1962, during the dictatorship of Francisco Franco [full name Francisco Paulino Hermenegildo Teódulo Franco Salgado y Bahamonde Pardo, 1892-1975; Spanish military general who led the Nationalist forces in overthrowing the Second Spanish Republic during the Spanish Civil War and thereafter ruled over Spain from 1939 to 1975 as a dictator], Semprún lived clandestinely in Spain working as an organiser for the exiled Communist Party of Spain, but was expelled from the party in 1964. After the death of Franco and change to a democratic government, he served as Minister of Culture in Spain’s Socialist government [of Felipe González] from 1988 to 1991. He was a screenwriter for two successive films by the Greek director Costa-Gavras⁷⁵, ‘Z’ (1969) and ‘The Confession’ (1970), both of which dealt with the theme of persecution by governments. For his work on the films ‘The War Is Over’ (1966) and ‘Z’ (1969) Semprún was nominated for the Academy Award [‘Oscar’].” [Wikipedia]
Since 1941 Semprún was active in the Communist resistance movement *Franc-Tireur et Partisans*, in 1942 he joined the Communist Party of Spain. In 1943 he was imprisoned by the Nazis, deported to the Concentration Camp Buchenwald in January 1944, liberated on 11.04.1945.
Semprún wrote many novels, plays, and screenplays, for which he received several prizes: 1994 Peace Prize of the German Book Trade (*Friedenspreis des Deutschen Buchhandels*), in 1996 he became the first non-French author elected to the *Académie Goncourt*, in 1997 he won the Jerusalem Prize (Man’s Freedom Prize), in 2002 the Ovid Prize, in 2003 the Goethe Medal, 2004 the Spanish Lara prize of literature, 2006 the Austrian National Prize for European literature (*Österreichischer Staatspreis für Europäische Literatur*), 2007 the honorary doctorate of the University Potsdam.
- ³⁶⁸ William **Shakespeare** (1564-1616): “English poet, playwright, and actor, widely regarded as the greatest writer in the English language and the world’s greatest dramatist. ... His extant works, including collaborations, consist of some 39 plays, 154 sonnets, two long narrative poems, and a few other verses, some of uncertain authorship. His plays have been translated into every major living language and are performed more often than those of any other playwright.” [Wikipedia]

- ³⁶⁹ Eduard Ambrosius dze **Shevardnadze** (1928-2014): “Soviet and Georgian politician and diplomat who governed Georgia for several non-consecutive periods from 1972 until his resignation in 2003 and also served as the final Soviet Minister of Foreign Affairs from 1985 to 1990.

Shevardnadze started his political career in the late 1940s as a leading member of his local Komsomol organisation [a political youth organisation in the Soviet Union]. He was later appointed its Second Secretary, then its First Secretary. His rise in the Georgian Soviet hierarchy continued until 1961 when he was demoted after he insulted a senior official. After spending two years in obscurity, Shevardnadze returned as a First Secretary of a Tbilisi city district, and was able to charge the Tbilisi First Secretary at the time with corruption. His anti-corruption work quickly garnered the interest of the Soviet government and Shevardnadze was appointed as First Deputy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Georgian SSR [Socialist Soviet Republic]. He would later become the head of the internal affairs ministry and was able to charge First Secretary (leader of Soviet Georgia) Vasil Mzhavanadze [1902-1988] with corruption.

He served as First Secretary of the Georgian Communist Party (GPC) from 1972 to 1985 which made him the de facto leader of Georgia. As First Secretary, Shevardnadze started several economic reforms which would spur economic growth in the republic – an uncommon occurrence in the Soviet Union because the country was experiencing a nationwide economic stagnation. Shevardnadze's anti-corruption campaign continued until he resigned from his office as First Secretary.

In 1985 Mikhail Gorbachev¹⁴⁹ appointed Shevardnadze to the post of Minister of Foreign Affairs. He served in this position, with the exception of a brief interruption between 1990 and 1991, until the fall of the Soviet Union [26.12.1991]. ...

In the aftermath of the Soviet Union's collapse in 1991, Shevardnadze returned to the newly independent Republic of Georgia, after being asked to lead the country by the Military Council which had recently deposed the country's first President, Zviad Gamsakhurdia [1939-1993]. In 1992 Shevardnadze became the leader of Georgia (as Chairman of Parliament). He was formally elected as President in 1995. Under his rule, the peace treaty was signed in Sochi which ended military hostilities in South Ossetia, although Georgia lost effective control over large part of the territory. In August 1992 the war broke out in Abkhazia which Georgia also lost. Shevardnadze also headed the government in the civil war in 1993 against pro-Gamsakhurdia forces which did not recognise Shevardnadze as a legitimate leader and tried to regain power. Shevardnadze signed Georgia up to the Commonwealth of Independent States, in return receiving help from Russia to end the conflict, although Georgia also deepened its ties with the European Union⁴⁹⁰ and the United States. It joined the Council of Europe in 1999 and declared its intention to join NATO [the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation; French: *Organisation du traité de l'Atlantique nord*, OTAN]⁵⁶⁷ in 2002. Shevardnadze oversaw large-scale privatisation and other political and economic changes. His rule was marked by rampant corruption and accusations of nepotism. Allegations of electoral fraud during the 2003 legislative election led to a series of public protests and demonstrations colloquially known as the Rose Revolution. Eventually, Shevardnadze agreed to resign. He later published his memoirs and lived in relative obscurity until his death in 2014.” [Wikipedia]

- ³⁷⁰ Gottfried **Silbermann** (1683-1753): German builder of keyboard instruments – harpsichords, clavichords, organs, fortepianos. He is famous especially for the organs which he built together with his brother Andreas Silbermann.

Silbermann organs “show a clear and distinctive style, both in architecture and in their music qualities. Gottfried Silbermann never deviated from this style. His ability to earn money with organ construction was remarkable, leading him to uncommon wealth, and his economic operation and slow consolidation of his position eventually created a near monopoly. His apprentices had to pledge never to work in Central Germany.

Silbermann's non-negotiable style was not welcome everywhere, an important example of an opponent being Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ who, unlike Silbermann who tuned in mean-tone temperament, preferred a more flexible tuning.

Silbermann designed and built approximately 50 organs, 35 of which are identified as extant by the Gottfried Silbermann Society, including the organ in the *Hofkirche* [today Dresden Cathedral] in Dresden⁴⁷⁹. The *Hofkirche* organ and that of Freiberg⁴⁹⁴ Cathedral are considered his greatest works. The organ in Freiberg Cathedral has three manuals, or keyboards, and 41 stops divided between the Oberwerk, Hauptwerk, Brustwerk and Pedal divisions. (A division is a section of pipes in the same place within an organ, played from one manual; there is generally one manual for each division, and the pedal has its own division.) Silbermann's organs are characterised by the use of strong reeds, a broad range of stops, and pipes with a high tin content, which adds a distinctive brightness to the tone." [Wikipedia]

Silbermann also invented a forerunner of the damper pedal of pianos.

- ³⁷¹ Krzysztof Jan **Skubiszewski** (1926-2010): "Polish politician, a former Minister of Foreign Affairs (1989-1993) and an established scholar in the field of international law.

Skubiszewski taught International Law at this alma mater, Poznan⁵⁹⁰ University. He was an expert on Polish-German relations. He was a member of the Curatorium of The Hague Academy of International Law. He was a pioneer in scholarship on the law-making authority of international organisations. During the communist regime in the country he was an active member of the Solidarity movement." [Wikipedia]

- ³⁷² **Sophia of Hanover** (1630-1714): Born Princess Sophia of the Palatinate (House of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³) "was the Electress [consort] of Hanover by marriage to Elector Ernst August [1629-1698] and later the heiress presumptive to the thrones of England and Scotland (later Great Britain) and Ireland under the Act of Settlement 1701, as a granddaughter of James VI and I [1566-1625; King of Scotland as James VI and King of England and Ireland as James I from the union of the Scottish and English crowns]. Princess Sophia died less than two months before she would have become Queen of Great Britain. Consequently, her son (and grandson of Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohemia) George I [1660-1727], succeeded her first cousin once removed, Queen Anne [1665-1714], to the British throne, and the succession to the throne has since been defined as, and composed entirely of, her legitimate and Protestant descendants." [Wikipedia]

- ³⁷³ **Sophie of Oranje-Nassau**, full name Princess Wilhelmine Marie Sophie Louise of Oranje-Nassau (1824-1897): "Only daughter of King Wilhelm II⁴¹⁷ of the Netherlands [and in personal union also Grand Principal of Luxembourg] and of his wife Grand Duchess Anna Pawlowna³³⁵ of Russia." [Wikipedia]

On 08.10.1842 Sophie married Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach⁴⁸⁴, see **Fig. 30**.

- ³⁷⁴ Albert **Speer**, full name Berthold Konrad Hermann Albert Speer (1905-1981): Known as "Hitler's¹⁸² architect", he made a name for himself by dwelling in architectural plans for several giant Nazi projects together with the *Führer* (who considered himself as a talented architect himself), detailing and realising a considerable number of them, e.g. the New *Reich* Chancellery (*Neue Reichskanzlei*) in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ rally grounds in *Nürnberg*/Nuremberg⁵⁷⁴.

Because of his organising abilities, from early 1942 Speer was appointed Minister of Armaments and War Production for the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰.

After World War II he was arrested and charged with the crimes of the Nazi regime at the Nuremberg Trials. In the trials he managed to present himself as the well-mannered, intellectual and – to a certain extent – rueful Nazi, very different from the other defendants. He took over responsibility, but not guilt. He was still found guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity, principally for the use of slave labour. He was, however, sentenced to 20 years imprisonment instead of death penalty (demand of the two Soviet judges, not followed by the six judges of the other three allies).

When he was released in 1967, he started a successful career as writer of autobiographical books from notes he had taken in prison. He continued to create the image of having been an apolitical technocrat, denying explicit knowledge of and responsibility for the Holocaust. This image dominated his historiography for decades after the war. However, recent research unveiled that it was just a self-created myth.

- 375 Anne Louise Germaine de **Staël-Holstein**, commonly known as Madame de Staël (1766-1817): “Franco-Swiss woman of letters and political theorist of Genevan origin who in her lifetime witnessed (1789-1815) at first-hand the French Revolution and the Napoléonic era up to the French Restoration.” [Wikipedia]

Madame de Staël was, for her time, an exceptionally emancipated woman with wide-spread contacts into politics, literature and science.

- 376 Adolf Wilhelm Theodor **Stahr** (1805-1876): “German writer and literary historian.” [Wikipedia] After he had been divorced from his first wife, Stahr married Fanny Lewald²³².

- 377 **Stalin**, original name Ioseb Besarionis dze Jughashvili, called Joseph Vissarionovich Stalin, “the one of steel” (1878-1953).

“Georgian revolutionary and Soviet political leader who ruled the Soviet Union from 1922 until his death in 1953. He held power as General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (1922-1952) and Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the Soviet Union (1941-1953). Initially governing the country as part of a collective leadership, he consolidated power to become dictator by the 1930s.” [Wikipedia]

From the 1930s, Stalin ruled the Soviet Union with an iron hand, instigating the so-called “Great Terror” or “Great Purge”. By one decree alone (in 1937) he ordered 268,950 people to be arrested, of whom 75,950 were executed.

Stalin also closed the infamous Hitler-Stalin Pact of 1939 that led to the Soviet Union stealing about half of Poland after World War II had begun (with Nazi Germany taking the other half).

Despite this contract, Hitler¹⁸² also attacked the Soviet Union (*Operation Barbarossa*, June 1941). Stalin, dumbfounded at first, took up the challenge and led his country victoriously through the “Great Patriotic War” (as World War II was and is called in the Soviet Union and Russia), albeit under extremely high losses both of soldiers and civilians.

Only after his death in 1953 the new leaders of the Soviet Union dared to unveil Stalin's crimes and declare him an un-person.

- 378 Charlotte Albertine Ernestine von **Stein**, née von Schardt (1742-1827).

“In 1758 Charlotte became a lady-in-waiting to Anna Amalia, Duchess [and mother of Carl August, later Principal] of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, whom she served until the Duchess's death in 1807. On 17.05.1764 Charlotte married Baron Gottlob Ernst Josias Friedrich von Stein (1735-1793). It was not a marriage for love, but for social and political interests. ... From 1764 to 1773 she gave birth to seven children. Four daughters died; three boys, Karl, Ernst and Fritz, survived. After her seventh child was born, Charlotte was physically exhausted, and took a succession of cures. ...

Charlotte von Stein wrote four plays, only one was published during her lifetime, ‘*Die zwey Emilien*’ (The Two Emilies). The play was published anonymously, but with Schiller's name on the cover which led many to believe that he was the author. Not until 1923 was ‘*Die zwey Emilien*’ published under Charlotte von Stein's name. A second play, ‘*Die Probe*’ (The Trial or The Rehearsal [both meanings possible in German, maybe even intended]) may have been written by Charlotte von Stein. It was published in 1809 and has since disappeared. Charlotte von Stein wrote two more texts, both of which were untitled and have also been lost. ...

In 1774 Johann Wolfgang Goethe and Charlotte von Stein met in Weimar. It was the beginning of a deep friendship which lasted for twelve years. During this time she had a strong influence on Goethe's work and life. Goethe took into his house her eleven-year-old son Fritz (her darling) in May 1783, and took over the boy's education to her satisfaction.

This period of her life might have been the happiest since she was in the centre of social life and attention and met many famous personalities..." [Wikipedia]

Charlotte von Stein's family owned a château in Großkochberg⁵⁰⁸ where she often met with Goethe (see also box on page 22). Whether their relation was friendship or more has been a matter of speculation for almost 250 years.

- ³⁷⁹ Rudolf Joseph Lorenz **Steiner** (1861-1925): "Austrian [more exact: Austrian-Croatian] philosopher, social reformer, architect, esotericist, and claimed clairvoyant. Steiner gained initial recognition at the end of the 19th century as a literary critic and published philosophical works including 'The Philosophy of Freedom' [written when Steiner was in Weimar]. At the beginning of the 20th century he founded an esoteric spiritual movement, anthroposophy, with roots in German idealist philosophy and theosophy; other influences include Goethean science and Rosicrucianism [*Lehre der Rosenkreuzer*]." [Wikipedia]

Steiner searched contact to Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹ who lived in Weimar at the same time, however already mentally disabled and looked after by his sister Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche¹¹³. Nevertheless, Steiner wrote his book *Friedrich Nietzsche – ein Kämpfer gegen seine Zeit* (Friedrich Nietzsche – a Fighter against his Time), published in 1895.

- ³⁸⁰ Wilhelm ("Willi") **Stoph** (1914-1999): "German politician. He served as Chairman of the Council of Ministers (*Vorsitzender des Ministerrates*, Prime Minister) of the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR, East Germany)⁴⁷⁶ from 1964 to 1973, and again from 1976 until 1989. He also served as Chairman of the State Council (*Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*, Head of State) from 1973 to 1976. ...

He served as Interior Minister from 1952 to 1955, and as East Germany's first Defence Minister from 1956 to 1960." [Wikipedia]

In 1960 the West German Press unveiled Stoph's praise of National Socialism in the 1930s. As a consequence, he had to step down as Defence Minister, could, however, come back into other (even higher) offices as explained above.

"Stoph was subsequently arrested for corruption in December 1989. ... He was later spared detention on grounds of ill health. In 1994 a court in Berlin decided that his seized savings of 200,000 *Deutsche Mark* [DM] would not be returned to him." [Wikipedia]

- ³⁸¹ George Leslie **Stout** (1897-1978): "[US-] American art conservation specialist and museum director who founded the first laboratory in the United States to study art conservation, as well as the first journal on the subject of art conservation. During World War II, he was a member of the US Army unit devoted to recovering art, the Monuments, Fine Arts, and Archives section (MFAA), aka 'The Monuments Men'." [Wikipedia]

In the movie *The Monuments Men* (2014) George Stout is the pattern of Frank Stokes, played by George Clooney who also wrote a large part of the script and directed the film.

- ³⁸² Richard Georg **Strauss** (1864-1949): "German composer, conductor, pianist, and violinist. Considered a leading composer of the late Romantic and early modern eras, he has been described as a successor of Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵ and Franz Liszt²³⁹. Along with Gustav Mahler²⁵⁷, he represents the late flowering of German Romanticism after Wagner in which pioneering subtleties of orchestration are combined with an advanced harmonic style." [Wikipedia]

Strauss worked at courtly orchestra of the Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach as second director and conductor between 1889 and 1894.

- ³⁸³ Gregor **Strasser**, in German sometimes spelled *Straßer* (1892-1934): "German politician and early leader of the Nazi Party [and of the SA – *Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers⁵⁹⁶]. Along with his younger brother Otto [1897-1974], he was a leading member of the party's left-wing faction which brought them into conflict with the dominant faction led by Adolf Hitler¹⁸², resulting in his murder in 1934. ...

He joined the Nazi Party (NSDAP)⁵⁷³ in 1920 and quickly became an influential and important figure in the fledgling party. In 1923, Strasser took part in the abortive Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ in Munich⁵⁶⁶ and was imprisoned. After securing an early release following his

election to the *Reichstag* [for the NSFB – *Nationalsozialistische Freiheitsbewegung*, National-Socialist Freedom Movement –, a camouflage version of the NSDAP when it was temporarily outlawed], he joined a revived NSDAP in 1925 and once again established himself as a powerful and dominant member. A highly skilled organiser and effective public speaker, Strasser oversaw a major increase in the party's membership and reputation in northern Germany, transforming the NSDAP from a marginal southern party to a nationwide political force. By mid-1932, Strasser was in charge of the party's national organisational work." [Wikipedia]

Because of continuing differences with the majority of the Nazi Party leaders, Strasser officially exited politics by renouncing his *Reichstag* seat and returned to his pre-politics profession as a pharmacist. Despite this move, he was killed in the "purge" between 30.06. and 02.07.1934 in which, on Hitler's order and with the help of the SS⁶¹³, almost the entire SA leadership was eliminated (in the "Night of the Long Knives", *Nacht der langen Messer*).

"He was shot once in the main artery from behind in his cell but did not die immediately. On the orders of SS general Reinhard Heydrich¹⁷⁶, Strasser was left to bleed to death, which took almost an hour." [Wikipedia]

384 Igor Fjodorowitch **Stravinsky** (1882-1971): Russian-born composer, pianist, and conductor who acquired the French citizenship (1934), afterwards the US-American citizenship (1946).

"He is widely considered one of the most important and influential composers of the 20th century. Stravinsky's compositional career was notable for its stylistic diversity." [Wikipedia]

385 Friedrich August **Stüler** (1800-1865): "Influential Prussian architect and builder. His masterpiece is the *Neues Museum* [New Museum] in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, as well as the dome of the triumphal arch of the main portal of the *Berliner Stadtschloss*⁴⁴⁹ [Berlin Town Palace of the Prussian Kings]." [Wikipedia]

Stüler also designed the New Synagogue (*Neue Synagoge*) as well as the National Gallery (today called "Old National Gallery") in Berlin. The ancestral seat of the Hohenzollern⁵²⁵ dynasty in Hechingen⁵¹⁸ was reconstructed in the 19th century according to plans of Friedrich August Stüler.

386 Ernst **Stuhlinger** (1913-2008): "German-American atomic, electrical, and rocket scientist. After being brought to the United States as part of Operation Paperclip [secret United States intelligence programme in which more than 1,600 German scientists, engineers, and technicians were taken from former Nazi Germany to work for the US government], he developed guidance systems with Wernher von Braun's⁵² team for the US Army, and later was a scientist with NASA [National Aeronautics and Space Administration]." [Wikipedia]

387 Charles-Maurice de **Talleyrand-Périgord** (1754-1838): "French politician and diplomat. ... He worked at the highest levels of successive French governments, most commonly as Foreign Minister or in some other diplomatic capacity. His career spanned the regimes of [King] Louis XVI²⁴⁶, the years of the French Revolution, Napoléon, [King] Louis XVIII²⁴⁷, and [King] Louis-Philippe [1773-1850, King of the French between 1830 and 1848, *not* 'French King', nicknamed the 'Citizen King', successor of King Louis XVIII and predecessor of Napoléon III²⁹⁸]. Those he served often distrusted Talleyrand but, like Napoléon, found him extremely useful. The name 'Talleyrand' has become a byword for crafty, cynical diplomacy." [Wikipedia]

388 William Makepeace **Thackeray** (1811-1863): "British novelist, author and illustrator born in India. He is known for his satirical works, particularly 'Vanity Fair', a panoramic portrait of British society, and 'The Luck of Barry Lyndon' which was adapted for film by Stanley Kubrick." [Wikipedia]

389 Margaret Hilda **Thatcher**, (from 1992 Baroness Thatcher of Kesteven), née Roberts (1925-2013): "British politician and stateswoman who served as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom from 1979 to 1990 and Leader of the Conservative Party from 1975 to 1990. She was the first female British Prime Minister and the longest-serving British Prime Minister of the 20th century. As Prime Minister, she implemented economic policies that became known as

Thatcherism. A Soviet journalist dubbed her the 'Iron Lady', a nickname that became associated with her uncompromising politics and leadership style.

Thatcher studied chemistry at Somerville College, Oxford, and worked briefly as a research chemist, before becoming a barrister. She was elected Member of Parliament for Finchley [a suburb of London] in 1959. Edward Heath [1916-2005] appointed her Secretary of State for Education and Science in his 1970-1974 government. In 1975 she defeated Heath in the Conservative Party leadership election to become Leader of the Opposition, the first woman to lead a major political party in the United Kingdom.

On becoming Prime Minister after winning the 1979 general election, Thatcher introduced a series of economic policies intended to reverse high inflation and Britain's struggles in the wake of the Winter of Discontent [the period between November 1978 and February 1979, characterised by widespread strikes throughout the United Kingdom] and an oncoming recession. Her political philosophy and economic policies emphasised deregulation (particularly of the financial sector), the privatisation of state-owned companies, and reducing the power and influence of trade unions. Her popularity in her first years in office waned amid recession and rising unemployment. Victory in the 1982 Falklands War and the recovering economy brought a resurgence of support, resulting in her landslide re-election in 1983. She survived an assassination attempt by the Provisional IRA [Irish Republican Army] in the 1984 Brighton hotel bombing and achieved a political victory against the National Union of Mine-workers in the 1984-1985 miners' strike.

Thatcher was re-elected for a third term with another landslide in 1987, but her subsequent support for the Community Charge (also known as the 'poll tax') was widely unpopular, and her increasingly Eurosceptic views on the European Community were not shared by others in her cabinet. She resigned as Prime Minister and party leader in 1990..." [Wikipedia]

Well, Mrs. Thatcher finally won, even if it took six more British Prime Ministers and 30 more years to get the Brexit done at last.

³⁹⁰ Johann Ludwig **Tieck** (1773-1853): "German poet, fiction writer, translator, and critic. He was one of the founding fathers of the Romantic movement in the late 18th and early 19th centuries." [Wikipedia]

³⁹¹ Johann Heinrich Wilhelm **Tischbein** (1751-1829): German painter from the Tischbein family of artists, known as the "Goethe-Tischbein". During his Italian Journey (1786-1788) Goethe lived in Tischbein's apartment in Rome for some months. Tischbein introduced Goethe to many other artists of the period for whom Italy was **the** place to be. Goethe also took drawing lessons from Tischbein.

³⁹² Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich von **Trebra** (1740-1819): Mining officer in the Principality/Electorate of Saxony, later head-hunted and employed by the Principality/Electorate of Braunschweig⁴⁵⁷-Lüneburg⁵⁵⁰ (because of its capital more commonly known as the Electorate of Hanover⁵¹⁴) for the mine in Clausthal⁴⁶⁴; expert in geology and mineralogy.

At first, Trebra had studied law, philosophy, mathematics and natural sciences at the University of Jena. Afterwards he became interested in mining and inscribed to the newly founded Mining Academy in Freiberg⁴⁹⁴ (*Bergakademie Freiberg*, today *Technische Universität Bergakademie Freiberg* – the oldest still extant montane school in the world, founded 1765) as its first student (!), at the same time assumingly the first mining student in whole Germany.

Trebra is seen as the key figure of transforming mining from a black art (using divining rods...) into a scientific, geology-based science. He also introduced a number of innovations including improved conditions of the miners.

When he visited Ilmenau⁵²⁷ to study the mines there (which at that time were in the process of being resuscitated) he met Johann Wolfgang von Goethe who was in charge of the operation. Goethe and Trebra became friends, the latter teaching the former geological and mineralogical principles.

When Goethe and his collaborators ran into trouble with the mines in Ilmenau, Goethe quite often asked Trebra for an expert opinion and proposals of how to proceed.

In 1786 Trebra was co-founder of the *Societät der Bergbaukunde* (Society of Mining Research), regarded as the first ever international scientific society. He was elected Secretary of the Society and also given the responsibility for its archive.

- 393 Kurt **Tucholsky** (1890-1935): “German journalist, satirist, and writer [of Jewish origin]. He also wrote under the pseudonyms Kaspar Hauser (after the historical figure), Peter Panter, Theobald Tiger and Ignaz Wrobel.

Tucholsky was one of the most important journalists of the Weimar Republic. As a politically engaged journalist and temporary co-editor of the weekly magazine *Die Weltbühne* [The World’s Stage] he proved himself to be a social critic in the tradition of Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷. He was simultaneously a satirist, an author of satirical political revues, a songwriter and a poet. He saw himself as a left-wing democrat and pacifist and warned against anti-democratic tendencies ... and the threat of National-Socialism. His fears were confirmed when the Nazis came to power in January 1933. In May of that year he was among the authors whose works were banned as ‘un-German’ and burned [already in 1933]; he was also among the first authors and intellectuals whose German citizenship was revoked.” [Wikipedia]

Tucholsky lived in Paris between 1925 and 1928, then returned to Berlin to briefly become editor of *Die Weltbühne*. By the time that his books were burned by the Nazi Party in 1933, he had already fled to Sweden, close to Gothenburg. Until today it is not clear whether the cause of his death in Gothenburg on 21.12.1935 by an overdose of sleeping tablets was suicide or an accident.

- 394 Hans **Tümmler** (1906-1997): German historian, specialist in German and Latin studies. He had been born in Wernshausen, close to Meiningen⁵⁶¹ and Schmalkalden⁶⁰², at that time Principality of Saxony-Meiningen, ruled by the “Theatre Duke” Georg II¹⁴⁰. Tümmler studied History, German and Latin at the University of Jena (with external terms in Berlin and Munich) and acquired his PhD (doctorate) at the University of Jena (1928), his habilitation at the University Halle-Wittenberg (1944). His main area of interest was Goethe and his works, mainly seen as a politician, not so much a writer.

Tümmler is a somewhat ambiguous person because he became an early member of the National-Socialist German Workers’ Party (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*, NSDAP)⁵⁷³ and the SA (*Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers)⁵⁹⁶. During the Nazi reign he published articles and teaching concepts that were quite in line with the Nazi ideology, thus climbing up in the hierarchy.

After World War II he went back to Essen⁴⁸⁸ (where he had already worked as a school teacher 1931-1937) to become school teacher again. From 1957 until 1969 he was school principal of the *Burggymnasium* in Essen where the author of this book was inscribed at that time. In 1962 he was promoted Honorary Professor of History at the University of Cologne/*Köln*⁴⁶⁷. He received many awards, among them the *Bundesverdienstkreuz* (Federal Cross of Merit) of the Federal Republic of Germany (1976).

Between 1971 and 1976 – after his retirement – Hans Tümmler was Vice President of the *Goethe-Gesellschaft* (with its seat in Weimar, East Germany, see box on page 69).

- 395 Donald Franciszek **Tusk** (born 1957): “Polish politician and historian who has served as Prime Minister of Poland [again] since 2023. Tusk previously served as Prime Minister from 2007 to 2014, and as president of the European Council from 2014 to 2019. He co-founded the Civic Platform (PO, [Platforma Obywatelska]) party in 2001 and has served as its long-time leader, first from 2003 to 2014 and again since 2021.” [Wikipedia]

- 396 Walter Ernst Paul **Ulbricht** (1893-1973): “German Communist politician. Ulbricht played a leading role in the creation of the Weimar-era Communist Party of Germany (KPD)⁵⁴¹ and later (after spending the years of Nazi rule in exile in France and the Soviet Union) in the early development and establishment of the German Democratic Republic [DDR]⁴⁷⁶. As the First Secretary of the [Central Committee of the] Socialist Unity Party [SED]⁶⁰⁵ from 1950 to 1971 he was the chief decision-maker in East Germany. From President Wilhelm Pieck’s³¹⁶ death in 1960 on, he was also the East German Head of State [Chairman of the State Council] until his own death in 1973. As the leader of a significant Communist satellite, Ulbricht

had a degree of bargaining power with the Kremlin that he used effectively. For example, he demanded the building of the Berlin Wall in 1961 when the Kremlin was reluctant. ...

By the late 1960s, Ulbricht was finding himself increasingly isolated both at home and abroad. ... During his later years, Ulbricht became increasingly stubborn and tried to assert dominance vis-a-vis other Eastern bloc countries, and even the Soviet Union. ... On 03.05.1971 Ulbricht was forced to resign from virtually all of his public functions 'due to reasons of poor health' and was replaced, with the consent of the Soviets, by Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷. Ulbricht was allowed to remain as Chairman of the State Council, the effective Head of State [but without any power], and held on to this post for the rest of his life." [Wikipedia]

- ³⁹⁷ Charles **Verlat** (1824-1890): "Belgian painter, watercolourist, engraver (printmaker), art educator. ... He painted many subjects and was particularly known as an animalier and portrait painter. He also created Orientalist works, genre scenes, including a number of singeries, religious compositions and still lifes." [Wikipedia]

Verlat came to Weimar in 1869 and was later appointed director of the Grand-Ducal Art School. Max Liebermann²³⁴ was one of his students in his painting class. During his period in Weimar he was active as a portrait painter, e.g. of Sophie of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (see **Fig. 30**) and of Franz Liszt²³⁹. In 1875 Verlat left Weimar, travelled for some years and in 1878 became professor of drawing and director of the Antwerp Academy where Vincent van Gogh (1853-1890) spent a brief period as a student in 1886. Verlat was highly decorated with orders of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, of France and of Belgium.

- ³⁹⁸ Alexandrina **Victoria, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland** (1819-1901): Member of the House of Welfs⁶³⁴, Hanover⁵¹⁴ branch. Her descendants, however, bore the titular name of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha after her husband Albert.

She was the niece of William IV (1765-1837) who had been the last person to be King of both the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland as well as of Hanover; he had died without surviving legitimate children. According to the regulations of the House of Welfs (semi-Salic law) on the Hanover side a male successor was required. Therefore, Victoria could not step in here, the personal union of the rulers in Britain and Hanover had to end.

However, in Britain, Victoria could become Queen which she did in 1837 (having just turned 18 years of age).

"Her reign of 63 years and 216 days was longer than that of any previous British monarch [surpassed only in our days by Queen Elizabeth II¹⁰⁰ with a reign of 70 years and 214 days] and is known as the Victorian era. It was a period of industrial, political, scientific, and military change within the United Kingdom, and was marked by a great expansion of the British Empire. In 1876 the British Parliament voted to grant her the additional title of Empress of India. ...

Victoria married her first cousin Prince Albert of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha in 1840 [1819-1861, a great mutual love]. Their children married into royal and noble families across the continent, earning Victoria the sobriquet 'the grandmother of Europe' and spreading haemophilia in European royalty. After Albert's death in 1861, Victoria plunged into deep mourning and avoided public appearances. As a result of her seclusion, British republicanism temporarily gained strength, but in the latter half of her reign, her popularity recovered. Her Golden and Diamond jubilees were times of public celebration." [Wikipedia]

- ³⁹⁹ Eugène Emmanuel **Viollet-le-Duc** (1814-1879): ; French architect and author. He is particularly famous for his initiatives on cultural heritage preservation which sparked off a whole fashion all over Europe.

His own major restoration projects are too many to be named here in detail. The most prominent one may be the restoration of *Notre-Dame de Paris*, which included the addition of a new *flèche* (spire, "arrow") on the crossing, taller and more ornate than the original one of the 13th century that had been removed in 1786. Viollet-le-Duc's *flèche* was a wooden construction with lead covers. This is the one that collapsed so spectacularly in the *Notre-Dame* fire of 15./16.04.2019 – broadcasted live via television worldwide.

Among other things, Viollet-le-Duc's engagement for cultural heritage conservation quite considerably influenced even the decision to finish the Cathedral in Cologne⁴⁶⁷ (*Kölner Dom*) that had lain as an unfinished ruin for 300 years. Romantic – and partly nationalistic – enthusiasm for the preservation of cultural heritage in Germany (and the Gothic style in particular) had roots already in the late 18th and early 19th centuries; early support came from the young Johann Wolfgang Goethe, praising the Gothic Cathedral in Strasbourg⁶¹⁶, as well as from Georg Forster¹¹¹, Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹² and Friedrich Schlegel³⁵⁵ who saw the miserable site in Cologne and imagined the cathedral finished.

In consequence, the State of Prussia (to which Cologne belonged in the 19th century) had the project of finishing the Cologne cathedral started and gave financial support: On 04.09.1842 King Friedrich Wilhelm IV of Prussia¹³¹ lay the (second) founding stone; the building was finished in 1880. As Germany meanwhile had become an Empire, the inauguration ceremony on 15.10.1880 took place in the presence of Emperor Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ and a vast crowd.

400 **Virgil** (sometimes spelled "Vergil"), full name Publius Vergilius Maro (70 B.C.-19 B.C.): "Ancient Roman poet of the Augustan period. He wrote three of the most famous poems in Latin literature: the Eclogues (or Bucolics), the Georgics, and the epic Aeneid." [Wikipedia]

401 Christian Gottlob von **Voigt** (1743-1819), **Fig. 16**: Had studied law at the University of Jena, became civil servant in the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach from 1766. In 1783 he became second head of the Principality's Mining Commission – on proposal of and besides Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. In 1794 he was appointed *Geheimrat* (Private Secretary) and member of the *Consilium*, practically the government of the Principality, since 1809 State Minister. In 1807 Christian Gottlob Voigt was ennobled to **von** Voigt.

When the (then) Grand Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach introduced a formal Constitution in 1816 (following regulations of the Congress of Vienna) that also arranged for a more formal government – the State Ministry of the Grand Principality (*Großherzogliches Staatsministerium*) – Christian Gottlob von Voigt became its first President; basically the Prime Minister of the State until his death.

Besides his role in the government of the (Grand) Principality, Voigt was interested in natural sciences and in writing (not many poems survived). He had a fruitful and friendly relation to Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, both professionally and privately, for almost 40 years.

402 **Voltaire**, real name François-Marie Arouet (1694-1778): "French Enlightenment writer, philosopher (*philosophe*), satirist, and historian. Famous for his wit and his criticism of Christianity (especially of the Roman Catholic Church) and of slavery, Voltaire was an advocate of freedom of speech, freedom of religion, and separation of church and state.

Voltaire was a versatile and prolific writer, producing works in almost every literary form, including plays, poems, novels, essays, histories, but also scientific expositions. He wrote more than 20,000 letters and 2,000 books and pamphlets. Voltaire was one of the first authors to become renowned and commercially successful internationally. ...

Most of Voltaire's early life revolved around Paris. From early on, Voltaire had trouble with the authorities for critiques of the government. As a result, he was twice sentenced to prison and once to temporary exile to England. ...

Arouet adopted the name Voltaire in 1718, following his incarceration at the Bastille. Its origin is unclear. ...

In August 1736, Frederick the Great [Friedrich II of Prussia]¹²⁵, then Crown Prince of Prussia and a great admirer of Voltaire, initiated a correspondence with him. ... In July 1740, he travelled to the Hague on behalf of Frederick in an attempt to dissuade a dubious publisher, van Duren [Jean van Duren, 1687-1757], from printing without permission Frederick's *Anti-Machiavel*. In September Voltaire and Frederick (now King) met for the first time in Moyland Castle near Cleves and in November Voltaire was Frederick's guest in Berlin for two weeks, followed by a meeting in September 1742 at Aix-la-Chapelle [Aachen]⁴³². Voltaire was sent to Frederick's court in 1743 by the French government as an envoy and spy to gauge Frederick's military intentions in the War of the Austrian Succession. ...

In mid-1750 [Voltaire] moved to Prussia at the invitation of Frederick the Great. The Prussian King (with the permission of Louis XV²⁴⁶) made him a chamberlain in his household, appointed him to the Order of Merit, and gave him a salary of 20,000 French livres a year [equivalent to about 300,000 Euro today]. He had rooms at *Sanssouci* [in Potsdam⁵⁸⁹] and the royal palace in Charlottenburg [today part of Berlin⁴⁴⁸]. Life went well for Voltaire at first, and in 1751 he completed *Micromégas*, a piece of science fiction involving ambassadors from another planet witnessing the follies of humankind. However, his relationship with Frederick began to deteriorate after he was accused of theft and forgery by a [Saxonian] Jewish financier, Abraham Hirschel [in some sources called “Hirsch” ; the author was not able to find out the dates of birth and death], who had invested in Saxon government bonds on behalf of Voltaire at a time when Frederick was involved in sensitive diplomatic negotiations with Saxony. [Hirschel later lost the lawsuit against Voltaire and also his position in Saxony.]

He encountered other difficulties: an argument with Maupertuis [Pierre Louis Moreau de Maupertuis, 1698-1759], [at that time] the president of the Berlin Academy of Science ... provoked Voltaire's *Diatrise du docteur Akakia* (Diatrise of Doctor Akakia), which satirised some of Maupertuis's theories and his persecutions of a mutual acquaintance, Johann Samuel König [mathematician, 1712-1757]. This greatly angered Frederick, who ordered all copies of the document burned. On 01.01.1752, Voltaire offered to resign as chamberlain and return his insignia of the Order of Merit; at first, Frederick refused until eventually permitting Voltaire to leave in March. On a slow journey back to France, Voltaire stayed at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ and Gotha⁵⁰⁵ for a month each, and Kassel⁵³⁶ for two weeks, arriving at Frankfurt⁴⁹³ on 31.05. The following morning, he was detained at an inn by Frederick's agents, who held him in the city for over three weeks while Voltaire and Frederick argued by letter over the return of a satirical book of poetry Frederick had lent to Voltaire. ...

Voltaire's attempts to vilify Frederick for his agents' actions at Frankfurt were largely unsuccessful, including his *Mémoires pour Servir à la Vie de M. de Voltaire*, published posthumously, in which he also explicitly made mention of Frederick's homosexuality, when he described how the King regularly invited pages, young cadets or lieutenants from his regiment to have coffee with him and then withdrew with the favourite for a quickie. However, the correspondence between them continued, and though they never met in person again, after the Seven Years' War [1756-1763] they largely reconciled.

Voltaire's slow progress toward Paris continued through Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Mannheim⁵⁵⁵, Strasbourg⁶¹⁶, and Colmar⁴⁶⁶, but in January 1754 Louis XV banned him from Paris, and he turned for Geneva [Switzerland], near which he bought a large estate (*Les Délices*) in early 1755. Though he was received openly at first, the law in Geneva, which banned theatrical performances, and the publication of “The Maid of Orleans” against his will soured his relationship with Calvinist Genevans. In late 1758, he bought an even larger estate at Ferney, on the French side of the Franco-Swiss border. The town would adopt his name, calling itself Ferney-Voltaire, and this became its official name in 1878.

Early in 1759, Voltaire completed and published *Candide, ou l'Optimisme* (Candide, or Optimism). This satire on Leibniz's [Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, 1646-1716] philosophy of optimistic determinism remains Voltaire's best-known work. He would stay in Ferney for most of the remaining 20 years of his life, frequently entertaining distinguished guests ... In 1764, he published one of his best-known philosophical works, the *Dictionnaire philosophique*, a series of articles mainly on Christian history and dogmas, a few of which were originally written in Berlin.

From 1762, as an unmatched intellectual celebrity, he began to champion unjustly persecuted individuals ...” [Wikipedia]

⁴⁰³ Richard **Voß** (1851-1918): German dramatist and novelist.

⁴⁰⁴ Wilhelm **Wagenfeld** (1900-1990): “Important German industrial designer and former student of the Bauhaus art school.” [Wikipedia]

Wagenfeld designed glass and metal works for several companies; his designs of everyday household objects should be “cheap enough for the worker and good enough for the rich”.

Most famous is the design of the Bauhaus table lamp of 1924 (“Wagenfeld lamp”), done together with his colleague Carl Jacob Jucker (1902-1997), still produced today, still expensive.

- 405 Wilhelm Richard **Wagner** (1813-1883): “German composer, theatre director, polemicist, and conductor who is chiefly known for his operas. ... Unlike most opera composers, Wagner wrote both the libretto and the music for each of his stage works. ... Wagner revolutionised opera through his concept of the *Gesamtkunstwerk* (total work of art) by which he sought to synthesise the poetic, visual, musical and dramatic arts, with music subsidiary to drama.” [Wikipedia]

Wagner stayed in Weimar and its surroundings between 13.05.1849 and 24.05.1849 as a refugee out of Dresden⁴⁷⁹ because of his involvement in the German Revolutions of 1848/1849 (*Deutsche Revolution 1848/1849*, see respective section in chapter 3). Franz Liszt²³⁹ provided and found accommodation for him, he supported him financially, and he helped him organise his escape to Zurich, Switzerland.

In 1850 Liszt conducted the premiere of Wagner’s opera Lohengrin in Weimar. Later Franz Liszt promoted a festival hall in Weimar, solely dedicated to Wagner’s work. Well, it went to Bayreuth⁴⁴⁵ instead – where it still is.

Richard Wagner also was a keen anti-Semite throughout his life. In 1850 (while in Zurich) he wrote the disparaging article *Das Judenthum in der Musik* (Jewishness in Music, sometimes translated as Judaism in Music) under the pseudonym K. (Karl) Freigedank (meaning “free thought”). An extended booklet version under Wagner’s own name was published in 1869.

- 406 Johann Philipp **Waitz von Eschen** (1754-1814): Prussian civil servant in the area of finances and mining.

In 1778 the Prussian King Friedrich II (Frederick the Great)¹²⁵ sent him, together with Carl Friedrich Bückling⁵⁶, to the Boulton & Watt⁴⁰⁷ company in Birmingham, England. Officially, the two experts should negotiate the purchase of a steam engine from Boulton & Watt for the copper mine in Hettstedt/Burgörner⁵²¹. However, behind the scene their mission was also to study the design and manufacture of this machine in order to be able an own one when back in Prussia, if necessary.

After intensive studies on technicalities, potential suppliers and finances, the engine was indeed realised, mainly designed by Carl Friedrich Bückling, in operation from 23.08.1785.

- 407 James **Watt** (1736-1819): “Scottish inventor, mechanical engineer, and chemist who improved on Thomas Newcomen's 1712 Newcomen steam engine with his Watt steam engine in 1776, which was fundamental to the changes brought by the Industrial Revolution in both his native Great Britain and the rest of the world. ...

[After having made significant improvements to the steam engine] Watt attempted to commercialise his invention, but experienced great financial difficulties until he entered a partnership with Matthew Boulton in 1775. The new firm of Boulton & Watt was eventually highly successful and Watt became a wealthy man. In his retirement, Watt continued to develop new inventions though none was as significant as his steam engine work.

As Watt developed the concept of horsepower, the SI unit of power, the watt, was named after him.” [Wikipedia]

The company Boulton & Watt existed until around 1910. The firm left an extremely detailed archive of its activities which was given to the city of Birmingham in 1911 and is kept at the Library of Birmingham.

- 408 Helene **Weigel** (1900-1971): German actress and artistic director; born in Vienna, at that time Austria-Hungary, as the descendant of a Jewish family. She was a member of the Communist Party⁵⁴¹ from 1930, and in the same year she married Bertolt Brecht⁵³, becoming his second wife. Helene Weigel spent 1933-1947 as a refugee in the United States of America. “It was only with the foundation of the *Berliner Ensemble* in East Germany in 1949 that Brecht's theatre began to be recognised worldwide. ... [Helene Weigel] died in 1971, still at the helm of the company, and many of the roles that she created with Brecht are still in the theatre's repertoire today.” [Wikipedia]

- 409 Kurt Julian **Weill** (1900-1950): “German-born American composer [of Jewish origin], active from the 1920s in his native country, and in his later years in the United States. He was a leading composer for the stage who was best known for his fruitful collaborations with Bertolt Brecht⁵³. With Brecht, he developed productions such as his best-known work ‘The Threepenny Opera’ [*Die Dreigroschenoper*] which included the ballad ‘Mack the Knife’ [*Mackie Messer*]. Weill held the ideal of writing music that served a socially useful purpose (*Gebrauchsmusik*).” [Wikipedia]

In the early 1920s Weill had studied with Ferruccio Busoni⁵⁸.

He left Germany in March 1933, i.e. soon after Adolf Hitler’s *Machtergreifung* (takeover of power by Hitler¹⁸² and his National-Socialist Party⁵⁷³); he went to Paris first (where he met and worked with Bertolt Brecht again), then emigrated to the United States of America. He became a United States citizen on 27.08.1943.

“Rather than continue to write in the same style that had characterised his European compositions, Weill made a study of American popular and stage music. His American output contains individual songs and entire shows that not only became highly respected and admired, but have been seen as seminal works in the development of the American musical. ... For his work on [the musical play] ‘Street Scene’, Weill was awarded the inaugural Tony Award for Best Original Score.” [Wikipedia]

Like the song “Mack the Knife” out of the “Threepenny Opera”, the song “Speak Low” out of “Street Scene” is interpreted again and again well into our days, e.g. by Eartha Kitt, Barbra Streisand, Tony Bennett, Norah Jones.

- 410 Duke of **Wellington**: “A title in the Peerage of the United Kingdom. The name derived from Wellington in Somerset, and the title was created in 1814 for Arthur Wellesley, 1st Marquess of Wellington (1769-1852).” [Wikipedia]

- 411 Richard Karl *Freiherr* (Baron) von **Weizsäcker** (1920-2015): “German politician (CDU³²⁷) who served as President of Germany from 1984 to 1994. Born into the aristocratic Weizsäcker family, who were part of the German nobility, he took his first public offices in the Evangelical Church in Germany.

A member of the CDU since 1954, Weizsäcker was elected as a member of [the Federal] parliament at the 1969 elections. He continued to hold a mandate as a member of the *Bundstag* until he became Governing Mayor [*Regierender Bürgermeister*] of West Berlin, following the 1981 State elections. In 1984 Weizsäcker was elected as President of the Federal Republic of Germany and was re-elected in 1989 for a second term. As yet, he and Theodor Heuss are the only two Presidents of the Federal Republic of Germany who have served two complete five-year-terms. (The current President Frank-Walter Steinmeier will probably become the third individual to serve two terms.) On 03.10.1990, during Weizsäcker’s second term as President, the re-organised five States of the German Democratic Republic and East Berlin joined the Federal Republic of Germany which made him President of a re-unified Germany.

Weizsäcker is considered the most popular of Germany’s presidents, held in high regard particularly for his impartiality. His demeanor often saw him at odds with his party colleagues, particularly long-time Chancellor Helmut Kohl²¹⁹. He was famous for his speeches, especially one he delivered at the 40th anniversary of the end of the Second World War in Europe on 08.05.1985. Upon his death, his life and political work were widely praised, with The New York Times calling him ‘a guardian of his nation’s moral conscience’.” [Wikipedia]

Richard von Weizsäcker was the son of the diplomat Ernst von Weizsäcker (1882-1951) who served as State Secretary (*Staatssekretär*) under the Nazi Foreign Minister Joachim von Ribbentrop (1893-1946) between 1938 and 1943. Together with the chief of the German counterintelligence, Admiral Wilhelm Canaris (1887-1945), and the Army Chief of Staff, General Ludwig Beck (1880-1944), Ernst von Weizsäcker was a leader of the antiwar group in the German government that tried to avoid a war in 1938 that it felt Germany would lose – to no avail.

Because of his involvement in the Nazi regime and alleged) SS⁶¹³ crimes, Ernst von Weizsäcker was still brought to trial before one of the subsequent *Nürnberg*⁵⁷⁴ Trials (see box on page 127), accused of crimes against humanity. His young son Richard, a trained jurist, worked as one of his defenders. Ernst von Weizsäcker was sentenced to seven years in prison, later reduced to five years, finally released after three and a quarter years in October 1950.

Richard von Weizsäcker's elder brother Carl Friedrich von Weizsäcker (1912-2007) was an internationally renowned physicist and philosopher.

- ⁴¹² François Ignace de **Wendel** (1741-1795): French (actually: Lorraine-born) descendant of a family that was active in the coal and steel industry in Lorraine since 1704. Bought the foundries in Indret (close to Nantes) in 1779 where canons for the French navy were produced. In 1781, together with William Wilkinson (1744-1808) who brought quite a lot of British know-how about iron and steel production to the continent, de Wendel set up a new foundry in the relatively small village of le Creusot (Burgundy, situated about 110 km south-south-west of Dijon). Later (1836) this foundry was taken over by the brothers Adolphe und Eugène Schneider to become the core of the Schneider Electric concern that still exists.
- In the wake of the French Revolution and its violent aftereffects (Reign of Terror/*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794), François Ignace de Wendel and his family emigrated to the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach in 1793. He tried to set up a new foundry in Ilmenau⁵²⁷, supported by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. His suicide on 02.05.1775 ended this venture.
- ⁴¹³ Anton Alexander von **Werner** (1843-1915): "German painter known for his history paintings of notable political and military events in the Kingdom of Prussia. One of the most famous painters of his time, he is regarded a main protagonist of the Wilhelmine period." [Wikipedia] A painting that is well known until today is *Die Proklamierung des deutschen Kaiserreiches (18. Januar 1871)*, The Proclamation of the German Empire (18. January 1871), see **Fig. 39** and box on page 83.
- ⁴¹⁴ Eliezer "Elie" **Wiesel** (1928-2016): "Romanian-born American writer, professor, political activist, Nobel Laureate, and Holocaust survivor. He authored 57 books, written mostly in French and English, including 'Night', a work based on his experiences as a Jewish prisoner in the Auschwitz and Buchenwald concentration camps [first published in 1956]." [Wikipedia]
- ⁴¹⁵ **Wilhelm I of Prussia, German Emperor**, full name Wilhelm Friedrich Ludwig (1797-1888): Son of King Friedrich Wilhelm III of Prussia¹³⁰, younger brother of King Friedrich Wilhelm IV¹³¹, member of the House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵. He was not destined to become King, but due to ill health of his brother Friedrich Wilhelm IV he took over regency from 1858. When his brother died childless, he became "King of Prussia from 1861 and the **first German Emperor** [here also numbered **Wilhelm I**] from 1871 to his death. Wilhelm was the first Head of State of a united Germany. ... Under the leadership of Wilhelm and his Minister President Otto von Bismarck³⁷, Prussia achieved the unification of Germany and the establishment of the German Empire. ... Wilhelm was described as polite, gentlemanly and, while staunchly conservative, more open to certain classical liberal ideas than his grandson Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ [who became his second-next successor in 1888]." [Wikipedia]
- ⁴¹⁶ **Wilhelm II of Prussia, German Emperor**, full name Friedrich Wilhelm Viktor Albert (1859-1941): Member of the House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵; son of Friedrich III¹²⁶, grandson of Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ – both of them of Prussian Kings and German Emperors. After the 99 days reign of his father Friedrich III, he became King of Prussia and at the same time German Emperor in 1888. In both roles, he was the last because the German Empire and with it all Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. on German territories were dissolved after World War I and Wilhelm II had to abdicate in 1918.
- ⁴¹⁷ **Wilhelm II, King of the Netherlands**, full name Wilhelm Friedrich Georg Ludwig of Oranje-Nassau (1792-1849): Became King Wilhelm II of the Netherlands in 1840 and in personal union also Grand Principal of Luxembourg.

- ⁴¹⁸ **Wilhelm III, King of the Netherlands**, full name Wilhelm Alexander Paul Friedrich Ludwig of Oranje-Nassau (1817-1890): King Wilhelm III of the Netherlands and Grand Principal of Luxembourg from 1849 until his death in 1890. Wilhelm III was the son of King Wilhelm II⁴¹⁷ and Anna Pawlowna³³⁵, thus brother-in-law of Grand Principal Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach who was married to Wilhelm's sister Sophie³⁷³.
- ⁴¹⁹ **Wilhelm Prince of Prussia**, full name Friedrich Wilhelm Victor August Ernst (1882-1951): Member of the House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵, "eldest child and heir of the last German Emperor, Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶, and the last Crown Prince of the German Empire and the Kingdom of Prussia." [Wikipedia]
- ⁴²⁰ **Wilhelmina, Queen of the Netherlands**, full name Wilhelmina Helena Pauline Maria of Oranje-Nassau (1880-1962): Wilhelmina was the only child of King Wilhelm III⁴¹⁸ and his second wife, Emma of Waldeck and Pyrmont (1858-1934). When her father Wilhelm III died in 1890 she formally became Queen of the Netherlands, however at first (until 1898) under the regency of her mother. She reigned until 1948 (i.e. for a period of nearly 58 years, longer than any other Dutch monarch). She stepped down in favour of her daughter Juliana²⁰⁰.
- ⁴²¹ Marianne von **Willemer**, probably née Pirngruber, also known as Marianne Jung (1784-1860): "Austrian actress and dancer." [Wikipedia]
- ⁴²² Thomas Woodrow **Wilson** (1856-1924): "[US-] American politician, lawyer, and academic who served as the 28th President of the United States from 1913 to 1921. A member of the Democratic Party, Wilson served as the president of Princeton University and as the 34th governor of New Jersey before winning the 1912 presidential election ... He was [later] the leading architect of the League of Nations⁵⁴⁵." [Wikipedia]
- ⁴²³ Christa **Wolf** (1929-2011): "German novelist and essayist. She was one of the best-known writers to emerge from the former East Germany [GDR]⁴⁷⁶. She studied literature at the University of Jena⁵³¹ and the University of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶. After her graduation, she worked for the German Writers' Union and became an editor for a publishing company. While working as an editor for publishing companies *Verlag Neues Leben* and *Mitteldeutscher Verlag* and as a literary critic for the journal *Neue deutsche Literatur*, Wolf was provided contact with anti-Fascists and Communists, many of whom had either returned from exile or from imprisonment in concentration camps. Her writings discuss political, economic, and scientific power, making her an influential spokesperson in East and West Germany during post-World War II for the empowerment of individuals to be active within the industrialised and patriarchal society. She joined the Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED)⁶⁰⁵ in 1949 and left it in June 1989, six months before the Communist regime collapsed. She was a candidate member of the Central Committee [ZK] of the SED from 1963 to 1967. *Stas*⁶¹⁵ records found in 1993 showed that she worked as an informant (*Inoffizielle Mitarbeiterin*) during the years 1959-1961. *Stasi* officers criticised what they called her 'reticence', and they lost interest in her co-operation. She was herself then closely monitored for nearly 30 years. During the Cold War, Wolf was openly critical of the leadership of the GDR, but she maintained a loyalty to the values of Socialism and opposed German re-unification. ... Although Wolf's works were widely praised in both Germanys in the 1970s and 1980s, they have sometimes been seen as controversial since German re-unification. William Dalrymple [a Delhi-based British historian and art historian, as well as a curator, photographer, broadcaster and critic, born 1965] wrote that in East Germany 'writers such as Christa Wolf became irrelevant overnight once the Berlin Wall was breached'." [Wikipedia] Christa Wolf received numerous awards in both parts of Germany as long as they were separated, and also in the re-united Germany afterwards.
- ⁴²⁴ Wilhelm von **Wolzogen** (1762-1809): Diplomat, at first in the Principality/Electorate of Württemberg. Moved 1796/1797 to Weimar, became *Geheimrat*, i.e. member of the government of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Friend and brother-in-law of Friedrich Schiller.

- 425 Frank Lloyd **Wright** (1867-1959): “[US--] American architect, designer, writer, and educator. He designed more than 1,000 structures over a creative period of 70 years. Wright played a key role in the architectural movements of the 20th century, influencing architects worldwide through his works and hundreds of apprentices in his Taliesin Fellowship [a community of apprentices and their families who lived, worked and studied with Wright, founded 1932]. Wright believed in designing in harmony with humanity and the environment, a philosophy he called ‘organic architecture’. ...
He ... designed original and innovative offices, churches, schools, skyscrapers, hotels, museums, and other commercial projects. Wright-designed interior elements (including leaded glass windows, floors, furniture and even tableware) were integrated into these structures. He wrote several books and numerous articles and was a popular lecturer in the United States and in Europe. Wright was recognised in 1991 by the American Institute of Architects as ‘the greatest American architect of all time’. In 2019, a selection of his work became a listed [UNESCO⁶²⁷] World Heritage Site as ‘The 20th-Century Architecture of Frank Lloyd Wright’.” [Wikipedia]
- Quite a lot of movie scenes were recorded in buildings designed by Wright. The probably best-known scene is not taken in an actual Wright building, but in a studio installation that clearly is a reference to Wright: The scene in and around the vitreous villa close to the Mount Rushmore National Memorial in the 1959 Alfred Hitchcock (1899-1980) movie “North by Northwest” (German title: *Der unsichtbare Dritte*), starring Cary Grant (1904-1986), Eva Marie Saint (born 1924), James Mason (1909-1984), Martin Landau (1928-2017) and others.
- 426 William **Wyler** (1902-1981): Swiss-German-American film director and producer. Born in Alsace – at the time of his birth part of the German Empire, now France (again) – as the descendant of a quite wealthy Jewish family of Swiss nationality. He emigrated to the United States of America already in 1921 to work in the emerging movie industry. He became one of the most decorated film directors and producers, winning three Awards (“Oscars”), holding twelve nominations – more than any other individual. In addition, 36 nominations und 14 awards went to actors in his movies.
Between 1942 and 1945 Wyler volunteered to serve as a major in the United States Army Air Forces, filming and directing documentaries.
His best known movies after World War II are (with the German titles in brackets): Roman Holiday (*Ein Herz und eine Krone*, 1953); The Desperate Hours (*An einem Tag wie jeder andere*, 1955); The Big Country (*Weites Land*, 1958); Ben Hur (1959); How to Steal a Million (*Wie klaut man eine Million?*, 1966), Funny Girl (1968).
- 427 Carl Friedrich **Zeiss** (1816-1888): “German scientific instrument maker, optician and businessman who founded the workshop of Carl Zeiss in 1846. ... After the founding of the Zeiss workshop in Jena⁵³¹ in 1846 Zeiss gathered a group of gifted practical and theoretical opticians and glass makers to reshape most aspects of optical instrument production. ... The firm of Carl Zeiss grew to one of the largest and most respected optical firms in the world.” [Wikipedia]
- 428 Vasily Andreyevich **Zhukovsky** (1783-1852): A Russian poet and translator of Romanticism. “He held a high position at the Romanow court as tutor to the Grand Duchess Alexandra Feodorowna [1798-1860, born Princess Charlotte of Prussia, daughter of King Friedrich Wilhelm III¹³⁰, after her marriage to the Russian Emperor Nicholas I in 1817 Empress of Russia until 1855] and later to her son, the future Tsar-Liberator Alexander II (1818-1881). Zhukovsky is credited with introducing the Romantic Movement into Russia. The main body of his literary output consists of free translations covering an impressively wide range of poets, from ancients like Ferdowsi and Homer to his contemporaries Goethe, Schiller, Byron, and others.” [Wikipedia]
- 429 Hans Severus **Ziegler** (1893-1978): “German publicist, theatre manager, teacher and Nazi Party official. A leading cultural director under the Nazis, he was closely associated with the censorship and cultural co-ordination of the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰. ...

After the war he worked as a representative for *Gaststättenporzellan* [porcelain for restaurants] and subsequently as a private tutor in Essen⁴⁸⁸. He also directed a private theatre from 1952 to 1954. Politically, he was active in *Deutsches Kulturwerk Europäischen Geistes* [German Cultural Organisation of European Spirit], an extreme right study group established in 1950. In this role, he became a regular guest of Winifred Wagner [1897-1980, daughter-in-law of Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵, close friend and patron of Adolf Hitler¹⁸²] who regularly hosted such other far-right luminaries as Adolf von Thadden [1921-1996, German far-right politician], Edda Göring [1938-2018, daughter of Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷], and Oswald Mosley [1896-1980, British politician, member of parliament, later founder and leader of the British Union of Fascists, BUF; father of Max Mosley, 1940-2021, British former racing driver, businessman, lawyer, and sports functionary, President of the *Fédération Internationale de l'Automobile*, FIA, 1993-2009].” [Wikipedia]

⁴³⁰ **Zita** of Bourbon-Parma, full name Zita Maria delle Grazie Adelgonda Micaela Raffaella Gabriella Giuseppina Antonia Luisa Agnese of Bourbon-Parma (1892-1989).

Zita was the wife of the last Emperor Karl I²⁰⁶ of Austria-Hungary who was washed away after World War I. Throughout her (long) life she never got over the loss of power and influence. She developed the habit of spending several months each year in an abbey in the diocese of Le Mans⁵⁴⁴ where three of her sisters were nuns. In 2009, just months after his installation as the Bishop of Le Mans, Monsignore Yves Le Saux (born 1960) opened the – still ongoing – diocesan process for the beatification of Zita, based on more than questionable justification. See also box on page 104.

⁴³¹ Stefan **Zweig** (1881-1942): “Austrian novelist, playwright, journalist and biographer. At the height of his literary career, in the 1920s and 1930s, he was one of the most widely translated and most popular writers in the world. ... In 1934, following Hitler’s¹⁸² rise to power in Germany, Zweig left Austria for England, living first in London, then from 1939 in Bath. Because of the swift advance of Hitler’s troops westwards, Zweig and his second wife crossed the Atlantic to the United States, settling in 1940 in New York City ... [In 1940] they moved again, to Petrópolis, a German-colonised mountain town 68 kilometres north of Rio de Janeiro [Brazil]. ... On 23.02.1942 the Zweigs were found dead of a barbiturate overdose in their house in the city of Petrópolis, holding hands. He had been despairing at the future of Europe and its culture.” [Wikipedia]

Notes 432-651 on Places, Organisations, Objects (in alphabetical order)

⁴³² **Aachen**, French and traditional English name “*Aix-la-Chapelle*”, Dutch/Flemish “*Aken*”: Large city in the north-west of Germany in the State of North Rhine-Westphalia; situated at the border triangle between the Netherlands, Belgium and Germany.

“Aachen developed from a Roman settlement [Latin name *Aquæ Granni*] and *thermae* (bath complex), subsequently becoming the preferred medieval Imperial residence of Emperor Charlemagne⁶⁶ of the Frankish Empire [German: *Karl der Große*; Latin: *Carolus Magnus*], and, from 936 to 1531, the place where 31 Holy Roman Emperors⁵²⁶ were crowned Kings of the Germans [with or without being nominated “Emperors” later by consent of the Pope]. ...

In the year of his coronation as King of the Franks, 768, Charlemagne came to spend Christmas at Aachen for the first time. He remained there in a mansion which he may have extended, although there is no source attesting to any significant building activity at Aachen in his time, apart from the building of the Palatine Chapel (since 1930 Cathedral) and the Palace. Charlemagne spent most winters in Aachen between 792 and his death in 814. Aachen became the focus of his court and the political centre of his Empire. After his death, the king was buried in the church which he had built...

The palace and town of Aachen had fortifying walls built by order of Emperor Friedrich I Barbarossa¹²² between 1172 and 1176. Over the next 500 years, most kings of Germany destined to reign over the Holy Roman Empire were crowned in Aachen [as decreed by the Golden Bull⁵⁰⁴]. The original audience hall built by Charlemagne was torn down and replaced by the current City Hall in 1330.

In 1598, following the invasion of Spanish troops from the Netherlands, Rudolf II [1552-1612; Holy Roman Emperor between 1576 and 1612] deposed all Protestant office holders in Aachen and even went as far as expelling them from the city. From the early 16th century, Aachen started to lose its power and influence. First the coronations of Emperors were moved from Aachen to Frankfurt⁴⁹³ [in 1562]. This was followed by the religious wars and the great fire of 1656. After the destruction of most of the city in 1656, the rebuilding was mostly in the Baroque style. The decline of Aachen culminated in 1794, when the French, led by General Charles Dumouriez [1739-1823] occupied Aachen.

Aachen was chosen as the site of several important congresses and peace treaties: the first congress of Aachen (often referred to as the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle in English) on 02.05.1668, leading to the First Treaty of Aachen in the same year which ended the War of Devolution. The second congress ended with the second treaty in 1748, ending the War of the Austrian Succession. In 1789, there was a constitutional crisis in the Aachen government, and in 1794 Aachen lost its status as a Free Imperial City. ...

On 09.02.1801 the Peace of Lunéville⁵⁵¹ removed the ownership of Aachen and the entire ‘left bank’ of the Rhine from Germany (the Holy Roman Empire) and granted it to France. In 1815 control of the town was passed [back] to the Kingdom of Prussia through an agreement reached by the Congress of Vienna [see respective section in chapter 2]. The third congress took place in 1818, to decide the fate of occupied Napoleonic France. ...

After World War I, Aachen was occupied by the Allies until 1930, along with the rest of German territory west of the Rhine. Aachen was one of the locations involved in the ill-fated Rhenish Republic. On 21.10.1923 an armed mob took over the City Hall. Similar actions took place in Mönchen-Gladbach, Duisburg, and Krefeld. This republic lasted only about a year.

Aachen was heavily damaged during World War II. ... Two Allied air raids on 11.04.1944 and 24.05.1944 ‘radically destroyed’ the city. ...

Aachen was the first German city to be captured by the Western Allies, and its residents welcomed the soldiers as liberators. What remained of the city was destroyed – in some areas completely – during the fighting, mostly by American artillery fire and demolitions carried out by the *Waffen-SS*⁶¹³ defenders. Damaged buildings included the medieval churches

of St. Foillan, St. Paul and St. Nicholas, and the *Rathaus* (City Hall), although Aachen Cathedral was largely unscathed. ...

One of Germany's leading institutes of higher education in technology, the RWTH Aachen University (*Rheinisch-Westfälisch Technische Hochschule Aachen*), is located in the city. Its university hospital *Uniklinikum Aachen* is Europe's largest single-building hospital. Aachen's industries include science, engineering and information technology. In 2009 Aachen was ranked eighth among cities in Germany for innovation.

Aachen is one of the main centres of carnival celebrations in Germany, along with Cologne⁴⁶⁷, Mainz⁵⁵⁴ and Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰. The culinary specialty for which the city is best known is Aachener Printen, a type of gingerbread." [Wikipedia]

Main sights:

- Cathedral (*Kaiserdome*): Built 795-803 – in several sections – on order of Charlemagne⁶⁶ [German: *Karl der Große*; Latin: *Carolus Magnus*]. At that time it was the largest cathedral north of the Alps. It was designed following the pattern of the Basilica of San Vitale, in Ravenna, Italy. The chapel (*Pfalzkapelle*) aimed at matching, if possible outperforming the Lateran Palace in Rome; it was originally built in the Carolingian style, including marble covered walls, and mosaic inlay on the dome.

"On his death, Charlemagne's remains were interred in the cathedral and can be seen there to this day. The cathedral was extended several times in later ages, turning it into a curious and unique mixture of building styles. The throne and gallery portion date from the Ottonian, with portions of the original opus sectile floor still visible. The 13th century saw gables being added to the roof, and after the fire of 1656, the dome was rebuilt. Finally, a choir was added around the start of the 15th century. ... From 936 to 1531 Aachen Cathedral was the church of coronation for 30 German kings and 12 queens. The church built by Charlemagne is still the main attraction of the city." [Wikipedia]

- Cathedral Treasury
- City Hall (*Rathaus*) of 1330

⁴³³ **Altenburg:** Small town in the east of Ernestine Saxony, now in the eastern corner of the State of Thuringia, ca. 100 km distance to Weimar. Since the 19th century (and still today) Altenburg is famous for the production of playing cards and as the world centre of skat.

⁴³⁴ **Arnsberg:** Medium-sized town in North Rhine-Westphalia in the Ruhr valley, around 40 km east of the city of Dortmund, just north of the *Sauerland* (rural, hilly area, in parts heavily forested and, apart from the major valleys, sparsely inhabited). Arnsberg is the administrative centre of this area.

⁴³⁵ **Arnstadt:** Small town in southern Thuringia, at the outskirts of Thuringia Forest, ca. 35 km south-west of Weimar, 20 km north of Ilmenau⁵²⁷. Arnstadt is the oldest town in Thuringia, first documented mention in 704. Arnstadt is known for its close links with the early years of the composer Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ (see box on page 12).

⁴³⁶ **Auerstedt:** Very small village, today suburb of the town Bad Sulza in north-east Thuringia, about 30 km north-west of Weimar.

⁴³⁷ **Augsburg:** Large city in Swabia, today belonging to the Free State of Bavaria, situated around 50 km west of Munich. Augsburg is the third-largest city in Bavaria (after Munich⁵⁶⁶ and *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴).

Together with Trier⁶²⁵, Cologne/*Köln*⁴⁶⁷, Speyer⁶¹², Worms⁶⁴⁷ and a couple of other cities (Kempten, Neuss, Xanten), Augsburg competes as one of Germany's oldest cities, founded in 15 B.C. by the Romans as *Augusta Vindelicorum*, named after the Roman Emperor Augustus and the local tribe of the Vindelici. It was a Free Imperial City from 1276 to 1803 and the home of the patrician Fugger¹³⁴ and Welser families that dominated European banking in the 16th century.

"The city played a leading role in the Reformation as the site of the 1530 Augsburg Confession and 1555 Peace of Augsburg. The *Fuggerei*, the oldest social housing complex in the world, was founded in 1513 by Jakob Fugger²²⁴." [Wikipedia]

In the 18th and 19th century Augsburg was commercially successful by the textile industry. In 1840 a machine factory was founded in Augsburg (*Sander'sche Maschinenfabrik*); after a couple of mergers and re-organisations this became the *Maschinenfabrik Augsburg-Nürnberg* (M.A.N.) in 1898/1908 which is still around today (now MAN). In this factory (before it became M.A.N.) the engineer Rudolf Diesel (1858-1913) made the first experiments to develop his new internal combustion engine with compression-ignition (CI) that was later named after him. Augsburg is also the birthplace and headquarters of the Messerschmitt airplane factory – originally founded as *Bayerische Flugzeugwerke* (BFW, Bavarian Airplane Works) in 1923, before it was taken over by the BFW-engineer Willy Messerschmitt in 1928.

Augsburg is the birthplace of the writer and theatre director Bertolt Brecht⁵³ (1898-1956).

⁴³⁸ **Austerlitz:** Small town ca. 220 km south-east of Prague; in the 18th and 19th century on Austrian-Hungarian territory, now the town *Slavkov u Brna* in the Czech Republic.

⁴³⁹ **Auto Union:** Founded 1932, headquarters in Chemnitz⁴⁶³. Merger of the Saxonian motorcycle and car manufacturers. They had run into financial problems due to the World Economic Crisis, and the *Sächsische Staatsbank* (Saxonian State Bank) more or less engineered the merger.

The Auto Union consisted of:

- The car branch of Wanderer (Chemnitz), producing middle-class cars.
- DKW: Founded by the Dane Jørgen Skafte Rasmussen (1878-1964) in Chemnitz 1904, head-quarters moved to Zschopau/Saxony⁶⁵⁰ in 1906, producing motorcycles since 1922 (growing to the biggest motorcycle manufacturer in the world by 1928) and cars since 1929. Both DKW motorcycles and cars were known for their two-stroke engines; the cars from 1931 also for front-wheel drive. DKW products were aimed at the low-cost mass market. The abbreviation “DKW” has a long and complicated history – not to be explained here in detail.
- Horch: Founded by August Horch (1868-1951) in Zwickau⁶⁵¹ in 1904; in the 1930s the best selling luxury cars in Germany (ahead of Mercedes-Benz and way ahead of Maybach cars). Today's Audi AG, 100% daughter of the Volkswagen concern, considered to re-activate the name “Horch” for their high-end/high-luxury products, but dismissed the idea (probably because of unsolvable pronunciation problems in the non-German-speaking world...).
- Audi: Also founded by August Horch in Zwickau 1909, more or less next door of “his” original company after he had been forced out of it. As August Horch was not allowed to use his own name for the new company, he took “Audi” its Latin translation: “Horch!” = “listen!”. Audi cars were also middle-class products, not very successful by the late 1920s and the early 1930s. In the end – after the Auto Union had been founded – both Horch and DKW cars were assembled in the former Audi works that were quite modern.

In order to advertise the new combine, the Auto Union decided to form a Grand Prix racing team for the new formula, in effect from 1934 (750 kg maximum weight, no other restrictions) – a step that was subsidised by the Nazi government for propaganda reasons.. The car (Auto Union types A to C) was designed by Ferdinand Porsche³¹⁷. It was a remarkably modern solution (and also quite successful on the track), e.g. having a mid-engine layout (with a supercharged V16 engine of 4.4, 5.0, at last 6.0 litres capacity producing up to 5020 hp) that only became standard racing car practice more than 20 years later. However, most racing drivers regarded it as “tricky” to drive – because of the far forward driving position and, above all, its unfamiliar tendency to oversteer. Only a few drivers really mastered the beast, most of all Bernd Rosemeyer³⁴⁰ – allegedly because he had no experience whatsoever with “normal” racing cars before he entered the Auto Union.

Well, until today it is not clear whether Auto Union asked Porsche to design the Grand Prix racing car or whether Porsche “convinced” Auto Union to go into Grand Prix racing and give the contract for its design to his newly established consultancy in Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ (Dr.-Ing. h.c. F. Porsche GmbH, *Konstruktionen und Beratung für Motoren und Fahrzeuge*, design and consultancy for engines and vehicles).

The next generation of Auto Union Grand Prix racing cars, meeting the new regulations to come into effect from 1938 (the so-called 3-litre formula), was designed by Robert Eberan von Eberhorst⁹³ (Auto Union type D).

The Auto Union became Germany's second-biggest car manufacturer towards the end of the 1930s (behind Opel⁵⁷⁹ in Rüsselsheim⁵⁹⁵).

The symbol of the new combine, four intertwined rings, is still the logo of the (post-World War II) Audi company that had been re-founded as Auto Union in Ingolstadt, West Germany (Bavaria). It now belongs to the Volkswagen concern.

- 440 Film studios **Babelsberg**: Situated in Potsdam⁵⁸⁹, close to Berlin⁴⁴⁸. The studios were founded in 1912, thus being the oldest large-scale film studio in the world. They survived the German Empire, the Weimar Republic, the Nazi reign, Socialism, and (re-) privatisation after the German re-unification (with considerable help by Volker Schlöndorff³⁵⁸). Many famous movies of the 1920s right to the 1990s have been produced here (e.g. *Metropolis* by director Fritz Lang, 1927). In a way, Babelsberg was and is the "German Cinecittà".

Today the studios are healthy and successful again, both artistically and commercially. An astonishing amount of national and international movies (too many to be listed here) as well as television productions are being recorded here.

- 441 **Bamberg**: Medium-sized town in Upper Franconia, Germany, around 200 km south of Weimar.

"The town dates back to the 9th century, when its name was derived from the nearby Babenberch castle. Cited as one of Germany's most beautiful towns, with medieval streets and Europe's largest intact old city wall, the old town of Bamberg has been a UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Site since 1993." [Wikipedia]

Heinrich II (born 973 or 978, died 1024), who was Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ between 1014 and 1024, i.e. in its early (Ottonian) period, lived most of his time in Bamberg. He considered making Bamberg the capital of the Empire – although the concept of having a capital was quite strange in his time. However, Bamberg experienced a period of great prosperity from the 12th century onwards, during which time it was briefly a sort of a centre of the Holy Roman Empire.

After long negotiations with the bishops of Würzburg (about 80 km west of Bamberg) and Eichstätt (140 km south) who would lose territory and influence and after permission by the Pope, Heinrich II managed to found a new bishopric in Bamberg in 1008. Already before this date, in 1004, he had ordered the building of a new cathedral that was consecrated on 06.05.1012, the birthday of Heinrich II (with the birth year unknown today).

The cathedral burned partially down first time in 1081, was hastily rebuilt, burned again in 1085 and was then torn down. Another attempt was started around 1190/1200 (exact date not known), and the second cathedral that we see until today was consecrated on 06.05.1237, again on Heinrich's birthday.

Bamberg Cathedral is a late Romanesque building with four towers and two choirs (in the east and the west, like the cathedrals in Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Worms⁶⁴⁷, Trier⁶²⁵, Bonn⁴⁵⁴, two churches [not the cathedral] in Hildesheim⁵²³, and later Naumburg⁵⁶⁸).

"It contains many historic works of art, such as the marble tomb of the founder [Heinrich II] and his wife [Kunigunde], considered one of the greatest works of the sculptor Tilman Riemenschneider³²⁷, and carved between 1499 and 1513. Another treasure of the cathedral is an equestrian statue known as the Bamberg Horseman (*Bamberger Reiter*). This statue, possibly depicting the Emperor Konrad III [1093 or 1094 to 1152, descendant of the House of Hohenstaufen, King of the Holy Roman Empire 1138-1152, strictly speaking never crowned 'Emperor' because of his early death] most likely dates to the second quarter of the 13th century. The statue also serves as a symbol of the town of Bamberg." [Wikipedia]

On the dark side, Bamberg was a centre of witch trials in the 17th century, reaching a climax between 1626 and 1631. The estimates of the number of persons (female and male) to be executed in Bamberg for witchcraft vary between 300 and 800.

In 1647 the University of Bamberg was founded as *Academia Bambergensis*. It was renamed in 1773 to *Universitas Ottoniano-Fridericiana* (1773) in honour of its founder Melchior Otto Voit von Salzburg (1603-1653) and its supporter Friedrich Karl von Schönborn (1674-1746) – a name it still carries today (*Otto-Friedrich-Universität Bamberg*).

According to the Treaty of Lunéville⁵⁵¹ of 1802 that ended the second Coalition War aka first Napoléonic War (see chapter 2, section “Coalition Wars part 1”) Bamberg was given to the Principality/Electorate Bavaria, as a compensation for the Palatinate area west of the river Rhine that was lost to France.

Two eminent philosophers and writers temporarily lived in Bamberg: Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel¹⁶⁶ (briefly 1807-1808, after his appointment at the University of Jena by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe) and E.T.A. Hoffmann (on and off between 1808 and 1813).

⁴⁴² **Barbizon School:** “Part of an art movement towards Realism in art which arose in the context of the dominant Romantic Movement of the time. The Barbizon school was active roughly from 1830 through 1870. It takes its name from the village of Barbizon, France, near the Forest of Fontainebleau, where many of the artists gathered.” [Wikipedia]

⁴⁴³ **Basel** (French *Bâle*, Italian *Basilea*): “City in north-western Switzerland on the river Rhine. Basel is Switzerland's third-most-populous city (after Zürich and Geneva)...

Basel is commonly considered to be the cultural capital of Switzerland and the city is famous for its many museums, including the *Kunstmuseum* which is the first collection of art accessible to the public in the world (1661) and the largest museum of art in Switzerland, the Fondation Beyeler (located in Riehen), the Museum Tinguely and the Museum of Contemporary Art which is the first public museum of contemporary art in Europe. ...

The University of Basel, Switzerland's oldest university (founded in 1460), and the city's centuries-long commitment to humanism, have made Basel a safe haven at times of political unrest in other parts of Europe for such notable people as Erasmus of Rotterdam [born some time between 1466 and 1469, died 1536, philosopher and Catholic theologian of the Renaissance], the Holbein family [several painters in the late 15th and early 16th century], Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹, Carl Gustav [C.G.] Jung [1794-1864, psychiatrist and psychoanalyst, founder of analytical psychology], and in the 20th century also Hermann Hesse [1877-1962, poet, novelist, painter] and Karl Jaspers [1883-1969, psychiatrist and philosopher].

Basel was the seat of a Prince-Bishopric starting in the 11th century, and joined the Swiss Confederacy in 1501. The city has been a commercial hub and an important cultural centre since the Renaissance, and has emerged as a centre for the chemical and pharmaceutical industries in the 20th century. In 1897 Basel was chosen by Theodor Herzl [1860-1904] as the location for the first World Zionist Congress, and altogether the congress was held there ten times over a time span of 50 years, more than in any other location. ...

In 2019 Basel was ranked the tenth most liveable city in the world by Mercer.” [Wikipedia]

In 1795 the so-called Peace of Basel ended the first Coalition War (see section “Coalition Wars part 1” in chapter 2) for most of the combatants. It consisted of three parts:

- The first was between Napoléon's France and Prussia (05.04.1795), following negotiations already begun in 1794.
- The second was with Spain (22.07.1795).
- The third was with the Landgraviate of Hesse-Kassel (28.08.1795).

Among other things, the Peace of Basel led to Prussia remaining neutral in the second and third Coalition Wars.

⁴⁴⁴ **Bauerbach:** A very small village today in south-west Thuringia, ca. 110 km south-west of Weimar. While in Bauerbach, Friedrich Schiller used the pseudonym “Dr. Ritter”.

⁴⁴⁵ **Bayreuth:** Medium-sized town in north-east Franconia (which in 1806 became part of Bavaria), ca. 50 km west of the border to the Czech Republic. Until today, the town is famous for the *Bayreuther Festspiele* (Bayreuth Festival). They take place every summer between 25.07. and 28.08.; exclusively Richard Wagner's⁴⁰⁵ operas are performed in a festival hall (*Festspielhaus*) erected 1872-1875 and exclusively used for this purpose.

⁴⁴⁶ **Beer Hall Putsch**, also known as the Munich⁵⁶⁶ Putsch and, in German, as the *Hitlerputsch*, *Hitler-Ludendorff-Putsch*, *Bürgerbräu-Putsch* or *Marsch auf die Feldherrnhalle* (March on the Field Marshals' Hall in Munich): "Failed *coup d'état* by the Nazi Party (NSDAP)⁵⁷³ leader Adolf Hitler¹⁸² ... to seize power in Munich, Bavaria, which took place on 08./09.11.1923 [see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date]. Approximately two thousand Nazis were marching to the *Feldherrnhalle*, in the city centre, when they were confronted by a police cordon, which resulted in the deaths of 16 Nazi Party members [who later were celebrated as martyrs of the Nazi movement] and four police officers. Hitler, who was wounded during the clash, escaped immediate arrest and was spirited off to safety in the countryside. After two days, he was arrested and charged with treason." [Wikipedia]

⁴⁴⁷ **Berchtesgaden**: Small town in South-East Germany in the Berchtesgaden Alps, close to the border to Austria, 30 km south of Salzburg and 180 km south-east of Munich⁵⁶⁶.

⁴⁴⁸ **Berlin**: "First documented in the 13th century and at the crossing of two important historic trade routes, Berlin became the capital of the Margraviate of Brandenburg (1417-1701), Kingdom of Prussia (1701-1918), German Empire (1871-1918), Weimar Republic (1919-1933), and Nazi Germany (1933-1945)." [Wikipedia]

After World War II Berlin came under the so-called Four-Power Status (*Viermächte-Status*): The four victorious Allies (United States of America, Soviet Union, United Kingdom, France) agreed to occupy and administrate Berlin together. (In order to keep their foot in the door in Berlin, the United States had to hand Thuringia over to the Soviets after they had initially occupied it.) Berlin was divided into four related sectors.

Because of Berlin's special status, West Germany never claimed that its three western sectors were part of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰. Consequently, the newly founded West German State had to find another capital – Bonn⁴⁵⁴. Opposed to that, East Germany, backed by the Soviets, always saw the Soviet-occupied sector as an integral part – even the capital – of the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR, German Democratic Republic, GDR)⁴⁷⁶.

For several decades, West Berlin (more exact: the three western sectors of Berlin) remained a free enclave in the middle of Communist DDR/GDR.

The Soviets and East Germany tried to change the Four-Power Status of Berlin several times and take over Berlin completely. The most spectacular coup was the so-called Berlin Blockade (1948/1949): The Soviets blocked all overland accesses (road, railway, canal) to Berlin from West Germany completely. For almost a year the Western Allies provided all supplies for West Berlin by airplanes (*Berliner Luftbrücke*, Berlin Airlift).

Initially people could move relatively freely between the Soviet and the the three western sectors. Thus, Berlin was an open door for East Germans who wanted to leave "their" State. This led to a drain of human resources. As other measures did not help (e.g. limiting the access to East Berlin – their capital – even for citizens of East Germany), the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* had the infamous Berlin Wall built (from 13.08.1961). Responsible for its construction – again backed by the Soviets – was Walter Ulbricht³⁹⁶, at that time the "strong man" in East Germany. The planning and execution, however, lay in the hands of Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷ who would later become Ulbricht's successor.

East Germany advertised the Berlin Wall as a safeguard against Capitalist aggression **from** the outside; in reality, it was a prison wall to prevent their own people from going **to** the outside... The Wall stood for a little over 28 years, until the people of East Germany freed themselves on 09.11.1989 (see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date).

In a very crucial period (1957-1966, i.e. including the building of the Berlin Wall) Willy Brandt⁵¹ was the Governing Mayor (*Regierender Bürgermeister*) of West Berlin; he would later become Chancellor of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*.

With the German re-unification (1990) Berlin became an own City State, surrounded by the State of Brandenburg. In a hard debate in the Federal parliament of the united *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (*Bundestag*) and a crucial vote on 20.06.1991, the decision was taken to re-locate the German capital back to Berlin. In a sort of a compromise six Federal Ministries were

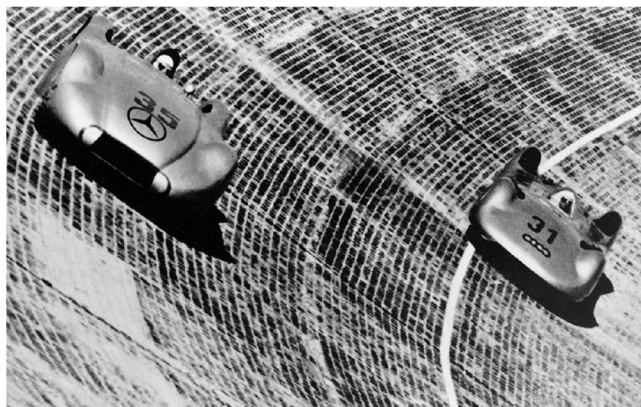
to remain in Bonn (with secondary domiciles in Berlin) while most of the ones that moved to Berlin kept secondary dependencies in Bonn.

Today, with a population of around 3.65 million Berlin is the largest city in Germany.

In 1921 the AVUS (*Automobil-Verkehrs- und Übungsstraße*, Automobile Traffic and Training Road) was opened in the south-west of Berlin, Germany's first permanent race track for cars and motorcycles. It consisted of two long straights (about 9 km each), connected by narrow bends at the ends. The AVUS hosted the first German Grand Prix in 1926.

In 1937 the northern bend was replaced by a banked curve, made of bricks, in order to increase speeds and spectacle even further. At the same time new (wooden) grandstands and a cylindrical timekeeper tower overlooking the banking were erected.

It is a miracle how the "Hamiltons" and "Verstappens" of their day, e.g. drivers like Rudolf Caracciola⁶² (in streamlined Mercedes-Benz W 125, no. 35), Bernd Rosemeyer³⁴⁰ (streamlined Auto Union⁴³⁹ type C, no. 31) and others, could keep their 550-650 horse-power strong, narrow-wheeled monsters on the track in the AVUS race on 30.05.1937 that marked the opening of the revised track. Average (!) speeds of 270-280 km/h (160-170 mph) were achieved in the practice sessions.



However, as was shown later, the banking was wrongly designed with a constant inclination of 43.6° instead of a parabolic shape. In the 1950s – when racing cars went quicker through corners than before – this caused a couple of severe accidents with cars going over the top of the banking, some of them fatal (e.g. French racing driver Jean Behra²⁷ in a Porsche spyder type 718 RSK on 01.08.1959). Afterwards, for three years no motor races at all took place on the AVUS before operations started again, however on a much smaller scale and limited to less powerful classes of racing cars.

Already in 1940 the track was shortened by cutting the straights in the south, thus halving its length to 8.3 km. The straights also became part of a motorway (today Autobahn A 115) to/from Berlin in the south-west.

The banked north curve was knocked down 1967 in order to make space for the new congress centre (*Internationales Congress Centrum Berlin*, ICC Berlin) and for a new three-leg motorway interchange (*Dreieck Funkturm*). Thus, the course reverted to a level north curve. Races were held only occasionally (necessitating blocking the motorway which the AVUS was now part of), stopped in 1998 altogether. Today, any motorway user, when leaving Berlin southbound via the A 115, can still sense the applause from the wooden, now derelict AVUS grandstands if he or she listens carefully. Also the timekeeper tower is still there, now a motel and a café with pictures of the old times.

Berlin had and has several palaces of the Prussian Kings and Princes; the best known are:

- *Berliner Stadtschloss* (Berlin Town Palace)⁴⁴⁹: Royal and imperial palace, main residence of the Electors of Brandenburg, the Kings of Prussia, and the German Emperors; heavily damaged in World War II; ended up in East Berlin, ruins demolished by the East German government to make space for the so-called *Palast der Republik* (Palace of the Republic); after the German re-unification (1990) it was decided to tear down the *Palast der Republik* and reconstruct the Berliner Stadtschloss from scratch – a very controversially disputed decision; now a large museum, called "Humboldt Forum".
- *Schloss Charlottenburg* (Charlottenburg Palace): Between 1701 and 1888 summer residence of the Prussian Kings in Charlottenburg which is since 1920 part of Berlin; was erected between 1695 and 1791 in several phases, now among the largest palaces in the world; heavily damaged in World War II; ended up in the western part of Berlin, was ex-

tensively reconstructed; today the palace is a quite famous and popular museum, together with the surrounding gardens a major tourist attraction in Berlin.

- *Schloss Bellevue* (Bellevue Palace, the name means “beautiful view” in French): Built in 1786, originally as a residence for Prince Augustus Ferdinand of Prussia (1730-1813, youngest son of King Friedrich Wilhelm I¹²⁸ and youngest brother of King Friedrich II “the Great”¹²⁵); severely damaged in World War II; situated in West Berlin, substantially refurbished in the 1950s; then served as a secondary residence of the West German President (*Bundespräsident*) to supplement his primary residence in Bonn; since 1994 – following the general decision to return to Berlin as the capital of re-united Germany – sole and official seat of the *Bundespräsident*.

Berlin offers a wealth of partly world-famous museums – all of them in the former eastern part of Berlin; the best known museums are: The Pergamon Museum, the Old and New Museum (the former designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel³⁵², the latter by Friedrich August Stüler³⁸⁵), the National Gallery (today called “Old National Gallery”, again a design by Stüler), the Bode Museum. The city has four opera houses, best known: *Staatsoper Unter den Linden* in the former east and *Deutsche Oper Berlin* in the west. Several theatres, e.g. *Berliner Ensemble/Theater am Schiffbauerdamm* and *Volksbühne* in the former east, *Theater des Westens* in the west. Two large concert halls: the *Konzerthaus am Gendarmenmarkt* in the former east (also based on a design of Karl Friedrich Schinkel, however simplified after World War II damages) and the modernistic *Berliner Philharmonie* in the west. As can be seen even by the few mentioned, the large number of cultural places in Berlin also has to do with its division into an eastern and a western part between 1945 and 1990: Of everything Berlin had (and usually still has) at least two...

No wonder that Berlin has three universities:

- The oldest university in Berlin is today’s *Humboldt Universität zu Berlin* (HU), founded 1809 by King Friedrich Wilhelm III of Prussia¹³⁰ on recommendation of Wilhelm von Humboldt¹⁹³, a reformer of educational systems in Prussia and beyond, at that time something like a Minister of Culture and Education in Prussia. The university was called “University of Berlin” (German: *Universität zu Berlin*; Latin: *Alma Mater Berolinensis*) at first; in 1828 it was renamed “*Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin*” in honour of its founder.

After World War II it ended up in the Soviet-occupied sector of Berlin. Of course, for the Soviets (and the German Communists who followed) the name of a monarch – the natural enemy of “the people” – was intolerable. Fortunately, in 1945 they chose Wilhelm von Humboldt¹⁹³ together with his equally famous brother Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹² as the new namesakes, not some Communist.

- Because the *Humboldt Universität zu Berlin* lay in East Berlin, West Berlin had no (non-technical) university anymore. Therefore, in 1948 the *Freie Universität Berlin* (FU) was founded in the US-American sector of the city.
- Based on earlier engineering academies (a mining academy from 1770, a civil engineering academy from 1799, and an arts and crafts academy from 1821), in 1879 the *Königlich Technische Hochschule zu Berlin* was founded, today *Technische Universität Berlin* (TUB). Already in 1899, by decree of King Wilhelm II of Prussia⁴¹⁶, it was awarded the right to grant doctoral degrees in the technical disciplines – the first in Germany against fierce opposition of the traditional, non-technical universities.

By the way: The compromise that made the traditional universities give in to allow doctorates at technical universities was: Their doctoral degrees had to be in German language (opposed to Latin for those of “real” universities), with capital letters up front, and with a hyphen: *Doktor-Ingenieur* (Dr.-Ing.) in contrast to, for instance, *doctor medicinae* (Dr. med.), or *doctor rerum naturalium* (Dr. rer.nat.). Of course, this was meant originally as a discrimination in order to demonstrate from the outset that the degree was of a secondary league. As we all know, today it is an attribute of excellence...

In general, after the German re-unification Berlin has acquired the image of a non-conformist, vivid, young city.

However, in the last couple of decades the administration (more exact: the remarkably independent and incoherent administrations of 12 districts) in Berlin also acquired a reputation of dysfunctionality; some examples:

- Getting an appointment for the registration of a car or for the renewal of an identity card or passport may take a couple of months in some districts.
- The planning of the new airport (Berlin-Brandenburg Airport/, now named “Willy Brandt Airport”, BER) was jointly done by the administrations of Berlin and the surrounding State of Brandenburg – instead of farming it out to a professional planning and engineering office. The whole procedure ended in disaster: A lot of technical problems (due to partly ridiculous solutions) that had to be expensively fixed afterwards; time for completion exceeded by 9 years (opening of the airport in 2020 instead of 2011); costs three times as high as originally planned (6 billion Euro instead of 1.9 billion Euro estimated in the first place).
- The latest masterpiece of the Berlin administration was the (mis-) organisation of the elections on 26.09.2021 – both for the State and Federal parliaments (*Landtags-* and *Bundestagswahl*, respectively): Ballot papers were wrongly issued; some polling stations did not have enough of them, and additional supplies were hindered by roads that were blocked because of the Berlin Marathon taking place on the very same day... Therefore, in some of the Berlin voting districts the elections had to be repeated.

The second try of the State Parliament elections (*Landtagswahl*) took place on 12.02.2023. As was feared: The results of the repeated elections differ substantially from those of the first try on 26.09.2021, the government (called “Senate” in the City State of Berlin) even had to change its political “colours”. The new government – now led by the conservatives (CDU⁴⁶²) promises to make the Berlin administration function again; well, we’ll see...

The elections to the Federal parliament (*Bundestagswahl*) were repeated on 11.02.2024 – without notable changes in the composition of the parliament as a whole because some voting districts in Berlin have very little influence on it.

⁴⁴⁹ **Berliner Stadtschloss** (Berlin Town Palace): “Building in the centre of Berlin⁴⁴⁸, located on the Museum Island ... opposite the *Lustgarten* park. From the 15th century to the early 20th century, the *Berliner Schloss* was a royal and imperial palace and served mostly as the main residence of the Electors of Brandenburg, the Kings of Prussia, and the German Emperors.” [Wikipedia]

In World War II the *Berliner Stadtschloss* was heavily damaged. The ruins of it were demolished by the East German government in the 1950s and replaced by the so-called *Palast der Republik* (Palace of the Republic) which, among serving other tasks (mainly cultural but also entertainment), housed the East German parliament (*Volkshammer*, People’s Chamber) between 1976 and 1990.

After the German re-unification (1990) it was decided to tear down the *Palast der Republik* (allegedly due to asbestos contamination) and reconstruct the *Berliner Stadtschloss* from scratch – a very controversially disputed decision. The reconstructed *Berliner Stadtschloss* shall house a large museum, called “Humboldt Forum”.

⁴⁵⁰ **Bernterode**: Very small village in the Eichsfeld⁴⁸³, ca. 100 km north-west of Weimar.

⁴⁵¹ **Bitterfeld**: Small to medium-sized town today in the German State of Saxony-Anhalt, situated about 30 km north-east of Halle (Saale)⁵¹², 40 km north of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶. Since 2007 merged with Wolfen to Bitterfeld-Wolfen.

“Bitterfeld was built by a colony of Flemish immigrants in 1153. The first documentary mention is from 1224. It was captured by the Landgrave of Meissen in 1476, and belonged thenceforth to Saxony, until it was ceded to Prussia in 1815.

By 1900 Bitterfeld station was an important junction of the Berlin-Halle and the Magdeburg-Leipzig railways. ... It [Bitterfeld] manufactured drainpipes, paper roofing, and machinery, and had sawmills. There were also several coal mines in the vicinity. Owing to its pleasant situation and accessibility, it became a favoured residence of businessmen of Leipzig and Halle.

During the East German (GDR)⁴⁷⁶ era, it gained notoriety for its chemical industry complex which caused remarkably severe pollution, even by GDR standards. On 24.04.1959 it also was a scene for the Bitterfeld Conference, locally known as the *'Bitterfelder Weg'*. This conference sought to connect the working class with the artists of the day to form a Socialist national culture." [Wikipedia]

Today, Bitterfeld is still a centre of chemical and pharmaceutical industries.

Actually, the chemical industry was brought to Bitterfeld by Walter Rathenau³¹⁹, son of Emil Rathenau, founder of the German Edison Society for Applied Electricity that later became the AEG company (*Allgemeine Elektrizitäts-Gesellschaft*, General Electricity Corporation); in the Weimar Republic Walter Rathenau was appointed Minister of Reconstruction, later Foreign Minister until his assassination in 1922.

⁴⁵² **Black Hand:** Popular name of the "Unification or Death" society in the Kingdom of Serbia. "Secret military society formed in 1901 by officers in the Army of the Kingdom of Serbia... It was formed with the aim of uniting all of the territories with a South Slavic majority not ruled by either Serbia or Montenegro." [Wikipedia]

⁴⁵³ **Bochum:** Large town in the centre of the Ruhr region, in the Federal State of North-Rhine Westphalia, situated at the river Ruhr; in the past known for coal mining and steel production. One of the first steam engines for dewatering a mine that was not only built but also designed in Germany was installed in 1802 in Bochum (coal mine "Vollmond" [full moon]).

When coal mining and steel production started to decline in the early 1960s, Bochum succeeded in acquiring a car production plant of the Opel⁵⁷⁹ company, at that time owned by General Motors. Car production commenced in 1963; after 50 years General Motors decided to close the factory down (2014).

Bochum is also known for the founding of the *Ruhr-Universität Bochum* (1962, operating from 1967) as the first new university in Germany after World War II – also a measure to counteract forthcoming structural difficulties due to the decline of coal mining and steel production. *Ruhr-Universität Bochum* is today one of the ten largest universities in Germany (> 40,000 students).

⁴⁵⁴ **Bonn:** Large town in the Rhine valley, North Rhine-Westphalia, about 35 km south of Cologne⁴⁶⁷. Bonn used to be a very quiet, almost sleepy municipality. This changed, however, dramatically after World War II: A constitutional convention (*Parlamentarischer Rat*, Parliamentary Council) convened in Bonn (located in the British zone of Germany) to develop a new democratic Constitution for the three zones of Germany that were occupied by the three Western Allies (United States of America, United Kingdom, France). This task was finished in May 1949, and the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰ was founded on 23.05.1949. Afterwards the question arose about its capital:

- Berlin⁴⁴⁸ was no option because it was situated in the Soviet-occupied zone (and such a proposal wouldn't have been popular with all Allies),
- Frankfurt⁴⁹³ was discussed as a symbolic place of the first pan-German National Assembly (1848/1849),
- also Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ and Kassel⁵³⁶ were contenders.

In the end the decision went to Bonn. Rumours say that the preference for Bonn mainly had to do with the small village Rhöndorf, less than 20 km in the south-east of Bonn on the opposite bank of the Rhine, that was the home of Konrad Adenauer⁴ who had been the chairman of the Parliamentary Council and was to become the first government leader (*Bundeskanzler*) of the newly founded State. Other reasons were the proximity to the French border – the German-French reconciliation was an objective that was considered extremely important already at that time – and that Bonn was displaying a very modest profile of the new democratic (West) Germany.

Bonn served well as the capital of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* for more than 40 years. After the German re-unification (1990) the parliament (*Bundestag*) of the united *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* – still in Bonn – in a crucial vote, following a hard debate, decided to re-

locate its capital back to Berlin and, for this purpose, have the old *Reichstagsgebäude*⁵⁹¹ restored/reconstructed. Nevertheless, as a sort of a compromise six Federal Ministries were to remain in Bonn (with secondary domiciles in Berlin) while most of the ones that moved to Berlin kept secondary dependencies in Bonn. (This decision was, of course, also influenced by the fact that not all employees of the Federal institutions could be forced to move to Berlin.) In addition, 20 organisations of the United Nations⁶²⁸, the headquarters of important national institutions (e.g. the *Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft*, DFG, German National Science Foundation) and state-owned companies (e.g. German Post and German Telekom) were to remain in Bonn.

Bonn is also the birthplace of the composer Ludwig van Beethoven²⁵ and is still home of the Beethoven-House in which the composer was born. Beethoven-House today is a combination of an archive, a research centre, a publishing house, a museum and a concert facility.

Further, Bonn is known for its university, the *Rheinische (Rhenish) Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität Bonn*, founded in 1808 and named after the Prussian King Friedrich Wilhelm III¹³⁰ who ruled at the time of its founding. Interesting: The university in Bonn was founded even one year earlier than the university in Friedrich Wilhelm's home town Berlin (today's *Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin*).

⁴⁵⁵ **Brandenburg**, full name *Brandenburg an der Havel* (Brandenburg at the river Havel): Medium-sized town in the German State of the same name (that was actually derived from the town's name), located about 70 km linear distance east of Berlin⁴⁴⁸. Served as the capital of the Margraviate of Brandenburg until it was replaced by Berlin in 1417.

"The name of the city is a combination of two words *braniti* – to protect/defend – and *bor* – forest/wood. Brenna, had been a fort of the West Slavic tribe Stodoranie, was conquered in 929 after the Battle of Lenzen by the German King Henry the Fowler of Saxony [Heinrich I, ca. 876-936, called '*Heinrich der Vogler*', Henry the Fowler; Duke of Saxony from 912 and the King of East Francia from 919]. It was at this time first mentioned in documents as Brennaburg. By the death of King Henry all the tribes between the Middle Elbe and Middle Oder paid tribute to the German King. At the Magdeburg⁵⁵² Assembly of Princes in 948, the Bishoprics of Brandenburg and Havelburg were established. The Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ Otto 'the Great' [Otto I, 912-973, Holy Roman Emperor since 962] took control of these new sees. In 983 there was a major Slav uprising involving numerous tribes and until the middle of the 12th century the area east of the Elbe remained under their control. During this period the area was ruled by Slavic chiefs of the Hevelli tribe. The last of them, Pribislav, died in 1150.

Following Pribislav's death his widow Petrisa enabled Albert I 'the Bear' [ca. 1100-1170] to take over Brandenburg fort by agreement and provide it with a joint German-Slav garrison. Albert now styled himself Margrave of Brandenburg. By 1160 systematic settlement of the Elbe-Havel-Spree basin by nobility, burghers, and peasants from the Schwabengau area (Harz), the Netherlands, the Rhineland, and Westphalia was in progress. In 1165 the foundation stone for a cathedral was laid on the cathedral island of Brandenburg. It was consecrated five years later in the presence of Albert the Bear and his sons. The town was restricted to the western bank of the Havel until 1196, when it was extended to the eastern side. The parts on either side of the river were regarded as three towns (Old Town, New Town and Brandenburg cathedral district) for centuries.

In 1314-1315 the Old and New Towns joined the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵. In the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) the towns suffered plundering and destruction which led to a loss of power; Potsdam⁵⁸⁹ became the new capital [of the Margraviate of Brandenburg], and the court left the town of Brandenburg. In 1715 Old Town and New Town were merged to form a single town. In 1928 the Brandenburg cathedral district was added.

In the late 19th century *Brandenburg an der Havel* became a very important industrial centre in the German Empire. Steel industries settled there, and several world-famous bicycle brands such as Brennabor [the city's old name], Corona and Excelsior were manufactured in the city. [From 1901 Brennabor also built motorcycles, however stopped in the early 1920s in

favour of the successful car branch. Since 1903 until 1933 the company produced well-respected cars, becoming the largest car manufacturer in Germany in the early 1920s before being outperformed by Opel⁵⁷⁹. Since 2020 the marque Brennabor is re-lived as a bicycle and e-bike manufacturer.] A world-famous toy industry was also established. With a giant industrial complex, the *Deutsche Reichsbahn* (German Imperial Railways) was located in Brandenburg-Kirchmöser during the time between the two world wars and the time of the former GDR⁴⁷⁶. The city's excellent transport infrastructure was a big advantage.

In 1933/1934 a concentration camp, one of the first in Nazi Germany, was located on *Neuendorfer Straße* in Brandenburg Old Town. After closing this inner city concentration camp, the Nazis used the Brandenburg-Görden Prison, located in the suburb of Görden. Later the old gaol became the Brandenburg Euthanasia Centre where the Nazis murdered people with mental diseases, including children. ... *Brandenburg an der Havel* was one of the first locations in Nazi Germany where the Nazis experimented with murdering their victims by gas. The lessons here were later applied for mass murders in Auschwitz and other extermination camps. ...

In 1934 the Arado Aircraft Company (*Arado Flugzeugwerke*), which originated in Warnemünde [now part of Rostock⁵⁹³], built a satellite factory in Brandenburg that began producing planes in 1935. The factory was expanded over the next five years, and produced trainers and other aircraft for the *Luftwaffe* during World War II. The existence of this factory was one of the reasons Brandenburg was heavily bombed in later stages of the war; by 1945 70% of the city was destroyed. ...

[Main sights are:]

- The *Dominzel* (Cathedral Island) is the historic heart of the town. Here stands its oldest edifice, the St. Peter and Paul Cathedral. Although construction began in the Romanesque style in 1165, it was completed as a Gothic cathedral during the 14th century. While the exterior is rather austere, the cathedral surprises the visitor with its sumptuous interior, especially the painted vault of the *Bunte Kapelle* (Coloured Chapel) and the Wagner organ (1725), one of the most famous Baroque organs in Germany.
- The *Katharinenkirche* (St. Catherine's Church) built in 1401 in the *Neustadt* (New Town) is an impressive example of northern German brick Gothic architecture. The *Gotthardtkirche* (St. Gotthardt's Church) was built of the same material just a few years later.
- Another interesting building is the *Altstädtisches Rathaus* (Old Town [Town] Hall), a late Gothic brick building with stepped gables and an ornate portal. In front of it stands a 5.35 m high statue of the knight Roland. Made of sandstone, the statue was erected in 1474 as a symbol of the town's independence.
- There is also a part of Brandenburg's medieval city wall, with four preserved watchtowers: *Steintorturm* and *Mühlentorturm* (in the New Town), and *Rathenower Torturm* and *Plauer Torturm* (in the Old Town).
- The Brandenburg Industrial Museum is an Anchor Point of ERIH, the European Route of Industrial Heritage.

Brandenburg has its own theatre (*Brandenburger Theater*), a professional symphony orchestra (*Brandenburger Symphoniker*) and a wide range of local history and archaeology museums." [Wikipedia]

⁴⁵⁶ **Brandenburg Gate** (*Brandenburger Tor*): "18th-century neoclassical monument in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, built [between 1788 and 1791] on the orders of Prussian King Friedrich Wilhelm II¹²⁹ after restoring the Orangist power by suppressing the Dutch popular unrest. One of the best-known landmarks of Germany, it was built on the site of a former city gate that marked the start of the road from Berlin to the town of *Brandenburg an der Havel*⁴⁵⁵ which used to be the capital of the Margraviate of Brandenburg. ...

Throughout its existence, the Brandenburg Gate was often a site for major historical events and is today considered not only as a symbol of the tumultuous histories of Germany and Europe, but also of European unity and peace. ...

Atop the gate is a sculpture by Johann Gottfried Schadow [1764-1850] of a quadriga – a chariot drawn by four horses – driven by Victoria, the Roman goddess of victory.

The Brandenburg Gate has played different political roles in German history. After the 1806 Prussian defeat at the Battle of Jena-Auerstedt^{531, 436}, Napoléon was the first to use the Brandenburg Gate for a triumphal procession, and took its quadriga to Paris.

After Napoléon's defeat in 1814 and the Prussian occupation of Paris by General Ernst von Püchel [1779-1866], the quadriga was restored to Berlin. It was now redesigned by Karl Friedrich Schinkel³⁵² for the new role of the Brandenburg Gate as a Prussian triumphal arch. The goddess, now definitely Victoria, was equipped with the Prussian eagle and Iron Cross on her lance with a wreath of oak leaves.

The quadriga faces east, as it did when it was originally installed in 1793. ...

When the Nazis ascended to power, they used the gate as a party symbol. The gate survived World War II and was one of the damaged structures still standing in the *Pariser Platz* ruins in 1945... Efforts to disguise the government district of Berlin and confuse Allied bombers had included the construction of a replica Brandenburg Gate located away from the city centre.

After Germany's surrender at the end of the war, the governments of East Berlin and West Berlin restored it in a joint effort. The holes were patched, but were visible for many years. The gate was located in the Soviet occupation zone, directly next to the border to the British occupation zone which later became the border between East and West Berlin.

Vehicles and pedestrians could travel freely through the gate until the day after construction began on the Berlin Wall on Barbed Wire Sunday, 13.08.1961. West Berliners gathered on the western side of the gate to demonstrate against the Berlin Wall, among them West Berlin's mayor, Willy Brandt⁵¹, who had returned from a federal election campaign tour in West Germany earlier the same day. The wall passed directly by the western side of the gate which was closed throughout the Berlin Wall period...

When the Revolutions of 1989 occurred and the wall was demolished, the gate symbolised freedom and the desire to unify the city of Berlin. Thousands of people gathered at the wall to celebrate its fall on 09.11.1989 [see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date]. On 22.12.1989 the Brandenburg Gate border crossing was re-opened when Helmut Kohl²¹⁹, the West German Chancellor, walked through to be greeted by Hans Modrow²⁸⁵, the East German Prime Minister. Demolition of the rest of the wall around the area took place the following year.

During 1990 the quadriga was removed from the gate as part of renovation work carried out by the East German authorities following the fall of the wall in November 1989. Germany was officially re-unified in October 1990.

The Brandenburg Gate was privately refurbished [starting] on 21.12.2000, at a cost of six million euros. It was once again opened on 03.10.2002 following extensive refurbishment, for the 12th anniversary of German re-unification." [Wikipedia]

⁴⁵⁷ **Braunschweig** (English: Brunswick): Large German town, today in the State of Lower Saxony, about 65 km east of Hanover⁵¹⁴. The claim that the founding of *Braunschweig* goes back to 861 is highly controversial; the first dependable mention is dated 1031. In the Middle Ages, *Braunschweig* was located at the intersection of important trade routes and profited from them. In 1142 *Heinrich der Löwe*¹⁶⁸ (Henry the Lion) of the House of Welfs⁶³⁴, cousin of the Emperor Friedrich I "Barbarossa"¹²², became Principal of Saxony, he chose *Braunschweig* as the capital of his State (which, from 1156 on, also included the Principality of Bavaria). The lion still is the heraldic animal of the town.

"*Braunschweig* was a member of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ from the 13th until the 17th century. It was the capital city of three successive States: the Principality of Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel (1269-1432, 1754-1807, and 1813-1814), the Duchy of Brunswick (1814-1918), and the Free State of Brunswick (1918-1946)." [Wikipedia]

From 1714 to 1837 the Principals of *Braunschweig-Lüneburg*⁵⁵⁰ were in personal union the Principals/Electors (*Kurfürsten*), later Kings, of Hanover. Because they re-located their court

to Hanover, the family is more commonly known as the Electors of Hanover. However, in their role as the Principals of *Braunschweig-Lüneburg* they became, again in personal union, Kings of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland – see note 514 on Hanover.

In the 19th and early 20th century *Braunschweig* developed into an important industrial site with companies producing locomotives (Zorge), lorries (Büssing), optical instruments (Rollei, Voigtländer), but also musical instruments (Schimmel, Grottrian-Steinweg as the origin also of the Steinway & Sons company in New York, USA). During World War I and World War II *Braunschweig's* industry was producing military equipment and ammunition. In consequence, *Braunschweig* was intensively bombed and heavily damaged. Today, the commercial vehicle branch of the Volkswagen (VW) concern is located in *Braunschweig*.

The city hosts *Technische Universität Braunschweig* (Technical University Brunswick), one of the oldest technical educational institutions in Germany, founded in 1725 as *Collegium Carolinum*, an entirely new type of college between secondary school and university. The *Collegium* became *Polytechnische Schule* (Polytechnical School) in 1862, from 1878 it was *Herzogliche Technische Hochschule Carolo-Wilhelmina* (Ducal Institute of Technology Carolo-Wilhelmina).

During *Braunschweig's* time as Free State (1918-1946) the Nazi Party had become part of the government (from 1930). This led to Adolf Hitler¹⁸² being appointed a civil servant of this State (February 1932) – a trick to provide him with a German citizenship and a prerequisite for him to contest political offices.

⁴⁵⁸ **Bremen**, full/official name *Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (Free Hanseatic City of Bremen): Independent City State within the Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰, consisting of the original old city of Bremen and Bremerhaven as its sea port (distance between the two around 65 km). Located at the river Weser, distance to Hamburg⁵¹³ ca. 120 km to the south-west, to Weimar ca. 400 km to the north-east. The area of what is today Bremen's port (= Bremerhaven) was bought in 1827 because the river Weser increasingly sanded up so that Bremen itself would not be usable anymore as a sea port in the foreseeable future. Today, Bremerhaven is the second largest sea port in Germany (after the port of Hamburg).

"For most of its 1,200 year history, Bremen was an independent city within the confederal jurisdiction of Germany's Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. Its governing merchants and guilds were at the centre of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ that sought to monopolise the North Sea and Baltic Sea trade. To enlarge and confirm its independence, the city had, until the Reformation, to contend with the temporal power of the Church, and after the Thirty Years' War with Sweden, the masters of the surrounding Duchy of Bremen-Verden.

In the late 19th century Bremen was drawn by Prussia into the German Empire. With its new sea anchorage and wharves at Bremerhaven, it was the principal port of embarkation for German and central European emigrants to the Americas, and an entrepôt for Germany's late developing colonial trade. The *Norddeutscher Lloyd* (NDL), founded in Bremen in 1857, became one of the world's leading shipping companies.

In the 20th century Bremen, a broadly liberal and social-democratic city, lost its autonomy under the Hitler regime. After World War II, in which almost two thirds of the city's fabric was destroyed, this was restored. Bremen became one of the founding *Bundesländer* (or States) of the German Federal Republic.

Bremen is a major cultural and economic hub of Northern Germany. The city is home to dozens of historical galleries and museums, ranging from historical sculptures to major art museums, such as the Bremen Overseas Museum (*Übersee-Museum Bremen*). The Bremen City Hall and the Bremen Roland are UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Sites. Bremen is well known through the Brothers Grimm's fairy tale 'Town Musicians of Bremen' (*Die Bremer Stadtmusikanten*), and there is a statue dedicated to it in front of the City Hall." [Wikipedia]

Bremen has many historic churches (the oldest, Our Lady's Church, *Liebfrauenkirche*, dating back to the 11th century). Other notable sites are the market square, the *Schnoor* quarter (that has preserved its medieval character), several statues, ...

⁴⁵⁹ **Brest** (former name Brest-Litowsk): Large town, today in the south-west corner of Belarus, close to the border to Poland, ca. 200 km east of Warsaw. Not to be confused with the town of Brest in Brittany, France.

⁴⁶⁰ **Bundesrepublik Deutschland** (Federal Republic of Germany, FRG, until 1990 “West Germany”): After World War II and Germany’s surrender on 08.05.1945 (Russian counting because of the time shift in Moscow: 09.05.1945) the allied forces occupied the country: The United States of America, the United Kingdom and France kept three zones in the west, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) held the eastern zone (including the former capital Berlin⁴⁴⁸).

In the three western zones, based on the results of a constitutional convention (*Parlamentarischer Rat*, Parliamentary Council), led by Konrad Adenauer⁴, a new democratic Constitution (*Grundgesetz*, Basic Law) was issued, and on 23.05.1949 the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* was founded. As a capital the comparatively small town of Bonn⁴⁵⁴ in the Rhine valley was chosen where already the constitutional convention had met. Berlin was no option because it was situated in the Soviet-occupied zone (and wouldn’t have been popular with all Allies). The choice of Bonn is debated until today: Frankfurt⁴⁹³ was discussed as a symbolic place of the first pan-German National Assembly (1848/1849), also Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ and Kassel⁵³⁶ were contenders. Rumours say that the preference for Bonn mainly had to do with the small village Rhöndorf, less than 20 km to the south-east of Bonn on the opposite bank of the river Rhine that was the home of Konrad Adenauer who was to become the first government leader (*Bundeskanzler*) of the newly founded State.

The *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* maintained the traditional federal organisation of Germany, having at first 11 States (from the north-west to the south-east):

- Schleswig-Holstein, capital Kiel⁵³⁷
 - Hamburg⁵¹³ as a City-State
 - Bremen⁴⁵⁸ as a City-State
 - North-Rhine Westphalia (*Nordrhein-Westfalen*), capital Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰
 - Lower Saxony (*Niedersachsen*), capital Hanover⁵¹⁴
 - Rhineland-Palatinate (*Rheinland-Pfalz*), capital Mainz⁵⁵⁴
 - Hesse (*Hessen*), capital Wiesbaden⁶⁴¹
 - Württemberg-Baden, capital Stuttgart⁶¹⁷
 - Baden, capital Freiburg⁴⁹⁵
 - Württemberg-Hohenzollern, capital Tübingen⁶²⁶
 - Bavaria (*Bayern*), capital Munich/*München*⁵⁶⁶
- } Merged to Baden-Württemberg
25.04.1952 with capital Stuttgart,
based on a referendum

Berlin had a special status (Four Power Status), could not be a West German State, but the Western Berlin “half” was handled as such.

The Saar region (*Saargebiet*) did not belong to the list of West German States in the first place as it had a special European status under French administration. Only later (in 1957, based on a referendum of 1955), it joined the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* to become:

- *Saarland* with capital Saarbrücken⁵⁹⁷

Thus, the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* had 10 States thereafter. In a way, Saarland is the oldest of the so-called *Neue Bundesländer* (New States, see below) but is never considered as such.

According to the Constitution (*Grundgesetz*), the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* on the Federal level was (and is) basically a two-chamber democracy, with some special arrangements due to the federal structure. It consists of the following organs:

- *Bundestag* (Federal Parliament): Delegates are determined by the General Elections every five years. The number of delegates should be 598, but is at present (2023/2024) 736 due to peculiarities in the voting regulations. The *Bundestag* consists of so-called direct candidates (who won the majority of votes in their respective electoral districts), filled up by so-called list candidates of the parties according to the respective overall result of their

party. Just recently (2023) modified regulations have been concluded that shall limit the number of parliament members to the fixed number of 630.

The *Bundestag* is chaired by the *Bundestagspräsident(in)* (President of the Federal Parliament). In case that the office of the Federal President (*Bundespräsident[in]*, see below) is vacant or the office bearer is unable to carry out his/her duties, the President of the Federal Parliament automatically takes his/her role and becomes the highest representative of the Federal State.

- *Bundesrat* (Federal Council): Representation of the governments in the (now 16) German States. The number of seats (and votes) per State depends on its size. Of course, the governments of the States are determined by State Elections (*Landtagswahlen*), the dates of which are not in sequence with the General Elections on the Federal level.

Some laws and regulations can be enacted by the *Bundestag* alone, some others are completely in the responsibility of the States' parliaments. Quite a lot of issues – some experts say: too many – need the consent of both the *Bundestag* **and** the *Bundesrat* which can get complicated or end in a deadlock if the majorities in both organs are of different political colours.

- *Bundeskanzler(in)* (Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany): Is elected by the *Bundestag* on proposal by the *Bundespräsident(in)* (Federal President), usually after talks with the strongest parties. The *Bundeskanzler(in)* is the head of the Federal government. He/she need not be, but usually is a member of the *Bundestag*.
- Ministers: The *Bundeskanzler(in)* defines the design of the Federal Ministries and proposes the Ministers to lead them. Again, they do not have to be members of the *Bundestag*. The Ministers are appointed by the *Bundespräsident(in)*. The *Bundeskanzler(in)* and the Ministers are the government of the Federal Republic of Germany.
- *Bundespräsident(in)* (Federal President): The *Bundespräsident(in)* is the highest representative of the Federal Republic of Germany. He/she appoints the Ministers and is the last instance to check and sign off all Federal laws and regulations.

The *Bundespräsident(in)* is not elected directly by the people (which is frequently criticised), but by the so-called *Bundesversammlung* (Federal Convention) that is constituted from both the *Bundestag* and the *Bundesrat*.

Different from the systems in France or the United States of America, the *Bundespräsident(in)* has no political power. As a lesson learned from the previous German democracy, the Weimar Republic, even in crises situations he/she can **not** rule on his/her own (like *Reichspräsident* Paul von Hindenburg¹⁸⁰ did in the early 1930s, based on so-called emergency decrees, which eventually led to Adolf Hitler¹⁸² taking over the power in 1933).

From the beginning, the Constitution (*Grundgesetz*) of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* defined the re-unification of the two parts of Germany as an aim and therefore had an opening clause for more German States to join. Against all odds, the chance of a German re-unification came in 1989/1990. However, in East Germany (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶ the former States did not exist anymore. This meant that they had to be re-founded first before they could join:

- Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania (*Mecklenburg-Vorpommern*), capital Schwerin⁶⁰⁴
- Saxony-Anhalt (*Sachsen-Anhalt*), capital Magdeburg⁵⁵²
- Brandenburg, capital Potsdam⁵⁸⁹
- Thuringia (*Thüringen*), capital Erfurt⁴⁸⁷
- Saxony (*Sachsen*), capital Dresden⁴⁷⁹

These newly founded States are called “*Neue Bundesländer*” (New States) until today.

Together with Berlin as a whole that became a State of its own, this brings us to the present situation of 16 States in the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*.

The newly founded States joined the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* formally on 03.10.1990, 0:00 am CEST – the official date of the German re-unification, now a National Holiday.

After the German re-unification the German parliament – still in Bonn – in a crucial vote on 20.06.1991 decided to re-locate its capital back to Berlin and, for this purpose, have the old *Reichstagsgebäude*⁵⁹¹ restored/reconstructed.

Note: The abbreviation “BRD” was never used in the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, and is still frowned upon because it was slang of the rival DDR/GDR. “FRG” for the English translation (Federal Republic of Germany) is accepted meanwhile in international contexts.

⁴⁶¹ **Cadolzburg:** Small town in the Middle Franconian district of Fürth, Bavaria, about 20 km west of *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴. The name comes from its central castle. The castle, first mentioned in 1157, is the ancestral seat of the Protestant Franconian branch of the House of Hohenzollern⁵²⁵ which later became the Brandenburg-Prussian branch. The castle in Cadolzburg is now a museum – very worthwhile to visit.

⁴⁶² **CDU, Christlich Demokratische Union Deutschlands** (Christian Democratic Union of Germany): Liberal-conservative party, founded immediately after World War II (1945), comparable to the Conservative Party (Tories) in the United Kingdom.

In a way, the CDU was the spiritual successor of the pre-war DZP (*Deutsche Zentrumspartei*, German Centre Party)⁴⁸² – many former members of the DZP joined the new party, including its first leader Konrad Adenauer⁴. In addition, elements (and people) of other pre-war parties were included: DDP⁴⁷⁵, *Deutsche Demokratische Partei*, German Democratic Party; DNVP⁴⁷⁸, *Deutschnationale Volkspartei*, German-National People's Party; DVP⁴⁸¹, *Deutsche Volkspartei*, German People's Party.

So far, five of the 9 Chancellors of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰ have been members of the CDU, the best known being Konrad Adenauer⁴ (Chancellor 1949-1963), Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ (1982-1998) and Angela Merkel²⁷⁷ (2005-2021).

The CDU nominally existed both in West and East Germany (it was even originally founded in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, i.e. in the Soviet-occupied zone). However, after basically a one-party system was established in East Germany in 1946 (forced merger of the Communist and the Social-Democratic Parties to the *Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands*, SED, Socialist Unity Party of Germany)⁶⁰⁵, the eastern CDU had to become one of the so-called bloc or satellite parties (*Blockparteien*) in order to continue existing. This means that it had to keep its policy strictly in line with the SED. After the two parts of the CDU had not had close contacts for 40 years, in the process of the German re-unification (1989/1990) the eastern CDU was formally integrated into its western sister.

The CDU also integrated the former East German bloc/satellite party DBD⁴⁷⁴.

The CDU does not extend into Bavaria; there its sister party CSU (*Christlich-Soziale Union in Bayern*, Christian-Social Union) is active. In Federal institutions, e.g. the Federal Parliament (*Bundestag*), they form a joint parliamentary faction CDU/CSU.

⁴⁶³ **Chemnitz**, name changed to **Karl-Marx-Stadt** between 1953 and 1990: Third-largest city in the German State of Saxony after Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ and Dresden⁴⁷⁹. Situated between the Ore Mountains (*Erzgebirge*) to the south and the Central Saxon Hill Country (*Mittelsächsisches Hügelland*) to the north, around 130 km east of Weimar. The name of the city – the same as the one of the river flowing through it – is of Sorbian origin: *Kamjenica*, meaning “stony brook”. The city is still known in Czech as “*Saská Kamenice*” and in Polish as “*Kamienica Saska*”. However, there are many other towns named “*Kamienica*” or “*Kamenice*” in areas with past or present Slavic settlements.

“An early Slavic tribe's settlement was located at *Kamjenica*, and the first documented use of this name was in 1143 as the location of a Benedictine monastery around which a settlement grew. Around 1170 Frederick I [Friedrich I ‘Barbarossa’]¹²², Holy Roman Emperor, granted this the rights of a Free Imperial City. ...

In 1307 the town became subordinate to the Margraviate of Meissen, the predecessor of the Saxon state. In medieval times, Chemnitz became a centre of textile production and trade. More than one third of the population worked in textile production. In 1356 the Margraviate was succeeded by the Electorate of Saxony.

Geologist Georgius Agricola (1494-1555), author of several significant works on mining and metallurgy including the landmark treatise *De Re Metallica*, became city physician of Chemnitz in 1533 and lived here until his death in 1555. In 1546 he was elected a *Burgher* [citizen

in a social class from which city officials could be drawn] of Chemnitz and in the same year also was appointed *Burgomaster* (Lord Mayor), serving again in 1547, 1551 and 1553. ...

In 1806, with the end of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, the Electorate was renamed as the Kingdom of Saxony, and this survived until the revolutions of 1918/1919 which followed the Armistice ending the First World War.

By the early 19th century, Chemnitz had become an industrial centre (sometimes called ‘the Saxon Manchester’).” [Wikipedia]

At first, textile machines (e.g. mechanical looms) were produced. The first company in Chemnitz and Saxony was Haubold (founded 1826), followed by *Sächsische Maschinenfabrik vormals Richard Hartmann* (Saxon Machine Works, formerly Richard Hartmann, founded in 1837, by 1870 the biggest factory in Saxony), *Sächsische Webstuhlfabrik* (Saxon Loom Works, founded 1852), and many others.

Later, Chemnitz became the “cradle of machine tool production” in Germany: Names like *Union* (drilling and milling machines, founded 1852 as the earliest machine tool factory in Germany and Europe), *Wanderer* (founded 1885 for the production of bicycles, milling machines since 1899), *Niles* (turning machines, daughter of an American make, located in Chemnitz since 1930), are still well remembered by manufacturing experts (and quite a lot of the machines, even of pre World War II production, probably still run).

Besides bicycles and machine tools, the Wanderer company took on production of typewriters (under the name of Continental), later also mechanical adding machines, and from 1913 of cars (after initial planning and some prototypes as early as 1903).

By the way: “Wanderer” is a direct translation of “Rover” – the name of a successful bicycle, later also motorcycle and car producer in England.

In 1932 the Auto Union⁴³⁹ was founded with its headquarters in Chemnitz. It was a merger, caused by financial problems due to the World Economic Crises, of the car branch of Wanderer, DKW, Horch, and Audi. The Auto Union became Germany’s second-biggest car manufacturer towards the end of the 1930s (behind Opel⁵⁷⁹ in Rüsselsheim⁵⁹⁵). The symbol of the new combine, four intertwined rings, is still the logo of the (post-World War II) Audi company that had been re-founded as Auto Union in Ingolstadt, West Germany (Bavaria).

In World War II Chemnitz experienced heavy bombing by the Allies, destroying 41% of the built-up area. Still, quite a lot of the old industrial sites can be seen, some transformed into office spaces, some still derelict.

After World War II Chemnitz lay in the Soviet-occupied zone, to become German Democratic Republic (GDR, *Deutsche Demokratische Republik*, DDR)⁴⁷⁶ in 1949. By decision of the central government (!) of the DDR/GDR the city was renamed “*Karl-Marx-Stadt*” on 10.05.1953 after the Communist/Socialist revolutionary Karl Marx²⁶⁷, i.e. in the year of commemorating Marx’ 135th birthday and the 70th anniversary of his death. [

The economy was changed into a state-directed economy (*Planwirtschaft*). Many companies were demounted and transferred to the Soviet Union as reparations. What was left of the machine tool factories was step-by-step brought into the (People’s) combine *Fritz-Heckert-Werzeugmaschinenbau* (Fritz Heckert Machine Tool Works), named after a co-founder of the Communist Party of Germany (*Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands*, KPD)⁵⁴¹, born 1884 in Chemnitz, died 1936, who also had been Minister of Economy in the State of Saxony for a short period of time in 1923.

After World War II, the production of complete cars in Chemnitz ceased at first, but (two-stroke) car engines were produced in the *VEB Motorenwerk Chemnitz* (People’s Enterprise Engine Works Chemnitz) and delivered to Zwickau to produce the IFA (*Industrieverband Fahrzeugbau*, Industry Association Vehicle Manufacturing) models F8 and F9 at first (basically pre-war DKW cars with a two-cylinder [F8] and three-cylinder [F9] two-stroke engine, front-wheel drive) and later the “Trabant” people’s car (two-cylinder two-stroke, front-wheel drive, a completely new design).

Since 1984 the factory produced Volkswagen engines in license. After the German re-unification it became part of the Volkswagen concern, still producing engines today with a work-

force of around 2,000. This engagement was initiated by Carl H. Hahn (1926-2023)¹⁶⁰, Volkswagen CEO between 1982 and 1993: Hahn's father Carl Hahn senior (1894-1961) had been a member of the top management of the Auto Union⁴³⁹ in the 1930s, and his son always admitted that his decision for Volkswagen to invest in Saxony was undeniably influenced by this family background and his birthplace in Chemnitz.

Car manufacturing in Chemnitz (at that time) was revived in 1958 in form of the Barkas Works, producing light commercial vehicles with the three-cylinder two-stroke engine.

A couple of months before the German re-unification, on 01.06.1990 the city got its proper name back – Chemnitz again. It was the only major German city whose centre was re-planned after 1990, similar to the reconstruction of several other German cities in the immediate post-war years. The “new centre” is grouped around the Old Town Hall: Origins in 1618, present state in Baroque style of 1746, reconstructed already 1947-1951 with the tower finished in 1986.

Kaßberg is a whole suburb of Wilhelminian (*Gründerzeit*) and *Jugendstil* (art nouveau) design – still fully functional for living and working, a “must-see”.

Since the German re-unification Chemnitz has successfully developed a new image as a city of culture. A number of museums are absolutely worth visits, e.g. the *König-Albert-Museum* (focus on Impressionism and Expressionism), the *Museum Gunzenhauser* (modern and contemporary art) and a magnificent Industry Museum.

Chemnitz hosts a Technical University (*Technische Universität Chemnitz*). Based on earlier technical schools and colleges, it belonged to the seven institutions in the German Democratic Republic that were “upgraded” to specialised Institutes of Technology by decision of the Council of Ministers on 06.08.1953 as means to provide enough resources for higher engineering education. The specialisation in Chemnitz was (and is) fittingly designing, building and operating machines, especially machine tools. The university is complemented by several external research institutes, best known of those the Fraunhofer Institute for Machine Tools and Forming Technology (*Fraunhofer-Institut für Werkzeugmaschinen und Umformtechnik, IWU*).

Chemnitz will be the European Capital of Culture of 2025, together with Nova Gorica in Slovenia.

⁴⁶⁴ **Clausthal:** Small town in today's German State of Lower Saxony, located at the northern outskirts of the Harz mountain, about 100 km south-east of Hanover. In 1924 Clausthal was merged with neighbouring Zellerfeld to Clausthal-Zellerfeld.

An earlier settlement of Benedictine monks close to today's Zellerfeld goes back to the beginning of the 13th century. The monks already started mining silver and lead ore. However, this settlement became deserted after a pestilence, the monastery was closed in 1431 or 1433.

In the 16th century the area was repopulated and grew from revitalised mining. Clausthal received the title of *Freie Bergstadt* (Free Montane City) in 1554 (after Zellerfeld which held this title since 1532). Clausthal suffered severe fires several times, some of them destroying the town almost completely (1631, 1634, 1639, 1725, 1805, 1818, 1820, 1822, 1823, 1833, 1842, 1844, 1854, 1874, 1883, 1924). Zellerfeld experienced similar catastrophes – not detailed here. One of the reasons were the primarily wooden buildings, some of which are still extant in Clausthal (including the Market Church of the Holy Spirit, *Marktkirche zum Heiligen Geist* of 1642 – the second largest wooden church in Europe).

In 1775 – 10 years after the pioneering institute in Freiberg⁴⁹⁴ – a Mining Academy was founded in Clausthal, today *Technische Universität Clausthal*.

The well-known German physician and microbiologist Robert Koch²¹⁸, “father of microbiology and of medical bacteriology”, was born in Clausthal in 1843.

⁴⁶⁵ **Coburg:** Medium-sized town in the far south of Ernestine Saxony, about 120 km south of Weimar (and also ca. 120 km south of Gotha⁵⁰⁵, the second capital of the former Principality of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha). Although having been part of Ernestine Saxony, Coburg to-

day belongs to Bavaria (more exact: Franconia as part of Bavaria), based on the vote in a referendum 1920 (when the German States were established after World War I).

Coburg houses one of the former seats of the Principals of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha: *Schloss (Castle) Ehrenburg*, a neo-Gothic design of the architect Karl Friedrich Schinkel³⁵².

⁴⁶⁶ **Colmar**: Medium-sized town in the *Haut-Rhin* department and *Grand Est* region of north-eastern France, third-largest commune in Alsace (after Strasbourg⁶¹⁶ and Mulhouse), located around 70 km south-west of Strasbourg.

“The city is renowned for its well-preserved old town, its numerous architectural landmarks and its museums, among which is the Unterlinden Museum, which houses the Isenheim Altarpiece [created between 1512 and 1516].

Colmar is located on the Alsatian Wine Route and considers itself to be the capital of Alsatian wine (*capitale des vins d'Alsace*).

Colmar was first mentioned by Charlemagne⁶⁶ in his chronicle about Saxon wars. ... Colmar was granted the status of a Free Imperial City by [the Holy Roman] Emperor Frederick II¹²³ in 1226. ... The city adopted the Protestant Reformation in 1575, long after the northern neighbours of Strasbourg and Sélestat. During the Thirty Years' War, it was taken by the Swedish army in 1632, which held it for two years. ...

The city was conquered by France under King Louis XIV²⁴⁴ in 1673 and officially ceded by the 1679 Treaties of Nijmegen. ... With the rest of Alsace, Colmar was annexed by the newly formed German Empire in 1871 as a result of the Franco-Prussian War [more exact: Franco-German War = third German Unification War, see section “War times again: German Unification Wars” in chapter 3] and incorporated into the Alsace-Lorraine province. It returned to France after World War I according to the 1919 Treaty of Versailles, was annexed by Nazi Germany in 1940, and then reverted to French control ... in 1945.” [Wikipedia]

Today, Colmar is a popular tourist destination.

⁴⁶⁷ **Cologne**, German name *Köln*, original Latin name *Colonia Claudia Ara Agrippinensium* (CCAA, [Emperor] Claudius' colony and altar of the Agrippinenses): Situated originally on the left (western) bank of the river Rhine, Cologne is today the fourth-largest city in Germany, largest city in the State of North Rhine-Westphalia (but not its capital which is Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰).

The town was founded by the Romans in 68 B.C. as *Oppidum Ubiorum* (settlement of the [people of the] Ubii). Its subsequent Roman name CCAA goes back to the Roman Empress Agrippina (15 A.D.-59 A.D., normally referred to as Agrippina the Younger to distinguish her from her mother of the same name), the fourth wife of Roman Emperor Claudius (10 B.C.-54 A.D.). She was responsible to turn the town into a chartered town (under the new name) at 50 A.D.

By the way:

- Agrippina was the sister of the Roman Emperor Caligula (12 A.D.-41 A.D.), Claudius' predecessor.
- She was not only Claudius' wife but also his niece; some laws had to be changed to enable the marriage between the two.
- Agrippina was the mother of a certain Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus from an earlier marriage, her only son. This gentleman – after Agrippina had convinced her third husband Emperor Claudius to adopt him – became later Claudius' successor as the badly reputed Roman Emperor Nero (37 A.D.-68 A.D., Roman Emperor from 54 A.D. until his death by suicide).

Cologne was the seat of the governor of the Roman province *Germania inferior* (lower Germany). To explain: The Roman province *Germania inferior* consisted of parts of what is today Germany on the left (western) bank of the river Rhine plus parts of what is today the Netherlands and Belgium. The really “inferior Germany” lay east and was **not** part of *Germania inferior* – the river Rhine was the border (and has been frequently brought to the fore as the “natural” border between France and Germany ever since).

CCAA had a population of up to 20,000 people in Roman times. There must have been some sort of fortification, but no details are known. Still, many other Roman remains can be seen in Cologne today (and some are still being dug out on newly opened construction sites).

In the Middle Ages “Cologne’s location on the river Rhine placed it at the intersection of the major trade routes between east and west as well as the main south-north Western Europe trade route, Venice to Netherlands; even by the mid-10th century, merchants in the town were already known for their prosperity and luxurious standard of living due to the availability of trade opportunities. The intersection of these trade routes were the basis of Cologne’s growth. ... By 1300 the city population was 50,000-55,000 [which made it the largest town in the German-speaking part of Europe]. ... Cologne was so influential in regional commerce, that its systems of weights and measurements were used throughout Europe. ...

As a Free Imperial City, Cologne was a self-ruling State within the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, an imperial estate with seat and vote at the Imperial Diet, and as such had the right (and obligation) to contribute to the defence of the Empire and maintain its own military force. As they wore a red uniform, these troops were known as the *Rote Funken* (red sparks). These soldiers were part of the Army of the Holy Roman Empire (*Reichskontingent*). ... The tradition of these troops is preserved as a military persiflage by Cologne’s most outstanding carnival society, the *Rote Funken*.” [Wikipedia]

Cologne is **the** stronghold of the so-called Rhenish Carnival: “Traditionally, the ‘fifth season’ (carnival season) is declared open at 11 minutes past 11 on the 11th of the 11th month November. The Carnival spirit is then temporarily suspended during the Advent and Christmas period, and picks up again in earnest after 06.01, Epiphany, in the New Year. The time of merrymaking in the streets is officially declared open at downtown square ‘Alter Markt’ [Old Market Square] on the Thursday [in the week] before the beginning of Lent. Street carnival, a week-long street festival, also called ‘the crazy days’, takes place between Fat Thursday (*Weiberfastnacht*, [hags’ carnival]) and Ash Wednesday (*Aschermittwoch*). The highlight of carnival is Rose Monday (*Rosenmontag*, [in English also called ‘Shrove Monday’]), two days before Ash Wednesday. All through these days, Cologne folks go out masqueraded. The typical greeting during the festival is ‘*Kölle Alaaf!*’, a Kölsch phrase [probably meaning something like ‘Cologne above all’ in ancient local dialect].” [Wikipedia]

The origins of the carnival in Cologne (in principle all over the Rhineland) are not entirely clear (or mixed of several influences): Connected to ancient celebrations of winter solstice, last orgiastic festivity before Lent, in the 18th century so-called exuberant masked and costume balls (*Redouten*) following Venetian patterns, liberties to lampoon the current authorities under the umbrella of demotic traditions, ...

The big Rose Monday (Shrove Monday) Procession as we know it today – with its carefully prepared horse-drawn parade waggons, marching bands, etc. – took place for the first time in 1823. In order to advocate such oddity against the rather demure Prussians (who ruled the Rhinelands including Cologne after the Congress of Vienna in 1815) the organisers even asked Johann Wolfgang von Goethe – the most respected living intellectual of this time – to write a letter of appreciation. He did for the 1824 event, but because of his age (75), he would not attend in person.

Begun in 1180 and finished around 1250, Cologne had a city wall of 7.5 km length, for some time the largest in Europe. Cologne was one of the founders of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ in the 12th century.

In the times of the Reformation, Cologne was the only one of the Free Imperial Cities in the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ to stick with Catholicism. For centuries also other new ideas were declined (e.g. Humanism, Enlightenment). Cologne became known an intolerant, progress-resistant place dominated by the Church – a culture shock for some visitors. Georg Forster¹¹¹, who visited Cologne together with Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹² in 1791, wrote:

“Nowhere does superstition appear in a more dreadful form than in Cologne. Anyone who comes there from our enlightened Mainz⁵⁵⁴ has in fact a painful sight of the mechanical

devotion with which so many thousands of people believe they sanctify idleness, and of the blind idolatry that the mob really does with relics here, which is disgusting for true worshippers of religion among the Catholics themselves.”

In the first Coalition War (1792-1797, see section “Coalition Wars part 1” in chapter 2) Cologne was occupied by Napoléon’s troops (1794) and integrated into the French Republic. The role of being a Free Imperial City within the Holy Roman Empire ended for good. Interestingly – after the extremely conservative attitude described in the last two paragraphs – many citizens of Cologne welcomed the French troops as liberators. Napoléon himself visited Cologne on 13.09.1804 and was enthusiastically received by the population. In 1812 – France had meanwhile switched from Republic to Empire – Cologne was awarded the title of *Bonne ville de l’Empire français* (Good City of the French Empire).

By 1815 Napoléon’s era was over (apart from a brief 100-days comeback in 1815 from his forced exile on the island of Elba⁴⁸⁵), and at the Congress of Vienna (see respective section in chapter 2) Europe’s architecture was newly designed. As a result, the formerly French-occupied/annexed regions in the Rhineland, including Cologne, became part of the Kingdom of Prussia.

From the late 19th century and throughout the 20th century, Cologne’s economy has been known for mechanical, automotive and electrical engineering as well as chemical industry. Some examples:

- In 1864 Nicolaus August Otto (1832-1891) und Eugen Langen (1833-1895) founded the first factory dedicated to engine production, *N.A. Otto & Compagnie*, from 1872 better known as *Gasmotorenfabrik Deutz* (gas engine works Deutz). Prominent employees of this company were Gottlieb Daimler⁸⁰ (between 1872 and 1882) and Wilhelm Maybach (1873-1882). In a much modified form the company still exists today (Deutz AG).
- The US-American Ford Motor Company started production of cars in 1925 in Berlin⁴⁴⁸. However, between 1929 and 1931 new production facilities were erected in Cologne (*Ford Köln*) – Henry Ford (1863-1947) himself had come to lay the founding stone on 02.10.1930. On the part of the city, the deal was engineered by Konrad Adenauer⁴, at that time Mayor of Cologne, after World War II the first Chancellor of the Federal Republic of Germany.

Ford Köln has been the biggest commercial employer in Cologne. However, since some years, the company has to fight decreasing sales in Europe and does it mainly by reducing staff – a process that is still ongoing. (The second Ford factory in Germany at Saarlouis⁵⁹⁸ will even be closed down completely.)

- The motorsport daughter of the Japanese car manufacturer Toyota has its seat and facilities in Cologne (*Toyota Motorsport GmbH*).
- One of the giants of the chemical industry worldwide, the Bayer AG, has since 1895 its headquarters in Leverkusen, a couple of kilometres north-north-east of Cologne.

In the last 30-40 years Cologne’s economy could establish itself as an important centre of media production (publishing houses as well as television, movies, music, and musical production companies).

Since the 4th century A.D., Cologne is the seat of an Archbishop – today the largest (Catholic) bishopric in Germany. The Archbishop of Cologne was one of the three clerical Electors entitled to elect the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

Cologne escaped World War I with relatively little damage.

In World War II the Allies flew 262 air raids on Cologne, dropping 44,923 tons of bombs on the city, destroying 61% of its built up area (95% of the city centre), causing approximately 20,000 civilian casualties. Miraculously, the cathedral in the centre of the city remained standing only slightly damaged – despite its immediate proximity to the central railway station (which was, of course, a strategic target).

Cologne is quite famous for its cathedral (*Kölner Dom*). The present building replaced an earlier cathedral the origins of which lay in the 9th century (i.e. pre-Romanesque). In a succession of damages (by lightning strike, fire, war), rebuilds, extensions, etc. it grew into a

large Romanesque compound (the so-called *Hildegard-Dom*). The trigger to replace the building by a new one came from the relics of the Biblical Magi (*Heilige Drei Könige*) being brought to Cologne (where they are until today) on 23.07.1164. They needed a proper home. The old cathedral was torn down, and building a new one – now in Gothic style – started in 1248.

The *Kölner Dom* as we see it today is regarded as **the** symbol of German Gothic style. However, it is a copy of French patterns, and it was only finished in the 19th century... After the start of construction in 1248 a step-by-step process over the next 300 years followed, then the building site lay idle from the middle of the 16th century for the next 300 years, with the cathedral still unfinished.

Following a new, romantic, and partly nationalistic enthusiasm for the Gothic style in Germany in the late 18th and early 19th century – among others also caused by the young Johann Wolfgang Goethe praising the Gothic Cathedral in Strasbourg⁶¹⁶, as well as by Georg Forster¹¹¹, Alexander von Humboldt¹⁹² and Friedrich Schlegel³⁵⁵ who saw the site in Cologne and imagined the cathedral finished. Further inspiration came from the heritage conservation initiatives of Eugène Viollet-le-Duc³⁹⁹ in the middle of the 19th century in France.

All this made the State of Prussia (to which Cologne belonged in the 19th century) start and finance building activities again. On 04.09.1842 King Friedrich Wilhelm IV of Prussia¹³¹ lay the (second) founding stone. The building was finished in 1880. As Germany meanwhile had become an Empire, the inauguration ceremony on 15.10.1880 took place in the presence of Emperor Wilhelm I⁴¹⁵ and a vast crowd.

More or less by accident, the original drawings could be recovered in the early 19th century. They were closely followed, at least with regard to the outside appearance of the cathedral. Internally some technical innovations were implied, e.g. constructing the roof truss of steel instead of timberwork as would have been the technology of the 13th/14th century. The roof truss was the largest steel construction in the world until the Eiffel tower was built in Paris (1887-1889).

By the way: Prof. Barbara Schock-Werner, between 1999 and 2012 Head of the Cathedral Works (*Dombauhütte*) in Cologne – the first woman in this position –, explained in an extremely interesting guest lecture at the University of Erlangen on 04.06.2020: The feature of having a roof truss of steel will probably prevent incidents like the disastrous fire in the truss of the *Cathédrale Notre-Dame de Paris* on 15./16.04.2019 that had (and will have again) a wooden truss, constructed in the 13th century.

Since 1996 the *Kölner Dom* is on the list of UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage objects.

⁴⁶⁸ **Comecon**, Council for Mutual Economic Assistance, German name “*Rat für gegenseitige Wirtschaftshilfe*”, RGW. Was an economic organisation under the leadership of the Soviet Union that consisted of the countries of the Eastern Bloc along with a number of Socialist states elsewhere in the world. It existed between between 1949 and 1991.

Comecon was the Eastern Bloc's response to the formation in Western Europe of the Marshall Plan⁵⁶⁰ and the OEEC (Organisation for European Economic Co-operation), which later became the – still existing – OECD (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development)⁵⁷⁶.

⁴⁶⁹ **Comintern**, Communist International: An international organisation founded in 1919 by Lenin²²⁹ that advocated world Communism. The Comintern defined its aims at its Second Congress (19.-07.08.1920): “Struggle by all available means, including armed force, for the overthrow of the international bourgeoisie and the creation of an international Soviet republic as a transition stage to the complete abolition of the state”.

⁴⁷⁰ **Compiègne**: Medium-sized town in the Picardy region, France, ca. 60 km north of Paris.

⁴⁷¹ **Crawinkel**: Small village in southern Thuringia, at the outskirts of Thuringia Forest, ca. 55 km south-west of Weimar; since 01.01.2019 part of the town Ohrdruff⁵⁷⁸.

- 472 **Dachau**: Medium-sized town in Bavaria, ca. 30 km north-west of Munich⁵⁶⁶, today a major district town (*Große Kreisstadt*) of the administrative region of Upper Bavaria. In the late 19th and early 20th century home to many artists, now a popular residential area for people working in and commuting to Munich. Infamous for its proximity to the Concentration Camp Dachau, one of the first established, in operation between 1933 and 1945.
- 473 **DAF**, *Deutsche Arbeitsfront* (German Labour Front): “Labour organisation under the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ which replaced the various independent trade unions in Germany during Adolf Hitler’s¹⁸² rise to power ... The DAF was one of the largest Nazi organisations, boasting of over 35,000 full-time employees by 1939. It operated one of the largest financial institutions – the Bank of German Labour – as well as various workplace programs such as medical screening, occupational training, legal assistance and the Beauty of Labour organisation. To help Hitler keep his promise to have every German capable of owning an affordable car (*Volkswagen* – the People’s Car) the DAF subsidised the construction of an automobile factory [in Wolfsburg].” [Wikipedia]
- 474 **DBD**, *Demokratische Bauernpartei Deutschlands* (Democratic Farmers’ Party of Germany): Bloc/satellite party in East Germany (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶, founded 1946/1947 on initiative of the Soviet military administration in order to counterbalance the (Eastern) CDU⁴⁶² and the LDPD⁵⁴³.
After the German re-unification integrated into the – meanwhile pan-German – CDU (*Christlich Demokratische Union Deutschlands*, Christian Democratic Union of Germany)⁴⁶².
- 475 **DDP**, *Deutsche Demokratische Partei* (German Democratic Party): A left-wing/liberal party in the Weimar Republic, founded in 1918.
“Along with the Social-Democrats [SPD⁶¹¹] and the Centre Party [*Deutsche Zentrumspartei*, DZP⁴⁸²], the German Democratic Party was most committed to maintaining a democratic, republican form of government. Its social bases were middle-class entrepreneurs, civil servants, teachers, scientists and craftsmen. It considered itself also a devotedly national party and opposed the Treaty of Versailles [see section ‘Consequences of World War I’ in chapter 4], but it emphasized on the other hand the need for international collaboration and the protection of ethnic minorities ... Nearly all German governments from 1918 to 1931 included ministers from the DDP. ... The party merged with the more right-leaning [and anti-Semitic] Young German Order (*Jungdeutscher Orden*) to form the German State Party (*Deutsche Staatspartei*, DStP) in 1930. With Ludwig Quidde ([1858-1941], Nobel Peace Prize winner of 1927) and others, the party had a pacifist wing which left the party in 1930 and founded the Radical Democratic Party (*Radikaldemokratische Partei*, RDP), which represented radical democratic and more left-wing policies.” [Wikipedia]
After the National-Socialists took over power in 1933, the Radical Democratic Party as follow-up institution of the DDP was dissolved (*Gleichschaltung*).
- 476 **DDR**, *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (German Democratic Republic, GDR, East Germany): After World War II and Germany’s surrender on 08.05.1945 (Russian counting: 09.05.1945) the allied forces occupied the country: The United States of America, the United Kingdom and France kept three zones in the west, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) held the eastern zone (including the capital Berlin⁴⁴⁸).
On 07.10.1949 – five months after the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰ had been founded in the three west zones – the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR, German Democratic Republic, GDR) was founded in the Soviet zone.
Formally, also here the traditional federal structure of Germany was maintained at first, with the States of:
- Mecklenburg, capital Schwerin⁶⁰⁴
 - Brandenburg, capital Potsdam⁵⁸⁹
 - Saxony-Anhalt (*Sachsen-Anhalt*), capital Halle (Saale)⁵¹²
 - Saxony (*Sachsen*), capital Dresden⁴⁷⁹
 - Thuringia (*Thüringen*), capital Weimar, however from 1950 transferred to Erfurt⁴⁸⁷

Berlin was excluded because of its special status (Four Power Status). From 1961 (construction of the Berlin Wall) East Berlin was, however, propagated as *Hauptstadt der DDR* (Capital of GDR).

Right from the beginning, the Soviets planned East Germany to become a centralised Communist state following the Stalinistic pattern. The DDR/GDR even maintained such practices long after they had been abandoned in the Soviet Union itself. Already in 1946 the Communist regime forced the two left-wing parties *Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands* (KPD, Communist Party of Germany)⁵⁴¹ and *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹ to merge and become the *Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands* (SED, Socialist Unity Party of Germany)⁶⁰⁵. Thus, the Soviet-occupied zone and later the DDR/GDR effectively became a one-party state although some other institutional popular front parties were permitted to exist, as long as their policy was kept in line with the SED (so-called bloc or satellite parties, *Blockparteien*). These bloc parties included the Christian Democratic Union/*Christlich Demokratische Union* (CDU)⁴⁶², the Liberal-Democratic Party of Germany/*Liberal-Demokratische Partei Deutschland* (LDPD)⁵⁴³, the Democratic Farmers' Party/*Demokratische Bauernpartei Deutschlands* (DBD)⁴⁷⁴, and the National-Democratic Party of Germany/*Nationaldemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (NDPD)⁵⁶⁹.

1952 saw a large administrative reform in the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik*: The States were dissolved and replaced by 14 districts (plus East Berlin) with much less autonomy, therefore easier to handle for the central(istic) government in East Berlin. Thuringia was cut up into the districts Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ (to which Weimar now belonged), Suhl⁶¹⁸ and Gera⁵⁰⁰.

Following patterns in the Soviet Union (USSR), the DDR/GDR established a double leadership structure: organs of the state-party SED on one side, and state organs on the other. In principle, this was not unlike the situation in National-Socialist Germany before World War II; however, while in Nazi times the two sides often competed and worked against each other, in the DDR/GDR the party organs clearly had preference against state organs.

Party organs:

- Central Committee (*Zentralkomitee*, ZK): Something like the steering committee of the state party SED. There were two different types of membership: full members and candidates (having advisory votes only). The number of members of the ZK was quite large, it grew over time. In 1989 – immediately before the German Democratic Republic started to collapse – the ZK had 165 full members and 57 candidates. The *Zentralkomitee* was headed by the First Secretary (*Erster Sekretär*), from 1976 called “*Generalsekretär*” (General Secretary).
- Political Bureau (*Politbüro*): The inner leadership circle of both party and state, also chaired by the First/General Secretary (*Erster Sekretär/Generalsekretär*) of the ZK; he was the real “strong man” in the DDR/GDR (no women ever in this role).

The *Zentralkomitee* and with it the *Politbüro* resigned on 03.12.1989 – in the middle of the turmoil that eventually led to the end of the German Democratic Republic. They were never established again because the SED was in disintegration itself, trying to make the best out of a bad job under a new name (“*Partei des Demokratischen Sozialismus*”, PDS, Party of the Democratic Socialism).

The party organs were hierarchically above the state organs: It was even fixed in the (Soviet-influenced) Constitution of the DDR/GDR that the Ministers of the State received their orders from ZK or *Politbüro* – the party decided, the state organs had to implement.

State organs:

- People's Chamber (*Volkskammer*): Parliament of the DDR/GDR, 400-500 members, headed by a president. Until 1990 – until after the Fall of the Berlin Wall – the *Volkskammer* never had real power, its main function was to nod submissions of the party or the other state organs through.

The delegates of the *Volkskammer* were, in principle, elected in the General Elections. However, these elections (like any other election in the DDR/GDR) were heavily manipulated: First, the only choice voters had was “yes” or “no” to a pre-defined list of the so-cal-

led National Front which consisted entirely of candidates nominated by the SED and the SED-tolerated bloc parties⁶⁰⁵; a real choice between parties or candidates did not exist. Second, the results were more or less invented: They always led to between 99.46% (1954, “worst” result) and 99.94% (1986, “best” result) of “yes” votes – and at every election it had to be bit more... (Somebody remarked that they would have ended up at about 120% if the DDR had existed longer.)

Only the last General Elections in East Germany, on 18.03.1990, after the Fall of the Wall, were free elections with real choices – and the SED, meanwhile renamed PDS, fell down to 16.4% of the votes. Now the *Volkskammer* had full control of politics for the first time. And it had an amazing amount of work to do: Changing a multitude of laws and regulations in order to pave the way to the German re-unification (that came already in autumn 1990) and fixing the necessary contracts with the Federal Republic of Germany and all four Allies of World War II (in the so-called Two-plus-Four negotiations).

- Council of Ministers (*Ministerrat*): Formally the government of the DDR/GDR. However, in reality it had to implement the SED’s decisions into practical administration. In particular, Ministers were subordinate to the Secretary of the Central Committee responsible for their portfolio, and, at least unofficially, to the General Secretary of the Political Bureau.
- Prime Minister (*Ministerpräsident*): Head of the Council of Ministers.
- State President, State Council (*Staatspräsident, Staatsrat*): In the first period (1949-1960) the representative Head of State of the DDR/GDR was one person, *Staatspräsident* Wilhelm Pieck³¹⁶. Thereafter this office was replaced by a collective, the State Council, having between 25 and 30 members.

The State Council was discarded in the last phase of the DDR/GDR (after its first and last free elections on 18.03.1990). It also did not make sense to re-introduce the office of a State President for the last few remaining months of the state’s existence; therefore, the President of the People’s Chamber, Sabine Bergmann-Pohl³³, took over the representative functions (without being called a “State President”).

The effectively leading persons usually had seats in several boards. That’s the reason why mentioning them in official statements or the news always took some space and time (e.g.: “Comrade Erich Honecker, General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany and Chairman of the State Council of the German Democratic Republic”). Beginning on 17.06.1953, the DDR/GDR encountered massive riots and strikes of workers, mostly in big industrial cities like (East) Berlin⁴⁴⁸, Halle⁵¹², Magdeburg⁵⁵², Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, Dresden⁴⁷⁹, Jena⁵³¹, Plauen⁵⁸⁷. The trigger were increased labour standards imposed by the government without increased wages. However, the protests soon acquired a more general note, demanding freedom. They were forcefully beaten down by Soviet tanks (about 55 protesters dead). A big political purge followed throughout the whole country with around 55,000 people arrested.

This contributed to the “human drain” as an increasing number of DDR/GDR citizens turned their backs to the State and went to West Germany, in most cases by crossing the still relatively open border between East and West Berlin (if they could manage to get into their own capital East Berlin which was not so easy...). The answer of the East was the construction of the Berlin Wall from 13.08.1961. Soon the whole country was imprisoned by an increasingly impenetrable and deadly border regime.

An important instrument of suppression in the DDR/GDR was the *Stasi* (short for *Ministerium für Staatssicherheit*, MfS, Ministry for State Security)⁶¹⁵, a secret service mainly operating in the interior. Its task was “to know everything”; in the end (1989) it had 91,000 fully employed staff (of those only around 10,000 working on espionage abroad) plus ca. 189,000 so-called unofficial contributors (*inoffizielle Mitarbeiter*, IMs) who were recruited (sometimes forced) to spy and report on colleagues, neighbours, even relatives. This was for a population of roughly 17 million. For comparison: the German *Bundesverfassungsschutz* (official name: *Bundesamt für Verfassungsschutz*, BfV, Federal Office for the Protection of the Constitution), also responsible for domestic intelligence, had in 2020 around 4,200 employees; together with a

staff of ca. 3,800 in similar institutions in the 16 German States this makes 8,000 for a population of ca. 80 million.

Another dark chapter was that the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* could “buy” political prisoners from the DDR/GDR, more than 33,000 in total, for an average “price” of 100,000 *Deutsche Mark* (DM) each. Well, good business for the DDR/GDR which dearly (and increasingly so) needed hard foreign currencies to keep the economy afloat...

When the Social-Democrat Willy Brandt⁵¹ became Chancellor (*Bundeskanzler*) of West Germany in 1969, he launched his so-called *Ostpolitik*, a new policy towards the east, aimed at improving relations with Eastern Europe and, in particular, with the DDR/GDR. In 1972 this led to the so-called Basic Treaty (*Grundlagenvertrag*) between the two German States – against massive resistance of more conservative politicians in West Germany. A number of follow-up agreements were concluded – too many to be explained here in detail.

In the Basic Treaty of 1972 West and East Germany even agreed to establish mutual embassies – that were, however, not allowed to be called “embassies” because West Germany never acknowledged the DDR/GDR as an independent nation; they were named “*Ständige Vertretungen*” (permanent representations) instead...

In the 1980s the opposition grew in the DDR/GDR: An increasing number of civil rights activists (*Bürgerrechtler*) demanded political changes, freedom of speech and travel, un-manipulated elections, economic improvements, protection of the environment. They were often supported and protected in the church parishes, despite the fact that the population in East Germany was (and still is) predominantly atheistic. This engagement of the church led to remarkably many former pastors going into politics during and after the German unification process – right up to Joachim Gauck¹³⁶ who was elected *Bundespräsident* (Federal President, highest office in the (by then re-united) *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*) in 2012.

In the second half of the 1980s the suppression mechanisms of the State started to dwindle, mainly for three reasons:

- First, the old Stalin-trained leaders – e.g. Erich Honecker¹⁸⁷, General Secretary of the Socialist Unity Party of Germany (SED) and Chairman of the State Council (*Vorsitzender des Ministerrates*, similar to a Prime Minister) and Erich Mielke²⁸¹, head of the *Stasi* – lost influence and power.
- Second, the leaders of DDR/GDR increasingly lost support of their “big brother” Soviet Union due to the new Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev’s¹⁴⁹ policy of *glasnost* (openness) and *perestroika* (restructuring).
- Third, a meanwhile alarming economic dependency of the DDR/GDR on West Germany and the presence of free media in the DDR/GDR limited their options of violently beating down opposition.

The final blow came with the local elections on 07.05.1989: Civil rights activists could prove the official election results to be manipulated. Thereafter, the people of the DDR/GDR rose to increasing, however peaceful protests that eventually led to the opening of the Berlin Wall and the border to the West on 09.11.1989 (probably by accident in the first place...) without a single shot.

Initially the people of the DDR/GDR wanted a reformed, still independent state. However, in the liberation process the attitude more and more changed to a full merger with West Germany – the German re-unification that was put into effect on 03.10.1990. Formally, the process followed the Constitution (*Grundgesetz*) of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*; this meant that States (*Länder*) had to join, not the DDR/GDR as a whole. These States did not exist anymore after the 1952 administrative reform in East Germany and had to be re-founded first:

- Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania (*Mecklenburg-Vorpommern*), capital Schwerin⁶⁰⁴
- Saxony-Anhalt (*Sachsen-Anhalt*), capital Magdeburg⁵⁵²
- Brandenburg, capital Potsdam⁵⁸⁹
- Thuringia (*Thüringen*), capital Erfurt⁴⁸⁷
- Saxony (*Sachsen*), capital Dresden⁴⁷⁹

The newly founded States joined the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* formally on 03.10.1990 0:00 am – the official date of the German re-unification, now a National Holiday. On the same date the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR/GDR) ceased to exist. Together with Berlin which became a City State of its own, this brings us to the present situation of 16 States in the re-united *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*.

It should be noted that there was only a very small time window to get the re-unification done (before the Soviet Union fell apart completely in 1991). The leaders both from West and East Germany – Chancellor (*Bundeskanzler*) Helmut Kohl²¹⁹ of the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland* and Prime Minister (*Ministerpräsident*) Lothar de Maizière²⁵⁹ of the DDR/GDR (the first one legitimated by democratic free elections, at the same time the last one of an independent East German State) – utilised this opportunity with considerable speed and skill.

The process required the agreement of all World War II Allies. It is remarkable that the “smaller”, however closer neighbouring ones – the United Kingdom under Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher³⁸⁹ and France under President François Mitterrand²⁸⁴ – had much bigger reservations against a large united Germany in the centre of Europe than the “big shots” that are further away – the USA under President George Bush (father) and the Soviet Union under Mikhail Gorbachev.

⁴⁷⁷ **Dessau:** Town on the junction of the rivers Mulde and Elbe, ca. 150 km north-east of Weimar, from 1918 until 1945 capital of the (very small) Free State of Anhalt, today in the State of Saxony-Anhalt.

After the Bauhaus school had left Weimar for political reasons, from 1925 it found a second home in Dessau – also supported by the industrialist Hugo Junkers²⁰¹. Here Bauhaus director Walter Gropius¹⁵² designed the school’s new building that still exists (extensively restored in 1976 after severe World War II damage originally targeted at Junkers aircraft and aircraft engine production close by) and is – together with characteristic buildings in Weimar – part of UNESCO⁶²⁷ World (Cultural) Heritage List. The Bauhaus school developed more and more into architecture. As part of this transition, a small settlement of several so-called masters’ houses (*Meisterhäuser*) were erected in Dessau for the director and the professors (the so-called masters) of the Bauhaus. These were extensively restored in the 1990s, some of them can be visited.

Gropius remained director of the Bauhaus until the beginning of 1928. The Bauhaus in Dessau clashed again with politics in 1931 when the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ gained the majority in the town and ordered the institute to be closed in 1932. Ludwig Mies van der Rohe²⁸², Bauhaus director at that time, tried to transform the institute into a private school, moving to Berlin⁴⁴⁸. However, continuous reprisals by the Nazis forced him to give up completely in 1933.

In 1894/1895 the mechanic Friedrich Lutzmann (1859-1930) started the production of motor cars in Dessau after founding the *Anhaltische Motorwagenfabrik* (Anhalt motor carriage factory) – one of the earliest car manufacturing companies in Germany after the *Daimler Motoren Gesellschaft*⁸⁰ in Bad Cannstatt/Stuttgart and *Benz & Cie*³⁰ in Mannheim. During the first International Motor Show Germany (*Internationale Automobilausstellung*, IAA, that still exists today), held in the first days of October 1897 in Berlin, the owners of the Opel⁵⁷⁹ company in the Hessian town of Rüsselsheim⁵⁹⁵ saw Lutzmann’s products. So far, Opel had been producing sewing machines and bicycles; due to decreasing demand of these products the owners planned to go into car production. In order to save development cost and time, they bought everything of Friedrich Lutzmann and transferred it to Rüsselsheim. Thus, the Lutzmann car became the first Opel car as “Opel Patentmotorwagen (patent motor carriage) System Lutzmann”.

Until the end of World War II Dessau was the seat of the *Junkers-Werke* (Junkers works)²⁰¹, producing aircraft, aircraft engines and household heating equipment.

⁴⁷⁸ **DNVP**, *Deutschnationale Volkspartei* (German-National People’s Party): “A national-conservative party in Germany during the Weimar Republic. Before the rise of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³, it was the major conservative and nationalist party in Weimar Germany. It was an alliance of nationalists, reactionary monarchists, völkisch and anti-Semitic elements supported by the

Pan German League. ... After 1929 the DNVP co-operated with the Nazis, joining forces in the *Harzburg Front* of 1931, forming coalition governments in some States and finally supporting Hitler's¹⁸² appointment as Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*) in January 1933. Initially, the DNVP had a number of ministers in Hitler's government, but the party quickly lost influence and eventually dissolved itself in June 1933, giving way to the Nazis' single-party dictatorship." [Wikipedia]

⁴⁷⁹ **Dresden:** Capital city of the German State of Saxony, second most populous city in Saxony (after Leipzig⁵⁴⁶), and the third most populous city in the area of former East Germany, after Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Leipzig. Situated at the Elbe river, about 200 km east of Weimar.

"Dresden's urban area comprises the towns of Freital, Pirna, Radebeul, Meissen, Coswig, Radeberg and Heidenau and has around 790,000 inhabitants. The Dresden metropolitan area has approximately 1.34 million inhabitants. ...

The name of the city as well as the names of most of its boroughs and rivers are of Sorbian origin.

Dresden has a long history as the capital and royal residence for the Electors and Kings of [Albertine] Saxony, who for centuries furnished the city with cultural and artistic splendor, and was once by personal union the family seat of Polish monarchs. The city was known as the Jewel Box, because of its baroque and rococo city centre. The controversial American and British bombing of Dresden in World War II towards the end of the war [the most disastrous in the night 13./14.02.1945] killed approximately 25,000 people, most of whom were civilians, and destroyed the entire city centre. After the war, restoration work has helped to reconstruct parts of the historic inner city.

Since German re-unification in 1990, Dresden has again become a cultural, educational and political centre of Germany. The Dresden University of Technology [*Technische Universität Dresden*] is one of the 10 largest universities in Germany and part of the German Universities Excellence Initiative. The economy of Dresden and its agglomeration is one of the most dynamic in Germany and ranks first in Saxony. It is dominated by high-tech branches, often called 'Silicon Saxony'. ...

Dresden is one of the most visited cities in Germany with 4.7 million overnight stays per year. Its most prominent building is the *Frauenkirche* located at the *Neumarkt*. Built in the 18th century, the church was destroyed during World War II. The remaining ruins were left for 50 years as a war memorial, before being rebuilt between 1994 and 2005. Other famous landmarks include the *Zwinger*, the *Semperoper* and the Dresden Castle. Furthermore, the city is home to the renowned Dresden State Art Collections, originating from the collections of the Saxon Electors in the 16th century. Dresden's *Striezelmarkt* is one of the largest Christmas markets in Germany and is considered the first genuine Christmas market in the world. Nearby sights include the National Park of Saxon Switzerland, the Ore Mountains and the countryside around Elbe Valley and Moritzburg Castle." [Wikipedia]

Dresden had become capital city of the Principality of (Albertine) Saxony after the Division of Leipzig in 1485 (see related section in chapter 1). Before the Division of Leipzig, Wittenberg⁶⁴⁴ had been the capital of Saxony and remained the capital of the Ernestine part of Saxony after the division for some time, before Weimar took over.

Although Saxony was a Protestant State, Principal/Elector Friedrich August I (called "*August der Starke*", August the Strong, ruling from 1694 to 1733)¹¹⁸ secretly converted to the Catholic faith in order to become King of Poland and Grand Principal of Lithuania (from 1697, there August II). This is the reason why the Church of the Royal Court of Saxony (*Hofkirche*) in Dresden, today Dresden Cathedral, has always been a Catholic church. It contains an extremely valuable organ, the last work of the renowned organ builder Gottfried Silbermann³⁷⁰.

Friedrich August I was the dominant figure who started to transform Dresden into the Baroque jewel. However, much of what we see today was completed by his grandson and next but one successor Principal/Elector Friedrich August III¹²⁰ who – after Saxony had been elevated to a Kingdom in 1806 – was re-numbered King Friedrich August I.

⁴⁸⁰ **Düsseldorf:** Capital city of the German State of North Rhine-Westphalia (*Nordrhein-Westfalen*), the most populous state of Germany. It is the second-largest city in the state (after Cologne⁴⁶⁷), situated at the river Rhine, about 40 km north (downstream) of Cologne.

“When the Roman Empire⁵²⁶ was strengthening its position throughout Europe, a few Germanic tribes clung on in marshy territory off the eastern banks of the Rhine. In the 7th and 8th centuries, the odd farming or fishing settlement could be found at the point where the small river Düssel flows into the Rhine. It was from such settlements that the city of Düsseldorf grew.

The first written mention of Düsseldorf (then called ‘Dusseldorp’ in the local Low Rhenish dialect) dates back to 1135. Under Emperor Friedrich Barbarossa¹²² the small town of Kaiserswerth to the north of Düsseldorf became a well-fortified outpost, where soldiers kept a watchful eye on every movement on the Rhine. ... In 1186 Düsseldorf came under the rule of the Counts of Berg. 14.08.1288 is one of the most important dates in the history of Düsseldorf. On this day the sovereign Count Adolf VIII of Berg [around 1240 to 1296] granted the village on the banks of the Düssel town privileges. Before this, a bloody struggle for power had taken place between the Archbishop of Cologne and the Count of Berg...

In 1380 the Dukes of Berg moved their seat to the town and Düsseldorf was made regional capital of the Duchy of Berg. ... In 1609 the ducal line of the United Duchies of Jülich-Cleves-Berg died out, and after a virulent struggle over succession, Jülich and Berg fell to the Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ Counts of Palatinate-Neuburg who made Düsseldorf their main domicile, even after they inherited the Electorate of the Palatinate, in 1685, becoming now Prince-Electors as Electors Palatine.

Under the art-loving Johann Wilhelm II ([1658-1716], reign 1690-1716), a vast art gallery with a huge selection of paintings and sculptures, were housed in the *Stadtschloss* (city castle). After his death, the city fell on hard times again, especially after Karl Theodor [1724-1799] inherited Bavaria and moved the electoral court to Munich⁵⁶⁶. With him he took the art collection which became part of what is now the *Alte Pinakothek* in Munich. [To be precise: Karl Theodor was since 1742 Karl IV, Elector of Palatine and Duke of Berg, and additionally became Elector of Bavaria in 1777, here with another number: Karl II.] [Wikipedia]

As a result of the third Coalition War or second Napoléonic War (see section “Coalition Wars part 1” in chapter 2) the Principality of Berg went out of the Holy Roman Empire to become founding member of the *Rheinbund* (Confederation of the Rhine, *États confédérés du Rhin*), at the same time “upgraded” to a Grand Principality. The *Rheinbund* was a Napoléon-inspired and -controlled confederation of at first 16, later up to 36 German States. In the case of the Grand Principality Berg at first Joachim Murat²⁹⁶, Napoléon’s brother-in-law, became the new Grand Principal. In 1808 – when Joachim Murat was appointed King of Naples by his brother-in-law – Napoléon himself took over the reign at the Grand Principality of Berg; basically, this was a more elegant form of an annexion by France where Napoléon was Emperor...

The writer Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷, born in Düsseldorf, witnessed Napoléon’s time there as a young boy. Throughout his life, he appreciated the Emperor, mainly because of the introduction of the *Code Civil* (also known as *Code Napoléon*) that guaranteed Jews the same rights as everybody else.

The *Rheinbund* collapsed in the aftermath of the Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (*Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig*, October 1813) in which the new coalition of Russia and Prussia, later joined by Sweden and Austria, defeated Napoléon for good. Already since the beginning of 1813 the population of Berg were in upheaval against the French occupation (as they saw it) because they should send soldiers into Napoléon’s army; this is seen as the first rebellion in Germany against Napoléon’s reign. In the end, the French administrators took the exchequer of Berg and went home. Düsseldorf and the whole area was occupied by Russian troops first – welcomed by the population as liberators. By decisions taken at the Congress of Vienna (see chapter 2) most of the former (Grand) Principality of Berg and with it its former capital Düsseldorf became Prussian territory – like many other parts of the Rhineland as

well as the neighbouring Ruhr region which would supply wealth and (weapon) production capabilities to Prussia later in the 19th century. The title of Grand Principal of Berg went to King Friedrich Wilhelm III¹³⁰ of Prussia.

Düsseldorf had lost its 400-years long role as a capital for the next 133 years.

Still, the city profited from the industrial developments of the late 19th and the 20th century – by industry itself but even more so by administrations of industries, banks, service providers for industry, etc. having their main seats here. The *Rheinmetall* company, one of Germany's major defence concerns and also active as an automotive supplier, has its headquarters in Düsseldorf. This company was founded already in 1889 by Heinrich Ehrhardt⁹⁶, the inventor and entrepreneur from Suhl⁶¹⁸, not far from Weimar (see also box on page 63). Already at the beginning of the 20th century, Düsseldorf was called the “*Schreibtisch des Ruhrgebiets*” (office desk of the Ruhr region).

On 19.04.1927 Düsseldorf Airport was opened – today the fourth-largest in Germany (after Frankfurt⁴⁹³, Munich⁵⁶⁶, Berlin⁴⁴⁸).

In World War II Düsseldorf was frequently target of Allied bombing, the first already in 1940. A big air raid took place 31.07.-01.08.1942. Until the end of the war more than 5,000 civilians died, about 50% of the buildings were destroyed, only 10% unscathed. All bridges crossing the river Rhine and most of the infrastructure of the city were devastated.

On 23.08.1946 the British occupation forces formed the State of North Rhine-Westphalia (*Nordrhein-Westfalen*) out of two former Prussian provinces. Düsseldorf was declared its capital city. The State became part of the Federal Republic of Germany, *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰, when this was founded on 23.05.1949.

Between 1949 and 1952 Düsseldorf was the seat of the International Authority for the Ruhr (IAR; German: *Ruhrbehörde*), a predecessor institution of the so-called *Montanunion* which, in turn, was predecessor of the European Economic Community (EEC) and finally of present day's European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰.

In the 1950s Düsseldorf was rebuilt quite lavishly – a city “adapted to car traffic” (*autogerechte Stadt*). It soon returned to its role as the Desk of the Ruhr Region, now complemented by its role as capital city of the most populous State of the Federal Republic of Germany. After World War II, the VDI (*Verein Deutscher Ingenieure*, Association of German Engineers)⁶³⁰ chose Düsseldorf as location of their new headquarters, in 2008 re-located to new premises immediately besides Düsseldorf airport.

Not many historic sites in Düsseldorf have survived: Of the Düsseldorf castle with origins back to the 13th century only the tower – build in neo-Renaissance style in 1845 – remains after the rest burned down in 1872. The oldest church in the town is St. Lambertus, built in Gothic style between 1288 and 1394. Some churches of similar age (four even older, Romanesque buildings) exist in suburbs. Düsseldorf's old town (*Altstadt*) is rebuilt and a popular place to enjoy restaurants and pubs. A popular fashion mile, the *Königsallee* (means “the King's alley”, abbreviation “*die Kö*”) invites to high-class shopping.

As second largest city of the Rhineland, Düsseldorf is a stronghold of the Rhenish carnival, the celebrations being the third most popular in Germany after those in Cologne⁴⁶⁷ and Mainz⁵⁵⁴.

Düsseldorf hosts several institutions of higher education, largest of those the *Heinrich-Heine-Universität Düsseldorf* (founded only in 1965), also well-known the Academy of Arts (*Kunstakademie Düsseldorf*) and the University of Music (*Robert-Schumann-Musikhochschule Düsseldorf*). The State Art Collection of North Rhine-Westphalia is quite famous – even though initially “only” consisting of the rest of what Principal Karl Theodor had **not** taken to Munich in the 18th century after he had inherited Bavaria besides Berg. Both the performances in the opera house (*Deutsche Oper am Rhein*) and the theatre (*Düsseldorfer Schauspielhaus*) are major elements of Düsseldorf's reputation as a centre of the fine arts.

The city is also known for its large Japanese community.

As already mentioned, the writer Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷ was born in Düsseldorf. The composer, conductor and pianist Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy²⁷⁴ was musical director in Düsseldorf between 1833 and 1835. 15 years later the composer and conductor Robert Schumann³⁶⁵ came into the same position, holding it from 1850 to 1854.

481 **DVP**, *Deutsche Volkspartei* (German People's Party): "Liberal party during the Weimar Republic that was the successor to the National Liberal Party of the German Empire. Along with the left-liberal German Democratic Party (DDP)⁴⁷⁵, it represented political liberalism in Germany between 1918 and 1933." [Wikipedia]

After the Nazis took over power in 1933, the party was subjected to increased harassment and was dissolved on 04.07.1933 in order to protect its remaining members' safety.

482 **DZP**, *Deutsche Zentrumspartei* (German Centre Party): "Catholic political party in Germany, influential in the German Empire and Weimar Republic. Formed in 1870, it successfully battled the *Kulturkampf* waged by Chancellor Otto von Bismarck³⁷ against the Catholic Church. It soon won a quarter of the seats in the *Reichstag* (Imperial Parliament), and its middle position on most issues allowed it to play a decisive role in the formation of majorities. ...

Following Adolf Hitler's¹⁸² rise to power in early 1933, the Centre Party was among the parties who voted for the Enabling Act [*Ermächtigungsgesetz*] which granted legislative powers to Hitler's government. Nevertheless, the party was pressured into dissolving itself on 05.07.1933 as the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ became the only legally permitted party in the country shortly thereafter." [Wikipedia]

After World War II the Centre Party was re-founded, but was, in principle, replaced by the newly founded and more broadly deployed Christian Democratic Union (CDU)⁴⁶². It has existed in an on-and-off manner since, but never played a significant part in German politics.

483 **Eichsfeld**: Rural region ca. 60 km north of Eisenach⁴⁸⁴.

484 **Eisenach**: Medium-sized town in the west of Ernestine Saxony, now in the far west of Thuringia, ca. 90 km west of Weimar. Eisenach is not only known for the medieval castle *Wartburg* (dating back to 1067 and since the 19th century a monument of national rank, see also **Fig. 31**) and as the birthplace of the composer Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ (1685); beginning at the end of the 19th century it also became an important centre of car manufacturing until this day (see more information in chapter 3).

485 **Elba**: Very small island in the Mediterranean Sea, situated east of the island of Corsica and south-west of Florence on Italian mainland.

486 The **Elisabethkirche** (Elizabeth Church) in Marburg⁵⁵⁸ is one of the two or three first purely Gothic churches north of the Alps outside France, an archetype of Gothic architecture in Germany.

487 **Erfurt**: Today largest town in Thuringia, situated about halfway between Gotha⁵⁰⁵ in the west and Weimar in the east (distance to either about 30 km). Capital of Thuringia 1948-1952 and again since 1990.

First mentioned 755, Erfurt was for most of more than 1,000 years a possession of the Archbishop of Mainz⁵⁵⁴ who was at the same time one of the three clerical Principals/Electors (*Kurfürsten*) of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶.

In 1802 Erfurt was given to Prussia as compensation for territories that Prussia had lost in the wars against Napoléon. However, when the troops of the coalition against Napoléon, and among them the Prussians, were beaten in the Battle of Jena⁵³¹ and Auerstedt⁴³⁶ (14.10.1806) the French occupied Erfurt. Napoléon held the Congress of Erfurt (*Erfurter Fürstenkongress* or *Erfurter Fürstentag*) there in September/October 1808 (see section "Meeting Napoléon" in chapter 2).

After Napoléon had been finally defeated in the Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (*Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig*, October 1813), in the Congress of Vienna (see respective section in chapter 2) Erfurt went back to Prussia where it remained until the end of World War I.

In younger history, Erfurt played again a significant role: As a result of (West) German Chancellor Willy Brandt's⁵¹ new *Ostpolitik* the very first personal meeting of top-level politicians of

West and East Germany took place in Erfurt on 19.03.1970: Brandt came to Erfurt by train and met there Willi Stoph³⁸⁰, Chairman of the Council of Ministers (*Vorsitzender des Ministerrates*, similar to a Prime Minister) of the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶. This meeting paved the way for more: quite regular talks between the two German States and a number of co-operation agreements.

Brandt's visit was a big event in Erfurt with a big crowd of locals attending – quite opposite to the concept of the East German authorities and the *Stas*⁶¹⁵ – and is still vividly remembered in Erfurt.

Erfurt hosted one of the oldest universities in Europe (*Universitas Studii Erfordiensis*), opening its doors in 1392. The university soon developed into one of the most respected on German territory, in the 15th century it had the highest number of students of all (German) universities. It provided the traditional four faculties/departments (philosophy, medicine, secular and ecclesiastical law, theology) plus one for the seven liberal arts (*artes liberales*).

The relevance of the Erfurt university declined slowly already after the Protestant Reformation and the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) following it, and it declined rapidly during the Coalition/Napoléonic Wars, Napoléon's occupation and after Erfurt had fallen to Prussia (1802 and again 1815). In 1816 it had gone down to 20 students in total and was closed for almost 200 years.

After the German re-unification the university was newly founded (official date 01.01.1994, start of teaching autumn term 1999/2000) – thus becoming at the same time one of the oldest and one of the youngest universities in Germany.

Seen from today, the most prominent former student of *Universitas Studii Erfordiensis* is Martin Luther²⁵³. He enrolled to the arts faculty/department in 1501 as *Martinus Ludher ex Mansfeldt*⁵⁵⁶, acquired his *Bakkalaureus* (Bachelor) examination in 1502 and his degree of *Magister Artium* (Master of Arts) in 1505.

In the Middle Ages Erfurt was an eminent trade place because of its situation at an important north-south trade route – before Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ took over its role due to an even more favourable traffic situation. Since the 9th century it was also famous for producing much sought after blue paint (*Erfurter Blau*, Erfurt blue), based on woad plants (*Waid*) that grew in the region.

In more recent times Erfurt's economy was known for:

- Heavy machine tools: *Erfurt Pressen*, produced at the *Kombinat Umformtechnik Erfurt* (State Combine Metal Forming) that was founded in 1970 from companies that reach back to 1897. The products were coveted in east and west, the company still exists as subsidiary of the West German, meanwhile Austrian-owned Schuler company.
- Power plant equipment (now part of Siemens Energy).

A new field, besides administration and service providers, are logistics companies who benefit from Erfurt's location in the centre of Germany and of excellent traffic connections by road, train, and air.

In 1862 Erfurt had become the domicile of the *Königlich Preußische Gewehrfabrik Erfurt* (Royal Prussian Gun Factory Erfurt) that developed into one of the largest small arms manufacturer in the German Empire: It is estimated that towards the end of World War I up to 20,000 people – a fifth of Erfurt's population – were engaged in weapon production in Erfurt.

However, after World War I weapon production was strictly limited in Germany; in consequence, Erfurt became an important place for the production of business machines: In 1923 the AEG company (*Allgemeine Elektrizitäts-Gesellschaft*, General Electricity Corporation) relocated the production of its Mignon typewriter from Berlin⁴⁴⁸ to Erfurt, using the premises of the former gun factory. (By the way: Founder of the AEG was the father of Walther Rathenau³¹⁹ who became Minister of Reconstruction, later Foreign Minister in the Weimar Republic, murdered 24.06.1922.)

The Mignon was an early index typewriter, produced in considerable numbers (in total more than 350,000) between 1903 and 1934. Later, more conventional typewriters ("conventional" seen from today's perspective) as well as other business machines (e.g. mechanical calculators) followed; the company developed into one of the most successful and renowned produ-

cers of such equipment. In 1930 the company was renamed “*Europa Schreibmaschinen AG*” (Europe Typewriter Company), its products called “Olympia”. In 1936 the company was renamed again into “*Olympia Büromaschinenwerke AG*” (Olympia Business Machine Company).

Between 1943 and 1945 the Olympia company manufactured a batch of about 3,800 of the famous Enigma cypher machines for the German Navy: Type M-4, with “M” for marine applications (in destroyers, but mainly in submarines), “4” for having four rotors. The Enigma machines produced in Erfurt can be recognised by the code letters “aye” in their serial numbers on the identification plate. There have been rumours of Enigmas having been produced in Erfurt for decades; however the proof was only found in the Thuringian State Archive very recently.

A highly problematic industrial legacy in Erfurt is the engineering company *J.A. Topf & Söhne* (Topf & Sons): This company was founded in 1878, originally for heating, brewing, and malting equipment. During the Third *Reich*⁶²⁰ it specialised in designing and building crematorium ovens for several Concentration and Extermination Camps (Buchenwald, Auschwitz-Birkenau) as well as ventilation systems for the gas chambers in Auschwitz-Birkenau.

After World War II the company was declared an “ownerless company” and taken over by the state. In 1952 it was made a People’s Enterprise (*Volkseigener Betrieb*, VEB) and was renamed after a Greek Communist “*VEB Maschinenfabrik Nikos Belogiannis*” (1915-1952) who had been an inmate in a German Concentration Camp in Greece.

The company still existed at the time of the German re-unification, was re-privatised in 1993 (without involvement of descendants of the Topf family, parts of which had claimed it back), but went bankrupt in 1996. After falling into decay for many years, the whole site should have been (and partly was) torn down. However, fierce protests led to the decision that the remains – basically just the old administration building – was given historic monument protection status by the State of Thuringia in 2003; the administration building is since 27.01. 2011 a museum and an education centre (*Erinnerungsort Topf & Söhne*, memento site Topf & Sons). Visiting it and studying the remaining material (drawings, photographs, [test] reports, ...) should be made mandatory for engineering students as an appalling, absolutely deterrent example of aberrance in their future profession!

Today, the industrial area *Erfurter Kreuz* (named after the autobahn junction/crossing close to Erfurt) is one of the most successful in former East Germany. Among others, it is the home of N3 Engine Overhaul Services, a joint venture of Rolls-Royce plc. and Lufthansa Technik AG, specialised in rebuilding jet engines. Just now (2023/2024) the first European production site of the Chinese CATL company (Contemporary Ampere Technology Co., Ltd.) is starting operations, producing lithium-ion batteries for automotive and other applications.

Some notable historic sites in Erfurt are:

- The oldest extant synagogue in Central Europe. Together with other parts of Jewish heritage in Erfurt it was accepted for the UNESCO⁶²⁷ world heritage list in 2023.
- Two churches side-by-side built on a rock in the middle of the city centre:
 - The origins of the cathedral (*Erfurter Dom*) date back to the 8th century. The nave is from a 12th century late-Romanesque rebuilt. In the 13th century a spectacular Gothic choir was added – the rock on which the cathedral sits had to be artificially extended for it. The tower – erected between (!) the two parts of the cathedral – contains the famous bell *Gloriosa*, one of the oldest bells in the world (cast 1497) and the biggest free oscillating bell of the Middle Ages (weighting more than 11 tons). Its sound is much appreciated (even if rarely played today to avoid damages), it is called the “Queen of Bells” (*omnium campanarum regina*) by some.
 - The Church St. Severi, directly besides the cathedral, is the Gothic replacement of a Romanesque church of a monastery. The church has a façade with no less than three towers on the east (more exact: north-east) which is very unusual.

- St. Augustine's Monastery: The former church and monastery complex dates back to the 13th century. It is best known for the fact that Martin Luther²⁵³ lived here as a friar between 1505 and 1511.
- *Krämerbrücke* (Merchants' Bridge): The bridge spans the river Gera. The present base construction is from 1486, replacing much earlier buildings that had frequently burned down. Since this time the bridge is completely covered with buildings (housing small, very scenic shops still today) which makes it the longest bridge of this type in Europe.
- Fortress *Petersberg*: At first Peter's hill (*Petersberg*) close to the city centre was the location of a monastery. Already during this function a lot of historically significant events and also intensive fighting took place on this soil – too much to explain here in detail. First plans to turn the strategically important place into a fortress were made by the Swedes who had occupied the monastery in the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) – never realised. From 1665 to 1702 the fortress was constructed, the remains of which we still see today. It served the function of a fortification until 1945. Between 1802 and 1814 (during the Coalition Wars, see respective sections in chapter 2) the fortress was alternately occupied by the Prussians, the French, and the Prussians again. Napoléon held parts of the Congress of Erfurt (*Erfurter Fürstenkongress* or *Erfurter Fürstentag*) here in September/October 1808.

To sum up: Erfurt used to have and now has again a very attractive historical city centre. However, during Socialist times (1945-1990) it had deteriorated increasingly because artificially low rent rates (of the state-administered houses) would not yield enough money to invest in maintenance and rebuilt. In the 1980s, Erfurt's historical city centre was scheduled to be demolished altogether and replaced by modern buildings. Protests of citizens held up these plans for some years. In the end, the German re-unification came to rescue as it brought high public and private investments to save it.

Today, the city centre of Erfurt is a small jewel.

⁴⁸⁸ **Essen:** Second-largest city of the Ruhr region in North Rhine-Westphalia (after Dortmund). In the 19th and first half of the 20th century Essen was known as centre of coal mining and steel production (e.g. having the Krupp⁵⁴² factory occupy as much space as a whole suburb). After the decline of these industries in the second half of the 20th century, Essen is still busy transforming itself into a centre of administration and culture.

The city of Essen was heavily bombed during World War II, not least because of the Krupp factory nearby (and despite the fact that a ghost factory was constructed about 10 km outside the city in order to mislead the Allied air fleets). 90% of the inner city was destroyed.

Still, some notable historic buildings survived or were reconstructed after the war:

- The *Essener Münster* (Essen Minster), situated right in the city centre. Since 1958 it is a "cathedral" because a bishopric was established in Essen (*Ruhrbistum*), today the smallest diocese in Germany. Before that, over centuries the church belonged to a women's monastery. The present building was erected on the foundations of (at least) two earlier churches. The oldest part (in the west) goes back to the 11th century. Its half-octagonal design picks up from the famous Palatine Chapel (*Pfalzkapelle*) in the Cathedral of Aachen⁴³². The main nave of the Romanesque church burned down in 1275 and was replaced by a building in Gothic style (inaugurated 1316). The minster contains the famous Golden Madonna, the oldest fully sculptured statue of St. Mary in the world.
- As an extension of a former chapel, right in front (west) of the minster and connected to it by an atrium, the church St. Johann Baptist was built (1471).
- The Old Synagogue was built between 1911 and 1913 in Byzantine style. The inside was severely damaged in the so-called *Kristallnacht* (night of the broken glass, night of the pogroms) that the Nazis instigated on 09./10.11.1938. However, the main structure remained standing, seemingly unscathed. The Nazis wanted to demolish the entire building but did not succeed due to its reinforced concrete construction. That is why the Old Synagogue survived to this day.

After standing idle as a partial ruin for about a decade, it was completely redesigned and became a Museum of Industrial Design in 1960. With greater interest in historic preservation and new consciousness of Nazi crimes, it underwent a second restoration in the 1980s to its original design, now used as a memorial centre and museum.

Today, the Old Synagogue is one of the largest, best preserved and architecturally most impressive testimonies to Jewish culture in pre-war Germany.

- *Lichtburg* (Castle of Light): Historic cinema of 1928 in the city centre, adjacent to the minster/cathedral. With 1,250 seats today (even 2,000 at the time of its opening) it still has the largest cinema hall in Germany. Before movies had sound, the *Lichtburg* had the biggest Wurlitzer cinema organ in Europe (which could even imitate traffic noise and thunder), and it had its own orchestra in order to accompany silent movies.

During World War II heavily damaged, the *Lichtburg* was rebuilt in simplified and substantially modernised form 1948-1950. In the 1950s the *Lichtburg* was a preferred location for movie premieres. It saw actors like Romy Schneider (1938-1982), Zarah Leander (real name Sara Stina Hedberg, 1907-1981), Jean Marais (full family name Villain-Marais, 1913-1998), Heinz Rühmann (1902-1994), Curd Jürgens (1915-1982), Hans Albers (1891-1960), Buster Keaton (real first names Joseph Frank, 1895-1966), Gary Cooper (real first names Frank James, 1901-1961) and many others as guests (usually with a lot of coverage by the yellow press). The cinema hall was also used for concerts; among the most famous performers were Louis Armstrong (1901-1971), Count Basie (real first names William Allen, 1904-1984) and Juliette Gréco (1927-2020). In the 1970s, the author watched performances of (the post-war continuation of) the Glenn Miller Orchestra and of the US-American Jazzrock band Blood Sweat and Tears on the *Lichtburg* stage.

Between 2002 and 2003 the *Lichtburg* was extensively restored to the state of the 1950s.

- The old theatre in the city centre of Essen, built between 1890 and 1892, was heavily damaged in World War II. It was rebuilt in much simplified and smaller form in the late 1940s, today called the “Grillo Theatre” after industrialist Friedrich Grillo (1825-1888) who had donated almost one million Goldmark – equivalent to about 10 million Euro today – to erect the original theatre building.

For music performances Essen only had the so-called *Saalbau* (built 1904), also heavily damaged in World War II and rebuilt in simplified form.

Therefore, with increasing economic recovery in the 1950s it was decided to build a new, larger and representative house with main focus on concerts and operas, but with provision for theatre performances as well. An architectural competition was staged in 1959, won by the design of the famous Finnish architect Alvar Aalto¹. His solution displayed swinging forms in so-called “organic architecture” (although Aalto himself never liked this attribute).

However, due to frequent political and economic problems, the realisation was put on hold several times, and only started in 1981 – more than 20 years after the initial design was presented and five years after the architect’s death. The building was finished in 1988 and given the name “Aalto Theatre”.

Outside the city centre:

- Werden is today a suburb of Essen, about 10 km south of the city centre, situated at the south bank of Lake Baldeney (see below) close to the lake’s exit to the Ruhr valley. Founded as a monastery in the late 8th century, Werden is even older than Essen; it was incorporated into Essen on 01.08.1929. It offers a beautiful old town, and it hosts the headquarters of the famous *Folkwang-Hochschule für Musik, Theater und Tanz* (Folkwang Academy/University of Music, Theatre and Dance).
- *Margarethenhöhe* (Margret’s Hill): Donated by Margarethe Krupp (1854-1931), wife of Friedrich Alfred Krupp (1854-1902, owner and CEO of the Krupp works), on the occasion of the wedding of their daughter Bertha Krupp (1886-1957) in 1906. The *Margarethenhöhe* is one of the first examples of new urban living concepts with small houses in green surroundings (*Gartenstadt*, garden city) – what had become fashionable in the early 20th

century. The planning was done by the reform architect Georg Metzendorf (1874-1934), member of *Deutscher Werkbund*⁶³⁵. The original settlement was built between 1906 and 1938. In World War II the settlement was heavily damaged, however rebuilt close to its initial design after the war. All the buildings are still used today.

- *Baldeneysee* (Lake Baldeney): Situated about 10 km south of the city centre, it is a barrier lake of the river Ruhr (with the barrier situated at the height of Werden), originally designed as a sedimentation basin for the Ruhr that in the past carried a lot of residue from upstream industries. The lake was opened 1933, its name comes from an old château at the lake's north bank (*Schloss Baldeney*). Today it is a large recreation area for hiking, cycling, sailing, rowing, swimming or boat cruises.
- *Villa Hügel*: Situated on a hill (*Hügel*) on the north bank of today's Baldeneysee (which didn't exist yet when the *Villa Hügel* was built). It is the stately home – with a large park around it – that the Krupp⁵⁴² family had built for themselves in the 1870s, based on sketches of Alfred Krupp (real/full name Alfred Felix Alwyn Krupp, 1812-1887) himself. The construction should have started in 1870 but was delayed due to the outbreak of the Franco-German War 1870/1871. The building was finished in 1873 – which means that 2023 marked its 150th anniversary with a lot of special events and exhibitions.

In its time the *Villa Hügel* was a high-tech building (central heating, warm water supply, electricity, telegraph and telephone, ...). However, in the view of the author it is a dark, ugly monstrosity, outside and even more so inside (269 rooms, 8,100 m² space). Today the *Villa Hügel* can be visited by the public; from time to time exhibitions take place there, and sometimes it is used for large conventions of the Krupp company (today ThyssenKrupp) or the Krupp Foundation.

Right next to the *Villa Hügel* there is a similar building (looking like a small-scale copy of the main building) that today houses a museum of the Krupp company.

The German Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ was a close friend of the Krupp family and a good customer of the Krupp company's warfare products (not clear what was first...). He visited the Krupps 11 times between 1890 and 1914. As a special service for the Emperor, a train station was built just below the *Villa Hügel*. (Trains were then the most comfortable and modern means of travelling – no reliably usable cars and definitely no airplanes available at that time.) The train station still functions today as a stop for regional trains between Essen and Düsseldorf/Cologne.

- *Gruga* is the acronym of *Große Ruhrländische Gartenbau-Ausstellung* (Large Ruhr Exhibition of Horticulture) that took place here twice: 1929 and 1952. Today, it consists of a large recreation park (*Grugapark*) plus a large event and concert hall (*Grugahalle*, opened 1958, quite unique architecture) plus a large open-air swimming bath (*Grugabad*). A stadium (*Grugastadion*) was added in 1963, however given up and demolished in 2001.
- Well known today is the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Site *Zeche Zollverein*, a former coal mine in the north that is now an exhibition area.

Essen is the birthplace of the author of this book, and he went to school there at the *Burggymnasium*, just opposite the *Essener Münster* and adjacent to the *Lichtburg*, in the first years under school principal Hans Tümmler³⁹⁴ who would after his retirement become Vice President of the *Goethe-Gesellschaft Weimar* between 1971 and 1976.

⁴⁸⁹ **Eszterháza Castle**, also called "Eszterházy Castle" or "Fertőd Castle", situated about 90 km south-south-east of Vienna: "Palace in Fertőd, Hungary, built by Prince Nikolaus Esterházy [1714-1790, full name Nikolaus I Joseph Esterházy de Galantha]. Sometimes called the 'Hungarian Versailles'⁶³², it is Hungary's grandest Rococo edifice. It served as the home to Joseph Haydn¹⁶⁴ and his orchestra from 1760 to 1790." [Wikipedia]

⁴⁹⁰ **European Union (EU)**, German: *Europäische Union*, French: *Union européenne* (UE): Supra-national political and economic union of 27 – mainly European – member states: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus (controlling, however, only the Greek part in the west and south of the island), Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Ger-

many, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Sweden, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain.

“Its cornerstone, the Customs Union, paved the way to establishing an internal single market based on standardised legal framework and legislation that applies in all member states in those matters, and only those matters, where the states have agreed to act as one. EU policies aim to ensure the free movement of people, goods, services and capital within the internal market; enact legislation in justice and home affairs; and maintain common policies on trade, agriculture, fisheries and regional development. Passport controls have been abolished for travel within the Schengen Area [comprising almost all of the EU member states plus Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway and Switzerland]. The eurozone is a group composed of the 20 EU member states that have fully implemented the economic and monetary union and use the Euro currency. Through the Common Foreign and Security Policy, the union has developed a role in external relations and defence. It maintains permanent diplomatic missions throughout the world... Due to its global influence [representing an estimated total population of over 448 million], the European Union has been described by some scholars as an emerging superpower.” [Wikipedia]

The history of the EU is long and partly intricate – only some key steps are mentioned here:

- “The year 1948 marked the beginning of the institutionalised modern European integration. In March 1948 the Treaty of Brussels was signed, establishing the Western Union (WU), followed by the International Authority for the Ruhr [IAR]. Furthermore, the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), predecessor of the OECD [Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development]⁵⁷⁶, was also founded in 1948 to manage the Marshall Plan⁵⁶⁰, triggering as a Soviet response formation of the Comecon⁴⁶⁸.” [Wikipedia]
- Following several initiatives to bring together the European states after the trauma of World War II, an important step was the so-called Treaty of Paris (18.04.1951) between France, Italy, West Germany, Belgium, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands; it established the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), in a way was the first forerunner of the EU. The treaty was valid from 23.07.1952, expired exactly 50 years later, on 23.07.2002.
- On 25.03.1957, the signatories of the Treaty of Paris signed the so-called Treaty of Rome, which – as a significant extension of the Paris document – created the European Economic Community (EEC, German: *Europäische Wirtschaftsgemeinschaft*, EWG) and established a customs union. The Treaty of Paris came into force on 01.01.1958.
- “In 1973, the communities were enlarged to include Denmark (including Greenland), Ireland, and the United Kingdom. Norway had negotiated to join at the same time, but Norwegian voters rejected membership in a referendum. The *Ostpolitik* and the ensuing détente led to establishment of a first truly pan-European body, the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (CSCE), predecessor of the modern Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE)⁵⁸⁰.
- In 1979, the first direct elections to the European Parliament were held.
- Greece joined in 1981. In 1985, Greenland left the communities, following a dispute over fishing rights.
- During the same year, the Schengen Agreement paved the way for the creation of open borders without passport controls between most member states and some non-member states.
- In 1986, the Single European Act was signed. Portugal and Spain joined in 1986.
- In 1990, after the fall of the Eastern Bloc, the former East Germany became part of the communities as part of a re-unified Germany.
- The European Union was formally established when the Maastricht Treaty ... came into force on 01.11.1993. The treaty also gave the name ‘European Community’ [EC] to the EEC, even if it was referred to as such before the treaty. With further enlargement planned to include the former communist states of Central and Eastern Europe, as well as Cyprus and Malta, the Copenhagen criteria for candidate members to join the EU were

agreed upon in June 1993. The expansion of the EU introduced a new level of complexity and discord.

- In 1995, Austria, Finland, and Sweden joined the EU.
- In 2002, Euro banknotes and coins replaced national currencies in 12 of the member states. Since then, the [so-called] eurozone has increased to encompass 20 countries. The euro currency became the second-largest reserve currency in the world.
- In 2004, the EU saw its biggest enlargement to date when Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Slovakia, and Slovenia joined the Union.
- In 2007, Bulgaria and Romania became EU members. ...
- On 01.12.2009, the Lisbon Treaty entered into force and reformed many aspects of the EU. In particular, it changed the legal structure of the European Union ... into a single legal entity provisioned with a legal personality, created a permanent President of the European Council..., and strengthened the position of the high representative of the Union for foreign affairs and security policy. ...
- In 2013, Croatia became the 28th EU member.” [Wikipedia]

States who have applied for EU membership (so-called EU candidate states) are: Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Moldova, Montenegro, North-Macedonia, Serbia, Turkey, and Ukraine.

After a referendum in 2016 had gone terribly wrong, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland left the European Union on 01.02.2020 – thus severely damaging its own internal and external economy and politics.

In 2012, the EU was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for having “contributed to the advancement of peace and reconciliation, democracy, and human rights in Europe”.

The European Union has several seats, most important are Brussels in Belgium and Strasbourg⁶¹⁶ in France. In addition, Luxembourg should be mentioned (seat of the Court of Justice of the European Union), as well as Frankfurt⁴⁹³ in Germany (seat of the European Central Bank, ECB). In February 2024 it was decided that EU’s prospective Anti-Money Laundering Authority (AMLA) will go to Frankfurt, too.

The most important organs of the European Union are:

- European Parliament, seat jointly in Brussels and in Strasbourg: The first legislative body of the EU; together with the Council of the European Union, it decides on European legislation, following a proposal by the European Commission. The European Parliament has 705 members (MEPs), their distribution among the member states following the size of the respective countries.

Since 1979, the members of the parliament are directly elected by the citizens of the EU every five years. The European Parliament is the second-largest democratic electorate in the world (after the parliament of India), representing close to 400 million eligible voters. The European Parliament is headed by a President.

- European Council: Assembly of the heads of state or government of the EU states plus its own President, the President of the European Commission, and the High Representative of the Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy. The task is to discuss and set EU’s political agenda, but not passing laws. The European Council is a follow-up institution of informal summits, established already in 1975. In the Lisbon Treaty (2009) it was formalised as an EU institution.

The European Council also exercises powers of appointment, such as appointment of its own President, the High Representative of the Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy, and the President of the European Central Bank.

Decisions of the European Council are taken by consensus, except where the Treaties provide otherwise. It has its seat in Brussels, but occasionally meets in other places, often in one of the capitals of the member states.

- Council of the European Union (in treaties and official documents often referred to as “the Council”, and informally known as the “Council of Ministers”): It is, besides the European

Parliament, the second legislative body of the EU. Its task is to amend and approve or veto the proposals of the European Commission, which holds the right of initiative.

Like the European Council, the Council of the European Union is explicitly intergovernmental; this means that its attendees – ambassadors, ministers or heads of state/government – express and represent the position of their member state's executive.

The Council consists of one minister per member state. The actual composition depends on the topic under consideration, i.e. the Council is formed by those 27 national ministers whose portfolio includes the respective policy area. The related European Commissioner takes part in the Council's meetings, contributing but not voting.

The Presidency of the Council of the European Union rotates every six months among the governments of the member states.

The Council of the European Union has its seat in Brussels but meets occasionally also in Luxembourg.

- The European Commission: Most important executive body of the European Union, so to say the EU's cabinet government. The European Commission comprises 27 members (the so-called Commissioners), headed by the Commission President who is one out of the 27 Commissioners. Each member country provides one Commissioner who are assigned to dedicated topics. Different from the European Council and the Council of the European Union, the members of the European Commission members are bound by their oath of office to represent the general interest of the EU as a whole rather than their home state.

The European Council has the right to propose the Commission President, he or she is finally elected by the European Parliament. The Council of the European Union then nominates the other members of the Commission in agreement with the nominated President, and the 27 members as a team are then subject to a vote of approval by the European Parliament.

The European Commission has its headquarters in Brussels but also has some offices in Luxembourg. When the European Parliament is meeting in Strasbourg, the Commissioners also meet there in order to attend the Parliament's debates.

Note: The European Council and the Council of the European Union must not be mixed up with the The Council of Europe (CoE; French: *Conseil de l'Europe*, CdE; situated in Strasbourg, France). The Council of Europe is an older organisation than the EU and its predecessors (founded 1949); it has the goal of upholding human rights, democracy and the rule of law in Europe, having at present (after the exemption of Russia in 2022, following the aggression against and invasion of Ukraine) 46 member states.

Of course, it is in principle a good idea to harmonise laws and regulations across Europe. However, this goes more and more into details, thus meeting increasingly critique and resistance in the EU member states.

Another problem is that decisions of the Council of the European Union on a number of areas require a unanimous vote, e.g.:

- common foreign and security policy (with the exception of certain clearly defined cases which require qualified majority, e.g. appointment of a special representative),
- citizenship (the granting of new rights to EU citizens),
- EU membership,
- harmonisation of national legislation on indirect taxation,
- EU finances (own resources, the multiannual financial framework),
- certain provisions in the field of justice and home affairs (the European prosecutor, family law, operational police cooperation, etc.),
- harmonisation of national legislation in the field of social security and social protection.

Thus, certain decisions have become increasingly difficult with the increasing size of the Union (and differing interests of the member states). Therefore, a substantial revision of the EU regulations is being considered.

⁴⁹¹ **FDP**, *Freie Demokratische Partei Deutschlands* (Free Democratic Party of Germany): West German, now pan-German liberal party, founded in 1948 by members of former liberal political parties which existed in Germany during the Weimar Republic, namely the *Deutsche Demokratische Partei* (DDP, German Democratic Party)⁴⁷⁵ and the *Deutsche Volkspartei* (DVP, German People's Party)⁴⁸¹. Both these (as well as other) parties were dissolved after the Nazis had taken over the power in Germany in 1933.

"For most of the second half of the 20th century, the FDP held the balance of power in the *Bundestag*. It has been a junior coalition partner to both the CDU/CSU⁴⁶² (1949-1956, 1961-1966, 1982-1998 and 2009-2013) and Social-Democratic Party of Germany⁶¹¹ (1969-1982, 2021-present). In the 2013 Federal election, the FDP failed to win any directly elected seats in the *Bundestag* and came up short of the 5 percent threshold to qualify for list representation, being left without representation in the *Bundestag* for the first time in its history. In the 2017 Federal election, the FDP regained its representation in the *Bundestag*, receiving 10.7% of the vote [and even 11.5% in the 2021 elections]." [Wikipedia]

The first chairman of the FDP was Theodor Heuss (1884-1963) who would soon be elected the first President (*Bundespräsident*) of the newly founded Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰, in office between 1949 and 1959 (two periods). A second *Bundespräsident* recruited from the FDP was Walter Scheel (1919-2016), in office for one five-year period 1974-1979.

⁴⁹² **Frankenhausen**, since 1927 Bad Frankenhausen: Small town today in northern Thuringia, ca. 90 km north of Weimar.

⁴⁹³ **Frankfurt**, officially Frankfurt am Main or Frankfurt a.M. (= Frankfurt situated at the Main river), in order to distinguish it from Frankfurt (Oder) that lies in the east, close to the border to Poland. Located about 180 km south-east of Cologne⁴⁶⁷. Most populous city in the German State of Hesse (but not its capital which is Wiesbaden⁶⁴¹). The name comes from "*Furt*" = ford", so "Frankfurt = ford of the Franks".

Frankfurt was a City State, the Free City of Frankfurt, for nearly five centuries. It was one of the most important cities of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶: According to the Golden Bull⁵⁰⁴ the election of a new King of the Holy Roman Empire had to take place in Frankfurt. Later (from 1562) Frankfurt replaced Aachen⁴³² as the location of Imperial coronations.

"[Frankfurt] lost its sovereignty upon the collapse of the Empire in 1806, regained it in 1815 and then lost it again in 1866, when it was annexed (though neutral) by the Kingdom of Prussia. It has been part of the state of Hesse since 1945.

Frankfurt is a global hub for commerce, culture, education, tourism and transportation, and rated as an 'alpha world city' according to GaWC [Globalisation and World Cities Research Network, a think tank that studies the relationships between world cities in the context of globalisation, based in the geography department of Loughborough University, United Kingdom]. It is the site of many global and European corporate headquarters. In addition, Frankfurt Airport is the busiest in Germany, one of the busiest in both Europe and the world, the airport with the most direct routes in the world, and the primary hub for Lufthansa, the national airline of Germany. Frankfurt is one of the major financial centers of the European continent, with the headquarters of the European Central Bank, *Deutsche Bundesbank*, Frankfurt Stock Exchange [the largest and most important in Germany], Deutsche Bank, ..., several cloud and fintech startups and other institutes. Automotive, technology and research, services, consulting, media and creative industries complement the economic base. Frankfurt's DE-CIX [Deutsche Commercial Internet Exchange] is the world's largest internet exchange point. *Messe Frankfurt* is one of the world's largest trade fairs. Major fairs include the Music Fair and the Frankfurt Book Fair, the world's largest book fair.

Frankfurt is home to influential educational institutions, including the Goethe University [founded 1914, named after Johann Wolfgang von Goethe in 1932, his 100th death date], the UAS [University of Applied Sciences, *Fachhochschule*], the FUMPA [Frankfurt University of Music and Performing Arts] and graduate schools like the Frankfurt School of Finance & Management. Its renowned cultural venues include the concert hall *Alte Oper*, continental Europe's largest English theatre and many museums (e.g. the *Museumser* ensemble with

Städel and *Liebieghaus*, Senckenberg Natural Museum, Goethe House and the *Schirn* art venue at the old town). Frankfurt's skyline, especially that of its central business district, is shaped by some of Europe's tallest skyscrapers which has led to the term **Mainhattan**. ...

After the ill-fated revolution of 1848 [see section 'German Revolutions 1848/1849' in chapter 3 of this book], Frankfurt was the seat of the first democratically elected German parliament, the Frankfurt Parliament which met in the Frankfurter *Paulskirche* (St. Paul's Church) and was opened on 18.05.1848. The institution failed in 1849 when the Prussian King, Friedrich Wilhelm IV¹³¹, declared that he would not accept 'a crown from the gutter'. In the year of its existence, the assembly developed a common Constitution for a unified Germany, with the Prussian king as its monarch [not brought into effect then, but in modified form 1871]. ...

Frankfurt was severely bombed in World War II (1939-1945). About 5,500 residents were killed during the raids, and the once-famous medieval city centre, by that time the largest in Germany, was almost completely destroyed. It became a ground battlefield on 26.03.1945, when the Allied advance into Germany was forced to take the city in contested urban combat that included a river assault. The 5th Infantry Division and the 6th Armored Division of the United States Army captured Frankfurt after several days of intense fighting, and it was declared largely secure on 29.03.1945. ...

Frankfurt was the original choice for the provisional capital city of the newly founded state of West Germany [*Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Federal Republic of Germany]⁴⁶⁰ in 1949. The city constructed a parliament building that was never used for its intended purpose (it housed the radio studios of *Hessischer Rundfunk* [Hesse broadcasting service]). In the end, Konrad Adenauer⁴, the first post-war Chancellor [*Bundeskanzler*], preferred the town of Bonn⁴⁵⁴, for the most part because it was close to his hometown [Rhöndorf], but also because many other prominent politicians opposed the choice of Frankfurt out of concern that Frankfurt would be accepted as the permanent capital, thereby weakening the West German population's support for a re-unification with East Germany and the eventual return of the capital to Berlin⁴⁴⁸.

Postwar reconstruction took place in a sometimes simple modern style, thus changing Frankfurt's architectural face. A few landmark buildings were reconstructed historically, albeit in a simplified manner (e.g., *Römer*, St. Paul's Church, and Goethe House).” [Wikipedia]

Johann Wolfgang Goethe was born in Frankfurt on 28.08.1749. Many more significant persons in politics, science, economy, music, literature, fine arts have Frankfurt as their birthplace; some examples: Members of the banker family of Rothschild over several generations; Otto Hahn (1879-1968), chemist, explorer of nuclear fission, Nobel Prize Laureate 1945; the conductor Hermann Abendroth³; the aircraft pioneer Willy Messerschmitt (1898-1978); the psychoanalyst and philosopher Erich Fromm (1900-1980); the philosopher Theodor W. Adorno (1903-1969); the anti-Nazi activist and holocaust victim Anne Frank (1929-1945); the film composer Hans Zimmer (born 1957).

⁴⁹⁴ **Freiberg:** Medium-sized town in Saxony, located at the northern outskirts of the Ore Mountain region (*Erzgebirge*), about 35 km west-south-west of Saxony's capital Dresden⁴⁷⁹.

The town was founded around 1168, after a silver mine was discovered. It has been a centre of mining in the Ore Mountains region for centuries. In 1765 the first German Mining Academy (*Bergakademie*) was founded in Freiberg, today *Technische Universität Bergakademie Freiberg*; today, it is the oldest extant montane school worldwide – founded 18 years earlier than the famous *École des Mines de Paris*.

“Freiberg also has a notable cathedral containing two famous Gottfried Silbermann³⁷⁰ organs. There are two other organs made by Gottfried Silbermann in the town – one at the St. Peter's Church (*Petrikirche*) and the other one at the St. James' Church (*Jakobikirche*).

The renaissance part of Freiberg, built after a fire destroyed the town in 1484, stands under heritage protection [part of the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Site, known as the German-Czech Ore Mountain Mining Region, *UNESCO-Welterbe Montanregion Erzgebirge/Krušnohoří*].

In 1913 silver mining was discontinued due to the decline in the price of silver. Resumed before World War II, mining activities for lead, zinc and tin extraction continued until 1969.

In 1944 a sub-camp of Flossenbürg Concentration Camp was built outside the town of Freiburg. It housed over 500 female survivors of other camps, including Auschwitz. Altogether 50 or so SS⁶¹³ women worked in this camp until its evacuation in April 1945. The female survivors eventually reached Mauthausen Concentration Camp in Austria.” [Wikipedia]

⁴⁹⁵ **Freiburg**, full/official name *Freiburg im Breisgau* or *Freiburg i.Br.* in order to distinguish from several other places of the same name: Large city, today in the German State of Baden-Württemberg.

“Historically, the city has acted as the hub of the *Breisgau* region on the western edge of the Black Forest [*Schwarzwald*] in the Upper Rhine Plain. A famous old German university town [*Albert-Ludwigs-Universität Freiburg*, founded 1457], and archiepiscopal seat, Freiburg was incorporated in the early twelfth century and developed into a major commercial, intellectual, and ecclesiastical centre of the upper Rhine region. The city is known for its medieval minster [*Münster*] and Renaissance university, as well as for its high standard of living and advanced environmental practices. The city is situated in the heart of the major Baden wine-growing region and serves as the primary tourist entry point to the scenic beauty of the Black Forest. According to meteorological statistics, the city is one of the warmest in Germany...” [Wikipedia]

“The Freiburg Minster (German: *Freiburger Münster* or *Münster Unserer Lieben Frau*) is the cathedral of Freiburg im Breisgau, south-west Germany. The last Duke of Zähringen had started the building around 1200 in Romanesque style. The construction continued in 1230 in Gothic style [and lasted until 1513]. The minster was partly built on the foundations of an original church that had been there from the beginning of Freiburg, in 1120.

In the Middle Ages Freiburg lay in the Diocese of Konstanz. In 1827 Freiburg Minster became the seat of the newly erected Catholic Archdiocese of Freiburg, and thus a cathedral.

The Swiss historian Jacob Burckhardt (1818-1897) once said that the church's 116-meter tower will forever remain the most beautiful spire on earth. ...

The tower is nearly square at the base, and at its centre is the dodecagonal star gallery. Above this gallery, the tower is octagonal and tapered, and above this, is the spire.

It is the only Gothic church tower in Germany that was completed in the Middle Ages (1330), and has lasted until the present, surviving the bombing raids of November 1944 which destroyed all of the houses on the west and north side of the market. The tower was subject to severe vibration at the time, and its survival of these vibrations is attributed to its lead anchors, which connect the sections of the spire. The windows had been taken out of the spire at the time by church staff led by Monsignor Max Fauler, and so these also suffered no damage.” [Wikipedia]

After World War II, Freiburg was occupied by the French. In December 1945 Freiburg became the seat of government for the (short-lived) German State of Badenia which was merged into Baden-Württemberg in 1952. The French Army maintained a presence in Freiburg until after the German re-unification; the last French Army division left the city (and Germany) in 1991.

⁴⁹⁶ **Friedrichroda**: Small town in the district of Gotha⁵⁰⁵, Thuringia, ca. 60 km west of Weimar, 20 km south-west of Gotha, since the 19th century well known as a spa resort.

⁴⁹⁷ **Garrisonkirche** (Garrison Church) in Potsdam⁵⁸⁹, full name *Hof- und Garrisonkirche Potsdam* (Court and Garrison Church Potsdam): “A Protestant Baroque church in Potsdam. It was a parish church of the Prussian royal family until 1918. ... [The Prussian King] Frederick William I [Friedrich Wilhelm I]¹²⁸ was buried at his request in the crypt of the church in 1740. In 1786 his son, Frederick the Great [Friedrich/Frederick II]¹²⁵, was buried there against his will. Both Tsar Alexander I⁹ and Napoléon²⁹⁷ visited Frederick II's grave. ...

The nave and bell tower were destroyed by fire during an air raid in the night 14./15.04.1945. Only the outside walls remained standing. In 1950 the Holy Cross Chapel was built within the cruciform walls of the bell tower. A new congregation met there for services until, on a sum-

mer Sunday in 1968, the German Democratic Republic (GDR)⁴⁷⁶ Head of State Walter Ulbricht³⁹⁶ and his Communist Party (SED)⁶⁰⁵ ignored widespread protests and ordered the remaining walls left standing to be torn down. In its place, in 1971 a computing centre was built. ... [After long and controversial discussions, still ongoing] reconstruction work began in 2017..." [Wikipedia]

⁴⁹⁸ **Gdańsk**, German name *Danzig*: “[Large] city on the Baltic coast of northern Poland. ... Capital and largest city of the Pomeranian Voivodeship and one of the most prominent cities within the cultural and geographical region of Kashubia. It is Poland’s principal seaport and the centre of the country’s fourth-largest metropolitan area.” [Wikipedia]

Between 1816 and 1823 and again between 1878 and 1919 Gdańsk/Danzig was capital of the Prussian province *Westpreußen*⁶³⁶.

⁴⁹⁹ **Gelmeroda**: Very small village ca. 5 km south-east of Weimar, today part of Weimar.

⁵⁰⁰ **Gera**: Today third-largest city of Thuringia after Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ and Jena⁵³¹, situated in the east of Thuringia, ca. 70 km east of Weimar.

“Gera has historical significance as being one of the main residences of the Ducal House of Reuss and subsequently the capital of the Principality of Reuss-Gera (1848-1918) and of the People’s State of Reuss (1918-1920), one of the many microstates the Thuringian region consisted of, before they were unified to form Thuringia in 1920. ... During the 16th century, some cloth-makers from the Spanish Netherlands migrated to Gera as religious refugees ... and raised the textile business in Gera [for which Gera became well-known].” [Wikipedia]

The famous painter Otto Dix⁸⁶ was born in Gera in 1891. Today, Gera houses the very worthwhile Otto-Dix-Museum.

The merchants Oscar Tietz and his uncle Hermann Tietz opened their first store – a forerunner of later department stores – in Gera in 1882 (*Garn-, Knopf-, Posamentier-, Weiß- und Wollwarengeschäft Hermann Tietz*, store for threads, buttons, nettings, linen and woollen goods Hermann Tietz), followed by subsidiaries in Weimar (1886), Bamberg⁴⁴¹, Munich⁵⁶⁶ (1889), and Hamburg⁵¹³ (1897). By 1926 the business had grown into a department store concern employing 13,000 people. Because the Tietz family was Jewish, the Nazis ousted them and renamed the company and the department stores to “Hertie” (however, still bearing the first letters of the original name **Hermann Tietz**). Hertie survived until 1993 when it was sold to the Karstadt concern (which itself went through several mergers until 2019 and is right now [2023/2024] again in severe trouble), was sold again and was closed altogether in 2012.

The Tietzes erected a new building for their department store in Gera in 1912. This impressive building still exists, is however unused since many years (because it is too spacious for a town the size of Gera), and is at present (2023) again for sale and issue of political debate.

⁵⁰¹ **Gestapo, Geheime Staatspolizei** (Secret State Police): “Official secret police of Nazi Germany and in German-occupied Europe.

The force was created by Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷ in 1933 by combining the various political police agencies of Prussia into one organisation. On 20.04.1934 oversight of the *Gestapo* passed to the head of the *Schutzstaffel* (SS, Protection Squadron)⁶¹³, Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸, who was also appointed Chief of German Police by Hitler¹⁸² in 1936. Instead of being exclusively a Prussian state agency, the *Gestapo* became a national one as a sub-office of the *Sicherheitspolizei* (SiPo, Security Police). From 27.09.1939 it was administered by the *Reich Security Main Office* (RSHA [*Reichssicherheitshauptamt*]). It became known as *Amt* (Dept.) 4 of the RSHA and was considered a sister organisation to the *Sicherheitsdienst* (SD, Security Service). During World War II, the *Gestapo* played a key role in the Holocaust. After the war ended, the *Gestapo* was declared a criminal organisation by the International Military Tribunal (IMT) at the Nuremberg Trials [see also box on page 127]. ...

The *Gestapo* had the authority to investigate cases of treason, espionage, sabotage and criminal attacks on the Nazi Party and Germany. The basic *Gestapo* law passed by the government in 1936 gave the *Gestapo carte blanche* to operate without judicial review – in effect, putting it above the law. ...

Early in the regime's existence, harsh measures were meted out to political opponents and those who resisted Nazi doctrine, such as members of the Communist Party of Germany (KPD)⁵⁴¹; a role originally performed by the SA⁵⁹⁶ until the SD and *Gestapo* undermined their influence and took control of Reich security. Because the *Gestapo* seemed omniscient and omnipotent, the atmosphere of fear they created led to an overestimation of their reach and strength; a faulty assessment which hampered the operational effectiveness of underground resistance organisations." [Wikipedia]

⁵⁰² **Görlitz**: Medium-sized town in the German State of Saxony, situated about 100 km east of Dresden⁴⁷⁹. Görlitz is today the easternmost town in Germany, directly opposite the Polish town of *Zgorzelec* which was the eastern part of Görlitz until 1945.

"The town's recorded history began in the 11th century as a Sorbian settlement. Through its history, it has been under German, Czech (Bohemian), Polish and Hungarian rule. From 1815 until 1918 Görlitz belonged to the Province of Silesia in the Kingdom of Prussia, and later to the Province of Lower Silesia in the Free State of Prussia – it was the Silesian provinces' largest town west of the Oder-Neisse line, and hence Görlitz became part of East Germany from 1949 until German re-unification in 1990. ...

Spared from the destruction of World War II, the town also has a rich architectural heritage. Many movie-makers have used the various sites as filming locations." [Wikipedia]

Examples of movies filmed in Görlitz – at least partially – are: *The Monuments Men* of 2014 (written, directed, produced by George Clooney); *Grand Budapest Hotel* of 2014 (decorated with four "Oscars"); *Inglourious Basterds* of 2009 plus more than 100 others.

⁵⁰³ **gmp** (Gerkan, Marg and Partners): German architecture office, founded in 1965 by Meinhard von Gerkan (1935-2022) and Volkwin Marg (born 1936), now having more than 300 employees in 13 offices.

As young architects Gerkan and Marg had made a name of themselves for the cleverly designed Tegel Airport in West Berlin⁴⁴⁸ (opened 1974, meanwhile closed). Later they were involved in the early phases of the new Airport Berlin-Brandenburg ("Willy Brandt Airport") that after their demise ended in a time and finance catastrophe (finally opened in 2020 instead of 2011). gmp also designed the new central railway station in Berlin (opened in 2006).

"According to company statements, it has amassed an impressive record of over 600 prizes in the field of architecture and subsequently related disciplines, 400 of which the practice was able to take home the first prize. The company has also taken part in the construction of close to 500 buildings in 23 countries. In 2008 gmp founded the Academy for Architectural Culture, a private institution aimed at answering the quintessential questions of architectural design, as well as aiding the development of young architects from different cultural backgrounds." [Wikipedia]

⁵⁰⁴ **Golden Bull** (1356): Decree developed by Holy Roman Emperor Karl IV²⁰⁸ and approved by two consecutive Imperial Diets at *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*⁵⁷⁴ and Metz. It fixed important aspects of the constitutional structure of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ and remained in force for more than four hundred years (as long as the Empire existed). Its name comes from the golden seal it carried.

Against the background of the problems in electing a King/Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire that had preceded the election of Karl IV, the Golden Bull – apart from other, more organisational issues – defined the regulations for future Imperial elections:

- The Electoral College has seven fixed members, three clerical and four secular: The Archbishops of Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Trier⁶²⁵, Cologne⁴⁶⁷ plus the Principals of Palatinate (in 1623 replaced by Bavaria), Saxony, Brandenburg, Bohemia (the so-called Electors). Later, a few more Electors were added (up to nine) – not detailed here.
- The principle of majority voting was explicitly stated for the first time in the Empire: Four (out of initially seven) votes would always suffice to elect a new King/Emperor, minorities could no longer block the election.

- Each Principal/Elector had one vote that could not be divided. In consequence, the succession of Principals/Electors was regulated in such a way that the votes would never be divided (even if the Principality was divided).

The person chosen by the Electors was “only” **King** of the Holy Roman Empire at first (in literature often called “King of the Germans”). To gain the title of Emperor (*Kaiser*) needed approval and coronation by the Pope.

The Golden Bull also stipulated that the election of the King/Emperor should take place in Frankfurt⁴⁹³, that he (only men throughout!) was to be crowned in Aachen⁴³², and that he had to hold his first public audience (*Hoftag*) in *Nürnberg/Nuremberg*.

⁵⁰⁵ **Gotha**: Medium-sized town today in western Thuringia, ca. 55 km west of Weimar.

The town was the original seat of the Ernestine Wettins⁶³⁷, later the residence of the Saxony-Gotha branch in different variants (see **Fig. 3** to **Fig. 5**), finally one of two capitals (besides Coburg⁴⁶⁵) of the Principality of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha from 1554 until the end of monarchy in Germany in 1918. The House of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha (see also box on page 10) originating here spawned many European rulers, including the royal houses of the United Kingdom, Belgium, Portugal (until 1910) and Bulgaria (until 1946).

“In the Middle Ages, Gotha was a rich trading town on the trade route *Via Regia*, and between 1650 and 1850 Gotha saw a cultural heyday as a centre of sciences and arts, fostered by the Principals of Saxony-Gotha.

In the 18th century the *Almanach de Gotha* was first published in the city. The publisher Justus Perthes [1749-1816] and the encyclopedist Joseph Meyer [1796-1856; the encyclopaedia *Meyer's Konversationslexikon* is still known today in Germany] made Gotha a leading centre of German publishing around 1800. In the early 19th century, Gotha was a birthplace of the German insurance business. [The insurance company *Gothaer Versicherungen* still exists today, has, however, its main seat now in Cologne⁴⁶⁷.] The SPD [Social-Democratic Party of Germany]⁶¹¹ was founded in Gotha in 1875 by merging two predecessors. In that period Gotha became an industrial centre, with companies such as the *Gothaer Waggonfabrik*, a producer of trams and later aeroplanes [including the revolutionary ‘all-wing’ design of the Horten brothers¹⁸⁸, see also **Fig. 58**].” [Wikipedia]

As explained in section “War times: German Peasants’ War, Schmalkaldic War” in chapter 1, in 1547 the Ernestine line of the Wettins lost the Electorate to their Albertine relatives in Dresden⁴⁷⁹ – result of the Schmalkaldic War. Now Principal Johann Friedrich II made the mistake to charge this role back. This was not only denied, but Emperor Maximilian II²⁷² of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ took Johann Friedrich captive and had his castle in Gotha, *Burg Grimmenstein*, destroyed completely (1567).

After some more divisions of the Ernestine territory (see section “More divisions” in chapter 1”), Principal Ernst I of (now) Saxony-Gotha had a new residence built on the foundations of the old (1643-1654). This is *Schloss Friedenstein* (best translated to “castle on the rock of peace”, underlying wish for peace of its owner) that still exists today and is a major attraction in Gotha. It is one of the largest castles of late Renaissance to early Baroque style in Germany, completely preserved and well worth a visit. Today it houses parts of the Thuringian State Library, a large exhibition of paintings and other heritage of the former Principals as well as the Ekhof Theatre, built into the west tower of *Schloss Friedenstein* 1681-1683.

The Ekhof theatre in *Schloss Friedenstein* is one of the oldest Baroque theatres in the world and still has the original stage machinery in working condition. It is actually quite small because originally it was for the Principals themselves to play on stage as a pastime, and for their children to learn playing and speaking in front of an audience. Performances are quite rare (about twice a year) due to the fact that the facility can in no way meet today’s safety, especially fire protection requirements.

The name of the theatre honours Conrad Ekhof (1720-1778): He was actor at the courtly theatre in Weimar until the town castle of the Principals in Weimar, the old Wilhelmsburg (Wilhelm’s Castle), burned down (again) in 1774. Ekhof became unemployed and changed to the court in Gotha as actor and theatre director. He brought new acting concepts to Ger-

man stages (“realistic playing”) and is sometimes christened “the father of German histrionics”.

Another site worth visiting in Gotha is the so-called Ducal Museum (*Herzogliches Museum*), a neo-Renaissance building of the 19th century, situated right across the road from Friedenstein castle, re-opened in 2013 after extensive renovation.

⁵⁰⁶ **Greifswald**, full/official name today University and Hanseatic City of Greifswald (German: *Universitäts- und Hansestadt Greifswald*): Medium-sized city at a bay of the Baltic Sea, today in the German State of *Mecklenburg-Vorpommern* (Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania), located about 250 km straight north of Berlin⁴⁴⁸ as well roughly the same distance east of Hamburg⁵¹³. The name goes back to the old Low-German “*Gryp(he)swold(e)*”, meaning Grif-
fin's Forest.

“Greifswald was founded in 1199 when Cistercian monks founded the Eldena Abbey [at that time called ‘Hilda Abbey’]. In 1250, Wartislaw III, Duke of Pomerania [1210-1264], granted town privileges to Greifswald according to the Lübeck⁵⁴⁹ law. ...

The salt trade helped Eldena Abbey to become an influential religious centre, and Greifswald became a widely known market. ...

Eldena Abbey and the major buildings of Greifswald were erected in the North German Brick Gothic (*Backsteingotik*) style, found along the entire southern coast of the Baltic.

Due to a steady population increase, Greifswald became at the end of the 13th century one of the earliest members of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵, which further increased its trade and wealth. ...

In 1456, Greifswald's mayor Heinrich Rubenow (born around 1400, died 1462) laid the foundations of one of the oldest universities in the world, the University of Greifswald, which was one of the first in Germany, and was, successively, the single oldest in Sweden and Prussia.

...

During the Thirty Years' War, Greifswald was occupied by (Catholic) Imperial forces from 1627 to 1631, and thereafter, under the Treaty of Stettin (1630), by (Protestant) Swedish forces. ...

Greifswald and the region surrounding it became part of the Kingdom of Sweden. ‘Swedish Pomerania’, as it was then called, remained part of the Swedish kingdom until 1815, when [as a result of the Congress of Vienna, see respective section in chapter 2] it became part of the Kingdom of Prussia as the Province of Pomerania. In 1871, it devolved to Germany. ...

The city survived World War II without much destruction, even though it housed a large German Army (*Wehrmacht*) garrison. ... In April 1945, German Army Colonel (*Oberst*) Rudolf Petershagen [1901-1969] defied orders and surrendered the city to the Red Army without a fight. ...

From 1949 to 1990, Greifswald was part of the German Democratic Republic (DDR)⁴⁷⁶. During this time, most historical buildings in the medieval parts of the city were neglected and a number of old buildings were pulled down. The population increased significantly, because of the construction of a nominal 1,760 MW Soviet-made nuclear power plant in [near-by] Lubmin, which was closed in the early 1990s. [It is now a pilot case for the careful and environmentally friendly disassembly of nuclear power plants.] ...

Reconstruction of the old town began in the late 1980s. Nearly all of it has been restored. ... The historic marketplace is considered one of the most beautiful in northern Germany. The town attracts many tourists, due in part to its proximity to the Baltic Sea.” [Wikipedia]

On 15.01.2023 a brand-new terminal for offloading LNG (Liquified Natural Gas) opened in Lubmin, on the site of the former power plant close to Greifswald; the very rapid installation of such facilities in Germany is a consequence of Russia's aggression on Ukraine in February 2022 and the efforts to cut down the dependency on imports of Russian gas.

⁵⁰⁷ **Greiz**: Relatively small town in the south-east of Thuringia, ca. 100 km south-east of Weimar, in an area called “*Vogtland*” that spans across the border between Saxony and Thuringia. Because of its many historical buildings, Greiz carries the byname “*Pearl of Vogtland*”.

Greiz was capital of the Principality Reuss, Elder Line, that was a State within the German Empire until 1918.

508 **Großkochberg**: Very small village in Thuringia, about 35 km south of Weimar. The place is known for its château where Charlotte von Stein³⁷⁸ often met Johann Wolfgang Goethe, first time 06.12.1775 and last time 05.09.1788 (see also box on page 22). Goethe made several drawings of the château.

509 **Gruppe 47** (Group 47): “Group of participants in German writers’ meetings, invited by Hans Werner Richter³²⁶ between 1947 and 1967. The meetings served the dual goals of literary criticism as well as the promotion of young, unknown authors. ... Group 47 had no organisational form, no fixed membership list, and no literary program...

In its early days *Gruppe 47* offered young writers a platform for the renewal of German literature after World War II. It later became an influential institution in the cultural life of the Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰... Even after the end of their meetings in 1967, former participants of the group remained influential in the development of German-language literature.” [Wikipedia]

Active in the Gruppe 47 were, among many others, Heinrich Böll⁴¹ (Nobel Prize Laureate in Literature 1972), Günter Grass¹⁵⁰ (Nobel Prize 1999), Peter Handke¹⁶¹ (Nobel Prize 2019), Paul Celan⁶⁴ and Hans Magnus Enzensberger¹⁰².

510 House of **Habsburg** (also known as the House of Austria): “One of the most prominent and important dynasties in European history. The house takes its name from Habsburg Castle, a fortress built in the 1020s in present-day Switzerland by Radbot of Klettgau [ca. 985-1045] who named his fortress ‘Habsburg’. His grandson Otto II [? – 1111] was the first to take the fortress name as his own, adding ‘Count of Habsburg’ to his title. In 1273 Count Radbot’s seventh-generation descendant Rudolf of Habsburg³⁴³ was elected King of the Romans [King Rudolf I³⁴³ of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶]. ...

The house also produced kings of Bohemia, Hungary, Croatia, Spain, Portugal and Galicia-Lodomeria [a region that lies today between Poland and Ukraine], with their respective colonies; rulers of several Principalities in the Low Countries [Netherlands] and Italy; and in the 19th century, Emperors of Austria and of Austria-Hungary as well as one Emperor of Mexico. The family split several times into parallel branches, most consequentially in the mid-16th century between its Spanish and Austrian branches following the abdication of Karl V²⁰⁹. Although they ruled distinct territories, the different branches nevertheless maintained close relations and frequently intermarried.” [Wikipedia]

Rudolf I as the first member of the House of Habsburg on the throne of the Holy Roman Empire (reigning 1273-1291) managed to add Austria to his personal possessions. Because of increasing resistance of and difficulties with the population in the Habsburg Swiss territories, Albrecht II of Austria⁵ (not to be confused with Albrecht V of Austria⁶ who, as the King of the Holy Roman Empire, was also numbered Albrecht II) moved their headquarters to Vienna at around 1350 – the place that is connected with the Habsburg dynasty until today.

Since 1438 until the end of the Empire in 1806 – with the exception of the period between 1740 and 1745 – members of the House of Habsburg carried (or occupied?) the title of the King and/or Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, even though in theory somebody else could have been elected any time. First in the line in 1438 was Albrecht V⁶ of Austria who became Albrecht II as King of the Holy Roman Empire, the 18th and last was Franz II¹¹⁵ who dissolved the Empire altogether without further ado in 1806.

The House of Habsburg became one of the (if not **the**) mightiest dynasties in Europe and beyond: “The empire in which the sun never sets”.

In 1804 Franz II founded the Austrian Empire, so to say alongside the Holy Roman Empire. Here he was numbered Franz I (see box on page 35). Obviously this move anticipated the end of the Holy Roman Empire that happened in 1806. The Austrian Empire existed until 1918 when, after World War I, all monarchic structures in Germany and Austria were disposed of.

- ⁵¹¹ **Halberstadt:** Town in the German State of Saxony-Anhalt, the capital of Harz district, about 150 km north of Weimar.

“Located north of the Harz mountain range, it is known for its old town centre that was greatly destroyed by Allied bombings in late stages of World War II after local Nazi leaders refused to surrender. The town was rebuilt in the following decades. ...

In World War II Halberstadt was a regional production centre for Junkers²⁰¹ aircraft which also housed an SS⁶¹³ forced labour camp. Halberstadt now encompasses the area where the Langenstein-Zwieberge Concentration Camp existed. ...

Notable places in Halberstadt include Halberstadt Cathedral, the Church of Our Lady (*Liebfrauenkirche*) and St. Martin's, churches built in the 12th and 13th centuries. Halberstadt is the site of the first documented large, permanent pipe organ installation in 1361. The cathedral is notable among those in northern European towns in having retained its medieval treasury in virtually complete condition. Among its treasures are the oldest surviving tapestries in Europe, dating from the 12th century.” [Wikipedia]

Since 2000/2001 Halberstadt is also known for the performance of the John Cage⁶⁰ composition *Organ²/ASLSP* (As Slow as Possible) in the otherwise defunct St. Burchardi church.

- ⁵¹² **Halle**, full/official name Halle (Saale) in order to differentiate it from other places of the same name: Today largest city of the German State of Saxony-Anhalt (but not its capital, this is Magdeburg⁵⁵²), the fifth most populous city in the area of former East Germany, located at the river Saale that flows into the Elbe. Between Halle and Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ lies Leipzig/Halle International Airport.

Harvesting of salt in the region of Halle goes back some thousand years B.C. The earliest documented mention of Halle dates from 806 A.D. According to historic documents, the city of Halle became a member of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ as early as 1281, maybe even earlier.

Halle was an important location for Martin Luther's²⁵³ Reformation from the 16th century, becoming a centre of German Pietism (a very strict movement within Lutheranism that combines emphasis on biblical doctrine with an emphasis on individual piety and living a holy Christian life). In 1695 the pietist August Hermann Francke (1663-1727) founded the *Franckeschen Stiftungen zu Halle* (Francke Foundations in Halle), a school of a new, religion-inspired type (partly residential) for orphans and children of poor, later also middle-class and aristocratic families. The Francke Foundations became home to the *Stadtsingechor zu Halle* (City Sing Choir of Halle) which was founded before the year 1116 and is one of the oldest boys' choirs in the world. Many of the historic buildings of Franck's Foundations still exist, most of them now for museum purposes, some still active schools.

After the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) Halle was at first ruled by a side branch of the Albertine line of the Wettin⁶³⁷ dynasty (August of Saxony-Weißenfels, 1614-1680), but by contract it fell to the Principality/Electorate of Brandenburg-Prussia after August's death, i.e. in 1680.

Halle used to have one of the oldest universities in Germany, founded 1694 (*alma mater hallensis*, also called “Friedrichs-Universität” after its founder Principal/Elector Friedrich III of Brandenburg-Prussia, later self-determined King Friedrich I of Prussia¹²⁴). In 1806, after the French army had beaten the coalition troops (consisting of Prussia, Russia and some smaller German Principalities, among them Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach) in the fourth Coalition War (see section “Coalition Wars part 1” in chapter 2) Napoléon ordered the university to be closed down. However, when Napoléon had been finally defeated (well, almost: he came back for 100 days in 1815...) in the sixth Coalition War (1813/1814) the university was opened again. In 1817 it was merged with the University of close-by Wittenberg⁶⁴⁴ (*Leucorea*⁵⁴⁷) to the University of Halle-Wittenberg (official name: [*Königliche*] *Vereinigte Friedrichs-Universität Halle-Wittenberg*, [Royal] United Friedrich University Halle-Wittenberg). In 1933 it was renamed “Martin-Luther-University Halle-Wittenberg”, a name it bears still today.

Halle is also home to Germany's oldest Protestant church library, known as the *Marienbibliothek*, with 27,000 titles.

Halle suffered relatively little damage in World War II; the historic inner city is exceptionally well preserved, thus quite unique.

Today, Halle is an economic, educational and scientific centre in central Germany. The German National Academy of Sciences (*Nationale Akademie der Wissenschaften Leopoldina*), the oldest of its kind in Germany, has its seat in Halle.

The *Halloren-Werke*, oldest chocolate factory in Germany, was founded in 1804. Old documents are on display and a chocolate room can be visited.

The Baroque composer Georg Friedrich Händel (1685-1759) was born and grew up in Halle before he went to England (and became a British citizen, then called "George Frideric Handel"). To celebrate his music, Halle has staged a Händel Festival since 1922, annually in June since 1952. With writers such as Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷, and Novalis (real name: Georg Philipp Friedrich *Freiherr*/Baron von Hardenberg)¹⁶² and others the town was a vibrant scene of the German Romanticism. Also Johann Wolfgang von Goethe was a regular guest at the house of his close friend Johann Friedrich Reichardt (1752-1814). From 1929 to 1931 the German-American expressionist painter Lyonel Feininger¹⁰⁵ worked in Halle on invitation by the city.

⁵¹³ **Hamburg**, full/official name today *Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg* (Free and Hanseatic City of Hamburg): Second-largest city in Germany after Berlin⁴⁴⁸, 7th largest city and largest non-capital city in the European Union⁴⁹⁰ with a population of over 1.85 million. Since World War II, Hamburg is an independent City State within the Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰. It is located at the river Elbe, about 120 km before the Elbe flows into the North Sea, about 290 km north-east of Berlin, 400 km north of Weimar.

"The official name reflects Hamburg's history as a member of the medieval Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ and a free Imperial City of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. Before the 1871 unification of Germany, it was a fully sovereign City State, and before 1919 formed a Civic Republic headed constitutionally by a class of hereditary grand burghers or *Hanseaten*. Beset by disasters such as the Great Fire of Hamburg [1842], North Sea flood of 1962 and military conflicts including World War II bombing raids, the city has managed to recover and emerge wealthier after each catastrophe.

Hamburg is the seat of Germany's oldest stock exchange and the world's oldest merchant bank, Berenberg Bank. Media, commercial, logistical, and industrial firms with significant locations in the city include multinationals Airbus [second assembly plant besides Toulouse], France, Blohm + Voss [shipyard] ... Hamburg is also a major European science, research, and education hub, with several universities and institutions. ...

Both former German chancellors (*Bundeskanzler*) Helmut Schmidt³⁵⁹ and Angela Merkel²⁷⁷ were born in Hamburg. The former Mayor of Hamburg, Olaf Scholz, has been the current German Chancellor since December 2021." [Wikipedia]

Hamburg is known for its North Sea port (despite the hefty distance between the city and the North Sea coast), the third largest in Europe (after Rotterdam in the Netherlands and Antwerp in Belgium/Flanders).

Hamburg has two state universities:

- The University of Hamburg (*Universität Hamburg*, UHH) was founded immediately after World War I (28.05.1919) by combining the previous General Lecture System (*Allgemeines Vorlesungswesen*), the Hamburg Colonial Institute (*Hamburgisches Kolonialinstitut*), and an Academic College (*Akademisches Gymnasium*). It is the largest institution of its kind in Northern Germany and one of the ten largest universities in Germany. It offers non-technical subjects. Seven Nobel Prize Laureates are affiliated with UHH.
- The Technical University Hamburg (TUHH) was founded in 1978 as a means to support structural changes in the region. It is situated in Hamburg's suburb Harburg (south of the Elbe river, the original port region, opposite Hamburg centre that lies north of the Elbe), therefore was called "*Technische Universität Hamburg-Harburg*" until 2018.

Hamburg also hosts one of two Universities of the German Armed Forces (*Universität der Bundeswehr Hamburg*) that are separate institutions under control of the Defence Ministry of the Federal Republic of Germany, not the States they are located in. The one in Hamburg was founded in 1972 on initiative of the Hamburg-born politician Helmut Schmidt³⁵⁹ (1918-2015), at that time Defence Minister of the Federal Republic of Germany, later to become Chancellor (*Bundeskanzler*). Since December 2003 it was renamed into “*Helmut-Schmidt-Universität – Universität der Bundeswehr Hamburg*”.

⁵¹⁴ **Hanover** (German spelling with double “n”: Hannover): Capital and largest city of the German State of Lower Saxony (*Niedersachsen*).

The Principals, Electors, Kings, etc. of Hanover during its time as a monarchy all belonged to the Hanover branch of the House of Welfs⁶³⁴.

“Hanover was founded in medieval times on the east bank of the river Leine. ... [It] was a small village of ferrymen and fishermen that became a comparatively large town in the 13th century, receiving town privileges in 1241 owing to its position at a natural crossroads. ... It was connected to the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ city of Bremen⁴⁵⁸ by the Leine and was situated near the southern edge of the wide North German Plain and north-west of the Harz Mountains, so that east-west traffic such as mule trains passed through it. Hanover was thus a gateway to the Rhine, Ruhr and Saar river valleys...

In the 14th century the main churches of Hanover were built, as well as a city wall with three city gates. The beginning of industrialisation in Germany led to trade in iron and silver from the northern Harz Mountains which increased the city’s importance. ...

Before it became the capital of Lower Saxony in 1946, Hanover was the capital of the Principality of Calenberg (1636-1692), the Electorate of Hanover (1692-1814), the Kingdom of Hanover (1814-1866), the Province of Hanover of the Kingdom of Prussia (1868-1918), the Province of Hanover of the Free State of Prussia (1918-1946) and of the [short-lived] State of Hanover (1946). From 1714 to 1837 Hanover was by personal union the family seat of the Hanoverian Kings of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, under their title of the Dukes of Brunswick⁴⁵⁷-Lüneburg⁵⁵⁰ (later described as the Elector of Hanover).

In 1636 George, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg, ruler of the Brunswick-Lüneburg Principality of Calenberg, moved his residence to Hanover. The Dukes of Brunswick-Lüneburg were elevated by the Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ to the rank of Prince-Elector in 1692 and this elevation was confirmed by the Imperial Diet in 1708. Thus, the Principality was upgraded to the Electorate of Brunswick-Lüneburg, colloquially known as the Electorate of Hanover after Calenberg’s capital... Its Electors later became monarchs of Great Britain (and from 1801 of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland). The first of these was George I Louis [*Georg I Ludwig*, 1660-1727] who acceded to the British throne in 1714 [facing quite some opposition throughout his reign, not least because of his alleged inability to speak English]. The last British monarch who [also] reigned in Hanover was William IV [*Wilhelm IV*, 1765-1837, ruler in Britain from 1830]. Semi-Salic law [on which the regulations for the Welfs based] which required succession by the male line if possible, forbade the accession of Queen Victoria³⁹⁸ [niece of William/*Wilhelm IV* who had no surviving legitimate children] in Hanover – but not in Britain. As a male-line descendant of George I, Queen Victoria was herself a member of the House of Hanover. Her descendants, however, bore her husband’s titular name of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha. ...

During the time of the personal union of the crowns of the United Kingdom and Hanover (1714-1837) the monarchs rarely visited the city [of Hanover]. In fact during the reigns of the final three joint rulers (1760-1837) there was only one short visit, by Georg[e] IV [1762-1830, King of both the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and Hanover between 1820 and 1830] in 1821. From 1816 to 1837 Viceroy Adolphus [Prince Adolphus Frederick, First Duke of Cambridge, 1774-1850] represented the monarch in Hanover.

After Napoléon imposed the Convention of Artlenburg (Convention of the Elbe) on 05.07. 1803, about 35,000 French soldiers occupied Hanover. The Convention also required disbanding the army of Hanover. However, Georg[e] III [1738-1820, since 1760 ruler of both

Hanover and Great Britain and Ireland] did not recognise the Convention of the Elbe. This resulted in a great number of soldiers from Hanover eventually emigrating to Great Britain, where the King's German Legion was formed. It was only troops from Hanover and Brunswick that consistently opposed France throughout the entire Napoleonic wars [see sections 'Coalition Wars part 1' and 'Coalition Wars part 2' in chapter 2]. The Legion later played an important role in the Peninsular War and the Battle of Waterloo⁶³³ in 1815. In 1814 the Electorate became the Kingdom of Hanover." [Wikipedia]

Georg(e) III was increasingly unable to serve his offices from 1810. He was therefore represented by his eldest son, George Prince of Wales, who also became his successor as Georg IV, brother of William/*Wilhelm* IV who succeeded him.

In World War II Hanover was a major target for strategic bombing of the Allies due of its importance for railway and road traffic as well as for war-time production. More than 90% of the city centre were destroyed in a total of 88 bombing raids that also hit residential areas with more than 6,000 civilians killed. Many but not all of the historic buildings were reconstructed after the war.

Various industrial businesses are located in Hanover. The best-known may be the Volkswagen Commercial Vehicles factory (VW *Nutzfahrzeuge*, VWN) and the automotive supplier and technology company, former tyre manufacturer Continental AG (since 2010 part of the Schaeffler Group from Herzogenaurach, Bavaria/Franconia).

The Hanover Fairground is the largest exhibition site in the world. Since 1947 it hosts the annual Hanover Fair (*Hannover-Messe*) – an industrial fair established after World War II as a West German replacement of the Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ Fair that had ended up behind the so-called Iron Curtain. Until 2018 Hanover Fairground was also the place of the CeBIT (*Centrum für Büro-automation, Informationstechnologie und Telekommunikation*, Centre of Office Automation, Information Technology and Telecommunication) which used to be one of the world's largest computer fairs but has been given up. The commercial vehicles show of IAA (*Internationale Automobilausstellung*, International Automobile Exhibition) takes place at Hanover Fairground every two years.

⁵¹⁵ **Hanseatic League** (German: *Die Hanse*): "Medieval commercial and defensive confederation of merchant guilds and market towns in Central and Northern Europe. Growing from a few North German towns in the late 12th century, the League between the 13th and 15th centuries ultimately encompassed nearly 200 settlements, across seven modern-day countries ranging from Estonia in the north and east to the Netherlands in the west and Kraków, Poland, in the south. ...

During the peak of its power, the Hanseatic League dominated maritime trade in the North and Baltic seas. Its commercial reach extended as far as the Kingdom of Portugal to the west, the Kingdom of England to the north, the Republic of Novgorod to the east, and the Republic of Venice to the south, with trading posts established in numerous towns and cities across Europe... Hanseatic merchants, or Hansards, operated in basic private companies and were widely renowned for their access to a variety of commodities, subsequently gaining privileges and protections abroad. The collective economic influence made the League a powerful force, capable of imposing blockades and even waging war against kingdoms and principalities.

Even at its zenith, the Hanseatic League was never more than a loosely aligned confederation of City States. It lacked a permanent administrative body, treasury, and standing military force; only a very small number of members enjoyed autonomy and liberties comparable to those of neighbouring free Imperial Cities. By the mid-16th century, these tenuous connections left the Hanseatic League vulnerable to rising competitors such as England, the Netherlands, and Russia who steadily eroded the League's privileges and economic power. The League gradually unraveled as members departed or became consolidated into other realms, ultimately disintegrating in 1669." [Wikipedia]

Core member cities of the former Hanseatic League such as Hamburg⁵¹³, Bremen⁴⁵⁸, Lübeck⁵⁴⁹, Rostock⁵⁹³, Wismar⁶⁴² can still be recognised on today's German car licence plates:

The location abbreviation carries the letter “H” for *Hansestadt* (Hanseatic City) up front, e.g. HH, HB, HL, HRO, HWI.

In a way, the Hanseatic League is not dissimilar to the European Economic Community (EEC), forerunner of present day’s European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰, that was founded 800 years later (1950s-1990s). Hopefully, the EU will be more successful in forming a corporate body of harmonised politics, legislation, economy, defence, etc. than the Hanseatic League was...

⁵¹⁶ **Hashemite Kingdom of Hejaz:** “Was a state in the Hejaz region in the Middle East (modern-day western Saudi Arabia), the western portion of the Arabian peninsula ruled by the Hashemite dynasty. It achieved national independence in 1916 after the destruction of the Ottoman Empire⁵⁸³ by the British Empire during World War I.” [Wikipedia]

⁵¹⁷ **HCUA** (The House Committee on Un-American Activities), popularly dubbed the House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC, probably for easier pronunciation): “Investigative committee of the United States House of Representatives, created in 1938 to investigate alleged disloyalty and subversive activities on the part of private citizens, public employees, and those organisations suspected of having either Fascist or Communist ties. It became a standing (permanent) committee in 1945 and from 1969 onwards it was known as the House Committee on Internal Security. When the House [of Representatives] abolished the committee in 1975, its functions were transferred to the House Judiciary Committee.

In 1947 the committee held nine days of hearings into alleged Communist propaganda and influence in the Hollywood motion picture industry. ... Eventually, more than 300 artists – including directors, radio commentators, actors, and particularly screenwriters – were boycotted by the studios. ...

In the wake of the downfall of McCarthy (who never served in the House, nor on HUAC), the prestige of HUAC began a gradual decline in the late 1950s. By 1959 the committee was being denounced by former President Harry S. Truman [1884-1972, US-President between 1945 and 1953] as the ‘most un-American thing in the country today’.” [Wikipedia]

The decline led to re-organisations as mentioned already above. As already insinuated above, the HCUA is often associated with the infamous US Senator Joseph McCarthy (1908-1957). However, McCarthy was not involved in the HCUA; instead, he was for some time chairman of another committee (the Government Operations Committee and its Permanent Subcommittee on Investigations, PSI) which was an installation of the US Senate, not the House of Representatives. Still, McCarthy’s vivid attacks on Communists had influences on the HUAC – the whole era would be called the “McCarthy era” later.

⁵¹⁸ **Hechingen:** “Town in central Baden-Württemberg, Germany. It is situated about 60 km south of the State capital of Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ and 90 km north of Lake Constance and the Swiss border.

...
Hechingen is the ancestral home of the Hohenzollern⁵²⁵ dynasty of princes, electors, kings, and emperors, Brandenburg, Prussia, the German Empire, and Romania ... The city was founded in 1255 by the Counts of Hohenzollern as their new capital city.” [Wikipedia]

Hohenzollern Castle was reconstructed in the 19th century to plans of Friedrich August Stüler³⁸⁵.

⁵¹⁹ **Heinrichau** (today Polish, named “*Henryków*”): Small village in Lower Silesia, ca. 50 km south of the local capital Breslau (*Wrocław*). It is primarily famous for its Cistercian monastery that dates back to 1228.

⁵²⁰ **Helgoland** (English: Heligoland): Actually two very small islands in the North Sea which until 1720 were connected when a storm flood destroyed the connection; located 46 km off the German coastline, about 69 km north-west of Cuxhaven at the mouth of the river Elbe, ca. 155 km linear distance from Hamburg⁵¹³. It is not clear how long *Helgoland* has been permanently inhabited. In the 13th century it has been listed as the property of the Danish King.

“Traditional economic activities included fishing, hunting birds and seals, wrecking and – very important for many overseas powers – piloting overseas ships into the harbours of Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ cities such as Bremen⁴⁵⁸ and Hamburg⁵¹³. In some periods *Helgoland* was

an excellent base point for huge herring catches. Until 1714 ownership switched several times between Denmark-Norway and the Duchy of Schleswig, with one period of control by Hamburg. In August 1714, it was conquered by Denmark-Norway, and it remained Danish until 1807.

... during the Napoléonic Wars, ... *Helgoland* became a centre of resistance and intrigue against Napoléon. Denmark then ceded *Helgoland* to Georg[e] III of the United Kingdom [1738-1820, since 1760 at the same time ruler of Hanover⁵¹⁴ and the United Kingdom] by the Treaty of Kiel (14.01.1814). ...

The British annexation of *Helgoland* was ratified by the Treaty of Paris signed on 30.05.1814, as part of a number of territorial reallocations following the abdication of Napoléon as Emperor of the French." [Wikipedia]

Helgoland was probably the smallest of all British colonies at that time... Under British rule, *Helgoland* became a seaside spa, soon very popular with European upper class tourists. Because of the comparatively liberal atmosphere many artists and writers visited the island(s), e.g. Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷ and Heinrich Hoffmann von Fallersleben¹⁸⁴. Hoffmann wrote his poem *Das Lied der Deutschen* (The Song of the Germans), that became later the lyrics of the German national anthem in 1841 (see also box on page 72), during a holiday (maybe an escape) on *Helgoland*. The island became a refuge for revolutionaries of the 1830s and the 1848 German revolution, but it was also popular with European and especially German monarchs. Among many others, Grand Principal Carl Alexander of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach (1818-1901, **Fig. 30**) travelled to *Helgoland* quite often.

In 1890 – by the so-called *Helgoland-Zanzibar* contract of 01.07.1890 – Britain gave *Helgoland* to the (since 1871 formally united) German *Reich* – in exchange for the island(s) of Zanzibar, located close to the East African coast, today a semi-autonomous part of the Republic of Tanzania. The deal was somewhat strange because Zanzibar was actually not a German colony at all – but the swap was probably a good excuse for the Brits to make it a British one... The deal was not very popular with the German press and public, it was christened “swapping the trousers for a button” (exactly: swapping 2,462 km² for 4.2 km²). *Helgoland* was assigned to the dominating German State of Prussia.

Part of the *Helgoland-Zanzibar* contract was that *Helgoland* was given a tax exemption; originally guaranteed for 20 years, this regulation is, however, still valid today: reason for a constant flow of (now more ordinary) visitors and good business!

The German Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ now had a large maritime fortification and harbour built on *Helgoland* as part of his aspiration to make Germany a naval power at least as important as Britain. He visited the island (well, mainly just his fortification on it) at least once every year.

Shortly after the beginning of World War I the commander of the maritime fortification on *Helgoland* ordered all civil inhabitants to leave their homes for the continent (where nothing was prepared for them). They did not know then that it would take four years until they could come back. After World War I *Helgoland* was briefly occupied by Britain, the *Helgolanders* were allowed to come back; many of them tried to become British citizens. However, the United Kingdom was not interested in the island anymore, they even asked Denmark to take it over. In the end *Helgoland* remained German, now part of the Weimar Republic.

In June 1925 the physicist Werner Heisenberg (1901-1976)¹⁷¹ finished his work on quantum mechanics on *Helgoland* where he stayed to cure his hay fever. For his work he would receive the Nobel Prize in Physics a couple of years later.

After the Nazis had taken over the power in the German *Reich* they started to reconstruct the maritime fortifications on *Helgoland* but abandoned the operation already in 1941 because there was no point anymore to invest in large naval projects in a war that had become increasingly “airborne”. Other military buildings were finished but sparsely used: An airport on the smaller of the two island (too vulnerable), a submarine base (used only for a couple of months early 1942) and a tunnel system for artillery purposes. All the time the Nazis – probably rightly so – suspected the inhabitants of the island to have more sympathy for Britain

and/or Denmark than for Germany. A resistance group was uncovered in April 1945 – weeks before the war was over –, all members arrested and executed on 21.04.1945.

On 18./19.04.1945 *Helgoland* suffered heavy bombing by the British Royal Air Force (RAF). As a consequence, the civilians on the island were again evacuated to the continent; this time it would take seven years (until 1952) before they could come back.

The surrender of Germany (official date: 08.05.1945, in Russia already 09.05.1945) became effective on *Helgoland* only on 11.05.1945; the British army occupied *Helgoland*. As the island was evacuated anyway, the British army destroyed the fortifications and the bunker system on *Helgoland* on 18.04.1947 with an explosion (called the “British Bang”) that until 1985 remained the largest non-nuclear explosion in history. The British later also used the island as a bombing range, and they also sunk other redundant ammunition (including about 100 tons of toxic gas grenades) into the North Sea close to *Helgoland*.

After several actions to free the island and quite some negotiations, on 01.03.1952 *Helgoland* was given back to (West) Germany, and the former inhabitants were allowed to return. The first of March still is an official holiday on the island. Before its citizens could permanently re-settle, still a significant quantity of unexploded ordnance had to be cleared and the houses rebuilt.

⁵²¹ **Hettstedt:** Small town at the eastern outskirts of the Harz Mountains, today in the German State of Saxony-Anhalt, situated close to Mansfeld⁵⁵⁶, about 50 km south of Madgeburg⁵⁵² and ca. 40 km north-west of Halle (Saale)⁵¹².

Hettstedt is mentioned in 1046 for the first time. In the 13th century it possessed a castle, in 1380 it received civic privileges. Since the 13th century the Hettstedt area is known for and prospered from copper and – to a lesser extent – silver mining.

When the last Count of Mansfeld (Joseph Wenzel Nepomuk von Mansfeld-Bornstedt, 1735-1780) died without male descendants, its territory was divided between the Principality/Electorate of (Abertine) Saxony and the Kingdom of Prussia. At first, Prussia held “only” parts of Hettstedt’s surroundings – however including the mining area – while Saxony kept the other parts, including the town of Hettstedt. In 1815, as a result of the Congress of Vienna (see respective section in chapter 2), Prussia was given the whole area and the town.

Hettstedt (more exact: the village Burgörner close by) is known as the place where the first steam engine following the principle of James Watt⁴⁰⁷ was installed on German soil (23.08.1785); it drove the pumps to dewater the copper mine, named “King Friedrich mine”.

The history of this machine is an early piece of industrial espionage: As early as 1768, Prussia considered the use of a steam for dewatering the mines. Some years later, they in fact wanted to buy one for the Hettstedt mine from James Watt who had meanwhile founded the Boulton & Watt company in Birmingham, England. However, James Watt demanded a “privilege” – today we would say: a monopoly – on steam engines in Prussia for 14 years.

The Prussian King Friedrich II (Frederick the Great)¹²⁵, was so annoyed by this demand that in 1778 he sent two young mining engineers, Carl Friedrich Bückling⁵⁶ and Johann Philipp Waitz von Eschen⁴⁰⁶, to the Boulton & Watt company. Ostensibly, their task was to negotiate the purchase of a steam engine for Prussia; however, a second task was the study of the design and manufacture of the machine in order to gain enough knowledge to design and build an own one when back in Prussia, if necessary. They (and probably also King Friedrich II) knew that James Watt could not do much about it because his patents were only valid in the United Kingdom, not in Prussia.

This steam engine also played a role in the private life of Wilhelm von Humboldt¹⁹³: Humboldt had had a long-lasting, increasingly intimate contact by letters to the young Caroline von Dacheröden (full name: Carolina Friederica von Dacheröden, 1766-1829). Caroline was a close friend of the sisters Caroline and Charlotte Lengefeld²²⁸; after a romantic ménage-à-trois the younger sister (Charlotte) finally married Friedrich Schiller (in 1790).

Caroline von Dacheröden’s family had – among other properties – a manor in Burgörner near Hettstedt. After their long contact by letters, Wilhelm von Humboldt and Caroline wanted to meet in person which was not so easy in those times. As Caroline’s father, Karl Fried-

rich von Dacheröden (1732-1809), knew the steam engine in his neighbourhood quite well, she proposed that Wilhelm should come to Hettstedt/Burgörner under the pretence to see the steam engine; she would arrange a meeting there – at first secretly with her alone before Wilhelm should meet her father. They fell in love, and finally married in 1791. From the beginning, Wilhelm and Caroline von Humboldt agreed to have an “open marriage” in which both of them would have the freedom of outside affairs – quite remarkable for the time (and still not widely known).

Today, the former Dacheröden manor in Hettstedt is called “Humboldt manor” (*Humboldt-Schloss*) and houses the Mansfeld museum with a replica of the steam engine of 1785.

522 Hildburghausen: Small town in south Thuringia (Franconian part of Thuringia), bordering the Thuringian Forest in the north, Bavaria in the south (where in Cold War times “the east was in the north and the west was in the south”), ca. 100 km south of Weimar.

Hildburghausen was one of the places where Adolf Hitler¹⁸², born Austrian, tried to acquire the German citizenship as a prerequisite to contest a seat in the German parliament. In 1932 the National-Socialist Wilhelm Frick (see chapter 6), who was already Minister of Interior and Education (*Staatsminister für Inneres und Volksbildung*) of Thuringia, formally appointed Hitler a police officer in Hildburghausen which automatically would have given him the German citizenship. However, Adolf Hitler turned the offer down: Probably a job as police officer in a province town was way below his honour...

In 2019 the district of Hildburghausen made headlines again: It threatened to do the same as Coburg⁴⁶⁵ 100 years earlier and switch from the State of Thuringia to the State of Bavaria. The reason was protest against a planned new structure of districts in Thuringia by which Hildburghausen would have been merged with other districts and would have lost influence. Well, the whole re-structuring project was skipped, Hildburghausen remained in Thuringia...

523 Hildesheim: Large town in northern Germany, today located in the State of Lower Saxony, about 30 km south-east of Hanover⁵¹⁴. Founded as a bishopric in 815.

Hildesheim has a Romanesque cathedral, built in the 9th century which is known for its ancient bronze doors of around 1015. The cathedral was almost completely destroyed at the end of World War II, but reconstructed after the war (re-opened 1960).

Apart from the cathedral, Hildesheim accommodates two more Romanesque churches that are both interesting because they have two choirs: One in the east (the normal position, oriented towards Bethlehem, birthplace of Jesus Christ) and a second one in the west:

- Basilica St. Godehard
- Church St. Michaelis: This church is especially interesting because the choir in the west is much bigger than the one in the east. It also has two transepts with a tower on each of them, plus four towers at the ends of each transept.

St. Godehard and St. Michaelis share this design with the Romanesque cathedrals in Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Bamberg⁴⁴¹, Worms⁶⁴⁷, Trier⁶²⁵ and Bonn⁴⁵⁴, as well as the cathedral in Naumburg⁵⁶⁸ where the choirs were built later (in Gothic style).

Hildesheim cathedral together with the church St. Michaelis is listed as a UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Site since 1985.

524 House of Hohenstaufen: “The Hohenstaufen dynasty, also known as the Staufer, was a noble family of unclear origin that rose to rule the Duchy of Swabia from 1079, and to royal rule in the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ during the Middle Ages from 1138 until 1254. The dynasty’s most prominent rulers – Friedrich I (Holy Roman Emperor 1155-1190, [‘Barbarossa’])¹²², Heinrich VI¹⁶⁹ (Holy Roman Emperor 1191-1197) and Friedrich II¹²³ (Holy Roman Emperor 1220-1250) – ascended the imperial throne and also reigned over Italy and Burgundy. The non-contemporary name of ‘Hohenstaufen’ is derived from the family’s Hohenstaufen Castle on the Hohenstaufen mountain at the northern fringes of the Swabian Jura, near the town of Göppingen. Under Hohenstaufen rule, the Holy Roman Empire reached its greatest territorial extent from 1155 to 1268.” [Wikipedia]

⁵²⁵ House of **Hohenzollern**: “German royal (and from 1871 to 1918 imperial) dynasty whose members were variously princes, electors, kings and emperors of Hohenzollern, Brandenburg, Prussia, the German Empire, and Romania. The family came from the area around the town of Hechingen⁵¹⁸ in Swabia during the late 11th century and took their name from Hohenzollern Castle. The first ancestors of the Hohenzollerns were mentioned in 1061.

The Hohenzollern family split into two branches, the Catholic Swabian branch and the Protestant Franconian branch which ruled the Burgraviate of Nuremberg [with their home in Cadolzburg⁴⁶¹, close to *Nürnberg*/Nuremberg⁵⁷⁴] and later became the Brandenburg-Prussian branch. The Swabian branch ruled the Principalities of Hohenzollern-Hechingen and Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen until 1849, and also ruled Romania from 1866 to 1947. Members of the Franconian branch became Margrave of Brandenburg in 1415 and Duke of Prussia in 1525.” [Wikipedia]

The Margraviate of Brandenburg and the Duchy of Prussia were ruled in personal union after 1618 and were called “Brandenburg-Prussia”. From there, the Kingdom of Prussia was created in 1701 by Principal/Elector Friedrich III who without further ado declared his Principality to a Kingdom and himself King Friedrich I¹²⁴. This can be seen as a first important step towards the unification of Germany and the creation of the German Empire in 1871, with the Hohenzollerns as hereditary German Emperors and Kings of Prussia.

⁵²⁶ **Holy Roman Empire** (*Heiliges Römisches Reich*; Latin: *Sacrum Romanum Imperium, SRI*): Was developed in the 10th century (under the Ottonian dynasty) as a result of the Frankish Carolingian Empire breaking up in 888. The eastern “half”, called “East Francia”, would evolve into the Holy Roman Empire. However, the term “Holy Roman Empire” was not used systematically before the 13th century. After 1512 its denomination was extended to “Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation” (*Heiliges Römisches Reich Deutscher Nation*), even though something like a German Nation did not at all exist at that time. This extended denomination is not used in this book.

The Holy Roman Empire was not a coherent state (it never had an own capital, no army, no joint administration), rather a confederation of kingdoms, principalities, duchies, free cities, etc. of all sizes (up to 300 of them!). In the early days the Emperors ruled by travelling from one Emperor’s castle (*Kaiserburg*) to the next, showing themselves to the local rulers and people, and negotiating with the local authorities. As the distance between the castles was usually about 30 km (what could be covered in a day’s trip), there were more than 300 of them, spread over what is today Germany (the majority), Austria, Belgium, France, Italy, the Netherlands, Switzerland. Only later – when members of the House of Habsburg⁵¹⁰ more or less took over the Holy Roman Empire, i.e. beginning in the 16th century – Vienna developed into the centre, and the Emperors’ continuous travelling about gradually stopped.

Formally, the titles King and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire were not heritable, but subject to an election. The election made the candidate “only” a King at first; to gain the title of Emperor (*Kaiser*) needed approval and coronation by the Pope.

Only some of the rulers of the Empire’s member States were entitled to vote for the King/Emperor: Until the 17th century the Electoral College always consisted of seven members – the so-called Electors (*Kurfürsten*). However, only in 1356 the Golden Bull⁵⁰⁴ clearly defined them: Three clerical members (the Archbishops of Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Trier⁶²⁵, Cologne/*Köln*⁴⁶⁷) and four secular (the Principals of Palatinate – in 1623 replaced by Bavaria –, Saxony, Brandenburg, Bohemia). Later, a few more Electors were added (up to nine) – not detailed here.

The figure below (drawn after [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Holy_Roman_Empire#/media/File:Holy_Roman_Empire_11th_century_map-en.svg]) shows the territory of the Holy Roman Empire at around 1,000 AD.

The Empire reached its largest extension around 1,200 AD under Hohenstaufen⁵²⁴ rule, comprising what is today Germany (except parts in the far north), Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Belgium (except parts of Flanders), Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Austria, Czechia, Slovenia, northern Italy (except Venice), parts of eastern France, and about the western third of Poland. However, during the centuries this changed considerably back and forth so that for

every couple of years the map would have to be re-drawn. It considered itself as the legitimate successor of the ancient Roman Empire; it existed until its dissolution in 1806 after the third Coalition War or second Napoleonic War (see “Coalition Wars part 1”, chapter 2).



For centuries, experts in law, history, politics, etc. have discussed what the Holy Roman Empire actually was, what it was not, what it should have been, etc., and for centuries views (and balances of power) have changed between the parties involved:

- An Empire (however without own territory) with an Emperor at the top (who, however, only had limited power)?
- A confederation of independent States (all of which had their own Kings, Principals, Dukes, their own legislation and administration, and some of which even had “private” possessions that were not part of the Holy Roman Empire) with an Emperor (elected at that, but not by all) having only representative functions?

- An entity on the way to a united Germany which it (or rather: its successor[s]) eventually became a couple of hundred years later (1871, albeit without Austria), with some remnants of the old federal structure still persisting through all later changes until today.

Between 1273 and 1291 the House of Habsburg (also known as the House of Austria)⁵¹⁰ – a dynasty that stems originally from a place that is now in Switzerland – stood at the head of the Holy Roman Empire for the first time: Rudolf I of Habsburg³⁴³ (1218-1291) was elected King of the Empire but was, however, never crowned as Emperor. During his reign he added Austria to the Habsburg possessions – the country that is connected with the Habsburg dynasty until today.

Since 1438 until the end of the Empire in 1806 – with the exception of the period between 1740 and 1745 – members of the House of Habsburg carried (or occupied?) the title of the King and/or Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, even though in theory somebody else could have been elected any time. First in the line in 1438 was Albrecht V/II⁶, the 18th and last Franz II¹¹⁵ who dissolved the Empire altogether without further ado in 1806.

Thus, the Habsburgers became one of the (if not **the**) mightiest dynasty in Europe and beyond, as for periods of time in addition to the Holy Roman Empire they ruled Hungary, Croatia, Portugal, Spain, southern Italy, large parts of Latin America, with the Philippines plus (smaller) territories in India and China some parts of Asia, and even (smaller) parts of Africa (Angola, Kongo): “The empire in which the sun never sets”.

⁵²⁷ **Ilmenau:** Small to medium-sized town at the northern rim of Thuringia Forest, ca. 60 km south-west of Weimar, 40 km south of Erfurt⁴⁸⁷. Today primarily known for its Technical University (*Technische Universität Ilmenau*).

Technische Universität Ilmenau is based on a Technical School (*Thüringisches Technikum Ilmenau*) of 1894. After World War II, when the German Democratic Republic (GDR)⁴⁷⁶ had not enough places left for higher engineering education, together with six other institutions it was “upgraded” to a (Special) Institute of Technology for Electrical Engineering (*[Spezial-] Hochschule für Elektrotechnik, HfE*), later complemented by the additional focus on Precision Engineering and Optics (decision of GDR’s Council of Ministers on 06.08.1953). It then became *Technische Hochschule* (1963) and *Technische Universität* (1992).

In the distant past Ilmenau was a mining town (silver, copper, manganese, lead). However, already in the early 18th century mining had become too inefficient and was given up. After he had come to the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, the young Johann Wolfgang Goethe tried to revive mining – without success. In the 19th and 20th century Ilmenau became a centre of porcelain and glass production, including technical glass for optical applications and precision instruments. Today, Ilmenau’s industry – all of the companies small or medium-sized, quite a number of them spin-offs of the university – is successful in the area of mechanical and precision engineering, robotics and construction of specialised vehicles (e.g. ambulances, small military vehicles).

Some significant historic sites in Ilmenau are:

- Town Church St. Jakobus: The building we see today – successor of several earlier churches that frequently burned down – is a mixture between the late Gothic and the early Baroque style. After the unfinished building had laid idle due to lack of money, Anna Amalia of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach herself (see respective section on her in chapter 2) helped financially out to get the project done.

The Church St. Jakobus contains a magnificent organ, built by the E.F. Walcker company in 1910/1911; it is particularly well-fitted to compositions of the Romantic style.

- Town Hall, 18th century Baroque, built after the devastating fire in 1752 that destroyed most of the town.
- *Amtshaus* (administration house): Former town residence of the Principals of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach when they visited Ilmenau, also 18th century Baroque; today seat of the *Stadtmuseum* (town museum) that contains an interesting exhibition on Johann Wolfgang von Goethe’s activities which, when staying in Ilmenau and surroundings, were mostly science-oriented, not so much writing.

- *Bergmannskapelle* (miners' chapel): Small two-storey timber-framed building, probably erected in the 17th century. Opposed to its (present) name "*Bergmannskapelle*" (= chapel used by the miners for prayers before they went underground for work) it probably just housed the machinery pumping the water out of the adjacent pit.
- *Zechenhaus*: Seat of the mining administration, built 1730, undamaged in the 1752 blaze.

⁵²⁸ **Interhotel**: East German chain of hotels of higher standard ("western standard"), some even luxury-class, founded in 1965. Normally Interhotels (like the Intershop warehouses) required payment in freely convertible currencies in order to earn the German Democratic Republic (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶ some "hard money" like US Dollars or *Deutsche Mark*. This also meant that the average East German citizen did not have a chance of using them.

"5-star hotels were exclusively for guests from non-socialist states, 4-star hotels were mainly for guests from Comecon⁴⁶⁸ countries, for example, Park Inn Berlin (then *Stadt Berlin*) was built for Soviet people. There were also some 3-star hotels in smaller towns, such as 'Hotel Elephant' in Weimar." [Wikipedia]

Because of the mainly foreign, in the majority western clientele in Interhotels the *Stasi* (*Ministerium für Staatssicherheit*, MfS, Ministry for State Security, the DDR/GDR's almighty secret service)⁶¹⁵ was always present – with spies and technical surveillance equipment (at least audio, sometimes even video). In some cases and at special events (e.g. the annual Leipzig Fair⁵⁴⁶) the *Stasi* even sent prostitutes to sound people out.

⁵²⁹ **Italy**: Strictly speaking, it did not exist at Goethe's time; like Germany it consisted of a multitude of Kingdoms, Principalities, etc. – some of them on friendly terms and some of them hostile towards each other.

A united State of Italy only exists since 1861. It was organised as a Kingdom with Victor Emmanuel II of Sardinia (1820-1878) as its first King. The Kingdom of Italy lasted until 1946.

⁵³⁰ **Jacobins**: Initially a left-wing political society in the French Revolution (*Société des Jacobins, amis de la liberté et de l'égalité*, Society of the Jacobins, Friends of Freedom and Equality), propagating a republican state and the abolition of the monarchy. From 1793 – under guidance of Maximilien de Robespierre³³⁰ – they turned into a radical movement that ended in the so-called Reign of Terror (*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794), during which well over ten thousand (some estimates amount to 30-40,000) people were put on trial and guillotined, many for political crimes.

⁵³¹ **Jena**: Today the second-largest city of Thuringia, about 25 km east of Weimar.

In the times of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach, Weimar was the centre of administration and culture (literature, theatre, music, arts) and Jena the centre of science (University of Jena) and industry (Carl Zeiss Jena for optical instruments, Otto Schott for technical glass). Towards the end of the 18th century – not least due to the work of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe who had been given the main responsibility (*Oberaufsicht*) for it –, the university became the largest and most famous one among the German states, with professors such as Friedrich Schiller, Johann Gottlieb Fichte¹¹⁰, Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel¹⁶⁶, and Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph Schelling³⁵¹. It was also cradle of early Romanticism with poets such as Novalis¹⁶², the brothers August³⁵⁴ and Friedrich³⁵⁵ Schlegel, and Ludwig Tieck³⁹⁰.

Due to the industrialisation from the second half of the 19th century, Jena's population rose from 8,000 around 1870 up to 71,000 at the beginning of World War II. Especially the Zeiss company was important for warfare, producing military instruments such as telescopic sights as target devices in airplanes.

On 10.11.1934, in connection with a large festivity to commemorate Friedrich von Schiller's 175th birthday attended by Nazi propaganda minister Joseph Goebbels¹⁴⁶ and even Adolf Hitler¹⁸² himself, the University of Jena was given the name "*Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena*" (deliberately leaving out the "von"); it carries this denomination until today. The Nazis would have preferred to name it after Johann Wolfgang (von) Goethe; however, this name was since 1932 already taken by the university in Frankfurt⁴⁹³, Goethe's birthplace.

“In 1945 ... Jena was repeatedly targeted by Allied bombing raids. 709 people were killed, 2,000 injured, and most of the medieval town centre was destroyed, but in parts restored after the end of the war. No other Thuringian city suffered worse damage, except Nordhausen⁵⁷², whose destruction was utter. Jena was occupied by American troops on 13.04.1945 and was left to the Red Army on 01.07.1945.

Jena fell within the Soviet zone of occupation in post-World War II Germany. In 1949, it became part of the new German Democratic Republic (GDR)⁴⁷⁶. The Soviets dismantled great parts of the Zeiss and Schott factories and took them to the Soviet Union. On the other hand, the GDR government founded a new pharmaceutical factory in 1950, Jenapharm, which is part of Bayer today. In 1953, Jena was a centre of the East German Uprising against GDR policy. The protests with 30,000 participants drew fire from Soviet tanks.” [Wikipedia]

⁵³² **Jure uxoris**: “Latin phrase meaning ‘by right of (his) wife’, describes a title of nobility used by a man because his wife holds the office or title *suo jure* (‘in her own right’). Similarly, the husband of an heiress could become the legal possessor of her lands. ... Kings who ruled *jure uxoris* were regarded as co-rulers with their wives and are not to be confused with king consort, who were merely consorts of their wives.” [Wikipedia]

⁵³³ **Kahla**: Very small town in Thuringia, ca. 40 km south-east of Weimar, at the river Saale. Since the 19th century until today Kahla is well known for porcelain manufacturing.

⁵³⁴ **KdT**, *Kammer der Technik* (Chamber of Engineering): Engineering organisation in East Germany, founded in 1946, in existence until 1995. The KdT replaced the VDI⁶³⁰ in the Soviet-occupied zone of Germany, later German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶, with similar tasks. It could retain a considerable independence of Socialist politics.

After the German re-unification (1990) attempts to either re-unite KdT with VDI or carry on as an own, reformed organisation failed; therefore, the KdT was dissolved in 1995.

⁵³⁵ **Karlsbad**, today *Karlovy Vary*: Famous health resort and spa, in the north-west of the Czech Republic, close to Germany. The name goes back to the Bohemian King and Holy Roman Emperor Karl IV²⁰⁸ who elevated the town to a “King’s town”.

Between 1785 and 1823 Johann Wolfgang von Goethe stayed in Karlsbad 13 times for health treatments, often several weeks long. Karl Marx²⁶⁷ came to Karlsbad three times.

Karlsbad has been very popular with the Russian community. This goes back to Tsar Peter I “the Great” of Russia (1672-1725) who stayed here in 1711 and 1712, continued through the 18th, 19th and early 20th centuries, and was revived after the end of the Cold War. However, since Russia started its war on Ukraine in 2022, almost no Russians dared to come to Karlsbad again – causing severe economic problems for the town.

⁵³⁶ **Kassel** (until 1926 officially spelled Cassel): Large city on the Fulda River, in the northern Part of the German State of Hesse (*Hessen*), about 180 km north-north-east of Frankfurt⁴⁹³.

“Kassel was first mentioned in 913 A.D., as the place where two deeds were signed by King Konrad I [881-918, King of East Franconia]. The place was called ‘*Chasella*’ or ‘*Chassalla*’ and was a fortification at a bridge crossing the Fulda river. There are several yet unproven assumptions of the name’s origin ... [not to be discussed here]. ...

A deed from 1189 certifies that Cassel had city rights, but the date when they were granted is not known.

In 1567 the Landgraviate of Hesse, until then centred in Marburg⁵⁵⁸, was divided among four sons, with Hesse-Kassel (or Hesse-Cassel) becoming one of its successor states. Kassel was its capital and became a centre of Calvinist Protestantism in Germany. Strong fortifications were built to protect the Protestant stronghold against Catholic enemies. ...

In 1685 Kassel became a refuge for 1,700 Huguenots who found shelter in the newly established borough of Oberneustadt. Landgrave Karl [of Hesse-Kassel, 1744-1836], who was responsible for this humanitarian act, also ordered the construction of the *Oktogon* (Hercules monument) and of the *Orangerie*. In the late 18th Century, Hesse-Kassel became infamous for selling mercenaries (Hessians) to the British crown to help suppress the American Revolution and to finance the construction of palaces and the Landgrave’s opulent lifestyle.

In the early 19th century the Brothers Grimm [Jacob Grimm, 1785-1863, and Wilhelm Grimm, 1786-1859; both were linguists in the first place, writers in the second] lived in Kassel. They collected and wrote most of their fairy tales there. At that time, around 1803, the Landgraviate was elevated to a Principality and its ruler to Prince-Elector. Shortly after, it was annexed by Napoléon and in 1807 it became the capital of the short-lived Kingdom of Westphalia under Napoléon's brother Jérôme [1784-1860]. The Electorate was restored in 1813.

Having sided with Austria in the Austro-Prussian War to gain supremacy in Germany, the Principality was annexed by Prussia in 1866. The Prussian administration united Nassau, Frankfurt and Hesse-Kassel into the new Prussian province of Hesse-Nassau. Kassel ceased to be a princely residence but soon developed into a major industrial centre, as well as a major railway junction. Henschel & Son, the largest railway locomotive manufacturer in Germany at the end of the nineteenth century, was based in Kassel.

In 1870, after the Battle of Sedan⁶⁰⁶ [in the Franco-German War, 02.09.1870], Napoléon III²⁹⁸ was sent as a prisoner to the *Wilhelmshöhe* [Wilhelm's hill] Palace above the city. ... During World War II, Kassel was ... a local sub-camp of Dachau⁴⁷² Concentration Camp [and] provided forced labour for the Henschel facilities which included tank production plants. The most severe bombing of Kassel in World War II destroyed 90% of the downtown area, and some 10,000 people were killed and 150,000 were made homeless. Most of the casualties were civilians or wounded soldiers recuperating in local hospitals, whereas factories survived the attack generally undamaged. ...

Post-war most of the ancient buildings were not restored, and large parts of the city area were completely rebuilt in the style of the 1950s. A few historic buildings, however, such as the *Museum Fridericianum* [opened in 1779 as one of the first public art museums in Europe, also hosting the Principal's library; was between 1810 and 1813 used by the government and the parliament of of the short-lived Kingdom of Westphalia], were restored. In 1949 the interim parliament [of Germany] (*Parlamentarischer Rat*) eliminated Kassel in the first round as a city to become the provisional capital of the Federal Republic of Germany (Bonn⁴⁵⁴ won). ... In 1972 the Chancellor of West Germany Willy Brandt⁵¹ and the Prime Minister of the German Democratic Republic Willi Stoph³⁸⁰ met in *Wilhelmshöhe* Palace for negotiations between the two German States." [Wikipedia]

Because of World War II destructions and rebuilding the city in modern style, not many historic sites are left. An exception is *Bergpark* (Hill Park) *Wilhelmshöhe*, situated about 6 km to the west of and above the city centre. The site was added to the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage list in 2013. Here you find:

- *Wilhelmshöhe* Palace, built in 1786 by Landgrave Wilhelm IX of Hesse-Kassel (1743-1821). The palace is now a museum and houses an important collection of Graeco-Roman antiques and a fine gallery of paintings comprising the second largest collection of Rembrandt³²³ paintings in Germany.
- The Hercules monument which is a huge octagonal stone structure, carrying a pyramid, then carrying a giant replica of Hercules Farnese (now at *Museo Archeologico Nazionale* in Naples, Italy), built between 1701 and 1717 to a design of the Italian architect Giovanni Francesco Guarniero (ca. 1665-1745). The dimensions are total height 70.5 m (231 ft), with 32.65 m (107.1 ft) for the Octagon, 29.60 m (97.1 ft) for the pyramid and 8.25 m (27.1 ft) for the statue.

At the foot of the monument a water cascade of 250 m length and about 100 m height difference starts, arriving at the lake where a fountain of about 50 meters (160 ft) ends the spectacle – all built in 1714 and still functioning. Visitors can watch it every Sunday and Wednesday afternoon at 14:30 h from May to October.

- The *Löwenburg* (Lions' Castle) is a replica of a medieval castle, also built during the reign of Wilhelm IX.

As already mentioned, the French Emperor Napoléon III was imprisoned in *Wilhelmshöhe* after the Franco-Prussian War (1870/1871). In 1918 *Wilhelmshöhe* became the seat of the German Army High Command (*Oberste Heeresleitung*, OHL): it was there that the military

commanders Paul von Hindenburg¹⁸⁰ and Erich Ludendorff²⁴⁸ prepared the German capitulation after World War I.

The University of Kassel is a public higher education institution and was founded in 1971 as a so-called reform university offering new and innovative models of teaching. It offers a wide range of study programs: Natural Sciences, Engineering, Architecture, Urban and Landscape Planning, International Agriculture and Environmental Protection, Social Sciences, Humanities, Fine Arts.

Since 1955 Kassel hosts the *documenta*, an international exhibition of modern and contemporary art, now taking place every five years. However, the objects in these exhibitions have always been issue of debate.

The 15th edition of the *documenta* (“documenta fifteen”) in 2022 created a scandal: Partner was Indonesia, the largest Muslim country in the world. An Indonesian group of artists, *ruangrupa*, was invited to curate parts of the exhibition. They brought some (not really many) artworks with clearly anti-Semitic content – maybe not unusual in Indonesia, but an absolute no-go in Germany. Nobody of the German organisers noticed or cared... The critical objects had to be removed on public protests, as well as director of documenta fifteen a little later.

- ⁵³⁷ **Kiel:** “Capital and most populous city in the northern German State of Schleswig-Holstein... Kiel lies approximately 90 kilometres (56 mi) north of Hamburg⁵¹³. Due to its geographic location in the south-east of the Jutland peninsula on the south-western shore of the Baltic Sea, Kiel has become one of Germany’s major maritime centres, known for a variety of international sailing events, including the annual Kiel Week which is the biggest sailing event in the world. Kiel is also known for the Kiel Mutiny, when sailors refused to board their vessels in protest against Germany’s further participation in World War I, resulting in the abdication of the *Kaiser* [Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶] and the formation of the Weimar Republic. The Olympic sailing competitions of the Summer Olympics of 1936 and 1972 were held in the Bay of Kiel. Kiel has also been one of the traditional homes of the German Navy’s Baltic fleet, and continues to be a major high-tech shipbuilding centre. ... Kiel’s recorded history began in the 13th century. Before then, in the 8th century, it was a Danish village. Until 1864 it was administered by Denmark in personal union. In 1866 the city was annexed by Prussia and in 1871 it became part of Germany. Kiel was a member of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵ from 1284 until it was expelled in 1518 for harbouring pirates. The *Kieler Umschlag* (trade fair), first held in 1431, became the central market for goods and money in Schleswig-Holstein. It began to decline circa 1850 and ceased in 1900, but it has recently been revived.” [Wikipedia]

- ⁵³⁸ **Königgrätz:** Quite large town in Bohemia, ca. 120 km east of Prague. Belongs today to the Czech Republic, present name “*Hradec Králové*”.

- ⁵³⁹ **Königsberg:** Historical Prussian city at the Baltic Sea; today *Kaliningrad*, former Soviet and now Russian exclave west of Lithuania and north-east of Poland. Its present name honours a Soviet Communist functionary, Mikhail Kalinin (1875-1946, between 1919 and 1946 formally Head of State of the Soviet Union but in Stalin’s³⁷⁷ times without any power). Königsberg was capital of *Ostpreußen* (East Prussia)⁵⁸²; it was the coronation city of the Prussian monarchy from 1701 onwards, although the capital was Berlin⁴⁴⁸.

The University of Königsberg (Albertina) was founded in 1544 as the world’s second Protestant academy (after the University of Marburg⁵⁵⁸); it had an excellent reputation. After the Soviet Union had taken over the region city (and renamed Königsberg into Kaliningrad) in 1946, it became “Kaliningrad State University”, from 2005 renamed into “Immanuel Kant Baltic Federal University” in honour of Immanuel Kant²⁰⁵, the famous German philosopher who had been born in Königsberg, and had studied, later worked as a professor at the old Albertina; the university claims to maintain the traditions of its German predecessor.

- ⁵⁴⁰ **Köthen:** Today a small to medium-sized town in Saxony-Anhalt, situated about 15 km north-north-east of Weimar. Until 1847 – when the last Principal died without children – it was the capital of the Principality of Anhalt-Köthen.

“The town has long been known to classical music enthusiasts as the place of origin of Johann Sebastian Bach's¹⁵ best-known secular works, including the Brandenburg concertos [original title “*Six Concerts Avec plusieurs Instruments*”] and the Well-Tempered Clavier [*Das Wohltemperierte Klavier*]⁶⁴⁶. Bach worked in Köthen from 1717 to 1723 as *Kapellmeister* for Prince Leopold von Anhalt-Köthen [1694-1728].” [Wikipedia]

- ⁵⁴¹ **KPD**, *Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands* (Communist Party of Germany): Founded in 1919 by Karl Liebknecht²³⁵ and Rosa Luxemburg²⁵⁴. After a radical period in the beginning when the party sought to establish a Soviet Republic in Germany, in the Weimar Republic it steered a more moderate, parliamentary course for a while. The KPD usually achieved between 10% and 15% of the votes and was represented in the national parliament (*Reichstag*) as well as in State parliaments. From 1925 the party became thoroughly Stalinist and loyal to the leadership of the Soviet Union, and from 1928 it was largely controlled and funded by the Comintern⁴⁶⁹ in Moscow. Instead of teaming up with the other successful left-wing party, the *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹, it regarded it as its main rival (calling the Social-Democrats “social Fascists”). The KPD was banned one day after the Nazi Party NSDAP⁵⁷³ had won the German elections in 1933, from then on maintaining an underground organisation in Nazi Germany. Members of the party were persecuted: 30,000 Communists executed and 150,000 sent to Nazi concentration camps between 1933 and 1939.

After World War II the party was revived.

Even in West Germany it won seats in the elections for the first Federal parliament (*Bundestag*) in 1949. However, its support folded following the establishment of the *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR, German Democratic Republic, GDR)⁴⁷⁶ in the former Soviet-occupied zone in the east. The KPD was banned as extremist in West Germany in 1956 by the Constitutional Court. In 1969 some of its former members founded an even smaller fringe party, the *Deutsche Kommunistische Partei* (DKP, German Communist Party) which remains legal and still exists.

In East Germany the party was merged, by Soviet decree, with remnants of the *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹ to form the *Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands* (SED, Socialist Unity Party of Germany)⁶⁰⁵ which ruled East Germany from 1949 until 1989/1990.

- ⁵⁴² The **Krupp** company has its origins in the early 19th century, producing cast steel in Essen⁴⁸⁸. From humble beginnings it rose as the supplier of weapons for the State of Prussia (to which its hometown Essen belonged in the 19th century) and later the German *Reich*. In the 1930s and 1940s Krupp was one of the world's largest factories of machinery, locomotives, lorries, but especially cannons, tanks, warships, ammunition. The works occupied an area as big as a suburb, directly adjoining the city centre of Essen in the west (today the suburb Essen-Altendorf).

After World War II the last family owner of the company, Alfried Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach (1907-1967), and 11 managers of his company were accused by US-American prosecutors of crimes against humanity for the genocidal manner in which he operated his factories (with the use of slave labour). In the so-called Krupp Trial, the tenth of twelve trials known as the subsequent Nuremberg Trials, Alfried Krupp was sentenced to 12 years in prison plus confiscation of his property. However, he was already pardoned after three years (31.01.1951), and his property, including the Krupp company, restored to him.

Alfried Krupp decreed that after his death (that happened in 1967) the company should be handed to a new foundation (*Alfried Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach-Stiftung*), thus decoupling it from family affairs.

In the 1960s and 1970s coal mining and steel production declined dramatically in Germany. The Krupp company had to react, was (in an unfriendly takeover) merged with its competitor Hoesch AG in 1992 to become HoeschKrupp. In 1999 a next merger with Thyssen AG made it ThyssenKrupp. This latest incarnation of the company is still struggling to manage the transformation into a technology concern fit for the 21st century.

- ⁵⁴³ **LDPD**, *Liberal-Demokratische Partei Deutschlands* (Liberal-Democratic Party of Germany): Founded 1945 as LDP (*Liberal-Demokratische Partei*) with an originally liberal, even anti-Communist profile. Was “aligned” with the state party SED⁶⁰⁵ in 1949, i.e. was transformed into a bloc/satellite party in East Germany (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶, at elections part of the list of the so-called National Front. Long-term leader was Manfred Gerlach¹⁴¹ who in the last stages of the East German State (between 06.12.1989 and 05.04.1990) was appointed Chairman of the State Council (*Vorsitzender des Staatsrats*), i.e. representative Head of State. After the German re-unification the LDPD merged with the West German FDP (*Freie Demokratische Partei Deutschlands*/Free Democratic Party of Germany)⁴⁹¹.
- ⁵⁴⁴ **Le Mans**: Large city in France on the Sarthe River, part of the *Pays de la Loire* region, about 200 km west of Paris. Le Mans is famous for its Gothic cathedral, but also for its 24-hour endurance sports car race, first time run in 1923.
- ⁵⁴⁵ **League of Nations** (French: *Société des Nations*, SdN; German: *Völkerbund*): “Was the first worldwide intergovernmental organisation whose principal mission was to maintain world peace. It was founded on 10.01.1920 following the Paris Peace Conference that ended the First World War; in 1919 U.S. president Woodrow Wilson⁴²² won the Nobel Peace Prize for his role as the leading architect of the League.” [Wikipedia]
The League of Nations was a forerunner of today’s United Nations (UN)⁶²⁸ that was founded in 1945, i.e. after World War II.
- ⁵⁴⁶ **Leipzig**: Large city in Saxony (and largest city in Saxony, eighth largest in Germany), about 130 km north-east of Weimar. Between Leipzig and Halle⁵¹² lies Leipzig/Halle International Airport.
“Leipzig has been a trade city since at least the time of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. The city sits at the intersection of the *Via Regia* and the *Via Imperii*, two important medieval trade routes. Leipzig’s Trade Fair [that still exists] dates back to 1190. Between 1764 and 1945 the city was a centre of publishing. After the Second World War and during the period of the German Democratic Republic (East Germany)⁴⁷⁶, Leipzig remained a major urban centre in East Germany, but its cultural and economic importance declined. Events in Leipzig in 1989 played a significant role in precipitating the fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, mainly through demonstrations starting from St. Nicholas Church [*Nikolaikirche*]. The immediate effects of the re-unification of Germany included the collapse of the local economy (which had come to depend on highly polluting heavy industry), severe unemployment, and urban blight. Starting around 2000, however, the decline was first arrested, then reversed, and since then Leipzig has seen many significant changes, including the restoration of major historical buildings, the demolition of derelict properties, and the development of new industries and a modern transport infrastructure. Leipzig is home to one of the oldest universities in Europe (Leipzig University [founded in 1409]). It is also one of two seats of the German National Library [along with Frankfurt⁴⁹³], as well as the seat of the German Federal Administrative Court [*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*]. Leipzig was rated as the most livable city in Germany in 2013 by the GfK marketing research institution. ... During World War II, Leipzig was repeatedly struck by Allied bombing raids, beginning in 1943 and lasting until 1945. The first raid occurred on the morning of 04.12.1943, when 442 bombers of the Royal Air Force (RAF) dropped a total amount of almost 1,400 tons of explosives and incendiaries on the city, destroying large parts of the city centre. This bombing was the largest up to that time. Due to the close proximity of many of the buildings hit, a fire-storm occurred. This prompted firefighters to rush to the city; however, they were unable to control the fires.” [Wikipedia]
After World War II, many of the damaged historic sites were rebuilt or reconstructed.
A selection of sights in and around Leipzig:
- Church St. Thomas (*Thomaskirche*): Origins in the 12th century, present state close to the the 15th-century design, however with neo-Gothic modifications of the 19th century.

In 1539 Martin Luther²⁵³ preached here. The Church St. Thomas is particularly well-known as the long-term workplace of the composer Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ (1723 until his death in 1750). Part of Bach's assignment at St. Thomas was to lead its boys' choir, the still extant and famous *Thomanerchor*.

- Church St. Nicholas (*Nikolaikirche*): Oldest remaining church in Leipzig; as a follow-up of a Romanesque predecessor, most of present day's Church St. Nicholas is from the 15th and 16th century (late Gothic style) with inside modifications of the 18th century.

A sermon of Martin Luther on 25.05.1539 is documented, allegedly sparking off the Reformation in Leipzig. Some of Johann Sebastian Bach's¹⁵ works had their premiere in the Church St. Nicholas.

The parish and Church St. Nicholas played a significant role in the so-called Peaceful Revolution of 1989: The Monday Demonstrations in Leipzig developed from the Monday prayer evenings, held in St. Nicholas since 20.09.1982.

- St. Paul's Church (*Paulinerkirche*): The original church does **not** exist anymore; a replacement and at the same time memorial, displaying the same outer shape as the old church, was erected after the end of Communism and the German re-unification (inaugurated 2009).

"[The old church] was built in 1231 as the minster St. Pauli for the Dominican monastery in Leipzig. From the foundation of the University of Leipzig in 1409, it served as the university church. After the Protestant Reformation it was donated to the university and was inaugurated in 1545 by Martin Luther as the '*Universitätskirche St. Pauli*' (University Church of St. Paul), later also called '*Unikirche*'. ...

The church survived the war [World War II] practically unscathed but was dynamited in 1968 during the Communist regime of East Germany." [Wikipedia]

This violent removal of the University Church was extremely unpopular in Leipzig and beyond – completely counterproductive because it severely damaged the image of the Communist initiators. However, the action could not be openly criticised in the German Democratic Republic, but was never forgotten...

- Leipzig Market Square, framed by the old city hall (15th/16th century) and other historic, however mostly reconstructed, buildings of the 16th to the 19th century.
- *Mädlerpassage*: Adjacent to the Market Square, an impressive complex of high-class shops, cafés, restaurants, etc. with a glass roof; built 1912-1914 – not unlike the famous *Galleria Vittorio Emanuele II* in Milan.
- Leipzig Central Station (*Hauptbahnhof*): Inaugurated on 04.12.1915, it still is Europe's biggest dead-end station. In the 1990s (after the German re-unification) extensively rebuilt – now more a vast shopping centre with a couple of platforms than vice versa... (No wonder that the Consumer Choice Center organisation ranked it on place 1 in the European Railwaystation Index 2021 before Vienna Central Station and London St. Pancras.)
- *Völkerschlachtdenkmal* (Memorial of the Battle of the Nations): With the purpose of commemorating Napoléon's final defeat on German soil in the so-called Battle of the Nations (October 1813), the building was erected in 1913 – 100 years after the actual event, part of the Nationalistic hype in the German Empire under Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶. Located about 5 km south-east of Leipzig city centre. In the eyes of the author it is a gigantic (height external/internal: 91 m / 68 m), remarkably ugly and also depressing installation...
- *Gewandhaus* (literal translation: cloth merchants' hall): Concert hall, inaugurated in 1981, located close to the city centre. Replaced an earlier building in the same place that was heavily damaged in World War II air raids and had to be knocked down in 1968. (The old *Gewandhaus* was already a second version of an even earlier building right in the centre of Leipzig.)

The *Gewandhaus* is the home of the famous orchestra bearing its name (*Gewandhausorchester*). One of the most prominent directors of the orchestra was Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy²⁷⁴, working here between 1835 and 1841.

In more recent times Kurt Masur²⁶⁸ may be remembered as conductor and orchestra director of the *Gewandhausorchester*, serving there from 1970 until 1996. With that orchestra, he performed Beethoven's²⁵ 9th Symphony at the celebration of the German re-unification in 1990.

⁵⁴⁷ **Leucorea:** The name of the University of Wittenberg⁶⁴⁴ is the word-by-word translation of "Wittenberg" into the ancient Greek language: "λευκος ορός", meaning "white hill".

In 1817 the university was merged with the *Friedrichs-Universität* in Halle⁵¹² to the University of Halle-Wittenberg (official name: [*Königliche*] *Vereinigte Friedrichs-Universität Halle-Wittenberg*, [Royal] United Friedrich University Halle-Wittenberg).

Since 1933 – and still today – its name is "Martin-Luther-University Halle-Wittenberg".

⁵⁴⁸ **Lotte in Weimar:** Thomas Mann²⁶² set a memorial to the Hotel Elephant (in its old state, i.e. before the Nazi-inspired modernisation of 1938) with his novel *Lotte in Weimar*, published in 1939, English version 1940.

"It is a story written in the shadow of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe; Mann developed the narrative almost as a response to Goethe's novel 'The Sorrows of Young Werther' which is more than 150 years older than 'Lotte in Weimar'." [Wikipedia]

In 1975 the DEFA (*Deutsche Film AG*, German Movie Corp., Eastern German successor of the famous pre-war UFA, *Universum Film AG*) produced a movie from Thomas Mann's novel with high-ranking actors (from Eastern as well as Western Germany). Much of the movie was filmed in or around the Hotel Elephant in Weimar that was closed for the public during the recordings.

⁵⁴⁹ **Lübeck**, full/official name *Hansestadt Lübeck* (Hanseatic City of Lübeck): Large city in Northern Germany (State of Schleswig-Holstein), second-largest city on the German coast of the Baltic Sea, located about 70 km north-east of Hamburg⁵¹³.

"The port of Lübeck is the second-largest German Baltic port after the port of Rostock⁵⁹³. ...

Lübeck is famous for having been the cradle and the de facto capital of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵. Its city centre is Germany's most extensive UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Site. ...

Around 700 A.D., Slavic peoples started moving into the eastern parts of Holstein, an area previously settled by Germanic inhabitants who had moved on in the Migration Period. Charlemagne⁶⁶ [German: *Karl der Große*; Latin: *Carolus Magnus*], whose efforts to Christianise the area were opposed by the Germanic Saxons, expelled many of the Saxons and brought in Polabian Slav allies. *Liubice* (the place-name means 'lovely') was founded on the banks of the river Trave about 4 km (2.5 mi) north of the present-day city centre of Lübeck.

In the 10th century it became the most important settlement of the Obotrite confederacy and a castle was built. In 1128 the pagan Rani from Rügen razed *Liubice*.

In 1143 Adolf II, Count of Schauenburg and Holstein [1128-1164], founded the modern town as a German settlement on the river island of Bucu. He built a new castle, first mentioned by the chronicler Helmold as existing in 1147. Adolf had to cede the castle to the Duke of Saxony, Henry the Lion [*Heinrich der Löwe*]¹⁶⁸, in 1158. After Henry's fall from power in 1181, the town became an Imperial City for eight years.

Emperor Barbarossa¹²² (reigned 1152-1190) ordained that the city should have a ruling council of 20 members. With the council dominated by merchants, pragmatic trade interests shaped Lübeck's politics for centuries. The council survived into the 19th century. The town and castle changed ownership for a period afterwards and formed part of the Duchy of Saxony until 1192, of the County of Holstein until 1217, and of the Kingdom of Denmark until the Battle of Bornhöved in 1227.

Around 1200 the port became the main point of departure for colonists leaving for the Baltic territories conquered by the Livonian Order, and later, by the Teutonic Order. In 1226 [Holy Roman] Emperor Frederick II [Friedrich II]¹²³ elevated the town to the status of an Imperial Free City by which it became the Free City of Lübeck.

In the 14th century Lübeck became the 'Queen of the Hanseatic League', being by far the largest and most powerful member of that medieval trade organisation. In 1375 Emperor Char-

les IV [Karl IV]²⁰⁸ named Lübeck one of the five ‘Glories of the Empire’, a title shared with Venice, Rome, Pisa, and Florence.

Several conflicts about trading privileges resulted in fighting between Lübeck (with the Hanseatic League) and Denmark and Norway – with varying outcome. While Lübeck and the Hanseatic League prevailed in conflicts in 1435 and 1512, Lübeck lost when it became involved in the Count’s Feud, a civil war that raged in Denmark from 1534 to 1536. Lübeck also joined the pro-Lutheran Schmalkaldic League⁶⁰² of the mid-16th century.

After its defeat in the Count’s Feud, Lübeck’s power slowly declined. The city remained neutral in the Thirty Years’ War of 1618-1648, but the combination of the devastation from the decades-long war and the new transatlantic orientation of European trade caused the Hanseatic League – and thus Lübeck with it – to decline in importance. However, even after the de facto disbanding of the Hanseatic League in 1669, Lübeck still remained an important trading town on the Baltic Sea.

In the course of the war of the Fourth Coalition against Napoléon, troops under Marshal Jean Baptiste Bernadotte ([1763-1844], who would later become King of Sweden) occupied Lübeck after a battle against Prussian General Gebhard Blücher³⁸ on 06.11.1806 due to the latter’s illegal use of the city as a fortress, in violation of Lübeck’s neutrality, following the French pursuit of his corps after the Battle of Jena-Auerstedt^{531, 436} [14.10.1806]. Under the Continental System, the State bank went into bankruptcy. In 1811 the French Empire formally annexed Lübeck as part of France but the anti-Napoléonic allies liberated the area in 1813.

After Napoléon’s defeat, the Congress of Vienna of 1815 recognised Lübeck as an independent Free City. The city became a member of the German Confederation (1815-1866), the North German Confederation (1866-1871) and the German Empire (1871-1918). ...

During World War II (1939-1945), Lübeck became the first German city to suffer substantial Royal Air Force (RAF) bombing. The attack of 28.03.1942 created a firestorm that caused severe damage to the historic centre. ... The industrial area of Lübeck was bombed on 25.08.1944...

On 03.05.1945 one of the biggest disasters in naval history occurred in the Bay of Lübeck when RAF bombers sank three ships: the SS^{xxxvii} Cap Arcona, the SS Deutschland, and the SS Thielbek [two of them former passenger ships, the Thielbeck a former freighter] – which, unknown to them, were packed with concentration camp inmates. About 7,000 people died.

...

[After World War II] Lübeck spent decades restoring its historic city centre. In 1987 UNESCO⁶²⁷ designated this area a World Heritage Site.” [Wikipedia]

Lübeck is definitely worth a visit. Important historic sites in the city are:

- The Holsten Gate (meaning “gate to the area of Holstein”), the city’s symbol. It is one of several staggered Holsten Gates, built 1464-1478, and the only one left.
- Lübeck’s skyline is dominated by the seven towers of its five main churches St. Mary’s (*Marienkirche*), Lübeck Cathedral, St. Jacob’s (*Jakobikirche*), St. Peter’s (*Petrikirche*), and St. Giles’ (*St. Gilles-Kirche*). They are all finished in brickwork, ancestry of the famous Brickwork Gothic style that was adopted nearly everywhere around the Baltic Sea.
- Lübeck Cathedral, finished around 1230, was the first large brickwork church in the Baltic region.
- St. Mary’s, finished in 1351, served as model for the other Brick Gothic churches around the Baltic Sea. It has the second-tallest two-steeple façade after Cologne Cathedral⁴⁶⁷, which only surpassed it in 1880, the tallest brick vault, and is the second-tallest brickwork structure after St. Martin’s in Landshut/Bavaria.

^{xxxvii} Here “SS” is the international abbreviation for steam ships, has nothing to do with the Nazi organisation using the same abbreviation⁶¹³. In the English language, “SS” is also used for sailing ships, thus occasionally causing some confusion.

- Travemünde is a famous seaside resort, and its Maritim high-rise serves as the second-tallest lighthouse in the world at 114 m (374 ft) high.

In the harbour of Travemünde the famous four-mast steel barque *Passat* is moored, one of the Flying P-Liners, the famous sailing ships of the German shipping company F. Laeisz, built in 1911.

Two of the Flying P-Liners operated until the 1950s as freight carrying school ships for young cadets. Besides the *Passat*, this was the *Pamir* (built 1905) that sunk on 21.09.1957 in mid-Atlantic in a hurricane. 80 of the 86-strong crew died, most of them young cadets. This accident met enormous resonance practically all over the world. Its causes are debated until today. In 1957, a few weeks after the tragic loss of *Pamir* also the *Passat* was severely hit by a storm, almost experiencing the same fate as its sister when her loose barley cargo shifted. She was decommissioned thereafter, bought by the municipality of Lübeck and is now a youth hostel and a museum ship.

- Lübeck is also known for Lübeck Marzipan.

⁵⁵⁰ **Lüneburg:** Medium-sized North-German town, today in the State of Lower Saxony, located about 50 km south-east of Hamburg⁵¹³.

Lüneburg was first mentioned in medieval records in a deed signed on 13.08.956 which Otto I "the Great" (912-973), Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ from 962, granted the tax from the saltworks in Lüneburg to the monastery St. Michael. However, archaeological show that the area around Lüneburg had already been settled before this date and that the saltworks had already started production.

For many years Lüneburg almost held a monopoly as a supplier of salt within the North German region, not challenged until much later by French imports. Therefore, it quickly became a member of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵.

"Around the year 1235 the Duchy of Brunswick⁴⁵⁷-Lüneburg emerged, ruled by a family whose aristocratic lines repeatedly divided and re-united. The smaller states that kept re-appearing as a result, and which ranked as Principalities, were usually named after the location of the ducal seat. Thus, between 1267 and 1269 a Principality of Lüneburg was created for the first time, with Lüneburg as the seat of the royal residence. In 1371, in the wake of the Lüneburg War of Succession, rebel citizens threw the princes out of the town and destroyed their royal castle on the Kalkberg along with the nearby monastery. The state peace treaty in 1392 granted their demand to become a free Imperial Town, a status they were able to defend until 1637. The money now stayed in the town, enabling fine houses and churches to be built. ...

With the demise of the Hanseatic League ... the biggest customers of Lüneburg's salt broke away and the town rapidly became impoverished. Hardly any new houses were built in central Lüneburg after this time which is why the historical appearance of the town centre has remained almost unchanged until the present day.

The town became part of the Electorate of Hanover in 1708, the Kingdom of Westphalia [an invention of Napoléon] in 1807, the First French Empire in 1810, the Kingdom of Hanover in 1814, and the Prussian Province of Hanover in 1866.

In the centuries after the collapse of the League, it was as if Lüneburg had fallen into a Sleeping Beauty slumber. Heinrich Heine¹⁶⁷, whose parents lived in Lüneburg from 1822 to 1826, called it his 'residence of boredom' (*Residenz der Langeweile*). Near the end of the 19th century Lüneburg evolved into a garrison town, and it remained so until the 1990s. ...

Since 2007 Lüneburg has once again held the title of a Hanseatic town. ...

In the Lüneburg Special Children's Ward, part of the Lüneburg State Mental Hospital, it is suspected that over 300 children were killed during the Second World War as part of the official Nazi child euthanasia programme.

In 1945 Lüneburg surfaced once again in the history books when, south of the town on the hill known as the *Timeloberg* ... the German Instrument of Surrender was signed that brought the Second World War in Europe to an end. ... On 23.05.1945 *Reichsführer*-SS Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸ took his own life in Lüneburg whilst in British Army custody by biting into

a potassium cyanide capsule embedded in his teeth before he could be properly interrogated. He was subsequently buried in an unmarked location in a nearby forest.

Even before the Nuremberg Trials [see box on page 127] took place, the first war crimes trial, the so-called Belsen Trial (*Bergen-Belsen-Prozess*), began in Lüneburg on 17.09.1945 conducted against 45 former SS⁶¹³ men, women and *Kapos* (prisoner functionaries) from the Bergen-Belsen and Auschwitz Concentration Camps.

After World War II, Lüneburg became part of the new State of Lower Saxony. But the dilapidated state of its buildings led to various plans to try to improve living conditions. One proposition that was seriously discussed was to tear down the entire *Altstadt* [old town] and replace it with modern buildings. The ensuing public protest resulted in Lüneburg becoming the focal point for a new concept: cultural heritage conservation. Since the early 1970s the town has been systematically restored. ... [This] engagement was rewarded with the German Prize for Cultural Heritage Conservation and the German Order of Merit. Today Lüneburg is a tourist attraction as a result of the restoration [an absolute gem!] and important sectors of the town's economy also depend on tourism. ...

The salt mine was closed in 1980, ending the thousand-year tradition of salt mining, although small amounts are still mined for ceremonial purposes. ... After the closing of the salt mines, the town gained new relevance from its university which was founded in 1989." [Wikipedia]

551 **Lunéville:** Small town in Lorraine, eastern France, ca. 35 km south-east of Nancy (the capital of Lorraine) and ca. 120 km west of Strasbourg⁶¹⁶ (the capital of Alsace).

552 **Magdeburg:** Today capital of the German State Saxony-Anhalt, situated at the river Elbe, about 190 km north of Weimar.

"Otto I [‘the Great’, 912-973], ... Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ and founder of the Archdiocese of Magdeburg, was buried in the city's cathedral after his death. Magdeburg's version of German town law, known as Magdeburg Rights, spread throughout Central and Eastern Europe. In the late Middle Ages, Magdeburg was one of the largest and most prosperous German cities and a notable member of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵. One of the most notable people from the city is Otto von Guericke [1602-1686], famous for his experiments with the Magdeburg hemispheres [and former mayor of Magdeburg].

Magdeburg has been destroyed thrice in its history. In 1207 the first catastrophe struck the city, with a fire burning down almost the entire city, including the Ottonian cathedral. The Catholic League sacked Magdeburg in 1631, resulting in the death of 25,000 non-combatants, the largest loss of the Thirty Years' War. During World War II the Allies bombed the city in 1945 and destroyed much of it.

After World War II, the city belonged to the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶ from 1949 to 1990. Since then, many new construction projects were implemented and old buildings have been restored. In 2005 Magdeburg celebrated its 1,200th anniversary." [Wikipedia]

Because of the World War II bombings, not much of the old city remains. A notable exception is the cathedral, officially called the "Cathedral of Saints Maurice and Catherine" (German: *Dom zu Magdeburg St. Mauritius und Katharina*), that survived with only moderate damage. Built over a period of around 300 years from 1209 – after its predecessor had burned down in the city fire of 1207 – it is the oldest Gothic cathedral in Germany. Today it is the principal church of the Evangelical Church in Central Germany. The south steeple is 99.25 m (325 ft 7 in) tall, the north tower 100.98 m (331 ft 4 in), making it also one of the tallest cathedrals in eastern Germany. Otto I is buried in the cathedral. Despite having been looted repeatedly, Magdeburg Cathedral is rich in art, ranging from antiques to modern art.

Today's university in Magdeburg has three forerunners:

- An Institute of Technology, founded in 1953 and specialised in heavy machinery (an important industrial factor in Magdeburg at that time)
- A pedagogical college
- The Medical Academy

These three institutions were merged in 1993 to form Otto-von-Guericke University Magdeburg (OvGU), making it one of the youngest universities in Germany.

⁵⁵³ **Mahle:** In 1920 the engineer Hellmuth Hirth (1886-1938) founded a small company in Bad Cannstatt (since 1956 part of Stuttgart⁶¹⁷) for the development and production of two-stroke engines. By the way: Hellmuth Hirth was the son of the engineer and inventor Albert Hirth (1858-1935) who, among a vast number of other things, invented the Hirth joint, a connection of the end faces of two shafts via tapered teeth – important for internal combustion engines with “built” crankshafts and a still well-known machine element.

In the same year Hellmuth Hirth was joined by the young businessman Hermann Mahle (1894-1971). In 1922 Hermann’s brother was employed as technical director, the young engineer Ernst Mahle (1896-1983). The sales of two-stroke engines did not work out well. The company switched to the production of pistons for engines, promoting the replacement of cast-iron pistons by light alloy pistons of their design (that also incorporated other innovative ideas).

The company was renamed “*Elektronmetall GmbH*” in 1924. After the Mahle brothers had gained full control, it became the “Mahle KG” (KG meaning “*Kommanditgesellschaft*”, best translated into “limited partnership”).

Today’s Mahle GmbH (GmbH = Ltd.) with its headquarters in Stuttgart is a big automotive supplier with a workforce of more than 70,000. Besides traditional products like pistons, cylinders, valve drives and other components for internal combustion engines as well as cooling and air conditioning systems for cars (former Behr company, gradually taken over during the 2010s) it is just now entering the development and production of components for electric vehicles (cooling systems for accumulators, actuators, charging systems). Since 2005 Mahle owns the British engineering company Cosworth Technology Ltd. (based in Northampton, UK) – probably most famous for its racing car engines that dominated Formula 1 from 1968 to 1981.

⁵⁵⁴ **Mainz:** Very old town in the west of Germany on the west/left, i.e. “French”, side of the river Rhine, at the mouth of the river Main into the Rhine; then and now quite big and important. Today Mainz is the capital of the German State of Rhineland-Palatine (*Rheinland-Pfalz*), located west-south-west of Frankfurt⁴⁹³ (distance about 40 km).

Mainz has Celtic origins. Some time between 38 B.C. and 12 B.C. the Romans founded a military base here, called “*Mogontiacum*” (Mogon’s land, after a local Celtic godhood).

Throughout the centuries Mainz has a history full of changes:

- Until 1244: Ruled by the Archbishop of Mainz; from this time (since 755) also in possession of the town of Erfurt⁴⁸⁷ in Thuringia.
- 1244-1462: Imperial Free City within the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶.
- 1462-1792: Principality/Electorate Mainz.
- 1792/1793: Occupied by Napoléon’s troops with an intermezzo as the Republic of Mainz, the first democratic “state” on German territory, however ended after only three months by the troops of the coalition (mainly Austria and Prussia) who fought against France in the first Coalition War (1792-1797, see section “Coalition Wars part 1” in chapter 2).
- 1793-1797: Principality/Electorate Mainz again.
- 1797-1804: Taken over again by the French, became part of the first French Republic.
- 1804-1814: Part of the French Empire into which the French Republic had been transformed by – now Emperor – Napoléon.
- 1814-1816: Several interim administrations following Napoléon’s defeat in the sixth Coalition War (1812-1815, see section “Coalition Wars part 2” in chapter 2).
- 1816-1918: Part of the Grand Principality Hesse.
- 1919-1945: People’s State of Hesse.
- Since 1946: State of Rhineland-Palatinate (*Rheinland-Pfalz*), capital.

Mainz – like Speyer⁶¹² and Worms⁶⁴⁷ – is also famous for its cathedral, one of the three Romanesque Emperors’ Domes (*Kaiserdome*). The cathedral in Mainz – like the ones in Bam-

berg⁴⁴¹, Worms⁶⁴⁷, Trier⁶²⁵, Bonn⁴⁵⁴, two churches (not the cathedral) in Hildesheim⁵²³, and later Naumburg⁵⁶⁸ – has two choirs, one in the east and one in the west.

The Archbishop of Mainz held one of the three clerical seats in the Electoral College that was responsible for the election of the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

Again together with Speyer and Worms, Mainz is part of the so-called SchUM cities. In the Middle Ages, the three cities had an exceptionally large Jewish population, were called the “holy townships” in Hebrew sources of the 12th century. Since 27.07.2021 they belong to the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage because of their Jewish remains (cemeteries, synagogues, schools, parish halls). The designation “SchUM” comes from the initials of the old names of the three cities in Hebrew: Schin (Sch) für Schpira (Speyer), Waw (U) für Warmaisa (Worms), Mem (M) für Magenza (Mainz).

Like Cologne⁴⁶⁷, Mainz is famous for its carnival (the second largest after the one in Cologne). Besides celebrations, parades, and jollity which are typical of carnival traditions in many countries, the Mainz carnival has an unusual emphasis on political and literary humor and commentary.

555 Mannheim: “Second-largest city in the German State of Baden-Württemberg, after the state capital of Stuttgart⁶¹⁷ ...

Mannheim is unusual among German cities in that its city centre streets and avenues are laid out in a grid pattern, leading to the city's nickname *Quadratstadt* (Square City). Within a ring of avenues surrounding the city centre, there are squares, numbered from A1 to U6, instead of street names. At the southern base of that system is Mannheim Palace, one of the largest palace complexes in the world, and the second-largest in Baroque style after *Versailles*⁶³². It was the former home of the Prince-electoral of the Electoral Palatinate, and now houses the University of Mannheim, which repeatedly receives top marks in business administration ... Mannheim is well-known for its inventions, including the automobile [Carl Benz³⁰], the bicycle [Karl Freiherr von Drais, 1785-1851], and the tractor [Heinrich Lanz, 1838-1905] which is why the city is often called the ‘city of inventions’.” [Wikipedia]

Mannheim was and is an important site for industry: Lorries and buses (Daimler as the successor of Benz), agricultural machinery (John Deere as the successor of Lanz), rail systems (Alstom, Bombardier), energy (ABB, Caterpillar Energy Solutions as the successor of *Motorenwerke Mannheim* / engine works Mannheim), pharmaceutical products (Hoffmann–La Roche, formerly known as Boehringer Mannheim), food (Unilever), and more.

556 Mansfeld: Small town at the eastern outskirts of the Harz Mountains, today in the German State of Saxony-Anhalt, about 200 km south-east of Hanover⁵¹⁴, 110 km north-east of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶.

“The House of Mansfeld, whose members belonged to the Saxon nobility and served as counts in the Hassegau, was first documented in a 973 deed. The counts built Mansfeld Castle, whose foundations date back to the late 11th century [of which, however, only a small part is still extant], when one Hoyer of Mansfeld served as field marshal to Emperor Heinrich V [1081 or 1086 to 1125, King of Germany 1099-1125, and Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ 1111-1125]. The first reference of the fortress coincides with the extinction of the elder line in 1229. The estates were inherited by the Lords of Querfurt who also adopted the comital title, calling themselves ‘Counts of Mansfeld’ from that time on.

The settlement of Mansfeld received town privileges in 1400, and grew through the development of copper and silver mining, an activity in which Hans Luder from Möhra, father to Martin Luther²⁵³ and Mansfeld citizen from 1484, was employed as a master smelter. Luther's family had arrived into a modest prosperity, he [Martin Luther] himself attended the local school between 1488 and 1496. ... His parents' house is preserved and today a museum. Luther also acted as an altar server at the St. George parish church [which is also preserved].

The Counts of Mansfeld had already lost Imperial immediacy in 1580. When the comital line finally became extinct in 1780, the estates around Mansfeld were incorporated into the Prussian Duchy of Magdeburg⁵⁵². The town ... was temporarily part of the Napoléonic Kingdom of

Westphalia and after the 1815 Congress of Vienna belonged to the Prussian Province of Saxony.” [Wikipedia]

- 557 **Marbach:** Small town at the river Neckar in Württemberg, ca. 25 km north of Stuttgart⁶¹⁷. Marbach is the birthplace of Friedrich von Schiller. Today it hosts the *Deutsches Literaturarchiv Marbach* (DLA, German Literature Archive Marbach) that has its origins in collecting Schiller’s legacy, but has today a general focus and is one of the most important institutes of its kind in Germany.
- 558 **Marburg:** University town in the German State (*Bundesland*) of Hesse, located about 90 km north of Frankfurt⁴⁹³. The University of Marburg was founded in 1527 and dominates the public life in the town to this day. Since a long time Marburg is a centre of the pharmaceutical industry in Germany; the Biontech plant has become known worldwide by its vaccines to tackle CoViD-19.
- 559 **Marienbad:** Famous health resort and spa, today *Mariánské Lázně* in the north-west of the Czech Republic, close to (larger and better known) Karlsbad⁵³⁵ and to the German border. In 1821 the 72-year old Johann Wolfgang von Goethe met the 17-year old Ulrike von Levetzow²³¹ in Marienbad and fell in love with her. In 1823, again during a stay in Marienbad, he asked for Ulrike’s hand in marriage – turned down. Already on the way back to Weimar, in the coach, he started work on the poem *Marienbader Elegie* (Marienbad Elegy), considered as one of the finest and certainly the most personal work of the author.
- 560 **Marshall Plan** (officially: European Recovery Program, ERP): “[US-] American initiative enacted in 1948 to provide foreign aid to Western Europe. The United States transferred over \$ 13 billion (equivalent of about \$ 120 billion in 2021) in economic recovery programs to Western European economies after the end of World War II.” [Wikipedia]
For (West) Germany the Marshall Plan replaced the Morgenthau Plan, an earlier proposal that would have turned Germany into a purely agricultural state without industry.
- 561 **Meiningen:** Small town today in the south-west of Thuringia. Ca. 100 km south-west of Weimar. Meiningen was the capital of the Principality of Saxony-Meiningen that existed from 1680/1681 until the end of World War I (see **Fig. 4** and **Fig. 5**). Between 1918 and 1920 (founding of the State of Thuringia) Saxony-Meiningen was an independent Free State. In the second half of the 19th century Meiningen became famous for its theatre and its orchestra (see box on page 10).
- 562 **Merkers:** Very small village in the west of Thuringia, ca. 110 km west of Weimar, 30 km south-west of Eisenach⁴⁸⁴, mainly known for its potash mine that in the 1920s was the largest in the world. The mine was closed down after the German re-unification.
- 563 **Merseburg:** Medium-sized town in central Germany, today in the State of Saxony-Anhalt, situated on the river Saale, approximately 14 km south of Halle (Saale)⁵¹² and 30 km west of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶.
Merseburg was first mentioned in 850. King Heinrich I (ca. 876-936, also called “*Heinrich der Vogler*”, Henry the Fowler; Duke of Saxony from 912 and the King of East Francia from 919) had a royal palace built here.
“From 968 until the Protestant Reformation, Merseburg was the seat of the Bishop of Merseburg, and in addition to being for a time the residence of the margraves of Meissen, it was a favorite residence of the German Kings during the 10th, 11th and 12th centuries. Fifteen diets were held here during the Middle Ages, during which time its fairs enjoyed the importance which was afterwards transferred to those of Leipzig⁵⁴⁶. After Ekkehard’s treacherous death on 03.04.1002, Boleslaw I Chrobry [965/967-1025] took Merseburg and Meissen, and then Milsko with Bautzen and Strehla, with the help of the local Slavic population. The German princes accepted the sovereignty of the Polish prince in these areas. ... Merseburg was later the site of a failed assassination attempt on Polish ruler Boleslaw I Chrobry in 1002. The town suffered severely during the German Peasants’ War and also during the Thirty Years’ War. ...

From 1657 to 1738 Merseburg was the residence of the Dukes of Saxony-Merseburg, after which it fell to the Electorate of Saxony. In 1815 following the Napoleonic Wars, the town became part of the Prussian Province of Saxony.

Merseburg is where the Merseburg Incantations were rediscovered in 1841. Written down in Old High German, they are hitherto the only preserved German documents with a heathen theme. One of them is a charm to release warriors caught during battle, and the other is a charm to heal a horse's sprained foot.

At the beginning of the 20th century, Merseburg was transformed into an industrial town, largely due to the pioneering work done by Carl Bosch⁴³ and Friedrich Bergius³² who laid down the scientific fundamentals of the catalytic high-pressure ammonia synthesis from 1909 to 1913. The nearby Leuna works continue this tradition of chemical industry.

Merseburg was badly damaged in World War II. In 23 air raids, 6,200 dwellings were completely or partly destroyed. The historic town centre was almost completely destroyed. ...

Among the notable buildings of Merseburg are the Merseburg Cathedral of St. John the Baptist (founded 1015, rebuilt in the 13th and 16th centuries) and the episcopal palace (15th century)." [Wikipedia]

The Cathedral also houses an exhibition dedicated to the Merseburg Incantations.

⁵⁶⁴ **Mühlberg**: In the 16th century a small town in the north of Albertine Saxony, today in south Brandenburg, ca. 200 km east-north-east of Weimar.

⁵⁶⁵ **Mühlhausen**: Medium-sized town in northern Thuringia, ca. 60 km north-west of Erfurt⁴⁸⁷, 85 km north-west of Weimar.

"The town was first mentioned in 967 and became one of the most important cities in central Germany in the late Middle Ages. ... Because it was spared from later destruction, Mühlhausen today has a great variety of historical buildings with one of the largest medieval city centres remaining in Germany...

Johann Sebastian Bach¹⁵ worked as the city's organist in 1707-1708. The theologian Thomas Müntzer²⁹⁵, a leading person in the German Peasants' War, gave sermons here and was executed outside the city walls. Johann August Röbling aka John A. Roebling³³², the constructor of the Brooklyn Bridge, and Friedrich August Stüler³⁸⁵, an influential architect in mid-19th-century Prussia, were born in Mühlhausen." [Wikipedia]

⁵⁶⁶ **Munich** (German: *München*; Italian: *Monaco*): Today capital and most populous city of the German State of Bavaria, third-largest city in Germany after Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Hamburg⁵¹³, thus the largest city in Germany that does not constitute its own City State.

"The city was first mentioned in 1158. Catholic Munich strongly resisted the Reformation and was a political point of divergence during the resulting Thirty Years' War, but remained physically untouched despite an occupation by the Protestant Swedes. Once Bavaria was established as a sovereign kingdom in 1806, Munich became a major European centre of arts, architecture, culture and science. In 1918, during the German Revolution, the ruling house of Wittelsbach⁶⁴³, which had governed Bavaria since 1180, was forced to abdicate in Munich and a short-lived Socialist republic was declared. In the 1920s, Munich became home to several political factions, among them the NSDAP⁵⁷³. After the Nazis' rise to power, Munich was declared their 'Capital of the Movement' [*Hauptstadt der Bewegung*]. The city was heavily bombed during World War II, but has restored most of its traditional cityscape. After the end of post-war American occupation in 1949, there was a great increase in population and economic power during the years of *Wirtschaftswunder*, or 'economic miracle'. The city hosted the 1972 Summer Olympics [where the fatal attack on Israeli athletes took place] and was one of the host cities of the 1974 and 2006 FIFA World Cups.

Today, Munich is a global centre of art, science, technology, finance, publishing, culture, innovation, education, business, and tourism and enjoys a very high standard and quality of living... Munich is consistently ranked as one of the most expensive cities in Germany in terms of real estate prices and rental costs. ...

The origin of the modern city of Munich is the result of a power struggle between a military warlord and an influential Catholic bishop. Henry the Lion [*Heinrich der Löwe*]¹⁶⁸, Duke of

Saxony and Duke of Bavaria ... was one of the most powerful German princes of his time. He ruled over vast territories in the German Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ from the North and Baltic Sea to the Alps. Henry wanted to expand his power in Bavaria by gaining control of the lucrative salt trade which the Catholic Church in Freising [a town about 40 km north of Munich] had under its control.

Bishop Otto von Freising [ca.1112-1158] was a scholar, historian and bishop of a large section of Bavaria that was part of his diocese of Freising. Years earlier (the exact time is unclear, but may have been in the early 10th century), Benedictine monks helped build a toll bridge and a customs house over the Isar River (most likely in the modern town of Oberföhring) to control the salt trade between Augsburg and Salzburg (which had existed since Roman times).

Henry/*Heinrich* wanted to control the toll bridge and its income for himself, so he destroyed the bridge and customs house in 1156. He then built a new toll bridge, customs house and a coin market closer to his home somewhat upstream (at a settlement around the area of modern oldtown Munich: *Marienplatz*, *Marienhof* and the St. Peter's Church). This new toll bridge most likely crossed the Isar where the *Museuminsel* and the modern *Ludwigsbrücke* is now located.

Bishop Otto protested to his nephew, Emperor Frederick/Friedrich I Barbarossa¹²². However, on 14.06.1158 in Augsburg⁴³⁷, the conflict was settled in favour of Duke Henry/*Heinrich*. The Augsburg Arbitration mentions the name of the location in dispute as '*forum apud Munichen*'. Although Bishop Otto had lost his bridge, the arbiters ordered Duke Henry/*Heinrich* to pay a third of his income to the Bishop in Freising as compensation.

14.06.1158 is considered the official 'founding day' of the city of Munich, not the date when it was first settled. Archaeological excavations at *Marienhof* Square (near *Marienplatz*) in advance of the expansion of the S-Bahn (subway) in 2012, discovered shards of vessels from the 11th century which prove again that the settlement of Munich must be older than the Augsburg Arbitration of 1158. The old St. Peter's Church near *Marienplatz* is also believed to predate the founding date of the town.

In 1175 Munich received city status and fortification. In 1180, after Henry the Lion's fall from grace with Emperor Frederick/Friedrich I Barbarossa, including his trial and exile, Otto I Wittelsbach [ca. 1117-1183] became Duke of Bavaria, and Munich was handed to the Bishop of Freising. In 1240 Munich was transferred to Otto II Wittelsbach [1206-1253] and in 1255, when the Duchy of Bavaria was split in two, Munich became the ducal residence of Upper Bavaria.

Duke Louis IV [Ludwig IV, 1282 or 1286 to 1347], a native of Munich, was elected German King in 1314 and crowned as Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ in 1328. He strengthened the city's position by granting it the salt monopoly, thus assuring it of additional income.

On 13.02.1327 a large fire broke out in Munich that lasted two days and destroyed about a third of the town.

In 1349 the Black Death ravaged Munich and Bavaria.

In the 15th century Munich underwent a revival of Gothic arts: the Old Town Hall was enlarged, and Munich's largest Gothic church – the *Frauenkirche* [Church of Our Lady] – now a cathedral, was constructed in only 20 years, starting in 1468.

When Bavaria was reunited in 1506 after a brief war against the Duchy of Landshut, Munich became its capital. The arts and politics became increasingly influenced by the court. ...

The Catholic League was founded in Munich in 1609. In 1623, during the Thirty Years' War, Munich became an electoral residence when Maximilian I, Duke of Bavaria [1573-1651] was invested with the electoral dignity, but in 1632 the city was occupied by Gustav II Adolph of Sweden [1594-1632]. When the bubonic plague broke out in 1634 and 1635, about one-third of the population died. Under the regency of the Bavarian Electors, Munich was an important centre of Baroque life, but also had to suffer under Habsburg occupations in 1704 and 1742." [Wikipedia]

During the Coalition Wars (see respective sections in chapter 2) Bavaria with its capital Munich changed sides twice:

- In the first and second Coalition War (1792-1797 and 1799-1802, respectively) Bavaria stood on the side of Austria and its allies, fighting against Napoléon's French army.
- During the third Coalition War (1805) the Principality/Electorate of Bavaria made a peace and co-operation contract with Napoléon and became member of the Napoléon-controlled *Rheinbund* (Confederation of the Rhine, *États confédérés du Rhin*). During the entire fourth and fifth Coalition Wars (1806-1807 and 1809, respectively) Bavaria fought on the (victorious) French side against Austria and its allies.

It was rewarded by being upgraded to a Kingdom (with Principal/Elector Maximilian Joseph, 1756-1825, becoming its first King as Maximilian I Joseph²⁷⁰) and by getting additional territories (e.g. Franconia in the north).

- During the sixth Coalition War (1812-1815) Bavaria made up its mind again, was the first member to leave the *Rheinbund* and changed back to the coalition (that in the end consisted of Russia, Austria, Prussia as major players). By this move, after the Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (*Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig*, October 1813) and in the subsequent Congress of Vienna (see respective section in chapter 2) Bavaria belonged to winners' side (again). Thus, it could keep its state of a Kingdom and the territorial gains achieved in the earlier conflicts.

"During the early to mid-19th century, the old fortified city walls of Munich were largely demolished due to population expansion. The first Munich railway station was built in 1839, with a line going to Augsburg in the west. By 1849 a newer Munich Central Train Station (*München Hauptbahnhof*) was completed, with a line going to Landshut and Regensburg in the north. In 1825 Ludwig I²⁴⁹ ascended to the throne and commissioned leading architects such as Leo von Klenze [1784-1864] to design a series of public museums in neo-Classical style. The grand building projects of Ludwig I got Munich the endearment 'Isar-Athen' and 'Monaco di Bavaria'.

By the time Ludwig II²⁵⁰ became King in 1864, he remained mostly aloof from his capital and focused more on his fanciful castles in the Bavarian countryside, which is why he is known the world over as the 'Fairy Tale King'. Ludwig II tried to lure Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵ to Munich, but his plans for an opera house were declined by the city council. Ludwig II nevertheless generated a windfall for Munich's craft and construction industries. In 1876 Munich hosted the first German Art and Industry Exhibition which showcased the northern neo-Renaissance fashion that came to be the German Empire's predominant style. Munich-based artists put on the German National Applied Arts Exhibition in 1888, showcasing Baroque Revival architecture and Rococo Revival designs.

The Prince Regent Luitpold's²⁵² reign from 1886 till 1912 [standing in for his nephew King Otto I of Bavaria³⁰⁷ who was mentally ill] was marked by tremendous artistic and cultural activity in Munich. At the dawn of the 20th century Munich was an epicentre for the *Jugendstil* [art nouveau] movement, combining a liberal magazine culture with progressive industrial design and architecture. The German art movement took its name from the Munich magazine *Die Jugend* (The Youth). ... In 1905 two large department stores opened in Munich, the *Kaufhaus Oberpollinger* and the *Warenhaus Hermann Tietz* [founded in Gera⁵⁰⁰, name changed to 'Hertie' by the Nazis in order to hide the Jewish origins], both had been designed by the architect Max Littmann²⁴⁰. In 1911 the Expressionist group *Der Blaue Reiter* [The Blue Rider] was established in Munich. ...

Following the outbreak of World War I in 1914, life in Munich became very difficult, as the Allied blockade of Germany led to food and fuel shortages. During French air raids in 1916 three bombs fell on Munich.

In March 1916 three separate aircraft-engine and automobile companies joined to form 'Bayerische Motoren Werke' (BMW) in Munich.

After World War I, the city was at the centre of substantial political unrest. In November 1918, on the eve of the German revolution, [King] Ludwig III²⁵¹ and his family fled the city. After the murder of the first republican premier of Bavaria Kurt Eisner [1867-1919] in February 1919 by Anton Graf [Count] von Arco auf Valley [1897-1945], the Bavarian Soviet Republic was proclaimed. When Communists took power, Lenin²²⁹, who had lived in Munich some years before, sent a congratulatory telegram, but the Soviet Republic was ended on 03.05.1919 by the *Freikorps* [basically nationalist/right-wing paramilitary units formed of World War I veterans]. While the republican government had been restored, Munich became a hotbed of extremist politics, among which Adolf Hitler¹⁸² and the National Socialists⁵⁷³ soon rose to prominence.

Munich's first film studio (Bavaria Film) was founded in 1919 [and still exists today].

In 1923 Adolf Hitler and his supporters, who were concentrated in Munich, staged the Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶, an attempt to overthrow the Weimar Republic and seize power. The revolt failed, resulting in Hitler's arrest and the temporary crippling of the Nazi Party (NSDAP)⁵⁷³. The city again became important to the Nazis when they took power in Germany in 1933. The party created its first concentration camp at Dachau⁴⁷², 16 km (9.9 mi) north-west of the city. Because of its importance to the rise of National Socialism, Munich was referred to as the *Hauptstadt der Bewegung* (Capital of the Movement).

The NSDAP headquarters and the documentation apparatus for controlling all aspects of life were located in Munich. Nazi organisations, such as the National Socialist Women's League and the *Gestapo* [*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police]⁵⁰¹, had their offices along *Brienner Straße* and around the *Königsplatz*. The party acquired 68 buildings in the area and many *Führerbauten* (*Führer* buildings) were built to reflect a new aesthetic of power. Construction work for the *Führerbau* and the party headquarters (known as the Brown House) started in September 1933. The *Haus der [Deutschen] Kunst* (House of German Art) was the first building to be commissioned by Hitler. The architect Paul Troost [1878-1934] was asked to start work shortly after the Nazis had seized power because 'the most German of all German cities' was left with no exhibition building when in 1931 the Glass Palace was destroyed in an arson.

In March 1924 Munich broadcast its first radio program. The station became '*Bayerischer Rundfunk*' (Bavarian Broadcasting Service – another BBC) in 1931. [The institution still exists today under this name.]

The city was the site where the 1938 Munich Agreement signed between Britain and France with Germany as part of the Franco-British policy of appeasement. The British Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain [1869-1940, British Premier 1937-1949, succeeded by Winston Churchill⁷¹] assented to the German annexation of Czechoslovakia's *Sudetenland* region in the hopes of satisfying Hitler's territorial expansion [and avoid war].

The first airport in Munich was completed in October 1939, in the area of Riem. The airport would remain there until it was moved closer to Freising in 1992.

On 08.11.1939, shortly after the Second World War had begun, a bomb was planted in the *Bürgerbräukeller* in Munich in an attempt to assassinate Adolf Hitler during a political party speech. Hitler, however, had left the building minutes before the bomb went off. ...

Munich was the base of the White Rose, a student resistance movement. The group had distributed leaflets in several cities and, following the 1943 Battle of Stalingrad, members of the group stenciled slogans such as 'Down with Hitler' and 'Hitler the Mass Murderer' on public buildings in Munich. The core members were arrested and executed after Sophie Scholl and her brother Hans Scholl were caught distributing leaflets on Munich University campus calling upon the youth to rise against Hitler.

The city was heavily damaged by Allied bombing during World War II, with 71 air raids over five years. US troops liberated Munich on 30.04.1945.

After US occupation in 1945, Munich was completely rebuilt following a meticulous plan which preserved its pre-war street grid, bar a few exceptions owing to then modern traffic concepts. In 1957 Munich's population surpassed one million. The city continued to play a

highly significant role in the German economy, politics and culture, giving rise to its nickname '*Heimliche Hauptstadt [Deutschlands]*' (secret capital [of Germany]) in the decades after World War II.

In Munich, *Bayerischer Rundfunk* began its first television broadcast in 1954.

Since 1963 Munich has been hosting the Munich Security Conference, held annually in the Hotel *Bayerischer Hof*. Munich also became known on the political level due to the strong influence of Bavarian politician Franz Josef Strauss [1915-1988] from the 1960s to the 1980s [both on the level of the Federal Republic of Germany and the State of Bavaria]. The Munich Airport, which commenced operations in 1992, was named in his honour [Franz Josef Strauss Airport, today Germany's second-largest airport after the one in Frankfurt⁴⁹³].

Munich hosted the 1972 Summer Olympics. After winning the bid in 1966 the Mayor of Munich Hans-Jochen Vogel [1926-2020] accelerated the construction of the U-Bahn subway and the S-Bahn metropolitan commuter railway. In May 1967 the construction work began for a new U-Bahn line connecting the city with the Olympic Park. The Olympic Park subway station was built near the BMW Headquarters and the line was completed May 1972, three months before the opening of the 1972 Summer Olympics. Shortly before the opening ceremony, Munich also inaugurated a sizable pedestrian priority zone between *Karlsplatz* ["*Stachus*"] and *Marienplatz*. In 1970 the Munich city council released funds so that the iconic Gothic façade and *Glockenspiel* [carillon] of the New City Hall (*Neues Rathaus*) could be restored.

During 1972 Summer Olympics 11 Israeli athletes were murdered by Palestinian terrorists in the Munich massacre, when gunmen from the Palestinian 'Black September' group took hostage members of the Israeli Olympic team." [Wikipedia]

In the following some further information about Munich in brief.

Economy:

Economically, Munich is one of the healthiest cities in Germany. Major high-tech concerns and companies have their headquarters in Munich, e.g. the car manufacturer BMW Group (residing in the famous "four-cylinder building"), the electronics and software concern Siemens, the truck and bus manufacturer MAN (now part of the Volkswagen concern), the aircraft engine company MTU Aero Engines, the provider of technical gases Linde, and the electronics concern Rohde & Schwarz. Notable US-American companies have their German or European headquarters here, e.g. McDonald's and Microsoft. Apple plans to establish a centre of research and chip design in Munich, an investment of around two billion Euro.

Munich has significance as a financial centre (second only to Frankfurt⁴⁹³). It outranks Frankfurt though as home of insurance companies such as Allianz (one of the biggest insurance concerns worldwide) and Munich Re (re-insurance).

Munich is the largest publishing city in Europe, e.g. home to the *Süddeutsche Zeitung* (one of Germany's biggest and most respected daily newspapers) and to the German branch of Random House (the world's largest publishing house). The city is also the location of the programming headquarters of broadcasting companies – both public and private ones. The Bavaria Film Studios in the suburb of Grünwald are one of Europe's biggest film production studios.

Historic and otherwise significant places and buildings:

Historic and otherwise significant places and buildings in Munich are far too numerous to be explained in detail here; just to mention some: *Marienplatz*; Old and New Town Hall (*altes und neues Rathaus*; well, "new" is a relative attribute, the New Town Hall is also already more than 100 years old); historic city gates (*Isartor*, *Sendlinger Tor*, *Karlstor*); *Karlsplatz* ("*Stachus*") with the *Justizpalast* (Palace of Justice); *Peterskirche* (St. Peter's Church); *Heiliggeistkirche* (Church of the Holy Spirit); *Frauenkirche* (Church of Our Lady, since the early 19th century serving as cathedral); city palace complex of the Wittelsbach⁶⁴³ dynasty (Germany's largest urban palace, containing also the splendid Rococo Cuvilliés Theatre); the neo-Classical National Theatre; several more Baroque and neo-Classical mansions; the park English Garden in the suburb of Schwabing; a little outside of Munich the Baroque pa-

laces in Nymphenburg and Oberschleissheim; BMW's four-cylinder building, erected between 1968 and 1973; the gigantic transparent roof (designed bei the architect Frei Otto, 1925-2015, an expert in tensile and membrane structures) that spans over several Olympic sites in the Olympiapark, etc., etc.

Higher education:

Munich has two state universities:

- The *Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München* (LMU) was originally founded in 1472, is thus one of the oldest universities in Germany. However, it was located in Ingolstadt first, then moved to Landshut (1800), and only came to Munich in 1826. Its name combines Principal Ludwig IX of Bavaria-Landshut (1417-1479) as its founder and King Maximilian I Joseph of Bavaria²⁷⁰ (1756-1825) as the ruler who initiated bringing it to Munich. The LMU offers all non-technical subjects.
- The *Technische Universität München* (TUM, Technical University Munich) is the largest and one of the best renowned technical universities in Germany. Besides natural sciences, engineering and computer science, it also offers subjects in economics and management, life sciences, medicine, social and political sciences. Since about 1999 the majority of buildings of TU München are located in Garching, an independent town about 16 km north of the city centre of Munich.

In this place already since 1957 the nuclear Research Reactor Munich (*Forschungsreaktor München*, FRM) was located, so Garching was an obvious choice to re-locate the *Technische Universität* that had outgrown its traditional home in the city centre of Munich.

By the way: The 12th International Conference on Engineering Design (ICED '99) was the first big event held in the just finished Mechanical Engineering (*Maschinenwesen*) building on the campus in Garching. The building had been constructed with BMW as a general contractor – within time and cost limits.

Based on even earlier (1827) technical schools, the origins of TUM are a polytechnic school, founded 1868 in Munich by the Bavarian King Ludwig II²⁵⁰. Soon afterwards (1877) it became *Königlich Bayerische Technische Hochschule München* (best translated as Royal Bavarian Institute of Technology Munich). In 1901 it was awarded the right to grant doctoral degrees in the technical disciplines.

This met strong opposition of the traditional universities who saw engineering as non-scientific. As already explained in connection with the *Technische Hochschule Berlin* (which was the first to be allowed engineering doctorates): The doctoral degrees at technical "schools" had to be in German language (opposed to Latin for those of "real" universities), with capital letters up front, and with a hyphen: *Doktor-Ingenieur* (Dr.-Ing.) in contrast to, for instance, *doctor medicinae* (Dr. med.) or *doctor rerum naturalium* (Dr. rer.nat.): Of course, initially this was meant as a discrimination, however today is clear indicator of excellence...

No less than 15 Nobel Prize Laureates studied and/or did research and taught at TUM, nine of them having received the award within the last 40 years. Interesting: Among those is the later Nobel Prize Laureate in Literature Thomas Mann²⁶²; he was enrolled into the Department of General Sciences (*Allgemeine Wissenschaften*) of TUM 1894/1895.

The two universities are complemented by a large number of external research institutes – not mentioned here in detail. Both universities are usually in the top three in German university rankings that are fashionable also in Germany since some years. LMU and TUM are – sometimes in close co-operation – part of the German Federal academic excellence program from the outset.

In Munich-Neubiberg (ca. 15 km to the south-east of Munich city centre) since 1973 the University of the German Armed Forces Munich (*Universität der Bundeswehr München*) is located; like the other Army University (*Helmut-Schmidt-Universität, Universität der Bundeswehr Hamburg*) it is a separate institution under the control of the Defence Ministry of the Federal Republic of Germany, not the State of Bavaria.

Munich also hosts a large University of Applied Sciences (*Fachhochschule*). In addition, Munich has the *Akademie der Bildenden Künste München* (Academy of Fine Arts Munich, founded 1808), the *Hochschule für Musik und Theater München* (Academy of Music and Theatre, founded 1830, today located in the ex-Nazi *Führerbau*), the *Deutsche Journalistenschule* (German School/Academy of Journalists, founded in 1959), the well reputed *Hochschule für Fernsehen und Film* (HFF, Academy of Television and Film Munich, founded in 1966) and quite some more institutions in other fields.

Museums:

Museums in Munich are again an issue beyond the space available here. Just to mention some: *Deutsches Museum* (German Museum) is the largest and one of the oldest science and technical museums in the world; important art galleries are the *Alte Pinakothek*, the *Neue Pinakothek*, the *Pinakothek der Moderne*, the *Museum Brandhorst* and the *Lenbachhaus*²²⁷. An important collection of Greek and Roman art is held in the *Glyptothek* and the *Staatliche Antikensammlung* (State Antiquities Collection). Another important museum is the Egyptian Museum.

Theatre and music:

“Munich is a major international cultural centre and has played host to many prominent composers including Orlando di Lasso [1532-1594], W.A. Mozart²⁹⁰, Carl Maria von Weber [1786-1826], Richard Wagner⁴⁰⁵, Gustav Mahler²⁵⁷, Richard Strauss³⁸², Max Reger [1873-1916] and Carl Orff [1895-1982]. With the Munich Biennale founded by Hans Werner Henze¹⁷⁴, and the A*Devantgarde festival [the name is a mixture of the French words ‘avant’ and ‘devant’ meaning temporally and spatially progressing – an apt description of the festival’s intent], the city still contributes to modern music theatre. Some of classical music’s best-known pieces have been created in and around Munich by composers born in the area, for example, Richard Strauss’s tone poem *Also sprach Zarathustra* or Carl Orff’s *Carmina Burana*.

At the *Nationaltheater* several of Richard Wagner’s operas were premiered under the patronage of [King] Ludwig II of Bavaria²⁵⁰. It is the home of the Bavarian State Opera and the Bavarian State Orchestra. Next door, the modern Residenz Theatre was erected in the building that had housed the Cuvilliés Theatre before World War II. Many operas were staged there, including the premiere of Mozart’s *Idomeneo* in 1781. The *Gärtnerplatz* Theatre is a ballet and musical state theatre while another opera house, the *Prinzregententheater*, has become the home of the Bavarian Theatre Academy and the Munich Chamber Orchestra. The modern *Gasteig* centre houses the Munich Philharmonic Orchestra. The third orchestra in Munich with international importance is the Bavarian Radio Symphony Orchestra. Its primary concert venue is the *Herkulesaal* in the former city royal residence, the *Munich Residenz*.” [Wikipedia]

The *Gasteig* has been cause of much criticism because of its meanwhile outdated room concept and its acoustics. Therefore, a major redevelopment has started in 2021 and will last at least until 2027. As a temporary substitute the *Isarphilharmonie* was opened, directly adjacent to a former power station that is now a cultural centre. The architectural concept (designed by the renowned architect office Gerkan, Marg and Partner, gmp⁵⁰³) and the acoustics (developed by Yasuhisa Toyota and his consultancy Nagata Acoustics) of this “stop-gap solution” have earned high praise both by the critics and the public.

In the near future the City of Munich will have two additional problems: The *Nationaltheater*, home of the Bavarian State Opera, and the building of the *Hochschule für Musik und Theater München*, the ex-Nazi *Führerbau*, dearly need refurbishment and modernisation. Both institutions would need temporary substitute accommodations for an estimated 10-year period, and with very special demands in both cases. At the time of writing (2023/2024) it is still unclear when and how this can be done.

Sports:

Munich’s soccer club (more exact: soccer concern) *Bayern München* was for a long time the standardised winner (*Deutscher Fußball-Meister*) in the German Premier League (*Bundes-*

liga): An uninterrupted run of 11 titles between the seasons 2012/2013 and 2022(2023 (in total 33 wins since 1932/1933) was stopped in 2023/2024 when Bayer Leverkusen won the championship.

A vast new stadium was opened in the north (2005), after its main sponsor called “*Allianz Arena*”.

⁵⁶⁷ **NATO**, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, French Organisation du traité de l'Atlantique (OTAN): “Deterrent intergovernmental military alliance of [at present, February 2024] 31 member states – 29 European and two North American [USA, Canada]. Established in the aftermath of World War II, the organisation implemented the North Atlantic Treaty, signed in Washington, D.C., on 04.04.1949 [comprising 12 founding members: France, the United Kingdom, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxemburg, the United States of America, Canada, Portugal, Italy, Norway, Denmark, and Iceland].

NATO is a collective security system: Its independent member states agree to defend each other against attacks by third parties [even if this is questioned by a certain lunatic contesting candidature for the 2024 Presidential Elections in the USA]. During the Cold War, NATO operated as a check on the threat posed by the Soviet Union. The alliance remained in place after the dissolution of the Soviet Union and the Warsaw Pact and has been involved in military operations in the Balkans, the Middle East, South Asia, and Africa. The organisation's motto is ‘*animus in consulendo liber*’ (Latin for ‘a mind unfettered in deliberation’).

NATO's main headquarters are located in Brussels, Belgium, while NATO's military headquarters are near Mons, Belgium. ... the combined militaries of all NATO members include around 3.5 million soldiers and personnel.” [Wikipedia]

Over time, NATO was enlarged nine times. After the (Western) Allies of World War II had allowed, even supported West Germany's rearmament (1952/1953), the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰ became member of the NATO alliance in 1955. The background was, of course, that West Germany was situated at the frontline of the looming Cold War, therefore needed – at least as a buffer...

The most recent additions are Finland (2023) and Sweden (2024) – in both cases a consequence of Russia's aggression against Ukraine in 2014 (annexion of the Crimea peninsula) and 2022 (invasion). A number of states has the attribute of “aspiring members”: Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, and Ukraine. NATO's enlargement has led to tensions with non-member Russia, even though Russia is one of the twenty additional countries participating in NATO's so-called Partnership for Peace programme.

⁵⁶⁸ **Naumburg**: Medium-sized town about 50 km north-east of Weimar, since 1815 (Congress of Vienna) Prussian, today on the southern outskirts of the State of Saxony-Anhalt.

Founded at the crossing of two important medieval trade routes (Via Regia from west to east and the Regensburg Road from south to north), first documented mention in 1012, bishopric since 1028. Naumburg is famous for its cathedral, today a UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Site. The cathedral is composed of a Romanesque middle section flanked by two Gothic choirs – one in the east (the normal position oriented to Bethlehem, birthplace of Jesus Christ) and one in the west. This design is not uncommon in the Romanesque style of cathedrals (for reasons not entirely clear today, examples are in Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Worms⁶⁴⁷, Trier⁶²⁵, Bamberg⁴⁴¹, Bonn⁴⁵⁴, and two churches – not the cathedral – in Hildesheim⁵²³), but almost unknown in the Gothic style.

The writer and philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche³⁰¹ spent most of his childhood and his youth in Naumburg. When he fell ill (loss of mental faculties, from 1889) he returned to Naumburg to be taken care of by his mother. When his mother became too frail, he (was) moved to Weimar where his sister, Elisabeth Förster-Nietzsche¹¹³, had settled. Therefore, Naumburg hosts the second Nietzsche museum in Germany besides Weimar (see also **Fig. 45**).

⁵⁶⁹ **NNDP**, *Nationaldemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (National-Democratic Party of Germany): Bloc/satellite party in East Germany (DDR/GDR)⁴⁷⁶, founded 1948, probably designed to appeal to a more conservative clientele.

After the German re-unification the NDPD was integrated into the West German FDP (*Freie Demokratische Partei Deutschlands*, Free Democratic Party of Germany)⁴⁹¹.

570 **Neuilly-sur-Seine**: Western suburb of Paris, quite privileged. Today it is about halfway on the line between *Arc de Triomphe* and the new business quarter *La Défense* with its new *Grand Arche*.

571 **Neustadt-Glewe**: Small town in Mecklenburg, about halfway between Hamburg⁵¹³ and Berlin⁴⁴⁸.

572 **Nordhausen**: Medium-sized town in north-west Thuringia, ca. 120 km north-west of Weimar, at the southern outskirts of the Harz mountain. Nordhausen was an important place for the production of machinery, foremost locomotives and agricultural tractors.

During World War II tank engines were produced here. This and the close vicinity of *Mittelbau Dora*, an outpost of the Concentration Camp Buchenwald where rockets and airplanes were produced, led to heavy bombardments of the allied troops that destroyed about 75% of the town.

Lothar de Maizière²⁵⁹, the first and at the same time last democratically legitimated Prime Minister of East Germany (Deutsche Demokratische Republik, German Democratic Republic, DDR/GDR⁴⁷⁶) was born in Nordhausen.

573 **NSDAP**, *Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei* (National-Socialist German Workers' Party): The roots of the party go back to smaller political groups with a nationalist orientation that formed in the last years of World War I, especially to a league called "*Freier Arbeiterschuss für einen guten Frieden*" (Free Workers' Committee for a good Peace), created in Bremen⁴⁵⁸ in Northern Germany. On 07.03.1918 Anton Drexler (1884-1942), an avid German nationalist, formed a branch of this league in Munich⁵⁶⁶, called "*Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*" (DAP, German Workers' Party): Very small, rather local, and in this form only existing for about one year. The party propagated an extremist German nationalist, racist and populist ideology, had close connections to the *Freikorps* paramilitary culture, consisting mainly of now redundant and discontent World War I veterans and fighting against the Communist uprisings in post-World War I Germany.

In July 1919 the Austrian-born Adolf Hitler¹⁸² – after World War I back in Munich at that time – came into contact with the DAP. Originally he had been sent to a meeting of the party as an intelligence agent (*Verbindungsmann*) of the *Reichswehr* (the German army or what was left of it) in order to observe the party's activities. He shared the ideology of the party and within a couple of weeks became a member; he claimed later to have been convinced to join the DAP because it was small and he saw a chance to eventually become its leader. The party was keen to have him because he was a gifted speaker. Hitler soon rose in the party's hierarchy.

Early in 1920 the party extended its name by the adjective "*Nationalsozialistisch*" (National-Socialist) to become the NSDAP. The component "Socialist" was added by the party's executive committee in order to help appeal to left-wing workers – against Hitler's objections.

Because the NSDAP (and its predecessor DAP) had been founded in Munich, the city later "earned" the denomination "*Hauptstadt der Bewegung*" (Capital of the [Nazi] Movement). The party's administration also remained in Munich throughout; many of the Nazi Party administration buildings can still be seen on and around the *Königsplatz* (King's Square), only about 300 m north-east of Munich's central railway station.

After some infighting, Adolf Hitler took over the chair of the NSDAP on 29.07.1921. The former committee conducting the party was dissolved, Hitler was granted nearly absolute powers as the party's sole leader, and he soon acquired the title "*Führer*" (Leader). In the same year the SA (*Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers, also known as the *Braunhemden*/Brownshirts)⁵⁹⁶ were founded as a party militia – at first led by Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷ – and began violent attacks on other parties.

On 08./09.11.1923 (see also footnote xv on page 106 on the date), inspired by the Italian Fascists' March on Rome under Benito Mussolini (1883-1945), the so-called Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ took place in Munich, also known as the Munich Putsch and, in German, as the

Hitlerputsch, *Hitler-Ludendorff-Putsch*, *Bürgerbräu-Putsch* or *Marsch auf die Feldherrnhalle* (March on the Field Marshals' Hall in Munich). This *coup d'état* to seize power in Munich, Bavaria and beyond, failed completely, mainly because the local *Reichswehr* commanders refused to support it and beat it down instead.

In consequence, the Nazi Party was immediately banned (on 09.11.1923); however, it managed to continue its activities under another name (*Deutsche Partei*, DP, German Party) from 1924 to 1925. Hitler, Ludendorff²⁴⁸ and a number of others involved in the Beer Hall Putsch were arrested, tried for treason in March 1924, most of them sentenced. Hitler got a sentence of five years in prison, with a chance to be released on parole already after 6 months. While he was in prison, he wrote the first volume of his semi-autobiographical political manifesto *Mein Kampf* (My Struggle).

After 1925 the party and its leader Adolf Hitler could resume their political activities, it gradually rose in public cognition and could achieve successes in elections. The author of this book sees a number of factors that contributed to this development:

- Adolf Hitler's talent as a speaker (or better: demagogue),
- the systematic expansion of the party beyond Munich and Bavaria,
- on the streets a mixture of violence (against political adversaries, especially from the left) and of bombastic stagings (e.g. the infamous torchlight processions of the SA),
- a new kind of propaganda and media usage, e.g. Adolf Hitler flying from city to city via airplane (propaganda formula: *Hitler über Deutschland*, Hitler over Germany) which always made it to the headlines, and
- the Great Depression of the late 1920s/early 1930s and the impoverishment of major parts of the population that was caused by it.

In the elections for the *Reichstag* (the central parliament in Berlin) the party climbed up from 2.6% in 1926 to 37.4% and 33.1% in the two 1932 elections, respectively – the NSDAP had become the strongest political power in Germany.

The number of NSDAP members had continuously grown and reached its peak towards the end (!) of World War II: with about 8.5 million out of a population of ca. 65 million people (13.1%).

On 30.01.1933 Adolf Hitler had reached his ultimate objective: President (*Reichspräsident*) Paul von Hindenburg¹⁸⁰ appointed him German Chancellor (*Reichskanzler*).

"Four weeks into his chancellorship, the *Reichstag* building⁵⁹¹ caught fire in the middle of the night. Hitler blamed the incident on the Communists and was convinced the arson was part of a larger effort to overthrow the German government. Using this justification, Hitler persuaded [*Reichspräsident*] Hindenburg to enact the [so-called] *Reichstag* Fire Decree [official title "*Verordnung des Reichspräsidenten zum Schutz von Volk und Staat*", Decree of the *Reich* President for the Protection of the People and the State]. The decree abolished most civil liberties including the right to speak, assemble, protest, and due process. Using the decree the Nazis declared a state of emergency and began to arrest, intimidate, and purge their political adversaries. Communists and labour union leaders were subsequently arrested and interned in Dachau⁴⁷², the first concentration camp constructed by the Nazi regime. By clearing the political arena of anyone willing to challenge him, Hitler submitted a proposal to the *Reichstag* that would immediately grant all legislative powers to the cabinet. This would in effect allow Hitler's government to act without concern to the Constitution." [Wikipedia]

This proposal led to the infamous Enabling Act (*Ermächtigungsgesetz*, official title "*Gesetz zur Behebung der Not von Volk und Reich*", Law to Remedy the Distress of People and *Reich*) of 23./24.03.1933 – with the deputies of the Social-Democratic Party (SPD)⁶¹¹ being the only group voting against it. Soon all political parties, except the NSDAP, were banned. Germany had become a one-party state with Adolf Hitler as the undisputed dictator. The persecution of political adversaries was extended, especially against Communists and Social-Democrats. Elections were effectively disposed with, voters only could decide between consent or no consent, "yes" or "no".

When in power, the Nazis mirrored state institutions by NSDAP institutions throughout the country (e.g. NSDAP *Gaus* alongside the States). This led to a lot of functional overlaps and frequent conflicts, with the actual power ever more going from the state to the party institutions the longer the regime lasted. Even though ineffective, the whole construct was basically a means to secure and maintain power because everybody could be played off against each other.

The history after the Nazi takeover of power (*Machtergreifung*) is well-known and shall not be described in detail: General re-armament and other infringements of the hated Treaty of Versailles; persecution, imprisonment and murder (“effacement”) of the Jewish and other “inferior” population in Germany and later also beyond Germany (in total about 6 million Jews killed in the Holocaust); expansion policy through occupation of “German-dominated” regions outside the *Reich* (Austria, Sudeten territories in Czechoslovakia); aggression against Poland that soon led to World War II; intention to gain additional *Lebensraum* for the Germans east of Germany’s present borders – the excuse for the aggression against the Soviet Union from 1941.

The number of casualties in World War II – both soldiers and civilians – is estimated at 75 million (i.e. almost the whole population of today’s Germany), a third of them alone on the side of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) and an astonishing 20 million in China (fighting in Asia against Japan) [<https://de.statista.com/394tiquette/daten/studie/1055110/umfrage/zahl-der-toten-nach-staaten-im-zweiten-weltkrieg/>].

In summary, trying to extinguish the Jews (as well as other races) and sparking off World War II was by far the biggest crime of the 20th century, with the NSDAP and its leader Adolf Hitler clearly responsible for it.

After World War II the NSDAP and all similar right-wing organisations were banned, both in West and East Germany – a regulation that is valid (and closely observed) until today.

After World War II the Allies – again both in West and East Germany as well as in Austria – scrutineered millions of former NSDAP members and collaborators with regard to their involvement in crimes (so-called *Entnazifizierung*, denazification). Despite this effort, quite some former Nazis “slipped through” and could (re-) gain leading positions in the two German States that followed the German *Reich* (more so in the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰ than in the DDR/GDR⁴⁷⁶). This also had to do with the demand for experts needed to build up the new societies and with the fact that soon after 1945 requirements to cope with the Cold War had become more important than reworking the past.

It is shocking that in 2022 another dictator, Vladimir Putin, mis-uses the term “denazification” to justify the biggest aggression against a neighbour state in Europe since World War II.

The NSDAP and with it 52 other Nazi-affiliated and -supervised organisations were abolished and their activities outlawed by the Allied Control Council in 1945.

⁵⁷⁴ **Nürnberg** (Nuremberg): Large city in and unofficial capital of Franconia (which since 1806 belongs to Bavaria).

Nürnberg is known for its medieval castle (*Kaiserburg*). Major parts of the Golden Bull⁵⁰⁴ were elaborated here. The Golden Bull also stipulated that the *Kaiserburg* in *Nürnberg* shall be the place where a newly established King/Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ has to hold his first public audience (*Hoftag*) after having been elected in Frankfurt⁴⁹³ and crowned in Aachen⁴³².

However, the present appearance of the *Kaiserburg* is mainly a product of the romanticism in the 19th century

In 1835 the first modern, i.e. steam-powered, railway line in Germany was opened, connecting *Nürnberg* with its neighbour town Fürth (length of the line about 6 km). The locomotive, called *Adler* (eagle), was imported from the company of George Stephenson (1781-1848) and his son Robert (1803-1859) in Newcastle upon Tyne, England. A replica of the *Adler*, built 1935 for the 100th anniversary of the first German railway line, is displayed at the *Nürnberg* railway museum; it is kept in running condition and is operated on special occasions.

Along with this engine, the engine driver William Wilson (1809-1862) was “imported”. Wilson became a celebrity in the region, passengers insisted on him when using the railway. After his first contract (originally only of eight months duration), Wilson stayed in *Nürnberg*; some of his descendants still live there.

The first German railway line between *Nürnberg* and Fürth was given the name “*Ludwigs-eisenbahn*” (Ludwig railway) after the Bavarian King Ludwig I²⁴⁹ who had consented its construction and operation.

On the dark side, *Nürnberg* was the place of the big party rallies of the NSDAP⁵⁷³ (*Reichsparteitage*); for these, vast buildings were erected of which many still exist. *Nürnberg* also is the place where Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷ – during the NSDAP rally in 1935 – proclaimed the infamous Nuremberg Laws (*Nürnberger Gesetze*), anti-Semitic and racist laws in Nazi Germany that considerably contributed to the Holocaust.

In World War II about 90% of the town centre of *Nürnberg* were destroyed by bombing.

However, the palace of justice (*Justizpalast*) that is situated a little west of the centre survived almost unscathed. This was the place where the so-called *Nürnberg* Trials of War Criminals took place (see also box on page 127). The very room of these trials – *Saal 600* – is since a couple of years a memorial that can be visited, along with an impressive exhibition on the *Nürnberg* Trials.

⁵⁷⁵ **Oberkochen:** Very small town in Baden-Württemberg, about 80 km east of Stuttgart⁶¹⁷.

⁵⁷⁶ **OECD**, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (German: *Organisation für wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit und Entwicklung*; French: *Organisation de coopération et de développement économiques*, OCDE): “An intergovernmental organisation with 38 member countries, founded in 1961 to stimulate economic progress and world trade. It is a forum whose member countries describe themselves as committed to democracy and the market economy, providing a platform to compare policy experiences, seek answers to common problems, identify good practices, and coordinate domestic and international policies of its members.

The majority of OECD Members are high-income economies ranked as ‘very high’ in the Human Development Index, and are regarded as developed countries. Their collective population is 1.38 billion [i.e. about 17.5% of the world population]. As of 2017, OECD member countries collectively comprised 62.2% of global nominal GDP [Gross Domestic Product, the total value of goods and services produced by a country] ... and 42.8% of global GDP at purchasing power parity.” [Wikipedia]

The OECD emerged from the OEEC (Organisation for European Economic Co-operation, OEEC) which had the purpose of administering the Marshall Plan⁵⁶⁰.

The OECD has its headquarters at the *Château de la Muette* in Paris, France.

⁵⁷⁷ **Oggersheim:** Small to medium-sized town, today a suburb of Ludwigshafen, close to Mannheim. Oggersheim may be known as the home of the former German Chancellor Helmut Kohl²¹⁹.

⁵⁷⁸ **Ohrdruff:** Small town in south-west Thuringia, at the outskirts of Thuringia Forest, ca. 60 km almost west of Weimar. Ohrdruff is known for the nearby military training area (*Truppenübungsplatz*). This was founded already at the time of the German Empire (1906), was extensively used by the troops of Nazi Germany, was taken over by the Soviet Red Army after World War II, then by *Nationale Volksarmee* (National People’s Army, armed forces of the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶). After the German re-unification, it came into the possession of the *Bundeswehr* (armed forces of the [united] Federal Republic of Germany). In 2013 the area was phased out as a major military training area, although it still serves as training area for soldiers of the local barracks.

Ohrdruff was the site of the first Nazi concentration camp to be liberated by the US Army (a satellite facility of the Concentration Camp Buchenwald). Generals Eisenhower⁹⁷, Patton³¹⁰ and Bradley⁴⁷ came here to look at the piles of dead bodies left behind by the SS⁶¹³ (see also box on page 139).

579 **Opel:** Car manufacturer with headquarters in Rüsselsheim⁵⁹⁵.

In 1862 Adam Opel (1837-1895), a mechanic who had learned his profession in his father's workshop in Rüsselsheim and who had spent training periods in Belgium, England and France, founded an own company in Rüsselsheim producing sewing machines. From 1886 (and until 1940) Opel also produced bicycles – fashionable and good business at that time.

After the founder's death in 1895, his widow Sophie Opel (1840-1913) took over the lead in the company (with her two eldest sons Carl, 1869-1927, and Wilhelm, 1871-1948, as minority owners). Towards the end of the 19th century, demands both for sewing machines and bicycles folded. Therefore, Opel searched for new business areas, and decided to go for motor cars (which Adam Opel always had refused to do).

Wilhelm Opel and his younger brother Fritz (1875-1938) attended the first International Motor Show Germany (*Internationale Automobilausstellung*, IAA, still existing today), held at the beginning of October 1897 in Berlin, in order to get informed and maybe find business partners in order to save development cost and time. Four German car manufacturers showed their products in Berlin: *Daimler Motoren Gesellschaft*⁶⁰ of Bad Cannstatt/Stuttgart, *Benz & Cie*³⁰ of Mannheim, Kühlstein of Charlottenburg (today part of Berlin⁴⁴⁸), and Friedrich Lutzmann's *Anhaltische Motorwagenfabrik* (Anhalt motor carriage factory) of Dessau⁴⁷⁷.

Daimler and Benz were too big to be interested in a partnership with the newcomer Opel. Kühlstein was too small and only offering battery-electric vehicles. Therefore, the Opel brothers convinced Lutzmann to sell them everything for an amount of 116,687 Mark which would be around 950,000 Euro today: basically the complete workshop, all machines, all patents, the whole workforce, and last but not least Lutzmann himself as director of the new Opel motorcar branch. The contract was finally signed on 21.01.1899 – now considered the starting point of car production at Opel – and all assets were transferred to Rüsselsheim. Thus, Lutzmann's design became the first Opel car as "Opel Patentmotorwagen (patent motor carriage) System Lutzmann".

The Lutzmann car was quickly outdated, its production ended in 1901 after about 65 cars had been built. Lutzmann left Opel (probably was forced to leave), and Opel turned towards France where the motor car industry was most advanced. At first they took up a dealership for Renault cars, from 1902 Opel built French Darracq small cars ("*voiturettes*") under licence, named Opel-Darracq. In parallel, Opel went into motorcycle production – however, already stopped in 1907.

After 1907 more and more own designs were produced, including larger cars up to 6-cylinder models. A particularly successful product was the 1909 type 4/8 hp model: a two-seater small car, reliable, cheap to buy, run and maintain. It was used by many doctors to visit their patients, therefore soon acquired the nickname "*Doktorwagen*".

During World War I Opel kept up their car production.

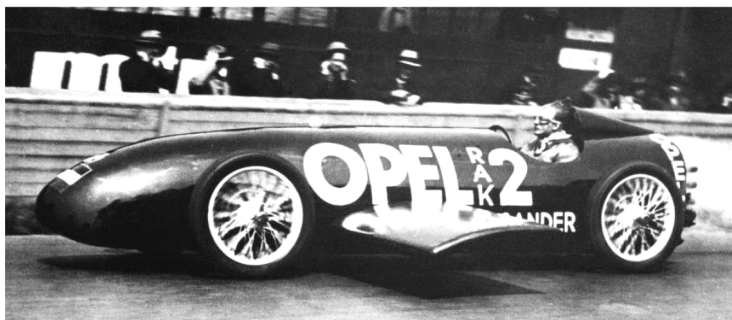
In 1924, Opel started production of the type 4/12 hp. This was a quite blunt unauthorised copy of the 1922 French Citroën 5 CV. As the Opel 4/12 hp was at first only produced in green colour, it acquired the nickname "*Laubfrosch*" (tree-frog). With regard to its roots in the Citroën 5 CV it also initiated the saying "*dasselbe in Grün*" (the same thing in green) which is used in the German language universally until today. Technically, the Opel 4/12 hp model was revolutionary as it adopted Henry Ford's assembly line production system for the first time in Germany.

In the last days of the German Empire (1917-1918) some members of the Opel family were elevated to peerage by the Grand Principal Ernst Ludwig of Hesse (1868-1937), now called **von Opel**.

In the 1920s, Fritz von Opel (1899-1971), grandson of Adam Opel and son of Wilhelm von Opel, an engineer trained at *Technische Hochschule Darmstadt* (today Technical University Darmstadt), started experiments with cars, rail vehicles and even airplanes driven by solid-fuelled rockets. Well remembered is the record for rocket-driven cars of 238 km/h in the car "RAK 2", achieved on 23.05.1928 at the AVUS test track in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ with himself at the wheel. (The car even already sported wings that became racing car equipment only 40 years

onward.) One month later an unmanned rail car (“RAK 3”) achieved a record of 254 km/h. On 30.09.1929 Fritz von Opel started to the second manned flight of a rocket-driven airplane: Not very spectacular with an altitude of 20 to 30 m, 2 km distance in 80 seconds – and ending in a crash-landing, however without hurting the pilot. Rocket experiments were terminated after these adventures; at that time rocket propulsion was not a practically viable proposition anyway because there was no way to control the thrust – drivers and pilots were just passengers after they had ignited the rockets.

[<https://twitter.com/DeutschesMuseum/status/999209950252601345>]



By 1928 Opel had become the largest car manufacturer in Germany: 44% of all cars produced in Germany were “made by Opel”.

However, the brewing World Economic Crisis made the Opel family sell their company to the US-American manufacturer General Motors (GM), step-by-step between 1929 and 1931. This was GM’s second acquisition in Europe after they had taken over Vauxhall in England already in 1925. The price of the Opel-GM deal was in total 33.352 million US-Dollar or 154 million *Reichsmark*, equivalent to about 643 million Euro today.

Under GM’s leadership the product portfolio was enlarged (small to big cars), optically “Americanised” (which was a positive attribute at that time), and production methods rationalised. In 1935 the new Opel Olympia was released, named after the Olympic Games to be held 1936 in Berlin. It was the first car in Germany that abandoned the separate chassis frame in favour of an all-steel monocoque body.

In 1937 Opel had grown to the largest car manufacturer in Europe, with 130,267 cars built. In 1938 the export of Opel cars contributed 46.6% of the total exports of German goods, thus generating an important share of foreign currency for the Nazi state.

Despite being basically a US-American company, Opel arranged with the National-Socialist government in Germany. As told by the Nazis, they presented a small lorry in 1935 – foresightedly (?) called “Blitz” – for Germany’s re-armament programme, produced in a brand-new factory in the town of Brandenburg⁴⁵⁵. Production was kept up during World War II; thus, General Motors was making profits from both wartime enemies...

In the first two to three decades after World War II Opel cars maintained their good reputation and market position, especially in the mid-range sector of the market. The slogan “*Opel der Zuverlässige*” (Opel the reliable) is still well remembered in Germany.

In the early 1960s Opel planned to bring out a new small car in order to compete the still dominant, however increasingly outdated Volkswagen (“beetle”). Opel built a new factory for this project: in Bochum⁴⁵³ in the Ruhr region where the foreseeable decline of coal mining and steel production necessitated new perspectives. From 1963 the new small car “Kadett” (taking up the name of Opel’s small car before World War II) was produced here, later also other models (Astra = Kadett successor, Ascona, Manta, Zafira).

In 1966 a third factory was opened in Kaiserslautern, building components (drive shafts, shock absorbers, axle parts, engines).

After the German re-unification (1990) on initiative of the workers in the former Wartburg factory in Eisenach (rather than on politicians’ initiatives) Opel built a new car factory there as its fourth facility in Germany. The factory opened in 1992, providing work for a good number of the former Wartburg employees; it became the most productive within the European General Motors factories.

For a long time, Opel (and also Vauxhall in England) had enjoyed a relatively large independence of the GM concern. This got lost during the 1980s, and increasingly American decisions and designs prevailed:

- The product portfolio was synchronised, often contrary to customer demands and expectations in European markets.
- Quite marked quality problems all over the place.
- New factories in low-wage countries were founded (Saragossa/Spain 1982, Gliwice/Poland 1996) and products re-distributed to them.
- Saab cars with its factory in Trollhättan/Sweden was bought and re-organised – with new models hardly deserving the renowned Saab name.

The result was a rapid decrease in sales and market shares: In Germany the market share came down from 25.5% in 1964 to 14.51% in 1984 to 10.24% in 2004, now around 5%.

Opel could not compensate properly, because General Motors prevented its market presence outside Europe: There GM wanted to sell small Chevrolet cars – made in Korea.

GM tried to counteract the American way, i.e. by closing down or selling factories and reducing workforce: The factory in Antwerp in Belgium/Flanders was closed in 2005 (after 80 years of producing Opel and other GM products), Trollhättan was sold in 2009 (after 9 years of very limited success there), Bochum closed in 2014 (after 51 years of producing Opels).

GM had long lost all interest in its European assets. A first attempt in 2009/2010 to sell the lot to the Austrian Magna group failed. Finally, Opel, Vauxhall and everything else was sold to the French PSA concern (*Peugeot Société Anonyme*) in 2017 for 1.3 billion Euro. In 2021, PSA itself merged with the Italian-American Fiat Chrysler Automobiles (FCA) concern with headquarters in the Netherlands for tax reasons. The new concern was given the artificially created name “Stellantis”, again formally located in the Netherlands.

Meanwhile, perspectives are improving a bit: The Opel product portfolio (based on Peugeot designs) looks attractive, quality is improved, no market restrictions anymore. However, Opel and Vauxhall are now “just” two brands of the large Stellantis concern, besides Fiat, Alfa Romeo, Lancia, Maserati, Abarth, Peugeot, Citroën, DS, Chrysler, Dodge, RAM and Jeep. The re-organisation of product development, production, etc. is at present (2024) still ongoing.

Well, everybody hopes for a better future – most of all the workforce...

⁵⁸⁰ **OSCE**, Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe: Intergovernmental organisation comprising 57 member states in Europe, North America (USA, Canada), and Asia (Asian states out of the former Soviet Union). Its aims are arms control, the promotion of human rights, freedom of the press, and free and fair elections. Concrete tasks are early warning, conflict prevention, crisis management, and post-conflict rehabilitation.

The OSCE has its seat in Vienna, Austria; it has observer status at the United Nations (UN)⁶²⁸.

It was initiated by Finland (at that time a neutral state, since 2023 member of the NATO, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation⁵⁶⁷) in 1973 as a forum for discussion between the Western and the Eastern Blocs, at first under the name of “Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe” (CSCE). An important result was the so-called Helsinki Final Act, signed by – at that time – 35 participating states in 1975.

The concept had to be revised after the fall of the Soviet Union; the Charter of Paris for a New Europe, signed on 21.11.1990, marked the beginning of this change. Soon afterwards “CSCE” was renamed “OSCE” (01.01.1995). Since then OSCE has a formal secretariat (in Vienna), a Senior Council, a Parliamentary Assembly (with each member provided with veto right – a problem at times), a Conflict Prevention Centre, and an Office for Free Elections, which later became the Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR).

Since 2021 Russia, under its dictator Vladimir Putin, displays clear tendencies to boycott or even leave the OSCE (e.g. by not paying the fee anymore), intensified since Russia’s latest (2022) aggression against Ukraine – also an OSCE member state – that has been criticised by OSCE.

- ⁵⁸¹ **Oßmannstedt**: Very small village in Thuringia, around 10 km north-east of Weimar. The place is best known for the so-called Wieland Manor (*Wielandgut*) where Christoph Martin Wieland, one of the “big four” of classical Weimar, lived between 1798 and 1803. After World War II, the estate was turned into a school. Today, the Wieland Manor houses a museum, a research institution, and seminar facilities. Its restoration until its re-opening in 2005 is to be credited to Jan Philipp Reemtsma³²², descendant of a tobacco dynasty in Hamburg⁵¹³, renowned literary scholar, author, and patron. Christoph Martin Wieland is buried on the premises of the Manor bearing his name.
- ⁵⁸² **Ostpreußen** (East Prussia): “Province of the Kingdom of Prussia from 1773 to 1829 and again from 1878 (with the Kingdom itself being part of the German Empire from 1871); following World War I it formed part of the Weimar Republic's Free State of Prussia, until 1945. Its capital city was Königsberg⁵³⁹ (present-day Kaliningrad). East Prussia was the main part of the region of Prussia along the southeastern Baltic Coast. ... Between 1829 and 1878, the Province of East Prussia was joined with West Prussia⁶³⁶ to form the Province of Prussia. ... However, the Treaty of Versailles following World War I granted West Prussia to Poland and made East Prussia an exclave of Weimar Germany ... Following Nazi Germany's defeat in World War II in 1945, war-torn East Prussia was divided at Joseph Stalin's³⁷⁷ insistence between the Soviet Union ... and the People's Republic of Poland ... The capital city Königsberg was renamed Kaliningrad in 1946.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁵⁸³ **Ottoman Empire**, also called “Turkish Empire” (German: *Osmanisches Reich*): “Empire that controlled much of south-east Europe, western Asia, and northern Africa between the 14th and early 20th centuries. It was founded at the end of the 13th century in northwestern Anatolia in the town of Söğüt (modern-day Bilecik Province) by the Turkoman tribal leader Osman I [1258 to 1324 or 1326]. After 1354 the Ottomans crossed into Europe and, with the conquest of the Balkans, the Ottoman *beylik* [duchy, principality] was transformed into a transcontinental Empire. The Ottomans ended the Byzantine Empire with the conquest of Constantinople [today Istanbul] in 1453 by Mehmed the Conqueror [Mehmed II, 1432-1481]. Under the reign of Suleiman the Magnificent [Suleiman I, 1494-1566], the Ottoman Empire marked the peak of its power and prosperity, as well as the highest development of its governmental, social, and economic systems. At the beginning of the 17th century, the Empire contained 32 provinces and numerous vassal states. Some of these were later absorbed into the Ottoman Empire, while others were granted various types of autonomy over the course of centuries. With Constantinople (modern-day Istanbul) as its capital and control of lands around the Mediterranean Basin, the Ottoman Empire was at the centre of interactions between the Middle East and Europe for six centuries. ... During a long period of peace from 1740 to 1768, the Ottoman military system fell behind that of its European rivals, the Habsburg and Russian Empires. The Ottomans consequently suffered severe military defeats in the late 18th and early 19th centuries. The successful Greek War of Independence concluded with decolonisation of Greece following the London Protocol (1830) and Treaty of Constantinople (1832). This and other defeats prompted the Ottoman state to initiate a comprehensive process of reform and modernisation known as the *Tanzimat*. Thus, over the course of the 19th century, the Ottoman state became vastly more powerful and organised internally, despite suffering further territorial losses, especially in the Balkans, where a number of new states emerged. The Committee of Union and Progress (CUP) established the Second Constitutional Era in the Young Turk Revolution in 1908, turning the Empire into a constitutional monarchy which conducted competitive multi-party elections. However, after the disastrous Balkan Wars [1912-1913], the now radicalised and nationalistic CUP took over the government in the 1913 *coup d'état*, creating a one-party regime. The CUP allied the Empire with Germany, hoping to escape from the diplomatic isolation which had contributed to its recent territorial losses, and thus joined World War I on the side of the Central Powers [i.e. Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy]. While the Empire was able to largely hold its own during the conflict,

it was struggling with internal dissent, especially with the Arab Revolt in its Arabian holdings [1916-1918; the Arab Revolt was supported by the Entente consisting of France, Russia and Britain, as is maybe best known from the movie *Lawrence of Arabia*, 1962]. During this time, the Ottoman government engaged in genocide against the Armenians, Assyrians, and Greeks. The Empire's defeat and the occupation of part of its territory by the Allied Powers in the aftermath of World War I resulted in its partitioning and the loss of its southern territories which were divided between the United Kingdom and France. The successful Turkish War of Independence [1919-1923, fought in several campaigns against Greece in the west, Armenia in the east, France in the south, loyalists and separatists in various cities, and British and Ottoman troops around Constantinople/Istanbul], led by Mustafa Kemal Atatürk [1881-1938, birth name Mustafa Kemal Pascha, 'Atatürk' = Father of the Turks was given to him as an honorary surname by the Turkish parliament in 1934] against the occupying Allies, led to the emergence of the Republic of Turkey in the Anatolian heartland and the abolition of the Ottoman monarchy." [Wikipedia]

⁵⁸⁴ **Paderborn:** City today in eastern North Rhine-Westphalia, Germany, located about 190 km north-east of Cologne⁴⁶⁷ and ca. 140 km south-east of Hanover⁵¹⁴. It is named after the river Pader and 'born', an old German term for the source of a river (in this case: several springs of the Pader, up to 200 around Paderborn).

Paderborn was founded as a bishopric by Charlemagne⁶⁶ (German: Karl der Große; Latin: Carolus Magnus) in 795, although its official history began in 777 when Charlemagne built a castle near the Paderborn springs. In 799 Pope Leo III [ca. 750-816, Pope between 795 and 816] fled his enemies in Rome and reached Paderborn, where he met Charlemagne, and stayed there for three months. It was during this time that it was decided that Charlemagne would be crowned emperor. Charlemagne reinstated Leo in Rome in 800 and was crowned as Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶ by Leo in return. ...

The city was taken by Prussia in 1802, then by the French vassal state Kingdom of Westphalia from 1807 to 1813 and then returned to Prussia.

Native Friedrich Sertürner [1783-1841], a pharmacist's apprentice in Paderborn, was the first to isolate morphine from opium in 1804. ...

During World War II Paderborn was bombed by Allied aircraft in 1944 and 1945, resulting in 85% destruction, including many of the historic buildings. ...

After the city was reconstructed in the 1940s and 1950s, Paderborn became a major industrial seat in Westphalia. ...

On 20.05.2022, Paderborn was hit by a damaging tornado, leaving 38 injured and considerable damage along its path.

Paderborn is the headquarters of the former Nixdorf Computer AG, which was acquired by Siemens in the early 1990s and known as Siemens-Nixdorf for about ten years. The company is now known as Diebold Nixdorf, which is still located in Paderborn, but Siemens retains a considerable presence in the city." [Wikipedia]

Today, many other information technology companies as well as industrial enterprises are located in Paderborn (suppliers and service providers for the automotive industry, farming machines). Paderborn has the largest computer museum in the world, the Heinz Nixdorf MuseumsForum, opened in 1996.

Paderborn University (German: *Universität Paderborn*) is one of youngest in Germany. The university, together with a number of associated external research institutes, is known for mathematics and computer science, including transfer to practice.

⁵⁸⁵ **Peenemünde:** Small town on the island Usedom in the Baltic Sea, today close to the border to Poland. Peenemünde is until today known for the Army Research Centre (*Heeresversuchsanstalt Peenemünde*) where under the leadership of Wernher von Braun⁵² (1912-1977) the development of rocket weapons took place.

⁵⁸⁶ **PiS, Prawo i Sprawiedliwość** (Law and Justice): "Right-wing populist and national-conservative political party in Poland. Its chairman is Jarosław Kaczyński²⁰². ...

It headed a parliamentary coalition with the League of Polish Families and Self-Defence of the Republic of Poland between 2005 and the 2007 election. It placed second and they remained in the parliamentary opposition until 2015. It regained the presidency in the 2015 election, and later won a majority of seats in the parliamentary election. They retained the positions following the 2019 and 2020 election, but lost their majority following the 2023 Polish parliamentary election.

During its foundation [2001], it sought to position itself as a centrist Christian democratic party, although shortly after it adopted more culturally and socially conservative views and began their shift to the right. Under Kaczyński's national-conservative and law and order agenda, PiS embraced economic interventionism. It has also pursued close relations with the Catholic Church... During the 2010s, it also adopted right-wing populist positions. After regaining power [in 2015], PiS gained popularity with transfer payments to families with children." [Wikipedia]

⁵⁸⁷ **Plauen:** Fifth-largest city of the German State of Saxony after Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, Dresden⁴⁷⁹, Chemnitz⁴⁶³ and Zwickau⁶⁵¹, the second-largest city of the *Vogtland* after Gera⁵⁰⁰ (which today belongs to the neighbouring State of Thuringia), as well as the largest city in the Saxon *Vogtland* (*Sächsisches Vogtland*). The city lies on the river White Elster (*Weißer Elster*; a tributary of the Saale), in the Central Vogtlandian Hill Country.

"Although being a Saxon city, the regional Vogtlandian dialect spoken in Plauen is a (Saxon-influenced) East Franconian variant related to the dialects of neighbouring Franconia in Bavaria. ...

Plauen was founded by Polabian Slavs in the 12th century as '*Plawe*' and was passed to the Kingdom of Bohemia in 1327. The town was captured by the Archbishop of Magdeburg⁵⁵² ... in 1384. In 1466 it was passed to Albertine Saxony, and later in 1569 to the Electorate of Saxony. Plauen became incorporated into the Kingdom of Saxony in 1806 during the Napoleonic Wars, and in 1871 it became part of the German Empire.

In the late-19th century Plauen became a centre of textile manufacturing, specialising in Chemical lace, called '*Plauen lace*' [the famous *Plauener Spitze*]. Around 1910 Plauen, as an industrial 'boomtown' of the region, reached its population peak (1910 census: 121,000, 1912: 128,000). Plauen's population, however, has shrunk dramatically since the Second World War (1939: 111,000 inhabitants, [today ca. 63,000]).

In the 1930s Plauen hosted the first chapter of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ outside of Bavaria. During the war, the Nazis operated a prison in the town, and three sub-camps of the Flossenbürg Concentration Camp. ...

From 1945 onwards, Plauen fell into the Soviet occupation zone of Germany which later became the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶ (1949-1990). Plauen hosted a large Red Army occupation garrison and, in the last years of the DDR/GDR⁴⁷⁶, an officer school of the Border Guards of GDR (*Grenztruppen der DDR*). The first mass demonstration against the Communist regime in the DDR/GDR began in Plauen on 07.10.1989; this was the beginning of a series of mass demonstrations across the country and ultimately led to the re-unification of Germany in 1990." [Wikipedia]

Plauen was the seat of the *Vogtländische Maschinenfabrik AG* (VOMAG, Vogtlandish Machine Works plc). The company was founded 1881 for the production of embroidery machines, necessary for the prosperous textile business in the city and the region. The company later took up the production of rotary printing presses, precision drilling machines, weaving machines, lorries, buses and tanks. The company grew to about 6,000 employees by 1924. VOMAG lorries and buses had an excellent reputation (some remained in operation for 50 years), in the 1920s they could secure a significant market share. VOMAG was also known for some innovative features, e.g. very early hydraulic tip lorries, one of the first tractor-trailer combinations, drop frame buses, full-steel bodied buses, experiments with front-wheel driven buses (which were not successful because power steering was not available).

As a consequence of the World Economic Crisis VOMAG got into financial trouble, its workforce decreased to 500. The company went completely bankrupt in 1932 – the biggest bank-

ruptcy in the Weimar Republic. A follow-up corporation was founded and, since the take-over of power by the National-Socialists at the beginning of 1933, flourished again, mainly driven by the re-armament programmes of the Nazis. The number of employees went up again to about 4,000 by 1939. Mainstay was the production of tracked vehicles and later tanks.

Towards the end of World War II, the Allies knew exactly what was going on, and the United States Army Air Forces (USAAF) bombed the VOMAG company almost to complete destruction; also the city centre of Plauen was laid in ruins – Plauen was the most densely bombed town in Saxony.

After World War II the remains of VOMAG were dismantled and brought to the Soviet Union as reparation. The company survived on a much smaller scale as *VEB Maschinenfabrik Vogtland* (*VEB = Volkseigener Betrieb*, People's Enterprise), later *VEB Werkzeugmaschinenfabrik* (machine tool works) *Vogtland*. The production of printing machines was already separated in 1946 and became *VEB Plamag Plauener Druckmaschinenfabrik* (Plauen printing machine works); a successor of this company still exists as a component manufacturer under the same name, now daughter of Krauss-Maffei of Munich, a manufacturer of production machinery for plastic products which, in turn, is since 2016 in Chinese possession..

About 11 km north of the city centre of Plauen the Elster Valley Viaduct (*Elstertalbrücke*) is located, a railway bridge built 1846-1851. With a height of 68 m over the valley of the river Elster and a length of 279 m (with a maximum span of arches 31.1 m) it is the second-largest brick bridge in the world.

"In the last days of the Second World War on 16.04.1945 the German *Wehrmacht* partially demolished the bridge. ... A temporary bridge was erected by attaching a steel truss to the remains of the demolished central supporting pier, which supported the girders of a timber bridge. This important bridge was reopened to traffic in February 1946. The final reconstruction of the two collapsed masonry brick arches was completed in October 1950." [Wikipedia] Not far away, 13 km to the north-east of the Elster Viaduct, an even larger brick bridge can be found: The Göltzsch Valley Viaduct (*Göltzschtalbrücke*) over the river Göltzsch is the world's largest brick bridge, also built between 1846 and 1851 (for the same railway line as the Elster Viaduct), height 78 m, length 574 m.

588 **Poland:** An independent Poland was part of Woodrow Wilson's⁴²² Fourteen Points (see box on page 103). After the surrender of the Central Powers in November 1918, the second Republic of Poland had been proclaimed. However, immediately after World War I Poland was the middle of a war on Soviet Russia for territories along the border (Polish-Soviet War) – not detailed here.

589 **Potsdam:** Today "capital and largest city of the German Federal State of Brandenburg. It directly borders the German capital, Berlin ..., situated on the river Havel some 25 km southwest of Berlin's city centre. Potsdam was a residence of the Prussian Kings and the German Emperor (*Kaiser*) until 1918. Its planning embodied ideas of the Age of Enlightenment: through a careful balance of architecture and landscape, Potsdam was intended as 'a picturesque, pastoral dream' which would remind its residents of their relationship with nature and reason.

The city, which is over 1,000 years old, is widely known for its palaces, its lakes, and its overall historical and cultural significance. Landmarks include the parks and palaces of *Sanssouci* [translation 'without sorrow', built 1745-1747 by the Prussian King Friedrich II 'the Great'¹²⁹, based on sketches of his own hand], Germany's largest World Heritage Site, as well as other palaces such as the Orangery Palace, the New Palace [*Neues Palais*], *Cecilienhof* Palace, and *Charlottenhof* Palace. Potsdam was also the location of the significant Potsdam Conference in 1945 [17.07.-02.08.1945 in the *Cecilienhof* Palace], the conference where the three heads of government of the USSR, the US, and the UK decided on the division of Germany following its surrender, a conference which defined Germany's history for the following 45 years." [Wikipedia]

The St. Nicholas Church (*Nikolaikirche*) in Potsdam was designed by Karl Friedrich Schinkel³⁵², built in the years 1830 to 1837.

Babelsberg, in the south-eastern part of Potsdam, was already by the 1930s the home of a major film production studio⁴⁴⁰ and it has enjoyed success as an important centre of European film production since the fall of the Berlin Wall.” [Wikipedia]

⁵⁹⁰ **Poznań**, German name *Posen*: “[Large] city on the Warta River in west-central Poland, in the Greater Poland region [situated about halfway between Berlin⁴⁴⁸ and Warsaw]. ...Today, Poznań is an important cultural and business centre and one of Poland’s most populous regions ... the fifth-largest and one of the oldest cities in Poland.” [Wikipedia]

⁵⁹¹ **Reichstag** building (*Reichstagsgebäude*): “Historic edifice in Berlin⁴⁴⁸, Germany, constructed to house the Imperial Diet (*Reichstag*) of the German Empire. It was opened in 1894 and housed the Diet until 1933.” [Wikipedia]

In the night 27./28.02.1933 – less than a month after Adolf Hitler¹⁸² had taken over power in Germany – the Reichstag building was set on fire and severely damaged. Especially the plenary hall had burned down completely, its dome – a intricate design of steel and glass – collapsed.

Until today – 90 years after the event – it is still intensively discussed who actually set the fire to the *Reichstag* building; myriads of articles and books have been published on this topic until today. The Nazis presented a 24-year old Dutch Communist, Marinus van der Lubbe (1909-1934), as sole culprit. He had been arrested already in the night of the fire. A propaganda trial took place between September and December 1933 in which the accused admitted the crime (maybe after having been set on drugs). The result was death sentence, enforced on 10.01.1934 by decapitation. However, there are serious doubts that a single person, demonstrably only having had about 30 minutes in the building, armed only with coal-lighters, would reasonably be in a position to cause a fire that nearly destroyed a building the size of the *Reichstag*.

It is likely that somehow the Nazis themselves were involved, using van der Lubbe; maybe “only” some group within the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ is responsible – some evidence points to the SA (*Sturmabteilung*, Storm Troopers)⁵⁹⁶. Anyway, the event was beneficial for the Nazis (*cui bono*): They had an excuse to blame the Communists, and immediately – on 28.02.1933, the next day! – enacted the so-called *Reichstag* Fire Decree (official title “*Verordnung des Reichspräsidenten zum Schutz von Volk und Staat*”, Decree of the *Reich* President for the Protection of the People and the State) that abolished most civil liberties like the right to speak, assemble, protest, etc.

In Nazi times the *Reichstag* building was never repaired or reconstructed; the members of the parliament (well, what was left of it) held their meetings in a defunct opera house near the Brandenburg Gate⁴⁵⁶ (*Krolloper*).

Additional damages during World War II, especially in the last days of the war, almost put the *Reichstag* building over the edge. After World War II – located in West Berlin, but only just – it was only superficially secured in order to prevent it from collapsing completely and remained in disuse.

After the German re-unification (1990) the German parliament in a crucial vote on 20.06.1991 decided to go back to Berlin and, for this purpose, have the old *Reichstagsgebäude* restored/reconstructed. This was planned and executed in a much admired way by the British architect Sir Norman Foster¹¹². After its completion in 1999, it once again became the meeting place of the Federal German parliament, the *Bundestag*.



“*Verhüllter Reichstag*”

[photography by Wolfgang Kumm, dpa;
www.freiepresse.de/75jahre/zeitstrahl/
1995-christo-verhuellt-das-
reichstagsgebaeude-artikel11488975]

Before the restoration/reconstruction of the *Reichstag* building was started, the artists Christo and Jeanne-Claude wrapped the whole building in fabric (original English project title: "Wrapped Reichstag", German translation: *Verhüllter Reichstag*) for 14 days (24.06. to 07.07.1995). The event was an enormous success throughout the world (5 million visitors in 14 days), and it was a strong signal of the fresh, open, peaceful and environmentally attentive attitude of the just re-united Germany.

⁵⁹² **Reims**, in former times (and in English often until today) spelled "Rheims": "Most populous city in the French department of Marne, and the 12th most populous city in France. The city lies 129 km (80 mi) northeast of Paris on the Vesle river, a tributary of the Aisne.

"Founded by the Gauls, Reims became a major city in the Roman Empire. Reims later played a prominent ceremonial role in French monarchical history as the traditional site of the coronation of the Kings of France. The royal anointing was performed at the Cathedral of Reims which housed the Holy Ampulla of chrism allegedly brought by a white dove at the baptism of Frankish King Clovis I [ca. 466-511] in 496. For this reason, Reims is often referred to in French as *la cité des sacres* ('the Coronation City').

Reims is recognised for the diversity of its heritage, ranging from Romanesque to Art-déco. Reims Cathedral, the adjacent Palace of Tau, and the Abbey of Saint-Remi were listed together as a UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Site in 1991 because of their outstanding Romanesque and Gothic architecture and their historical importance to the French monarchy. Reims also lies on the northern edge of the Champagne wine region and is linked to its production and export." [Wikipedia]

The cathedral of Reims also was the place where the French President Charles de Gaulle¹³⁷ and the German Chancellor Konrad Adenauer⁴ took part in a High Mass for peace on 08.07.1962 – an important step on the way to the so-called Élysée Treaty of 22.01.1963 that sparked off the co-operation and friendship between the two states that for centuries had been "arch-enemies".

⁵⁹³ **Rostock**, full/official name *Hanse- und Universitätsstadt Rostock* (Hanseatic and University City of Rostock): Largest city in the German State of *Mecklenburg-Vorpommern* (Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania), but not its capital which is Schwerin⁶⁰⁴. It lies ca. 320 km north of Berlin⁴⁴⁸, close to the border with Pomerania (today Poland). In former East Germany⁴⁷⁶, Rostock was the largest coastal and most important port city.

"In the 11th century Polabian Slavs founded a settlement at the Warnow river called 'Roztoc' (*ras-tokŭ*, Slavic for 'fork of a river'); the name Rostock is derived from that designation.

The Danish King Valdemar I [1131-1182] set the town on fire in 1161. Afterwards the place was settled by German traders. Initially there were three separate cities:

- *Altstadt* (Old Town) around the *Alter Markt* (Old Market) which had St. Petri (St. Peter's Church),
- *Mittelstadt* (Middle Town) around the *Neuer Markt* (New Market), with St. Marien (St. Mary's Church) and
- *Neustadt* (New Town) around the *Hopfenmarkt* (Hop Market, now University Square), with St. Jakobi (St. James's Church, demolished after World War II).

During the first partition of Mecklenburg following the death of Henry [*Heinrich*] Borwin II of Mecklenburg [1170-1226] in 1226, Rostock became the seat of the Lordship of Rostock which survived for almost a century. In 1251 the city became a member of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵. In the 14th century it was a powerful seaport town with 12,000 inhabitants and the largest city in Mecklenburg. Ships for cruising the Baltic Sea were constructed in Rostock. The formerly independent fishing village of Warnemünde at the Baltic Sea became a part of Rostock in 1323 in order to secure the city's access to the sea.

In 1419 the University of Rostock was founded, the oldest university in continental northern Europe and the Baltic Sea area.

At the end of the 15th century, the Dukes of Mecklenburg [having their capital in Schwerin⁶⁰⁴] succeeded in enforcing their rule over the town of Rostock which had until then been only nominally subject to their rule and essentially independent. They took advantage of a riot

known as *Domfehde* [cathedral feud], a failed uprising of the impoverished population. Subsequent quarrels with the Dukes and persistent plundering led ultimately to a loss of the city's economic and political power.

In 1565 there were further clashes with Schwerin that had far-reaching consequences. Among other things, the nobility introduced a beer excise that favoured the Dukes. John [*Johann*] Albert I [1525-1576] advanced on the city with 500 horsemen, after Rostock had refused to take the formal oath of allegiance, and had the city wall razed (slighted) to have a fortress built. The conflict did not end until the first Rostock Inheritance Agreement of 21.09.1573 in which the state princes were guaranteed hereditary rule over the city for centuries and recognising them as the supreme judicial authority; this bound Rostock for a long time. The citizens razed (or slighted) the fortress the following spring.

From 1575 to 1577 the city walls were rebuilt, as was the *Lagebusch* tower and the Stein Gate [*Steintor*], in the Dutch Renaissance style. The inscription *sit intra te concordia et publica felicitas* ('you enter a state of harmony and happiness'), can still be read on the gate, and refers directly to the conflict with the Duke. In 1584 the Second Rostock Inheritance Agreement was enforced which resulted in a further loss of former city tax privileges. At the same time, these inheritance contracts put paid to Rostock's ambition of achieving imperial immediacy, as Lübeck⁵⁴⁹ had done in 1226.

The strategic location of Rostock provoked the envy of its rivals. Danes and Swedes occupied the city twice, first during the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) and again from 1700 to 1721. Later in the early 19th century, the French, under Napoléon, occupied the town for about a decade until 1813. In nearby Lübeck-Ratekau, Gebhard Leberecht von Blücher³⁸, who was born in Rostock and who was one of few [Prussian] generals to fight on after defeat at the Battle of Jena [14.10.1806], surrendered to the French in 1806 [on 07.11.1806]. This was only after furious street fighting in the Battle of Lübeck, in which he led some of the cavalry charges himself. By the time of the surrender, the exhausted Prussians had neither food nor ammunition.

In the first half of the 19th century Rostock regained much of its economic importance, due at first to the wheat trade, then, from the 1850s, to industry, especially its shipyards. The first propeller-driven steamers in Germany were constructed here. ...

In the 20th century important aircraft manufacturing facilities were situated in the city, such as the Arado *Flugzeugwerke* in Warnemünde and the Heinkel Works [Heinkel-Nord] ... The world's first airworthy jet plane prototype [Heinkel type He 178] made its test flights [the first on 27.09.1939] at their facilities in what used to be named the Rostock-Marienehe neighbourhood...

During World War II Rostock was subjected to repeated and increasingly heavy bombing attacks, especially by the British Royal Air Force. Targets included the Heinkel and Arado plants and the shipyard, but churches and other historic structures in the city centre were also heavily damaged, among them the 14th-century *Nikolaikirche* (St. Nicholas Church) and *Jakobikirche* (St. Jacob's Church). The ruins of the latter were torn down in 1960.

After the war, Rostock – now in the German Democratic Republic⁴⁷⁶ – became East Germany's largest seaport. The state expanded the national shipyards in the district of Warnemünde." [Wikipedia]

After the German re-unification (1990) Rostock ran into severe economic problems: It fell from number-one port and shipbuilding location in East Germany to an "also-ran" position in united Germany. The shipyards and related industries (e.g. *Dieselmotorenwerk Rostock*) had to be restructured several times, some even closed down altogether; the remainders are still not free from crises. Industrial-scale fishing almost came to a halt. In consequence, Rostock lost about 20% of its population – people followed employment options elsewhere.

Meanwhile, Rostock has established itself as a seat of major shipping companies, among them the very successful AIDA Cruises.

Joachim Gauck¹³⁶ was born in Rostock and worked there as a pastor before he became known as a civil rights activist, went into politics and ultimately was elected President (*Bundespräsident*) of the (re-united) Federal Republic of Germany for the period 2012 to 2017.

⁵⁹⁴ **Rudolstadt:** Medium-sized town today in the middle of Thuringia, ca. 40 km south of Weimar. In the 18th century capital of the (non-Ernestine) Principality of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt (see map in **Fig. 6**).

⁵⁹⁵ **Rüsselsheim:** Medium-sized town at the river Main, today in the German State of Hesse, located about 30 km south-west of Frankfurt⁴⁹³ and 18 km east of Mainz⁵⁵⁴.

Rüsselheim emerged from a quite small wine-growing and -producing village to an industrial town mainly by the Opel⁵⁷⁹ company.

⁵⁹⁶ **SA, *Sturmabteilung*** (literally translated “Storm Department”, usually called “Storm Troopers” in English): “Original paramilitary wing of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³. It played a significant role in Adolf Hitler’s¹⁸² rise to power in the 1920s and 1930s. Its primary purposes were providing protection for Nazi rallies and assemblies, disrupting the meetings of opposing parties, fighting against the paramilitary units of the opposing parties, ... and intimidating Romani, trade unionists, and especially Jews.

The SA were colloquially called “Brownshirts” (*Braunhemden*) because of the colour of their uniform’s shirts, similar to Benito Mussolini’s blackshirts. The official uniform of the SA was a brown shirt with a brown tie. The colour came about because a large shipment of Lettowshirts, originally intended for the German colonial troops in Germany’s former East Africa colony, was purchased in 1921...

Hermann Göring¹⁴⁷ joined the Nazi Party in 1922 after hearing a speech of Hitler. He was given command of the SA as *Oberster SA-Führer* [highest SA leader] in 1923. He was later appointed an *SA-Obergruppenführer* (general) and held this rank on the SA rolls until 1945.

From April 1924 until late February 1925, the SA was re-organised into a front organization known as the *Frontbann* to circumvent Bavaria’s ban on the Nazi Party and its organs. (This had been instituted after the abortive Beer Hall Putsch⁴⁴⁶ of November 1923.) While Hitler was in prison, Ernst Röhm³³³ helped to create the *Frontbann* as a legal alternative to the then outlawed SA. In April 1924, Röhm had also been given authority by Hitler to rebuild the SA in any way he saw fit. When in April 1925 Hitler and Ludendorff²⁴⁸ disapproved of the proposals under which Röhm was prepared to integrate the 30,000-strong *Frontbann* into the SA, Röhm resigned from all political movements and military brigades on 01.05.1925. He felt great contempt for the ‘legalistic’ path the party leaders wanted to follow and sought seclusion from public life. ...

In September 1930, as a consequence of the Stennes Revolt in Berlin⁴⁴⁸ [a revolt within the Nazi Party, led by the Berlin SA-leader Walter Stennes, 1895-1983], Hitler assumed supreme command of the SA as its new *Oberster SA-Führer*. He sent a personal request to Röhm, asking him to return to serve as the SA’s chief of staff. Röhm accepted this offer and began his new assignment on 05.01.1931. He brought radical new ideas to the SA and appointed several close friends to its senior leadership. ...

Under Röhm as its popular leader and Stabschef (Staff Chief), the SA grew in importance within the Nazi power structure and expanded to have thousands of members. In the early 1930s, the Nazis expanded from an extremist fringe group to the largest political party in Germany, and the SA expanded with it. By January 1932, the SA numbered approximately 400,000 men.

Many of these stormtroopers believed in the socialist promise of National Socialism. They expected the Nazi regime to take more radical economic action, such as breaking up the vast landed estates of the aristocracy, once they obtained national power. By the time Hitler assumed power in January 1933, SA membership had increased to approximately 2,000,000 – twenty times as large as the number of troops and officers in the *Reichswehr* (German Army).

After Hitler and the Nazis obtained national power, the SA leadership also became increasingly eager for power. By the end of 1933, the SA numbered more than three million men,

and many believed they were the replacement for the 'antiquated' Reichswehr. Röhm's ideal was to absorb the army (then limited by law to no more than 100,000 men) into the SA, which would be a new 'people's army' [a term picked up by Eastern Germany after World War II]. This deeply offended and alarmed the professional army leaders and threatened Hitler's goal of co-opting the Reichswehr. The SA's increasing power and ambitions also posed a threat to other Nazi leaders. Originally an adjunct to the SA, the Schutzstaffel (SS)⁶¹³ was placed under the control of Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸, in part to restrict the power of the SA and their leaders. ...

Hitler was also concerned that Röhm and the SA had the power to remove him as leader. Göring and Himmler played on this fear by constantly feeding Hitler with new information on Röhm's proposed coup. A masterstroke was to claim that Gregor Strasser³⁸³, whom Hitler felt had betrayed him, was part of the planned conspiracy against him. With this news, Hitler ordered all the SA leaders to attend a meeting in the Hanselbauer Hotel in Bad Wiessee [a small spa town in Upper Bavaria at the shore of Lake Tegernsee].

On 30.06.1934, Hitler, accompanied by SS units, arrived at Bad Wiessee, where he personally placed Röhm and other high-ranking SA leaders under arrest. Over the next 48 hours, 200 other senior SA officers were arrested on the way to Wiessee. Many were shot and killed as soon as they were captured, but Hitler decided to pardon Röhm because of his past services to the movement. On 01.07., after much pressure from Göring and Himmler, Hitler agreed that Röhm should die. Hitler insisted that Röhm should first be allowed to commit suicide. When Röhm refused to do so, he was shot by two SS officers... Though the names of 85 victims are known, estimates place the total number killed at between 150 and 200 men, the rest of whom remain unidentified. [The Nazi leaders substantiated the purge by claiming that Röhm and his colleagues had planned a *coup d'état* ('Röhm-Putsch') – a propaganda invention!]

Some Germans were shocked by the executions, but many others perceived Hitler to have restored 'order' to the country. Goebbels¹⁴⁶ propaganda highlighted the 'Röhm-Putsch' in the days that followed. The homosexuality of Röhm and other SA leaders was made public to add 'shock value', although Hitler and other Nazi leaders had known for years about the sexuality of Röhm and other named SA leaders.

After the Night of the Long Knives [in German: *Nacht der langen Messer* – still proverbial in Germany], the SA continued to operate... Within a year's time, the SA membership was reduced by more than 40%. However, the Nazis increased attacks against Jews in the early 1930s and used the SA to carry these out.

In November 1938, after the assassination of German diplomat Ernst vom Rath [1909-1938] by Herschel Grynszpan (a Polish Jew, [born 1921, died probably 1942/1943]), the SA was used for 'demonstrations' against the act. In violent riots, members of the SA shattered the glass storefronts of about 7,500 Jewish stores and businesses. The events were referred to as *Kristallnacht* ('Night of Broken Glass', more literally 'Crystal Night'). Jewish homes were ransacked throughout Germany. This pogrom damaged, and in many cases destroyed, about 200 synagogues (constituting nearly all Germany had), many Jewish cemeteries, more than 7,000 Jewish shops, and 29 department stores. Some Jews were beaten to death and more than 30,000 Jewish men were arrested and taken to concentration camps.

Thereafter, the SA became overshadowed by the SS; by 1939 it had little remaining significance in the Nazi Party. In January 1939, the role of the SA was officially established as a training school for the armed forces, with the establishment of the SA *Wehrmannschaften* (SA Military Units). With the start of World War II in September 1939, the SA lost most of its remaining members to military service in the Wehrmacht (armed forces).

The SA ceased to exist in May 1945 when Nazi Germany collapsed. It was formally disbanded and outlawed by the Allied Control Council... [Wikipedia]

⁵⁹⁷ **Saarbrücken** (French: *Sarrebruck*): Largest city and capital of the German State Saarland, the State's administrative, commercial and cultural centre. Located at the river Saar, directly at the French border, about 180 km south-west of Frankfurt⁴⁹³. The name comes from *Brücke(n)* = bridge(s) across the river Saar.

The State of Saarland is the smallest German State by area (except for the City States Berlin⁴⁴⁸, Hamburg⁵¹³, Bremen⁴⁵⁸) and the second-smallest in terms of inhabitants (just in front of Bremen). To the dismay of the locals, Saarland often has to serve as a comparative unit to depict catastrophies in the news (e.g.: "wildfires in an area three times the size of the Saarland...").

"The modern city of Saarbrücken was created in 1909 by the merger of three towns, Saarbrücken [today called '*Alt-Saarbrücken*', Old Saarbrücken], St. Johann, and Malstatt-Burbach. It was the industrial and transport centre of the Saar coal basin. Products included iron and steel, sugar, beer, pottery, optical instruments, machinery, and construction materials.

Historic landmarks in the city include the stone bridge across the Saar (1546), the Gothic church of St. Arnual, the 18th-century Saarbrücken Castle [with a modern steel/glass centre piece replacing the one destroyed in the wars after the French Revolution], and the old part of the town, the *Sankt Johanner Markt* (Market of St. Johann). [Also the *Ludwigskirche* (Ludwig Church) in Old Saarbrücken should be mentioned: It is a Lutheran Baroque-style church, a symbol of the city, and considered to be one of the most important Protestant churches in Germany, along with the Dresden⁴⁷⁹ *Frauenkirche* and the St. Michael's Church ('*Michel*') in Hamburg⁵¹³.] ...

[After Roman origins, not detailed here...] The oldest documentary reference to Saarbrücken is a deed of donation from 999 which documents that Emperor Otto III [980-1002] gave the '*castellum Sarabrucca*' (Saarbrücken castle) to the Bishops of Metz [today France]. The Bishops gave the area to the Counts of Saargau as a fief. By 1120 the county of Saarbrücken had been formed and a small settlement around the castle developed. In 1168 Emperor Barbarossa¹²² ordered the slighting of Saarbrücken because of a feud with Count Simon I [dates of birth and death not exactly known, was Count of Saarbrücken between 1135 and 1183]. The damage cannot have been grave, as the castle continued to exist.

In 1321/1322 Count Johann I of Saarbrücken-Commercy [ca. 1260-1342] gave city status to the settlement of Saarbrücken and the fishing village of St. Johann on the opposite bank of the Saar, introducing a joint administration and emancipating the inhabitants from serfdom.

From 1381 to 1793 the Counts of Nassau-Saarbrücken were the main local rulers. In 1549 Emperor Karl V²⁰⁹ [of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶] prompted the construction of the *Alte Brücke* (old bridge) connecting Saarbrücken and St. Johann [which basically still exists today, even if destroyed and rebuilt twice over the centuries]. At the beginning of the 17th century, Count Ludwig II [of Nassau-Weilburg, 1565-1627] ordered the construction of a new Renaissance-style castle on the site of the old castle, and founded Saarbrücken's oldest secondary school, the *Ludwigsgymnasium*. [The school as an institution still exists; the original building was, however, severely damaged in the Thirty Years' War and subsequently demolished.] During the Thirty Years' War, the population of Saarbrücken was reduced to just 70 by 1637, down from 4,500 in 1628. During the Franco-Dutch War, King Louis XIV's²⁴⁴ [the 'Sun King's'] troops burned down Saarbrücken in 1677, almost completely destroying the city such that just eight houses remained standing. The area was incorporated into France for the first time in the 1680s. In 1697 France was forced to relinquish the Saar province, but from 1793 to 1815 regained control of the region [under Napoléon].

During the reign of Prince Wilhelm Heinrich [of Nassau-Saarbrücken, 1718-1768] from 1741 to 1768, the coal mines were nationalised and his policies created a proto-industrialised economy, laying the foundation for Saarland's later highly industrialised economy. Saarbrücken was booming, and Prince Wilhelm Heinrich spent on building and on infrastructure like the *Saarkran* river crane (1761), far beyond his financial means. [A remake of the *Saarkran* was constructed 1989-1991 in the original place and on the original foundations.] However, the famous Baroque architect Friedrich Joachim Stengel [1694-1787] created not only the *Saar-*

kran, but many iconic buildings that still shape Saarbrücken's face today, like the *Friedenskirche* (Peace Church) which was finished in 1745, the Old City Hall (1750), the Catholic St. John's Basilica ([*Johanneskirche*] 1754), and the famous *Ludwigskirche* (1775)..." [Wikipedia]

After Napoléon's defeat in the Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (*Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig*, October 1813) and the Congress of Vienna (see related section in chapter 2) the former (and also some allegedly) German territory on the left/western bank of the river Rhine were newly distributed among the biggest winners. Thus, Saarbrücken and the territory west of it became Prussian province while the area in the east went to Bavaria.

From the late 19th century until 1957 the whole region (today's State of Saarland) changed owners several times:

- At the start of the Franco-Prussian War (1870/1871), Saarbrücken was the first target of the French invasion force which drove off the Prussian vanguard and occupied Alt-Saarbrücken on 02.08.1870. On 04.08.1870 the French left Saarbrücken, driven away towards Metz in the Battle of Spicheren on 06.08.1870. This was the first time that the small village of Spicheren – located on a hill close to Saarbrücken – became a blood-soaked battleground.
- After World War I, Saarbrücken and the region around it (today's Saarland) came under French administration. The *Saargebiet* (Saar territory) was established in 1920, and according to the Treaty of Versailles (see section "Consequences of World War I" in chapter 4) the Saar coal mines were made the exclusive property of France for a period of 15 years as compensation for the destruction of French mines during the war.
- The Treaty of Versailles also provided for a plebiscite (referendum) at the end of the 15-year period, to determine the territory's future status. In 1935 more than 90% of the electorate voted for re-unification with Germany, while only 0.8% voted for unification with France. The remainder wanted to rejoin Germany but not while the Nazis were in power. This status quo group voted for maintaining of administration by the League of Nations. In 1935 the *Saargebiet* rejoined Germany and formed a district under the name "*Saarland* within the Third *Reich*"⁶²⁰.

As a welcome back gesture (so to say) Adolf Hitler¹⁸² had some significant buildings constructed in Saarbrücken, for example: The State Theatre (*Staatstheater*) on the St. Johann bank of the river Saar, and the so-called Below barracks (named after World War I Prussian General Fritz Wilhelm Theodor Carl von Below, 1853-1918) in the St. Johann state forest that later became the Saarbrücken campus of Saarland University.

- In World War II Saarbrücken was heavily bombed: The British Royal Air Force (RAF) raided Saarbrücken at least 10 times, the US Air Force (USAF) at least 16 times. 75% of the city were left in ruins. After the war, Saarbrücken and the Saarland territory temporarily became part of the French zone of occupation. In 1947 France created the nominally independent Saar Protectorate, merged economically with France to exploit the area's vast coal reserves. Saarbrücken became capital of this new Saar State.

Prime Minister Johannes Hoffmann (1890-1967, nickname "Joho") dreamt of turning the Saarland into an independent, truly European State – however, still with close bonds to France – and of hosting European institutions (similar to what was later realised in neighbouring Luxembourg). As long as there was no peace treaty between France and Germany, the supervision and external representation of this new State should have been with the Western European Union (WEU)⁶³⁹.

A contract on this whole design (the so-called *Saarstatut*) had already been closed between the French Prime Minister Pierre Mendès-France²⁷⁵ and the German Chancellor Konrad Adenauer⁴. Again, a referendum was set up (23.10.1955) for the people to accept or decline the plans. As it turned out, more than two-thirds of the voters rejected an independent Saar State. Therefore:

- Allegedly even to the surprise of German Chancellor Konrad Adenauer, the Saarland and with it Saarbrücken would come back to Germany again. This *kleine Wiedervereinigung*

(small German re-unification) came into effect on 01.01.1957. The *Saarland* was now the 10th State of the Federal Republic of Germany – in a way the oldest of the *Neue Bundesländer* (New States) before the newly-founded East German States joined in the “big German re-unification” in 1990.

It is reported that on 01.01.1957 the customs officers of the Saarland just packed up the barriers in the north and the east (securing the border to Germany) and set them up again in the south and the west (now securing the border to France).

Again, a number of new buildings and other infrastructure projects were granted as “welcome-back” gesture, among them motorways to connect the region properly with the rest of Germany. The so-called city motorway passing through Saarbrücken along and at the same level as the river Saar is, because of frequent floodings, nowadays called ‘*Nebenarm der Saar mit 13 Buchstaben: Stadtautobahn*’ (English: secondary channel of the river Saar spelled with 13 letters: city motorway).

Today’s Saarland University (*Universität des Saarlandes*) – where the author of this book worked between 1989 and 2007 – has its roots in an institute for the further education of medical doctors. This was founded in 1947 – not in Saarbrücken but in the nearby town of Homburg because Homburg had the biggest hospital at that time (*Centre Universitaire d’Études Supérieures de Hombourg*). This institute was a subsidiary of the *Université de Nancy*, the capital of Lorraine. Teaching was by French professors who were once a week brought to Homburg by car, presented their courses, and travelled back the same evening.

In 1948 the *Institut d’Études Supérieures de l’Université Nancy en Territoire Sarrois* (Institute of Higher Studies of the University of Nancy in the Saar Territory) followed, offering a broader range of subjects, now also some outside of medical sciences. In the same year the decision was taken to end the (rather laborious) links to the *Université de Nancy* and open an independent *Institut d’Études Supérieures de la Sarre*, soon renamed “*Université de la Sarre*”. Also in 1948 the second campus in Saarbrücken – the former Below barracks – was opened.

Another founding element of the university (integrated in 1949) is the former *Institut de Recherches Metallurgiques de Sarrebruck* (Institute for Metallurgical Research at Saarbrücken). Formally an independent research institute, it had to contribute to teaching at the university from the beginning. It established the reputation of Saarland University (and meanwhile a number of external institutes around it) in the area of material science and technology. A more recent stronghold of the university is computer science, again having several external research institutes to co-operate with.

When the Saarland changed back from France to Germany in 1957 the whole structure of the university had to be changed from the French to the – quite different – German university system. However, the connections to France are still close, offering several German-French double degrees. To the knowledge of the author, Saarland University is the only institution outside France that has the right to grant French law degrees (as well as German-French double degrees) in the *Centre Juridique Franco-Allemand*.

Saarbrücken is also the administrative home of the Franco-German University (*Deutsch-Französische Hochschule*, DFH; French: *Université franco-allemande*, UFA), an institution that supports more than 180 study programs in ca. 145 member universities who offer bi-national French-German degree programs and doctorates as well as tri- or multi-national degree programs.

Today, the campus in Saarbrücken – in much extended form – is the centre of the university. (The President has his/her offices in the former commander’s building of the Below barracks...). All faculties, except medicine, plus a number of external research institutes have their offices and laboratories here.

Saarland University is the third-largest employer in Saarbrücken, having a workforce of about 4,700. The biggest employer with around 9,000 employees is the factory making automatic car gearboxes, daughter of the ZF concern (*Zahnradfabrik Friedrichshafen*), a major German automotive supplier with headquarters in Friedrichshafen at Lake Constance.

Besides Saarland University Saarbrücken hosts a University of Applied Sciences (*Hochschule für Technik und Wirtschaft des Saarlandes*, HTW) the University/Academy of Fine Arts (*Hochschule der Bildenden Künste Saar*), and the University/Academy of Music (*Hochschule für Musik Saar*).

In general, the connections between Saarbrücken (practically the whole region) and neighbouring France (Lorraine) are relaxed and close; many people on both sides of today's border speak each other's language, even in the shops and department stores. The local dialect on the French side – basically a German dialect – is on the retreat, however. Of course, you can also expect great French *cuisine* as well as a markedly French-inspired life-style in Saarbrücken and its surroundings. As a last example the cross-border tram line (*Saarbahn*), connecting Saarbrücken with the French city of Sarreguemines (German name: *Saargemünd*), may be mentioned.

- ⁵⁹⁸ **Saarlouis:** Medium-sized town in the German State of Saarland, situated immediately at the present border between Germany and France (Lorraine), about 25 km west-north-west of Saarland's capital Saarbrücken⁵⁹⁷. Founded in 1680 when the region was French, belonging to Lorraine, original name *Sarre-Louis*. The name comes from the French "Sun King" Louis XIV²⁴⁴ who had initiated the founding in order to defend the region towards the east (German territories). For this purpose the town got a mighty fortification, designed by Louis XIV's famous architect Sébastien le Prestre de Vauban (1633-1707). The hexagonal shape of the fortification dictated the layout of the town; major parts of the fortification and the old town are still extant and can be visited.

During Nazi times (the Saar region was German again from 1935) a French name of the town was, of course, unacceptable. Therefore, from 1936 until 1945 it was "Saarlautern".

In 1966 the Ford Motor Company decided to build a quite large car factory in Saarlouis, from 1970 producing the Ford Escort, at present the Ford Focus. Because of the decline of Ford sales in Germany and Europe the factory in Saarlouis will probably be closed by 2025. What comes next is not yet decided at the time of writing this book (2023/2024).

- ⁵⁹⁹ **Saint-Germain-en-Laye:** Medium-sized town in the region *Île-de-France*, ca. 20 km east of Paris.

- ⁶⁰⁰ **San Stefano**, today *Yeşilköy* (Green Village), ca. 25 km west of the city centre of Istanbul, now suburb of Istanbul. The Istanbul Atatürk Airport – one of the largest in Europe – was located in Yeşilköy. However, Istanbul Atatürk Airport closed to commercial passenger flights in 2019 after the newly built Istanbul Airport had opened.

- ⁶⁰¹ **Schemnitz** (German/Austrian name; Hungarian name: *Selmecbánya*; Czech/Slovak and current name: *Baňská Štiavnica*): Relatively small town today in Slovakia, located about 170 km east of the country's capital Bratislava (former German name: *Pressburg*).

Schemnitz/Baňská Štiavnica goes back to an extremely old settlement, probably founded already in the Neolithic period (final stage of the Stone Age, ca. 6,000 to 4,000 B.C.). Silver and gold mining became an important issue, the first mining settlement was founded by Celts in the 3rd century B.C. The place was even mentioned by ancient Roman authors.

"The site was also settled by early Hungarians and an old Hungarian fortified settlement was situated here in the 10th and 11th century. The site was called "*terra banensium*" (the land of miners) as early as 1156. The local Slavic population gave the name „*Štiavnica*“ (acidic stream) to the settlement in the valley, and the settlement on the hill above (*Ligotavá hora*, or *Glanzenberg* – the shiny mountain) came to be called „*Bánya*“ (the mine). The single common name *Schebnyzbana* was documented for the first time in 1255. The local Slavic population was joined by skilled German settlers who started arriving in the 13th century. They adapted the local name to the German "Schemnitz". Baňská Štiavnica gained the status of a royal town in 1238, as one of the first towns in the Kingdom of Hungary.

In the High and Late Middle Ages, the town was the main producer of silver and gold in the Kingdom of Hungary. During the Ottoman Wars, the Turks made concerted efforts to conquer rich mining towns in Upper Hungary (Baňská Štiavnica, Baňská Bystrica, and Kremnica). This new threat led Baňská Štiavnica to build powerful fortifications, including two

castles, in the 16th century. As one of the most important centres of the Protestant Reformation in the country, the town belonged to the Protestant "League of Seven Mining Towns" together with Baňská Belá, Baňská Bystrica, Kremnica, Ľubietová, Nová Baňa, and Pukanec.

...

In 1782, Baňská Štiavnica was the third biggest town in the Kingdom of Hungary (with 23,192 or incl. suburbs 40,000 inhabitants [compared to around 10,000 today]) ... But the town's development was too closely linked to the mining activity which had been progressively declining since the second half of the 19th century. Nowadays, Baňská Štiavnica is an important centre of recreation and tourism, benefitting from its rich historical heritage." [Wikipedia]

Schemnitz/Baňská Štiavnica is a completely preserved medieval town. The town and its surroundings were proclaimed by the UNESCO⁶²⁷ to be a World Heritage Site in 1993.

During the last centuries, Schemnitz/Baňská Štiavnica changed owners (and names) several times: From about the 12th century it belonged to the medieval Kingdom of Hungary (*Magyar Királyság*). As a consequence of the Ottoman-Habsburg Wars (that lasted from 1366 to 1526) the town came under Habsburg rule and was eventually part of the Austrian-Hungarian Empire – now acquiring the German name Schemnitz alongside the Hungarian name Selmebánya. After World War I it belonged to the newly founded state of Czechoslovakia, named Baňská Štiavnica. Since Czechoslovakia separated into two states (Czechia and Slovakia) in 1992, Baňská Štiavnica is part of the Slovak Republic (*Slovenská republika*).

In 1735 a mining school was founded in Schemnitz/Baňská Štiavnica. With support of Queen Maria Theresa of Austria-Hungary²⁶⁴, between 1763 and 1770 it developed into one of the earliest Mining Academies (*Bergakademie*). From 1807, by decision of Emperor Franz I of Austria-Hungary¹¹⁵, the Academy was complemented by a Forestry Institute, in 1848 renamed the Academy of Mining and Forestry – claiming to have become “the first technical university in the world”. However, after Schemnitz/Selmebánya/Baňská Štiavnica fell to Czechoslovakia, the Academy was moved to Sopron in Hungary.

In the small village Glashütten (Slovak name today: Sklené Teplice), located about 15 km north of Schemnitz/Baňská Štiavnica, Ignaz von Born⁴⁵ had a quite large facility erected in order to demonstrate his new amalgamation process for extracting gold and silver from ores. It was there that in 1783 the idea was born to establish an international society of mining scientists and engineers. The result was the *Societät der Bergbaukunde*⁶⁰⁸ (Society of Mining Research), formally founded three years later, regarded as the first ever international scientific society.

⁶⁰² **Schmalkalden:** Small town, today in southern Thuringia, ca. 90 km south-west of Weimar. Schmalkalden is first mentioned 874, chartered as a town 1335. From 1360 half of it, and between 1584 and 1944 the entire town belonged to Hesse; it was then integrated into the district of Erfurt⁴⁸⁷, thus becoming Thuringian after World War II.

“In 1531 the town hall of Schmalkalden was the site of the establishment of the Schmalkaldic League by Protestant princes under the lead of Landgrave Philip I of Hesse [1504-1567], in order to protect religious and political interests within their domains [as a result of ten previous meetings in Schmalkalden, called the ‘Convent of Schmalkalden’]. In 1537 the Schmalkald Articles were drawn up by Martin Luther²⁵³, Philipp Melancthon [real name Philipp Schwartzertd, 1497-1560] and other reformers.” [Wikipedia]

“In the Schmalkald Articles, Luther summarised what he regarded to be the most important teaching in Christianity. The Articles were highly prized by Johann Friedrich I [the Principal/Elector of Ernestine Saxony, see Fig. 3] who ordered that they be made a part of his last will and testament. And though they were not adopted at the meeting of the Schmalkaldic League in 1537, most of the theologians present at that meeting subscribed to it.” [Wikipedia]

⁶⁰³ **Schwarzburg:** Small village in Thuringia, ca. 55 km south of Weimar, above the valley of the river Schwarza, on the eastern outskirts of Thuringia Forest. It is dominated by the castle, parent house of the (former) Principals of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt (who were non-Wettin/

Ernestine Principals). Principal Günther Victor of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt¹⁵⁵ (1852-1925), since 1909 at the same time Principal of Schwarzburg-Sondershausen, was the very last of the German monarchs to step down (23./25.11.1918).

On 11.08.1919 the new German Constitution, base of the Weimar Republic, was signed by President Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴ in Schwarzburg; maybe the Weimar Republic should rather be called “Schwarzburg Republic” (see box on page 118)?

Most of the castle in Schwarzburg is demolished because the National-Socialist government planned to replace it by a state guesthouse – a project started in the middle of World War II – never finished. The garden house of the castle can be visited, called the “*Kaisersaal*” (Emperors’ Hall) because it hosts 48 life-sized paintings and 100 smaller pictures of Roman, Byzantine and German Kings and Emperors.

In 2018 the restored arsenal re-opened; it displays one of the most complete collections of historical weapons (ca. 4,000 of them) throughout four centuries – impressive! (The story of how the weapon collection escaped from Russian requisition is very interesting in itself – too far out and too long to be told here.)

⁶⁰⁴ **Schwerin:** Capital of the north-eastern German State of Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania (*Mecklenburg-Vorpommern*), second-largest city of this State (after Rostock⁵⁹³).

“Schwerin was first mentioned in 1018 as *Zuarina* and was granted city rights in 1160 by Henry the Lion [*Heinrich der Löwe*]¹⁶⁸, thus it is the oldest city of *Mecklenburg-Vorpommern*. As main residence of the House of Mecklenburg, a dynasty with Slavic roots also known as the Obotrites or Niklotides, Schwerin was the capital of the Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin from 1379 to 1815, of the Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (after the duke was elevated to the title of a Grand Duke) from 1815 to 1918, of the Free State of Mecklenburg-Schwerin from 1918 to 1934, of the State of Mecklenburg (after it was merged with the Free State of Mecklenburg-Strelitz) from 1934 to 1952, and of the District of Schwerin from 1952 to 1990.

The romantic Schwerin Palace, situated on Castle Island between Lake Schwerin and Castle Lake, known for its golden dome, the Castle Church, the throne room, and the Niklot statue, used to be the seat of the Dukes and Grand Dukes of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, and since 1990 it is the seat of the State parliament of *Mecklenburg-Vorpommern*. Schwerin’s silhouette is completed by the towers of Schwerin Cathedral, St. Paul’s Church and St. Nicholas’ Church. Because of only minor damage in World War II, the city has a largely intact building structure, both in the *Altstadt* (Old Town) and *Schelfstadt* (Reed City) quarters.” [Wikipedia]

⁶⁰⁵ **SED, Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands** (Socialist Unity Party of Germany): Already in 1946 the Communist regime forced the two left-wing parties *Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands* (KPD, Communist Party of Germany)⁵⁴¹ and *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany)⁶¹¹ to merge and become the *Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands* (SED, Socialist Unity Party of Germany). This move was deemed necessary in order to make the coming new State effectively a Communist/Socialist one-party state.

The *Deutsche Demokratische Republik* (DDR, German Democratic Republic, GDR)⁴⁷⁶ in Eastern Germany was eventually founded on 07.10.1949 – five months after the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Federal Republic of Germany⁴⁶⁰, had been founded in the west. Even though a one-party state, the DDR/GDR formally permitted some other institutional popular front parties – as long as they kept their policy in line with the SED (so-called bloc or satellite parties, *Blockparteien*). These block parties included the Christian Democratic Union (*Christlich Demokratische Union*, CDU)⁴⁶², the Liberal-Democratic Party of Germany (*Liberal-Demokratische Partei Deutschlands*, LDPD)⁵⁴³, the Democratic Farmers’ Party of Germany (*Demokratische Bauernpartei Deutschlands*, DBD)⁴⁷⁴, and the National-Democratic Party of Germany (*Nationaldemokratische Partei Deutschlands*, NDPD)⁵⁶⁹.

For 40 years the SED’s supremacy was undisputed in East Germany. The official results of “elections” (where voters only could decide between consent or no consent, “yes” or “no” – very similar to the practice under the Nazi regime) ranged between 98.5% and 99.7%.

Membership of the SED peaked in 1987 when the party had 2.3 million registered members – out of a population of about 17 million people (i.e. 13.5%) or about a sixth of all DDR/GDR citizens over 18 years of age.

The situation changed rapidly and radically in 1989: Civil rights activists (*Bürgerrechtler*) could prove that the official results of the local elections on 07.05.1989 were fake. This marked the beginning of the rise of the people that eventually led to the collapse of the SED's supremacy, the collapse of the DDR/GDR altogether and the German re-unification.

In the first and at the same time last free and democratic elections in the DDR/GDR on 18.03.1990 the SED – that had meanwhile changed its name to “PDS”, *Partei des demokratischen Sozialismus*, Party of Democratic Socialism – acquired 16.4% of the votes which made it the third-strongest force in the *Volkskammer* (People's Chamber, the East German form of a parliament) behind the CDU and the SPD.

During and after the German re-unification the SED went through two major changes:

- From SED to PDS (*Partei des demokratischen Sozialismus*, Party of Democratic Socialism) in December 1989
- From PDS to a merger with a West German left-wing party (WASG – not explained here any further) to *Die Linke* (The Left) in 2007

The party The Left still has its strongest base in the eastern States of re-united Germany. It is meanwhile represented in ten out of Germany's sixteen State parliaments, including all five of the eastern States. At present (winter 2023/2024), the party participates in governments in the States of Bremen and Mecklenburg-Vorpommern as a junior partner. In Thuringia it is even the leading force in a coalition with the SPD and the Green Party, headed by First Minister (*Ministerpräsident*) Bodo Ramelow.

On the federal level The Left plays a minor (and at present even decreasing) role: In the last Federal elections (*Bundestagswahlen*) of 26.09.2021 it missed the 5% threshold; nevertheless, the party still acquired the status of a faction because three delegates – in eastern German States – had been directly, i.e. ad personam, elected to the Federal parliament (*Bundestag*) and because the percentage of the vote result (even though less than 5%) brought them more than 37 parliament seats in total.

In winter 2023/2024 some members went out of the party The Left and founded a new party (*Bündnis Sahra Wagenknecht* – BSW). At the time of writing this book, the profile of the new party is not yet clear, somehow a strange mixture of socialism and national-conservatism. Anyway, this development also split the faction of The Left in the Federal parliament into two; none of them is close to the threshold of 37 seats to remain a faction. Therefore, now there are two left-wing “parliamentary groups”, a status that entails less rights and less state finances.

⁶⁰⁶ **Sedan:** Small town in north-east France, close to the border to Belgium. Due to the German victory over France on 02.09.1870 in Sedan, this date was in 1871 declared “Sedan Day” (*Sedantag*) and a national German holiday which it remained until 1919. The Battle of Sedan in the Franco-German War 1870/1871 was 70 years later called the “first Battle of Sedan”, after a “second Battle of Sedan” had taken place during World War II.

⁶⁰⁷ **Sèvres:** Suburb of Paris in the south-west, not far away from Versailles⁶³².

⁶⁰⁸ **Societät der Bergbaukunde** (Society of Mining Research): The idea to form an international society of mining experts came up in 1783 during a workshop that had been organised by Ignaz von Born⁴⁵ in the small village of Glashütten (Slovak name today: Sklené Teplice) near Schemnitz (Slovak name today: Baňská Štiavnica)⁶⁰¹; Born had invited to this workshop in order to demonstrate his new method of amalgamation for extracting gold and silver from ores.

After some years of preparation in which nine colleagues, acting as a sort of Organising Committee, wrote letters to potentially interested persons, the Society was founded in 1786 as the *Societät der Bergbaukunde* (Society of Mining Research). More or less instantly it attracted 154 members from 21 countries (even as far away as Mexico and Nicaragua). Born was elected its first president, Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich von Trebra³⁹² became Secretary

and was given the responsibility for the archive. *Societät der Bergbaukunde* is regarded as the first truly international scientific society in the world.

There is some evidence that Trebra was present at the workshop in 1783, that he told Johann Wolfgang von Goethe about the initiative to establish an international mining society, and that Goethe strongly supported the idea.

The *Societät der Bergbaukunde* elected an interesting field of Honorary Members: James Watt⁴⁰⁷ of the United Kingdom, Antoine-Laurent de Lavoisier²²⁶ of France – and Goethe.

Publications were planned, available to members for free. However, only the book “*Bergbaukunde*” (here best translated as “Handbook of Mining” or “Mining Engineering”) – two volumes, with Ignaz von Born and Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich von Trebra as editors – was ever published (1789/179). A digital version of this book is available at the library of *Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule/Federal Institute of Technology Zurich*, Switzerland, at [<https://www.e-rara.ch/zut/content/titleinfo/6369379>].

The *Societät der Bergbaukunde* was rather short-lived, as it folded already after five years (1791). The reasons for its decline are not entirely clear: On one hand the death of Ignaz von Born as the *spritus rector* in 1791 may have played a role. On the other hand, French members of the Society were increasingly harassed in the aftermath of the French Revolution (where science and scientists were suspect); the situation in France culminated shortly afterwards with the murder of the Society’s Honorary Member Antoine-Laurent de Lavoisier in 1794 during the “Reign of Terror” (*Régime de la Terreur*, 1793-1794).

Almost 200 years after the end of the original *Societät der Bergbaukunde*, on 21.10.1990, it was re-founded at the *Montanuniversität Leoben*, Austria, initiated by Prof. Dr.-Ing. Günter B. Fettweis (1924-2018). The new Society was called “Society of Mining Professors” (SOMP), but keeps the old name “*Societät der Bergbaukunde*” as a sub-title. By 2018, SOMP had about 350 members representing nearly 150 mining schools in 50 countries. More information at [<https://miningprofs.org/>].

⁶⁰⁹ **Sonneberg**: Medium-sized town in south Thuringia, (Franconian part of Thuringia), bordering the Thuringian Forest in the north, Bavaria in the south (where in Cold War times “the east was in the north and the west was in the south”), ca. 100 km south of Weimar.

From the 16th century, Sonneberg became more and more known for its toy production. In the early 20th century toys from Sonneberg had a decisive share on the world toy market and made the town the “world toy city” (*Spielzeugstadt Sonneberg*). Its toy museum is well worth a visit. Until today, Sonneberg is the place of the headquarters of the *PIKO Spielwaren GmbH*, major producer of electrical model railways.

Sonneberg made it to the headlines in June 2023: in the run-off elections for the Chief Administrative Officer of the *Landkreis* (district) Sonneberg in Thuringia, a candidate of the extreme right-wing party *AfD* (*Alternative für Deutschland*, Alternative for Germany) was elected – a first in re-united Germany that a right-wing candidate was elected into a major state position.

⁶¹⁰ **Spa**: Small health resort town in the Province of Liège, Belgium, situated in a valley in the Ardennes mountains, 35 km south-east of Liège, 45 km south-west of Aachen⁴³², 90 km north of Luxembourg. The name of the town became a synonym for health resorts and facilities.

During World War I Spa was an important German convalescent hospital town, later domicile of the German headquarters. In 1918 it was the last place where the German Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶ resided before his abdication due to the German surrender. From there he fled to his exile provided by the Netherlands.

From 1921 until today, Spa is also famous for its scenic but demanding race track (*Circuit de Spa-Francorchamps*).

⁶¹¹ **SPD**, *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (Social-Democratic Party of Germany): The party has its origins in the *Allgemeiner Deutscher Arbeiterverein* (ADAV, General German Workers’ Association), founded in 1863 by Ferdinand Lassalle²²⁵ in Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, i.e. Kingdom of Saxony, as one of the first organised Socialist/Social-Democratic organisations in Europe.

The way from there to the *Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (SPD) is rather complicated, sometimes errant – not to be detailed here. To name the basic points only: In 1869 August Bebel²³ and Wilhelm Liebknecht²³⁶ founded the *Sozialdemokratische Arbeiterpartei Deutschlands* (SAPD, Social-Democratic Workers' Party of Germany), in Eisenach⁴⁸⁴, i.e. on the territory of the Principality of Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach. Six years later (1875) in Gotha⁵⁰⁵, one of the two capitals of the neighbouring Principality of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha, the two organisations merged to the *Sozialistische Arbeiterpartei Deutschlands* (Socialist Workers' Party of Germany).

In the German Empire anti-Socialist Laws (in effect 1878-1890) banned all groups that aimed at propagating Socialist principles; however, the party still had support and kept going. In 1890, when the ban was lifted, the party adopted the name "*Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands*" (SPD, Social-Democratic Party of Germany) that is still current today.

In 1917 the party split up: During a meeting between 06. and 08.04.1917 in Gotha – the very place where the SPD had been born in 1875 – the more radical left-wing members of SPD (a group called "*Sozialdemokratische Arbeitsgemeinschaft*", SAG, Social-Democratic Working Group) founded the *Unabhängige Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands* (USPD, Independent Social-Democratic Party of Germany). After initial successes the USPD started to lose influence already some months later: Its extreme left-wing members went out and joined the *Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands* (KPD, Communist Party of Germany)⁵⁴¹ that had been founded in 1919 by Karl Liebknecht²³⁵ (Wilhelm Liebknecht's son) and Rosa Luxemburg²⁵⁴; in addition even more divisions took place. By 1923 the USPD had become a negligible entity, in 1931 it dissolved itself.

Between the 1890s and the early 20th century, the SPD was Europe's largest Marxist party, and the most popular political party in Germany. In the first years after World War I, the more left-wing parties – ranging from Social-Democratic to Socialist and Communist – had in fact a majority of votes. However, they were mostly at odds with each other, thus never gaining power on their own.

A notable exception was Friedrich Ebert⁹⁴, leader of the SPD since 1913, who became the first President of the first democratic German State (the Weimar Republic) from 1919 until his sudden death in office in 1925.

After the rise of the Nazi Party⁵⁷³ to power, the SPD was the only party in the *Reichstag* to vote against the Enabling Act (*Ermächtigungsgesetz*) of 23./24.03.1933 – to no avail. The SPD was subsequently banned in Nazi Germany, and operated in exile (called "Sopade", an acronym still for **Sozialdemokratische Partei Deutschlands**).

After World War II, the SPD was re-established. In East Germany, it was forced to merge with the *Kommunistische Partei Deutschlands* (KPD, Communist Party of Germany)⁵⁴¹ to form the *Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands* (SED, Socialist Unity Party of Germany)⁶⁰⁵. In West Germany, the SPD became one of two major parties alongside the Christian Democratic Union (CDU)⁴⁶² and its Bavarian sister party Christian-Social Union (CSU) – a status that is, however, increasingly at stake recently due to the SPD's traditional clientele of workers diminishing in the society and due to the rise of the Green Party.

Four of the 9 Chancellors (*Bundeskanzler*) that the *Bundesrepublik Deutschland*⁴⁶⁰ has had so far, came from the SPD. This includes the present Chancellor Olaf Scholz (in office since 2021), while the best known SPD Chancellors of the past are probably Willy Brandt⁵¹ (in office 1969-1974) and Helmut Schmidt³⁵⁹ (in office 1974-1982).

In its political orientation the SPD is comparable to the Labour Party in the United Kingdom which is, however, much younger (founded in 1900).

⁶¹² **Speyer:** Medium-sized town, today situated in the south-east corner of the State of Rhineland-Palatinate (*Rheinland-Pfalz*), about 100 km south of Frankfurt⁴⁹³. Founded by the Romans (as *Noviomagus*, "new field" or "new market", in the Roman province *Germania superior*, upper Germany) on the left (western) bank of the river Rhine, it is one of Germany's oldest cities.

Speyer is famous for its cathedral that is – besides the cathedrals in Mainz⁵⁵⁴ and Worms⁶⁴⁷ – one of the three Romanesque Emperors' Domes (*Kaiserdome*) in Germany of which the one in Speyer is the largest and the largest Romanesque church worldwide as well.

The town is also known for the *Technik Museum* Speyer that exhibits cars, motorcycles, ships and a submarine, airplanes, spacecraft (among them the Russian space shuttle Buran), and musical organs.

Like Mainz and Worms, Speyer had an exceptionally large Jewish population in the Middle Ages. In the 12th century Hebrew sources call the three cities “holy townships”. Together they constitute the so-called SchUM cities, since 27.07.2021 the Jewish remains (cemeteries, synagogues, schools, parish halls) are part of the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage. The designation “SchUM” comes from the initials of the old names of the three cities in Hebrew: Schin (Sch) für Schpira (Speyer), Waw (U) für Warmaisa (Worms), Mem (M) für Magenza (Mainz).

- ⁶¹³ **SS**, *Schutzstaffel* (Protection Squadron): “It began with a small guard unit known as the *Saal-Schutz* (Hall Security, [already using the same abbreviation in German]) made up of party [Nazi Party⁵⁷³] volunteers to provide security for party meetings in Munich. In 1925, Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸ joined the unit, which had by then been reformed and given its final name. Under his direction (1929–1945) it grew from a small paramilitary formation during the Weimar Republic to one of the most powerful organisations in Nazi Germany. From the time of the Nazi Party's⁵⁷³ rise to power until the regime's collapse in 1945, the SS was the foremost agency of security, mass surveillance, and state terrorism within Germany and German-occupied Europe.

The two main constituent groups were the *Allgemeine* SS (General SS) and *Waffen-SS* (Armed SS, Weapon-SS). The *Allgemeine* SS was responsible for enforcing the racial policy of Nazi Germany and general policing, whereas the *Waffen-SS* consisted of the combat units of the SS, with a sworn allegiance to Hitler¹⁸². A third component of the SS, the *SS-Totenkopfverbände* (Death's Head Units [or Skull and Crossbones Units]), ran the concentration camps and extermination camps. Additional subdivisions of the SS included the *Gestapo* [*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police]⁵⁰¹ and the *Sicherheitsdienst* (SD, [Security Service]) organisations. They were tasked with the detection of actual or potential enemies of the Nazi state, the neutralisation of any opposition, policing the German people for their commitment to Nazi ideology, and providing domestic and foreign intelligence.” [Wikipedia]

The SS was the organisation most responsible for the genocidal murder of an estimated 5.5 to 6 million Jews and millions of other victims during the Holocaust. Members of all of its branches committed war crimes and crimes against humanity during World War II (1939-1945). The SS was also involved in commercial enterprises and exploited concentration camp inmates as slave labour. After Nazi Germany's defeat, the SS and the Nazi Party were judged by the International Military Tribunal at Nuremberg [IMT, see box on page 127] to be criminal organisations. Ernst Kaltenbrunner²⁰³, the highest-ranking surviving SS main department chief, was found guilty of crimes against humanity at the Nuremberg trials and hanged in 1946.” [Wikipedia]

See some more detailed information in note 178 on Heinrich Himmler.

- ⁶¹⁴ **Stadtilm**: Small town in Thuringia, close to Ilmenau⁵²⁷, ca. 35 km south-west of Weimar.
- ⁶¹⁵ **Stasi**, short for *Ministerium für Staatssicherheit* (MfS, Ministry for State Security): “Official state security service of the German Democratic Republic (East Germany, GDR)⁴⁷⁶ from 1950 to 1990. It has been described as one of the most effective and repressive intelligence and secret police agencies to have ever existed. ...

One of the *Stasi's* main tasks was spying on the population, primarily through a vast network of citizens-turned-informants [*Inoffizielle Mitarbeiter*, IMs, unofficial contributors], and fighting any opposition by overt and covert measures, including hidden psychological destruction of dissidents (*Zersetzung*, literally meaning ‘decomposition’). It arrested 250,000 people as political prisoners during its existence [and it kept provisional detention lists for the case of political upheaval]. Its Main Directorate for Reconnaissance (*Hauptverwaltung Aufklärung*

[HVA]) was responsible both for espionage and for conducting covert operations in foreign countries. ... The *Stasi* also maintained contacts, and occasionally co-operated, with Western terrorists.

After German re-unification, the surveillance files that the *Stasi* had maintained on millions of East Germans were opened, so that all citizens could inspect their personal file on request. The files were maintained by the *Stasi* Records Agency until June 2021, when they became part of the German Federal Archives." [Wikipedia]

In principle, the *Stasi* in its goals and practices continued from the Nazis' *Gestapo* (*Geheime Staatspolizei*, Secret State Police)⁵⁰¹, just the colour was changed from brown to red...

⁶¹⁶ **Strasbourg** (German name: *Straßburg*): Large city, former Capital of Alsace, now capital of the so-called *Grand Est* region of eastern France, located at the left (western) bank of the river Rhine, today at the border with Germany.

"The Roman camp of *Argentoratum* was first mentioned in 12 B.C.; the city of Strasbourg which grew from it celebrated its 2,000th anniversary in 1988. The fertile area in the Upper Rhine Plain between the rivers Ill and Rhine had already been populated since the Middle Palaeolithic [broadly spanning from 300,000 to 50,000 years ago].

Between 362 and 1262, Strasbourg was governed by the bishops of Strasbourg; their rule was reinforced in 873 and then more in 982. In 1262, the citizens violently rebelled against the bishop's rule (Battle of Hausbergen) and Strasbourg became a Free Imperial City [within the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶]. It became a French city in 1681, after the conquest of Alsace by the armies of Louis XIV²⁴⁴. In 1871, after the Franco-Prussian War, the city became German again, until 1918 (end of World War I), when it reverted to France. Strasbourg was captured by the German army in June 1940 at the end of the Battle of France (World War II), and subsequently came under German control again through formal annexation ...; since the liberation of the city by the 2nd French Armoured Division under General Leclerc in November 1944, it has again been a French city. In 2016, Strasbourg was promoted from capital of Alsace to capital of Grand Est.

Strasbourg played an important part in the Protestant Reformation ... It was also one of the first centres of the printing industry ...

The city is chiefly known for its sandstone Gothic Cathedral with its famous astronomical clock, and for its medieval cityscape of Rhineland black and white timber-framed buildings, particularly in the *Petite France* district or *Gerberviertel* (tanners' district) alongside the [river] Ill and in the streets and squares surrounding the cathedral, where the renowned *Maison Kammerzell* stands out." [Wikipedia]

Indirectly, Strasbourg Cathedral influenced the rediscovery of Gothic monuments both in France and Germany – in the latter case including the decision to finish the Cathedral in Cologne⁴⁶⁷ (*Kölner Dom*): Between 1771 and 1772 the young Johann Wolfgang Goethe studied in Strasbourg, and he praised the Cathedral in Strasbourg strongly.

The University of Strasbourg (French: *Université de Strasbourg*, Unistra) emerged from a Lutheran humanist German Gymnasium (founded 1538) when Strasbourg was a Free Imperial City. It was transformed into a university in 1621 and elevated to the ranks of a royal university in 1631. It remained Lutheran and German-oriented, despite King Louis IV of France²⁴⁴ having revoked the Edict of Nantes in 1685 (that since 1598 had guaranteed Protestants religious tolerance), thus forcing France as a whole back to Catholicism.

Among others, notable students were Johann Wolfgang Goethe, Klemens von Metternich²⁷⁸, many Nobel Prize laureates (e.g. Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen, 1845-1923, German mechanical engineer and physicist; Karl Ferdinand Braun, 1850-1918, German electrical engineer, inventor, physicist; Pieter Zeeman, 1865-1943, Dutch physicist; Albert Schweitzer, 1875-1965, Alsatian polymath working as theologian, organist, musicologist, writer, humanitarian, philosopher, and physician; Max von Laue, 1879-1960, German physicist; Hermann Staudinger, 1881-1965, German organic chemist), and Jean-Claude Juncker (born 1954), former Prime Minister of Luxembourg (1995-2013) and President of the European Commission (2014-2019).

Strasbourg is the seat of over twenty international institutions. Together with Brussels and Luxembourg, Strasbourg is seen as one of the capitals of the European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰. While Brussels is considered the executive and administrative and Luxembourg the judiciary and financial capital of Europe, Strasbourg is regarded the legislative and democratic capital.

⁶¹⁷ **Stuttgart:** Capital and largest city of the German State of Baden-Württemberg. It is located on the Neckar river in a fertile basin known as the *Stuttgarter Kessel*.

“Since the seventh millennium B.C., the Stuttgart area has been an important agricultural area and has been host to a number of cultures seeking to utilise the rich soil of the Neckar valley. The Roman Empire conquered the area in A.D. 83 and built a massive *castrum* near Bad Cannstatt [today a suburb of Stuttgart], making it the most important regional centre for several centuries. Stuttgart’s roots were truly laid in the 10th century with its founding by Liudolf, Duke of Swabia [930-957], as a stud farm for his warhorses. [The name ‘Stuttgart’ comes from the ‘garden of studs’.] Initially overshadowed by nearby Bad Cannstatt, the town grew steadily and was granted a charter in 1320. The fortunes of Stuttgart turned with those of the House of Württemberg, and they made it the capital of their county, Duchy, and Kingdom from the 15th century to 1918. Stuttgart prospered despite setbacks in the Thirty Years’ War and devastating air raids by the Allies on the city and its automobile production during World War II. However, by 1952 the city had bounced back and became the major economic, industrial, tourism and publishing centre it is today.

Stuttgart is known for its strong high-tech industry, especially in the automotive sector, often referred to as the ‘cradle of the automobile’. It has the highest general standard of prosperity of any German city. In addition to many medium-sized companies, several major corporations are headquartered in Stuttgart, e.g. Daimler⁸⁰, Bosch⁴⁴, Porsche³¹⁷, Mahle⁵⁵³.

Stuttgart is also an important financial center; the Stuttgart Stock Exchange is the second largest in Germany (after Frankfurt⁴⁹³), and the *Landesbank* [State Bank] Baden-Württemberg (LBBW) is Germany’s largest *Landesbank*. Stuttgart is also a major transport junction; it is among the most congested conurbations of Europe, and its airport is the sixth-busiest in Germany (2019).” [Wikipedia]

Stuttgart hosts a well reputed university as well as a number of research institutes (e.g. several Fraunhofer institutes) around the university. What is now the University of Stuttgart was founded in 1829 as a school for arts and crafts (*Vereinigte Kunst-, Real- und Gewerbeschule*). Because of the increasing importance of the technical sciences (especially in and around Stuttgart), in 1876 it was “upgraded” to *Technische Hochschule Stuttgart* (best translated as Stuttgart Institute of Technology). In 1900 it was awarded the right to grant doctoral degrees in the technical disciplines – one of the first in Germany.

Due to heavy damages due to bombings in World War II, in the city Stuttgart not much of the historic city centre has survived.

Some examples of what remained or was reconstructed after the war:

- *Altes Schloss* (Old Castle) in the city centre: Its origins date back to the 10th century as a water castle; however, most of its present appearance stems from the 16th century (Renaissance). The Old Castle was severely damaged in World War II, but was reconstructed in 1971.
- More historic châteaux can be found in the surroundings of Stuttgart (*Schloss Hohenheim*, *Schloss Solitude*, *Schloss Rosenstein*, *Villa Berg*) – not to be explained in detail here. *Schloss Solitude* may be remembered by motor sport enthusiasts for a temporary race track of the same name nearby. Between 1961 and 1964 the track even hosted Formula 1 races, however without world championship status. It was closed in 1966; since 2008 events for historic cars are organised (Solitude Revival), but not every year (and under increasing “green”-motivated restraints).
- *Stiftskirche*: Replacement of an earlier smaller church in the same place, built 1240 in Romanesque style (probably by the then Counts of Württemberg who from around that time took residence in the nearby Old Castle), Gothic additions from the 14th and 15th centuries. Heavily damaged by the bombing raids on Stuttgart in 1944, rebuilt in the 1950s,

however, with a modern-style interior. Today it is the main church of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church in Württemberg (*Evangelische Landeskirche in Württemberg*).

- *Leonhardskirche*: Replacement of a small chapel of 1337, first nave built around 1408, extended to three naves 1463-1466 by the same architect who had worked on the *Stiftskirche* (Aberlin Jörg, ca. 1420 to ca. 1492). In a bomb raid 1944 heavily damaged, rebuilt in simplified form 1948-1954.
- Some more historic churches – some older as the ones in the city mentioned above – are situated in formerly independent villages, now suburbs of Stuttgart – not detailed here.
- The opera house was built between 1909 and 1912. It was designed by Max Littmann²⁴⁰ – the architect who at about the same time also was responsible for the German National Theatre (*Deutsches Nationaltheater*, DNT, see **Fig. 42**) and, a little later, for adding the south wing to the Grand Principals's town palace in Weimar (see **Fig. 19** on the right side). Another element of the original ensemble was the theatre; also designed by Max Littmann; however, this was destroyed completely in World War II and had to be replaced by a modern building (1959-1962).
- *Wilhelma*: Today the Wilhelma is a large botanical and zoological garden, situated in Bad Cannstatt, now suburb of Stuttgart. It is one of the best known and most visited institutions of its kind in Germany. The complex had started life in the 19th century as a bath house for the King of Württemberg – there are hot springs on the ground to be used. On order of King Wilhelm I of Württemberg (1781-1864, King from 1816 until his death) the buildings are executed in Moorish Revival style echoing the Alhambra in Granada, Spain/Andalusia; they have been maintained so and supplemented to since 1960. Since 1918/1919 – after the end of all monarchies in Germany – the Wilhelma is open to the public.
- *Weißenhofsiedlung* (Weissenhof Estate): An exercise of modern, basically Bauhaus-inspired architecture, erected in 1927 within only 21 weeks, consisting of 21 buildings with 63 apartments. It was part of the exhibition *Die Wohnung* (the habitation), organised by *Deutscher Werkbund*⁶³⁵.

The overall planning lay in the hands of Ludwig Mies van der Rohe²⁸²; many later famous architects contributed, among them the former members of the Bauhaus in Weimar, Walter Gropius¹⁵² and Marcel Breuer⁵⁵, but also le Corbusier⁷³, Peter Behrens (1868-1940), Hans Poelzig (1869-1936), Hans Scharoun (1893-1972).

The Nazis hated the modernistic Weissenhof Estate (lampooned it as “Arabs’ village” because of the white roof gardens) and after 1933 planned to demolish it completely; it survived – just – due to the outbreak of World War II that set other priorities. Still, after World War II some of the buildings were removed, even some with only minor damage.

The remaining part of the settlement emanates still remarkable modernity – well worth a visit. One of the two le Corbusier buildings can be visited and hosts an exhibition, all other buildings are in use as private apartments, offices or shops.

For 2027 – 100th anniversary of the *Weißenhofsiedlung* – Stuttgart plans its next International Building Exhibition (*Internationale Bauausstellung 2027*, IBA '27), again in search for current answers on the future of architecture and society.

- As an antithesis to the *Weißenhofsiedlung*, the Nazis inspired the *Kochenhofsiedlung* (Kochenhof settlement) just round the corner: Small, “traditional German” houses with saddle roofs, built from wood as the “traditional German” material. Some of these survive, too.
- Stuttgart Central Station (*Hauptbahnhof*), the so-called *Bonatz-Bau*, was seen as an architectural landmark. Designed by the architects Paul Bonatz (1877-1956) and Friedrich Eugen Scholer (1874-1949), construction began in 1914 but was interrupted by World War I. It was partially opened in 1922, but completion took until 1927.

Despite standing under preservation order, large parts of the building were demolished in 2010 and 2012 for the construction of a new underground main station (“Stuttgart 21”, planned end date initially 2019, then postponed to 2020, to 2022, present estimation 2025) that will transform the existing dead-end station into a through station in order to save time on the very busy train line from Frankfurt and Mannheim to Munich.

- Stuttgart's soccer stadium was also designed by the architect Paul Bonatz, built between 1929 and 1933. Its name was (and is) a matter of many changes: 1933 Adolf-Hitler-Arena (*Adolf-Hitler-Kampfbahn*), after World War II Century Stadium for the US-American occupation forces, 1949 Neckar Stadium, 1993 Gottlieb Daimler Stadium, since 2008 Mercedes-Benz-Arena. During its existence it was enlarged several times, from initially 35,000 places to 72,000 in 1974, today ca. 60,000 because many standing places were replaced by seats.

- ⁶¹⁸ **Suhl**: Medium-sized town ca. 90 km south-east of Weimar, in the south of Thuringia Forest.
- ⁶¹⁹ **Taranto**: "Coastal [medium-sized] city in Apulia, Southern Italy. ... Taranto was founded in 706 B.C. by Dorian Greek immigrants hailing from Sparta." [Wikipedia]
- ⁶²⁰ **Third Reich** (*Drittes Reich*, Third Empire): The term was coined in the 1920s, during the time of the Weimar Republic, to denote an opposed concept to this very state. It was eagerly taken up and used by the National-Socialists after they came into power in 1933. The counting "three" refers to the Holy Roman Empire (of the German Nation)⁵²⁶ that existed until 1806 as the first, and the Prussia-dominated Empire founded in 1871 and lasting until 1918 as the second German Empire.
- ⁶²¹ **ThLB**, *Thüringer Landbund* (Thuringian Agricultural League): A conservative, basically anti-democratic party, existing in the Weimar Republic between 1920 and 1933.
- ⁶²² **Tiefurt**: Today urban district of Weimar, ca. 2 km east of the city centre, on the opposite side of the park along the river Ilm.
- ⁶²³ **Tondichtung**, in German also called "*symphonische Dichtung*", in English "poem in tones" or "symphonic poem": "A piece of orchestral music ... which illustrates or evokes the content of a poem, short story, novel, painting, landscape, or other (non-musical) source." [Wikipedia]
- ⁶²⁴ The Grand **Trianon**: "*Château* (palace) situated in the north-western part of the Domain of Versailles⁶³². It was built at the request of King Louis XIV of France²⁴⁴ as a retreat for himself and his *maîtresse en titre* of the time, the Marquise de Montespan (1640-1707), and as a place where he and invited guests could take light meals (collations) away from the strict etiquette of the Court." [Wikipedia]
- ⁶²⁵ **Trier**, English name often "Treves", original Latin name *Augusta Treverorum* (town of [Emperor] Augustus in the country of the Treveri): Today a large town in the State of Rhineland-Palatinate (*Rheinland-Pfalz*), ca. 160 km south of Cologne/*Köln*⁴⁶⁷, only a few kilometres away from the border to Luxembourg and also close to Belgium. Originally a Celtic foundation of the late 4th century B.C. (*Treuorum*), 300 years later Trier was conquered by the Romans who renamed it "*Augusta Treverorum*". Later, it became the capital of the Roman province *Gallia Belgica* (consisting of what is today northern France, Belgium, Luxembourg, along with parts of the Netherlands and Germany). After reforms under Diocletian, Roman Emperor between 284 A.D. and 305 A.D., it was appointed capital of the *Praefectura Praetorio Galliarum* (Praetorian Prefecture of Gaul) which comprised what is today France, but also Roman Britain, Spain (including Portugal), and parts of Northern Africa. (Some 100 years later, probably in 407 A.D., the role of administering the *Praefectura* was passed on to Arles in southern France.)
- In the 4th century A.D. Trier was one of the largest cities in the Roman Empire with a population around 75,000, maybe even as many as 100,000.
- Trier is one of the oldest cities in Germany. It is also the oldest seat of a bishop north of the Alps (probably since the 3rd or 4th century A.D.). In the times of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶ the Archbishop of Trier was one of the members of the Electoral College that had the right to determine the Emperor.
- "In the years from 1581 to 1593 the Trier witch trials were held. It was one of the four largest witch trials in Germany alongside the Fulda witch trials, the Würzburg witch trial, and the Bamberg⁴⁴¹ witch trials, perhaps even the largest one in European history. The persecutions started in the diocese of Trier in 1581 and reached the city itself in 1587, where it was to

lead to the death of about 368 people, and was as such perhaps the biggest mass execution in Europe in peacetime. This counts only those executed within the city itself. The exact number of people executed in all the witch hunts within the diocese has never been established; a total of 1,000 has been suggested but not confirmed.

In the 17th and 18th centuries the French-Habsburg rivalry brought war to Trier. Spain and France fought over the city during the Thirty Years' War [1618-1648]. The bishop was imprisoned by Spain and the Holy Roman Emperor for his support to France between 1635 and 1645. In later wars between the [Holy Roman] Empire and France, French troops occupied the city during the Nine Years' War [1688-1697], the War of the Spanish Succession [1701-1715], and the War of the Polish Succession [1733-1736]. After conquering Trier again in 1794 during the French Revolutionary Wars, France annexed the city and the electoral archbishopric was dissolved. After the Napoléonic Wars [Coalition Wars, see respective sections in chapter 2] ended in 1815, Trier passed to the Kingdom of Prussia." [Wikipedia]

In 1473 the University of Trier was founded. However, it was closed in 1798 during the French occupation and only re-opened in 1970.

Trier has an exceptional number of preserved Roman remains; some well-known examples:

- *Porta Nigra* (Black Gate): Built in the late 2nd century A.D., never completely finished for unknown reasons, today the best-preserved Roman city gate north of the Alps.
- *Aula Palatina*, also called "Basilica of Constantine" (German: *Konstantinbasilika*): Basilica in the original Roman sense of amazing size (length 67 m, width 26.05 m, height 33 m, without any internal columns), brick building erected between 300 A.D. and 310 A.D. Originally it served as a throne hall of the Roman Emperor Constantine I, also known as Constantine the Great (born between 270 and 288 A.D., died 337 A.D., in office 306 A.D. to 337 A.D.), today used as a Protestant church.

By the way:

Constantine I was the first Roman Emperor to convert to Christianity. He declared tolerance for Christianity in the Roman Empire in the so-called Edict of Milan (313 A.D.). "The age of Constantine marked a distinct epoch in the history of the Roman Empire and a pivotal moment in the transition from classical antiquity to the Middle Ages. He built a new imperial residence at the city of Byzantium and renamed it 'New Rome', later adopting the name 'Constantinople' [now Istanbul] after himself..." [Wikipedia]

- A Roman amphitheatre, a Roman bridge of the 2nd century A.D., ruins of three Roman baths, ...

Also Trier cathedral has Roman origins:

"According to certain sources, the cathedral was commissioned by Emperor Constantine the Great and built on top of a palace of Saint Helen, his mother. Following the conversion of Constantine to Christianity, Bishop Maximin (329-346 [in office]) is said to have coordinated the construction of a cathedral which at the time was the grandest ensemble of ecclesiastical structures in the West outside Rome. On a groundplan four times the size of the present cathedral no less than four basilicas, a baptistry and outbuildings were constructed. Archaeological research confirms that the current cathedral, as well as the adjacent cloisters and the Church of Our Lady, is raised upon the foundations of ancient Roman buildings... The four piers of the crossing of the present church, as well as parts of the brick outer walls are remnants from this period.

The fourth-century church was left in ruins by the Franks but rebuilt. It was destroyed again by the Vikings in 882. Under Archbishop Egbert [in office 977-993] rebuilding started, completed by [Archbishop] Poppo of Babenberg [in office 1016-1047]. The famous west façade dates from this period, although the apse was not finished until 1196. Throughout the centuries the church continued to be rebuilt and embellished, according to the fashion of the period with Gothic vaults, Renaissance sculptures and Baroque chapels, but the overall style of the building remains Romanesque with a Roman core." [Wikipedia]

Similar to the designs in Bamberg⁴⁴¹, Mainz⁵⁵⁴, Worms⁶⁴⁷, Bonn⁴⁵⁴, two churches (not the cathedral) in Hildesheim⁵²³, and later Naumburg⁵⁶⁸, also the cathedral in Trier has two choirs, one in the east and one in the west.

Because of its significance during the Roman and the Holy Roman Empires, several monuments, the cathedral and other churches in Trier are listed as a UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Sites.

In 1818 the German philosopher, economist, historian, sociologist, political theorist, journalist and Socialist revolutionary Karl Marx²⁶⁷ was born in Trier.

Trier officially celebrated its 2,000th anniversary in 1984.

In July 2021 parts of Trier (Ehrang/Quint district) were flooded and heavily damaged during the enormous floods in Germany, Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg, caused by days of torrential rain.

⁶²⁶ **Tübingen:** Medium-sized to large town in the German State of Baden-Württemberg, situated at the river Neckar, around 30 km south of the capital Stuttgart⁶¹⁷.

Tübingen is best known for its university, the *Eberhard Karls Universität*, founded in 1477, thus one of the oldest universities in Germany. The name was given in 1769 by the then Principal of Württemberg, Karl Eugen (1728-1793), who took his first name and added the name of the original founder of the university, Count Eberhard im Bart (1445-1496). Today, more than 25% of Tübingen's population are students; therefore, statistically it is one of the youngest communities in Germany.

"The area was probably first settled by ancient humans in the 12th millennium B.C. The Romans left some traces here in A.D. 85, when they built a limes frontier wall at the Neckar river. Tübingen dates from the 6th or 7th century, when the region was populated by the Alamanni people. ...

Tübingen first appears in official records in 1191. The local castle, *Hohentübingen* [High Tübingen], has records going back to 1078, when it was besieged by Heinrich IV, King of Germany [1050-1106, King from 1056, from 1086 also Holy Roman Emperor⁵²⁶]. Its name was transcribed in Medieval Latin as 'Tuingia' and 'Twingia'.

From 1146 Count Hugo V (1125-1152) was promoted to count palatine as Hugo I. Tübingen was established as the capital of a County Palatine of Tübingen. By 1231 Tübingen was a civitas, indicating recognition by the Crown of civil liberties and a court system.

In 1262 an Augustinian monastery was established by Pope Alexander IV [1199-1261] in Tübingen; in 1272 a Franciscan monastery was founded. In 1300 a Latin school (today's *Uhland-Gymnasium*) was founded. During the Protestant Reformation, which Duke Ulrich of Württemberg [1487-1550] converted to, he disestablished the Franciscan monastery in 1535.

In 1342 the county palatine was sold to Ulrich III, Count of Württemberg [born between 1291 and 1296, died 1344] and incorporated into the County of Württemberg.

Between 1470 and 1483 St. George's Collegiate Church was built. The collegiate church offices provided the opportunity for what soon afterwards became the most significant event in Tübingen's history: the founding of the Eberhard Karls University by Duke Eberhard im Bart of Württemberg in 1477, thus making it one of the oldest universities in Central Europe. It became soon renowned as one of the most influential places of learning in the Holy Roman Empire, especially for theology (a Protestant faculty, *Tübinger Stift*, was established in 1535 in the former Augustinian monastery). ...

Between 1622 and 1625 the Catholic League occupied Lutheran Württemberg in the course of the Thirty Years' War. In the summer of 1631 the city was raided. In 1635/1636 the city was hit by the Plague. In 1638 Swedish troops conquered Tübingen. Towards the end of the war, French troops occupied the city from 1647 until 1649.

In 1789 parts of the old town burned down, but were later rebuilt in the original style. In 1798 the *Allgemeine Zeitung*, a leading newspaper in early 19th-century Germany, was founded in Tübingen by Johann Friedrich Cotta⁷⁶. From 1807 until 1843 the poet Friedrich Hölderlin¹⁸⁶ lived in Tübingen in a tower overlooking the Neckar. ...

The Second World War left the city largely unscathed, mainly because of the peace initiative of a local doctor, Theodor Dobler [1893-1973]. It was occupied by the French army and became part of the French zone of occupation. From 1946 to 1952 Tübingen was the capital of the newly formed State of Württemberg-Hohenzollern (as French: *Tubingue*), before the State of Baden-Württemberg was created by merging Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern. The French troops had a garrison stationed in the south of the city until the end of the Cold War in the 1990s." [Wikipedia]

627 UNESCO, United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation: "Specialised agency of the United Nations (UN)⁶²⁸ aimed at promoting world peace and security through international co-operation in education, arts, sciences and culture. [At present] It has 193 member states and 12 associate members, as well as partners in the non-governmental, intergovernmental and private sector. Headquartered at the World Heritage Centre in Paris, France, UNESCO has 53 regional field offices and 199 national commissions that facilitate its global mandate.

UNESCO was founded in 1945 as the successor to the League of Nations's⁵⁴⁵ International Committee on Intellectual Co-operation. Its constitution establishes the agency's goals, governing structure, and operating framework. UNESCO's founding mission, which was shaped by the Second World War, is to advance peace, sustainable development and human rights by facilitating collaboration and dialogue among nations. It pursues this objective through five major programme areas: education, natural sciences, social/human sciences, culture and communication/information. UNESCO sponsors projects that improve literacy, provide technical training and education, advance science, protect independent media and press freedom, preserve regional and cultural history, and promote cultural diversity." [Wikipedia]

628 United Nations (UN), sometimes called "United Nations Organisation" (UNO): "The UN was established after World War II with the aim of preventing future world wars, and succeeded the League of Nations⁵⁴⁵, which was characterised as ineffective. On 25.04.1945 50 nations met in San Francisco, California, for a conference and started drafting the UN Charter, which was adopted on 25.06.1945. The charter took effect on 24.10.1945, when the UN began operations. The UN's objectives, as defined by its charter, include maintaining international peace and security, protecting human rights, delivering humanitarian aid, promoting sustainable development, and upholding international law. At its founding, the UN had 51 member states; as of 2023 it has 193 – almost all of the world's sovereign states." [Wikipedia]

At first, the UN had its headquarters in London, UK. Soon it was decided to place the headquarters in New York in the USA on a territory that would be granted extra-territorial rights. The groundbreaking ceremony for the new, meanwhile iconic building took place in 1949, it was finished in 1951. The complex was designed by a group of renowned architects of modern spirit, led by Oscar Niemeyer³⁰¹ and le Corbusier⁷³.

The final decisions on the founding of the UN and its charter were taken by US-President Franklin D. Roosevelt³³⁹, Prime Minister Winston Churchill⁷¹ of the UK, and Soviet Premier Joseph Stalin³⁷⁷ at the Conference of Yalta (see box on page 134). This included the concept of the UN Security Council: fifteen members, of which five are permanent and have veto rights (China, France, the Soviet Union – now Russia, the United Kingdom, and the United States), 10 non-permanent members elected on a regional basis for a term of two years.

Based on his merits for the League of Nations, the forerunner of the UN, Lord Robert Gascoyne-Cecil¹³⁵ was appointed the UN's Honorary President for life.

On 10.12.1948 the United Nations General Assembly concluded the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR), resolution A/RES/217, UN-Doc. 217/A-(III). The proposal came from a committee chaired by Eleanor Roosevelt (1884-1962), widow of the former US-American President Franklin Delano Roosevelt³³⁹. Of the 58 members of the United Nations at that time, 48 voted "yes", none "nay", eight abstained, and two did not vote. The UDHR is a document that defines the rights and freedoms of all human beings; however, it is not legally

binding. Unfortunately, quite a proportion of the today 193 UN member states – the number maybe even increasing – seem to spurn the UDHR.

⁶²⁹ **Vauxhall Gardens:** “Originally known as New Spring Gardens, it is believed to have opened before the Restoration of 1660... From 1785 to 1859 the site was known as Vauxhall, a pleasure garden and one of the leading venues for public entertainment in London from the mid-17th century to the mid-19th century.” [Wikipedia]

⁶³⁰ **VDI, Verein Deutscher Ingenieure** (Association of German Engineers): The VDI was founded on 12.05.1856 in Alexisbad, a very small village in the Harz region, today in the State of Saxony-Anhalt – with 23 founding members. At present, the VDI has about 150,000 members, it is the largest engineering organisation in Europe and one of the largest worldwide.

The tasks are to promote the advancement of technology, represent the interests of engineers and engineering businesses, provide continuing education for engineers, support students of engineering and young engineers, convey engineering themes and activities in schools (where in Germany engineering almost doesn't exist at all), set technical standards (VDI-guidelines).

In 1866 the VDI initiated the first Technical Inspection Authority, at first dedicated to steam boilers – which used to have the bad habit of exploding – (*Dampfkesselüberwachungsverein*), later transformed into a general institution that still exists today (*Technischer Überwachungsverein*, TÜV). The first German patent law (of 1877) was significantly influenced by the VDI. The first VDI-guideline was published in 1884, dedicated to principles of investigating steam boilers and steam engines.

Despite some collaboration with the National-Socialists during 1933-1945, the VDI has a continuous history until today. In East Germany it was replaced by the *Kammer der Technik* (KdT, Chamber of Engineering)⁵³⁴, founded 1946, in existence until 1995. The KdT took over the former VDI building in Berlin⁴⁴⁸. The (West) VDI moved to Düsseldorf⁴⁸⁰ where it still has its seat today, since 2008 in new premises immediately besides Düsseldorf airport.

The VDI has a double structure: Regional groups (*Bezirksvereine*) and topic-oriented groups (*Fachgesellschaften*) attached to the VDI centre.

⁶³¹ **Verdun:** “Small city in the *Meuse* department in *Grand Est* in north-eastern France [about halfway between Paris and Frankfurt]. ... It is well known for giving its name to a major battle [of 11 months duration!] of the World War I. ... There are many French and German cemeteries throughout the battlefield. The largest is the French National Cemetery and *Douaumont Ossuary* near Fort Douaumont. Thirteen thousand crosses adorn the field in front of the ossuary which holds roughly 130,000 un-identified remains brought in from the battlefield.” [Wikipedia]

⁶³² **Versailles:** Medium-sized town ca. 20 km south-west of Paris. “Renowned worldwide for the *Château de Versailles* and the gardens of Versailles, designated UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage Sites. ... A new town founded at the will of King Louis XIV²⁴⁴, Versailles was the de facto capital of the Kingdom of France for over a century, from 1682 to 1789, before becoming the cradle of the French Revolution.” [Wikipedia]

⁶³³ **Waterloo:** Small town today in Belgium, ca. 15 km south of Brussels. Place where Napoléon lost his last battle (1815) after he had come back from his first exile on the island of Elba⁴⁸⁵ for the so-called 100-days-reign.

⁶³⁴ House of **Welfs:** “The House of Welf (also “Guelf” or “Guelph”) is a European dynasty that has included many German and British monarchs from the 11th to 20th century and Emperor Ivan VI of Russia in the 18th century.” [Wikipedia]

Ivan VI of Russia (1740-1764) was a very tragic figure indeed: Proclaimed Emperor/Tsar of Russia at the age of two months (!) with his mother named regent, he was overthrown already one year later. Ivan and his parents were imprisoned in various places, usually far from the capital, and spent the rest of their lives in captivity.

For some time (until 1180), the Welfs ruled Bavaria and Saxony as well as parts of Swabia. For a very short period a member of the House of Welfs (Otto IV of Brunswick, 1175-1218)

was King, later Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. Thereafter, the Welfs' power and influence on German politics dwindled away. In the end they remained rulers in northern Germany: Centre in *Braunschweig/Brunswick*⁴⁵⁷, other regions Wolfenbüttel, Lüneburg⁵⁵⁰, Hanover⁵¹⁴.

However, via the Principality/Electorate – later Kingdom – of Hanover, Welfs ruled in personal union also Great Britain and Ireland (plus the Island of Man) over five generations: Kings Georg(e) I (in office 1714-1727), Georg(e) II (1727-1760), Georg(e) III (1760-1820), Georg(e) IV (1820-1830), *Wilhelm/William IV* (1830-1837). Because *Wilhelm/William IV* died childless, his niece Victoria³⁹⁸ became the last descendent of the Welfs on the British throne (until her death in 1901).

- 635 **Deutscher Werkbund**: “German association of artists, architects, designers and industrialists established in 1907. The *Werkbund* became an important element in the development of modern architecture and industrial design, particularly in the later creation of the Bauhaus school of design. Its initial purpose was to establish a partnership of product manufacturers with design professionals to improve the competitiveness of German companies in global markets. The *Werkbund* was less an artistic movement than a state-sponsored effort to integrate traditional crafts and industrial mass production techniques, to put Germany on a competitive footing with England and the United States.” [Wikipedia]

Deutscher Werkbund exists until today with very much the same aims as at the time of its founding more than 100 years ago.

- 636 **Westpreußen** (West Prussia): The name is misleading because it is a region in the **east** of the heartland of Prussia. However, even further east lies *Ostpreußen* (East Prussia)⁵⁸².

After World War I, according to the Treaty of Versailles, the major part of *Westpreußen* came to Poland. Interestingly, *Ostpreußen* remained with Germany – now an exclave cut off from the main country.

- 637 House of **Wettin**: Dynasty of German Kings, Principals, Electors, etc. who until 1918, when monarchy was discontinued all over Germany, ruled territories in the area of today's States Saxony, Thuringia and Saxony-Anhalt.

“The dynasty is one of the oldest in Europe, and its origins can be traced back to the town of Wettin, [today in] Saxony-Anhalt. The Wettins gradually rose to power within the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶. ...

The family divided into two ruling branches in 1485 by the Treaty of Leipzig [see section “Division of Leipzig” in chapter 1 and **Fig. 3**]: the Ernestine and Albertine branches. The older Ernestine branch played a key role during the Protestant Reformation. Many ruling monarchs outside Germany were later tied to its cadet branch, the House of Saxony-Coburg and Gotha. The Albertine branch, while less prominent, ruled most of Saxony and played a part in Polish history.

Agnates of the House of Wettin have, at various times, ascended the thrones of the United Kingdom, Portugal, Bulgaria, Poland, Saxony, Mexico and Belgium. Only the Belgian line retains their throne today.” [Wikipedia]

After the Division of Leipzig, only one of the two resulting Principalities could keep the seat in the Electoral College (according to the regulations of the Golden Bull⁵⁰⁴ of 1356) – the distinction remained with the Albertine branch of the Wettins. Their Principality/Electorate of Saxony was even “upgraded” to a Kingdom in 1806 – a present of Napoléon to his ally in the third Coalition War or second Napoléonic War (1805, see section “Coalition Wars part 1” in chapter 2).

While the Albertine line of the Wettins always kept their Principality or Kingdom, respectively, together (basically what is today the German State of Saxony), on the Ernestine side (basically what is today Thuringia) primogeniture was only introduced 1724 under Principal Ernst August I¹⁰³. This led to considerable fragmentation of the territory – into up to nine Principalities, some of them very small indeed (see **Fig. 5**).

- ⁶³⁸ **Wetzlar:** Medium-sized town in the State of Hesse, about 70 km north of Frankfurt⁴⁹³. In the times of the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶, Wetzlar was Free Imperial City and seat of the Imperial Supreme Court (*Reichskammergericht*). Known for its old town and the “cathedral” St. Mary, started Romanesque and continued in Gothic style, however never finished. (Wetzlar never was the seat of a bishop; therefore, the church never was a “cathedral” in the narrow sense.) Wetzlar suffered heavy damage in World War II because it was important both as a high-tech industrial site (optics and precision mechanics, e.g. Leitz) and as a railway node.
- ⁶³⁹ **WEU,** Western European Union (German: *Westeuropäische Union*; French: *Union de l'Europe occidentale*, UEO): “International organisation and military alliance that succeeded the Western Union (WU) after the 1954 amendment of the 1948 Treaty of Brussels. The WEU implemented the Modified Brussels Treaty. During the Cold War, the Western Bloc included the WEU member states and the United States and Canada as part of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation [NATO; French: *Organisation du traité de l'Atlantique nord*, OTAN]⁵⁶⁷. At the turn of the 21st century, after the end of the Cold War, WEU tasks and institutions were gradually transferred to the European Union (EU)⁴⁹⁰, providing central parts of the EU's new military component, the European Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP). This process was completed in 2009 when a solidarity clause between the member states of the European Union, which was similar (but not identical) to the WEU's mutual defence clause, entered into force with the Treaty of Lisbon. The states party to the Modified Treaty of Brussels consequently decided to terminate that treaty on 31.03.2010, with all the WEU's remaining activities to be ceased within 15 months. On 30.06.2011 the WEU was officially declared defunct.” [Wikipedia]
- ⁶⁴⁰ **Wewelsburg:** Renaissance castle in the village of the same name, close to the city of Paderborn⁵⁸⁴, situated in the north-east corner of today's German State of North Rhine-Westphalia.
 “The castle has a triangular layout, with three round towers connected by massive walls. After 1934 it was used by the SS [*Schutzstaffel*, Protection Squadron]⁶¹³ under Heinrich Himmler¹⁷⁸, and was to be expanded into a complex which would serve as the central SS cult-site. After 1941, plans were developed to enlarge it [including the surrounding village] to be the so-called ‘Centre of the World’.” [Wikipedia]
 Inside the north tower of the Wewelsburg two rooms were created were intended to mirror ancient Aryan rituals (even if all this was nonsense without any historical evidence):
- The *Obergruppenführersaal* (SS Generals' Hall, literally translated “Upper-Group-Leaders-Hall”) on the ground floor displays the so-called Black Sun on floor, twelve columns joined by a groined vault, twelve window- and door-niches and eight longitudinal windows.
 - The *Gruft* (vault) below the *Obergruppenführersaal* was designed after the model of Mycenaean domed tombs. It has arrangements for an eternal flame and has a swastika (*Hakenkreuz*) ornament in its zenith. Twelve pedestals were placed around the perimeter, each with a wall niche above it – the purpose is unknown.
- The ceilings of these rooms were cast in concrete and faced with natural stone. On the upper floors a further hall was planned. The axis of the north tower and with it the axis of the rooms in it was to be the actual “Centre of the World”.
 In total, the whole set-up was never finished – fortunately. The Wewelsburg can be visited – a very mixed, however informative experience.
- ⁶⁴¹ **Wiesbaden:** Large city in central western Germany, located about 40 km west of Frankfurt⁴⁹³, and the capital of the German State of Hesse.
 “Wiesbaden is one of the oldest spa towns in Europe. Its name translates to ‘meadow baths’, a reference to its famed hot springs. It is also internationally famous for its architecture and climate – it is also called the ‘Nice of the North’ in reference to the city in France. At one time, Wiesbaden had 26 hot springs. As of 2008, fourteen of the springs are still flowing.” [Wikipedia]

A famous person who liked and frequently visited Wiesbaden for summer holidays was the German Emperor Wilhelm II⁴¹⁶.

In ancient times, Wiesbaden was a Roman fort that housed an auxiliary cavalry unit.

“The thermal springs of Wiesbaden are first mentioned in Pliny the Elder’s [born 23 or 24 A.D., died 79 A.D.] *Naturalis Historia*. They were famous for their recreation pools for Roman army horses and possibly as the source of a mineral used for red hair dye (which was very fashionable around the turn of B.C./A.D. among women in Rome). ...

The capital of the province of Germania Superior, *Mogontiacum* (present-day Mainz⁵⁵⁴), base of two (at times three) Roman legions, was just over the Rhine and connected by a bridge at the present-day borough of Mainz-Kastel (Roman ‘*castellum*’), a strongly fortified bridgehead.” [Wikipedia]

The town and the region was then controlled by the Alamanni (a coalition of Germanic tribes from beyond the Limes), after wards by the Franks; it became the site of a royal palace of the Frankish Kingdom. The first documented use of the name “Wiesbaden” is by Einhard (ca. 770-840), the biographer of Charlemagne⁶⁶ (German: *Karl der Große*; Latin: *Carolus Magnus*), who mentions “Wisabada” in his writings sometime between 828 and 830.

“When the Frankish Carolingian Empire broke up in 888, Wiesbaden was in the eastern half, called ‘East Francia’ (which would evolve into the Holy Roman Empire⁵²⁶). The town was part of Franconia, the heartland of East Francia. In the 1170s, the Count of Nassau, Walram I [ca. 1146-1198], received the area around Wiesbaden as a fiefdom. When Franconia fragmented in the early 13th century, Nassau emerged as an independent State as part of the Holy Roman Empire.” [Wikipedia]

Since then and until 1866 it remained in the hands of the Nassau dynasty in various forms due to divisions, (re-) mergers and changes of the rank. In 1805/1806 the (by then) Principality of Nassau (and with it Wiesbaden) was forced into the *Rheinbund* (Confederation of the Rhine, *États confédérés du Rhin*), after the third Coalition War or second Napoléonic War invented and controlled (“protected”) by Napoléon and consisting of 16 Principalities on German territory that were broken out of the Holy Roman Empire (which, consequently, was disbanded – see section “Coalition Wars part 1” in chapter 2).

After Napoléon’s defeat in the Battle of the Nations at Leipzig⁵⁴⁶ (*Völkerschlacht bei Leipzig*, October 1813) and the Congress of Vienna (see related section in chapter 2), Nassau became a member of the German Confederation (see **Fig. 21**), Wiesbaden was chosen as the capital of the Principality.

The German Confederation existed until 1866 when Prussia won the second German Unification War (also called “Austro-Prussian War” or “Seven Weeks’ War”) against the Austrian Empire (see section “War times again: German Unification Wars” in chapter 3). The Principality of Nassau had fought on the Austrian side, was now annexed by Prussia to become a Prussian province until 1945.

Most of the historic buildings in Wiesbaden were constructed between 1840 and 1918 when the town as a spa resort was highly fashionable. In World War II, Wiesbaden suffered from very little damage so that most of these buildings still exist today. The parliament of the State of Hesse (*Landtag*) resides in the former town palace (*Stadtschloss*) of the Principals of Nassau, erected between 1837 and 1841.

⁶⁴² **Wismar**, full/official name today *Hansestadt Wismar* (Hanseatic City of Wismar): Medium-sized town at the Baltic Sea, today in the German State of Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania (*Mecklenburg-Vorpommern*), about 130 km east-north-east of Hamburg⁵¹³, 60 km south-east of Rostock⁵⁹³. The name of the town is of Slavic origin (personal name *Wyszemir*).

“It is estimated that Wismar was founded in 1226 under Henry Borwin I (?-1227), Lord of Mecklenburg from the House of Mecklenburg, a German dynasty of Slavic origin also known as the Obotrites or Niklotides. In 1259 the city became part of the Hanseatic League⁵¹⁵. Throughout its history, the city has been under control of various German states as well as the Swedish Empire. It was part of Sweden from 1648 until 1803 (de jure until 1903, when Sweden officially renounced its claims to the city), and this Swedish chapter of the city is

celebrated annually with a large 'Sweden Celebration'. From 1815 until 1918 Wismar lay in the Grand Principality of Mecklenburg-Schwerin and later in the Free State of Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

Wismar is a typical representative of the Hanseatic League with its city-wide brick Gothic structures and iconic gabled patrician houses and was inscribed on the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage List alongside the historical old town of Stralsund in 2002. Wismar is the seat of *Hochschule Wismar*, a university of applied sciences... With *MV Werften Wismar*, the city is one of three cruise ship-producing locations of *MV Werften* (along with Rostock⁵⁹³ and Stralsund), and the shipyard with its tall white-blue hall is one of the city's largest employers. St. George's, St. Nicholas' and St. Mary's, of which only the tower is left standing, are the three iconic sacred buildings dominating the skyline of Wismar." [Wikipedia]

- ⁶⁴³ House of **Wittelsbach**: "German dynasty, with branches that have ruled over territories including Bavaria, the Palatinate, Holland and Zeeland, Sweden (with Finland), Denmark, Norway, Hungary (with Romania), Bohemia, the [clerical] Electorate of Cologne⁴⁶⁷ and other prince-bishoprics, and Greece. Their ancestral lands of the Palatinate and Bavaria were Prince-electoral, and the family had three of its members elected Emperors and Kings of the Holy Roman Empire. They ruled over the Kingdom of Bavaria which was created in 1805 and continued to exist until 1918.

The House of Windsor, the reigning royal house of the British monarchy, are descendants of Sophia of Hanover³⁷², a Wittelsbach Princess of the Palatinate by birth and Electress [consort] of Hanover by marriage, who had inherited the succession rights of the House of Stuart and passed them on to the House of Hanover." [Wikipedia]

- ⁶⁴⁴ **Wittenberg**, since 1938 – during the National-Socialist government in Germany – called "*Lutherstadt Wittenberg*" (Luther town Wittenberg): Medium-sized town in (Ernestine) Saxony, situated about 180 km north-east of Weimar. Wittenberg was seat of Principal/Elector Friedrich III (Frederick the Wise) between 1486 and 1525.

Wittenberg is today fourth-largest city in the German State of Saxony-Anhalt; it is famous for Martin Luther²⁵³ transfixing his 95 theses to the door of the castle church (added to the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage List in 1996) in 1517, for its subsequent close connection with Martin Luther and the Protestant Reformation, but also for its university *Leucorea*⁵⁴⁷ (founded in 1502) where Martin Luther taught theology.

Wittenberg was the first city in Europe to join the Lutheran Reformation.

- ⁶⁴⁵ **Wittum**: The term is an old German word for "dedicated" or "bestowed", in the case of the *Wittumspalais* in Weimar a house bestowed to the Principal's mother. In common speech it is – wrongly – also translated as "*Witwe*" (widow). In this case (as in most cases) both is factually correct ...

- ⁶⁴⁶ **Das Wohltemperierte Klavier** (the Well-Tempered Clavier): Before Johann Sebastian Bach's¹⁵ work at the beginning of the 18th century, each keyboard (harpsichord, clavichord, organ, ...) had its own tuning system, both in terms of tone pitch and frequency steps between the keys. Nothing would fit to each other, and often pieces of music that would sound nice on one keyboard were almost unbearable on another.

Bach's achievement was to define a compromise and at the same time standardised tuning system. To demonstrate its advantages he composed a set (actually: two sets, books I and II) of pieces called "*Das Wohltemperierte Klavier*" (The Well-Tempered Clavier). Each set consists of four pieces for every key of the 12-tone scale, starting with the key C and going up the chromatic scale until B (in Germany called note "H"): One prelude and one fugue, one in major and one in minor each – so in total 48 pieces (per book). These pieces are not overly complicated, therefore they became wide-spread exercise material for learners (who often do not even know about their original purpose).

The collection and the mental work behind it is generally regarded as one of the most important steps in the history of music. The tuning system it propagated still influences our musical habits to this day (at least in the "Western" world).

- 647 Worms:** Medium-sized town, today situated in the south-east of the State of Rhineland-Palatinate (*Rheinland-Pfalz*), on the left (western) bank of the river Rhine, about 70 km south of Frankfurt⁴⁹³. A pre-Roman foundation (by the Celts), Worms is one of the oldest cities in Germany and northern Europe in total. In the first century A.D. it became a Roman military base within the Roman province *Germania superior* (upper Germany) in order to protect the border between the Roman Empire⁵²⁶ and the “inferior” German tribes, marked by the river Rhine.
- From this, the town of Worms developed over the centuries. The name “Worms” has Celtic origins, the oldest known version is already Latinised as *Borbetomagus* (field of a water source).
- In the early 5th century A.D. Worms became the capital of the Kingdom of the Burgundians for some time; hence, the scene of the medieval legends is referring to this period, notably the first part of the *Nibelungenlied* (song of the Nibelungs).
- Worms competes with Trier⁶²⁵, Cologne⁴⁶⁷, Augsburg⁴³⁷, Speyer⁶¹² and a couple of others (Kempten, Neuss, Xanten) as the oldest town in Germany. It sort of made the race and, consequently, is now the German representative in the Most Ancient European Towns Network (besides Argos/Greece, Béziers/France, Cádiz/Spain, Colchester/England, Cork/Ireland, Évora/Portugal, Maastricht/the Netherlands, Roskilde/Denmark and Tongern/Belgium).
- Worms is famous for its cathedral that is – besides the cathedrals in Mainz⁵⁵⁴ and Speyer⁶¹² – one of the three Romanesque Emperors’ Domes (*Kaiserdome*) in Germany. The cathedral – like the ones in Bamberg⁴⁴¹, Mainz, Trier⁶²⁵, Bonn⁴⁵⁴, two churches (not the cathedral) in Hildesheim⁵²³, and later Naumburg⁵⁶⁸ – has two choirs, one in the east and one in the west.
- More than a hundred Imperial Diets of the Holy Roman Empire were held at Worms. The Diet of 1521 (commonly known as **the** Diet of Worms) stands out: Here Martin Luther²⁵³ had to defend himself against Emperor Karl V²⁰⁹. The Diet ended with the so-called Edict of Worms in which Martin Luther was declared a heretic and which contained the split of the Habsburg⁵¹⁰ territories into a Spanish and an Austrian part.
- Worms also belongs to the so-called SchUM cities, together with Mainz and Speyer. All three had exceptionally large Jewish populations in the Middle Ages, they were called the “holy townships” in Hebrew sources of the 12th century. The Jewish remains in the three cities (cemeteries, synagogues, schools, parish halls) are part of the UNESCO⁶²⁷ World Heritage since 27.07.2021. The designation “SchUM” comes from the initials of the old names of the three cities in Hebrew: Schin (Sch) für Schpira (Speyer), Waw (U) für Warmaisa (Worms), Mem (M) für Magenza (Mainz).
- 648 WP**, *Reichspartei des deutschen Mittelstandes* (*Reich* Party of the German Middle Class), commonly known as the *Wirtschaftspartei* (WP, Economic Party), declining in the early 1930s.
- 649 Zella-Mehlis:** Small town close to Suhl⁶¹⁸, i.e. in the south of Thuringia Forest, about 80 km south-east of Weimar. Originally, it consisted of two separate towns, Zella St. Blasii and Mehliis, that were only merged in 1919. It hosted very early iron and steel production facilities. Like Suhl it made a name for itself by weapon production.
- 650 Zschopau:** Town in the German State of Saxony, located around 17 km south-east of Chemnitz⁴⁶³, close to the Ore Mountain district (*Erzgebirgskreis*).
- “Zschopau is famous for its motorcycle industry, particularly the DKW and *MZ Motorrad- und Zweiradwerk GmbH* brands, and the toy business VEB Plasticart.
- Zschopau has a handsome parish church dedicated to St. Martin, a town hall, and a castle (*Schloss Wildeck*) whose construction started in the twelfth century.” [Wikipedia]
- 651 Zwickau:** Medium-sized to large city in the German State of Saxony, fourth largest city of this State (after Leipzig⁵⁴⁶, Dresden⁴⁷⁹ and Chemnitz⁴⁶³), located about 50 km south-west of Chemnitz, ca. 110 km east-south-east of Weimar.
- “The region around Zwickau was settled by Sorbs as early as the 7th century A.D. The name ‘Zwickau’ is probably a Germanisation of the Sorbian toponym ‘Šwikawa’ which derives from

‘*Svarožič*’, the Slavic sun and fire god. In the 10th century, German settlers began arriving and the native Slavs were Germanised. A trading place known as *Terretorio Zwickaw* (in Medieval Latin) was mentioned in 1118. The settlement received a town charter in 1212, and hosted Franciscans and Cistercians during the 13th century. Zwickau was a Free Imperial City from 1290 to 1323, but was subsequently granted to the Margraviate of Meissen [a forerunner of the Principality, later Kingdom of Saxony]. Although regional mining began in 1316, extensive mining increased with the discovery of silver in the *Schneeberg* [Snow Hill] in 1470. Because of the silver ore deposits in the *Erzgebirge* [Ore Mountains], Zwickau developed in the 15th and 16th centuries and grew to be an important economic and cultural centre of Saxony.

Its nine churches include the Gothic church of St. Mary (1451-1536), with a spire 87 m high and a bell weighing 51 tons. ...

The late Gothic church of St. Catharine has an altar piece ascribed to Lucas Cranach the Elder⁷⁹, and is remembered because Thomas Müntzer²⁹⁵ was once pastor there (1520-1522). The city hall was begun in 1404 and rebuilt many times since. The municipal archives include documents dating back to the 13th century. ...

In 1520 Martin Luther²⁵³ dedicated his treatise ‘On the Freedom of the Christian Man’ to his friend Hermann Mühlpfordt, the Lord Mayor of Zwickau [born between 1480 and 1486, died 1534]. ... After Wittenberg⁶⁴⁴, it became the first city in Europe to join the Lutheran Reformation. The late Gothic *Gewandhaus* (cloth merchants' hall), was built in 1522-1524 and is now converted into a theatre. The city was seriously damaged during the Thirty Years' War.

The old city of Zwickau, perched on a hill, is surrounded by heights with extensive forests and a municipal park. Near the city are the Hartenstein area, for example, with Stein and Wolfsbrunn castles and the *Prinzenhöhle* cave [Princes' cave], as well as the *Auersberg* peak (1019 meters) and the winter sports areas around Johanngeorgenstadt and the *Vogtland*. ...

In the 19th century the city's economy was driven by industrial coal mining and later by automobile manufacturing.” [Wikipedia]

In 1904 the Horch automobile plant was founded in Zwickau, followed by the Audi factory in 1909. The Audi factory – not very successful in the late 1920s – was bought in 1928 by DKW to produce their new model F1 (= front-wheel drive car no. 1), like all DKW products driven by a two-stroke engine.

In the wake of the World Economic Crisis, in 1932 all Saxon car makers – Horch, Audi, DKW, Wanderer – were merged into the Auto Union⁴³⁹ combine, however with headquarters in Chemnitz⁴⁶³. During the 1930s the German economy recovered (and building as well as possessing cars was supported by the Nazi government); in consequence, the Auto Union became Germany's second-biggest car manufacturer (behind Opel⁵⁷⁹ in Rüsselsheim⁵⁹⁵).

The old Horch factory in Zwickau still exists, now on the grounds of the large and successful consultancy FES (*Fahrzeugentwicklung Sachsen GmbH*, Vehicle Development Saxony Ltd.). Zwickau also hosts the August-Horch-Museum that has been renovated and considerably extended, reopened 2017. The museum covers all marques of the old Auto Union combine as well as the post-war successor company *Sachsenring*.

Miraculously, Zwickau was only moderately damaged during World War II. It was taken by the US-American Army on 17.04.1945. According to the agreements of the Conference of Yalta (see box on page 134) the Americans went out on 30.06.1945 and the Soviets took over.

After World War II, the Auto Union factories of Horch and Audi (that had produced DKWs) were dismantled by the Soviets and brought to the Soviet Union as reparations. In 1948 all large companies were seized by the East German interim government.

With the founding of the German Democratic Republic (GDR)⁴⁷⁶ in 1949 in East Germany, post-war reconstruction began. In 1958 what was left of the former Horch and Audi factories was merged into the *Sachsenring* (Saxon Ring) plant. The complete motorcycle and car pro-

duction in the GDR came under the holding IFA (*Industrieverband Fahrzeugbau*, Industry Association Vehicle Manufacturing).

In the beginning, even some luxury Horch cars were produced here (however in homoeopathic doses): Pre-war designs with a modernised outer appearance, bearing the name “*Sachsenring*”. Main product was the pre-war DKW F8, now IFA F8 (sporting a two-cylinder two-stroke engine, front-wheel drive). The successor IFA F9 (with three-cylinder two-stroke engine) followed, however only for a short time: Its production was transferred to Eisenach⁴⁸⁴ in the old BMW works there (before the F9 was replaced by the technically similar Wartburg line of cars), in order to make space in Zwickau for the production of the newly developed “Trabant” people’s car (two-cylinder two-stroke, front-wheel drive, known for its innovative plastic body).

Seven days before the German re-unification, on 26.09.1990, Volkswagen founded a new plant for car production in Zwickau (the so-called Mosel plant, named after the suburb of Zwickau where it is situated). The concern’s daughter company *Volkswagen Sachsen GmbH* (Volkswagen Saxony Ltd.), that besides the Zwickau plant also comprises the engine works in Chemnitz and the so-called *Gläserne Manufaktur* (Transparent Factory) in Dresden⁴⁷⁹, has its headquarters in Zwickau. The Volkswagen plant in Zwickau has a workforce of about 8,000. It has just now been transformed into a pilot plant for the concern’s electric vehicles.

The engagement of Volkswagen in Zwickau and Chemnitz goes back to the initiative of Carl H. Hahn (1926-2023)¹⁶⁰, concern CEO between 1982 and 1993; Hahn’s father Carl Hahn senior (1894-1961) had been a member of the top management of the Auto Union in the 1930s. Carl H. Hahn (junior) always admitted that his decision for Volkswagen to invest in Saxony was undeniably influenced by this family background.

During the times of the German Democratic Republic (GDR) Zwickau was also a place of the uranium industry, coordinated by the Soviet-controlled *SDAG Wismut* (SDAG = *Sowjetisch-Deutsche Aktiengesellschaft*, Soviet-German Public Company; *Wismut* = bismuth as camouflage of what was really going on). Two major industrial facilities of the *SDAG Wismut* were situated in Zwickau: The uranium mill in Zwickau-Crossen, producing uranium concentrate from ores mined in the *Erzgebirge* and Thuringia, and the machine building plant in Zwickau-Cainsdorf producing equipment for the uranium mines and mills of East Germany. Uranium milling ended in 1989, and after the German re-unification the *Wismut* machine building plant was sold to a private investor. The *SDAG Wismuth* was turned into an organisation that has to close down, clean and re-cultivate former sites of uranium mining and processing in Saxony and Thuringia.

Zwickau is the seat of the West Saxon University of Applied Sciences Zwickau (*Westfälische Hochschule Zwickau*).

The city is the birthplace of composer Robert Schumann³⁶⁵. The house where he was born in 1810 still stands in the marketplace, now called “Robert Schumann House” and turned into a museum dedicated to him.

Another prominent person connected with Zwickau is the engineer Robert Eberan von Eberhorst⁹³ who designed the last version (“type D”) of the Auto Union⁹³ Grand Prix racing cars.

Liste der bisher erschienenen Bände, Stand 14.02.2024

Berichte aus dem Institut für Maschinenelemente und Konstruktion (IMK), 1990 – 2010

- Band 1 Institut für Maschinenelemente und Konstruktion der TU Ilmenau (Hrsg.):
Forschung und Lehre im Institut für Maschinenelemente und Konstruktion
(Institutsbericht). ISLE, Ilmenau 1999. ISBN 3-932633-37-7.
- Band 2 Spiller, Frank:
Möglichkeiten der rechentechnischen Umsetzung von Erkenntnissen aus der
Konstruktionssystematik unter Nutzung der Featuretechnologie (Dissertation TU
Ilmenau 1998). ISLE, Ilmenau 1998. ISBN 3-932633-20-2.
- Band 3 Leibl, Peter:
Entwicklung eines featureorientierten Hilfsmittels für die Konstruktion kosten-
günstiger Produkte (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 1998). ISLE, Ilmenau 1998.
ISBN 3-00-003695-4.
- Band 4 Lutz, Steffen:
Kennlinie und Eigenfrequenzen von Schraubenfedern (Dissertation TU Ilmenau
2000). ISLE, Ilmenau 2000. ISBN 3-932633-47-4.
- Band 5 Kletzin, Ulf:
Finite-Elemente-basiertes Entwurfssystem für Federn und Federanforderungen
(Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2000). ISLE, Ilmenau 2000. ISBN 3-932633-48-2.
- Band 6 Volz, Andreas K.:
Systemorientierter Karosserie-Konzeptentwurf am Beispiel der Crashesimulation
(Dissertation TU Ilmenau 1998). ISLE, Ilmenau 2000. ISBN 3-932633-52-0.
- Band 7 Brix, Torsten:
Feature- und constraint-basierter Entwurf technischer Prinzipie (Dissertation
TU Ilmenau 2001). ISLE, Ilmenau 2001. ISBN 3-932633-67-9.
- Band 8 Rektor der TU Ilmenau und Institut für Maschinenelemente und Konstruktion der
TU Ilmenau (Hrsg.) in Zusammenarbeit mit Carl Zeiss Jena GmbH:
Vom Arbeitsblatt zum virtuellen Prototyp – 50 Jahre Konstruktionssystematik
(Institutsbericht). ISLE, Ilmenau 2002. ISBN 3-932633-68-7.
- Band 9 Liebermann, Kersten:
Rechnergestütztes Entwurfs- und Optimierungssystem für Schraubendruckfedern
(Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2003). ISLE, Ilmenau 2003. ISBN 3-932633-74-1.
- Band 10 Meissner, Manfred; Denecke, Klaus:
Die Geschichte der Maschinenelemente als Fachgebiet und Institut an der Tech-
nischen Universität Ilmenau von 1953 bis 2003 (Institutsbericht). ISLE, Ilmenau
2003. ISBN 3-932633-82-2.
- Band 11 Geinitz, Veronika:
Genauigkeits- und auslastungsoptimierte Schraubendruckfedern (Dissertation
TU Ilmenau 2006). ISLE, Ilmenau 2006. ISBN 3-938843-11-X.
- Band 12 Institut für Maschinenelemente und Konstruktion (Hrsg.):
Festschrift zum Ehrenkolloquium anlässlich der Emeritierungen von Univ.-Prof.
Dr.-Ing. habil. Dr. h.c. Günter Höhne und Univ.-Prof. Dr.-Ing. habil. Hans-Jürgen
Schorcht (Institutsbericht). ISLE, Ilmenau 2005. ISBN 3-932633-97-0.

- Band 13 Wittkopp, Tobias:
Mehrkörpersimulation von Schraubendruckfedern (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2005). ISLE, Ilmenau 2005. ISBN 3-938843-07-1.
- Band 14 Frank, Stefan:
Justierdrehen – eine Technologie für Hochleistungsoptik (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2007). ISLE, Ilmenau 2008. ISBN 978-3-938843-35-4.
- Band 15 Schilling, Thomas:
Augmented Reality in der Produktentstehung (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2008). ISLE, Ilmenau 2008. ISBN 978-3-938843-42-0.
- Band 16 Lotz, Markus:
Konstruktion von Messspiegeln hochgenauer Mess- und Positioniermaschinen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2009). ISLE, Ilmenau 2009. ISBN 978-3-938843-46-8.
- Band 17 Hackel, Tobias:
Grundlegende Untersuchungen zu vertikalen Positioniersystemen für Nanopräzisionsmaschinen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2010). Monsenstein & Vannerdat, Münster 2010. ISBN 978-3-86991-111-3.
- Band 18 Frank, Thomas:
Konzeption und konstruktive Gestaltung der Messkreise von Nanomessmaschinen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2010). Monsenstein & Vannerdat, Münster 2010. ISBN 978-3-86991-194-6.

**Berichte aus dem Institut für Maschinen- und Gerätekonstruktion (IMGK),
2010 – ...**

- Band 19 Sondermann, Mario:
Mechanische Verbindungen zum Aufbau optischer Hochleistungssysteme (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2010). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2011. ISBN 978-3-939473-94-7. URN <urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2010000489>.
- Band 20 Husung, Stephan:
Simulation akustischer Produkteigenschaften unter Nutzung von Virtual Reality während der Produktentwicklung (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2011). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2012. ISBN 978-3-86360-026-6. URN <urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2011000510>.
- Band 21 Dobermann, Dirk:
Stabilisierung der Bildlage abbildender optischer Systeme (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2012). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2013. ISBN 978-3-86360-056-3. URN <urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2012000409>.
- Band 22 Taubmann, Peter:
Analyse der Ventildfederbewegung als Beitrag zur Beeinflussung der Verschleißursachen an den Auflageflächen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2013). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2013. ISBN 978-3-86360-059-4. URN <urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2013000043>.
- Band 23 Erbe, Torsten:
Beitrag zur systematischen Aktor- und Akteurprinzipauswahl im Entwicklungsprozess (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2013). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2013. ISBN 978-3-86360-060-0. URN <urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2013000129>.

- Band 24 Ginani, Luciano Selva:
Optical Scanning Sensor System with Submicron Resolution (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2013). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2013. ISBN 978-3-86360-068-6.
URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2013000337](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2013000337).
- Band 25 Heidler, Nils:
Untersuchungen zylindrischer Gasführungselemente für Hochvakuumanwendungen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2015). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2016. ISBN 978-3-86360-130-0.
URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2015000598](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2015000598).
- Band 26 Reich, René:
Möglichkeiten und Grenzen bei der Auslegung von Schraubendruckfedern auf Basis von Umlaufbiegeprüfungen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2016). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2016. ISBN 978-3-86360-139-3.
URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000247](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000247).
- Band 27 Resch, Jens:
Kontextorientierte Entwicklung und Absicherung von festen Verbindungen im Produktentstehungsprozess der Automobilindustrie (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2016). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2016. ISBN 978-3-86360-143-0.
URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000373](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000373).
- Band 28 Scheibe, Hannes:
Aktiv-adaptive Polierwerkzeuge zur Herstellung rotationssymmetrischer Asphären (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2016). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2017. ISBN 978-3-86360-147-8. URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000551](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000551).
- Band 29 Reeßing, Michael:
Softwarewerkzeuge für den phasen- und domänenübergreifenden Entwurf (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2016). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2017. ISBN 978-3-86360-169-0. URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000892](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2016000892).
- Band 30 Lux, Rüdiger:
Wärmebehandlung von SiCr-legiertem, ölschlussvergütetem Federstahldraht (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2018). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2018. ISBN 978-3-86360-185-0. URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000210](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000210).
- Band 31 Thomisch, Marco:
Methodik zur Bestimmung optimaler Parameter beim Drahtumformen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2018). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2018. ISBN 978-3-86360-187-4. URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000300](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000300).
- Band 32 Wohlfahrt, Fabian:
Kraftgesteuerte Messzelle für Dilatometeranwendungen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2018). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2019. ISBN 978-3-86360-193-5.
URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000443](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000443).
- Band 33 John, Kerstin:
Untersuchung von Umlenkelementen zur Anwendung in der interferometrischen Längenmesstechnik (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2018). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2019. ISBN 978-3-86360-197-3.
URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000555](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000555).
- Band 34 Mack, Benjamin:
Untersuchungen zum Schadensmechanismus Torsionsschwingbruch durch Kontaktermüdung an Schraubendruckfedern (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2018). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2019. ISBN 978-3-86360-198-0.
URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000564](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2018000564).

- Band 35 Hesse, Miriam:
Untersuchung der Absicherung von Montageprozessen am Beispiel von Produktionsanläufen in der Automobilindustrie (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2019). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2020. ISBN 978-3-86360-221-5. URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2019000681](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2019000681).
- Band 36 Scheler, Marcel:
Auswahl robuster Wirkprinzipien auf Basis einer Erweiterung des CPM/PDDAnsatzes (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2020). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2020. ISBN 978-3-86360-225-3. DOI [10.22032/dbt.45602](https://doi.org/10.22032/dbt.45602). URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2020000270](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2020000270).
- Band 37 Schienbein, Ralf:
Grundlegende Untersuchungen zum konstruktiven Aufbau von Fünffachs-Nanopositionier- und Nanomessmaschinen (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2020). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2020. ISBN 978-3-86360-229-1. URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2020000376](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2020000376).
- Band 38 Mahboob, Atif:
Modelling and Use of SysML Behaviour Models for Achieving Dynamic Use Cases of Technical Products in Different VR-Systems (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2020). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2021. ISBN 978-3-86360-234-5. DOI [10.22032/dbt.47179](https://doi.org/10.22032/dbt.47179). URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2020000595](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2020000595).
- Band 39 Weber, Christian:
Weimar – a Personal Tribute. Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2023. DOI [10.22032/dbt.58077](https://doi.org/10.22032/dbt.58077). URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2023100040](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2023100040).
... - Second, corrected and extended edition. - Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2024. DOI [10.22032/dbt.60056](https://doi.org/10.22032/dbt.60056). URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2024100010](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2024100010).
- Band 40 Hahm, Christoph:
Direkt abgeformte Betonbauteile für Präzisionsanwendungen im Maschinen- und Gerätebau (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2023). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2023. DOI [10.22032/dbt.59146](https://doi.org/10.22032/dbt.59146). URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2023000307](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2023000307).
- Band 41 Darnieder, Maximilian:
Design and adjustment of weighing cells for vacuum mass comparators (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2024). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2024. DOI [10.22032/dbt.59666](https://doi.org/10.22032/dbt.59666). URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2024000040](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2024000040).
- Band 42 Layher, Michel:
Maschinen- und Verfahrensentwicklung zum laserunterstützten, großvolumigen Schmelzschichten (Dissertation TU Ilmenau 2024). Universitätsverlag, Ilmenau 2024. DOI [10.22032/dbt.59543](https://doi.org/10.22032/dbt.59543). URN [urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2024000021](https://nbn-resolving.org/urn:nbn:de:gbv:ilm1-2024000021).

Christian Weber: Weimar – a Personal Tribute (2nd ed.)

Weimar is a relatively small town in the centre of Germany. Around 1552 it became the capital of the small Herzogtum Sachsen-Weimar (Principality Saxony-Weimar), from 1741 until 1918 the capital of the (still relatively small) Principality – since 1815 Grand Principality – (Groß-) Herzogtum Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach (Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach). After World War I all monarchic structures in Germany were abandoned, the democratic Free State of Thuringia was founded in 1920, and Weimar became its capital until 1950.

Despite its moderate size, Weimar managed to gain a cultural profile that extended and still extends far beyond the borders of the (Grand-) Principality, even beyond Germany. The foundations were laid in the 18th and early 19th century, connected to writers and philosophers like Christoph Martin Wieland, Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Johann Gottfried von Herder, and Friedrich von Schiller who all lived and worked in Weimar. In the late 19th and early 20th century more writers, musicians and artists contributed to Weimar's reputation, e.g. Franz Liszt, Richard Strauss, Hugo von Hofmannsthal, Harry Graf Kessler, Henry van de Velde, Edvard Munch, Walter Gropius, Paul Klee, Oskar Schlemmer, Wassily Kandinsky, Lyonel Feininger.

In politics, Weimar played ambiguous roles between a comparatively liberal (Grand) Principality, the birth place of the first democratic state in Germany (Weimar Republic), turning "brown" (National-Socialist) from the late 1920s, Communist after World War II, democratic again after the German re-unification in 1990.

Weimar is a very special, even intriguing place. This book tries to convey its aura by telling its story from the early beginnings in the 16th century until today, with a main focus on the last three centuries – embedded into pan-German, even pan-European developments.



ISSN 2191-8082
DOI 10.22032/dbt.60056